TERRY'S GUIDE TO MEXICO

TERRY'S GUIDEBOOK
and Spanish Instruction Books

Terry's Guide to Mexico is a new and complete Handbook of the Mexican Republic, with chapters on the Railways, the Airlines, the Buslines, the Automobile Roads in, and the Ocean Routes to, Mexico. Approx. 900 pages. 5 Maps and 21 Plans.

Price $4.75 American money.

This Guidebook has been the Standard Guidebook to Mexico for over 35 years. It is historical, descriptive, practical and exceptionally useful.

It is printed on fine Bible paper, has flexible covers, is of pocket size, is liked and trusted by the great transportation companies, the Tourist Bureaus and Travel Agencies, by the people of the country it describes, and by the traveling public.

It contains many money- and time-saving hints, hence

It will pay for itself many times over when used.

It is indispensable to the intelligent traveler.

When it has served its purpose as a Guidebook it becomes a
valuable Reference Volume for the home library.

Terry's Spanish Instruction Books are widely known and liked.

Terry's Short Cut to Spanish is a new, simplified, easy method for learning to read, write, speak and understand quickly and well the Spanish language as spoken in Spanish America and Spain.

With this practical method anyone can, without any other teacher, master scholarly Castilian in **about one-third the time usually required for such an accomplishment.**

Price $2.50 American money. 543 pages. Cloth bound. Good paper and type. Clear indexes.

Terry's New Spanish-English — English-Spanish Pocket Interpreter contains 148 pages (70 Chapters) and nearly 10,000 Spanish and English words and phrases so carefully selected that they fit almost any situation. As each word has underneath it its figurative or phonetic pronunciation, anyone, with no knowledge whatsoever of Spanish, can **speak at once,** and express almost any wish.

Price, 75 cents, American money.

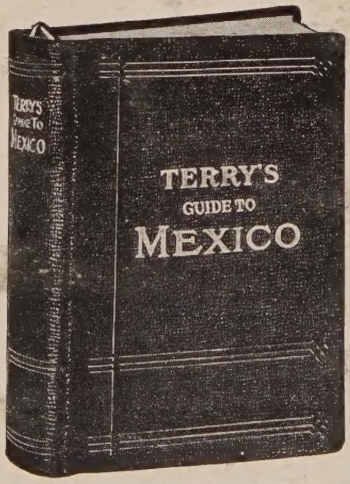
Terry's Guidebook and Spanish Textbooks are for sale almost everywhere. If you cannot find a copy at your favorite bookstore, send a remittance to **Robert C. Terry, 14 Valley Road, Chestnut Hill 67, Mass.,** and a copy will be sent you by return mail, postpaid.

TERRY'S GUIDE TO MEXICO

Is the Standard Guidebook to

THE MEXICAN REPUBLIC

New and Revised Edition. Approx. 900 Pages, 5 Color Maps and 21 Plans. **Chapters on The Railways, Airways, Buslines, Auto Roads and the Ocean Routes to Mexico.**



By T. PHILIP TERRY

Historical, Descriptive, Practical, Handy, Trustworthy and Useful. Indispensable to the Traveler It Will Save Its Cost the First Day It is Used

Price $4.75, American Money

If your bookdealer hasn't this publication, send your order and remittance to

ROBERT C. TERRY
14 Valley Road, Chestnut Hill 67, Mass.

and you will receive a copy by return mail, postpaid.

TERRY'S
GUIDE TO MEXICO

New and Revised Edition. Approx. 900 Pages, 5 Color Maps and 21 Plans. Chapters on the Railways, Airlines, Buslines, Automobile Roads and the Ocean Routes to Mexico

A Handbook for Travelers who wish to see all there is worth seeing in the Mexican Republic in the best, quickest and most satisfactory way, with the least outlay of time, money and effort,

A Comprehensive History of Mexico and its Indian Races, from pre-Columbian times to the present,

A Cyclopedia of Facts relating to Origins and to the Archæologic, Ethnographic, Ecclesiologic and Physiographic aspects of the country, and

A highly Valuable Reference Book for the Library, the Office and for Field and Travel Use.

You Can Plan a Trip to Mexico and Know Its Approximate Cost in Advance

by means of the quoted prices for Taxis, Hotels, Restaurants, Tourist Courts and Automobile Stations listed in the Guidebook, and from the general comments on travel costs.

Varied Economical Hints enable the user to save the cost of the Guidebook many times over on a trip to any place in Mexico.

Twenty-six Maps & Plans of the Republic, its Auto Roads, Railways, Cities, Towns, Cathedrals, National Buildings, Parks, etc., are valuable features of the Guidebook.

HISTORICAL, DESCRIPTIVE, PRACTICAL, HANDY, TRUSTWORTHY AND USEFUL. INDISPENSABLE TO THE TRAVELER

It Will Save Its Cost the First Day it is Used

PRICE $4.75, AMERICAN MONEY

If your Bookdealer hasn't this publication, send your order and remittance to

ROBERT C. TERRY

14 Valley Road

Chestnut Hill 67, Mass.

and you will receive a copy by return mail, postpaid.

The New York Times;

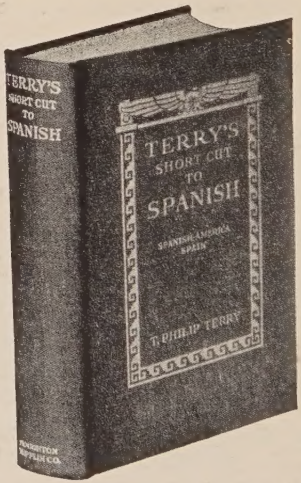
America's greatest newspaper; supreme authority on International Affairs, and pre-eminent in the Literary World, says:

"Of all the books on Mexico, Terry's illustrious and incomparable guide best deserves to be called indispensable. Other guides come and other guides go; Terry—secure in its impregnability as the greatest of all compilations of guide-book material about Mexico in English—goes on triumphantly forever.

This powerfully built, squat, red book, with its tricolor marker, is known wherever Mexico is known. You will see it on every tourist path, in deck chairs and on the desks of authors who do not always find time to acknowledge its help. Few modern books have been written about Mexico that did not owe something—often a great deal—to the brimming pages of Terry. Conservative, methodical, infinitely detailed, it arouses a smile over its old-fashionedness on one page and wonder at the inexhaustible store of its information on the next.

All guides by the nature of their purpose are eternally beset by the danger of going out of date. It is therefore a boon to have this revised and remodeled edition of Terry, with some new maps and many new pages of material.

Terry's
Short Cut to Spanish



A New, Easy and Quick Method for Learning the Spanish Language as spoken in Spanish-America and Spain, combined with a Pronouncing Phrase-Book for Travelers in Spanish-Speaking Countries

543 Pages — Pocket Size

By T. PHILIP TERRY

PRICE, $2.50 POST-PAID

For Sale by the Best Bookstores everywhere

TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

Is Simple, Practical, Useful. Designed for self-study.

Terry's Short Cut to Spanish specializes on the Spanish of Mexico, Cuba, Venezuela, Chile, Peru, the Argentine and adjacent countries, and it is absolutely essential to an intelligent understanding of the Spanish spoken there.

The Plan of the Book differs radically from other methods. Simplicity and practicality have been the aim; a quick mastery of language rather than a slow and toilsome acquisition of literature. **By a remarkably simple and easy method of self-study**, the busy man can, without the aid of any teacher, learn to read, write, understand and speak well and fluently the idiomatic and commercial Spanish of Spanish-America and Spain **in about one-fourth the time usually required for such an accomplishment.**

The Unique and Veritable Short Cuts to a Spanish Vocabulary show one how to acquire and retain thousands of Spanish words with little or no mental effort. Hundreds can be learned in a day, and by rules so simple that it is difficult to forget them. During twelve years of travel and residence in Spanish-speaking countries the author made a special study of the difficulties which an English-speaking person encounters in learning Spanish, and these perplexities have been clarified and rendered easy.

Spanish Correspondence. The section devoted to this important matter will prove **invaluable to the business man** who may wish to write to his Mexican or other Spanish-American customers in their own language. **The book contains more carefully selected commercial terms than any other of its class,** each term an aid in the construction of commercial or social correspondence. With them at hand almost any one can read a Spanish letter, or write, **at once, a very creditable one.**

The Phrase Section. Here the words have been arranged with scrupulous attention to the needs of the social or commercial traveler or resident in Spanish-America and Spain. Along with the phrases are hundreds of appropriate key words, with simple instructions how to incorporate them in other statements, questions and answers for use in conversation or correspondence. Scores of subjects, such as **Buying and Selling, Traveling, Hotels, Railways, Food, Money,** etc., etc., are treated in such detail that a person with no knowledge whatsoever of Spanish can travel, stop at hotels, meet people in a business or social way, sell or buy goods, etc., and get along almost as well as if he were a master of the language. Scattered through this section is a mass of varied commercial data in Spanish and English without which trade in Spanish-America cannot be conducted.

The different sections of the book form a condensed, down-to-date grammar, dictionary, phrase and reference book of peculiar utility and worth. As a ready interpreter fulfilling an immediate need, the phrase section is more than temporary in its benefits. For when the words and phrases have been employed a number of times they become familiar to the eye, the ear and the tongue, and, like an oft-whistled tune, they remain impressed upon the mind. The tongue gains facility in the act of utterance, and the Spanish words and phrases thus are learned without mental effort.

Price: Cloth, $2.50. Printed on fine paper, in clear, readable type. Pocket size. 550 pages.

For sale at all bookstores.

TERRY'S
SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

You can speak, read, write and understand idiomatic and commercial Spanish in one-quarter the time usually required for this accomplishment. This new, easy, quick method is unique in that it specializes on the

SPANISH OF MEXICO

Cuba, Chile, Peru, Venezuela, the Argentine and other Spanish-American countries, as well as Spain

The only book of its kind. No teacher necessary.

INVALUABLE TO
THE BUSINESS MAN

as it contains more Spanish-American commercial terms than any other book.

The Phonetic Pronunciation in THE PHRASE-SECTION enables the traveler to express at once, in faultless Castilian, almost any wish.

SIMPLE — PRACTICAL — USEFUL

Pocket Size, 550 pages. Price, Cloth, $2.50.

For Sale at All Bookstores

TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

Twenty-one nations speak Spanish and thus make it the most international of all the world languages. It is one of the most beautiful and sonorous of spoken tongues, and, when stripped of the host of grammatical technicalities with which writers of grammars and methods usually entangle it, it is easily learned.

Sixty millions of people speak Spanish in the Americas, twenty-five millions in Spain. A knowledge of the Spanish of Spanish-America is now so valuable that it will double or treble the income of the American possessing it. The ability to speak and understand it is a very desirable accomplishment.

While the formal principles and the grammatic structure of the best Spanish of Spain are the same as that of Mexico and other Spanish-speaking countries down to the Argentine, the current Spanish-American Spanish not only varies in pronunciation from that of Madrid, but it is notably richer, more supple and elastic, and easily surpasses the Spanish of the mother country in copiousness, flexibility and elegance of expression—just as the extraordinarily virile and extensive English of North America differs from and excels that of England.

The 500 or more Indian languages and dialects spoken in Mexico, Central and South America have enriched the original Spanish with a host of melodious and expressive Indian vocables, and in certain regions these exercise an almost predominant influence on the daily speech of the people. Many of them are as unfamiliar in Toledo or Madrid as Basque or Catalán niceties of diction are in the Americas, yet they are as essential on this continent as Andalusian localisms are in Seville.

SPEAK SPANISH AT ONCE

Without Study or Effort

TERRY'S

NEW

Spanish-English -:- English-Spanish

POCKET INTERPRETER

Contains over **Eight Thousand** live, carefully selected Spanish words in daily use in Spanish America and Spain

---

The Figurative or Phonetic Pronunciation under each word enables anyone to express at once, in faultless Castilian, almost any wish.

The Words Form Simple, Easy Phrases useful in many situations. With a little practice the user can make up his own phrases and converse easily and readily with Spanish-speaking persons anywhere.

No Study Is Necessary. Speaking the words and phrases fixes them in the mind, and soon one is naturally talking fluent, expressive, grammatical Spanish without conscious effort.

The New Pocket Interpreter Teaches the virile, picturesque Spanish spoken in Mexico and other Spanish-American countries, besides serving as

A Handy Spanish-English Dictionary, A Reference Volume of Automobile, Commercial, Social and other Terms; a Treatise on the Monies used in Spanish America, and an excellent Spanish Method for home study. No teacher required.

68 Chapters **140 Pages**

Good Paper **Clear Type and Index**

Price 75 Cents — American Money

Terry's New Pocket Interpreter

Contains more than Eight Thousand Spanish-English Words and Phrases so carefully selected that they fit into almost any situation.

The Figurative Pronunciation of each word enables anyone to Speak Idiomatic Castilian at Once, and be perfectly understood.

The Interpreter is for immediate use; it is a Text Book for learning Spanish; a Dictionary, and a Reference Volume for its information about Spanish American Money, Food, Automobile Travel, Commercial and other Terms, Fruits, Sports, Etc.

Users of the Interpreter will find it worth many times its cost. The busy man unable to devote months of hard study to Spanish in order to make himself understood, will find the Interpreter invaluble in Spanish-speaking countries.

The Tourist by Railway, Steamship, Airplane or Motorbus; the Automobilist, the Cyclist or the Hiker; the Business or Professional man; the Traveling Salesman, Writer, Photographer, Lover, and many others will find words and phrases appropriate to their use. The many Spanish-English **Commercial Terms** will prove useful in the Office, and the names of practically everything in the Home and Garden, as well as of a host of eatables, will be appreciated by the **Housewife.**

Other Chapters treat of Salutations, Useful Words and Phrases; Spanish Oaths; Business; Buying and Selling; Comparatives; Banks and Banking; Writing Materials; Stenographer; Using the Telephone; the Telegraph; Post Office; Numbers; Symbols; Signs; Weights and Measures; Distances; Time; How to Tell Time; Seasons; Weather; Transportation Systems; Taxicabs; Places; Custom House; Hotels; Inns; Boarding Houses; Restaurants; Clubs; Bath and Toilet Rooms; Food and Drinks; Trees; Barber Shop; Beauty Parlor; Laundry; Candies; Tobacco and Cigars; Flowers; Golf; Baseball; Bullfights; Playing Cards; Radio; Moving Pictures; Theatres; Music; Dentistry; Human Body; Physical Attributes; Ailments; Doctors; Family; Relatives; Spanish Names, How to Make Love in Spanish; Spanish-American Countries and Peoples; World Nations, Languages and Peoples; Home; Clothing; Dress Requisites; Jewelry; Colors; Stores and Shops; Buying Phrases; Machinery; Instruments; Metals; Minerals; Tools; The Universe; Sounds; Noises; Animals, Reptiles, Fowls, Fishes, etc.

If you cannot find Terry's New Pocket Interpreter at your bookstore, send 75 cents in U. S. postage stamps to T. Philip Terry, Hingham, Mass., U. S. A., and receive a copy by return mail, postpaid.

MEXICO

"World wrongly called the new! this clime was old
When first the Spaniard came, in search of gold.
Age after age its shadowy wings had spread,
And man was born, and gathered to the dead;
Cities arose, ruled, dwindled to decay,
Empires were formed, then darkly swept away:
Race followed race, like cloud-shades o'er the field
The stranger still to strangers doomed to yield.
The last grand line that swayed these hills and wav
Like Israel, wandered long 'mid wilds and caves,
Then, settling in their Canaan, cities reared,
Fair Science wooed, a milder God revered,
Till to invading Europe bowed their pride,
And pomp, art, power, with Montezuma died."

TERRY'S
GUIDE TO
MEXICO
THE NEW STANDARD GUIDEBOOK
to the
MEXICAN REPUBLIC
with chapters on
THE RAILWAYS, AIRWAYS, BUS LINES, AND OCEAN ROUTES TO MEXICO, AND THE AUTOMOBILE ROADS IN THE REPUBLIC

900 Pages, 5 Maps, and 20 Plans

BY
T. PHILIP TERRY
(Revised by Robert C. Terry)

Author of
TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH
and
TERRY'S NEW SPANISH-ENGLISH
ENGLISH-SPANISH POCKET INTERPRETER

Revised Edition.

HINGHAM, MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
1947
All rights reserved

COPYRIGHT, 1909, 1922, 1927, 1935, 1938, 1947
BY T. PHILIP TERRY
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
ES PROPIEDAD EN MEXICO
QUEDA HECHO EL DEPOSITO QUE MARCA LA LEY

PRINTED IN BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS
U. S. A.
RAPID SERVICE PRESS

BOUND BY
ROBERT BURLEN & SON, BOOKBINDERS
BOSTON, MASS.

FOREWORD

Although Mexico lies contiguous to the United States it is much less accurately known to Americans than its importance warrants. It is a winsome, sunlit land; artistic, intellectual, extraordinarily picturesque, and with a character and individuality peculiarly interesting to the thoughtful traveler. Those who visit the Republic for the first time usually are charmed by its physical beauty, its quaint cities and towns, its almost perfect climate, and the beguiling permanency of its azure skies. In point of picturesqueness and historical interest Mexico has few equals. It is a felicitous blend of the cold North and the lower tropics; of Persia, India, Arabia, Spain and the Holy Land; a country where travel is comfortable and safe, where the people are amiable, friendly and helpful and where life presents an aspect of tranquillity distinctly appealing to the hurried northerner.

Few countries have had a more interesting past. An enlightened civilization dwelt in palatial cities in Mexico in the opening years of the Christian era, and the palaces, temples and pyramids of those shadowy races — perchance the first Americans — still exist, wonderfully preserved, to puzzle the historian and delight the traveler. When the bold Spanish conquistadores disrupted the bizarre Indian Confederacy which ruled (in 1519) in the Valley of Mexico, they slew poets and philosophers whose wise sayings are still current in the vernacular, and whose odes constitute the epic poems of the people of to-day. A church for the worship of the Christian faith was completed in Mexico City in 1525 — just at the time when the monk Miles Coverdale was translating "The Great Bible" into the English language. Painting was taught there in 1521, or 99 years before the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock; and books, music, and wood-engravings were printed on a press brought from Spain in 1536, many years before William Shakespeare was born, and more than a century before the first printing-press was established at Cambridge. Marble palaces housed Mexican emperors while red Indians still shifted their wigwams across the face of North America, and the present City of Mexico was rising from the ruins of Montezuma's capital ninety-three years before the Dutch bought Manhattan Island from the Five Nations.

A meritorious Guidebook, by showing the careful traveler how to obtain the best returns for his money and time, should save its cost the first day it is used, and we hope, and believe, such may be the case with this one.

The aim has been to present in one handy and compact volume an unusual amount of practical, helpful, and unbiased information about Mexico and its people, yet by avoiding bleakness and stodginess to make that information as interesting as possible compatible with brevity and exactness. Nearly twelve years of residence in the country, and repeated journeys from one end of it to the other, have qualified us to describe the things and places really worth seeing, and to advise the traveler how to see them with a minimum outlay of energy and money. In securing our information about the country we have been unwilling to accept the reports of others; preferring in every case to go personally to the source, secure data at first hand, and thus be able to inspire the traveller with confidence in its accuracy. The economically inclined will find many money-saving hints scattered through the book, and whosoever essays to do Mexico without it will spend considerable more time, effort, and money than are necessary to the purpose. In no single instance have the material interests of the traveler been sacrificed to the selfish benefit of others.

In the 295 pages of introductory matter under the heading **Preliminary Information**, an effort has been made to interpret many things Mexican of interest to the traveler, and to aid him to a quick and satisfactory understanding of them. This special knowledge will be found greatly to enhance the pleasure of a visit to Mexico. The monographs on **Traveling Expenses, Money, Hotels, Tips, Plan of Tour, Seasons, Health, Hints to Travelers, Climate, Shops and Curios, Photography, Physiography, Language, Literature, Architecture, Ruined Cities, Native Races, Churches, Mines, Oil Fields, the Government and its Functions; the People and their Homes, Arts, Customs, Religion and History**; and the scores of minor subjects, will be found of immediate and permanent value. The dispassionate estimates of Mexico and the Mexicans are believed to be just. The monograph on **Mexican Art and Painters** is one of the most complete that has been written on this interesting subject, and it will materially aid the traveler to an intelligent appreciation of the fine pictures still to be found in Mexico, and of the art which flourished many decades before the first white settlers sailed for the shores of North America.

Those unfamiliar with the Spanish language will find the chapter at page 286 of genuine value. Likewise the vernacular equivalents of many English words in the text.

The contents of the Guidebook are divided into Ten Sections: I. North-Eastern Mexico; II. North-Central Mexico; III. North-Western Mexico; IV. Central Mexico; V. Central-Western Mexico; VI. City and Valley of Mexico; VII. South-Western Mexico; VIII. South-Eastern Mexico; IX. Southern Mexico; X. The Peninsula of Yuca-

tan. To each section is prefixed a list of subjects or the routes it contains, so that each forms approximately a complete volume, apart from the general table of contents or the general index.

The **Chapter on The American Railways, Steamship Lines, Air Lines, and the Automobile Roads** is meant to be of service to travelers who go to Mexico by sea, rail, air, or motor.

The **Maps and Plans** were drawn specially for the book. They are uniquely valuable to the traveler.

Mexico is making such rapid progress that it is difficult to ensure abiding accuracy in such details as hotels, prices, etc., since they are apt to change between editions. Hotels often change in name, management, and in the treatment of guests. Wars send prices up, and competition reduces them. As it is the intention to keep the present book abreast of events, the author will genuinely appreciate criticisms, corrections, or suggestions with which observant persons may favor him; especially those that will enable travelers to get the best return for their money and time. Such communications should be addressed to us at **Hingham, Massachusetts, U. S. A.** Hotelmen and others are warned against persons representing themselves as agents for **Terry's Guidebooks** and other publications.

Acknowledgments.

It is desired to extend our sincere thanks and appreciation to the many persons who gave unreservedly of their time and effort in aiding in the revision of this Guide. Without their help this Edition would not have been possible. They are too numerous to list individually, but among them are the following:

My wife Marian, my mother, and my brother Philip.

[1]Mr. Kermit Rowe, official representative of the Guide in Mexico, Mexico City.

Mr. G. R. G. Conway, President of the Mexico Light and Power Co., Mexico City.

Sr. Alejandro Buelna, Chief of the Departamento de Turismo, Secretaría de Gobernación, Mexico City.

Sr. F. C. Lona, Ass't Pas. Traffic Mgr., National Railways of Mexico, Mexico City.

[1] Note: Mr. Kermit Rowe, address Av. Independencia 67-407, is a young American free-lance writer contributing his articles on various phases of Mexico to a wide number of leading U. S. newspapers and magazines, and is staff correspondent in Mexico for the travel magazine *South*. He writes under the name of "Eric Vane." His fundamental aim is to help foment better understanding between the U. S. and Mexico, and he has encouraged in many ways the furtherance of friendship between the two countries.

Sr. don Lucas de Palacio, Mgr. the Mexican Tourist Association, Mexico City.

Mr. Francis Sanborn, Sanborn Brothers, Mexico City.

Miss Ida Corcoran, Mexico City Branch of the National City Bank of New York.

Mr. Abbey Schoen, American Embassy, Mexico City.

Mr. Harold W. Bentley, Director the Benjamin Franklin Library, Mexico City.

Mr. Robert H. Barlow, Benjamin Franklin Library, Mexico City.

Gratefully,

ROBERT C. TERRY.

CONTENTS

Preliminary Information.

Page

I. Physiography:—Area. Boundaries. The Mexican States. Population. Government. Mountains. Lakes. Rivers. Gulf of Mexico. . . 12

II. Travel. Costs. Money. Exchange. Banks. Passports. Tourists' Cards. Customs Regulations. 18

III. Travel Agencies. Plan of Tour. Seasons. Climate. Health. What to Wear. 27

IV. Railways. Steamships. Airways. Bus Lines. Automobiles and Automobile Roads. . . 34

V. Post-Office. Telegraph. Radio. Telephones. Numbers. Distances. Weights and Measures. Time. 56

VI. Hotels. Hotel Terms. Tips. Express Companies. Cargadores. Porters. Servants. . 66

VII. Towns. Houses. Rents. 70

VIII. Shops. Guides. Drawn-Linen. Pottery. Cigars and Tobacco. 71

IX. Sports. Hunting and Fishing. Photography. 82

X. Cacti. Mescal. Tequila. Aguardiente. Pulque. 89

XI. Mines. Opals. Jade. Turquois. Malachite. Onyx 95

XII. Theatres. Horse-Racing. Bull-Fights. Cock-Fights. Juego de Pelota. National Lottery. Museums and Picture Galleries. Churches. Holidays. Native Dances. 103

XIII. Mexican-Spanish Dishes, Drinks, Fruits, Vegetables, Etc. 127

XIV. Peoples of Mexico. Intercourse with the People. 145

XV. The Current Industrial Expansion in Mexico. 150

XVI. Historical Sketch of Art in Mexico before and after the Conquest. 156

XVII. History and Races. 196

XVIII. Chronological Table of Chief Events in Mexican History. 269

XIX. The Spanish Language. 286

I. North-Eastern Mexico 296

Route

1. From Laredo (Texas), via Monterrey and Saltillo, to San Luis Potosí (Querétaro and Mexico City) 296
2. Monterrey 301
3. From Monterrey to Tampico 309
   From Matamoros and Brownsville to Monterrey 310
4. Saltillo 311
5. San Luis Potosí 316

Page

II. North-Central Mexico 321

Route

6. From Ciudad Juárez (El Paso), viâ Chihuahua, Torreón and Zacatecas, to Aguascalientes (León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya, Querétaro and Mexico City) 321
7. Chihuahua 323
8. Torreón 331
From Torreón to Monterrey, thence to Tampico 333
9. Zacatecas 334
10. Aguascalientes 340
11. From Aguascalientes to Tampico 343
Tampico 344
12. From Ciudad Juárez to Nuevas Casas Grandes 348
13. From Presidio del Norte, viâ Chihuahua, to Topolobampo 349
14. From Chihuahua to Miñaca 356
15. From Jiménez, viâ Parral, to Rosario . . . 356
16. Parral 357

III. North-Western Mexico 361

17. From Douglas (Arizona) to Nacozari (Mexico) 361
18. From Naco to Cananea, thence to Nogales 361
19. West Coast Region 364
20. Sonora — Sinaloa — Nayarit 379
21. From Nogales viâ Hermosillo, Guaymas, Culiacán, Mazatlán and Tepic to Guadalajara (and Mexico City) 382
22. Guaymas 384
23. Mazatlán 389
24. Tepic, Nayarit 391
25. Lower California 393

IV. Central Mexico 398

26. From Piedras Negras (Eagle Pass, Texas), viâ Torreón, to Durango 398
27. Durango City 399
28. From (Laredo, Monterrey, Saltillo) San Luis Potosí, viâ Escobedo Junction and Querétaro, to Mexico City 403
29. From Escobedo Junction, viâ Celaya and Salvatierra, to Acámbaro (thence to Morelia, Pátzcuaro and Uruapan) 407
30. Querétaro 409
31. From (Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahua, Torreón, Zacatecas) Aguascalientes, viâ León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya and Querétaro, to Mexico City 420
32. From Silao to Guanajuato 432

Page

V. Central-Western Mexico 442
Route
33. From Irapuato, viâ Lake Chapala, to Guadalajara (thence to Colima and Manzanillo) 442
34. Guadalajara 443
35. The Falls of Juanacatlán 477
36. From Guadalajara, viâ Zapotlán, Tuxpan and Colima, to Manzanillo 480
37. From Mexico City, viâ Toluca, Maravatio, Acámbaro, Morelia and Pátzcuaro, to Uruapan 485
38. Toluca 488
39. Morelia 495
40. Pátzcuaro 502
41. Uruapan 515

VI. City and Valley of Mexico 522
42. Mexico City 523
Environs of Mexico City.
Villa Madero 707
Tlalpan 721
The Country Club and Churubusco . . 722
Coyoacán 723
The Pedregal 726
Villa Obregón 727
La Piedad 729
Mixcoac 729
Tacubaya 730
Popotla 731
Tacuba 732
Azcapotzalco 733
43. From Mexico City to Pachuca 734
Pachuca, 734. Real del Monte, 735. State of Hidalgo, 736
43a. From Mexico City to Puebla, viâ Ferrocarril Interoceánico 737
44. From Mexico City, viâ San Juan Teotihuacán and Tlaxcala, to Puebla 737

VII. South-Western Mexico 749
45. From Mexico City to Cuernavaca (thence to Puente de Ixtla and Balsas) 749
46. Cuernavaca 749
47. From (Mexico City) Cuernavaca to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala and Balsas 762
48. By auto from Mexico City to Taxco and Acapulco 763
49. From Mexico City to Amecameca, Cuautla and Puente de Ixtla 776

Page

VIII. South-Eastern Mexico 783

Route

50. Veracruz 784
51. From Veracruz to Alvarado (by railway), thence (by steamboat) to Tlacotálpam, San Cristóbal, Cosamaloápam, Chacaltianguis and Túxtepec 794
52. From Veracruz, viâ Córdoba, Orizaba and San Juan Teotihuacán, to Mexico City . . 797
53. Córdoba and Environs 798
54. Orizaba and Environs 802
55. From Mexico City to Texcoco, San Lorenzo, Oriental, Jalapa and Veracruz 807
56. Jalapa 810
57. Puebla 814
58. Excursions from Puebla 827
59. From Puebla, viâ Tehuacán, to Oaxaca City (thence to the Big Tree of Tule and the Ruins of Mitla) 831
60. Oaxaca City 833
61. Excursion to the Ruins of Mitla 841

IX. Southern Mexico 852

62. From Córdoba to Jesús Carranza (thence to points on the Tehuantepec National, and the Pan-American Railways) 852
63. From Coatzacoalcos (Puerto Mexico), viâ Jesús Carranza (Córdoba), Rincón Antonio and Tehuantepec, to Salina Cruz 855
64. From Ixtepec to the Guatemalan Frontier 862
65. State of Tabasco 864
66. State of Chiapas 866
67. State of Campeche 874

X. The Peninsula of Yucatán 877

68. See the Index at page 877

Bibliography 913

Index 919

Maps and Plans (*mapas y planos*) will be found in their respective places in the Guidebook (*guía*).

Prices (*precios*) quoted in the Guidebook are in Mexican Money (see Money) unless otherwise stated.

Note 1: Prices quoted in shops on commercial products like candies and similar things sold in the United States by the pound, usually are for kilogrammes (see Weights and Measures). A *kilógramo,* or *kilo* is $2\frac{2}{10}$ pounds. To reduce to lbs. double and add 10 per cent.

Note 2: The U.S. dollar mark ($) is often used in Mexico to designate the Mexican *peso* or dollar. See Money.

All population figures in the Guide are based upon the 1940 census, the latest government figures available.

Special Note: Mexico is undergoing constant change. In Mexico City and other places streets are being widened and given new names. New streets and avenues are being cut through, and new parks and suburbs developed. Old buildings are being demolished and new ones rise. Many names of places are being changed.

The author's aim is to make the Guidebook as perfect as is possible in a work of such magnitude. When a street name is changed overnight the new name cannot appear until newer books are printed. The present plan is to print a new edition every year. We bespeak the reader's goodwill, and we are grateful for it.

Abbreviations.

Alt. = Altitude.
Am. Pl. = American Plan.
Ave. = *Avenida* (avenue).
Ch. = Church.
C. = *Calle* (street); *centavo* (cent).
Comp. = Compare.
Cor. = Corner.
E. = East, eastern; every.
Eng. = English.
F. C. = *Ferrocarril* (railway).
Fr. = French.
Ft. = Feet.
Ger. = German.
Hr. = Hour.
Inhab. = Inhabitants.
J. = *Jardín* (garden).
K., Kilom., Kiloms. = *Kilómetros* (kilomètres).
L. = Left.
M. = Mile.
Mex. = Mexico, Mexican.
Mexs. = Mexicans.
Min. = Minute.
N. = North, northern.
P. = *Plaza* (park or square).
p. = Page.
pers. = Persons.
pop. = Population.
Pk. = Package.
Pl. = Plan (refers to maps or plans).
r. = Right.
Repub. = Republic of Mexico.
Ret. = Return.
Rly. = Railway, railroad.
Rte. = Route.
S. = South, southern, etc.
Sp. = Spanish.
Sq. = Square feet.
Sqr. = Square, or city block.
Sta. = Station.
Tel. = Telegraph.
Tr. = Trunk.
W. = West, western, etc.
Yr. = Year.

The letter *d* with a date, after the name of a person, indicates the year of his death; *b* the date of his birth. The number of miles or *kilómetros* placed before the stations on railway routes indicates their distance from the starting-point of the route. The number of feet given after the name of a place shows its height above the sea-level. The bracketed Spanish word after an English word shows the translation of the latter.

I. Physiography: Area. Boundaries. The Mexican States. Population. Government. Mountains. Lakes. Rivers. Gulf of Mexico.

La República Mejicana—often called Old Mexico—extends from north latitude 14° 30′ to 32° 42′, and from 12° 18′ 46″ of E. longitude to 18° 6′ 15″ of longitude W. of the Meridian of Mexico City, or between 86° 46′ 8″ and 117° 7′ 8″ west of Greenwich. It is bounded on the N. by the U. S. A., on the S. by Guatemala, on the E. by the *Golfo de Méjico*, and on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. It has a coast-line of 6000 miles, and a superficial area of 1,958,912 sq. kilom., or 766,000 sq. miles. Its greatest length, mainly represented by the gigantic dorsal ridge of the Sierra Madre, is 1970 M. in a straight line from the northwestern extremity of Lower California to the southern border of the State of Chiapas. Its maximum breadth, from E. to W. on the line of N. latitude 26°, is about 750 M. and its minimum, at the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, 140 miles.

The *Rio Grande* (big river) represents a part of the dividing line between Mexico and the United States, but the unstable character of this river, and its persistent efforts to change its course, occasion many international discussions. New Spain once included all the territory lying between N. latitude 15° and 42°; by the treaty between Spain and the U. S. A. (Feb. 22, 1819) the northern boundary was placed at the mouth of the Sabine River, in Texas; by the Treaty of Guadalupe, Feb. 2, 1848, the dividing line was fixed at the *Rio Grande*. Prior to this treaty the area of Mexico was 1,650,000 sq. miles, but the U. S. A. gained over half this territory and an additional 100,000 sq. miles. By the "Gadsden Purchase" Convention (1853) the U. S. A. secured a further addition of 45,535 sq. miles. Mexico stands fourth, on the American continent, in its possession of territory, being somewhat smaller than the U. S. A. (including the Dominion of Canada), Brazil, and the Argentine Republic.

The main body of the **Mexican Territory** is a vast tableland, a distinct geographical region, traversed by extensive mountain chains of remarkable heights. These mountains (*Sierra Madre* or Mother Range), a continuation of the Cordillera of South America, trend northwesterly from the Isthmus of Tehuantepec and have but a moderate elevation in the southern States of Chiapas and Oaxaca. But farther north the mean altitude is 9,000 ft. above sea-level, and two peaks, *Popocatepetl* and *Orizaba*, rise to great elevations: the latter forms the culminating point of Mexico. At the 21st parallel the Cordillera becomes very wide, and divides itself into three ranges.

The eastern branch runs to Saltillo and Monterrey; the western traverses the States of Jalisco and Sinaloa, and subsides in northern Sonora; while the central ridge extends through the States of Durango and Chihuahua, forming the water-shed of the northern table-land. The range decreases in elevation going northward. In these cross-ridges (due to igneous action), thrown out from the longitudinal system, are many volcanoes; nine exceeding 10,000 ft. and twenty or more rising above 4,000 ft. (comp. mts. and altitudes).

The great plateau (*mesa*) is about 1,500 M. in length, by 530 in breadth, with a mean height of 6,000 ft. above the sea-level: it is known as *La Mesa Central de Anáhuac,* and it is widest in the latitude of Mex. City. The surface is cut up into numerous *barrancas* (ravines), some of great depth. Two passes afford outlets to the eastward: one at Jalapa, now traversed by the Interoceanic Rly., and through which *Cortés* built a road during the Conquest; and one at Saltillo, at present utilized by the National Rys. Through this pass the American soldiers climbed the plateau during the Mexican War. The central plateau is subdivided into four minor *mesas: Toluca,* with a mean elevation of 8,570 ft.; *Actopan,* with a mean of 7,450 ft.; *Ixtla,* 3,320, and the Valley of Mexico, 7,470 ft.

Configuration of the Coast. The Atlantic coast line is about 1,600 M. long, and the Pacific (and Gulf of California) about 4,200. The eastern coast is extremely fertile. The most important ports are Veracruz, Tampico, Progreso (in Yucatan), Campeche, El Carmen, Frontera, Coatzacoalcos (Isthmus of Tehuantepec), Tuxpan, and Matamoros. Veracruz ranks highest, with Tampico next. The western coast is fertile and possesses some splendid harbors. Chief among them are Acapulco and Guaymas; the latter, according to Mex. geographers, one of the safest harbors on the globe. Manzanillo is of considerable importance, and Salina Cruz, the Pacific terminus of the Isthmian Route, is perhaps destined to become as celebrated as Port Said. Pacific coast ports of minor importance are Agiabampo, Topolobampo, Altata, San Blas, Las Penas, Chamela, Zihuatanejo, Puerto Angel, Tonalá, and San Benito. The Pacific coast is healthier than the Atlantic. The country contiguous to both is low, but the land rises gradually toward the interior. The flat region of the eastern *tierra caliente* has an average breadth of 65 M., that of the western varies from 40 to 70 M. Earthquakes (*terremotos, temblores*) are somewhat frequent.

"We are accustomed to consider Mexico as lying entirely south of the United States, and as entirely hot and tropical; but nearly one half of the area is north of the southernmost points of the U. S. A. Furthermore, one half of its area, even much of that extending into the tropics, is cool and temperate.

"Mexico lies at the meeting-place of two zones,—the temperate and the torrid; and from its geographical position, combined with its varying altitudes, possesses a greater variety of soil, surface, and vegetation than any equal extent of contiguous territory in the world. Basking in the sunshine of the tropics, her head pillowed in the lap of the North, her feet resting at the gateway of the continents, her snowy bosom rising to the clouds, she rests serene in the majesty of her might. She guards vast treasures of gold and silver, emeralds and opals adorn her brow, while the hem of her royal robe, dipped in the seas of two hemispheres, is embroidered with pearls and the riches of ocean.

"Mother of Western civilization! cradle of the American race! a thousand years have been gathered into the sheaf of time since her first cities were built. When the Norsemen coasted our northern shores, she had towns and villages, and white-walled temples and palaces. When the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock, a hundred years had already passed since the soldiers of *Cortés* had battled with the hosts of *Montezuma.* In no country in the world can you pass so rapidly from zone to zone,—from the blazing shores of the heated tropics to the region of perpetual winter, from the land of the palm and vine to that of the pine and lichen, — for in 12 hours this can be accomplished, and the traveller may ascend a snow-peak with the sands of the shore still upon his shoes." *(Travels in Mexico,* F. A. Ober.)

STATES AND TERRITORIES OF THE UNITED MEXICAN STATES

(*Estados y Territorios de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos.*)

States and T.	Abbreviations	Area in sq. kilóm	Approx. Pop. 1940 Census
1. Aguascalientes	Ags.	7,644	161,693
2. Baja California (Territorio de)	B. C.	151,109	130,378
3. Campeche	Camp.	46,855	90,460
4. Chiapas	Chis.	70,524	679,885
5. Chihuahua	Chi.	227,468	623,944
6. Coahuila	Coah.	161,550	550,717
7. Colima	Col.	5,587	78,806
8. Distrito Federal	D. F.	1,200	1,757,530
9. Durango	Dgo.	98,470	483,829
10. Guanajuato	Gto.	29,458	1,046,490
11. Guerrero	Gro.	64,756	732,910
12. Hidalgo	Hgo.	23,101	771,818
13. Jalisco	Jal.	82,503	1,418,310
14. Mexico	Mex.	23,957	1,146,034
15. Michoacan	Mich.	52,261	1,182,003
16. Morelos	Mor.	7,184	182,711
17. Nayarit	Nay.	29,211	216,698
18. Nuevo Leon	N. L.	62,998	541,147
19. Oaxaca	Oax.	91,664	1,192,794
20. Puebla	Pueb.	31,616	1,294,620
21. Querétaro	Qro.	9,215	244,737

States and T.	Abbreviations	Area in sq. kilóm	Approx. Pop. 1940 Census
22. Quintana Roo (Territorio de)	Q. R.		18,752
23. San Luis Potosí	S. L. P.	65,586	678,779
24. Sinaloa	Sin.	87,231	492,821
25. Sonora	Son.	199,244	364,176
26. Tabasco	Tab.	26,094	285,630
27. Tamaulipas	Tam.	84,394	458,832
28. Tlaxcala	Tlax.	4,132	224,063
29. Veracruz	V. C. (also *Ver.*)	75,651	1,619,338
30. Yucatan	Yuc.	91,201	418,210
31. Zacatecas	Zac.	63,386	565,437

The official Census of 1940 showed the Mexican Republic to have 19,653,552 inhabitants. At the present time, 1946, the population is estimated to be about 22,000,000.

For the purposes of civil administration the Mexican Republic is divided into a Federal District, 28 States and 3 Territories, known as the **Estados Unidos Mexicanos.** The States are free and sovereign in all matters pertaining to their internal administration, their government being vested in the State Government, State Legislature, and State Judicial Power. For convenience the States and Territories are classified as follows, according to their situation:—

CENTRAL STATES: Federal District, Aguascalientes, Durango, Guanajuato, Hidalgo, Mexico, Morelos, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Tlaxcala, and Zacatecas, with an area of 372,480 sq. kilómetros.

GULF STATES: Campeche, Tabasco, Tamaulipas, Veracruz, Yucatán, and its adjacent Territory of Quintana Roo, 323,610 sq. kilom.

NORTHERN STATES: Chihuahua (largest, with an area of nearly 90,000 sq. miles), Coahuila (which once comprised Texas), Nuevo Leon, and Sonora, with 658,032 sq. kilom.

PACIFIC STATES: Colima, Chiapas, Guerrero, Jalisco, Michoacan, Oaxaca, Sinaloa, with the Territory of Baja (Lower) California, and State of Nayarit; the combined area measuring 629,037 sq. kilom.

These vast possessions represent the most highly mineralized region on the globe. In some of the States, three harvests are annually secured. There are 52 varieties of mammal quadrupeds, 203 varieties of fowls, 50 kinds of humming-birds, 353 species of birds, 77,000 (catalogued) coleoptera, 43 classes of reptiles, 13 batrachians, and a greater variety of plant life than is known to exist in any other country.

The present **Constitution of Mexico,** promulgated Feb. 5, 1917, and subsequently amended, declares that the Mexican Republic is established under the representative, democratic, and federal form of government, composed of states free and sovereign in everything relating to their internal administration, but united in one single federation

in accordance with the principles set forth in the said Constitution. The Supreme Government is divided into three coördinate branches: Legislative, Executive, and Judicial. The legislative power of the nation is vested in a general Congress, consisting of two Chambers, the Deputies, and the Senate. The Chamber of Deputies is composed of representatives of the nation elected every two years by the Mexican citizens and in the proportion of one Deputy for every 40,000 inhabitants, or fraction over 20,000, the term of service being two years. The requisite qualifications are similar to those of other countries. The Senate consists of two Senators for each State and the Federal District, chosen in the same manner as the Deputies, and subject to certain limitations of age, etc.

The Congress has two ordinary sessions annually—the first, which may be extended 30 days, beginning on Sept. 16 (the great national holiday) and ending on Dec. 15; and the second, which may be prorogued for 15 days, convening on the 1st of April and adjourning on the last day of May.

The Executive Power is lodged in a single individual, known as the President (*presidente*) of the United Mexican States, who is elected indirectly by electors chosen by the people. There is no *vice-presidente*. The official procedure is similar to that of the United States, excepting that the president's position is even more difficult, if such a thing be possible. All the conflicting interests of a widely flung country of several climates and many different races—each with different aspirations—come to him for favorable solution, and in each case the solution must be agreeable to all!

The Judicial Power is vested in the Supreme Court of Justice and the District and Circuit Courts. The Government of the States is divided into the same branches as the general Government. The States are divided politically, as a rule, into districts governed by a *jefe político*, or a prefect, who is responsible to the governor—*gobernador*. The minor divisions are *municipalidades*, the local authority being an *ayuntamiento*, corresponding to the town council in the U. S. A. The main clauses of the Constitution, with respect to the rights of men, are similar to those of other advanced countries. Aliens enjoy the civil rights belonging to Mexicans, but they can be expelled (Article 33) from the country if they prove to be pernicious to the Government.

The Army (*ejército*) is composed of regular and auxiliary troops of the reserve.

Under the banners of peace and progress the spirit of Mexico is fast changing from the military to the civil. The army has been greatly reduced and many military headquarters have been converted into schools where soldiers who formerly were drilled chiefly in military tactics are

now instructed in many branches of advanced learning.

It is doubtful if any country is more alive than is Mexico to the advantages of peace and education, and much of her activities are directed toward those ends. Hundreds of schools have been, and continue to be, established in various parts of the Republic, and special efforts are being made to bring the unlettered Indians to an appreciation of progress along many lines.

Some of the funds formerly dedicated to the army are now being spent in constructing fine automobile roads through the Republic, and to the northern and southern frontiers, in efforts to cement friendly relations with neighboring countries.

The Navy (*marina de guerra*) is modest, and was established simply to meet the requirements of coast patrol necessary to a country at peace with all.

Mexico is a land of **High Mountains**; it is estimated that there are 156 mts. of a volcanic character scattered through the mt. ranges of the Repub. The following are the highest.

Name	Height	States
Orizaba or *Citlaltepetl*	18,225	Veracruz
Popocatepetl	17,782	Mexico
Iztaccihuatl	16,060	Mexico & Puebla
Xinantecatl, or Nevado de Toluca	15,000	Mexico
Matlalcueyatl, or Malintzi	14,740	Tlaxcala
Ajusco	13,612	Federal District
Nauchampatepetl	13,403	Veracruz
Volcan de Colima	12,782	Jalisco
Pico de Tancítaro	12,653	Michoacan
Cerro de Patamban	12,290	"
Zempoaltepetl	11,965	Oaxaca
Los Llanitos	11,013	Guanajuato
Pico de Quinceo	10,835	Michoacan
Gigante	10,653	Guanajuato

Lakes. There are many lakes (*lagos*) in Mexico, and most of them are high among the mountains or on the great central plateau. As a rule they are beautiful sheets of water, amid attractive surroundings. The chief lakes are *Chapala; Pátzcuaro; Cuitzeo; Zirahuen; Yuririapúndaro; Zipimeo* and *Tecacho* (in Michoacan); and the *Laguna de los Caimanes.*

Very few bays indent the coast. Among these are *Ascensión, Espíritu Santo,* and *Chetmul,* on the Yucatan Peninsula; *Manzanillo,* on the Pacific; and *Magdalena* and others in lower California. The east coast is broken by extensive lagoons (*lagunas*) like that of *Términos.* The great *Gulf of California* separates the peninsula of that name from the main portion of Mexico. The only peninsulas are *Lower California* and *Yucatán.* Some islands of minor importance lie off the coasts.

The Mexican River System is neither varied nor extensive. The rugged configuration of the country converts most of the rivers into impetuous torrents, which quickly drain the surface of the table-land and form innumerable waterfalls as they plunge downward to the *Tierra caliente,*

on their way to the sea. Even the longest rivers are navigable for but a short distance. Shallow draught steamboats ply inland on some of the southern rivers — the *Usumacinta,* the *Coatzacoalcos,* etc. Sand-bars obstruct the mouths of nearly all the rivers emptying into the ocean, and over these bars but three or four feet of water is found at low tide. The best known river (1,644 M. long) is the *Rio Grande del Norte,* which forms a part of the boundary-line between Mexico and the United States.

The **Gulf of** (*Golfo de*) **Mexico,** an arm of the Atlantic Ocean, is bounded on the N. by the United States and on the S. and W. by Mexico. It is oval in form: its greatest length is from E. to W., about 1,000 miles; from N. to S., about 800 M.; area about 700,000 sq. M. It has a continuous coast-line of about 3,000 M. Its maximum depth is about 12,715 ft., and within the basin, exclusive of the submerged coastal plain, the average depth is about 9,000 ft. The outlet of the Gulf is on the E. between the peninsulas of Yucatán and Florida, a distance of about 400 M. The Yucatán channel opens in to the Caribbean Sea, and the Florida Strait enters the Atlantic.

The temperature of the Gulf is from 8° to 9° higher than in the Atlantic in the same latitude. The temperature at the point of greatest depth is 39½° C. The chief current is the Gulf Stream (a name applied to it by Benjamin Franklin), which enters the Gulf through the Yucatán Channel, circles the interior, and passes out through the Florida Strait. The basin off the Mexican coast sinks rapidly to the submarine plain, and a short distance from the shore reaches the maximum depth. The Bay of Campeche is the largest indentation. The level of the Gulf is thought to be a trifle higher than that of the Atlantic Ocean, which may account for the great velocity of the stream (from 60 to 120 miles per day), one of the strongest on record.

II. Travel. Costs. Money. Exchange. Banks. Passports. Tourists' Cards. Customs Regulations.

Traveling Expenses and Living Costs: The average American tourist and business man, in maintaining the standards to which he is accustomed at home, should reckon that traveling expenses and living costs in Mexico are practically the same as in the United States. Such costs are lower in the outlying sections of the country than in Mexico City. The economically-minded traveler can shade his expenses by living in pensions and in rooms with private families, by patronizing the more moderate-priced restaurants, and traveling in buses and trains in-

stead of on planes and in private cars. But the average tourist who stops at the better hotels, travels by air or private motor, has on occasion to buy clothes and sundry items, and patronizes the better restaurants, should generally speaking figure on the same costs as he would at home.

Living standards in good hotels and at resorts are high, and comforts are many. Mexico, though just a step across the border from Uncle Sam's domain, is foreign in the broadest sense. It contains within its ample frontiers more of touristic interest than does all the 20 Hispano-american countries combined — wherefore it is fast becoming the most popular tourist resort on the *continente*.

Romantic Old Mexico (Méjico Viejo in the vernacular) is an ancient stronghold of new sights, sounds, and experiences. Drenched with mellow sunshine, drowsing under tender blue skies, flaming with color, vivid with flowers, and rich in delicious fruits and other tropical delights, it offers a host of historical and other sights — Ancient Ruins of surpassing interest; imposing Viceregal relics; gorgeous Cathedrals and suffragan Churches; opulent Picture Galleries; the most interesting Museums on the hemisphere; and so many Natural Beauties that it would require pages to list them.

Mexico's brilliant Capital is one of the most fascinating cities in the Americas. Its Viceregal palaces, museums, picture-galleries, churches, libraries, parks, boulevards, monuments, and the like are unique. Its nearby pyramids and other ancient ruins are among the most interesting on the continent. Its delightful climate, its good hotels, hospitable people, and the abiding charm of its inimitable Spanish-Moorish, Aztec-Mexican, primordial-Indian civilization attract increasing thousands of travelers throughout the year.

Writers, Artists, Photographers, Lecturers, Businessmen, and others find a wealth of material and opportunity in exotic Mexico, while Linguists, Archaeologists, Ethnologists, Entomologists, Botanists, and seekers of knowledge of ancient Indian Tribes and their culture, strange ruins, rare orchids, gorgeous birds, and brilliant butterflies, revel in triumphs believed unachievable.

Fishermen who visit Mexico for the first time usually are amazed to find that meridional America, midway twixt the cold North and the deep, warm South, is a natural meeting-place for myriad finny specimens from both regions, and that in the Gulf and the Pacific Ocean which lave Mexico's shores are assembled more piscine forms than can be found in any other spot in the Americas.

Sailing, Swimming, and excursions to haciendas, sugar mills, fruit farms, waterfalls, and various fascinating hinterland spots are features of the Mexican Ports, as are beautiful sea views (with ravishing sunsets), walks, rides, and other amusements. Persons fond of horseback riding,

of hikes and drives to quaint Indian towns, ancient silver mines, and through country that has changed little since pre-Cortesian times, find these and other diversions in many parts of the Republic. There are more different Indian Tribes (many noted for their picturesqueness and fascinating craftwork), more ancient Indian ruins, more gold and silver mines, more fishing resorts, more lovely lakes and beautiful mt. scenery, more good auto roads, and more tourist opportunities than in any other single Spanish-American country. At places like the Valley of Mexico, Mitla, Palenque, and in Yucatán (homeland of the inscrutable Mayas) one has the unique opportunity of studying some of the finest ruined cities in the Western World. Mexico fairly bulges with mystifying, age-old pyramids, with Asiatic, Egyptian, East Indian, Buddhistic, and other relics; with active and quiescent snow-clad volcanos, and with such a diversity of oddities that one gets a liberal education from the beautiful, historic things officially guarded for the peoples' pleasure.

Prime factors in the enjoyment of a sojourn in Aztec-Spanish land are its delightful climate, matchless scenery, and unusual, foreign surroundings (a delightful Spanish-Mexican atmosphere always pleasing to Anglo-Saxons). Mexico's proximity to the "States" is of immediate value to the northerner (*norteño*) , for within a few hours from home he is deep in the enjoyment of his Spanish-American vacation.

The Travelers' Cheques issued by the famous **American Express Co.,** form one of the surest, safest, and best methods for carrying travel funds. Issued in pocket wallets of $10., $20., $50., and $100. cheques, they are cashable everywhere and are known (and liked) in the remotest parts of the Mexican Republic.. Since the Am. Ex. Co. cheques are insured against theft and loss, they are promptly refunded in such cases. Unused cheques are returnable, and cashed ones ensure one's getting the most favorable exchange of the day. Of particular advantage to the American is the fact that the **Am. Ex. Co.** representative in Mexico is the internationally known and liked **Wells Fargo & Co. Express,** with branches or representatives everywhere in the Republic. They thus become the traveler's bankers — as well as Tourist Agents.

The small charge (75 cents for each $100. purchased) made by the company for issuing books of cheques is the best (and cheapest) insurance and safeguard against loss that a traveler could have. In addition to many advantages which accrue to the owner of an Am. Ex. Co. Cheque book, is that one's signature is a sort of passport of one's identity. It should be added that personal checks are not liked in Mexico, and one may find difficulty in getting them cashed. **American Money** is not current in Mexico, except along the border.

Travelers to Mexico will reap added benefits if while in the Republic they will learn something of the melodious Spanish-American Spanish spoken by cultured Mexicans. Properly approached, this rich, expressive, sonorous speech (most extensive and flexible of the languages spoken in Spanish-America) is easily learned — particularly by North Americans. Its acquisition is a valuable social and commercial accomplishment, one that will open various new avenues to mental and material advancement. To master this second coming language in North America one should secure a book that will acquaint one with the fundamentals of the language spoken in the Americas (not the dialectical speech of microcosmic Spain), then talk with Mexicans in their own homeland. A good working vocabulary can soon be acquired — and the language soon mastered by daily application.

Money, *dinero, moneda.* Slang: *lanas,* wools; *mosca,* fly; *material rodante,* rolling-stock; *conqué,* spondulics; etc.

Mexico employs the decimal system and the silver standard. Bankbills (*billetes de banco*) circulate at a parity with coins (*moneda acuñada*).

The Dollar Symbol ($), derived from the old Spanish "pieces of eight," or 8 *reales* (of 12½ c. each), is used, as in the U.S., to designate (in writing) the *peso.*

Note: The *Real,* i.e. royal, was the first coin struck (by Henry II on May 15, 1369) in Christian Spain to replace the Moorish *maravedi.*

American Dollars are called *dólares,* to differentiate them from the *peso*—often called *peso fuerte,* or *duro* (hard money), and (slang) *macana* (an Indian wooden saber edged with sharp flint); *del águila* (of the eagle); *morlaco* (ignorant, dull); *machacante* (bore); and whatnot.

Mexican money consists of paper bills in demoninations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1000, and 10,000 pesos. Nickel coins in 5 and 10 centavos, and copper coins in 1, 2, 5, and 20 centavos. At the present time (1946) the Mexican peso, which contains 100 centavos, is worth 20½ cents in American money.

Silver coins are no longer in circulation. When the OPA of the United States raised the official price of silver from 45 cents an ounce to 71.1 cents in February 1946, the price of silver in Mexico was raised in proportion, and at the same time all silver coins were decreed out of circulation.

Small Change is *menudo, moneda suelta, cambio,* and (slang) *morralla* (small fry, chicken feed), and *feria* (bartering stuff).

Money Exchange is *Cambio de Dinero.* Money Broker, *cambista.* To change, *cambiar.* Cash money is *efectivo.* To pay cash, *pagar al contado.*

Coined money was introduced into Mexico by the Spaniards, and during the first years of the Spanish occupa-

tion all the coins in use were imported. In barter the Aztecs used cacao-beans, transparent quills of gold-dust, pieces of tin and thin copper cut in the form of a T, and other symbols. In 1535 (May 11th) the King of Spain authorized the establishment of a mint *(casa de moneda)* in Mexico City, to be subject to the laws governing Spanish mints. The first mint in New Spain was completed on the site of the present *Palacio Municipal,* at Mexico City in 1537, and the first coins were struck in that year. The first money (issued between 1537 and 1731) was known as *moneda macuquina;* it was hammered out in an irregular form, marked with a cross, two castles, two lions, the initials of the King, and the Mexico mark. In 1569 the mint was moved to the *Palacio Nacional* adjoining the royal treasury *(tesoreria real)*. A decree dated 1731 recommended the erection of a suitable building (completed in 1734) for the exclusive use of the mint: it occupied the site of the present *Museo Nacional* and cost $480,000. From this mint came (between 1734 and 1771) coins marked with the coat-of-arms of Spain supported between the two Pillars of Hercules. This money was known in Spain and the New World as *moneda columnaria.* Following this (from 1772 to 1821) came the *moneda de busto,* which bore the effigy of the King. Between 1822 and 1823 (after the war for independence) the money bore the profile of *Agustin de Iturbide,* first Mexican Emperor. The Mexican eagle and the Phrygian cap appeared on the coins issued thence up to 1862.

From 1863 to 1867 the imperial money bore the bust of the Archduke Maximilian: specimens are still obtainable in the Exchange Bureaus of the Capital.

The old republican *peso fuerte,* or *duro,* of universal fame, dated from 1868. Few coins were more widely known. For years they circulated in our Southwest, and in the maritime provinces of China. They were replaced by reform coins of 1910, gave way in time to the symbols of 1921, and these in turn were replaced by others.

Mexican coins are frequently improved, and issues struck to supersede others. Few are as handsome as the fine *Oro Nacional* (national gold money) symbols popular two decades ago, and now hoarded in the National Treasury. A complete collection of these and other Mexican coins can be seen in the *Museo de Historia* at Chapultepec, Mexico City.

Counterfeit money *(dinero contrahecho)* is rare in Mexico.

The numismatist will be interested in the old revolutionary coins, such as the *Morelos peso,* beaten out with a hammer and bearing, beside the word *"Sud,"* the dates 1811-14. They are of copper, and were forged to meet the expenses of the *revolucionarios* during the struggle for Mexican Independence. Perhaps the best book on the

subject is *Indagaciones sobre la Amonedación en Nueva España* (published in Madrid, in 1818), by *Fausto de Elhuyar.* It gives considerable interesting information about the coinage of money in New Spain from the Conquest down to 1814.

The Exchange Value of the Mexican Peso is at present approximately 20½ cents in U. S. money, or about 4.85 pesos to the American dollar. To arrive at the exchange divide the rate into the amount of American money to be exchanged. The daily rate is obtainable at any bank, or from any newspaper.

An Exchange Table (handy, compact, useful) can be had for the asking at Weston's Mexican Art Chop, S.A., on the Avenida Madero No. 13, Mexico City. Also at most hotels, etc.

Spanish-English Phrases relating to the changing of money at Banks, Money Exchanges, etc., will be found in the Pocket Interpreter.

Banks, *Bancos,* where **Travelers' Cheques,** Drafts, Giros, and other Commercial Documents, *Documentos,* can be negotiated — and **Money Exchanged,** *Dinero cambiado:* perhaps the Bank best known to, and liked by, Americans is the immensely strong and widely popular **National City Bank of New York,** whose Mexico headquarters are at the corner of the Avenida Isabel la Católica and the Ave. Uruguay, at Mexico City.

Wells Fargo & Co. Express, S. A., representatives in Mexico of the **American Express Co.,** with headquarters on the Ave. Madero #14, Mexico City (and many country branches), do a **Private Banking** business, as does also the old and widely known **Wagons-Lits/Cook** (Thos. Cook & Son), whose Mexico City headquarters are at the Ave. Juarez #88. Travelers' Cheques cashed at all the foregoing places. Also at the main office and branches of the Banco Nacional de Mexico, and at practically all hotels.

These Banks and Travel Bureaus are headquarters in Mexico City for Americans and Canadians, many of whom use their various services, and have their mail (*correspondencia*) sent in their care. **The Safe Deposit Vaults** of the Nat'l City Bank are of special interest to persons carrying valuable documents, etc., which might be lost or destroyed.

United States Customs Regulations on Entering Mexico

Passports are not required of U. S. or Canadian citizens entering Mexico as tourists, but they (an old one will do) are sometimes useful for identification purposes at frontiers, banks, etc. A special passport is required to enter Mexico for business purposes. Consult the nearest Mexican consul.

Tourist Cards (tarjetas de tourista) are required of every tourist 15 years of age or over entering Mexico.

Tourists may visit border towns for not to exceed 24 hours without a tourist card. These cards are good for 6 months, cost $2.10 U.S.Cy., require no visé, and should be carefully guarded. They are not renewable. A person wishing to stay beyond the six months period will have to return to the border and make out a new card. The cards can be obtained from any Mexican consul; the Immigration Office on the Mexican side; from the American Automobile Association Office in Laredo; Mr. P. E. Baffert, Terminal Superintendent of the Southern Pacific Lines at Nogales, Arizona, etc. These cards may be used only for pleasure trips. If used on business trips the holder is liable to a heavy fine.

Naturalized Citizens should carry their naturalization papers to ensure their entry into Mexico as American Citizens, and as evidence of their right to reenter the United States.

Aliens residing or visiting in the United States are subject to special requirements on entering Mexico. *Before starting on their trip,* they should write to Sr. Jefe de Población, Secretaría de Gobernación, Mexico, DF., stating their plans fully, expected length of stay in Mexico, purpose of the trip, and amount of money available. Also they should state whether they are permanent United States residents or temporary visitors, their nationality, whether they have a properly visaed passport, and whether they have or can obtain a reentry permit. As a rule it takes several weeks to obtain an answer, and applicants are required to post a cash bond with the Mexican Immigration Officer at the border, once permission is granted. Citizens of the Western Hemisphere and British subjects are exempt from these restrictions and may enter Mexico in the same manner as United States citizens, provided they have their passports.

Monetary Restrictions. Tourists may take in coins, bills, and traveler's checks. The rate of exchange for traveler's checks in the banks of Mexico City is usually better than that for bills. It is therefor advisable to have the bulk of traveling funds in checks. Exchange rates may fluctuate. On the border it is now 4.80 pesos for one U. S. dollar. In Mexico City 4.85 pesos. At small towns along the highway between the border and Mexico City the rate is generally lower. Mexican traveler's checks in Mexican pesos are obtainable at the Banco Nacional de Mexico at Nuevo Laredo, Monterrey, Mexico City, and many other cities and towns throughout the Republic.

Custom-House (*Aduana*). Travelers entering Mexico are treated with notable consideration. A liberal amount of luggage is allowed. It is wise to superintend the examination of one's possessions in person, to exhibit no reluctance when opening luggage, and to show dutiable articles to the inspector (*el vista*). He does not expect fees, and

none should be offered. Seals are affixed to avoid additional inspection later. **Duties** (*derechos*) usually are reasonable, and are collected on the weight (*peso*) of the article (*artículo*) at so much a kilogramme (or *kilo*). See Weights and Measures.

Firearms cannot be taken into Mexico without a permit. Obtainable from a Mexican consul. It is advisable to check your firearms on the American side, unless you plan to hunt. For hunting regulations see pages 82-84.

Customs Allowance. Each tourist may bring into Mexico, duty free, wearing apparel and personal effects within reason; one pound of tobacco, 100 cigars or 40 packages of cigarettes; one camera of 11 pounds weight or less and 12 rolls of film; cooking utensils and camping outfit for his own use; and sports equipment.

Cameras, Fur Coats, Diamonds: There are no special requirements, but it is advisable to register your more expensive possessions, especially foreign made cameras, with the U. S. Customs House before crossing the border, to avoid duty arguments upon your return. You can take unexposed film as well as your camera into Mexico and return with them without special permit, but exposed film is subject to censorship. It is forbidden to take pictures of military buildings or grounds.

Dogs. A motorist may bring his dog into Mexico without any formalities. For tourists other than motorists, a certificate of health is required for the dog, issued by a veterinarian and visaed by a Mexican consul. Most hotels do not admit dogs, and there is a local ordinance in Mexico City prohibiting dogs in hotels unless they have been vaccinated by the Mexican government.

Passengers other than tourists entering Mexico are permitted to bring in free of duty the same articles.

For information about automobiles and motorists, see pages 47-51.

The traveler may wish to remember that the **Pocket Interpreter** described in the opening pages of the Guide contains many phrases and phonetic pronunciations useful in customs-house transactions.

At the chief frontier towns (*Laredo, El Paso*) Mex. customs-officers board trains at the rly. stations on the Amer. side and inspect hand-luggage while the train stands on, or crosses, the international bridge above the *Rio Grande*. On reaching the Mexico side all heavy luggage is removed from the baggage-car to a room apart in the rly. station. Passengers must then leave the train and look to their trunks, as they will be held until a claimant appears.

At Laredo the inspection of the City of Mexico and other Missouri Pacific trains is made in the customary way.

Helpful, willing employees of the railway, and the American and the Mexican customs houses, assist travelers.

Inspection on both sides of the border is always prompt, courteous, and generous.

Health, agriculture, and immigration officers take part in the inspection of passengers with equal promptness and courtesy.

United States Customs Regulations Upon Returning to the United States.

General: All baggage and vehicles are subject to declaration and inspection, including baggage taken abroad and returned unopened while abroad. If in doubt about anything, ask the customs inspector *before he begins to examine your baggage.*

Residents: Returning residents of the United States may bring in, duty free, articles not exceeding $100 in value, provided such articles are for their personal use, the use of their families, of for gifts, or souvenirs. All articles acquired in Mexico, by purchase or gift, must be declared in writing if the total value exceeds $25, using printed forms provided for the purpose on board trains or airplanes, or, if you travel by car, by the customs office on the border, at the AAA Office in Laredo, or at the Imperial Bldg., Paseo de la Reforma #64, Mexico City. Attach your bills of purchase if you have them. Declare all articles which have been repaired or altered and all purchases separately shipped.

In the $100 exemption, based upon the wholesale value of the articles, may be included cigarettes, tobacco, foodstuffs, not more than 100 cigars, and not more than one wine gallon of alcoholic beverages. Compliance with state laws pertaining to the importation of alcoholic beverages is necessary, whether or not such beverages are free of duty under the $100 exemption (see note). The plant quarantine act prohibits the importation of practically all fruits and vegetables, plants, and feathers of wild birds such as aigrettes. Some perfumes are limited to one bottle, some are prohibited altogether. Also prohibited is importation of articles carrying U. S. trademarks, although this prohibition does not apply if trademarks are effectively removed before crossing the border. The $100 exemption is allowed only once in 30 days. (Residents entering the U. S. at the California frontier are not entitled to this exemption unless they have been outside the U. S. more than 24 hours). Allowance will be made for wear on any articles you have worn.

If you wish to ship separately part of your purchases under the $100 exemption clause, you must make a declaration of these to the customs officials when reaching the border on the return trip; otherwise separately shipped articles will not be included in the exemption. This, however, does not exempt them from the Mexican export tax.

Nonresidents: Nonresidents may bring in free of duty

— (a) Wearing apparel, articles of personal adornment, toilet articles, and similar personal (not household) effects, if owned by them and in their possession abroad and necessary for their personal use and intended for such use and not intended for other persons or for sale. (b) Fifty cigars, 300 cigarettes, or 3 pounds of smoking tobacco, and not exceeding one quart of alcoholic beverages, if accompanying adult nonresident and not for sale. Foodstuffs and goods in the piece are dutiable.

Household Effects: Both residents and nonresidents may bring in free of duty books, carpets, furniture, paintings, tableware, and similar household effects which have been used by them abroad for not less than one year, and which are intended for their own use and not for sale. This exemption does not apply to automobiles, beverages, foods, or business furniture or equipment.

(Note): Persons residing in or destined to the following states may import liquor only to the extent indicated, except under state license:

None: Alabama, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nevada, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin, and Wyoming.

One Pint: New Mexico.

One Quart: Georgia, Indiana, Maryland, Texas.

Three Quarts: Maine, New Hampshire.

One Gallon: District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, New Jersey, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.

Two Gallons: Vermont.

Three Gallons: Rhode Island.

No Limit: Arizona, Arkansas, Delaware, Kentucky, Louisiana, Missouri, Nebraska, New York.

Duty and Internal Revenue tax must be paid on all liquor for personal use, in excess of the free allowance.

III. Travel Agencies. Plan of Tour. Seasons. Climate. Health. What to Wear.

Travel Bureaus or Tourist Agencies are of material aid to the stranger in Mexico, and he is strongly advised to profit by the willingness of such organizations to help him get the best results from a journey to or through the Republic. Their knowledge of the country and the local customs; their close association with transportation systems, hotels, and other interests; their ability to get passes to museums, clubs, and similar places, enable them to proffer the tourist sound advice as to how to save time, money, and effort. It is mainly due to the intelligent coöperation of these various interests that Mexico, despite

the difference in language and customs, is one of the easiest (and most satisfying) countries of the world to travel in.

The Travel Agent can definitely save the tourist time and money by planning his trips for him, securing his railway, airplane, motorbus and other transportation, help him get hotel accommodations, and serve as a local postoffice for his mail, and other services. Tours usually are free-lance or all-expense included. As many places as one may wish to visit are mapped out, transportation and hotel charges are included (if one so wishes), and strangers are shown how they can economize by joining a party on a sight-seeing tour or country trip — and thus pay only for a seat instead of hiring a special car for the occasion.

A Word of Caution: As a result of the phenomenal expansion of travel interest in Mexico, many travel agencies have sprung up in the past few years. The tourist is cautioned to patronize only the best and most reliable of such organizations with proven reputations, such as those mentioned below, also those affiliated with the better hotels.

Among the best and most favorably known Tourist Agencies in Mexico are **Wells Fargo & Co., Express S.A.,** with headquarters on the Ave. Madero #14. Representatives in Mexico of the **American Express Co.,** of the U.S.A. Branches or representatives in many parts of the Republic.

The Wagons-Lits/Cook (Thos. Cook & Son), headquarters on the Ave. Juarez #88, Mexico City. Agents in many parts of the Republic.

Victory Tours De Luxe Travel Service, headquarters at Paris No. 21, Mexico City.

The Mexican Government Tourist Bureau is at #99 Calle de Bucareli, Mexico City, Chief, Señor Alejandro Buelna. New York Office #630 Fifth Ave.

Yucatán Travel is ably managed by the widely known and liked **Barbachano's Travel Service** (address Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico) and is represented in the U. S. by all the above-mentioned companies.

The ideas of travelers as to what is and is not worth seeing differ. The volitional tours appeal strongly to those who may wish to be relatively independent and to go to places and see things which have a special attraction for the individual. Also to the many persons (greatly on the increase) who go to Mexico with the purpose of remaining months instead of weeks or days, and whose plans include many delightful interior places hitherto overlooked by many travelers.

Many of Mexico's great attractions are the work of prehistoric man, and modern ingenuity has not been able to concentrate them. The wonderful ruined cities of Yucatán, which are so rarely visited and are so little known

to the outer world, lie more than a thousand miles southeast of the Casas Grandes, or Big Houses of Chihuahua State, yet both are intensely interesting, as they are replete with records in plaster and in stone of perchance the first Americans. The dead cities of Palenque, buried in the fastnesses and almost impenetrable tropical forests of the State of Chiapas, and the mute palaces and tombs of the vanished Zapotec and Mixtec kings, at Mitla, in Oaxaca, are likewise full of an interest no less sustained than that of the stupendous pre-Columbian pyramids of Papantla, Cholula, and San Juan Teotihuacán.

The simple fact that in the Mexican Republic 63 languages and dialects are spoken — 52 of them by Indians whose linguistic characteristics are perhaps as widely different as those of the Hurons and Chinese — proves the extended range of the elements that unite to form this old new land. Months can be spent to advantage in Mexico, for few countries possess a greater number of attractions. The archæologist, the botanist, the ornithologist, the ethnologist, the hunter, and the fisherman, — for Mexico abounds in game, and the tepid waters of the two oceans which lave its tropical shores teem with fish, — or the traveler seeking only health, sunshine, or amusement, will find the nearly perfect summer days all too short. The almost matchless climate of the table-land charms the traveler from the frigid North, and the multitudinous contrasts are his sustained delight. Here sky-piercing volcanoes rise in pointed grandeur from tropical surroundings, and the eternal snows of their summits look down in cold silence upon fruit-laden palms basking in sempiternal sunshine. At times the entire botanical range embraced in the frigid, the temperate, and the torrid zones encompasses the slopes of these tropical giants, is quickened into life by their internal fires, and forms contrasts as sharply defined as sun and shade. Here also one may pass in a few brief hours from the cocoanut groves of the blistering *tierra caliente,* to the wind-swept regions of eternal ice, through various gradations of climate, which, oddly enough, are almost within shouting distance of one another. From the bleak hill-regions oftentimes honeycombed with almost fabulously rich mines, one may literally look down upon sheltered winter stations thousands of feet below, embowered in tropical flowers, and swooning in a climate of perpetual summer.

Cuernavaca is such a place; once the favorite retreat of Hernán Cortés, of the Emperor Maximilian and his charming Empress, and now a resort center and home of wealthy Mexican as well as American families, writers, and other prominent people.

Nearby mediaeval Taxco, high-poised in the Guerrero Mts., one of the best Hill Stations in Mexico, has also silver mines which Cortés and La Borde worked; the

latter's celebrated church; and **Spratling's** and **Borda's** widely known ateliers where primitive Indios make the virgin silver of the mines into Aztec-style jewelry that fascinates the women. They also make the famous Taxco tin articles, weave superfine sarapes, and construct other things much liked by tourists. There are few more delightful resorts than quaint, historic, **Spanish-Moorish Morelia,** and **Guadalajara,** both with beautiful cathedrals, matchless climates, and many charms for the northern visitor. Also **Fortín de las Flores, San Miguel Allende.**

The sun-drenched Pacific Coast Ports of Guaymas, Manzanillo, and Acapulco are the three best fishing resorts in Spanish America.

Then again, few great cities of the world surpass in beauty or offer greater and more entrancing contrasts than Mexico City, Montezuma's sometime Aztec metropolis, poised a mile and a half above sea-level, in the lovely Valley of Mexico. Its splendid mediaeval churches, its charming women, its various Indian tribes, and its astonishingly picturesque customs and street life are always interesting. Here 16th century architecture stands side by side with the best achievements of the 20th century, and here exist many beautiful relics of a civilization that throve mayhap in the early twilight of time — certainly centuries before the Pilgrims sighted the bleak Massachusetts shore.

The Seasons, *Estaciones del Año,* are well defined. **The Dry Season,** or *Estación de las Secas,* runs from Oct. to May; the **Rainy Season,** *Estación de las Lluvias,* from June to Sept. The latter corresponds to our Spring, *Primavera.* The rains (*lluvias*) wash the face of nature, lay the dust kicked up by frolicsome March (*Marzo*), animate the plants, and bring out flowers (*flores*) everywhere. Beginning in the early part of the June days as brisk showers (*chubascos*), they develop into midday downpours (*aguaceros*) as the season progresses, and toward the end of the August days change again from *chaparrones* (violent showers) into gentle rains that bother few and bring a cool, tangy atmosphere (*atmósfera*) that endows one with spirit and vigor. The mornings after the late *aguaceros* are superb, and presage the clear, cloudless days (*días*) which extend through the *invierno* (winter). Albeit the Mexican *proverbio* says "Feb. is a fool month; it has a little of every sort of weather" — *Febrero loco, porque de todo tiene un poco,* this doesn't always hold good.

Most foreigners prefer it to gusty *Marzo,* whose pranksome airs (*aires*) send dusty whirlwinds (*torbellinos*) spinning through the suburbs, and thin voices moaning across the *azoteas* of the houses. March redeems itself by forming the link between Winter and Spring, and ushering in the *fiestas* which make *Abril* and *Mayo* two of the most attractive months of the Mexican year. Spring and Sum-

mer merge under the cooling rains of June — to many in Mexico, as elsewhere, a glory.

The close of the rainy season corresponds with the Autumnal Equinox in the U. S. Abundant harvests of fruits and grains are now ready to garner, and countless thousands of migratory birds arrive from the North, betake themselves to the lakes and marshes, and provide limitless sports for hunters.

It can be said with truth that **Special Seasons** in Mexico are outmoded in the tourist mind. Visitors find the gay, sunny, fiesta-loving country attractive at all times, and as many thousands come in the summertime (which Mexicans like best of all) as in winter. Mexico is thought of as a winter resort chiefly because so many Americans come to the country to dodge the northern winters.

Climate, *Clima:* Mexico's physical configuration gives it three distinct climates and several intermediate temperatures, *temperaturas.* The *Tierra Caliente* or Hot Country begins at the sea coast and extends inward (and upward) to about 3000 ft. — where the yearly average temperature is 80°-88° Fahr., with an extreme of 100-105 degrees. Best known among the sea-level cities in this *zona* are Tampico, Veracruz, Campeche, and Mérida — on the Mexican Gulf (*golfo*); and Guaymas, Mazatlán, Manzanillo, and Acapulco, on the *Mar Pacífico.* The winter climate (Dec.-Feb.) in these places is delightful, like April-May in the Central U. S. A. In the Gulf region the calm is occasionally broken by *Nortes,* North Winds, which chill the residents but thrill the visitor who likes a tingle of coolness on the skin. The cool land breeze which blows seaward in the A.M. and returns at nightfall laden with salted ozone so temper the dog-days (*caniculares*) of these *cálido* places that one is rarely stewed or scorched as by a "sizzard" in the north country.

The Tierra Templada or Temperate Land lies between 3200 ft. and 6500 ft.: the average yearly temperature is 73°-77° Fahr. with (sometimes) a 6-8 degree variation during the season. Mexico's best-liked climate is between these elevations, where brusque changes are rare, and there is partial immunity from frost, noxious insects, and extreme humidity. **Cuernavaca, Taxco, Morelia, Orizaba,** and **Guadalajara** are favored places in this zone, where the warm (usually) still days, and cool, sleepful nights are tonics to mind and body — and tend to bring sufferers from tuberculosis, arthritis, rheumatism, and other ills back to normalcy and happiness.

The places named usually are free from cold waves, *ondas frías,* or abrupt climatic changes. The gradations of the seasons are so gentle that trees take on new spring leaves while still green with the verdure of the past. Flowers bloom continuously, and vast flocks of northern

birds in season wing down to join their non-migrating fellows in the delights of eternal Spring.

The Tierra Fría or Cold Country — a euphemism in comparison to the heat at the coast — rises above the 6500 ft. level and extends to snowline — 12,460 ft. in the *trópicos*. Above this the *termómetro* often sinks below the freezing point. The average temperature is 59-62 degrees Fahr. There are few winter changes unless a *norte* brings a hailstorm and topples the *mercurio* to 40 (or even 30) degrees.

Mexico City enjoys a mild, exhilarating (because of the elevation) climate, where the natural heat of its tropical latitude is tempered by the altitude (one and one-half miles above the sea). The yearly range is from 35 to 75 degrees Fahr., with a mean of 65 degrees. The most notable variations are in winter (Dec.-Feb.) between night and day, and are caused by vagrant *Nortes* which blow down the Gulf from the Central States. These monsoons of the western hemisphere sometimes bring light snowfalls (*nevadas*), or thin hail storms (*granizadas*), to the Capital: but the snow vanishes at the first kiss of the sun (*el sol*). Rare is the winter day without some sunshine to encourage the poor, and energize the palms and flowers which adorn and brighten the old Aztec stronghold.

The West Coast Region between Guaymas and Acapulco has a climate of its own; one influenced by the cool, lofty Sierra Madre Mts. at the E., and the broad Pacific at the W. Semi-tropical in character but tempered by the ozone-laden breezes which flow down from the mts. and in from the sea, this calm, non-temperamental *clima* is so uniform that one forgets there is such a thing as climatic changes — or weather to be dreaded.

Good bathing beaches at **Guaymas, Manzanillo,** and **Acapulco,** coupled with cool breezes that steal over the land after sundown, produce sleepful nights and compensate for the occasional warmish days. As do the incomparably beautiful seascapes, mountain views, and sunsets whose ethereal beauty one can't erase from the mind.

Guadalajara, 222 M. inland from Manzanillo and 5200 ft. above it, has one of the most perfect climates imaginable — classified as June with October touches. As an example of the difference between climate and weather, Guadalajara folk can plan a picnic years in advance and know that they will have perfect weather for it!

Health Conditions in Mexico improve steadily under the persistent efforts of a scientific governmental Health Department (*Departamento de Salubridad*) as skillful as that of any advanced country. The unvarying sunshine and the warm, dry, pure desert air of the Great Central Plateau, on which many of the Mexican cities are located — and which is said to produce more centenarians (*centenarios*)

than perhaps any other region — are peculiarly beneficial to health. They make of it an open-air sanitarium of permanent value. The Health Department is doing notable work compelling hotels and restaurants to serve purified water and food. The strict regulations provided by government for dwellers in the *Tierra Caliente* have materially reduced the illnesses which once afflicted that tropical area.

Thoughtful persons take precautions wherever they travel. They are careful of drinking water which may contain natural chemicals to which they are unused, and they demand mosquito nets (*mosquiteras*) wherever pests abound (generally in the hot lands). In many cities and towns the water supply is chlorinated and filtered. In others local bottling works purify the drinking water electrically, and in other ways practiced in American cities. Artesian wells (*pozos artesianos*) are common in the Valley of Mexico, and certain of the hotels and restaurants there serve it instead of other water. Any of the hotels mentioned in the Guidebook will cheerfully supply boiled water when requested. The exceptionally good (mild; made from pure water) Cuauhtémoc Beer brewed at Monterrey is on sale everywhere in Mexico and is liked by Americans.

Note: **Sanborn Bros. Drug Department** at Mexico City is headquarters in the Republic for American Health (and Beauty) Specialties of many kinds. Highly recommended.

What to Wear. Summer clothing is out of place in Mexico City, where one seeks the shady side of the street at midday but sleeps under blankets at night. After nightfall and before sunup, wraps or a spring overcoat (*sobretodo*) are needful for some folks. Clothing usually is about the same as that worn in New York or Boston in April or October. In the coastal ports, and the hinterland up to about 2000 ft., summer clothing is customary. At no place on the Central Plateau will one be comfortable in the slacks or the abbreviations popular with femininity in some parts of the U. S. — The rarified air at Mexico City and other elevated places requires that to avoid colds (which in high places can easily merge into pneumonia) one must cool off before entering darksome churches and like edifices. Rooms that do not get the sun usually are chilly at high altitudes: thus the courteous Mexican, realizing the difference in temperature of his house and the sunlit street, will nearly always request a visitor to keep his hat on (*cúbrese usted*) until the danger of catching cold is passed. When residents at high altitudes are threatened with pneumonia they at once seek a lower altitude. A difference of 2000 ft. or more usually acts like magic in its benefits. Cuernavaca is the popular haven for the *metropolitano* who has "caught a heavy cold," and a day

or two in this Edenic spot usually dissolves the worst distemper.

Summer clothing such as one would wear in Alabama in the summer, is customary all the year round in places located near the southern end of the Gulf of Mexico (Veracruz, Yucatán, and Tabasco ports). Also at Guaymas, Manzanillo, Acapulco, and Salina Cruz (on the Pacific Ocean). But even there a light wrap is useful after sundown, when cooling breezes blow in from the sea, or down from the mountains. Also in Veracruz when a Norte is blowing.

High class Mexicans are notably stylish dressers; the women's clothes a charming blend of the fashions of London, Paris, and Madrid. Much finery is imported. Good wool suitings (for men's clothes) are now made in Mexico mills, and compete with the imports.

IV. Railways. Steamships. Airways. Bus Lines. Automobiles and Automobile Roads.

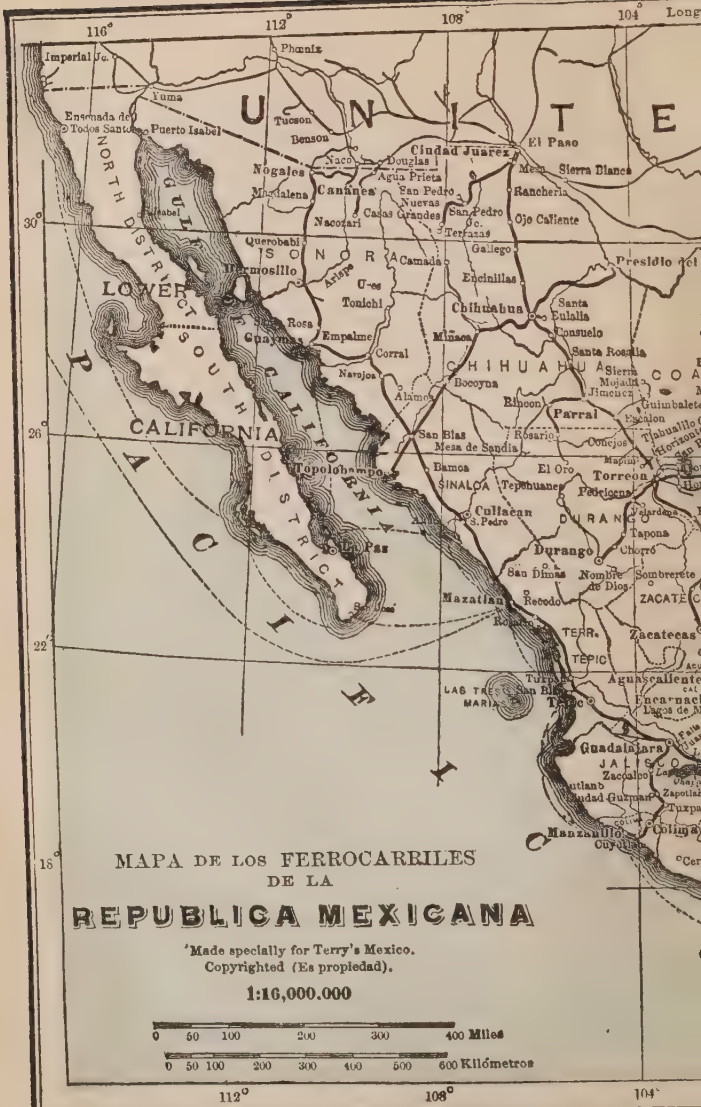
Railways, *ferrocarriles,* cover the Republic from the American border to the Central American frontier. Each year adds to the extensive mileage, to equipment, comfort, and greater safety. Some of the lines traverse sections of such remarkable beauty that it would be difficult to match then on this continent. Others, in point of picturesqueness, are unique. All the lines are patterned after those of the United States, and the same fine trains, commodious cars, and courteous service characterize them. Service and Safety are the watchwords. Nowhere will the tourist receive more consideration or greater courtesy (and help) than on the Railways of Mexico.

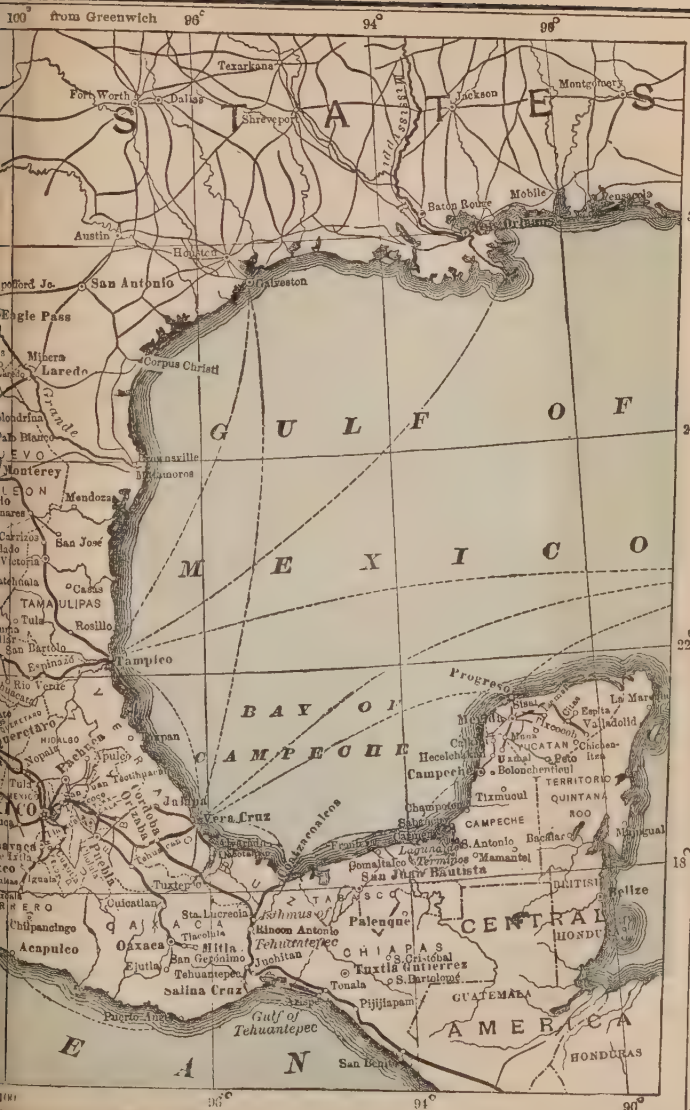
Railway Folders, or time-tables (*itinerarios*), replete with needful information in Spanish and English, some handsomely illustrated, and with maps and plans, are issued by the chief lines, and are of sustained value to the tourist. Additional picture-books that make desirable souvenirs of a beautiful country are given out by certain of the lines, and are much sought after.

Through Trains (*trenes directos,* or *de exprés*) usually carry modern Pullman cars (*coches dormitorios*), Observation cars (*observatorios*), and Dining (*coches comedores*) or Café Club cars, provided with lounges, literature, and other model equipment.

Cars (*carros, coches*) usually are first class (*de primera clase*), and second class (*de segunda clase*); the former planned for tourists and others, the latter usually preferred (because of price) by the proletariat.

Railway Fares (*precios de pasaje*) are lower than those in vogue in the U. S. A. They are apt to change, and they vary in that long-distance fares are lower than local fares.


MAPA DE LOS FERROCARRILES
DE LA
REPUBLICA MEXICANA
'Made specially for Terry's Mexico.
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
1:16,000.000
0 50 100 200 300 400 Miles
0 50 100 200 300 400 500 600 Kilómetros
116°
112°
108°
104°
30°
26°
22°
18°
Imperial Jc.
Phœnix
Yuma
Ensenada de Todos Santos
Puerto Isabel
Tucson
Benson
Naco
Douglas
Nogales
Agua Prieta
Magdalena
Cananea
San Pedro
Nuevas Casas Grandes
Nacozari
Ciudad Juarez
El Paso
Mesa
Sierra Blanca
Rancheria
Ojo Caliente
Terrazas
Gallego
Querobabi
Hermosillo
Arispe
Camada
Encinillas
Presidio del
Tonichi
Chihuahua
Santa Eulalia
Consuelo
Santa Rosa
Guaymas
Empalme
Corral
Minaca
Santa Rosalia
Navojoa
Bocoyna
Alamos
Rincon
Parral
Escalon
Guimbalete
Rosario
Conejos
San Blas
Mesa de Sandia
Topolobampo
Bamoa
El Oro
Torreon
Tepehuanes
Pedricena
Culiacan
S. Pedro
Velardena
Tapona
Durango
Chorro
San Dimas
Nombre de Dios
Sombrerete
Mazatlan
Recodo
Rosario
Zacatecas
TERR.
TEPIC
Aguascalientes
Encarnacion
Lagos de M
Guadalajara
Zacoalco
Zapotlan
Tuxpa
Manzanillo
Colima
Cuyutlan
LOWER
CALIFORNIA
NORTH DISTRICT
SOUTH DISTRICT
GULF OF CALIFORNIA
PACIFIC
UNITE
SONORA
CHIHUAHUA
DURANGO
ZACATECAS
JALISCO
LAS TRES MARIAS



100° from Greenwich
96°
94°
90°
30°
26°
22°
18°
S T A T E S
Texarkana
Fort Worth
Dallas
Shreveport
Jackson
Montgomery
Mississippi
Baton Rouge
Mobile
Pensacola
Orleans
Austin
Houston
Galveston
San Antonio
Eagle Pass
Minera
Laredo
Corpus Christi
Grande
G U L F O F
M E X I C O
Monterey
Mendoza
San José
Victoria
Casas
TAMAULIPAS
Tula
Rosillo
San Bartolo
Espinazo
Tampico
Rio Verde
B A Y O F
C A M P E C H E
Progreso
Sisal
Mérida
Valladolid
Campeche
Tixmucul
CAMPECHE
S. Antonio
Mamantel
Bacalar
Majagual
Lagunas
Tuxtepec
Quicatlan
Sta. Lucrecia
Tlacolula
Oaxaca
Mitla
Ejutla
San Gerónimo
Tehuantepec
Salina Cruz
Juchitan
Rincon Antonio
Tehuantepec
Palenque
CHIAPAS
S. Cristóbal
Tuxtla Gutierrez
S. Bartolomé
Tonala
Pijijiapam
Arispe
Gulf of Tehuantepec
Puerto Angel
San Benito
CENTRAL
AMERICA
GUATEMALA
HONDURAS
Belize
BRITISH
Acapulco
Chilpancingo
Iguala
Pachuca
Apulco
Jalapa
Vera Cruz
Orizaba
Córdoba
Tehuacan
Puebla
Tuxtla
Tabasco
Chiapas
Tuxtla Gutierrez
Tonala
Pijijiapam
Gulf of Tehuantepec
E A N

Round Trip Tickets (*boletos de viaje redondo*), **Excursion** (*Excursión* or *de recreo*), **Week-end** (*fin de semana*), and others are sold at considerable reduction and are popular. Distances are measured in *kilómetros*. See Weights & Measures.

Ticket Offices (*expendios*, or *despachos de boletos*) usually are open a half hour before trains leave. But as sometimes there are crowds, tourists often find it more convenient to secure reservations and buy tickets through Tourist Agencies like the Wells Fargo Express Travel Bureau, and the Wagons Lits-Cook.

Railway Restaurants (*restaurantes*) exist on certain lines. The food in some of them is inferior to that served in the Dining and Café cars on the train, but in others one sometimes finds exceptionally good things. Prices are moderate.

Luggage, Baggage (*equipaje*) weights are computed in *kilógramos*. Hand luggage is free. Trunks weighing more than 115 kilos are apt to be rejected. The usual allowance on one first class ticket is 50 kilos (110 lbs.), but 68 kilos (150 lbs.) are allowed on through tickets between Mexico, the U. S. A., and Canada. Excess (*exceso de equipaje*) is charged for at reasonable rates, and according to distance (*distancia*).

The National Railways of Mexico (*Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Méjico — Mr. B. Mendez*, Traffic Manager; *Mr. F. C. Lona* (in chg. International Traffic) and *Mr. I. R. Malpica* (in chg. Domestic Traffic), Assistant Passenger Traffic Managers, headquarters in the General Offices at 2d Calle Bolívar No. 19, Mexico City), the most important Railway System in Mexico, is under Government control, is modern, dependable, safe, serviceable, and comfortable. The network (*red*) of lines extends from the American border, in Texas, to the Central American frontier at the far South, with many side lines and ramifications. The 8500 miles of well-ballasted track (*vía*) link up 670 cities, towns, and villages, and connect at given points with all the other railways in the Republic.

The Main Line runs southward from Laredo, Texas, through the important cities of Monterrey, Saltillo, San Luis Potosí, Querétaro, and other places, to Mexico City. By connecting at Laredo with the Missouri Pacific System it puts all Mexico in direct railway touch with every part of the United States.

The Sunshine Special, one of the finest and most famous trains in America, runs (over the Missouri Pacific Railway) from St. Louis, Mo., down through Texas thence over the tracks of the National Railways to Mexico City, connecting these two famous capitals with one of the most popular International services (see also pages 39, 296) the traveler could desire.

Through sleeping car service (sections, compartments,

drawing rooms) is operated between New York and Mexico City via the New York Central Lines and Pennsylvania Railroad to St. Louis, thence the Sunshine Special to and from Mexico City.

On April 1, 1946, a new fast service was inaugurated between Mexico City and St. Louis. The train leaves Mexico City on the National Lines at 5 P.M. (17 hours), arriving at Monterrey at 4:50 P.M. (16:50 hours) the next day. Leaving here at 5:50 P.M. (17:50 hours) it arrives at N. Laredo at 11:30 P.M. (23:30 hours). It leaves N. Laredo on the Missouri Pacific Lines at 2:55 A.M. arriving at San Antonio, Texas, at 7:05 A.M. It arrives at St. Louis at 8:30 A.M. the next day. Pullman passengers do not have to change cars at any point, but coach passengers change at Laredo. The Mexican customs inspection is performed at Monterrey, and the U. S. customs inspection shortly before arriving at San Antonio.

Branch Lines of the National System run out of Mexico City and away from various points on the trunk lines to many interior places — Toluca, where the *capitolinos* go for mountain climbing, skiing, and snow-balling; historic *Morelia; Pátzcuaro* with its Killarney-like lakes; quaint and delightful *Uruápan,* and other regions. For distances, train schedules, etc., consult the railway folders.

That section of the National Lines which connects *Monterrey* and *Tampico* with *Matamoros* and *Brownsville,* Texas, is referred to at page 310.

The Ferrocarril Interoceánico, a subsidiary of the National Rlys., connects Mexico City with the quaint colonial cities of Puebla and Jalapa, before proceeding to Veracruz, chief port on the Mexican Gulf.

The Eagle Pass Route of the National Rlys. of Mexico runs from the (Texas) frontier town of *Piedras Negras* to *Durango,* in the celebrated Iron Mountain region.

The Mexican Southern Rly. (*F. C. Mexicano del Sur*), likewise under National management, connects *Puebla* with the famed city of *Oaxaca,* one-time chosen residence of *Hernán Cortés,* and celebrated for the *Monte Alban,* and *Mitla Ruins,* among the finest on the continent.

The Veracruz & Isthmus Rly. (*V. C. al Istmo*), traverses a beautiful tropical region between *Córdoba,* on the Mexican Rly., and *Santa Lucrecia,* on the **Tehuantepec National,** and is under National control, as is also the **Pan American Rly.,** the second link (after the National System) in the vast stretch which some day will link Washington with Buenos Aires.

The (one-time) **Mexican Central Rly.,** now a segment of the National system, runs southward from El Paso, Texas, on the *Río Grande,* through the ancient silver city of *Chihuahua, Torreón Junction, Zacatecas, Aguas Calientes, Lagos, León, Celaya,* and *Querétaro* to the Mexican capital.

Branching off from this great artery, at *Irapuato,* a line leads past the lovely *Lake Chapala* region to *Guadalajara,* thence to volcanic *Colima,* and *Manzanillo,* on the Pacific coast.

The Cuernavaca Division of the Central Line carries the traveler out of the famed Valley of Mexico, over the towering crest of giant *Ajusco,* into the glorious *Morelos Valley,* long the chosen retreat of *Cortés* and his bold raiders. The scenery as one descends to *Cuernavaca,* drowsing in sempiternal sunshine, is magnificent.

From the fine old Spanish town of *Iguala,* on this line, a broad automobile highway leads to near-by **Taxco,** one of the most delightful mt. resorts in the Republic. Then it winds on through this *Guerrero* paradise to gay **Acapulco,** with its splendid beaches fringing the azure *Pacífico* — the objective of many American tourists to Mexico.

The Mexico-Guatemala Bridge (½ M. long) over the Suchiate River (the dividing line between Mexico and Central America) was completed in October 1942 — thus establishing and all-rail route between Mexico and Guatemala (and by a branch line into **El Salvador** and on to the **Nicaragua** border at Cutuco). Work is progressing on a railway and an automobile highway thence to the Panama Canal Zone. Eventually both will link the U. S. with South America.

A Railway to connect the National Lines with the **United Railways of Yucatán** is being constructed.

The Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico (Ferrocarril Sud-Pacífico de Méiico), a southward extension of the great **Southern Pacific System of the United States,** enters Mexico at Nogales, Arizona (Mr. P. E. Baffert, Terminal Superintendent), and pours through that border city a great tide of travel from the Canadian Northwest, Seattle, Portland, San Francisco, Los Angeles, and the Pacific coast points. Also much of the travel (over its Eastern Lines) from sections of the N-E. — via Washington, New Orleans, Texas, and Arizona.

From Nogales south the line traverses one of the most attractive and historic sections of Mexico — the fabled (silver) mining regions of Sonora State, the rich and productive Sinaloa Valley, the awe-inspiring mountain fastnesses of tropical Nayarit (anciently the Territorio de Tepic), and a score of places which delight the tourist. Prominent cities of this developing West Coast Region are the justly named Hermosillo (little beauty); Guaymas with its magnificent Bay and the fine new **Playa de Cortés Hotel** (key-point of some of the best deep-sea fishing on the continent); Culiacán, ancient stronghold of the (12th century) Aztecs: somnolent Mazatlán surrounded by rich sugar estates: Tepic, chosen home of the early Spanish friars; and delightful Guadalajara, 2d largest (finest, most attractive, and most Spanish) city in Mexico, with its

almost perfect climate, its lovely cathedral, great potteries, and other tourist attractions. Its surrounding stock farms and fine horses recall those of Kentucky — likewise its harvest of Virginia and Kentucky tobacco, raised for a big cigarette company in Mexico City.

The terminal of the Southern Pacific Railways of Mexico, Guadalajara is also the connecting point with the National Railways of Mexico — which run hence to Mexico City, at the S.E., and to Manzanillo, on the Pacific Coast, at the West. A fine auto road also connects it with the Mexican capital.

The Mexican Railway (*F. C. Mexicano*), often referred to as The Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders, follows the celebrated Spanish Trail up from Veracruz, on the Mexican Gulf, to the high plateau and the Valley of Mexico, passing through the brilliant cities of *Orizaba* and *Córdoba,* and flanking the Mountain of the Star which watched the Spaniards as they toiled up the trail in 1519 to Montezuma's stronghold in *Andhuac.* The scenery along this road is unsurpassed by any in the Western Hemisphere. See p. 786.

The Mexico-Northwestern Railway starts from Ciudad Juárez (across the Río Grande from El Paso, Texas) and runs to, and penetrates, the high Sierra Madre region. See p. 321.

The United Railways of Yucatán (Ferrocarriles Unidos de Yucatán) are referred to at page 893.

How to Reach Mexico by the Southern Pacific Railway.

The Southern Pacific Railway Company is one of the two great American Railway Systems which make a specialty of Mexico travel. It provides the public with fast, commodious, streamlined, air-conditioned trains which carry passengers to the Mexican border, at Nogales, Arizona, where they change into trains of the Southern Pacific Railways of Mexico, described at pp. 37, 376.

The Eastern part of the United States is served by the famous **Sunset Route** of the Southern Pacific Company, which runs fast, luxurious trains from New York via Philadelphia, Washington, Atlanta and intervening cities, to New Orleans — there to connect with the line which runs from Louisiana through Houston, San Antonio, Eagle Pass, and El Paso, Texas, to Tucson, Arizona. Here one line turns North to Los Angeles, San Francisco, and other California points, also to Portland, Oregon, and the Canadian border. The train for Mexico turns South at Tucson and proceeds to Nogales, on the Mexico border.

The Golden State Route of the Southern Pacific Company, in connection with the Rock Island Line from Chicago, Memphis, Saint Louis, Minneapolis and other points, provides the important service from the cities of the Central United States to Mexico through the border cities of

Eagle Pass, and El Paso, Texas.

At Douglas, Naco, and Bisbee, Arizona, connections are made by the transcontinental trains of the Southern Pacific Company with those leading to the great copper mining town of Cananea, Nacozari, and other towns and mining camps of the Northern Mexican States of Chihuahua and Sonora. Other mining camps and towns in these Mexican States are reached by branch lines which turn off from the main line of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico between Nogales, Arizona, and Guaymas, Mexico. Other States further South in Mexico are also served by other branches. Among the many picturesque regions through which the Southern Pacific Line runs toward its connecting point at Nogales, is the famous **Apache Trail,** one of the most notable scenic regions in America.

Many travelers from the East of the United States bound for California, travel over the Southern Pacific Line because of the opportunity afforded of getting a view of Mexico at El Paso — just across the Río Grande, and connected thereto by a footbridge. And, by a brief détour at Tucson, visiting the picturesque city of Nogales, Mexico, across from its counterpart in the U. S. **Full information** relating to the U. S. and Mexico services from any Southern Pacific Office. Also handsomely illustrated (free) booklets filled with information about Mexico.

How to Reach Mexico by The Missouri Pacific Railway.

The Sunshine Special of the Missouri Pacific Lines, its crack daily train which pioneered in the development of tourist business to Mexico, makes the 1,880 mile run between St. Louis and Mexico City, via San Antonio and Laredo, in the fast time of 63 hours. The Sunshine Special connection from Memphis unites with the St. Louis train at Little Rock. (For further details on the Sunshine Special see pp. 35, 296.)

This De Luxe Air Conditioned Train has been declared by seasoned travelers to be the finest international train in the world. Drawing room, Compartment, Open-section Sleepers only are handled. The Pullman and Dining cars are manned by English- and Spanish-speaking crews with a thorough knowledge of Mexico. Both Spanish and American dishes are served in the diners. The Lounge cars contain Observation and Smoking Lounges, Shower baths, Radio, Service bar, magazines, etc.

In addition to inexpensive rail and Pullman fares, low-cost **All Expense Tours** are operated by the Missouri Pacific from St. Louis, Memphis, and other cities along its route. Tour companies — American Express, Thomas Cook, and others — conduct similar low-cost tours from all principal cities throughout the United States, the length of time varying from ten days up to two and three weeks. **Descriptive literature.**

The Missouri Pacific Lines from New Orleans, that quaint and historic city lying at the mouth of the Mississippi River, the most delightful survival of the romantic Spanish-French-Creole cities of the South before the civil war, run through semi-tropical Louisiana and Texas (Beaumont, Houston, Galveston, Corpus Christi, etc.) to the rich, luxuriant, and increasingly celebrated Lower Río Grande Valley. Scarcely a mile but contains something of interest to the traveler. Through Pullman and Café Club Car service from Houston connects at San Antonio with Missouri Pacific Trains for Laredo, and Mexico City.

The Three Mississippi River Gateways of St. Louis, Memphis and New Orleans provide the shortest, fastest, most popular, and most satisfactory rail services between the North, East, Southeast, and the Mexican border. From the North and East — Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, Detroit, Chicago — connections are made in the **St. Louis Union Station.** From the Southeast — Atlanta, Birmingham, Jacksonville, the Carolinas — connections are made either at Memphis or New Orleans. At Laredo, Texas, at the Mexico frontier, connections are made with the **National Railways of Mexico** for points in the Republic. All the lines run through picturesque regions noted for attractive scenery, fine fruits, and almost limitless resources.

Information from any Missouri Pacific Office.

How to Reach Mexico by Sea from the United States.

Steamship Lines from New York: In peace times the **New York and Cuba Mail Steamship Company** operates a weekly passenger service between New York and Veracruz, Mexico, employing fast, modern, comfortable ocean-liners.

From Veracruz to Mexico City one travels over the superb and extraordinarily picturesque, electrically-operated Mexican Railway known as the **Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders** (see p. 797 and the advertising section). **Fares** are reasonable. The food and service are good. **All-expense Cruises** include steamer and railway fares, room and meals at first class hotels, excursions from Mexico City, and other features.

Complete information furnished on application to the General Passenger Department of the New York and Cuba Mail Steamship Co., Pier 13, East River, Foot of Wall St. New York City. Wm. C. Campbell, Passenger Traffic Mgr.

From New Orleans, the fine, beautifully-appointed ships of the **Standard Fruit & Steamship Company** (The Vaccaro Line) leave at frequent intervals for (778 miles — in 3 days) Veracruz, and there connect with the **Mexican Railway** (see the reference above) for Mexico City.

For full information, handsomely illustrated booklets and price lists, address any Tourist Agency or *Mr. F. G.*

Prat, Traffic Manager, **The Standard Fruit & Steamship Company,** 140 Carondelet St., New Orleans, Louisiana.

The services of the foregoing Steamship Lines were suspended for the duration of the war. They will be resumed when peace is declared.

American Airlines Inc. Service to Mexico.

Flagships of the American Airlines Inc. are among the largest, finest, swiftest, most modern, and most comfortable aircraft in the United States and Mexico. They provide frequent service (The Flagship Route) between the U. S. and Canada and all parts of the Mexican Republic. The Airlines from the Eastern and Central regions of the U. S. and Canada operate to Mexico through the Texas Gateways of Fort Worth and San Antonio; and from the West Coast through El Paso.

The first city in Mexico touched at is Monterrey. Mexico City is the terminal airport. — A courteous Company Representative meets incoming passengers to be of special service to them. An attentive English- and Spanish-speaking stewardess is aboard on every flight. Special attention accorded women traveling alone, or accompanied by children. Delicious meals are served aloft without extra charge.

Passenger Fares are moderate and are comparable to first class rail tariffs. Special fares are applicable to round rip passengers, children, and government travelers between international points.

Luggage: fifty-five (55) lbs. of baggage are allowed free on each ticket to or from Mexico. A limited amount of excess baggage (at low rates) can sometimes be carried (depending on the weight of the ship's load). Heavy trunks etc. can be sent by special **Air** (or surface) **Express** at moderate rates. The Company will take charge of such shipments and attend to the customs declarations, etc.

Customs Examinations are made by U. S. officials at the Gateway before entering Mexico or at point of departure. Mexican Customs officials make the examinations at the destination in Mexico. Both functions are courteous, prompt, and lenient.

Detailed Information relating to the Flagships, fares, flights, luggage, and Tourist Permits or other documents required by Mexico of visitors to the Republic, can be obtained on application to any Ticket Agent at any American Airlines Office. That at New York City is #80 East 42d St.; Boston, Statler Hotel; Chicago, Palmer House Arcade; San Francisco, 231 Montgomery St.; Los Angeles, 523 West 6th St.; St. Louis, 407 North 12th Bldg.; Fort Worth, Blackstone Hotel, 605 Main St.; Washington, D. C., 730 Southern Bldg.

The American Airlines Inc. offer the first completely

modern radio range service yet established between the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Many refinements of travel characterize it, including its radio range stations, beacons, etc. The timesaving service straight from any American Airline city in the U. S. and Canada to the heart of picturesque Mexico appeals to all travelers. Likewise the fact that the brilliant Mexican Capital is now the **Air Gateway to Central America, the Canal Zone, and all the countries at the south of it.** The strengthening tides of northern, southern, and local air travel converge at Mexico City, and make of it a great connecting terminal for hemispheric skyways. Tourists from the North are fast realizing the manifold gains and advantages of the **Overland Air Route,** which traverses five highly attractive and picturesque Spanish countries between Texas and the Panama Canal Zone, and 17 countries between the Río Grande and Buenos Aires!

An entirely new perspective is afforded travelers who fly into Mexico with the American Airlines. They get a general view of the Republic as a whole instead of the usual piecemeal approach. Almost every moment of the flight above the tropical valleys and over the great Tableland to the fabled Valley of Mexico is full of incident. The swift transition from Uncle Sam's domain to Spanish Land is noticeable as soon as the international Río Grande is crossed. Mountain-girt, Spanish-Moorish-Mexican **Monterrey** is approached with the sunrise, and as the great airship glides down to the fine modern airport the picture is unforgettable. — Just outside Mexico City stand the colossal, prehistoric **Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán** — unique on the continent and older than Columbus by a thousand years. The Flagship dips and slowly circles the group before entering Montezuma's magnificent capital.

American Airlines de Mexico S.A., *'La Ruta de los Flagships'*, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of American Airlines Inc. — the largest Airline in the world. Fast, frequent service to all points in the U. S. and Canada is made available by this company to the visitor from Mexico (or from the Central and South American countries).

This Flagship Service is identical with that of the parent company and is made in connection with it. Fine, fast American Airlines flagships each with its Spanish and English speaking stewardess, its radio, and other refinements. Excellent appetizing meals served aloft at no extra charge. All the transportation regulations and conditions are similar to those of the **American Airlines Flagships.**

The Mexican-American Service is under the supervision of Mr. Stanley G. King, Vice-President and General Manager: a distinguished executive widely known to travelers of the skyways for his many years experience

in the international transportation field in all parts of the world.

The Ticket Office in Mexico of the American Airlines de Mexico SA., is on the Avenida 5 de Mayo #18 — See the Central Section of Mexico City Plan preceding page 523. Also page 524. This office and general bureau of information is headquarters for air travelers from all parts of the continent and the world. It maintains a trained, efficient staff of English- and Spanish-speaking Ticket Agents to assist the tourist with any travel problem. —

The Executive Offices are at Calle Ejido #7. Tourists can have their correspondence sent in care of this office for safe keeping.

The Air Express Office of the American Airlines de Mexico S.A. is on the Calle José Azueta #27: here travelers can obtain information relating to the shipping to the U. S. or Canada of articles purchased in Mexico.

Information relating to the Airlines can be had also at the chief hotels throughout the Republic.

Travelers in Mexico bound for the United States or Canada should consult the Airlines Company regarding **Passports** or other documents required of visitors by the U. S. or Canadian Governments.

In addition to the American Airlines System, there are other airlines now operating in Mexico, foreign as well as domestic, chief among which are the following:

The Pan American Airways, Inc.,
The Braniff Airways, Inc.,
The Eastern Air Lines, Inc.
Transportes Aereos Centro Americanos (TACA),
Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.,
Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A.,
Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.,
Lineas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.
Transportes Aereos Mexicanos, S.A.,
Aereos-Transportes, S.A.

General: Mexico has experienced in recent years a boom in aviation of truly remarkable proportions. Until the early 1930's the Republic had only one air line. Today (May 1946) she can boast of 32 lines, flying a combined total network of 81,405 kilómetros, and linking up a present total of 202 cities and towns throughout the country. More are awaiting Government permits to operate. The Government has announced a policy of welcoming new lines at home, and fostering cooperation with foreign companies. It is also planning a series of large and modern air fields throughout the country. The first of these fields, one of the largest on the continent, was recently inaugurated at the end of March 1946 just north of Torreon. A further big expansion in aviation is awaiting only new equipment curtailed by the war.

The nature of the Mexican terrain, aided powerfully by

her matchless climate and flying conditions, lends itself admirably to extended air development in the future. Mexico is one of the most important civil aviation centers in the Western Hemisphere, a cross-ways connecting the United States and Canada with the rest of Latin America. The time element in transportation has been amazingly decreased, especially to outlying places like Yucatán; the country knit even closer together; and at the same time a high safety factor has been maintained.

Bus Lines in Mexico. Mexico City itself and other principal cities in the Republic are well serviced by local bus lines. In addition, many interurban bus lines now traverse the country, connecting most of the principal cities and towns. Service is cheap, efficient, and frequent. Some of the rolling stock is outworn due to war shortages, but is being replaced as quickly as new production of machines and parts will permit. It is recommended that only first class buses and turismo autos be patronized, where possible. Also that reservations, where such are necessary, be made early, since as a rule buses are crowded.

Below is a list of the principal and better class bus lines operating between various points with their routes, terminals at both ends, and class of passengers carried. For further details as to time of departure, rates, etc., consult the "Guia de Transportes Aeroes y Autotransportes de Mexico" available at most tourist agencies, also the agencies themselves, or hotel Information Bureaus.

Transportes del Norte, S. de R.L. Route: Mexico City-Valles-Monterrey-Nuevo Laredo. 1st Class, 2nd Class, and mixed. Terminals: Mexico City, Ramón Guzmán 137; N. Laredo, Guerrero 118.

Servicios Unidos Autobuses Blancos Fletcha Roja. Route: Mexico City-Valles-Monterrey-Tampico-Nuévo Laredo. 2nd Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Venezuela 73; Tampico, Olmos 212-S; Monterrey, Jiménez 1065 N.

"Rapidos" Mexico-Laredo. Route: Mexico City-Valles-Monterrey-N. Laredo. Terminals: Mexico City, Buenavista 13; N. Laredo, Casa Guajardo.

Las Lineas Rio Mante y Transportes Frontera. Route: Mexico City - Valles- Mante - Monterrey - Nuevo Laredo. Terminals: Mexico City, Buenavista 4; N. Laredo, Poniente Internacional.

Transportes Monterrey, Cadereyta, Reynosa, S. C. L. Route: Monterrey-Cadereyta-Reynosa-Matamoros-MacAllen, Texas-Brownsville, Texas. Terminals: Monterrey, Av. Madero 458 Poniente; Matamoros, Calle Matamoros.

Transportes Reynosa, S.C.L. — Orange Bus Line and Union Bus Line. Route: Monterrey-Reynosa-MacAllen, Texas-Brownsville, Texas-San Antonio, Texas. Ist and 2nd Class, and mixed.

Transportes Monterrey-Saltillo, S.C.L. Route: Monterrey-Saltillo. 1st and 2nd Class, and mixed. Terminals: Monterrey, Reforma 437 Poniente; Saltillo, Padre Flores 413.

Autobuses Verdes, S.C.L. Route: Torreón-Saltillo-Monterrey. 1st and 2nd Class. Terminals: Monterrey, Cuauhtémoc 1134 N.; Torreón, Iturbide 1219.

Transportes del Centro "Estrella Blanca" S.C.L. Route: Mexico City-Querétaro-Celaya-Irapuato-Leon. Terminals: Mexico City, Bernal Díaz 11; Querétaro, 16 Septiembre 8 Oriente.

Autos Pullmans Mexico-Puebla-Córdoba. Route: Mexico City-Puebla-Tehuacán-Orizaba-Córdoba. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Academia 36; Córdoba, Poniente 7 No. 25.

Autobuses de Oriente (ADO). Route: Mexico City-Puebla-Perote-Jalapa-Veracruz. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Buena Vista 13; Veracruz, Hotel Imperial.

Líneas Unidas Estrella Roja y Círculo de Oro. Route: Puebla-Matamoros-Huajuapan de Leon-Oaxaca. Terminals: Puebla, 5 Norte 203; Oaxaca, 20 de Noviembre.

Estrella de Oro. Route: Puebla-San Martin-Tlaxcala. Terminals; Puebla, 5 Norte No. 607; Tlaxcala, Portal Hidalgo No. 1.

Sindicato de Propietarios Flecha Roja. Route: Mexico City-Cuautla. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Calzada de Puebla 38; Cuautla, Portal Guerrero.

Estrella de Oro. Route: Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Acapulco. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Netzahualcóyotl 188; Acapulco, Av. Obregón y Jardín Juárez.

Turismos. Route: Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Grutas. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Netzahualcóyotl 184; Cuernavaca, Jardín Morelos 1.

Federación de Cooperativas, Estrella de Occidente, S.C.L. Route: Mexico City-Morelia-Uruapan-Guadalajara. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Netzahualcóyotl 162; Guadalajara, Independencia No. 608.

Turismos. Route: Mexico City-Toluca. 1st Class. Terminals: Mexico City, Cor. Paseo de la Reforma and Av. Insurgentes.

Automobile Roads in Mexico.

The Pan American Automobile Highway (*La Carretera Panamericana para Automóviles*) now provides Mexico with thousands of miles of good roads (*caminos*) which permit motorists to go to many hitherto remote and sequestered districts of the *República*. Lateral Arteries (*arterias laterales*) are under construction in several places, and from time to time are opened to traffic. Some are macadamized, with hard, durable surfaces; others are oiled, asphalted, or otherwise surfaced to meet different requirements.

The southern extension of this great *sistema* was discussed at the Fifth International Conference of American States held at Santiago, Chile, in 1923. To aid the stupendous *proyecto* the U. S. Gov't generously contributed millions of U. S. dollars, and has been of sustained help to various countries above and below the Canal Zone. The Mexico link, which runs for 763 miles from Laredo, Texas (at the Río Grande) to the Mexican Capital, was officially completed July 1-4th, 1936. This and the line from Laredo to the (1738 M.) Guatemala frontier, are due to the goodwill and energy of the Federal Gov't at Mexico City — which in 1925 created the *Dirección Nacional de Caminos* (Highway Commission). The existing road is a monument to the skill and perseverance of Mexico's outstanding *ingenieros* (engineers).

Great in conception, costly in execution, and of transcendental *importancia* to the 17 *Repúblicas,* which this vast system of Inter-American *caminos reales* (royal roads) will traverse, the *Camino Principal* (main road) will, when completed, stretch 13,220 miles (*millas*) from Washington, D. C., to B.A. (Buenos Ares), and will run through some of the most picturesque regions of the world. It will be the first hemispheric trail ever to link the Frigid Zone with the Lower Tropics; the world's longest automobile road, and one of its greatest undertakings. In novelty, fadeless charm, and scenic diversity, it will not be surpassed. Its tropical course through romantic Spanish lands of ancient culture and friendly peoples (where fascinating history was made by the valiant men who discovered the New World), will serve as nothing else could to cement friendly *relaciones interamericanas,* blend of northern and southern science and philosophies, and prove a definite step forward toward the betterment of the Occidental World.

When the 3625 miles are completed between Laredo and the Canal Zone, Mexico will be a great bridge over which thousands of Amercan cars will roll down to the "great ditch"; there to inspect the marvels of the Panama Canal and its unique environment. — Of equal fascination will be the intervening countries — Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Honduras, and picturesque Costa Rica.

As this Guide is being revised (March 1946), approximately 300 Km. of the Pan American Highway along the Suchiate or Southern Mexico section just before reaching the Guatemala frontier is not yet completed. The probabilities are, however, that before the year is out it will be finished. In Guatemala there is already one fair road through the country, and work is progressing rapidly on an alternate route, being financed 40% by the Guatemala Government and 60% by the United States. In both El Salvador and Nicaragua the Highway is completed. Work on the road is still in progress in both Honduras and

Costa Rica, in the latter country it being at this writing only about 25% complete.

No other motor road will ever successfully compete with this "road to romance" in picturesqueness. And nothing will prevent Montezuma's old Capital from becoming a sort of springboard whence an army of *motoristas americanas* will take off for "down under." The completion of the road will mean unexampled prosperity for the countries it traverses, and will forge an unbreakable link in the Good Neighbor Policy.

Motorists planning to enter Mexico through the Laredo (Texas) Gateway can save time, money, and effort by reading the remarks relating to Passports and Tourist Permits, customs allowances and regulations, at pp. 23-27, or contacting Mr. Charles Mumm, Border Representative of the American Automobile Association (AAA) at Laredo. Office cor. San Bernadino Ave. and Houston St.. He issues Tourist Permits (required by the Mex. Gov't), arranges for the (required) permit for the auto to enter the Republic, and serves (no charge either to members of the AAA or others) in other matters pertaining to the Mexico trip (and the return to the U. S.). American money exchanged into Mexican at the current rate.

Mr. Mumm also has an office at McAlpin (Texas) for the crossing at Brownsville and Matamoros. Also for the crossing (over the Río Grande) of the new International Bridge (opened to traffic Sept. 1941) between Hidalgo (Texas) and Reynosa, Mexico — whence a new auto road leads (150 M.) from the border to Monterrey. And from Matamoros to Victoria. Mr. Mumm's Office at McAlpin is in the Hotel Casa de Palmas.

The Furlong Service, conducted by Mr. Wm. Harrison Furlong, at 423 St. Mary St., San Antonio, Texas, can be of material help to the motorist. As the official arm in the U. S. of the Mexican Auto Highway Committee, the service issues frequent (free) Bulletins apprising the public of the condition of the existing auto roads in Mexico and the progress made on them.

Mrs. T. S. Power, owner of **Power's Café** in Nuevo Laredo (across the Río Grande from Laredo, Texas), and also of the Café and Tourist Court at Sabinas Hidalgo, Mexico (on the Auto Highway midway between Laredo and Monterrey) operates a free Information Bureau of value to the tourist, who is advised to use the willing service. **The Power's Guide to Mexico** (a Motorists' Handbook with good road maps and a lot of information of value to the tourist) is on sale at the two Cafés. Price 50c U. S. money. Commended. Also the Power's map of the Motor Roads of the Republic. Also the excellent American Automobile Association pamphlet **"Mexico by Motor."**

At Mexico City Thos. Cook & Son, (Av. Juarez #88), the Mexican Gov't Tourist Bureau (Calle Bucareli 99), Wells

Fargo & Co. Express (Ave. Madero 14), and the Hotel Information Bureaus will help the motorist. Also the Mexican Tourist Association, Av. Juarez #76, Sr. Lucas de Palacio, Manager.

The Barbachano Travel Service at **Mérida, Yucatán,** issues free information relating to fascinating Yucatán and its roads, railroads, ruined cities, etc.

Motor Regulations (*reglamento*) in Mexico are similar to those in the U. S. Bumming rides is forbidden by law.

Distances (*distancias*) are computed in *Kilómetros;* 1 Km. equalling about ⅝ths (0.62) of 1 mile. See Wts & Measures, pp. 63-65. The marker at Nuevo Laredo, showing Kms. 1226, indicates that distance from Mexico City.

Garages, *Garajes,* are found in many places. Many of the employees (*empleados*) speak a little English. A Repair Garage may call itself *Taller Mecánico.* Day and Night Service is *Servicio Dia y Noche.* To patch a tire is *vulcanizar una llanta.*

Weather Conditions are mentioned at pp. 30-32. Usually they do not have to be considered between October and May, but between June and Sept., motorists over the **Main Highway** of the Pan American road may expect washouts and delays. Detouring is sometimes impossible because of the nature of the country through which the road passes. At all times keen cold winds and nightly fogs characterize the higher reaches, and would-be campers should carry heavy blankets for emergencies. See the all-weather Alternate Route described at pp. 53-55. Customarily the Mexican skies are blue, the sunshine golden, the nights starry, the tropics warmly humid. The greatest range of daily temperature is occasioned by altitude.

Insurance on the Car while in Mexico is highly advisable. A safe Liability, Collision, Fire & Theft, and Property Damage Policy in the trustworthy, widely known and liked, **Union de Seguros S.A.** (Union Insurance Company), a subsidiary of the famous **Wells Fargo & Co. Express S.A.** (of the U.S.A.), is of benefit to the motorist in various ways. It secures him against the mayhap grave results of (perhaps unavoidable) accidents; sets his mind completely at rest; and makes him a member of a great organization whose helpful Agents are everywhere, and ready at a moment's notice to help one out of difficulties, and adjust all losses promptly and generously. The company is known for its fairness. Policy rates are low, and are payable in Mexican money. **The Head Office** of the Company is in the Plaza de la Republica #55, Mexico City. P.O. Box #1582. Mr. J. R. Montgomery, Manager. **The Insurance Department** is in charge of **Mr. Luis Aguirre,** who will make out the policy (*póliza*) and serve the traveler in other ways. Policies can be arranged by mail, telephone, or telegraph, and will become operative

at once, anywhere in the Republic. The car owner may be glad he secured one of these quite necessary policies. If it is overlooked at Monterrey, confer with the Union de Seguros, Plaza de la Republica #55.

The Speed Limit (*velocidad máxima*) on the auto highway is 60 M (100 Kms) an hour; through the Towns 25 M (40 Kms). The *Policia de Caminos* or Traffic Cops (colloquially *Polizonte*) who patrol the roads are efficient, courteous, and prompt to respond to personal or telephone calls for help. They insist the laws be obeyed. The motorist who persistently fractures the regulations will find that he can't fix things. A fine is *multa* — heavy, *fuerte;* sentence is *sentencia.* To sentence is *sentenciar.* Bail is *Caución.* The Insurance Co. mentioned above is the motorist's best friend in legal troubles.

Condition of Car: Be sure your car is in good condition. Check your battery, brakes, and engine. Capable mechanics will be found along the main Laredo-Mexico City highway and in the larger cities along other highways, but there are long stretches of highway where competent service is not available. Carry a tow line so that you can be towed to a garage in case of trouble. Be sure your tires are in good condition and carry at least one spare. Mexican tires are good quality and can be bought anywhere, but are higher priced than in the U. S. It is advisable to have fog lights — heavy fogs are sometimes encountered on the mountain passes. Water boils at low temperatures in the higher altitudes, so carry extra water for the radiator.

Oil and Gasoline: These are sold by the liter (*litro*). It takes 3.8 liters to make one U. S. gallon, or 15 liters to make four gallons. Mexican regular gasoline has an octane rating of 60, which is about 10 points below the regular grades of standard gasolines in the United States. It is adequate to any average demand made on it, but most Americans will prefer Mexolina, the Mexican premium gas, which has an octane rating of 70, corresponding to standard American brands, and costs only four centavos more per liter. It can be bought at white-painted pumps along the Pan American Highway and in Mexico City and in Tampico. Regular gasoline ranges in price from 23 centavos per liter upward. Mexolina costs 27 centavos per liter.

American oils are available at practically all individually owned gasoline stations. In addition, all stations carry a brand known as Pemex-Penn, which is a high grade Pennsylvania oil imported especially for the accommodation of tourists. Mexolub, a good Mexican oil, is available everywhere, and is cheaper than imported oils.

Driving in Mexico. Mexican roads are good and the traffic is not as heavy as in the United States, so that in general driving is easy and pleasant. Use the same

common sense rules for safe driving as you would at home.

Automobile Permits. These must be obtained from the Mexican customs office at the port of entry. The permit is good for 180 days, which time may be extended an additional six months. The permit costs 3 pesos (about 61 cents U.S.). Tourists should bring their title, registration certificate, or bill of sale of the car to prove ownership. All tires and other equipment are listed and must be brought back, even though worn out; otherwise you will have to pay duty on them. The permit must be kept and returned for cancellation when you leave the country. The same requirements are applied to trailers.

Tires. Tires may be purchased in Mexico and brought back into the United States under the $100 exemption regulation, provided they are in use on the car. No special permit is necessary to get them over the border. At the present time, the United States Customs permit up to two spare tires to be taken into Mexico. As soon as export control on car accessories is lifted, however, there will be no restrictions on the number of spare tires allowed.

Mexican Food in the cities along the auto roads is good, plentiful, and cheap. At small country places it may be limited to eggs, corn, rice, tortillas, and frijoles (red kidney beans, excellent when well-cooked, and nowhere so good as in Mexico). Delicious fruit in wide variety is usually obtainable, while the fish along the coasts is unexcelled. Mexico is a land of good bread — and coffee, when made right. One should scrupulously avoid sampling dishes of any kind at wayside Indian stands, no matter how appetizing they may look. Many southbound travelers go to **Sanborn's Restaurant** at Monterrey, or the **Ancira Hotel** and get a **Lunch Basket** filled with good things. Usually they include a Thermos bottle of the good (American style) coffee for which both places are known, and some bottles of *Carta Blanca Beer*. It is best to get milk (from cows) here, as that sold in the country often is from goats. Likewise a supply of boiled or chlorinated **drinking-water**, as Monterrey has one of the best water supplies in the Republic.

Important Road Signs (*Señales: Signos*) one will see (in addition to those shown on the Road Map) are: **Ave.,** **Avenida** (Avenue). **Bajada,** Descent, Slope, Depression. **Barranca,** Ravine, Gorge, Cañon, Gully, Deep Hollow. **Calle,** Street. **Callejuela,** Lane. **Calzada,** Boulevard. **Callejón,** Alley, Passageway. **Camino Lateral,** Side road. **Camino en Reparación,** Road under repair. Men at work. **Codo** (elbow), Sharp turn (hairpin curve). **Columpio,** Dip. **Curva Doble,** Double (or reverse) Curve. **Desviación** —Détour. **Distribuidores de Llantas,** Tires for sale. **Especialidad en Ford** — **Ford Dealer.** **Estación de Abaste-**

cimiento, Filling Station. **Fin de Desviación,** End of Detour. **Fin del Pavimento,** End of paved road. **Frene con el Motor,** Go into Low Gear. **Gasolina y Lubricantes,** Gas and Oil. **(Hda.)** Hacienda. **Hospital,** Hospital. **Hostería,** Hostel, Inn, Tavern. **Inspección de Vehículos,** Car Inspection. **No Cruce La Línea Continua,** Don't Cross the Central Line. **No Se Estacione en la Zona Pavimentada,** Don't Park on the Pavement. **Paso Inferior,** Underpass. **Policía de Caminos,** Roadside Police Station. **Precaución,** Danger! Careful! Lookout! **Principia Desviación,** Beginning of Détour. **Puente Provisional,** Provisional Bridge. **Reparaciones y Accessorios,** Parts and Repairs. **Revisión Fiscal,** Customs Inspection. **Rancho,** Ranch. **Se Prohibe Estacionarse en esta Calle,** Don't Park in this Street. No Parking. **Trabajadores,** Workmen.

Note. Bridge Toll, or Ferriage is *Peaje.* Towage, Towline, is *remolque.* To tow is *dar remolque.* Rope is *reata.* Wire, *alambre.* Chain, *Cadena.*

Many Motor and Other Terms will be found in the **Pocket Interpreter.** Price 75 cents U. S. money.

Main Artery of the Pan American Auto Road From Laredo, Texas, via Ciudad Victoria (Tampico) and Tamazunchale to Mexico City.

From Nuevo Laredo on the Mexico side of the Río Grande the auto highway points southward over a nondescript, sparcely settled, bare country usually drenched in golden sunshine and brooded over by a sky of faultless blue. For 60 miles the wide smooth road is rectilinear, with a slightly rising grade. At 10 M. (1213 Kms. from the Aztec Capital), Customs Officers from the Federal Inspection Station scrutinize identification papers and baggage-seals before waving the *turista* southward with a friendly *adiós.* The first important stop in the State of Nuevo León is 82 M (1097 Kms) **Tom Power's Café,** Curio Store, Eating, and Filling Station and Tourist Court. Good food and service at low prices.

Twenty miles S. of Power's Café, the upward winding road (fine scenery) brings one to (102 M: alt. 2280 ft.) *Mamulique Pass (paso)*, highest point on the section. Three miles beyond (at Km. 1060) is the 2d Car Inspection stop. The big Brewery at the r. of the road as one enters (146 M: Km 994) **Monterrey** is the **Cervecería Cuauhtémoc,** known all over the U. S. and Mexico for the best beer brewed in the *República.* Popular. Tourists welcome. English spoken. Many motorists save money by stocking up here for the southern trip.

Monterrey. The general meeting places for Americans is the **Gran Hotel Ancira** and **Sanborn's Restaurant. The Sanborn Restaurant** is a branch of the famous establishment at Mexico City. Both the hotel and restaurant are

noted for good food and service at moderate prices, and both cater to American tourists. English spoken.

The Automobile Insurance is usually arranged for, in Monterrey, at the Union de Seguros Office. Contact Mr. Luis Aguirre, the motorist's friend.

Southward from Monterrey the road lies through *Huajuco Cañon* and a fruitful (orange, lemon) country to 167 M (960 Kms.) *Villa Santiago,* point of departure for the locally celebrated (4 M. at the right) Horsetail Falls. 194 M. (915 Kms.) *Montemorelos* amid orange and lemon groves. 227 M. (863 Kms.) *Linares* on the rly. Pop. 10,000. Hotels, Canada Court, restaurant. At Km. 748 the road threads the valley and crosses the Río Purificación. 324 M. (707 Kms.) *Ciudad Victoria,* pop. 19,513, alt. 1274 ft., is the capital of Tamaulipas State, with several hotels and a rly jct. (for *Tampico*). The *Trópico de Cáncer* is crossed at 336 M. (Km. 688). The gorge just beyond is the Galeana.

Mante, at 408 M. (Km. 571), in a rich sugar-growing region, is also known as *Villa Juárez.* Here motorists bound for the great Fishing Port of (111 M.) **Tampico** and the trip over the Golden Lane Auto Road to Mexico City, turn (about 1 M.) left and proceed toward the S. E. — *Antiguo Morelos,* 18 M. south of Mante, is where one turns off the Main Highway on to the **Alternate Route** (for Guadalajara and Mexico City) see hereinafter. 40 miles off the main highway here is a beautiful waterfall **"El Salto."**

467 M. (Km. 479) **Valles,** in San Luis Potosí State, 321 M. from Monterrey and 228 M. from Mexico City, is a rly. jct. with a garage, and stores. Hotel Valles. Palmas Tourist Court, Casa Grande. At 481 M. (Km. 457) *Pujal* the Tampaón Río is crossed on a new bridge (*puente*). At 501 M. (Km. 425) a sign marked *Ciudad Santos* points the way to the (drab) Indian Town of *Tancanhuits.* The river crossed at 516 M. (Km. 400) is the *Axtla.* Thence for two score miles the road winds through a twisty, roughish country of tropical scenery. We cross the wide *Moctezuma River.*

535 M. (Km. 370). **Tamazunchale** favorite overnight stop: *Hotels Vega, Cabrera, Pemex Tourist Camps.* Stores, Garage. D. Z. Tourist Camp. The straggling (along the river), sea level settlement, called in the Aztec tongue "Frogtown," and in the Huaxtecan dialect "Temple of the Toad," marks the meridional dividing line between the smiling north country and the frowning realm of the towering Sierra Madre Range — the serrated backbone of Mexico. It is a tumbled land of mighty precipices and deep gorges; of awe-inspiring mountain shelves whence the dilated eye looks off to far places. Likewise down 2,000 ft. or more to sheer, sombre canyons sometimes

hidden by cotton-wadding mists which, rising at night, turn into cold fogs (*niebla*).

South of Tamazunchale the tropical vegetation is enlivened by parrots and other gaudy birds. Then the road enters solemn pine groves (*pinares*) and oak forests (*robledales*). Hereabout the long, grinding climb to the highlands begins — one which should be made only in daylight, with brakes in perfect order, nerves rested, and the gas tank filled. At first the road ups from sea level to 5,500 ft., then loses altitude to 4,400 ft., and climbs anew to 8,600 ft. — highest point on the line, and 1,166 ft. higher than Mexico City. It is a gruelling experience punctuated by many hairpin curves, dizzying abysmal vistas. Many save mental strain, gas, tires, oil, and wear and tear on the car by approaching the National Capital *via* the Alternate, All-Weather Route described hereinafter. They decide to return this way and make the somewhat toilsome ascent a pleasant descent, and thus get real pleasure out of the experience.

Solitude marks the climb until about 598 M. (268 Kms.) *Jacala.* Alt. 4,400 ft., State of Hidalgo. From 5,500 ft. *Pinalito* one climbs to the highest point then descends to 6,240 ft. (638 M., 208 Kms.— 103 M. from Tamazunchale, 125 M. from Mexico City) *Zimapán* an Aztec word meaning "place where oranges abound." It was about 1522 when the Spaniards brought the first trees here, and opened the first silver mines. The weather-beaten Church which overlooks the cobbled Plaza dates from the earliest times. Hotel de la Fundición.

The *Convento de Actopan,* a tottering, Mudejar-style, Agustine foundation dating from the 16th century, is glimpsed at the 683 milepost (119 Kms. from Mexico City). Here should be seen the magnificent frescoes. Also 50 Km. to the west the interesting new excavations at Tula. The fantastic Rock Formation not far off, is, because of its similarity to organ pipes, called *Los Organos de Actopan,* also *Cerro de los Frailes* (Hill of the Friars). The region is listed in geographies as a natural oddity.— 705 M. (84 Kms.), *Colonia* (colony) is the Junction (branch road at the left) for (5 M.) *Pachuca. Venta de Carpio,* at 741 M. (27 Kms.) is the last station before the Mexican Capital. The road visible at the l. leads to the famous *Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán,* one of the most interesting places in Mexico. **Mexico City** (763 M.) is entered via famous Guadalupe, through the *Avenida de Peralvillo* and the *República del Brazil.*

The Alternate, All-Weather Route of the Pan American Auto Highway via Guadalajara to Mexico City.

The Alternate Route *(Ruta Alternativa)* between Laredo, Texas, and the Mexican Capital; a recently opened, all-weather (free from washouts and détours) road which

branches off the Main Road 425 M. south of Laredo, at Antiguo Morelos; cuts southwestward across the Great Central Plateau and touches at San Luis Potosí en route to Guadalajara, makes a strong appeal to visiting motorists, for its many advantages. For from Guadalajara (Mexico's second handsomest city) it runs over one of the finest sections of the Republic, through beautiful Michoacán to the National Capital. It enlarges one's sight-seeing possibilities, gives one a much better idea of Central Mexico, and is economical in other ways. The road is little affected by the rains, is fast in several places, and is passable (through a pleasant country) at all times. Its moderate gradients make it one of the pleasantest of the highways to travel. Because of the tropical (and semi-tropical) scenery, the trip should be made in daylight. Its 400 miles (to Guadalajara) can be covered easily in 9-10 hours. But many prefer to break the trip at San Luis Potosí and spend the night in that interesting city. Of interest to some is that a popular motorbus line, Omnibus Rojo (red bus), operates a daily service between Tampico and Guadalajara, via Mante (see below), and by trailing a bus one can be guided the entire way. The terminus of the road, Guadalajara, is one of Mexico's most attractive cities, and is of growing interest to Americans.

Few fail to visit it on a trip to Mexico — and many remain weeks and months in the winter season. By approaching it as above — instead of starting from Mexico City and returning thereto — one can save considerable time. The same remarks apply to charming old Viceregal **Morelia** (one of Mexico's most delightful and tranquil cities) — midway between Guadalajara and the Capital. It is a famous vacation center for Americans as well as for Mexico City residents. Additional sights on the (425 M.) Guadalajara-Mexico City Auto Route are the famous *Falls of Juanacatlán* (the Mexican Niagara), and beautiful *Lake Chapala,* in Mexico's finest *Lake Region.* Likewise the *Pátzcuaro, Uruapan,* and *Toluca* regions. The auto trip here, through charmingly picturesque **Michoacán** (State), is regarded as one of the most pleasing in the Republic.

To many motorists a prime advantage of the **Alternate Route** is that the straining grind of the precipitious climb up the pine-clad sides of the rugged Sierra Madre south of Tamazunchale — from sea level to 8,600 ft.— is put into the reverse — an easy roll down instead of a difficult climb up. Also that one thus returns over a different route. Many add to the pleasures of the return trip by turning off the main road at Valles, proceed over the Golden Lane Auto Road to Tampico, and after an unforgettable stay in the fisherman's paradise, rejoin the Main Highway at Mante (the starting point). The trip from Laredo via Monterrey to Mante is described hereinbefore.

Mante — (El Mante Hotel and Café; rates from 10 pesos and up) on the Main Pan-American Highway is the usual starting-point to **Guadalajara.** At 19 M. south (alt. 700 ft.) one turns W. (right) at the nondescript townlet of *Antiguo Morelos* and begins to climb to (56 M.; alt. 4,800 ft.) *Ciudad de Maíz,* where one should refill the gas tank (and repeat when possible). The road is good, with moderate grades. The tropical country is delightful, with birds, fruits, and flowers. Charming in the early A.M. The country is sun-drenched, the people happy and friendly. The road hence to (112 M., alt. 6,000 ft.) *Hidalgo,* thence to (33 M., alt. 6,400 ft.) *San Luis Potosí,* is mostly alkaline desert, as fast as it is uninteresting. Some regard this city as the end of the day's run. Others push on (through a picturesque cañon, easy gradients) to (38 M., 7,300 ft.; highest point) *Arriaga,* and (15 M. beyond) *Ojuelos.* Henceforth the road trends downward through an attractive country. *Lagos,* (lakes, with an alt. of 6,000 ft.), and (42 M. beyond, alt. 5,900 ft.) *San Juan de los Lagos* are ancient towns in a productive farming country. Likewise (50 M. further on) the old town of *Tepatitlán,* with two 17th century churches now shadows of one time greatness. The road hence to (50 M. beyond) Guadalajara is through a fine, sloping country of broad haciendas. Good fast road.—The Auto highway from Guadalajara to Mexico City is described in the reverse (from Mexico City) at pp. 562-3.

The Monterrey-Saltillo-Torreón Auto Road leads W. from Monterrey to 53 M. *Saltillo.* Thence it goes through the arid region known as *El Bolsón de Mapimi* to (236 M.) *Torreón.* From this point other roads to *Durango, Querétaro,* and other places are under construction. The region offers little to interest the tourist.

The Automobile Highway from Nogales, Arizona, via Guaymas to Guadalajara (Thence to Mexico City)

The Western Main Artery of the Pan American Highway System runs from Nogales, Arizona, via Hermosillo, Guaymas (in Sonora State), Culiacán, and Mazatlán, in Sinaloa; and Tepic, in Nayarit, before it reaches (1102 M., 1773 Kms.) Guadalajara, in the State of Jalisco. Here it connects with the popular, much-traveled, highly-picturesque Auto Road to the Mexican Capital (see pp. 562-3). Some sections of the road south of the border are yet unfinished. Work is progressing. Information relating to its progress can be had at the Pomeroy News Store (on Morley Avenue) Nogales, Arizona.

The Western Main Artery is the route followed by most cars from the Western Section of the U. S. and Canada. Converging at Nogales (where the U. S.-Mexico dividing line runs through the Main Street) cars proceed south-

ward over a hard, wide desert road drenched in sempiternal sunshine (uninfluenced by rains), and at times marked by fine cactus forests and flanked by low mountains honeycombed with silver mines worked during Cortesian days. 265 M. Guaymas is famous for the superb **Playa de Cortés Hotel** and the finest fishing possibilities on the continent. Those motorists who dislike aught but finished boulevards for car travel, usually load their cars on a flatcar of the S. P. R. R. of Mexico, at Guaymas (good service, low rates in Mexican money), board a train, and disembark at Guadalajara — thus avoiding the mountainous section of the highroad. A network of good roads radiate from Guadalajara to all parts of Mexico.

Mexico City is a focal point whence radiate good auto roads to many points in the Republic. Information relating to them is obtainable from any of the Tourist Bureaus mentioned in the Guidebook, and from the Information Bureaus of any of the up-to-date Hotels.

The Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Taxco-Acapulco Auto Road is described at page 763.

The Mexico City-Morelia-Guadalajara Road is described at pages 562-3.

The Yucatán Auto Roads are carefully described in bulletins issued by the **Barbachano Travel Service** of Yucatán, at Mérida.

The Travel Department of Wells Fargo & Co., Express, of Thos. Cook & Son, of Mexico City, make a specialty of collecting data relating to all the Auto Routes in the Republic.

V. Post-Office. Telegraph, Radio. Telephones. Numbers. Distance. Weights and Measures. Time.

Post-offices (*oficinas* or *administración de correo,* or *correos*), of the Servicio Postal Mexicano (member of the Postal Union) exist in all Mex. towns; in the smaller places usually near the Palacio Federal (or *Municipal,* or *del Estado*) and the Plaza (*de constitución, mayor,* or *principal*). Many places are provided with branch offices (*sucursales*), street boxes (*buzones*) and free delivery (*entrega libre*). To ensure prompt delivery, and as an aid to the postman, or letter carrier (*cartero*), mail matter (*correspondencia*) should have the address (*dirección*) written simply and legibly. All abbreviations should be avoided. Instead of P.O. Box write *apartado.* When possible add the name of the street (*calle*) or avenue (*avenida*), and the house number (*número de la casa*). Also the State (*estado*) in which the city (*ciudad*) or town (*pueblo,* or *población*)

is located. Within the republic (*república*) letters, etc., for Mexico City and suburbs are addressed to Mexico, D.F. (*Districto Federal,* or Federal District). Thus: *Mr. F. C. Lona,* Ass't. Passenger Traffic Manager, National Railways of Mexico, 19 Calle de Bolívar, Mexico, D.F. — *Sanborns,* Avenida Madro 4, Mexico, D.F. Within is *adentro.* Upstairs is *altos.* If there are two numbers, the second one is *Bis:* as 82 *Bis.*

Mexicans customarily address letters as shown below. Abbreviations and translations in brackets. Señor (or Sr.) Don (or Dn) Guillermo (William, — Wm.) Rink, in care of (a cuidado de, or %) los Señores (or Sres. — Messrs.) Diener Hermanos (Diener Brothers, or Hnos) Mexico City, Mexico — Lucas de Palacio, Manager (gerente), Asociación Mexicana de Turismo, Av. Juárez #76, Mexico D. F., Mexico. Sr. Don J. Rafáel de Regil C., Proprietario (proprietor), El Hotel Itzá, Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico. — Señora (or Sra.), or Doña (or Dña — Mrs. or Madame) Dolores de Fulano, Calle del Arzobispo, Tampico, Mexico. Señorita (or Srita.) Carmencita García, Acapulco, Gro. (for Guerrero State), Mexico.

When a Spanish-speaking woman marries, her family name often is kept alive by being added to that of her husband, as: *Doña Guadalupe de Mengano* (her husband's name) *y* (and) *Cuervo* her maiden name). The husband will often write his name thus: *Francisco* (given name) *Mengano y C.* (for Cuervo). If the husband dies the widow (*viuda*) calls herself such and is addressed as *Señora Guadalupe Viuda* (or Vda) *de Mengano.*

Many Mexicans append to their signatures a *rúbrica* (rubric), or an intricate flourish like an Oriental sign-manual or a Runic knot. Some only rubricate (*rubricar*), and do not write their names. Thus "his mark" becomes known and is accepted in lieu of a proper signature. The word *vale* (Lat. adieu, farewell) written beneath a post-script, validates the P. S. and is accepted also as a bond, promissory note, or I.O.U.

Postal Rates (*tarifa postal,* or *de porte,* or *derechos,* or *franqueo*) are a bit lower (owing to difference in value of money) than those of the U. S. The Regulations (*regulaciones*) are similar. Undelivered or un-called-for mail is usually listed and the list hung on the office wall. — The Printed Signs usually exposed in a Post-Office read: *Distrito Federal* (Federal District); *Interior* (in the Republic); *Extranjero* (Foreign); *Otras Países* (Other Countries); *Estados Unidos* (United States); *Sección de Aduana* (Custom-House Department); *Entrega General,* or *Poste Restante,* General Delivery; *Giros Postales,* Money Orders; *Cartas Certificadas,* Registered Letters; *estampillas,* or *timbres de Correo,* Postage Stamps; *Correo Aéreo,* air mail.

Useful Words and Phrases

Articles, *artículos.* Book, *libro.* Bundle, *bulto.* Package, *paquete.* Letter, *carta.*

Envelope, *sobre.* Postcard, *tarjeta postal.* Wrapper, *envoltura.* Newspaper, *periódico.*

Merchandise, *mercancías.* Samples (no value), *muestras (sin valor).*

Parcel Post, *bultos postales.* Postpaid, *porte pagado.* Spain, *España.*

Special Delivery, *entrega inmediata.* Postmark, *estampilla de correo.*

To mail, *echar al correo.* Mailbag, *mala, balija,* Mail-chute, *buzón tubular.*

First, *primera;* Second, *segundo;* Third, *tercera;* Fourth, *cuarta;* Class, *clase.*

England, *Inglaterra;* Ireland, *Irlanda;* Canada, *Canadá;* Europe, *Europa.*

Scotland, *Escocia;* France, *Francia;* Germany, *Alemania;* Italy, *Italia.*

Are there any letters (is there any mail) for me? Him? Her? Them? Anyone? *¿Hay cartas (correspondencia) para mí? El? Ella? Ellos? Alguien?*

How many stamps does this letter require? All right. Thank you. *¿Cuántas estampillas necesita esta carta? Muy bien. Gracias.*

How many grammes (ounces, pounds, kilos) does it weigh? Overweight. *¿Cuántos gramos (onzas, libras, kilos) pesa? Sobrepeso.*

I want to register (insure) this. *Quiero registrar (asegurar) éste.* To seal, *sellar.* Sealed, *sellado.*

When does the mail for . . . close? (Arrive. Leave. Today, Tomorrow) *¿A qué hora se cierra el correo para . . .? (llegar, salir, hoy, mañana).*

Please forward my mail to . . . in care of . . . *Sírvase enviar mi correspondencia a . . . al cuidado de . . .*

The Telegraph Lines *(lineas telegráficas)*, of which there are upwards of 113,192 Kilometers (1945 figures), are under Government control. They connect the capital with all the important cities and towns in the Republic, and provide a cheap and efficient service. Within the Federal District itself local telegrams can be sent at the rate of 30 centavos for the first 20 words, with 10 centavos more for each additional group of 10 words. Outside the District but within the borders of the Republic the initial rate for the first 10 words varies according to the distance, with a few centavos more charged for each additional group of 5 words, or fraction thereof. The railway telegraphs do not, as a rule, compete with the *Telégrafos Federales,* but they will accept messages under certain

circumstances, for instance, where there is no Government telegraph office near. Messages can be written in French, Spanish, or English. Addresses should be written legibly, and abbreviations avoided. Telegram is *telegráma.*

An international telegraph service is available with Central and South American countries. Operating connections are maintained with the Western Union Telegraph Co. in the United States covering all points in that country, and through the Western Union also reaching all parts of the world.

Radio Service (*servicio radio-telegráfico*). Certain of the more distant offices and those in mountainous territory and at many seaports are equipped with radio outfits, and operate a radio service — messages cost the same as those sent over the wires. Wireless telegraphy is *telegrafía sin hilos.* A wireless message is *un telegráma inalámbrico,* or *radiograma.* Wireless station, *estación inalámbrica.* There are several big radio stations in Mexico.

Cablegrams (*cablegrámas*) via the Cable Submarino (or over the Government land wires to the frontier, thence through the U. S. A.) usually go by way of Galveston (to the U. S.) by the submarine lines of the *Compañia Telegráfica Mexicana.*

The main Government Telegraph Office is in Mexico City in the *Edificio de Comunicaciones y Obras Públicas* on Calle Tacuba across (N.E.) from the Post Office. The Western Union Cable Office is at the corner of Av. Independencia and San Juan de Letrán, also in Mexico City.

Telephones (*teléfonos*). The Republic of Mexico has a Telephone System (*sistema telefónico*) which in service and equipment ranks with the best of any nation in the world. Indeed the Telephone facilities in Mexico are better than in many other countries. The story of telephonic communication in Mexico is one of continual development and modernization.

The concessions for the exploitation of the telephone service granted to the Ericsson Company began with that given on the 18th of February, 1903, which only covered service for the Federal District, and which later was extended to several nearby commmunities, such as Pachuca, State of Hidalgo; Puebla, State of Puebla; and Toluca, El Oro, Texcoco, Tlalnepantla, and Cuautitlán of the State of Mexico. In 1926 the Federal Government awarded a new contract which authorized the Ericsson Company to undertake the establishment, development, and exploitation of Long Distance Telephone Service in the Republic and with foreign countries. In 1928 the concession for the Federal District was modified, adapting it to the development of the telephone industry and the increased demand for telephone service.

In Mexico, as in the United States, there are several telephone companies of which the Ericsson Company is the largest. In Mexico, however, you also find the peculiarity, as is the case in Puebla, Guadalajara, San Luis Potosí, and León, of two companies operating in the same place. As far as Long Distance service is concerned and, generally speaking, also with regard to local service, there is a complete interconnection between the network on the different companies. In Mexico City, however, with two different telephone systems and with a total of 162,516 subscribers, of which 101,284 belong to Ericsson Company, no interconnection is as yet established between the two Companies. This is of course a great inconvenience since a subscriber of one company cannot obtain connection with a subscriber of the other. Interconnection has been planned for several years but has not been carried out for lack of supplies during the war. This interconnection which is now expected to be finished sometime during 1947 will probably signify one of the most important developments in the telephone history of Mexico.

By 1910 the Ericsson Company had more than 6,000 subscribers to its telephone service. This number grew to more than 13,000 by 1920, and to more than 19,000 by 1925. At the present time there are upward of 101,000 subscribers connected to the Ericsson System.

It is interesting to note that the first plant of an automatic telephone system in Mexico was established by the Ericsson Company in 1924 in the Colonia Roma Branch in Mexico City. The automatic system has since been installed throughout the Federal District, and in all principal cities of the country.

The Ericsson Company (*Empresa de Teléfonos Ericsson, S.A.*) controls 208 telephone exchanges scattered throughout the Mexican Republic. There are 343,000 miles of wire in the system, most of them underground. Twenty-eight thousand miles of long distance circuits join together the cities of the country. This large system has been built with modern equipment and with the greatest technical skill. Carrier systems are used for long distance to a great extent. This vast network is connected at the United States border with the Bell System, to which the Ericsson company was joined in 1934. From that date the full services of both networks were completely united for the benefit of the peoples of both nations. In addition, the combined services make communication possible with Canada, Cuba, and with every country to which it is possible to communicate with from the United States. This service includes telephone connections with ships at sea.

Service by Name.

The Ericsson Company also supplies in Mexico City a special service called "Service by Name" (*Servicio por Nombre*). This means that important subscribers, having at least three trunk lines connected to a private branch exchange, and against a small extra charge, may be called by dialing "01" and then giving the name of the enterprise or the special name officially established or agreed upon. This kind of service is very popular because of the facility it represents to the public and also in view of the commercial propaganda involved for the subscriber.

Tariffs.

The tariffs for local service in Mexico are exceptionally low, especially if consideration is given to the fact that no limit is set for the number of calls allowed.

Amercan Business Men and travelers in general find these combined services of peculiar value to them. Prompt and clear connections can be made with home, office, or factory in the U. S., or other parts of the world and — as is said above — at unusually moderate rates. Much of Mexico's commerce with the United States and Europe is effected over this vast network, which because of its speedy and efficient service, is widely used by Americans when in Mexico.

The Ericsson's Central Office in Mexico City is in the Calle Victoria #59. The Telegraphic Address (*Dirrección Telegráfica*) is "Microfon." English is spoken to a large extent in the vast organization.

Radio-programs.

In Mexico there is also an equivalence, although on a lesser scale, of the NBC and CBS networks of the United States, using telephone lines for the transmission of radio programs to different parts of the Republic. One of these networks is the Cadena Azúl (Blue Chain) which exclusively uses the lines of the Ericsson Company because of the solid construction of the lines and the excellent equipment of this Company. These radio transmissions are noted for their magnificent quality.

In making a long distance or international call, dial 02 on phones with automatic discs. On other phones just ask the operator for connection with long distance (*larga distancia*).

The Telephone Directory (*Guía del Teléfono*) is widely used in Mexico in lieu of a local Directory. It has the valuable quality of being exact, and always up to date.

The familiar American Hello! is usually expressed (responsively) by ¿qué hay? (yes! what is it?), or bueno (good, yes, with a rising inflection); also by oigo (I hear, I am listening). The calling hello! usually is expressed by oiga (say! listen). When using the old style phone one

calls central (centrál) and asks the operator (operador) or telephone girl (telefonista) to give him, say, number 14-20-30 (favor de comunicarme con uno-cuatro-dos-cero-tres-cero). When she says "listo," the line is ready. If she says "ocupado" the line is busy and one hangs up. Subscriber is "abondo." Collect, "cobrar." Pay, "pagar." Private telephone, "teléfono privado." Apparatus, "aparato." Telephone booth, "gabinete del teléfono."

The Brief Vocabulary hereinafter will be found useful when using the telephone. A much more extensive one is contained in **Terry's New Spanish - English — English - Spanish Pocket Interpreter.**

Is there a telephone here (handy)? *¿Hay teléfono aquí?*
Has he (she, they) a phone? *¿Tiene él (ella, ellos) teléfono?*
What is the number of it? *¿Qué número tiene?*
Where is the telephone? *¿Dónde está el teléfono?*
I'll phone now (later). *Telefonearé ahora (más tarde)*
Soon, *pronto;* tomorrow, *mañana;* in an hour, *en una hora;* today; *hoy*
Please speak English, *Favor de hablar en inglés;* French, *francés*
German, *alemán;* Italian, *italiano;* Spanish, *español;* louder, *mas alto*
Who is speaking? *¿Quién habla?* What is it? *¿Qué hay?*
When, *¿Cuándo?* Which, *¿cuál?*
How, *¿cómo?* What, *¿qué?*
Who, *¿quién?*
Is this Mr.? *¿Hablo con el Señor?* Miss, *Señorita*
Wait a minute. *Espere un momento.* Thanks, *gracias*
I want to speak to Mrs. . . . *Quiero hablar a la señora . . .*

Numbers. The traveler will find a knowledge of the cardinal numbers (*números cardinales*) useful in making telephone calls, hence the following list with their Spanish equivalent.

1, *uno;* 2, *dos;* 3, *tres;* 4, *cuatro;* 5, *cinco;* 6, *seis;* 7, *siete;* 8, *ocho;* 9, *nueve;* 10, *diez;* 11, *once;* 12, *doce;* 13, *trece;* 14, *catorce;* 15, *quince;* 16, *diez y seis;* 17, *diez y siete;* 18, *diez y ocho;* 19, *diez y nueve;* 20, *veinte;* 21, *veinte y uno;* 30, *treinta;* 31, *treinta y uno;* 40, *cuarenta;* 50, *cincuenta;* 60, *sesenta;* 70, *setenta;* 80, *ochenta;* 90, *noventa;* 100, *cien;* 101, *ciento y uno;* 200, *doscientos;* 300, *trescientos;* 400, *cuatrocientos;* 500, *quinientos;* 1000, *mil;* 200, *dos mil.*

In order properly to employ these numbers it should be remembered that in Spanish, as in English, they answer the question *¿cuántos?* (fem. *¿cuántas?*) *how many?* and *¿cuánto?* (fem. *¿cuánta?*) *how much?* In Spanish they always precede the noun, as:

Un cuarto con baño, one (a) room with a bath.

Note that *uno* agrees in gender with the noun to which it refers, as *uno de los hombres,* one of the men; *una friolera,* a trifle, a bauble. *Unos cuantos,* a few.

Ciento is invariable for gender, but drops the final *to* if followed immediately by a noun or adjective, as *cien dólares,* a hundred (American) dollars; *cien horas,* 100 hours.

Mil always introduces the number in counting upward from 1000, as ten of hundreds are not used in Spanish, as *mil quinientos personas,* fifteen hundred persons.

Distance (*distancia*) in Mexico is nearly always computed in *kilómetros,* though leagues (*leguas*) sometimes are employed. When a place is quite far off it is usually referred to as *muy retirado* (very remote). Reasonably far is *lejos* not very far, *lejitos.* Miles (*millas*) are coming into use.

Time (*el tiempo*). Mexico employs Central Standard Time except in the northern district of Lower California, where Pacific Time (*Hora del Oeste*) is used.

Passengers entering Mexico from Brownsville, Laredo, or Eagle Pass, Texas, make no shift in time. At El Paso, Texas, and Nogales, Arizona, where Mountain Time is used, watches must be set back one hour.

A recent Government decree legalized the use of the 24-hour clock, but many persons employ the old system and divide the day into two parts of 12 hours each. In certain quarters the double symbols are employed. Railways print the 24 hours in their Time Tables and employees say 13 hours (*trece horas*) instead of 1 P.M.

Standard Time is *hora astronómica.* To tell time, *decir la hora.* What time is it, *¿qué hora es?* Ahead of time, *adelantado.* Behind time, *atrasado.* Local time, *tiempo local.* Any time, *cualquier tiempo.*

Mexican and American Weights and Measures. The Weights and Measures (*Pesas y medidas*) of the Metric System (*sistema métrico*) were introduced in 1856, and by a law of 1895 were declared the only legal weights and measures in the Republic. Albeit this law became compulsory in 1896, many of the Indians and other ignorant persons use the old Spanish measures. In the draper's shops goods are sold both by the Spanish *vara* — yard — (see below), and by the *metro,* (meter), which is subdivided into *centímetros* (centimeters) and *milímetros* (millimeters) — $\frac{1}{100}$ and $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a meter respectively.

TABLE OF KILOMÈTRES AND MILES

(Tabla de kilómetros y millas).

1	Kilomètre	0.62 mile.	20	kilomètres	12.43 miles.
2	"	1.24 "	30	"	18.64 "
3	"	1.86 "	40	"	24.86 "
4	"	2.49 "	50	"	31.07 "
5	"	3.11 "	60	"	37.28 "
6	"	3.73 "	70	"	43.50 "
7	"	4.35 "	80	"	49.71 "
8	"	4.97 "	90	"	55.92 "
9	"	5.59 "	100	"	62.14 "
10	"	6.21 "			

LAND OR AGRARIAN MEASURES (*Medida Agraria*).

Spanish name.	Nearest English equivalent.	Length (varas).	Breadth (varas).	Hectares.	Acres.
Hacienda	Plantation	25,000	5,000	8,778.0500000	21,697.000
Sitio de ganado mayor.	Cow ranch	5,000	5,000	1,755.6100000	4,339.400
Sitio de ganado menor.	Sheep ranch	3,333⅓	3,333⅓	780.2711111	1,928.133
Fundo legal para pueblo	Legal town site	1,200	1,200	101.1231360	244.140
Labor	Field	1,000	1,000	70.2244000	175.532
Caballeria de tierra...	Knighthold of land	1,104	552	42.7953111	105.751
Fanega sembradura de maiz	Sowing ground for 1 fanega of corn...	276	184	3.5662759	8.813
Solar para casa, molino, o venta	Site for house, mill, or inn	50	50	.1755610	.434

CUBIC MEASURE (*cúbico*).

		cubic meter	cubic yard
1 cubic vara		0.588480	0.769734
1 "	pie (foot)	0.021795	0.769484
1 "	palmo (palm)	0.009195	0.324634

DRY MEASURE (*para áridos*).

		liters (litros)	Bushels
1 carga	2 fanegas	181.629775	5.154357
1 fanega	12 almudes	90.814888	2.577178
			Pecks
1 almud	4 cuartillos	7.567907	0.859109
			Dry quarts
1 cuartillo		1.891977	1.718122

OIL MEASURE (*aceite*).

	Liter	U. S. liquid quart
1 cuartillo	0.506162	0.534870

WINE MEASURE (*vino*).

	Liter	U. S. liq. qt.
1 cuartillo	0.456264	0.482140

PRECIOUS METAL WEIGHTS (*metales preciosos*).

		Kilogrammes	Ounces avoir.
1 marco	8 onzas (ounces)	0.230123	8.1184
1 onza	8 ochavas (eighths)	0.028765	1.0148
1 ochava	6 tomines (⅛ of a drachm)	0.003596	0.12685
			Grains
1 tomin	12 granos (grains)	0.000599	9.25920
1 grano		0.0000499	0 77160

LINEAR MEASURE (*medida de longitud*).

1 legua (league)	5000 varas	4.19 kilom.	2.604375 m.[1]
1 vara	3 piés	0.83800 meter	2.749578 ft.
1 pié	12 pulgadas	0.27933 "	0.916526 ft.
1 pulgada (inch)	12 lineas (lines)	0.02328 "	0.916526 in.
1 linea		0.00194 "	0.076377 in.

SUPERFICIAL OR SQUARE MEASURE (*medidas cuadradas*).

1 square league	1.755.61 hectares		4.339.4 acres
1 " vara	0.702244 sq. meter		7.559000 sq. ft.
1 " pié	0.078027 " "		0.839888 " "
1 " palmo	0.043890 " "		68.03094 " in.
1 " pulgada	0.000542 " "		0.87012 " in.

COMMERCIAL WEIGHTS (*pesas comerciales*).

		Kilogrammes	U. S. lbs. avoir.
1 quintal	4 arrobas	46.024634	101.444
1 arroba	25 libras (lbs.)	11.506159	25.361
1 libra	16 ounces	0.460246	1.01444
			ounces avoir.
1 onza	16 adarmes	0.028765	1.0148
1 adarme	36 granos	0.001798	0.06343
			grains avoir.
1 grano		0.0000499	0.77160

1 Carga (a weight used in freighting) equals 12 arrobas=300 libras =138.073902 kilos=304.332 U. S. lbs. avoirdupois.

A dozen is *una docena;* a gross, *una gruesa.* Ton=*tonelada.* The kilógramo is subdivided into 1000 gramos=0.0022046 lbs.

The Standard (French) mètre or unit of measurement is defined as the ten millionth part of the terrestrial meridian, or the distance from the equator to the Pole, passing through Paris.

For practical purposes 1 kilom. equals ⅝ of 1 Eng. mile. 8 kilom., 5 miles. To convert kilom. into miles, divide by 8 and multiply by 5. To convert miles into kilom., multiply by 8 and divide by 5.

An approximate rule for converting meters or parts into yards is to add one eleventh part or .0909. An approximate method of converting meters into inches is to multiply by 40. To convert inches into meters divide by 40.

To convert kilogrammes into lbs., divide by 4536; to convert lbs. into kilos, multiply by 22046.

The **Centigrade,** rather than the **Fahrenheit** thermometer (*termómetro*) is used in Mexico.

As the majority of Americans are familiar with Fahrenheit thermometers, and as Centigrade instruments are commonly used in Mexico, the traveller may like to remember the following tables for reducing —

FAHRENHEIT to CENTIGRADE. *If above zero.* — Multiply difference between number of degrees and 32 by 5, and divide product by 9.

Thus, $212° - 32° \times 5 \div 9 = 180° \times 5 \div 9 = 100°$.

If below zero. — Add 32 to number of degrees, multiply sum by 5, and divide product by 9.

Thus. $40° + 32° \times 5 \div 9 = 72° \times 5 \div 9 =$ — $40°$.

CENTIGRADE to FAHRENHEIT. *If above freezing-point.* — Multiply number of degrees by 9, divide product by 5, and add 32 to quotient

Thus, $100° \times 9 \div 5 = 180°$, and $180° + 32 = 212°$.

If below freezing-point. — Multiply number of degrees by 9, divide product by 5, and take difference between 32 and quotient.

Thus, $10° \times 9 \div 5 = 18°$, and $18° \text{ from } 32 = 14°$.

[1] A marine league is 6.662⅔ varas.

VI. Hotels. Hotel Terms. Tips. Express Companies. Cargadores. Porters. Servants.

Hoteles. Mexico now has hotels as good, as comfortable, and as replete with modern fitments and conveniences as those of any country. In some respects certain of the hotels in the National Capital (and other cities) are more attractive than some others in other countries, since Mexico's unique climate, its special environment, fascinating Spanish atmosphere and Moorish-Spanish-Mexican architecture impart charms unattainable in less diversified regions.

In their construction the best of the modern hotels reflect solidity, natural picturesqueness, complete modern equipment and creature comforts allied to good food and service, some at moderate prices, — items which appeal to the average traveler.

Such hostelries — model blends of the antique and the modern — make ideal foreign homes for the traveler in search of the agreeable and the picturesque. Additional advantages are the charms of a refined home atmosphere characteristic of these special places.

Certain of the best known and liked hotels in Mexico City are unique in that they are owned and operated by distinguished families who have constructed them (notably the Canadian-American **Hotel Geneve**) as distinctive hotels; or have converted their ancestral, viceregal palacios (like the superb Spanish-Mexican **Hotel Majestic**) into hostelries rich in beautiful Colonial relics and fitments, and in other artistic appurtenances out of the ordinary. The handsome **Geneve,** a blend of Spanish-Moorish-Salomonic-Mexican-American styles, often referred to as the premier hotel of Latin America, not only was designed and constructed by its distinguished architect owner, Mr. Thos. S. Gore, but much of the uniquely attractive furniture, and many of the other rich fitments are products of his artistic genius. — The attractive and supercomfortable **Reforma,** a happy blend of Mexican and American architecture, is typical of what new hotels in Mexico will be in the future. The charming old **San Angel Inn** is the best example in Mexico of 17th century ecclesiological architecture as applied to a suburban cenventual estate on an original Franciscan Mission-style foundation.

As the manifold charms of the Mexican countryside have become better known, new hotels have been constructed to house the army of tourist invaders. Certain of the hitherto somnolent cities and towns have acquired a travel prominence almost equal to that of Montezuma's fascinating old capital — hitherto the objective of the majority of visitors.

The excellent, new, exceptionally comfortable **Hotel Hernán Cortés,** and the picturesque and comfortable **Hotel Mandel's Inn** and **Hotel Marik** in beautiful old Cuernavaca, — the chosen resort of many Mexico City residents as well as American tourists; **The Hotel Morales** at the Mozarabic Capital of Jalisco; the super-comfortable **Hotel Ancira** at Monterrey; **The Mayaland Lodge** at the celebrated Chichen-Itzá Ruins in Mérida, Yucatan; all are pleasant surprises to the travelers expectant of smaller and less modern hostelries outside the National Capital. Doubly surprising for their comforts and modernity are some of the **Resort Hotels,** such as the classical **Balneario San José de Purua,** and the lovely **Hotel Ruiz Galindo** at flower-smothered Fortín de las Flores.

Yet further south is the widely known and liked **Hotel Mirador,** overlooking the placid *Pacífico* at celebrated *Acapulco,* a group of Swiss Chalets with seaviews a king would envy. Also at Acapulco the magnificent **Hotel de las Americas** perched on its headland commanding Acapulco Bay. Midway between the famous resort (for travelers and Mexico City residents) and the National Capital, is unforgettable **Taxco,** with the **Rancho Telva Hotel,** and the super-comfortable **Hotels Victoria** and **de la Borda.**

Other hotels are rising in other places in the Republic — indubitably destined to be the greatest tourist resort in the Western Hemisphere.

The hotels specifically commended in this guidebook have been chosen from many for their ability to satisfy American requirements; for their good food, and deferential service; for healthful, pleasing surroundings; spacious sunny rooms; American-style bathrooms and plumbing; hot and cold running water; adequate heating apparatus; clean linen in comfortable apartments; telephones; laundries on the premises; valet services; spacious lobbies; attached or nearby garage with secure parking space; clean, hygienic kitchens and care of food and drinking water. The tourist's best interests lie in making up his mind where he will go and at what hotel he will stop, and not permit his plans to be altered by seemingly impartial advice proffered mayhap by those intent upon their own interests.

As rates in the best hotels of Mexico are comparable with similar hostelries in the U. S., thoughtful travelers usually decide to patronize only the best, and to demand, as one always should when traveling, the best of everything regardless of price.

Mexico is such a popular **Tourist Resort** that the best accommodations usually are in demand. Travelers therefore are strongly advised to write ahead, or telephone, for reservations. If the desired hotel be full, the manager will engage a room temporarily at some other place.

Every hotel in Mexico knows and will promptly cash the checks issued by the American Express Co. of the U. S. They are the best form in which to carry money in any amount.

Hotel Rates, *La Tarifa.* Some hotels quote prices, *precios,* on the European Plan (*plano*) for rooms only, thus permitting the guest to eat (*comer*) in the *restaurantes.* Other quote, *cotizar,* on the American Plan, which includes room and meals. Some offer the choice of both systems. Most travelers prefer the E. Pl., since it enables them to dine at popular cafés and thus become familiar with the national dishes, and mingle with the people. The cosmopolitan life of the Mexican Capital is always interesting.

All hotel rates throughout the Republic are now fixed by the Departamento de Turismo, Secretaría de Gobernación.

Certain hotels vary rates according to the location and size of the room. Rooms overlooking a *plaza,* a *jardín,* or a busy street usually are the best, and most expensive. Reduction in rates for a long stay are made by most hotels. Prices in hotels usually are inclusive. The European habit of slipping irritating extras in the traveler's bill is not practiced in Mexico.

Note: Boarding Houses and rooms with private families exist in Mexico, but the hotels with their many comforts and modern conveniences make a strong appeal to the turista. But for the convenience of those desiring to live in such private homes and boarding houses, a list of them can be obtained at the American Embassy, 105 Insurgentes Ave., Mexico City. Also available rooms can be obtained by writing to the Secretary of the Summer School of the National University of Mexico, Calle San Cosme #71, Mexico City. Also many are listed in the weekly publication *Esta Semana* obtainable at almost any hotel or travel agency.

Hotel, *Hotel.* Inn, Lodging House, *Posada.* Management, *Administración.* Proprietor, *propietario.* Manager, *Administrador, Gerente.* Clerk, *Dependiente.* Employee, *Empleado.* Guest, Lodger, *Huésped.* Lobby, *Vestíbulo.* Office, *Oficina.* Floor, Story, *Piso.* Stenographer, *Taquígrafo.* Beauty Parlor, *Salón de Belleza.* Balcony, *Balcón.* Laundry, *Lavandería.* Lavatory, *Lavatorio.* Toilet Room (W.C.) *Excusado, Retrete.* For Men, *Para Señores.* For Women, *Para Señoras.* Roof Garden, *Jardín en la azotea.* Library, *Librería.* Stairway, *Escalera.* Kitchen, *Cocina.* Court-yard, *Patio.* Elevator, *Ascensor.*

Apartment, *Apartamiento.* Furnished, *Amueblado.* Suite, *Departamento.* Room, *Cuarto* also *Habitación, Aposento,* and *Alcoba.* Single Room, *Cuarto Sencillo.* Double, *Doble.* Chamber, *Cámara.* Ante-chamber, *Ante-cámara.* Bedroom, *Recámara.* Reception Room, *Sala.* Waiting-Room, *Ante-sala.* Hall, *Corredor.* Sitting-room, *Gabinete.* Dressing-room, *Tocador.* Bath-room, *Cuarto de Baño.* Private, *Privado.* Sunny

rooms, *Cuartos bien asoleado.* Ventilated, *Ventilado.* Settee, Lounge, *Canapé.* Sofa, *Sofá.* Bed, *Cama.* Chair, *Sillo.* Telephone, *Teléfono.* Heat, *Calefacción.* Window, *Ventana.* Table, *Mesa.*

Service, *Servicio.* Roomboy, Valet, *Camarista.* Waiter, *Mesero.* Waitress, *Mesera.* Maid Servant, *Criada.* Serving-Maid, *Sirvienta,* also *Moza, Muchacha.* Chambermaid, *Recamarera.*

Boarding House is *Casa de Huéspedes.* Apartment (in an Apartment House), *Vivienda.* Chophouse, *Figón.* Hostel, *Hostería.* Tavern, *Mesón.* Villa, Country House, *Quinta, Casa de Campo.*

Dining-room, *Comedor.* Restaurant, *Restaurante.* Breakfast, *Almuerzo.* Light, early breakfast, *Desayuno.* Luncheon, *Merienda,* also *Comida.* Dinner, *La Comida.* Supper, *Cena.* Tea, *Te.* Snack, Bite, Pickup, *Piscolabis.* Cafeteria, *Cafetería.* Bill of Fare, *Menu,* or *Lista de Platos. Plato* is plate; *Platillo* is the cooked dish — *guiso* served on it.

NOTE: The Spanish Pocket Interpreter contains long lists of words and phrases appropriate to hotels, restaurants, autos, travel, etc. The easy phonetic pronunciation under each word enables the user to **Speak Spanish at Once,** and express almost any wish.

Hotel Garages (*Garajes*) *& Parking Places* (*Estacionamiento de Automóviles*) are now arranged for by the managers of the best Mexico Hotels. Also **Information Bureaus** (*Agencia de Informes*). The car-owner will be wise to accept the advice of the hotel manager as to where the best and most satisfactory work can be had at the right price.

Tips, *propinas,* are customary in Mexico. Gratuities (*gratificaciones*) to house-servants, taxi-drivers, railway employees, elevator men and the like are not in vogue in Mexico. On the other hand, bell hops, porters, waiters in restaurants and hotels and such, usually expect fees: 10% of the bill is generally acceptable, with the minimum tip not less than one peso. Where one stops a week in a hotel, 3-4 pesos is enough for the tableboy, waitress, or chambermaid. 7-8 pesos a month is deemed a good tip.

Wells Fargo & Co., Express, S.A., operates throughout Mexico and should be used by travelers where possible. Of the highest integrity. Unequivocally recommended.

The Wells Fargo Express Travel Department is the Mexico representative of the famous **American Express Co.** (Travelers' Cheques, etc.) of the United States, and is of unfailing value in its service to strangers and others. Headquarters at Mexico City, Ave. Madero 14. Branch offices in many places.

Cargadores or heavy carriers are found in most towns, and are called by clapping the hands, as if applauding. Each man is supposed to wear a metal disc with his number, swung on a chain around his neck, or attached to his clothing. Before employing him ask what his price will

be. And keep him and your belongings always in sight. Usually they ask for a tip, over and above the tariff agreed upon. A persistent grumbler can be gotten rid of by the phrase, *Dios le pagará* (God will pay you). Or by a threat to call the police.

Porters (red caps) at railway stations sometimes ask excessive fees, hence one should always ask a man what his fee will be before employing him. Taxi rates throughout Mexico are higher for short trips than they would be in the United States, but lower for long trips. Disputes over charges can always be adjusted at a nearby *Comisaría* (local police station).

Servants are plentiful in Mexico, particularly in the country towns. Many are faithful and willing workers and show a marked devotion to their employer's family and interests. Some remain in one family all their lives. Others, like a similar class in the United States, prefer leisure to toil, demand high wages, give little return, and are not always satisfactory. Mexicans are kind masters and they treat servants with unusual consideration.

VII. Towns. Houses. Rents.

Towns. Most of the Mexican towns are arranged in the form of a square with streets running at right angles.

Plazas, or public squares, adorned with a kiosk (*kiosko*), or music-stand (military music on certain days and evenings), with a fountain and parterres of flowers, and fine trees, are features of all Mexican towns. The Main Plaza — usually called *Plaza Mayor, P. de la Constitución, P. de Armas, P. de la Libertad,* or *P. Principal* — generally occupies the geographical centre and is the focus of the town life. Where there is more than one *plaza* or *plazuela* (little square), the others are usually named for military heroes. Most towns possess *alamedas* — fine park-like promenades and play-grounds.

The *Palacio Municipal* (and in capital cities the *Palacio Federal* or *del Estado*), the Cathedral, or the Parochial Church, the Post-Office (*correo*), and Telegraph-Office (*oficina del telégrafo*) usually flank the *Plaza Principal* or are found near by. Many *plazas* take the form of gardens (and are called *jardines*), and they then make delightful breathing-spots. During the early Spanish occupation the town *plazas* were mere stone-flagged squares, sun-baked and unattractive. They were often defaced by a wooden gibbet and a frame-work, for the display of criminal's heads. The Empress Carlotta instituted the plan of adorning the squares with trees and flowers. Not a few Mexican *plazas* are embellished by a stone shaft surmounted by an eagle or a bronze figure of the patriot priest *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* the fugelman of Mexican Independence. Many towns also possess a bust or figure of *Benito Juarez,*

the famous president and promulgator of the Reform Laws. Monuments to other Revolutionary heroes, to Liberty, and to Aztec celebrities are becoming features of many Mex. cities.

The **Houses** of the better class were formerly built after the Spanish-Moorish type, one to three stories, with iron-barred windows and balconies, and constructed of a porous stone (*tepetate*) which hardens on exposure to the air and becomes almost a solid piece. The immensely thick walls — often 4-8 ft. — and the tile floors exclude the heat and make the interiors cool in the hottest weather. The walls serve the added purpose of making the house almost earthquake proof.

The open *patios* (courts) surrounded by tile-paved corridors are often very attractive; particularly when adorned with fountains, tropical plants, hammocks (in Yucatan), parrots, and song-birds. Great double doors — usually of wood, heavily studded with huge iron or bronze bosses or nails, after the Moorish fashion, and large enough to admit a carriage — with smaller doors cut into them, open into the *zaguan* (passageway) of the old-style houses, and this *zaguan* leads to, and terminates at, the *patio*. These smaller doors are often perforated by a small grill (*reja*) of iron, through which strangers are scrutinized before being admitted. Mexican houses should not be judged by their exteriors, as the central court is oftentimes much larger than the façade would indicate, and much more attractive. The houses are, as a rule, chimneyless and devoid of heating apparatus.

The newer houses, such for example as those in the Lomas de Chapultepec, closely resemble those of the well-to-do classes found in the residential suburbs of Los Angeles or Pasadena, for example, and other parts of Central and Southern California. They are modern in lines and arrangement, although Spanish style, and usually constructed of concrete instead of the old *tepetate*.

Rents in the larger cities are high, with an upward tendency.

VIII. Shops. Guides. Drawn-Linen. Pottery. Cigars and Tobacco.

Shops (*tiendas, almacenes*) abound in Mexico, and usually their stocks are novel and pleasing to the stranger. English is spoken in most of the larger establishments, and in many of the smaller ones. The service is good, and clerks are as affable and as efficient as those of any country. In the best-known shops goods are marked in plain figures, and fixed prices (*precios fijos*) prevail. While these are rarely deviated from, in purchases of considerable value a little friendly bargaining (*regateando*) with sometimes

result in a reasonable reduction. Haggling (which as a rule is odious to Anglo-Saxons) is more common in the smaller, purely native shops of the interior, in markets, and among (Indian) street vendors.

Prices of some things are lower in Mexico than in the United States. Some of the native-made articles are cheap and attractive, such as leather goods, pottery, basket work, etc.

The Antique, the **Jewelers'** and certain other shops of the larger cities (particularly Mexico City) are exceptionally attractive, and bargain hunters find them fascinating. Those listed in the Guidebook have been selected with scrupulous care and are recommended for reliable goods at fixed and reasonable prices.

Mexico is a land of curios and antiques (many of the latter of European origin), and visiting tourists often make valuable finds to take home with them. The fine drawn-linen, silver, fans, carved furniture, porcelains, *sarapes,* and the like, make very desirable souvenirs. When making purchases to be taken out of the country, get properly receipted bills that can be shown to customs officials at the border.

Guides (*el guia — guias*) are advisable where one's time is limited; they are generally more useful in Mexico City than elsewhere. None should be employed except when recommended by the hotel manager or some reputable shop-keeper. The Guides of the capital are usually bilingual, and the hurried traveler can often save time by employing them.

Trustworthy, competent guide-lecturers and interpreters, with a good knowledge of the country and various languages, can always be secured from the Wagons Lits-Cook World Travel Service, Ave. Juarez #88, Mexico City; or from the Travel Department of Wells Fargo Express Co., S.A., Ave. Madero No. 14, Mexico City.

Drawn-Linen. The art of making drawn-linen (*deshilados*) was first taught in Mexico by the Spaniards, and it became popular immediately as work suitable for the cloistered nuns and girls being educated in religious schools. It is made in many parts of the Republic, in a great variety of intricate and beautiful designs. The best pieces are fashioned from imported Irish linen, and are generally made in ecclesiastical schools where time is ample, and by girls who thus employ their spare moments at home. Such work is usually contracted for, or bought, by the high-class dealers in antiques in Mex. City. Many inferior articles are produced and are for sale in cheap shops, on the streets, and at railway stations; they are generally made of a sort of half-linen and half-cotton, which looks well at first, but which soon ravels out and loses its freshness. The best examples of the art are characterized by a filmy, lace-like quality, and though

delicate in appearance, they are nevertheless strong and durable. Table-cloths, centrepieces, napkins, doilies, handkerchiefs, shirt-waists, and an almost limitless variety of pieces fashioned in the form of dainty little wheels are made in quaintly beautiful Mexican patterns. Travelers are recommended to buy only the best, which is sometimes cheaper in Mexico than similar grades are in the U. S. A. and elsewhere.

The origin of the work is unknown, but it became the fashion to draw linen pieces in Italy (notably in Venice) about the year 1500, and the product was called *punto a reticello*. The usual designs were open squares or diamond shapes with diagonals from corner to corner and two bars from side to side, the diagonals crossing each other at a common centre, thus forming a radiation of eight lines bounded by a square. This fine and delicate handicraft soon became the rage, and a pattern-book, published in Cologne in 1527, gives many elaborate designs, the most prominent being mediæval and Arabesque borders enclosing circles, curved scrolls, and heraldic designs. The industry — along with Venetian lace-making — was introduced into France in the middle of the 17th century and it quickly found its way thence to Spain and other European countries. Drawn-linen is now quite generally manufactured. The originators of the quasi-modern work were perhaps the Chinese, for at Canton it has been made for time out of mind. Some excellent specimens of a primitive kind of drawn-linen (now in the British Museum) were found in Egyptian tombs wrapped about the bodies of mummified kings and aristocrats.

Pottery-making in Mexico is an inheritance from the earliest tribes which inhabited the country, but what was once an art has degenerated into a third-rate manufacture. Certain of the early Mexicans made fine and beautiful pottery: some of the votive bowls, idols, vases, toys, masks, and whatnot exhumed from their ruined dwellings and tombs are worthy to adorn the choicest collections. The excellent specimens that have been unearthed prove that various localities had distinctive features of design, quality, and color. Lustered and plain pottery is still made in many districts, and while the productions are, as a rule, inferior to those of the ancients, certain pieces make very desirable ceramic souvenirs.

Much of the lustered pottery made after the middle of the 16th cent. was influenced by Spanish ideas and methods. The Dominican Friars who settled in Mexico soon after the Conquest imported Toledan potters and established at *Puebla* (and certain other points) potteries for the manufacture of the celebrated Talavera Ware and the polychrome Mudéjar Tiles so often seen on the façades of the old seignioral houses and on the *cimborios* of the early churches. About this time a considerable quantity

of the real *Talavera* was imported to adorn the homes of the Spanish noblemen and to serve as models for the Mexican-made pieces; the tourist lover of ceramic art can perhaps find no more acceptable relics of Spanish Colonial days than these genuine bits.

The shapes of the original *Talavera* pieces are varied, those predominating being cylindrical drug-jars or *albarelli*, basins, plates, bowls, and vases. Certain of the latter are large and capacious, and are fitted with metal tops and curious old Spanish hand-wrought iron locks: they were doubtless used as receptacles for small valuables. The decorative work is generally crude — the characteristic color scheme being blue and white, or else blue and yellow, partly *Mudéjar* — although some of the pieces reveal a high degree of artistic drawing. The odd combination of metal and porcelain makes them highly prized by antiquarians.

The *majolica* drug-jars are usually about 10 inches in height and are decorated with birds and heraldic designs. Plates are often found among the genuine pieces, and they carry, as a rule, heraldic designs in the centre. The bowls usually measure about 15 inches in diameter, and the smaller, barrel-shaped vases from 10 to 15 inches in height. The finest specimens of the imported *Talavera* — now unfortunately rare — are to be found in private collections and in the best antique shops of the capital. As certain of the *Puebla* craftsmen are known to have imitated the *Talavera* potters, "with embarrassing perfection," purchases should be made from reputable dealers who not only know how to distinguish the real from the spurious pieces, but who will also truthfully advise the traveler regarding quality and worth.

For two centuries following the *Conquest* the potteries throve, and at one time more than a score were in operation in and near *Puebla*. The potters of *Cholula* particularly soon became celebrated for their fine wares, and *Puebla* sent its glazed tiles to decorate churches throughout the country. The art began to decline in the first quarter of the 19th cent., and pieces made prior thereto are of greater worth than the present day imitations. Seventeenth century productions show Chinese[1] influence, no doubt due to the many fine pieces of Asiatic faïence which found their way to Mexico viâ the Philippines and *Acapulco*.

[1] The traveler will be interested in knowing that some very rare and splendid pieces of early Chinese porcelains are to be found in Mexico — pieces that collectors would have great difficulty in duplicating in China to-day. So great was the rage in America for Chinese porcelains during the 17th and 18th centuries, that when a loaded galleon reached *Acapulco* from the Philippines, trading-ships came from Peru and other South American points to meet it, and hundreds of thousands of *pesos* were exchanged for the exquisite productions of the skilled Asiatic craftsmen.

Writing of the pottery made by the imported potters, Mr. Barber[1] says: "Examples of the *Puebla* ware, decorated in the Oriental manner, have been found in considerable abundance, giving rise to the supposition that they are the work of the Chinese. The theory has even been advanced by certain Mexican antiquaries that Chinese potters were brought to Mexico from the Philippines, but it is more reasonable to suppose that these pieces are the productions of the later Spanish-Mexican potters, who, breaking away from the old traditions, imitated the wares brought from the Orient.

"Mexican or *Puebla maiolica* — tin enamelled pottery — known also as Stanniferous (*stannum* — tin) Faïence, is a coarse, more or less porous ware covered with a heavy, opaque, putty-like white enamel, resembling in appearance thick white-lead paint, which, as a rule, shows on the under side of pieces, or the backs of plates, in ridges or drops where its flow has ceased. It seems to be of two distinct varieties, one of which, and evidently the earlier, more strongly resembles the old Spanish and Chinese products in form and coloring, while the other, of coarser texture and glaze and inferior decoration, reveals a distinct native Mexican feeling in treatment, particularly in the crude and gaudy coloring, the reds, yellows, and greens often being vivid and harsh. The blue and yellow colors, which predominate, have been applied thickly, and are perceptibly raised above the white ground.

"The Mexican *maiolica* is, as a rule, poorly potted, and has a pinker, harder, and more gritty body than the Spanish. The enamel is less opaque and less evenly applied, frequently showing the tint of the body beneath and numerous pores or pinholes. The decorations are more crudely painted, and the dark blue, which predominates, is less clear than that of the Spanish ware and stands out in pronounced relief, as though it had been thickly mixed and heavily applied in coarse bold strokes. Other colors found in old *Puebla*-ware are green, yellow, brick red, and dark brown. The yellows and greens have also, in many instances, been thickly laid on. Frequently the enamel presents the appearance of having a heavy coating of transparent, siliceous glaze, which gives it a harder and more glassy appearance. These peculiarities make the attribution of the old Puebla *maiolica* a matter of considerable ease, since the genuine Spanish pottery of *Talavera*, which is still to be met with in Mexico, shows more careful workmanship, and the decorative colors, being thin, do not stand out in relief. The Mexican *maiolica* was not covered with a bath of lead glaze, or *marzacotto*, as were the Italian tin-enamelled wares. The decorations

[1] ***Tin Enameled Pottery***, by Edwin Atlee Barber, A.M., Ph.D, Philadelphia, 1906.

were painted directly on the crude enamel, and became incorporated with it when fired in the kiln."

The original *Talavera* was made at *Talavera de la Reina* (near Toledo, Spain), where it was much esteemed. In the 17th and 18th centuries the word *Talavera* is said to have been commonly applied to pottery in Spain, just as the word *Delft* is used in England to indicate stanniferous faïence. The student may consult *The Industrial Arts in Spain,* by Juan Facundo Riaño, London, 1879; and *Arts and Crafts of Older Spain,* by Leonard Williams, London, 1907.

The old *Puebla* tiles are coarsely decorated with dark blue designs — conventionalized flowers, animals, and human figures, some of the latter grotesquely exaggerated. Certain pieces bear representations of saints, and are painted in yellow and black on a solid raised blue ground. Others bear rude paintings of Chinese in blue. Many of the early Indian churches contain dadoes of these ancient products.

Other desirable ceramic souvenirs are the fine iridescent wares made near PÁTZCUARO, albeit the present day imitations are inferior to the specimens made by the early *Tarascan* artisans. Good examples of the old ware, exhumed near the village of SANTA FE, show the pieces to carry a fine copper lustre, with a metallic sheen and shifting waves of ruby, green, and blue light — an effect produced by subjecting the ware to a fierce fire. The *Tarascans* at one time made splendid pieces of terra-cotta, decorated in red, white, and black. *Cheran* appears to have been the centre of this manufacture, as some excellent specimens have been dug up near there. The ornamental designs resemble those of the Arizona and New Mexico Indians, and the articles are generally in the shape of jars, pitchers, bowls, and domestic utensils. The ware is very friable, and it is difficult to transport it safely.

Near *Zacapu,* in the same *State of Michoacán,* and hard by the *Tarascan* stronghold, a handsome light gray pottery with black and red decorations is sometimes found. The color designs are often remarkable for their geometrical progression; the most significant characteristic of the ware is the liberal use of the *Swastika,* and the Greek key pattern — the former the talismanic symbol of many Oriental nations, as well as of the Navajo Indians. As this pottery was perhaps made in pre-Columbian times, it would be interesting to know whence the potters derived their inspiration.

The pottery of the TARAHUMARE INDIANS is similar to that of the New Mexico Indians. The clay is quite fine, white with a grayish yellow tinge. The decorations are black and red, and black only, and they consist of birds, cloud scrolls, animals, and whatnot. Some of the ware is brown,

with simple but strikingly artistic ornamentation. The black ware is highly polished and the most friable.

The *Tarahumares* are pottery experts, and a skilful workman will make a medium size jar in about 20 minutes. The serviceable clay is a trifle sweet, of a pale yellow color, and it abounds in the region. The women taste the clay before using it to make sure it is the right kind. It is first dried, then ground and mixed with pieces of old pottery. A lump of clay is hollowed out in the shape of a cup, and on this foundation — which rests on a bowl filled with ashes and covered with a cotton cloth — the jar is built up, the layers of clay being placed on successively, and smoothed carefully over with a wet hand, making the walls thinner and thinner. All irregularities on the outside are removed with a sharp stick, and the vessel is polished with a stone. When thoroughly dried and painted it is turned upside down over charcoal, and pieces of pine bark are placed all round it. The heat first turns the clay dark, then yellow. (Consult *Unknown Mexico,* by Carl Lumholtz.)

Guadalajara pottery is finer than most Mexican ware, and albeit certain of the pieces are banded with gold and silver leaf and are decorated in colors too inharmonious and garish to suit the foreign taste, others (much liked as souvenirs) are distinguished by soft grays very pleasing to the eye. The pottery is soft-baked and very friable, and is made generally in the form of animals, fowls, vases, water-bottles, and the like. The water-bottles (*botellones*) are offered for sale in sets (*juegos*), comprising the bottle, a plate, and a cup. Prices vary from one to five *pesos* according to quality. These *juegos* are in daily use by the natives, who refer to the ware as *loza fria,* or cold pottery. Water kept in the bottles cools by evaporation. When filled with water, they emit a pleasant smell like that of dry earth rained upon in summer, and as the water filters through the outer surface they remain continually damp. Guadalajara is known also for a white pottery the excellent constructive nature of which recalls the *Meissen*-ware, but is cheaper.

Some of the best Guadalajara Wares are made by Tonalá Indios for, and under the supervision of, a famous Mexican artist, **José Palacios-Norman,** art critic and proprietor of the internationally celebrated **Tonalart Shop** (El Arte Tonalteca) in the Portales del Parián (Market Arcade) at the plaza of San Pedro Tlaquepaque, 5M. from Guadalajara. The modern work is superior in design and coloring to ancient pieces. The variety is also greater, and more pleasing to Americans. Considerable of this ware is shipped to the U. S. Also the (nearby) Guadalajara Glasswares.

Guadalajara is the recognized pottery center of Mexico, with some of its best products conceived at San Pedro Tlaquepaque. Many tiles are also made here. See below.

The ware known as *Guadalupe Pottery,* and which is usually sold to the pilgrims who go to the shrine at *Guadalupe,* is made at the little town of *Cuauhtitlán.* Much of it is of a dark, polished green or black, adorned with pictures of the *Virgin of Guadalupe.* The black lustred ware is adorned with bouquets of flowers, figures, and twisted clay ropes, that are stuck on the glazed ground, and burned on in the firing.

Guanajuato pottery is usually dark green or brown, with figure ornamentations, and is finished in a soft, rich glaze. At *Dolores Hidalgo* a soft-baked, smooth, unglazed ware is made which carries flower decorations. The manner of applying these — generally in circles — differentiates the ware from other kinds made in the Republic.

Zacatecas ware is usually red, hard-baked, lustred, and decorated with rude splashes of underglaze color. It is very brittle, and great care is necessary in transporting it.

Perhaps one of the finest pieces of ancient Mexican pottery ever unearthed in the Republic was found some time since, a few feet below the surface of the ground, in a garden in Tepic city. Near this piece (which was designed and decorated in imitation of a turkey, and which is now in a private collection in Tepic) were found a number of fine turquoises and 26 small gold bells.

"This turkey jar, which is about six and a half inches high, is interesting from many points of view. It is excellently made of fine grain material, slate-coloured, thin, and of such remarkable resistance, that the man who dug it up brought his pick down on it with full force, but made only a hole at the point of contact. The head and neck of the bird, which are hollow, were evidently made separately and put on after the body was finished. The brilliant surface of the jar, resembling a glaze, is a light olive brown running into a slate, mottled in places with spots of a brick-red colour. The head and neck of the turkey-handle are painted a bright red, and the wattles, all clearly indicated, are each ornamented with a thin little leaf of gold. The same bright red outlines a whitish band around the neck of the jar, as well as the turkey's feet and upper part of the wings on the body of the vessel. This band, as well as the middle part of the wings, the legs, and the feet, were once covered with thin gold-foil; on the middle part of the wings remains of a cross band of gold leaves may still be seen. There are indications that the upper part of the wings was painted greenish blue. The lower part of the wings as well as the tail are represented by fluting. Ornamentations of gold-foil have also been found on ancient beads and potsherds unearthed in the *Tarasco* country. The bird which the jar represents is rendered so well that even the

species of the turkey is unmistakable. The red, wart-like wattles, as well as the erectile process on the head, are those of the Yucatan, or ocellated turkey (*Meleagris ocellata*). The elegant ribbon of golden bronze across the middle of the wing is as conspicuous in the original as in the jar. The turquoise green-blue that once represented the wings, as well as the profusion of the gold and the high polish of the jar, combine to give an impression of the iridescent gold and green colors of the brilliant turkey itself. The splendid shape and fine workmanship of this jar make it one of the most remarkable specimens of ancient American ceramics. Not many pieces of such ware are to be seen in the museums of the world, and none comparable with this piece. There is reason to believe that an ancient factory of this kind of ware once existed in Guatemala, or southernmost Mexico, but the locality of it has never been discovered." A more detailed description of this and other curious ancient ware (illustrated with a series of finely colored plates) will be found in Carl Lumholtz's *Unknown Mexico.*

Other excellent specimens have been — and are almost constantly being — excavated from ruins in the Mexican territory. At *San Juan Teotihuacán* countless terra-cotta masks have been found similar to those which abound on the *Isla de Mujeres* (off the coast of Yucatán). *Mitla* has produced many pieces that have gone to swell the collections of antiquaries in Mexico and abroad.

All the Indian tribes make their own cooking utensils. The ware is very friable, and throughout Mexico it takes the place of the usual pots and pans of other kitchens. Potteries for making the ware are found on the outskirts of almost every Indian *pueblo.*

Tobacco (Spanish: *tabaco;* Aztec, *yetl;* Caribbean, *cojiba;* Siboney, *tabaco*), though indigenous to Mexico (where there are 4 original species and upward of 40 sub-species), came into history in 1492 when Christopher Columbus, landing in Cuba (Oct. 28) "Beheld several of the natives going about with firebrands in their hands, and certain dried herbs which they rolled up in a leaf, and lighting one end, put the other in their months and continued exhaling and puffing out the smoke. A roll of this kind they (the *Siboneys*) called *tabaco.* The Spaniards, although prepared to meet with wonders, were struck with astonishment at this singular and apparently nauseous indulgence." *Primer Viaje de Colón* (Columbus' First Voyage), tomo 1, page 51.

This is the first recorded mention of the weed (a narcotic plant of the family Solanaceæ, of the order Atropaceæ, or Nightshade), which was unknown in the Old World until the Spaniards took it there in 1518.

In 1560, *Jean Nicot,* the French ambassador to Portugal, sent the first tobacco plant to Paris, where it received its

generic title of *Nicotiana tabacum,* or Nicotine. Spanish missionaries took it to the Philippines about 1573, and the celebrated Sir Francis Drake (to whom is attributed the first paper-wrapped cigarette) introduced it in England in 1585. Early voyagers found tobacco in use by the so-called Indians throughout all the Americas.

Tobacco Plantations (*vegas* — meads, meadows) exist in many of the Mexican States. The zone of greatest production (about 40 per cent of the total) is on the West, or Pacific Coast.

The second zone of importance extends through the lush, tropical states of Veracruz, Tabasco, Oaxaca, and Yucatán — which claims *tabaco* was first grown there in a pre-historic *Maya* province called *Tabaco.*

The finest cigarette tobacco is grown in the richly endowed West coast region of Nayarit, known to tobacco-lovers as the Virginia of Mexico. The magical qualities of the soil there are similar to those of the world-celebrated (for the finest Havana leaf) *Vuelta Abajo* ("lower turn") in Pinar del Río Province, Cuba. The same peculiar physical and chemical conditions exist in Nayarit — chocolate-colored, volcanic soil lying along the slope of an extinct volcano, perpetually drenched in tropical sunshine, and moistened by trade winds blowing from the Ocean (*El Pacifico* in this instance) near its meridional point.

The State of Nayarit produces abundant crops. Vast quantities of imported Virginia, Carolina, Maryland and Burley tobaccos thrive there, alongside the finest and most aromatic of the Mexican varieties (of which there are many).

The best tobacco carries but a small percentage of nicotine and meconic acid, and is specially adapted as a filler (*tripa*).

Mexican Cigarettes of exceptionally fine quality are manufactured in Mexico City (and at Irapuato), and are sold everywhere in the Republic at prices lower than those which prevail in the United States. The Cigarettes (*cigarros*) best-liked by Americans (and others) are certain brands (*marcas*) made by the huge, modern, wealthy, American-British-Mexican Corporation known as **La Compañía Manufacturera** (Cía. Mfra.) **de Cigarros "El Aguila" S.A.** (Eagle Cigarette Mfg. Co.) whose Mexico City Factory (fábrica) is in the Calle del Nogal No. 212.

Heading the list of the widely-liked brands is the **"Belmont,"** made of a careful blend of the finest Virginia, Burley, and Turkish tobaccos, and dedicated to smokers who prefer imported tobaccos — particularly American tourists accustomed to the taste and fragrance of the finest cigarettes made in the U. S. A. — Hard-to-please smokers also like the famous **Monte Carlo** brand; a mild (*suave, claro*) light, finely blended (with Virginia and

Burley tobaccos) cigarette with a distinctive fragrance and flavor. Handsomely packed in a glossy white and gold package (*paquette,* or *cajetilla*) of 20 cigarettes. Also the **British Club. The Bohemios** are of similar quality and worth. The **Virginia** brand is extra mild. The **Casinos** and **Casinos Imperial, Alas** and **Alas Extra,** and **Fragrantes** are a trifle stronger. The **Gratos** are mentholated (*mentolados*). All enjoy the widest popularity, and are smoked in the remotest corners of the Republic.

The "Aguila" Factory, one of the most modern in Latin America, is one of the tourist sights of the capital. Visitors are welcome, and are invited to test the products while being shown the complicated (ultra-modern) machines that make, sort, pack and do almost everything but smoke the cigarettes they produce by the millions. To reach the factory, take the bus line Santa María-Roma-Tacubaya which passes exactly in front of the factory.

The Aguila Company, a power in the mercantile world, is noted for its philanthropy and for the care it takes of its thousands of employees — who enjoy unusual privileges. Schools and playgrounds are maintained for their special use, as are hospitals with health clinics, and lecturers in close touch with the most advanced ideas of hygiene and general progress. Theatricals, dances, sports of various kinds, health outings and other entertainments are planned by the committee in charge of the well-being of the workers, who are segments in the greatest organization of its kind in Spanish America.

Smokers are reminded that the U. S. Customs permit returning travelers to bring into the United States, free of duty, 100 cigars and any reasonable amount of cigarettes within the $100 exemption. Both are packed attractively, and this with their high quality, make them desirable gifts to friends. **Women Smokers** take the "Aguila" Cigarettes home as unique **Bridge Prizes.**

Good Cigars (*puros*) are made in Mexico, but in less numbers than *cigarros.* A brand liked by Americans is *La Prueba,* of Balsa Hermanos, Veracruz. Branch office in the Ave. Uruguay No. 47, Mexico City.

Mexican Cigars (*puros;* pure, fine; or *cigarros-puros;* in Cuba often called by the original name, *tabaco*) are, because of local conditions (soil, atmosphere, etc.) finer in quality (and lower in price) than those of the United States. They are milder than Havana cigars, with a fine flavor and a tendency to burn evenly. The best are encased in cellophane (or tin foil) to keep them fresh and preserve their aroma.

Despite the fact that Mexicans are essentially cigarette smokers, many cigars are consumed in the Republic. Huge quantities are exported, and thousands of boxes are annually carried home by returning tourists, who find the attractive boxes and excellent contents desirable souvenirs to take back to smokers at home.

According to the *Diccionario de la Academia Real* (Royal Academy, at Madrid), the cigar (Spanish *cigaro*) was so named because of its resemblance to the conical shape of the locust (Sp. *cigarra;* Latin, *cicada.*) Cigar-bands (*bandas*), or rings (*anillos*), are said to be the outcome of a custom in Cuba in Colonial times, when Spanish ladies smoked the fragrant local product, and placed paper bands about their *cigarros* to avoid staining their fingers by contact with the tobacco.

Although there are about 150 shades in the cured tobacco leaves (*hojas*), wrappers (*capa*) usually determine the color of the cigars. Those best known to smokers are *claro,* light, or mild; *colorado claro,* ruddy, or medium; *colorado maduro,* dark, or ripe (and a trifle strong); and *maduro,* the darkest (strongest).

IX. Sports, Hunting & Fishing. Photography.

Most American Sports (*deportes*) with their English terms are popular in Mexico. Historians say **Baseball,** *béisbol,* Football, *futbol* (same) and Basketball, *pelota,* originated in Mexico, where Aztecs and Mayas played the games, *juegos,* centuries before Cristóbal Colón sailed to the discovery of El Nuevo Mundo. The Aztecs also evolved dice-throwing and history records that certain players, *jugadores,* possessed "loaded dice," *dados,* the smokiest modern crap-shooter would have envied.

Hunting and Fishing are popular in Mexico, where game and game fish abound. The sportsman should specify, when getting his tourist card, that he wishes to hunt, so that it may be stated on the card. When taking firearms into Mexico for hunting purposes, the visitor has to apply for a special permit, and to obtain it he must be provided with (a) a letter of recommendation from a bank, Chamber of Commerce, Police Department, or other recognized institution, stating the applicant is a respectable, law-abiding citizen; and (b) two passport size pictures. The permit entitles a person to take four guns, each of a different caliber, into Mexico. Only one gun (either shotgun or rifle) is admitted duty free. The others must be bonded. The Mausser 7 m.m. rifle and Colt .45 automatic, the caliber arms used by the Mexican military forces, are not allowed. A duty deposit of $20 Mexican money is required for each extra gun brought in. The amount is refunded on leaving the country. Parties who wish to enter foreign-made guns should register them with the U. S. Customs officials before entering Mexico. This insures against collection of duty on return to the U. S. Ammunition up to 100 cartridges, or 500 grams of powder for each gun is allowed duty free. Application for a hunting license must be obtained in writing. On the blanks provided for that purpose the appli-

cant agrees to abide by the Mexican laws, and that as far as hunting is concerned, he will temporarily consider himself a Mexican citizen. Hunting licenses may be applied for at the office of the Game Warden (*Oficina de Caza*) at the border port of entry. Licenses may also be obtained by applying at the office of the Secretaría de Agricultura y Fomento in any State Capital; at the main office of the Secretaría de Agricultura y Fomento, Dirección General Forestal y de Caza, Av. Edison 145, Mexico City; or from any local game warden (*guardia forestal y de caza*). In making his application, the sportsman must present his tourist card, and he must also be prepared to furnish a bond, which may be secured from a reliable Mexican bonding company or from a responsible business firm. If the applicant is a member of an officially licensed hunting club or association of sport hunters, membership in such a club includes the furnishing of a bond. The cost of a hunting license for the entire Mexican Republic, for six months, is $80 Mexican money. A license for one State, which may not exceed 30 days, costs $50 Mexican money.

As for fishing regulations, apart from the observance of the Federal regulations governing open and closed seasons, the only requirement for the foreign visitor is a fishing license, which may be obtained at the border, in Mexico City and other major cities, or from local fish and game wardens. The cost is very small. The taking as well as the protection of fish and game in Mexico are under the exclusive control of the Federal Government, hence there are no State or Municipal licenses or regulations to contend with. A fishing license is good in any State or States or Territory of the Mexican Republic, and permits any or all kinds of sport fishing, whether deep-sea, stream, or lake. In the interests of conservation, limited areas are occasionally closed to fishing, but generally for a relatively short time. The few cases in which this has been done need cause no concern, however, as the limits of these prohibited zones are well known and always may be determined upon making local inquiry. Following is a schedule of license fees, which permit fishing for sport only. Expressed in pesos:

One Month:

For foreign non-residents of Mexico.....$ 4.00

For citizens and foreign residents of Mexico .....$ 1.00

Three Months:

For foreign non-residents of Mexico.....$10.00

For citizens and foreign residents of Mexico .....$ 3.00

One Year:
For foreign non-residents of Mexico.....$20.00
For citizens and foreign residents of Mexico $10.00

Foreign yachts that intend to fish for sport in the coastal waters of Mexico must pay a fee of $25.00 (Mex) for a 30-day fishing permit; for small craft the fee is $4.00 (Mex). Qualified members of scientific societies or museums, and faculty members or research students of universities or other scientific institutions who wish to take specimen fish for scientific study or use, may obtain a special permit in lieu of a license. Such permit is issued without cost by the Federal Fisheries Bureau in Mexico City, upon application accompanied by proper credentials.

The Customs laws of Mexico permit the sportsman to bring into the country, free of duty or special permit, any reasonable quantity of tackle and other fishing apparatus when intended for personal use. The sportsman should also advise the Mexican Immigration Authorities at the border that he intends to fish in Mexico for sport, so that the proper notation can be made on his Tourist Card.

For further information and details about both hunting and fishing, and for location of the best hunting and fishing grounds, the sportsman is advised to secure (free) pamphlets entitled "Hunting in Mexico" and "Fishing in Mexico," put out by the Departamento de Turismo de la Secretaría de Gobernación and the Mexican Tourist Association. Can be secured at the offices of the Tourist Association at No. 76 Avenida Madero, Mexico City, also hotels, tourist agencies, etc.

There are three distinct species of large *Felidæ* — the Jaguar, or American tiger, called by the natives *tigre Americano;* the Puma or second largest American tiger (Sp. *puma*) ; and the Ocelot (*ocelotl* of the Aztecs), classed among the wild-cats (Sp. *gato montés* or *silvestre*), which are numerous, particularly in the northern States of the Republic. The *huinduri,* a species of wild-cat which infests the mountains of Guerrero State, is hunted for its beautiful skin. In the mountainous districts of Jalisco, Tepic, Chiapas, and Veracruz (and other sections) is found the Yaguarondi Cat (*Felis yaguarondi tolteca*), which is known variously to the Mexicans by its proper name, by that of the jaguar, and as the little lion — *leoncillo.*

Deer (Sp. *venado*) of many varieties are found scattered throughout the country, and they are hunted by all classes. Very common is the Mexican Deer (*odocoileus*), the smallest of which is the Black-faced Brocket (*Mazama sartorii*), often met with on the Pacific slope. The Burra-deer, a large variety of the black-tail (*Cervus columbianus*), is common at the North, where the bucks sometimes

weigh three hundred lbs. Hereabout are also many wolves (Sp. *lobo*) and coyotes (*Canislatrans*), the *coyotl* of the Aztecs. White-tailed deer (*C. virginianus*) are plentiful in almost every part of the Republic. The Sierra Madre Range of Western Chihuahua (the chosen hunting-ground of Texas and Arizona hunters) is the favorite range of black and brown bear. Grizzlies are also occasionally met with.

Among the smaller game found in many parts of the country are Wild-boars (Sp. *jabali*); Peccaries (Sp. *pecari*); Badgers (Sp. *tejones*); White-nosed Coati Mondi, a species of badger; Raccoon (Sp. *coati*); Guatemalan Gray-Fox (Sp. *zorra*), and an abundance of Squirrels (Sp. *ardilla*), of various species. In the *barrancas* and the lowlands is a curious little Ring-tailed Cat (*Bassariscus astutus*), related to the raccoons. Tapirs (Sp. *tapir* or *danta*), Armadillos (Sp. same), Sloths (Sp. *perezoso*), many varieties of monkeys (Sp. *mono*), Ant-eaters (Sp. *osohormiguero*), and similar animals are found in the *tierra caliente*. Rabbits (Sp. *conejo*) are common everywhere. Crocodiles (Sp. *cocodrilos*) and Alligators (Sp. *caiman*) abound in certain districts. On the west coast the harpooning of alligators is considered fine sport. A huge lizard (Sp. *iguana*) is hunted by the natives of the tropics.

Feathered game is found in great profusion, and the lake regions of *Chapala, Pátzcuaro,* etc., the number of ducks (Sp. *pato*) is almost incredible. The softness of the winter climate, the high price of ammunition, and the indifference of the natives to hunting have tended to attract and preserve the myriad wild-fowl which make Mexico their winter rendezvous. Ducks and geese (Sp. *ganso*) are found from the American frontier to the Valley of Mexico, and from the high table-land to the lagoons of the E. and W. coast. In the *Chapala* region — which is a breeding-ground for a small world of feathered creatures — one may find assembled a wonderful range of flying game, including Snow and White-fronted Geese, Mallard, Canvas-back, Pintail, Shoveller, Muscovy, Lesser Scaup, and other ducks; Green-winged, Blue-winged, and Cinnamon Teal; Wood, White, and White-faced Glossy Ibis; Loons, or Great Northern Divers; the Western, the Least, and the Pied-billed Grebe; Cormorants and Pelicans; Coots and Herons; Egrets (which in many parts of Mexico are hunted for their feathers); Snipe; and whatnot. The Grayson Bob-white and the Scaled Partridge, and Quail are plentiful, and Doves are everywhere. In the Sierra Madres of Western Chihuahua the Woodpeckers attain the size of a huge Macaw, and these, in turn, impart grace and color to the tropical forests of the lowlands. Mexico is the original home of the Turkey (Sp. *pavo,* Mex. *guajolote*), and the splendid specimen (*Meleagris ocellata*) which makes Yucatán its habitat is the

finest of its kind. Pheasants (Sp. *faisán*) are found in several States. A catalogue would be required to list the birds, which range from the Royal Eagle (Sp. *águila real*) to the Falcon (Sp. *gavilan*), thence to a myriad parrots (Sp. *papagayo, loro, perico*), and down to the beautiful and omnipresent Humming-birds (Sp. *colibri, chupamiel,* etc.).

The waters of the oceans which lave the Mexican shores, as well as of the lakes which dot the country, and the rivers which cross it, teem with fish. Fishing for tarpon at *Tampico,* and for the myriad marine creatures which swarm roundabout *Mazatlán,* is the popular sport of many. Further information under this head will be found in different places in the Handbook.

Photography. The customs regulations permit the traveller to bring one camera into Mexico free of duty. Plates, films, and other supplies (made in the U. S. A.) are to be had in almost all the large cities of the Repub. Photographers are accorded almost limitless privileges in Mexico, where restrictions are few. They should, however, be very circumspect about photographing objects near fortifications or within military zones. Government officials, churchmen, and others are helpful, as a rule, and when permission (which should always be obtained) to photograph buildings, pictures, church altars, and so forth is requested in a courteous way, it is rarely refused. The national politeness should not, however, lead one to conclude that the laws are less rigid against violators, and that fortresses, arsenals, and the like can be photographed with impunity. When in doubt, ask some one in authority.

The summer sun of Mexico is high and subjects stand in their own shadows with intense high-lights on the pavements; this extreme contrast can be overcome to some extent by working rather against than with the source of light. The best results come from having the light shine in at the side rather than from directly behind. The winter light is no stronger than that elsewhere, and quite as much time is required in making exposures as would be given anywhere in the U. S. A. The ordinary snap exposure with diaphragm No. 8 for hand-camera work is one twenty-fifth of a second. For distant views, and for work on lake or river, use a No. 16 diaphragm. It is well to remember that the broad-brim Mexican hats make heavy shadows, and that pictures taken from above are apt to be unsatisfactory. In making pictures on light cloudy days use a No. 4 diaphragm. On cloudy days one can sometimes obtain beautiful results by exposures directly toward the setting sun. Mexican cloud effects are oftentimes magnificent, and a ray filter will aid materially in reproducing them. (The relative increase in exposure with a ray filter is determined by the density of the glass.)

Church interiors offer fine possibilities, and the light—which comes from above and is diffused—is generally good. The best results are usually obtained from a 3 to 5 second exposure (rest your camera on the projecting edge of some pillar or altar railing) with a full diaphragm opening. In photographing native types, it is well to remember that a ragged urchin will stand just as still for 50 cents as he will for a *peso*.

Everywhere on the Great Central Plateau (to which the above remarks refer) dryness is the emphatic quality of the air, and the shadows are cool. Dark rooms do not become stuffy, particularly in Mexico City and other high places, where one can work to splendid advantage, as films never soften in the fingers. Water from any tank located in a shady spot on the roof will serve in the developing. Conditions are very different in the hot lowlands, where the air is moist and the water tepid—or with vegetable matter in solution.

As a rule, plates are unsatisfactory in the hot country. Before leaving the table-land, have your films sealed in tin tubes, and when the tropics are reached, load the camera and use the films at once, then return them to the box. They spoil very quickly after exposure to the moist atmosphere, and the next day after being opened, may see them useless. They will naturally keep longer before being opened. When the condition of tropical water is unknown, tank or machine development should not be attempted, as much of the water contains lime, iron, etc. Immediately after making exposures, films should be re-sealed in the tube and sent to the highlands for developing. The traveller who carries his films back to the U. S. A. before developing them is apt to lose much of his work.

It is well to remember that sun-umbrellas cast wide shadows and render difficult the taking of faces under them. Also that in humid, tropical places, films should not remain too long in the camera; unless they are kept in a tin case they may spoil. In fact, in such places both camera and films should be stored in oiled paper or some waterproof covering. Owing to peculiar climatological conditions in the hot country films on a roll sometimes will show under-exposure, while others will be over-exposed.

The finest European and American Photographic Specialties (movie cameras, projectors, lenses, films, exposure meters — desirable in Mexico because of variable light conditions) and allied supplies (microscopes, binoculars, artists supplies, etc.) are carried in stock by two leading houses in Mexico City, the **American Photo Supply Co.** and the celebrated (throughout the Americas) **House of Calpini,** known to, and like by, tourists.

Mountain Photography. The traveller interested in obtaining first-hand pictures of volcanoes is reminded that the sulphur fumes which emanate from them are apt to attack the silver in films brought into proximity to them, and to ruin isochromatic plates even when these are protected by dark slides. Exposed plates will often be found to be covered with blotches, and parts of the negative positive. Ordinary plates are the best for such work, as the sulphurous vapors do not always affect them. Those who know what it means to make an expensive, and perhaps hazardous, journey to the top of an active volcano in order to get photographic results, and to take advantage of chances that may never re-occur, only perhaps to find their work fruitless, will appreciate the value of care and forethought.

The experienced mountain photographer usually carries with him a collapsible tripod ten or twelve feet high, with a step-ladder accompaniment, to facilitate the taking of pictures in a crater, over the volcano's lip.

The amateur interested in photography will do well, before undertaking climbing expeditions, to seek the advice of experts with local experience.

English-Spanish Photographic Terms

Camera, *cámara*
Folding, *plegadiza*
Portable, *portátil*
Film, *película*
Roll of, *rollo de*
Plate, *placa fotográfica*
Plate-holder, *porta-placas*
Tripod, *tripié*
Diaphragm, *diafragma*
Ray-filter, *filtra-rayos*
Shutter, *obturador*
Trigger, rachet, *disparador, pera*
Photograph, *fotografía*
Photographer, *fotógrafo*
To photograph, *fotografiar*
Photography, *fotografía*
Photographically, *fotográficamente*
Exposure, *exposicion*
Instantaneous, *instantánea*
To develop, *revelar*
Developer, *revelador*
Bath, *baño*
Lens, *lente*

When Mexicans speak of a portrait, picture, or likeness, they express it by the word *retrato*. A portrait-painter, or photographer of such, is *retratista*. The familiar expres

sion for photo is *estampa fotográfica.* To photograph is *retratar por la fotografía,* or *sacar una fotografía.*[1]

The amateur photographer in Mexico is advised to use an exposure meter. Good ones may be secured from almost any dealer. Perhaps the best is the Master Weston or General Electric, which by a simple adjustment can be used in any latitude and at any season of the year.

The American Photo Supply Co., S. A., Ave. F. I. Madero No. 43, Mexico City, makes a specialty of serving tourists, and is one of the most reliable photographic houses in the Republic. It has branches in Monterrey, Puebla, Mazatlán, Morelia and Acapulco. Prompt service. Reasonable prices.

The House of Calpini, widely and favorably known to American tourists, which it has been serving since 1848, specializes in high class photographic work, and has one of the most extensive stocks of fine cameras and supplies in the Americas.

X. Cacti. Mescal. Tequila. Aguardiente. Pulque.

Cacti. Mexico has its share of the 500 or more species of cacti found in America, and the plants (*Cactacea,* an order of *Calyciflora dicotyledons*) grow in great profusion in many parts of the Republic. They form the dominant vegetation of certain vast plains which stretch along the Great Central Plateau. Some thrive best on the sandy lowlands of Yucatán, others on the yellow plains of Sonora. Most prominent among the latter are the species *Cerei,* which rise to a height of sixty feet or more; their straight, rigid, and spiny trunks supporting great branches like candelabra — whence the name *Candelabra cacti.* Others creep along the ground, and some species, while showing but a small bunch of leaves or pads above ground, will possess, beneath the surface, a tap-root as large as a barrel; from this circumstance the plant is often called the "spring of the desert." If unmolested, nearly all the cacti develop brilliant flowers: all are covered with spines, and some are strangely grotesque in shape. Some are cultivated, and they produce considerable private and national wealth. Others serve the natives in a variety of ways, and are of almost inestimable value — particularly to the poorer folk, to whom they stand in the same relation that the reindeer do to the Laps — providing food, drink, and raiment. All the species may be said to have good points. Certain of them produce delicious fruits — notably the *Nopal* and the *Pitahaya* — and from the roots of others a variety of sweetmeats are prepared. The natives fashion

[1] The phonetic pronunciation of many terms similar to the above will be found in *Terry's Short Cut to Spanish,* referred to on the first cover page of this book.

wicker stools and matting from their tough fibres, and prepare an appetizing stewed dish (with a taste like okra) from the spiny *nopal* pads. Several beverages are distilled from the roots of certain of the plants. Most prominent among the cacti is the MAGUEY (Aztec, *metl*), the generic name for 33 species which thrive on the Mex. plateau. Of these species the American Aloe or *Pulque*-plant is the best known and the greatest wealth producer. (Although in Mexico the *Aloe* or *Agave* is usually classed with the cacti, it is really a genus of plants of the natural order *Amaryllidaceæ*.) It thrives best at an altitude of 7,000 ft., and while it grows prolifically at a lesser elevation, it requires a longer time to mature. In some places — notably New Mexico, Arizona, Texas, and Lower California — the plant matures so slowly and flowers so rarely that there are persons who believe it blossoms but once in a hundred years — hence the name "Century Plant." No vegetable product of the Mexican plains is so imposing as the *maguey*, and the Greek *agave* (noble) is fittingly applied to it. From the equitant leaves, juice, and roots of the different species, a variety of products are obtained: paper, vinegar, molasses, and whatnot are made from the pulp; and twine, thread, and many other articles from the fibres. The fine fibre called *pita* (a name often applied to the plant) makes very serviceable rope, which, though less pliable than hemp and less impervious to water, is strong and durable enough for many purposes. Some of the most valuable Aztec manuscripts were written or painted on paper made from the *maguey*, and this parchment was long considered the equal of Egyptian papyrus. Certain of the plants attain enormous size, and from the hard, spiney, green-and-white leaves — usually tipped with sharp thorns, or *espinas* — the natives obtain a satisfactory needle and thread by stripping off the thorns, pulling out the attached fibres, and rolling them together. The poorer folk thatch their rude homes with the long *maguey* leaves — placing them lengthwise, like shingles: the concave side serves as a trough through which the water falling from the eaves is carried away. From these same leaves a large, fat worm is extracted and eaten by the Indians, who consider it a great delicacy. The lower leaves and the roots are roasted, and from them are distilled two gin-like beverages *Tequila* and *Mescal*.

Tequila has been so skillfully elaborated and attuned to the public taste that it has become the national aperient (aperitive, *aperitivo*), and is to Mexico what good Bourbon whiskey is to the U. S., and Scotch and Irish whiskies (*aguardientes de maiz*) to other Anglo-Saxon countries.

Mescal, a product of the agave, or *maguey*, is made in several states (Jalisco, Sinaloa, Puebla, Hidalgo, Michoacán, etc.); is transparent, fiery, and is dear to the heart (and dizzying to the noddles) of the lower classes. The

circumspect treat it with due respect and imbibe it in prudent quantities.

Aguardiente (brandy), which resembles *tequila* and is often confounded with it, is usually distilled from sugar-cane, although it is sometimes made from grapes. It is manufactured in large quantities in the sugar-producing States of Veracruz, Morelos, Jalisco, Oaxaca, Mexico, etc.

Pulque. In the production of *Pulque* the plants are carefully cultivated. As soon as an old plant withers, a multitude of young shoots, or suckers, spring up from the roots, and they are removed and planted in symmetrical lines with a space of about three yards left between each. If the soil is rich, they require no attention until the flowering period, which is reached after 7-10 years. During this period they are unproductive. The plant is not easily affected by heat or cold, and it requires but little water. Like the vine, the *maguey* yields the best liquor, independent of the climate, in volcanic or siliceous soil. When full grown, the plant bears a striking resemblance to an exaggerated imbricated artichoke (*alcachofa*). The leaves are sometimes ten ft. in length, a foot in breadth, and eight or ten inches thick. From the centre of these great, fibrous leaves, the plant will, if unmolested, send up a giant flower stalk 20 to 30 ft. high, upon which cluster two or three thousand greenish yellow flowers; after this crowning effort the exhausted plant dies. It is when in the throes of borning the flower that the central shoot is cut off, and then, for two or three months, the sap (*aguamiel*, or honey-water), which was destined to give brief life and beauty to the aloe's brilliant offspring, flows into the basin prepared for it and is converted into *pulque*. When the stem is cut off short, the heart of the plant is scooped out, leaving only the thick outer rind, which forms a small hollow in which the juice gathers. In a *maguey* field (*magueyal*) these mutilated plants are readily distinguishable by the fresh heart which is stuck on one of the sharp spines — as a signal to the gatherers that the plant is ready for attention. The *tlachiqueros*, or harvesters, know by unmistakable signs, almost the hour at which the central stem, destined to produce the flower, is about to appear, and the extraction of the heart of the plant is quickly accomplished. If performed too soon or too late, the operation is unsuccessful and the plant dies.

A productive plant will yield from ten to fifteen pints of unfermented juice every day until it dies. Two or three times a day the liquid is drawn from its receptacle by means of a gourd-like instrument (made from a species of calabash—*Lagenaria vulgaris*) with a small tube at each end, that acts like a pipette, and is called an *acocote* (also *guaje*). One end is thrust in the liquid, the other is placed in the peon's mouth, and suction draws the sap into the central bulb. Then the peon stops the lower hole with his

finger, to prevent the escape of the liquor, and proceeds to fill the pig-skin. When this pig- (or sheep-) skin — which is usually slung athwart the *tlachiquero's* back — is full, the *aguamiel* is transferred to the *tinacal,* or fermenting-rooms, at the *hacienda.* This "honey-water" is sweet to the taste, and is devoid of the offensive odor characteristic of the finished *pulque.* Fermentation is hastened by the introduction of *madre,* or mother-*pulque,* that has been kept for a fortnight and allowed to become rank and sour. Mixed with the fresh liquid, it acts as a sort of leaven and excites quick change. Within 24 hours the mass becomes the *pulque* of commerce. Twenty-two of the 33 species of *maguey* produce *aguamiel,* and six *pulque fino,* or fine *pulque.*

Pulque is an alcoholic (about 6%) mucilaginous liquor, holding in suspension white corpuscles which give it its color.

The Nopal Manso, or *Cactus Opuntia,* thrives best on the elevated table-land, and it reaches its greatest perfection in the State of Hidalgo. An odd feature of the plant is that each oval pad is a unit from which the entire tree is composed. As it attains age and development, the lower internodes harden and produce a false kind of bark before merging into the semblance of a tree-trunk. It usually presents a variety of shadings, from a deep, greenish-brown at the base to a bright green at the upper terminal pads. When a branch is broken off a bundle of delicate, lace-like fibres is exposed instead of splinters and decayed wood. Around the edges of the prickly pads grows a delicious fruit the Prickly-pear of the American and the Australian, the Indian-fig of the Englishman, the Barbary-fig of the Frenchman, and the *Tuna* of the Mexican. It is about the size of a duck's egg, covered with fine prickles, as full of seeds as an ordinary fig, and of a color which ranges from whitish-gray to a beautiful crimson. A peculiarity of the fruit is that it is always cool when plucked, although it may have been taken from a plant growing on a sandy desert exposed to the direct rays of a blistering sun.

History. The Spanish *conquistadores* found the Aztecs to possess a tribal drink called *neutle* (*pulque*). The vice was an inheritance from the Toltecs, received through the tribes which the Aztecs conquered and drove from the *Valley of Anáhuac.* The early Nahuas knew the maguey juice as *octli. Pulque,* or *pulchre,* is a Chilean aboriginal term, applied to the liquor in some unaccountable way by the Spaniards. The following legend refers to the discovery of *pulque:*

"During the reign of *Tepancaltzin* (8th King of the Toltecs), one *Papantzin,* a kinsman of the king, observed a field-mouse gnawing a hole in the central bulb of a growing maguey. Securing the curdy liquid which oozed there-

from, *Papantzin* sent it to the monarch, employing as messenger his lovely daughter *Xochitl*. The impressionable king forcibly detained the girl and placed her in his harem. From their union was born a child called *Meconetzin*, or 'Child of the Maguey.' "

The *nopal* figures prominently in Mex. history. It ornaments the national banner, and is stamped upon many of the old Mex. coins. For many years the primitive Aztecs wandered southward in search of their traditional *nopal*, with the snake and eagle, and they are supposed to have found it on the site of the ancient *Tenochtitlán*.

The ORGAN CACTUS (*Cereus excelsus*) is common on the wind-swept highlands of the Central Plateau. It attains considerable height, is often found in bizarre shapes, and its deep-ribbed, spiny branches usually grow in clusters on a single parent stem — pointing straight upward like naked fingers, with thorns and flowers, in lieu of leaves and foliage.

The BIZNAGA, commonly called the barrel-cactus, is somewhat rare, and is noted for a thin, short tap-root with an enormous upper reservoir in which it stores water. It possesses a most formidable armor of fish-hook-shaped spines that no beast or bird dare penetrate. The different forms of the *biznaga* are little more than vegetable porcupines, bristling with quills or hooks that catch or hold the intruder. In summer they produce a mass of yellow flowers that later turn to orange and then dark red.

The Indian method of extracting water from the *biznaga* is interesting. A plant about five feet high is selected, the top is cut off, and a blunt stake is used to pound the white pulp into the standing trunk. This pulp is then removed and water is squeezed from it into a receptacle of some kind. Two or three quarts of clear, slightly salty, and a trifle bitter water are secured; to the desert traveler parched with thirst it is more than grateful. Tall cacti stems are deprived of their moisture by being cut down and placed on two stones, one at each end. The heavy plant sags in the middle, and there a small hole is made. Fires are built at each end, the heat drives the water to the centre, where it drips into a pan or bucket placed to catch it. By this simple method, coupled with the knowledge that every cactus plant is a water reservoir, Indians are enabled to cross so-called desert regions where white soldiers, unequipped with the information, would soon perish.

The ECHINO CACTUS[1] (*Echinocactus horizonthalonius*), called *Peyote* in Mexico, and known in the United States as the *Globe cactus*, as the mescal button, and as *Lophophora Williamsii*, is one of the most curious among the species. Its effect on the human system is very singular. It is one

[1] For curious data relating to this cactus, consult *Unknown Mexico*, by Carl Lumholtz.

of the strongest stimulants known. It allays, for the moment, all feelings of hunger and thirst; it produces a direct effect on the genital organs and it is a powerful aid to abstinence.

The *Tarahumare Indians* and the *Huicholes* make a cult of the plant and use it in their pharmacopœia and in their religious observances. They undertake long and arduous pilgrimages to secure it, make sacrifices to it, worship it as a demi-god, and consider it a potent talisman against all ills.

The Pitahaya Cactus (*Cereus pitahaya*) is an ever-present feature of the broad plains of *Sonora* and *Lower California*, and besides growing from one to two and a half feet in diameter, it sometimes reaches a height of sixty feet. It is first cousin to the organ cactus, and it produces a fruit allied to the *tuna* — soft, sweet, and nourishing. When plucked fresh and cool, at dawn, it is delicious; with a taste quite different from the fruit plucked at midday, when the sun has shone upon it. It ripens when most needed (at the height of the June dry season), and the harvest lasts about a month. The Mexicans and Indians are so fond of it that servants sometimes desert at this time to secure it. The beautiful macaw (*guacamaya*) revels in it, and in order to secure it, the bird arrives from its migration to southern latitudes when the *pitahaya* is in bloom. The Indians believe that it comes to see what the harvest will be, for it flies off to the coast, but returns unfailingly in June when the fruit is ripe. The lovely white flowers of the plant are never found growing on the north side of the stem. The plant attains to great perfection in Chihuahua State, in the Tarahumare country, and the fruit has a place in the religious rites of the Tarahumare Indians. They gather the fruit with long reed sticks armed with four prongs, then place it carefully in little crates of split bamboo and carry it for miles to sell it to those who prize it.

Amole (a species of *agave*) grows in many parts of Mexico, and is known by the generic name of soap-weed, because native soap is made from it. Though scarcely larger than a big pineapple, the *amole* sends up a gigantic flower-stalk 12 to 15 ft. high and from 20 to 30 inches in circumference. One of these huge spikes will bear as many as 20,000 beautiful yellow blossoms, each as large as a tulip; a multitude of humming-birds usually feed upon them. Certain Indian tribes pound the freshly-cut leaves of the *amole* and use the extracted juice as a poison. Other Indian fishermen crush the leaves, expose them to the sunlight for a few hours, and throw them into a shallow stream and trample upon them; as a result, the fish become stupefied and many die, but are eaten, as the poison does not affect the flesh.

The Cochineal Cactus (*Opuntia coccinellifera*), was at one

time of great value to the Mexicans, who exported cochineal to the value of millions of *pesos.* Since the discovery of aniline dyes, the cochineal industry has dwindled.

The AGAVE SISALENSIS or *Henequén plant* is indigenous to Yucatán.

The YUCCA, or *Spanish Bayonet* (from *Yuca,* its Santo Domingo name), a genus of American liliaceous plant familiarly called Adam's Needle, is one of the most stately figures of the desert. Its cream-white flowers are lovely. When is full bloom, certain of the cacti are very beautiful.

"What could be more lovely than the waving lightness, the drooping gracefulness of the LLUVIA DE ORO, the swaying, tossing, well-called 'shower of gold.' It is one of the most beautiful of the desert trees, with its white skin like the Northern birch, its long needles like the pine, and the downward sweep of its branches like the willow. A strange wild tree that seems to shun all society, preferring to dwell like a hermit among the rocks. It roots itself in the fissures of broken granite, and it seems at its happiest when it can let down its shower of gold over some precipice. Scarcely less interesting is the SANGRE DE DRAGON (Dragon's Blood). Cut or break a twig of this plant, and a red sap like blood runs out. Touch it to the tongue, and it proves the most powerful of astringents. The Indians use it to cauterize bullet wounds. Again no animal will touch it." (*The Desert,* by John C. Van Dyke.)

XI. Mines. Opals. Jade. Turquois. Malachite. Onyx.

Mines. Mexico, called by *Baron Von Humboldt* the "Treasure House of the World," is one of the most highly mineralized regions known. Nature has endowed it with mineral resources well-nigh inexhaustible, for albeit vast quantities of precious metals have been taken from its mines, there seems scarcely any limit to the supply. For years the Republic has figured as the largest producer of silver, and it bids fair soon to rank high among the gold-producing countries of the world.[1] The great mining region — the argentiferous deposits of which are fabulously rich — runs from the N. W. to the S. E., following the direction of the *Sierra Madre Cordillera,* extending (over 1500 miles) from Sonora at the N. to Oaxaca at the S.

With the exception of Campeche, Tabasco, and Yucatán, every State in the Mex. Republic possesses mines — of which there are some 18,000, that are operated and developed by approximately 1600 mining enterprises with

[1] The annual output of gold is about 84,000,000 pesos; silver, 149,000,000 pesos; copper, 78,290,000 pesos (figures 1945 production.)

a capitalization of from 1,000,000,000 to 1,500,000,000 pesos. The greatest gold-mining camp in Mexico, if not on the continent, is at *Real del Oro* in the State of Mexico. The greatest silver-producing States are Guanajuato, Zacatecas, Durango, Sonora, Chihuahua, Mexico, San Luis Potosí, Hidalgo, Jalisco, Sinaloa, and Oaxaca. Guerrero is rich in gold.

Many mines and placer-workings were taken over from the Indians by the Spaniards, and the latter opened up many new regions. The first silver taken from a Mexican mine by Europeans and sent to a European country came (in 1521) from the still celebrated mines of *Taxco* in the State of Guerrero. During the three centuries of Spanish dominion (1521-1821), over three billions of *pesos* in gold and silver were extracted — almost one third of which came from the wonderful Mother Vein (*veta madre*) at Guanajuato. The largest silver nugget ever found in Mexico was discovered near a *Papago Indian pueblo* in Sonora, and weighed 2,750 lbs.

There are a great number of copper-mines in the Republic; the largest group being those at Cananea, said to rank third in size in the world. The iron mountain at Durango City is perhaps the largest solid mass of iron known. Many of the Mexican States produce beautiful onyx. Querétaro produces the opals for which the Mex. Republic is famous. The fine turquoises and turquois-matrix come from Zacatecas. The most important mercury deposits (low percentage) are at Huitzuco, some 70 M. south of Mex. City. Lead, zinc, antimony, asphaltum (*chapapote*), marble, coal (anthracite and semi-anthracite), topazes, emeralds, jadeite, nephrite, amethists, garnets, agates, and minor products are found in many parts of the country. Extensive salt works (evaporation process) are found along the Pacific coast.

Igneous rocks of almost every geological epoch form, to a large extent, the superstructure of the Great Central Plateau, where many of the most celebrated mines are located. This great table-land seems to consist mainly of metamorphic formations, which have been partly upheaved, partly interpenetrated and overlaid by igneous masses of all epochs, and which are chiefly represented by shales, greywacke, greenstones, siliceous schists, and unfossiliferous limestones. All these formations are alike remarkable for the abundance and variety of their metalliferous ores, such as silver, copper, gold, and whatnot. The highest ranges are formed mainly of volcanic rocks, such as granites, syenites, diorites, mineral-bearing trachytes, basalts, porphyries, obsidian, pearlstone, sulphur, pumice, lavas, tufas, and other recent volcanic discharges.

From this amazingly prolific region the Toltecs and Aztecs obtained gold and silver, not only from shafts and galleries sunk at great expense of time and toil, but also from the beds of mountain torrents, and the auriferous

sands of the coast streams. Like the natives of Peru, they worked mines that dated their origin from a period so remote that no man knew when they were begun. At the time of the *Conquest* the vassal states of the Aztec Confederacy paid tribute to Montezuma in silver, dug from these old mines, and in "golden grains found in the rivers, which they cast into bars and made into wonderfully wrought objects." According to Prescott (*Conquest of Mexico,* vol. i, chap. vi, p. 314), among the gifts which Montezuma's ambassadors presented to *Hernan Cortés,* when he landed at Veracruz in 1519, were shields, helmets, cuirasses embossed with plates, and ornaments of pure gold; imitations of birds and ornaments in wrought and cast gold and silver, a Spanish helmet sent to the capital and returned filled to the brim with grains of gold, and two circular plates of gold as large as carriage-wheels. One, representing the sun, and no doubt denoting the Aztec century, was richly carved with plants and animals, and was thirty palms in circumference; it was valued at twenty thousand *pesos de oro.* The silver wheel, of the same size, was also richly carved. The amount of gold taken from Montezuma by the Spaniards and sent to Spain is estimated at $7,000,000.

Little formality and less science were practised by the Spanish miners, and of the 3,000 mines estimated by Humboldt to be in operation in Mexico in 1800, not one was worked scientifically; the methods and machinery were so crude and so primitive that Indians and foreign miners today make good returns by working over the old tailings thrown out ages ago. The Crown taxes upon mining, blasting-powder, and the like were so heavy that it was unprofitable to extract ore carrying less than 100 ounces of silver to the ton. The "King's Fifth" was collected upon all bullion presented for coinage (*acuñación*).

Apart from those of Sinaloa, Sonora, and Chihuahua, nearly all the historical mines lie on the South-Central Plateau at an elevation of from 5,000 to 10,000 ft. above the level of the sea.

For additional information relating to mines, the traveler is referred to the Mex. States described in the Handbook.

Opal Mines (*minas de ópalo*) are usually quite deep. The matrix is drilled out with steel drills (*barrenos*), brought to the surface in sacks swung athwart the backs of peon laborers, broken into small pieces with hammers, and sent to the lapidaries, who polish the stones on grindstones of varying degrees of fineness. When a rich vein is found and opened near the surface, it presents an unusually beautiful spectacle, the rock glistening with myriad rays of colored light. The first stratum, usually about five feet thick, is generally followed by a layer of earth of about the same thickness, and this is, in turn, succeeded by another bed of opal-bearing rock. This some-

times continues to a great depth. The matrix is so hard that dynamite is used to dislodge it, and many fine stones are unavoidably ruined in the blasting process. The Querétaro district is so rich in opaliferous deposits that traces of the mineral can be seen in the stone used roundabout for building purposes.

As certain of the varieties of opals found in Mexico vary in price from one to a thousand *pesos* each, the traveler unacquainted with the "tricks of the trade" is sometimes easily swindled, and he is therefore cautioned against making expensive purchases of street venders or unknown dealers. Mexico City is the best market for fine opals, and most of the good stones quickly find their way thither. The most reputable dealers sell only "seasoned" stones, i. e., those which have been tested for flaws, etc. The oxygen in opals tends to freeze easily, and freezing usually cracks the stones. Unscrupulous dealers have been known to immerse cracked stones in oil, which fills the crevices, and when the oil dries out the stones are found to be worthless. Again, a soft opal will scratch easily, and the surface soon becomes dim and lifeless. It is not unusual for vendors at railway stations to offer a good-looking stone at an attractive price and substitute a poor one for it just as the train pulls out. Men who offer stones purporting to have been stolen from the mines or from lapidaries, should be regarded with suspicion. The safest stones to buy are the fire-opals, which have hardness of 6 against 5.5 of the other varieties, and these should be bought only from reputable dealers.

The **Opal** (*ópalo*), ranking 6 in hardness (against 10 of the diamond) and from 2 to 2.65 in specific gravity, was accidentally discovered in Mexico, 10 leagues north-east of San Juan del Rio, by an agricultural laborer, in 1835. The first mine was called the *Esperanza* (hope), and it was not systematically worked until about 1870.

Opals are composed of silica with from 6 to 12 per cent of water, and are referred to by scientists as "silex in the soluble state." They occur in thin, irregular veins of trachytic rock of a reddish-gray color, and of a porphyritic structure; the matrix is thickly impregnated with crystallizations, and the volcanic glass which clings to the stone is usually polished and sold as red-opals or agates. Many opals are found in the clefts and cavities of old lava, known as andesite. It is supposed that alkaline waters decomposed this rock, and, setting free the silica, deposited it in a gelatinous condition which afterwards solidified as opals. The color of the matrix is apt to vary, and the difference in color usually indicates the class of opal it contains.

The Fire-Opal (*girasol de fuego*), the finest opal of commerce, is usually taken from a grayish-red matrix; it is frequently called the "precious opal" from the variety

and beauty of its coloring. "It is without a peer; an exquisitely beautiful stone displaying emerald tints upon a basic color of fiery red, and often flashing a fine flame from a rich crimson center." The best specimens are the most resplendent of all the different kinds of opals, and, being almost as hard as the finest Hungarian stones, they are valuable and rare.

Harlequin Opals (*arlequines*) are remarkable for an almost infinite variety of colors and color-combinations. They are usually distinguished by patches of brilliant and variegated tints which change their position and character as the stone is moved. Some show large blotches of color which shift with the moving of the stone, but these seldom show more than two colors at the same time, one being more pronounced than the other. Usually the colors are broken up into small speckled lights which play as the stone is shifted. Certain stones show a magnificent emerald play with flashes of carmine and a dark, violet-blue — the latter considered a rare and desirable color. Others show a reflection of emerald and green lights combined with a very fine, dark, ultramarine blue. These colors are produced by structural peculiarities, which in varying degrees diffract light rays entering the stone and give a prismatic play of colors, and they are not, as is commonly believed, due to the chemical constituents. The colors are best brought out by a black background, hence dealers usually show them upon a black paper. The brilliancy of the opaline tints is heightened by a moderate heat, but although opals are infusible before the blow-pipe, its intense heat drives off the water and renders them opaque and colorless.

The beautiful Cloudy (or milk — *lechoso*) Opal — is found in the whitish porphyries. They are very common in Mexico, and they are not so much sought as the fire-opal.

The Cat's-Eye Opal, which exhibits a chatoyant line over the centre of the dome, similar to the cat's eye, and which is usually of a bright green color, is the rarest form of opal.

Agates (*ágatas*) and fossilized wood and bone are to be found opalized, and are called "agate-opals," wood-opals, etc.[1]

[1] Agate is a variety of quartz, consisting of layers of different colors. It is crypto-crystalline, and is classed as a variegated chalcedony. The colors may be due to visible impurities, as in moss agate, which contains moss-like deposits of manganese oxide or other mineral substances. Agates may be banded or irregularly clouded. In banded variety the colors are arranged in parallel lines, usually wavy or erratic. The banded agate is supposed to have been formed by the deposit of silica from solution in irregular cavities in rocks, the colors being the result of the existing impurities. Agates have commercial value when they are polished and suitable for ornaments and as specimen for cabinets.

The **Jade** (or **Jadeite**) amulets, masks, beads, labrets, and similar objects, found in ancient Indian tombs in Mexico, make very desirable and attractive souvenirs for the lover of odd things. Aside from being genuine relics of vanished races, they are usually very interesting examples of the skill of the early craftsmen. The Aztecs showed great ability in boring cylinders and ornamental objects of jadite, rock-crystal, and other hard stones, and no lapidary of to-day can do finer work than the *lapidarios* of old.

Most of the jadeite ornaments come from tombs in the State of Oaxaca, albeit some have been found in, and near, the pyramids of *San Juan Teotihuacán*. Many of the celts — usually bored in two places for suspension, as badges of authority — are covered with undecipherable cryptographic inscriptions. Among the many notable examples of the consummate mastery of the ancient artificers in this material are pieces of jewelry encrusted with jadeite — doubtless used as congratulatory gifts and as talismans. Human teeth, undoubtedly of high antiquity, have been found inlaid with pea-green jadeite. Axes, chisel-blades (relics of the stone age), masks, beads, and many good pieces of this ancient handiwork are still to be found in the antique shops of the capital.

There is no mention of **Jade** in European literature before the discovery of America by Columbus. The early Spanish navigators brought back specimens of green stone which were highly valued by the natives of America, and which were worn by them as badges of rank, or as ornaments, and as a safeguard against certain diseases. The natives supposed the stones to possess occult curative properties in renal diseases, and from this circumstance the Spaniards named them *Piedras de hijada* — hypochondriac, or colic stones.

Early Spanish writers on Mexico and Central America frequently refer to a certain green stone called in the Aztec tongue *chalchihuitl*, or *chalchivitl*, which they say was more highly prized by the Aztecs and Mayas than the emerald itself. *Chalchivitl* is defined by Molina (*Vocabulario Mexicano*, 1571) as signifying *esmeralda baja*, or an inferior kind of emerald, while other wirters call it *madre de esmeralda;* but it can hardly be the emerald proper, as that was called by the Mexicans *Quetzalitzli*, from the *quetzal*, or bird-of-paradise (*Trogons resplendens*), and *itzli*, stone — because of the similarity of the stone to the brilliant metallic-green plumes (worn by the Kings of Mexico and Central America as regal insignia) of this splendid bird. In some parts of Mexico the stone was also called *quetzal-chalchihuitl*.

Bernal Diaz (*Historia de la Conquista*) says that among the presents which Montezuma gave to Cortés for the King of Spain, there were some jadeite pieces. Monte-

zuma said, when handing them over, "To this I will add a few *chalchihuis* of such enormous value that I would not consent to give them to any one save to such a powerful emperor as yours. Each of these stones is worth two loads of gold."

Juan de Torquemada (*Monarchia Indiana,* 1613, vol. ii, p. 521) says that "when a great dignitary died in Mexico, his corpse was richly decorated for burial with gold and plumes of feathers, and they put in his mouth a fine *chalchihuitl,* as a heart."

Bernado de Sahagun (*Historia de Nueva España,* vol. xi, chap. viii) describes the *chalchivitl* as green, not transparent, and mixed with white: "They are much used by the chiefs, who wear them fastened to their wrists by cords, as signs of rank. The lower orders are not allowed to wear them. The labret, or chin-ornament (*barbote*), is set in gold and is fixed in the beard of the lower lip, so that it appears to come out of an opening in the flesh."

The name jade has been popularly given to several distinct kinds of ornamental stones of a tough, compact nature, although it is scientifically restricted to the minerals nephrite — a variety of amphibole, either tremolite or actinolite — and to jadeite, including in the latter term chloromelanite, a variety of jade rich in iron, of dark color and high specific gravity, used for decorative purposes, especially for jewelry. The term is not to be confounded with serpentine or jasper. The word jadeite was coined by the eminent French chemist *Damour,* in 1863, to distinguish from ordinary nephrite a peculiar kind of jade of granular texture and brilliant tone of coloring, which was found to be the material of some of the most beautiful carved pieces of jade brought to Paris after the sack of the Chinese Summer Palace of *Yuan-Ming-Yuan* in 1861.

Jadeite is a silicate of aluminum and sodium, with a hardness of about 7 (or that of quartz), and a specific gravity close to 3.33; it almost always contains, in addition, small quantities of iron, calcium, and magnesium. It is a member of the pyroxene group of minerals, and differs from nephrite, which is a silicate of calcium and magnesium, and belongs to the amphibole group. In point of color jadeite shows an almost infinite variety of shades and tints—apple-green, bluish-green, greenish-white, sometimes almost pure white, and white with spots of bright green. The common colors are tones of white and various shades of green. Emerald-green is the most prized color, both for its beauty and its rarity. The small ornaments are usually made of jadeite; the large ones, like axes, masks, etc., of nephrite. They are usually of a dull and wax-like lustre. Some fine specimens of jadeite-encrusted teeth (from skulls found in Yucatán) may be seen in the

Peabody Museum of Harvard University. The *National Museum of Mexico City* possesses a fine collection.

The student may consult *Investigations and Studies in Jade*, by Heber R. Bishop (privately printed, New York, 1906), a superb and beautifully illustrated work (in 2 vols.), found only in National Libraries. Also Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico*.

Turquois (*turquesa*), the *teuchvitl* and the *chivitl* of the ancient Aztecs, known to scientists as "*Callaite*," was mined in Mexico long before the *Conquest*. The Mexican turquois is as fine as the famed products of the *Nishapur* and the *Khorassan* mines and is celebrated for its beautiful sky-blue color. At the present time the bulk of the world's supply of fine turquois is drawn from New Mexico and Mexico. In Mexico it is found only in compact form in irregular veins within a matrix. The latter is very attractive, and certain pieces make inexpensive and desirable souvenirs. The mass runs in blue veins through the rocks (usually of a reddish color) with now and then concretions called nuggets, which afford stones of value.

Turquois is a birthday stone (December) and is emblematic of prosperity; its hardness is 6, its specific gravity 2, and it has been used as a gem from very early times: it is the favorite jewel of many, and is considered peculiarly suited to blond complexions. It is a hydrous phosphate of alumina, the color being due to a small amount of copper compound, of which it contains (according to different analyses) from two to eight per cent. The proper color is sky-blue inclining slightly to green, but much of it is of greenish blue and green tints. The inferior quality is of a pale, muddy, yellowish green. The blue tint so much prized is often readily altered to green, both naturally by exposure to the weather, and artificially by heat; or, when worn, by contact with fatty acids, perspiration, soaps, or perfumes. Ordinary turquois should, therefore, be kept for some time before mounting for jewelry, to see if the color is permanent; and it should then be worn with care, especially as to contact with soaps and perfumes, the oils from which are very apt to alter the color. Intense heat sweats the water out of the stone and cracks it.

The green varieties of turquois resemble jade, but may be distinguished quite readily from it by the lack of toughness, by inferior hardness, by lower specific gravity (2.6 to 2.8). Also by the texture, which is compact and smooth, with no trace of anything either fibrous or crystalline (a scraped surface having the perfect smoothness of soap or ivory when cut with a knife), or by the complete absence of cleavage, and by almost uniform opacity. Perhaps the best turquois mine in Mexico is the *Santa Rosa*.

Malachite (*malaquita*), a hydrous carbonate of copper, rarely crystallized, but often fibrous and massive, with a

mammillary or "botryoidal" surface with a specific gravity of 3.75 and a hardness of 6, is found all over the world, but rarely in large quantities. It is common in Mexico, and the tourist will be able to secure handsome specimens made up into curios. The color is usually a brilliant green, lighter and darker, frequently banded and clouded in different shades.

Onyx (*ónice*), a chalcedony or chalcedonic quartz consisting of parallel layers (usually curvilinear) of different shades of color, is mined in many parts of Mexico: the most valuable deposits are in the States of *Oaxaca* and *Puebla*, in which latter place it is called "Puebla marble," and *"Tecali"* — from the district whence it comes. The Mexican onyx is actually an aragonite, and is softer than the real onyx. Scientists know the red onyx as *sardonyx*, the gray as *chalcedony*, and the black, green, or brown as *onicolo*.

The Mexican onyx is used extensively in the jewelers' trade, in the manufacture of small souvenirs (usually on sale in the curio stores), and in the interior decorations of churches and public buildings. As a decorative material onyx is seen to good advantage in the *Palacio de Correos* at Mexico City, and in the *Puebla Cathedral*. The iron deposits which give color to onyx are somewhat affected by temperature changes. The variety without stripes is harder, but is not so handsome as the striped stone. Some of it is so translucent that it is used in lieu of window glass. The Puebla craftsmen fashion the Mexican onyx into many attractive shapes — plates, penholders, ink-wells, fruit pieces, etc.

XII. Theatres. Horse-Racing. Bull-Fights. Cock-fights. Juego de Pelota. National Lottery. Museums and Picture Galleries. Churches. Holidays. Native Dances.

Theatres (*teatros*) are to be found in most of the Mex. cities; in the larger play-houses there are two performances generally, one at 7 or 7.30 P.M., and the second at 10 or 10.15 P.M. Comedies (*comédias*), operas (*óperas*), dramas (*dramas*), and melo-dramas (*melo-dramas*) are popular; German and Italian grand opera is the predilection of the devotees in the capital. In certain theatres short *zarzuelas* (operettas, farces, and the like) please the taste of the middle classes, and in others — places where the pieces and the audience change several times during the evening — one may pay by the hour or by the *tanda* — piece or turn.

Tickets are usually bought at the ticket-office (*despacho de boletos*) in the lobby, on entering. Branch offices, so common and popular in the U. S. A. and elsewhere, are not customary in Mexico. Prices vary according to the

función or *espectaculo*. *Orquestra* or pit (*luneta* — from *luna* — moon) seats range from $2.50 to $4. The best seats are in boxes called *plateas* or *palcos primeros* (first), which seat 4-6 persons and which correspond, in location, to the front row of the first balcony in American theatres: prices from $5 to $6. The 2nd (*segundo*), 3rd (*tercero*), and following tiers of boxes are *palcos*, the prices of which are lower as the tiers ascend. Above these are the general seats (*asientos generales* or *graderías*, $1-$1.50) and the gallery (*galería*, 75c), usually crowded with the lower class population. In certain theatres there are several rows of seats behind the pit seats, called *asientos de anfiteatro*. Season tickets (*boletos para la temporada*) are sold at a reduction of from 15 to 25 per cent.

Moving Picture Theatres (*cines*) are becoming increasingly popular and are displacing many of the old *teátros*. See the references under the Mexico City heading. Prices from 50c to $4.

The National Theatre, at Mexico City, is one of the finest opera houses in America.

Horse-Racing. See description of the magnificent *Hipódromo de las Américas* in the Mexico City Section.

Bull-Fights. The huge, new bull ring *"Monumental Mexico,"* seating 45,000 in the *"Ciudad de los Deportes,"* is the largest in the world. It is described in the Mexico City Section.

Fights are less cruel than formerly. In many instances the horses are protected by heavy leather pads, or guards through which the bull's horns cannot penetrate.

The Bull-Ring is of the shape its name indicates; a huge amphitheatre, consisting of an arena (*redondel*) from which rise tier after tier of seats. These are separated from the ring by a barrier (*barrera*) about 5 ft. high, usually of wood, behind which runs a narrow passage and a *contrabarrera*, which in turn is flanked by one or more other passages. The *toreros* spring from the arena into this first passage when too hotly pursued by the bull, which either vents its rage on the wooden barrier, or, if it is sufficiently agile, leaps it and pursues its tormentor around the enclosure. The lower row of seats — those nearest the passageway — are called *Asientos de Barrera* and *de Contrabarrera*. Rising from these are ten or twelve rows called *tendidos*. Above these, again, are the *gradas* which are under cover of the first floor, and are divided into *delanteras* (front seats) and *asientos de grada*. Above the *gradas*, in the upper story, are the *palcos* (boxes) and the *andanadas*. As the crowd on the lower seats is apt to be boisterous, it is advisable, when there are ladies in the party, to sit either in a *palco* or in the *delantera de grada*, as exit is then possible at any moment without attracting attention.

As the fights take place in the afternoon, when th

sun is declining, one half the plaza is in shade, the other exposed to the sun's glare. The best reserved seats (*localidades de preferencia*) are on the shady side, and besides being numbered they are the most expensive. In Mexico City (less in the smaller cities) as a rule they cost from 18 to 25 pesos, but if an outstanding fighter is performing the choicest seats sometimes cost as high as 1000 pesos or more. Following these are the regular general admission shaded seats (*localiades de sombra*); visitors should be careful to ask for a *boletín de sombra* — ticket in the shade: the usual price is from five *pesos*, while a *boletín de sol* (in the sun) costs around 3 *pesos*. The lower classes frequent the *sol* or sunny side, and ladies should never be taken there. The different seats and their prices are detailed in the bills of the play, with the names of the combatants, and the pedigrees and colors of the bulls.

The *aficionados* prefer the *tendidos* (pit) and the lower range, in order, by being nearer, not to lose the nice traits of *tauromaquia*. To catch a *torero's* hat or cloak tossed up from the ring is an honor greatly prized by them. To be near the *barrera*, and thus be able to impart an impressive thwack to the bull should he leap the barrier and course through the passageway, delights the lover of the sport almost as much as to be near enough to pelt an inept or clumsy *toreador* with oranges or whatnot.

The best fights (*corridas formales*) are held in the winter season, between Nov. and March. The *novilladas* (lesser fights), between April and Sept. — the off season. The latter are sometimes referred to as *Corridas Económicas:* the entrance fees range from 2 to 3 *pesos*, and the bulls are not always of the best class. Consult the daily newspapers.

The Fights are held under the superintendence of a municipal official called "presidente," who gives the signal to start. When he takes his seat in the central box, the band plays and all the glittering procession of fighters pass in review before him. The entry is unique, marked by a diversity of colors which are very attractive.

The proceedings open with the appearance of two *alguaciles* (police-officers of the ring), who emerge from the gate beneath the *presidencia* (starter's box). "They are excellently mounted on prancing steeds in sleek condition, and are dressed in black velvet breeches, with a short cloak of the same material, and black hats with variegated plumes. Cantering around either semicircle of the ring, they meet at its further side and, dashing spurs into their horses, gallop back together, salute the president (of the ring), hat in hand, and disappear within the archway. A minute later they again emerge by the opposite entrance; the band, perched aloft among the

andanadas, strikes up a stirring *paso-doble,* and now begins the pretty and imposing spectacle known as the *paseo de las cuadrillas,* or march-out of the fighters. The strictest etiquette is observed. Foremost are the *alguaciles* on their capering stallions, the plumes in the hats nodding in time to the hoofs. Close behind come the three *matadores* (*espadas*), striding abreast, their *trajes de luces* flashing splendidly. By a usage which is never transgressed, the oldest to have taken the *alternativa,* or doctor's degree, so to speak, of bull-fighting, goes always on the left; the next oldest on the right; the latest in the middle. Their glittering *capotes de poseo* rest upon their left shoulder, but the body of the cloak, passed round the waist from right to left, is caught up and held with the left hand over the left hip, leaving the right arm free.

"After the *matadores* come their *banderilleros;* then the mounted *picadores.* Needless to say, their garb is infinitely plainer than that of the *matadores,* consisting of the familiar broad-brimmed *picador's* hat with its pompon; the short jacket of colored velvet and black braid; the light yellow leather breeches opening over the boot; the *faga,* or scarf about the waist, narrow cravat, frilled shirt front, and low waistcoat. Then follow the ring attendants, vulgarly known as *monors sabios* (wise monkeys), who attend upon the horses, stanch the holes gored in them with pellets of tow, and thwack them to their feet when wounded; and lastly the *arrastres,* or teams of mules to drag away the fallen beasts, both equine and bovine.

"Arriving at a dignified, swinging stride beneath the presidential box, all the fighters lift their *monteras* in honor of the president, who acknowledges the courtesy by lifting his hat; and the procession breaks away. The *alguaciles* and the teams of mules gallop away out of the ring, and out of sight; so do the *picadores,* excepting two, who grasp their *garrochas* (iron-tipped pikes) and station themselves a few yards apart, the first being some twenty yards to the left of the *toril.* They are then said to be *de tanda,* while those who await their turn outside the ring are *de reserva.* The *toreros* throw their costly *capotes de paseo* (promenade capes) to their friends among the spectators, to fold and keep for them, and take instead, *matadores* and *banderilleros* alike, the well-worn *capas* of red and yellow percal, faded, as a rule, by long exposure to the sun, and smeared with ominous stains, mementoes of other *corridas,* that are patently other than vegetable dyes. The ponderous *picador's* saddles, with huge bucket stirrups, bring their wasted rumps and withers into more prominent contrast." Diseased, emaciated, worn out with age and over-work, they are pitiable specimens, indubitably deserving of a better fate.

The fight (*lidia*) is a "tragedy in three acts, lasts about

twenty minutes, and each consists of precisely the same routine. From six to eight bulls are usually killed during each *'función'* or *las corridas formales* (standard fights); occasionally another — *toro de Gracia* —is conceded to popular clamor, which here will take no denial."

"When all are ready" (says Mr. Leonard Williams, *Land of the Dons*), *"picadores, matadores*, and *peones,* the president waves his handkerchief. A drum and trumpet sound the appointed call which summons the egress of the bull, and one of the *alguaciles,* reemerging, catches in his hat the key of the *toril,* which the president also tosses down, decked with ribbons. A veteran functionary, the *buñolero,* scours across the arena to the *alguacil's* horse, catches the key on his *montera,* and while the other escapes, moves away to the *toril,* where are the genuine heroes of the hour —the bulls. He inserts the key, opens the door, and retires within the space between the barriers. The passageway is narrow and as the bull rushes through it, an attendant leans over and plants between his shoulders a small keen *puntilla* (a thin dagger) from which flutter colored ribbons."

The public curiosity to see the first rush out is intense. "With a fiery snort of rage — if you are close enough you can see him blow quite a little cloud of sand into the air — the bull is in the ring, swirls round, sights or smells the two *picadores de tanda;* feints at them one after the other, as they lower their *garrochas* in self-defence; and has put the whole arena behind him in about six seconds. Everything in the semblance of a fighter, except, of course, the *picadores,* has lightly vaulted the *barrera,* and is safe in the *callejon,* or space, some seven feet wide, between the barriers. No! The *matador,* cloak in hand, leaps back again, advances from the barrier, and calls to the *toro* with a quick little cry, *'Hoi! Hoi!'* He darts round angrily, pulls up dead, and surveys his enemy, some twenty feet away, who holds his *capote* in both hands, directly in front of his body. To snort and charge at the cloak and the man is the work of a swifter second than was ever told by clock. Where is the bold *torero?* in pieces! Not he. Without moving his feet so much as the literal breadth of a hair, he swings his cloak out to the right with both arms, and the deadly weapons that would transfix a three-inch oaken plank have grazed the golden bobbins on his jacket, and the danger is thirty feet away. The bull, as soon as the violence of the onrush allows him, pulls up, turns, and repeats the charge, to pass again beneath the enemy's arm; and again, and again, till the eye turns giddy at the lightning-like manœuvre; and at every turn the valient fighter makes that indescribable, graceful bend of his lithe body, and swings out his *capa* with unerring art. The masterpiece is yet to come. On the bull's charging for

the seventh time, the *torero* gives an abrupt half-turn, trails his cloak over his shoulder, and walks deliberately away, the *toro* staring stupidly after him, without attempting to follow. The victory of man over brute intelligence is triumphantly declared, amid a rapid tempest of applause, just like the rattle of shingle on a stormy beach. The hero of the ovation, with a modest wave of his hand, presses his *montera* to his head, and seeks new worlds to conquer.

"The ice is broken. The *toro,* snorting and pawing the sand, is spoiling for another duel. Nor has he long to wait. The *picadores,* while the preceding incident was in progress, have cantered round the *barrera,* and pull up almost facing him. One of them is ordered to *picar;* and the man, arranging the bandage over the right eye of his nag, sets spurs to the already half-frightened beast, and resolutely advances, followed by the impatient exhortations of the multitude, who gibe and jeer without stint, if they suspect him to be funking. *'¡Saca más vara y anda derecho!'* (Lengthen your lance and at him!) they yell.

"The bull, three yards or so away, sniffs, drops his head, and charges the horse. But the *picador* is strong of wrist and leaves him heavily *castigado,* driving the *garrocha* pitilessly into his shoulder, and holding it there while men might count a score. The horse is untouched, but the bull, by the time the *matador* practises the *quite* on him, is bleeding hard. *'Buena vara,'* shout the enraptured onlookers, and the *picador,* one of a class that earns more tumbles than *pesos,* touches his *castoreño,* and rides off, grinning.

"The president makes the appointed signal, the cornet sounds for the *suerte de banderillas,* and the cavalry retire. The two *banderilleros* hand their *capotes* over the barrier and grasp the *banderillas,* a pair apiece. These are of ash, rather over two feet in length, about two thirds of which is decorated with colored paper, cut in narrow strips. At the tip is a solid barb. The *banderillero,* then, whose turn it is, moves off to meet the *res,* and finds him standing motionless near the *tablas,* forming an agle with them. Standing some six yards away, and fully facing him, the *banderillero* calls to the *toro,* alternately lifting the *palos* to arms' length, and lowering them, and rising lightly on his toes. He is now said to be *alegrando* or 'cheering' the bull. Finally, when the latter's attention is sufficiently fixed, he swoops upon him, and describing a part of a circle in order to keep clear of the horns, he lifts his arms, and keeping both hands close together, *metiendo los brazos,* drives the barbed sticks into the *toro's* neck. Our hero has *clavado un buen par* in the manner which is known as *al sesgo,* and the feat is greeted with a roar of applause. The two barbs are planted close together, and exactly as the art demands, directly be-

hind the head, neither too far forward nor too far back; and the *banderillas,* as the *toro* bellows and paws the ground at the receipt of this additional courtesy, fall gracefully aslant on either side of his face.

"The collocation of the second pair, a task pertaining to *banderillero* number two, is a longer affair. The *toro* is prepared for anything and everything, and as crafty as a fox. His adversary, attempting the same device as his predecessor, halloes to him and springs as high as heaven, then shifts his ground and repeats the experiment. At length, when the proceedings have lasted rather longer than is opportune, and the spectators are revealing unmistakable signs of boredom, he resorts to treachery. For this purpose he sidles behind his quarry, and making ready the *palos* and giving an abrupt cry, brings the enemy swinging round upon him, and driving in the *banderillas,* darts nimbly away upon the other side of the *toro's* head. This is *de media vuelta* — half a turn; and being executed *como Dios manda* (as God commands), is met with renewed applause. *Banderillero* number one drives in a third pair, *de frente,* a trifle *abierto,* that is, with more space between the *palos* than should be, and therefore not so unimpeachably artistic as the others, and the *toro,* with six, gay-colored, blood-bespotted harpoons dangling from his withers, is ready for the supreme *suerte* and dissolution.

"The cornet sounds again, and the *matador,* who for some little while has been resting by the barrier, advances, *estoque* and *muleta* in hand, to just beneath the presidential box. The president raises his hat, the *matador* his. and holding both sword and *engaño* in his left hand, and emphasizing every period with a flourish of the *montera,* delivers his *brindis,* or *matadorial* speech. The oration, fortunately for the impatient multitude, is not a long one; in fact, a dozen seconds will have covered it all, when the *matador,* swinging his *montera* jauntily round him and up into the *tendidos,* turns on his heel and strides majestically forward to complete the doom of the *toro.*

"The executioner's first step is to wave off all his men *'¡fuera gente!'* an action that is always popular as signifying pluck, and professional *pundonor.* Then, *liando el trapo,* namely, adjusting the scarlet *muleta* to a small stick, from the end of which a spike projects and secures the cloth, he advances to within three yards of his opponent and sidles warily around him, gradually describing almost the complete circumference of a circle, and keenly scrutinizing his every movement. In these moments you may be sure he is deciding on the nature and even the number of the *pases de muleta* he means to employ. When his mind is made up and the bull has been suitably circumnavigated, the *matador* thrusts out the *engaño* on his left, holding it in his left hand and almost brushing it against his

victim's nose. He is now said to be *empapando*, or smothering the bull's face with the red cloth. The *toro*, dropping his head, charges the *muleta*. To all appearances he is oblivious of the man, who, without moving his feet, raises the cloth, and sweeps it backward, followed by the bull, both *bicho* and *trapo* describing with infinite swiftness a small portion of a circle. This manœuvre is the *pase natural*, and the *matador*, always with the same sure-footedness and calm, repeats it no less than seven times. The vigilant, reflexive dexterity of the human, as opposed to the blind, impetuous savagery of the brute, seems to have left the latter completely stunned and silly; but any *aficionado* will tell you that the *toro* carries his head too low; so the *diestro* gives him a couple of '*pases por alto*,' lifting the *muleta* at each sweep over and across the horns, and when he finds him to be sufficiently *cuadrado*, with fore and hind legs properly set together, and head at the desired elevation, prepares for the *volapié*. Lifting in his right hand the gleaming *estoque* to the level of his shoulder, and aiming, by running his eye along the blade, for all the world as though he were sighting a rifle, at the scientific point on the top of the bull's neck, with his left hand he extends the *muleta* beyond his right side, under his sword arm, and *perfilándose* with his body, that is, planting himself sideways in the same line with the bull's length, delivers the thrust at the same juncture that he darts forward, smothering as he does so, the *toro's* face with the *muleta*, and giving the animal the *salida* on his right, at the identical instant that he himself escapes on his left. The *estocada*, in the hands of so consummate a classic, is naturally perfection's self, and the only visible vestige of the weapon is the *cruz*, or hilt, peeping from the flesh, deluged with welling crimson, of the victim. Yet even thus it is a matter of a good many moments before the vanquished falls to earth —*se echa*. First of all the *peones* dash forward, and throwing out their *capotes*, whirl him alternately to right and left, but this is resented by the spectators as a violation of fair play, and the *matador* again steps forth to execute the *descabello*. Newly confronting his foe, he dazes him by a number of short *pases* known as *de pitón a pitón*, and carefully taking aim, almost by feeling with the point of the *estoque* for the spot desired, namely, the base of the brain, delivers one vicious little dig, and over rolls the valorous but unfortunate *cornúpeto*. The indispensable 'wise monkeys' harness his stiffening remains for the *arrastre*, the *banderillas* are dragged out, likewise the *estoque*, the *peones* withdraw to the *estribo*, and the incomparable *matador*, after repeating, this time without rhetoric, his salute to the president, moves triumphantly round the ring to the inspiriting strains of a popular *tango*, and the frenzied acclamations of his worshippers.

Quite a warehouse of hats is thrown down to him, and cigars galore. The latter he disdains to grope for, leaving them to an attendant *peon;* but he gathers up the headgear, sends it with his own hand spining back to the proprietor, and even takes a quarter of a mouthful from a *bota,* obsequiously lowered from a *tendido.* For the time being he is the most conspicuous and the most applauded man in the *República.*

"The general outline of the programme does not vary. Each bull is first of all attacked and weakened by the *picadores,* then he passes on to the *banderilleros,* and finally to the *espada.* Of course the incidents and details vary. If, during a *suerte de vara,* the *picador,* through carelessness or funk, or want of skill, leaves his *garrocha* sticking in the bull's neck, while the brute is being enticed sufficiently near to the barrier to lug away the projecting shaft, the *público* riddle the cowering misdemeanant with volley upon volley of oaths and ribald epithets."

The course of the *corrida* includes manœuvers so many, and so variously executed, that to attempt to describe them all would be inevitably to bewilder. *Toreros* are not infrequently gored, and the terrible *cornadas* the fighters get from bulls in the Mexico City Ring prove that *suertes* not down on the bill may be expected at any exhibition. More than one internationally celebrated matador has met death in Mexico.

History. The Bull-Fight (*corrida de toros*) was instituted by the Moors in Spain (about the 12th century) for the encouragement of proficiency in the use of martial weapons and for the celebration of festal occasions; they were first known (to the Spaniards) as *Fiestas de Toros* — bull-feasts. In the early bull-fights (which were prerogatives of the aristocracy down to the 16th cent.) the animal was attacked by a gentleman armed only with the *Rejón* — a short projectile spear or lance about four feet long. This original form of bull-fight (now only given on grand occasions, in Spain) is called a *Fiesta Real* — Royal Feast. Formerly they were a part of the coronation ceremonial.

The *Cid Campeador* was perhaps the first cavalier to descend with the lance into the arena and kill, on horseback, the formidable animal. The Moors, who invented the *suerte de banderillas,* killed the bull on foot in a form widely different from that of the present day. They carried a cloak over the left arm, and used but one weapon at a time, which they threw, not planted. This was a small barb, or dart, called an *azagaya* — javelin. Later, it came to be known as a *rehilete,* or *arpón* (harpoon), and is now the *banderilla.*

In the early years of the sport accidents were very fre-

quent. History narrates that no less than ten knights lost their lives at a single *Fiesta de Toros* (in Spain) in 1512. During the Middle Ages kings went into the arena, and the spectacle was the favorite one of the courts, both among the Spaniards and the Arabs, who vied with one another in the bull-arena as they would on the field of battle.

By the 15th cent. the art of bull-fighting had become essential to every *caballero*. The sport continued to make steady progress, though Isabella the Catholic Queen was violently opposed to it, and Pope Pius the Fifth (in a Papal Bull of November 20, 1567) "threatened to excommunicate all princes who suffered its exercise within their dominions, and forbade Christian burial to bull-fighters who met their death within the arena."

Early in the 18th cent. the sport passed from the hands of the aristocrats into those of professionals (*toreros*). It was soon stripped of its chivalrous character, and it degenerated into the repulsive butchery of today. Professional *toreros* obtained a definite standing coincident with the construction (1743) of the first *Plaza de Toros* in Madrid. From that date the *corrida* became a public spectacle.

"The modern bull-fight, more or less as now practised is accredited to the little city of Ronda, high poised among the mountains of Andalusia. Here was born, in or about the year 1700, *Francisco Romero,* the first great exponent of the modern *toreo.* He invented and practised the *suerte de muleta,* and first used the little red flag one sees in the hands of the modern *matador.* He met the bull, we are told, face to face as it charged, after playing it into position with the *muleta,* and killed it with a single thrust of his sword, *a pié quicto* (without moving a foot).

"Seville, the home of ninety per cent of all the Spanish bull-fighters, soon became a sturdy rival of the Ronda school. The two were entirely distinct. The keynote of the *Sevillanos* was *arrojo* — daring; of the *Rondeños serenidad* — coolness. The former fought *a pié movido,* shifting their feet; the latter *a pié quieto* — keeping them still. This latter method was undoubtedly the more complete and meritorious. It demanded an equal degree of nerve, and an infinitely greater study of the bull. Where the *Sevillanos* risked, the *Rondeños* calculated. These latter were artists who made it their boast to despatch their bulls with elegance and neatness, not to jeopardize their lives in break-neck exploits. The *Sevillanos,* on the contrary, aimed at keeping the spectators in a fever by the extravagance and even folly of their tricks, executing *suertes* nowadays never heard of. The *salto del trascuerno,* or leap across the bull's head, was quite a common item of their programme. So was the *salto del testuz,* or leap along the bull's back.

"The *indumentaria,* or costume of the *torero* at the middle of the 18th cent. was a plain, buff-colored jacket and breeches, with low shoes and a leather belt. Thirty years later *Costillares* replaced the belt by a sash resembling that now worn, and later still, in the time of the celebrated *Pepe-Ilo,* the severity of the uniform was further improved into a similitude of the present *traje de luces* (brilliant dress), but the trimmings upon the jacket were merely of black braid. Some twenty years later this was replaced by the massive gold embroidery which has continued to the present."

As Spain is the alma mater of the Mexican tauramachists, or *aficionados* — lovers of the *Lidia Taurina* — it is quite natural that the spectacle should have been introduced into Mexico by the soldiers of *Cortés,* who erected a bull ring in the Mexico City Zócalo soon after the Aztec city was conquered and long before the cornerstone of the Cathedral was laid. "Bull-baiting in any shape," says Richard Ford, "is irresistible to the Spaniard (and this holds true of the Mexican); his hostility to the bull grows with his growth, and the very children play at *Toro,* just as ours do at leap-frog." Few grown-up Spaniards (or Mexicans) can pass a bull (hardly a cow) without bullying and insulting him, by waving their cloaks in defiance of *el capeo.*

Bull-Fighters (*Toreros*) are, as a rule, readily distinguishable from common mortals. Their dress, outside the circus, consists of a squat black hat, a tight-fitting jacket which is left unbuttoned and does not reach the trousers; an open waist-coat which displays a finely ruffled shirt-front set with yellow gold studs; two tiny gold studs which take the place of a cravat; peg-top trousers (usually black or gray), which fit the buttocks like the tights of a ballet-dancer and which fall into many wrinkles above the shoe-tops; a tiny pigtail (about the size of a lead-pencil) which falls from, or is looped-up on, the crown of the head; a massive watch-fob and a variety of other jewelry and personal adornments. They walk with a noticeable mincing gait, speak very rapidly, eat the terminations of their words, and infuse into their conversation and deportment a sort of bravado common to Andalusian plebs. Fighters are usually known by some *nom de guerre,* such as: *Conejito* — little rabbit; *Gallito* — little rooster; *Blanquito*—the little white one; *Minuto*—minute; and similar pseudonyms. In the absence of a *Puerta del Sol* at Mexico City, members of the craft congregate in certain streets (notably the *Avenida 16 de Septiembre*), and the neighborhood usually smacks of them and their agile profession. The house-walls are pasted with announcements (*anuncios*) of coming *lidias;* with illuminated post-cards showing noted *diestros* in various attitudes, and with all manner of advertisements having reference to

them and appealing for their patronage. The average yearly kill of a popular *torero* is 100 to 200 bulls, according to the number of engagements he fills.

The profession of bull-fighter is low caste, although "the champions are much courted by certain gilded youths, and are the pride and darlings of all the lower classes. Those killed in the arena were formerly denied the burial rites, as dying without confession." It is a lucrative profession for the expert *matador* (killer), but one attended by constant danger while in the ring. "Not all the practice in the world can render the *torero's* trade a sinecure. Mistakes are common to humanity, and a bull often turns out to be other than was anticipated. Even a slip may prove the *matador's* undoing. In the actual moment of delivering the *estocada* (thrust) the *matador* must achieve both of two objects. He must kill the bull, and avoid being killed himself; the first by driving the sword with proper strength and in the proper direction, in a very limited and un-get-at-able area; the second, by simultaneously affording the animal a proper egress with the *muleta*. Of course this sounds particularly easy, but possibly, with those needle-like horns a couple of inches from your chest, the impression is less exhilarating." In spite of all precautions, the list of accidents (*cogidas*) in the ring, fatal or otherwise, is a long one. When a fighter, whatever his category, is "caught" and dashed to the ground, without the bull's affording him time to rise, his best chance of escaping with a minimum of injury obviously consists in lying perfectly motionless, face downward. Here, again, is a maxim more easily dictated than observed, yet the presence of mind the average plucky *torero* retains, throughout so crucial a moment, is quite astonishing. On certain occasions it is possible for a *torero* to save a comrade's life by *coleando*, or hanging from the bull's tail, a risky and self-sacrificing act.

"Not only must the *matador* be cool, alert, patient, and thoroughly understand the duties of his *cuadrilla* in order to capably direct their work, but his judgment must be ripe and accurate, his nerve unflinching. He must be impervious to the animadversions of the multitude, from whom he is sure to hear, upon an 'off day,' a deal of ribald criticism and insolent censure. Nothing, however aggravating, must put him out of temper. He must trust implicitly to his experience of the dangerous beasts he has to kill. He must make his 'passes' close to his enemy without shifting his feet, which is always ugly, and prone to be interpreted as *asco* or 'funk.' He must *pass* in rigid accordance with the precepts of the game, employing certain 'passes,' to correspond with certain indications on the part of the bull, and when he has worked the latter to a proper posture, squarely planted (*cuadrado*), exactly

facing him, with head at a suitable elevation, and each pair of feet planted closely together, he must drive the *estoque* home at the proper spot, and provide for his own exit.

"The magnificent costume of a *matador* adds very considerably to the brilliance of the spectacle. His glittering attire costs him hundreds of *pesos,* and consists of the black, curly cap or *montera,* jacket, waistcoat, and breeches, all three elaborately worked, and heavily loaded with flashing bobbins of gold thread; white embroidered shirt, with narrow wrist-bands and low collar, long, narrow tie, silk sash, two pairs of stockings, and heelless running shoes. All this, together with the gorgeous *capote de paseo,* or 'parade cloak,' completes the outward *matador.* Just as though he were some theatrical *artista,* he is dressed by his *criado* (servant), who puts him through the lengthy process of drawing on two pairs of tight-fitting stockings, the under pair of white cotton, the upper of the flesh-colored silk; then winding him round and round in his sash — seven times is the approved number — and 'doing his hair,' that is, attaching to the natural *coleta* or diminutive pigtail, twisted up at the back of his head, the mushroom-shaped bunch of black silk known as the *'moño.'*"

A famous *matador* will sometimes receive from $10,000 to $25,000 for a single *corrida,* but from this sum he pays the salaries of the three *banderilleros* and the three *picadores* of his *cuadrilla.*

The salary of a *banderillero,* who ranks next to the *matador,* or *espada* (swordsman), is in absolute disproportion to that of his chief. "Neither is the risk run by the *banderilleros* a slight one; for to drive a couple of barbs at a yard's distance into the hide of a furious and nimble beast, is also an operation of considerable nicety. The *banderilleros* go right up to him, holding the arrows at the shaft's end, and pointing the barbs at the bull; just when the animal stoops to toss them, they dart them into his neck and slip aside. The service requires a quick eye, a light hand and foot. The barbs should be placed exactly on each side — a pretty pair, a good match — *buenos pares.* Sometimes the arrows (*banderillas de fuego*) are provided with crackers, which, by means of a detonating powder, explode the moment they are affixed in the neck. The agony of the tortured animal frequently makes him bound like a kid, to the frantic delight of the people.

"The *picadores,* who appear to run the greatest risk of all, are subject to hairbreadth escapes and severe falls; few have a sound rib left. They have a long way to fall, and are attacked by the bull while he is quite fresh, added to which, if they tumble *al descubierto,* on the side of the barrier furthest from it and nearest to the bull, they are in a bad plight, for a metal or thick leather case is upon

their leg, so that they are powerless to rise without assistance. Nevertheless, a *picador* is seldom killed outright, unless, which rarely happens, his head be cleanly dashed against the barrier. His body is thickly padded, and he generally possesses the ability to fall 'lightly' like a cat. The bull often tosses horse and rider in one run; and when the victims fall on the ground, exhausts his rage on his prostrate enemies, till lured away by the glittering cloaks of the *chulos,* who come to the assistance of the fallen *picador.* These horsemen often show marvellous skill in managing to place their horses as a rampart between them and the bull. The *picador,* if wounded, is carried out and forgotten, — *los muertos e idos no tienen amigos* (the dead and absent have no friends), — a new combatant fills the gap.

"The *picador* wears the broad-brimmed Thessalian hat with its pompon, his legs are cased with iron and leather, which gives a heavy look; and the right one, which is presented to the bull, is the best protected. This greave is termed *la mona,* or *gregoriana,* from the inventor, *Don Gregorio Gallo.*"

The best Fighting Bulls (*toros bravos*) are Andalusian. They are bred by *ganaderos* (breeders) of world-wide repute, some of them men of wealth and title. Those reared in the *vacadas* (establishments) of the *Duke of Veragua,* the *Marqués de Saltillo, Pablo Romero, Campos Varela,* and *Señor Miúra* (Spain) have the greatest reputation at present. Some Portuguese cattle are also imported. When a *torero* signs a contract to appear in Mexican *plazas de toros* he usually plans to bring a certain number of valiant Spanish bulls with him.

Every year (usually in the spring) the *ganadero* holds his *tienta,* or trial of the fighting qualities of the calves, a ceremony which is intended to weed the bad *becerros* from the good, these to be fought in the bull circus, the faulty ones to be sold for killing or agriculture. An intermediate class are those which are fought under the name of *novillos,* by second-rate *matadores* or *novilleros,* and not in the *corridas formales,* but at *novilladas.* These *novillos* belong to the *desecho de tienta,* the "rejected in the proof," but it is not unusual for them to make a very respectable fight, notwithstanding.

The *ganadero* sells his beasts a *corrida* at a time, the usual number being consequently four or six or eight. The Mexican-bred bulls — among the finest of which are from the *haciendas* of *Tepeyahualco, Piedras Negras, Santín, San Nicolás Peralta,* and *San Diego de los Padres,* (and others in recent years), but they sometimes lack the *bravura* (courage) of their Spanish brothers. Some, however, particularly those interbred with imported cattle, are as fiery as any one could wish for. The animals are all numbered, and on the bills their names and colors are given. These

names usually refer to some characteristic of color; some trait or physical defect.

Imported bulls require at least three months' rest after their long journey, to fit them for the ring. The day before the fight, the bulls, now in the corral adjoining the *toril,* are on exhibition, and the unemployed public flocks out to see them, sizing up their good points, just as a bookmaker at a race-track estimates the racing qualities of some **'dark horse.'**

"The bulls, variously known as *animales, bichos, cornúpetos, toros,* and whatnot, are of several sorts — *levantados,* the bold and rushing; *parados,* the slow and sly; *aplomados,* the heavy and leaden; *sanguijuelas* (leeches), when they keep the public in suspense, and *bueyes de carreta* (cart oxen), when they refuse to fight and turn tail. The worst of all are the sly bulls: when they are *marrajos, y desentidos,* cunning, and not running straight; when they are *revueltos* — those that stop in their charge and run at the mar instead of the flag, they are the most dangerous. The lifetime experience of the *torero* avails but little with such an animal, and his life hangs in the balance. A bold bull sometimes is cold and shy at first, but grows warmer by being punished. Those which are very active, *alegros, ligeros, con muchas piernas;* those who paw the ground — *que arañan la tierra,* are not much esteemed: they are hooted by the populace and execrated as *becerritos* (little calves), *vacas* (cows), and the like. Should the *empresa* (company), by any ill luck, bring several cowardly bulls into the ring, thus depriving the public of their just rights, pandemonium breaks loose. The people execrate them for *ladrones* (thieves) and *embusteros* (fakes).

In the last analysis the bull-fight is a curious and picturesque spectacle.

On more than one occasion bull-fights have been forbidden within the Federal District, but popular clamor has caused them to be reinstated. At present the laws of many of the Mexican cities and towns forbid them.

The *Liga Anti-taurina* (society for the suppression of bull-fights) is engaged in an active propaganda against the alleged sport and it is thought that eventually it will triumph. Many intelligent Mexicans deplore the exhibitions, but view them in the light of a safety valve perhaps necessary for a certain element of the populace.

It can be said with justice that bullfights in Mexico are more humane than formerly, and less cruel than those of España. In Mexico the horses are protected, and while they sometimes get bunted about, they usually survive. Formerly they were more prominent than now.

Cock-Fighting (*Pelea de Gallos*), a senseless and cruel sport, is usually practised by the less reputable classes and is frowned upon by the Government. Most tourists

will prefer to eschew the sight; those who are interested will perhaps witness the best fights at country fairs, of which almost every provincial town in the Republic has one or more anually.

Juego de Pelota, an exceptionally interesting Spanish Ball Game (the *Jai Alai* of the Cubans), is said to have been brought to Mexico by the Vascongados (Basques) of the Province of Vizcaya (Biscay). It is a sort of five-courts, or indoor tennis (perhaps the prototype of racquets and fives) analogous to the *jeu de paume* of the French, and the *pallone* of the Italians. It is sustainedly popular in Mexico, where it is played by skilful Basque or Navarrese professionals noted for their adroitness, agility and endurance. American sport-lovers find a peculiar fascination in the game, which appeals to them as much as it does to the better class Mexicans. The splendidly strong and athletic players, in Spanish circles, are classed with our tennis and golf champions and celebrated actors. Like American professionals they go all over the world to display their skill (and to earn from $1,500 to $2,000 a month).

The origin of Pelota dates from remote antiquity. Because the Aztecs had a similar game which they called *tlaihiyotentli,* certain historians aver that Cortés took it from Mexico to Spain. But as Philip I, King of Castile, died (Sept. 25, 1506) from an accident while playing pelota (his favorite game) 13 years before Cortés reached Mexico, it would appear to be of Old World provenience. Originally there were two forms of the game, the *largo*— which was played like our baseball, on an open space without a wall — and the *rebote,* which more closely resembled our lawn tennis. The *ble* (or *ple*) or hand-ball with the *cesta,* was a modification introduced into the Basse Pyrenees region in the 19th century. Anciently Spanish friars excelled in playing pelota, which found constant favor with the clergy. The hand is sometimes used instead of the *cesta.* At other times a concave bat (*pala*) takes the of the *cesta.*

The Game (*juego*) is played in a large, clean, cool, bare, concrete hall called a Frontón — from the *frontis,* or main wall against which the ball (*pelota*) is thrown. The long wall at right angles to it, marked out in spaces, or *cuadros,* is the *derecha* (also *pared*); and the wall at right angles to this, against which the ball rebounds, is the *rebote.* That part of the floor (*piso*) comprising the parallelogram formed by the walls and where the players stand, is the *cancha* (cock-pit). The strip between this and the tiers of seats (*localidades; asientos*) is the *contra cancha.*

The Performance (*función*) usually comprises 2 games with a score of 30 and 35 respectively (*partidos a* 35 *tantos*), and of two *quinielas a* 6 *tantos* — two short contests in which one couple among six players wins. The serve is

termed *el saque;* a good one being *limpio* (clean), an indifferent one *sucio* (dirty). The volleys, *boteas,* and the rebounds, *botes,* are of various kinds and terms. Betting is freely indulged in among the fans. Bets (*apuestos*) may also be made against the house (which in this case is the book-maker). Here the visitor may inspect the players, pick his combination, invest a few *pesos* and stand to lose them or make a fairly heavy winning. It is a clean, harmless, somewhat exciting diversion in which ladies participate with judgment and enthusiasm. Foreigners enjoy the picturesque Spanish aspect of the assembly, as well as the thrill of the clean, wholesome sport.

The Players (*pelotaris*) wear a cestus (*cesta*) on the right hand, attached by a leathern gauntlet (into which the hand is slipped) and bound on with thongs. This *cesta* is made of fine, tough basket-work, is hollow, nearly 3 feet in length, and curves sharply toward the narrower end. From it the ball (of rubber covered with leather, like a tennis ball and weighing about 4 ounces) is cast against the *frontis,* to rebound and be caught (if possible) by one of the opponents in the game. Failure to catch it scores in favor of the adversary.

Four players, 2 in each set, shod with *alpargatas* (hempen sandals) and clad in white trousers and blue shirts (hence know as *los azules*), play against two others similarly equipped but wearing red shirts (hence known as *los colorados*). They toss for position, and if they win the place nearest the wall they are called *los delanteros* (in the fore front). The couple stationed behind them (the back stops) are called *zagueros.*

The Frontón Mexico, where the best *pelota* in the Americas can be witnessed, overlooks the *Plaza de la República* at Mexico City (see the Mexico City Plan G, 3), is a huge oviform, concrete building with a seating capacity of about 4,000 persons, is the largest and finest *frontón* on the continent, and is one of the largest in the world. Completed in 1929 at a cost of upward of one million pesos, it contains not only the big arena where high-class *pelota* can be seen at its best, but three smaller *frontones* where different forms of the game are played and taught. There is a big swimming pool, a gymnasium, a restaurant, and many of the fitments of a high-class theatre. The *pelotaris* employed are the champions of Spain, who come to Mexico occasionally as do the most celebrated Spanish bullfighters. The entertainments are advertised in the newspapers, by circulars posted in hotel lobbies, etc. Price of seats are similar to those of theatres and moving-picture houses.

The Pelota Games are frequented by a good class of patrons, and tourists are advised to see at least one performance before leaving Mexico.

National Lottery. The National Lottery is part of the *Secretaría de Asistencia Pública.* Its present headquarters are at No. 34 Puente de Alvarado, until its new building is finished on the Paseo de la Reforma.

It is honestly administered, and the profits are used for the support of many good public institutions. Drawings are made three times a week at 8 P.M. This operation is open to the public, which is free to examine the system.

Museums and Picture Galleries are generally open every day but Saturday (cleaning day), between 10 and 4. Those of Mexico City are the best in the Republic.

Most of the Mexican **Churches** are open all day except from 12 to 3. They are always open early in the morning (6-10), and at this time the attending natives may be studied to good advantage. Non-parochial churches, wherein the worship differs from that of *parroquias,* are usually closed for the day at 10 A.M., excepting Sundays, when they are open all day. Travelers will do well to plan their visits accordingly. Saturday is not a good day to visit churches, as they are usually cleaned on this day to be ready for Sunday.

It is the custom to hang or paste *ex-votos* on the doors and outer walls of Mexican churches, and various notices invoking *pater-nostres* (or *aves*) for the repose of the souls of departed friends. Advertisements soliciting alms or referring to forthcoming functions at other churches, and exhortations and death-notices, are usually to be found on church façades. These sometimes mislead the visitor regarding the name of the church — to be sure of which he should always ask the *sacristán.* Religious tracts, silver or wax objects to be used as votive offerings, ribbons purporting to give the size of the virgin's head, or of that of some particular *santo* or *santa,* photographs of holy personages, prayer-books, and such, are usually offered for sale at the church atriums or just within the entrance.

Many Mexican Churches are beginning to totter with age. Some, like the Cathedral, at Mexico City, and others of the metropolitan churches, are undergoing extensive repairs and restorations. When famous pictures disappear from them, usually they can be found in the San Carlos Picture Gallery, in Mexico City.

As a general rule, the student (and particularly the ecclesiologist) should carefully inspect the metropolitan church of each See, as it will usually be found to furnish the type of the minor collegiate and parochial churches within the diocese. "Although a general homogeneous style marks architectural periods throughout the Republic, yet architecture, like dialects and costume, has its localisms, and provincialisms, which are apt to be pronounced in Mexico." While some of the minor churches are note-

worthy for the trumpery character of their ornamentation, — particularly those favored by Indians, — many are rich in historical interest, besides being attractive from an architectural viewpoint.

For a better understanding of Mexican churches the following data and technical terms may be found useful.

A CATHEDRAL (Spanish = *Catedral*) "is the roof to protect and the walls to enclose the *cathedra,* the chair of the bishop — the throne which that high officer occupies for certain occasions of ecclesiastical ceremony." The proper term is cathedral-church. Such a building is not necessarily large or splendid, but those found in most of the large Mexican towns are, as a rule, larger than the other churches. The cathedrals generally have a *Capilla* (chapel), fitted up as a parish church, attached to them, and called *Sagrario* (sanctuary, tabernacle), of which the Sagrario Metropolitano, at Mexico City, is an example. Many of them have also another, called *Capilla Real* (royal chapel) — because high personages are buried there — in each of which separate services are performed by separate establishments of clergy.

PAROCHIAL (*parroquial* or *la parroquía*) or parish churches, presided over by a *padre* (priest), are features of all Mexican towns, even the small Indian *pueblos.* They generally face or flank the *Plaza de la Constitución* or central square, and they are often mistaken for cathedrals.

COLLEGIATE CHURCHES (*colegiatas*) differ from cathedrals only in the ecclesiastical organization. They are usually found in the larger towns.

SANCTUARIES (*santuarios*) are churches or chapels wherein are enshrined figures or images of celebrated *santos* or *santas,* such as the Collegiate Church or *Santuario de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe.* They differ but slightly from the ordinary *parroquia,* but they are usually held in higher esteem, as places consecrated to some alleged miracle-working object.

CONVENTS (*conventos*), hundreds of which were suppressed by the Reform Laws, exist in but few places in Mex. They have lost their original status and are now only religious schools or hospitals under strict Government surveillance.

The large churches (*iglesias grandes*) are generally in the form of a Latin cross (*cruz latina*); the arms of the cross form the transepts (*crucero*). Above this rises the dome (*cimborio, cúpula*), oftentimes painted within, and covered on the outside with colored tiles (*azulejos*). The nave (*nave*) is flanked by piers (*columnas, pilastras*), whence spring the roof (*bóveda*). The piers are oftentimes draped with damask or velvet hangings (*colgaduras*), while streamers in the national colors — emblematic of Government sovereignty over the Church — pend from the high dome or from some point in the in-

terior. The lateral chapels (*capillas laterales*), open on the aisles (*alas*) — of which there are ordinarily two — and flank the nave. In some of the cathedrals the choir (*coro*) follows the Spanish fashion and is placed in the middle of the nave (because of its suitability to the Romish ritual), blocking it and destroying the view (*vista*) from the entrance (*entrada*) to the high altar. The *coro* is lined with stalls (*sillas*), and the seats (*sillería del coro*) are often beautifully carved, as are also the chorister-book desks (*atriles*) and the lectern (*facistol*). Where the *coro* is placed in the nave, the back, or *tras-coro*, is customarily occupied by a chapel dedicated to *Nuestro Señor del Perdón*, and called *Capilla de Perdón*. The sides of the choir (*respaldos del coro*) are generally adorned with pictures — sometimes with a small altar. The handsomely carved organ-case of cathedral choirs is oftentimes noteworthy. In the smaller churches the *coro* usually occupies the organ loft, above the main entrance (*entrada principal*). In certain cathedrals there are two organs (*órganos*), one above the entrance, the other (used only on special occasions) behind the high altar. Just inside the doorway of churches is a stoup (*pila*) which contains the holy water (*agua bendita*). The crypts (*criptas*) are underground vaults where bishops and other ecclesiastics and notables are buried. Because of the moist sub-soil, crypts are not as common at Mexico City as elsewhere.

The High Altar (*altar mayor*) oftentimes fills the entire end of the nave, and is usually the most attractive feature of the church. When located in the apse, it is generally backed by a resplendent *Churrigueresque* or *Baroque* retable (*retablo*), with many miniature paintings and figurines, and much gilded work. Certain Mexican Cathedrals have fine stained-glass windows in the east end of the nave, and the morning light effect is beautiful. On special occasions the *altar mayor* — which is usually adorned with statuary, elaborate candelabra, etc. — is decked with embroidered coverlets; at such times the vestments worn by the officiating clergy are beautiful and costly. A massive silver railing (*barandilla, comulgatorio*) not unusually encloses the high altar. On passing the high altar Catholics always bend the knee or cross themselves, since the Incarnate Host (*Ostia* or *Purísima*), in the form of the Consecrated Wafer, is always placed thereon; in order not to offend, the considerate Protestant will manifest an outward respect for this custom. This altar in Roman Catholic churches usually faces east, where the Star of Bethlehem rose. Many Mexicans remove their hats when passing the entrance to a church, or when they hear the church bells ring.

The church pulpits (*púlpitos*) are often several in number — usually of onyx, marble, or wood, quaintly carved or gilded. The chancel (*cancel*) is the huge wood struc-

ture, resembling a storm-door, just within the church entrance. The *presbiterio* is the platform whereon mass is said. In certain cathedrals the high altar occupies this platform and is reached by a series of *gradas* or steps.

Churches are often surrounded by a long stone platform which, if ascended by steps, is called a gree (*grado*). That portion directly in front of the entrance is the atrium (*atrio*). The Mexican coat-of-arms is customarily placed above the main entrance; and above this is a flag-pole from which the national flag (*bandera, pabellón*) floats on certain occasions. The towers (*torres*) are frequently left unfinished to disarm the evil eye, and to serve as a constant pretext for begging pious contributions for their completion.

Many of the altars and pictures in churches are concealed by curtains (*cortinas*), which should not be drawn without the proper permission. This can usually be obtained from the sacristan (*sacristán*), who rarely demands a fee, but who never refuses one. According to a current Mexican proverb the average *sacristán* "does not know enough to bless himself" — *no sabe persignarse* — and visitors should not expect trustworthy information from his kind. A sacristan may be employed in a church for years without knowing, or caring, to what *santo* it is dedicated, and also be totally ignorant of the church's historic associations. The names of paintings or painters will, as a rule, be totally unknown to him. He is usually strong on *milagros* (miracles), but woefully short on facts. Good nature is, however, often his redeeming feature, and the traveler in Mexico will rarely find a disobliging or crusty sacristan.

The life-size devotional images found in most Mexican churches are replicas of originals which became very popular in Spain in the early years of the 16th cent. They may be divided into two groups — Roods (figures of the Saviour crucified), and figures of the Blessed Virgin and of various Saints. The first are, as a general rule, sanguinary and repugnant, representing the Redeemer in attitudes of great physical pain, crowned by exaggerated thorns and bleeding from realistically ghastly wounds. It was formerly the custom to carry these figures, during Holy Week, at the head of street processions, on which occasions the ignorant populace worked itself to a high pitch of religious frenzy. The statues of the Virgin vary from life-size to those of a small doll. Almost every church possesses one or more images or figures of the Virgin, often gaudily dressed, and so covered with jewels (usually false) and tinsel, that nothing but the face remains visible. Certain of the famous Mexican shrines, notably *Guadalupe, Cholula, Amecameca, Tlaxcala,* etc., contain greatly reverenced paintings or carved figurines. In certain churches it is customary to worship a lay figure of Christ, call the

Santo Entierro, or Holy Interment. The figure is usually clad in voluminous petticoats, placed on a framework resembling a trundle-bed, and is wheeled about the church, now stationed at one chapel, now at another. Only the head and the feet (the latter, oftentimes of ivory with white toe-nails) of the figure are visible and these are kissed to a high polish by the ostensibly devout. "This is the most extreme point," says an authority, "to which the degradation of the fine arts can reach."

The zealous but oftentimes bigoted friars who ruthlessly destroyed the early Indian manuscripts and idols, professing to believe them works of the devil, lost no time in replacing them with their own divinities in wood or plaster, and these, with singular inconsistency, they worshipped with even greater fanaticism.

Good music (military) is more often heard in Mexican *plazas* than in the churches, where it is of a purely devotional character. The Gregorian Chant (*canto Gregoriano*), popularized by St. Gregory the Great (b. 540, d. 604), is employed in certain of the Mexican churches, to the exclusion of other music. The choristers (*coristas*) are men or boys; women are excluded from the choirs. The Mexico City churches of *San Francisco, La Profesa* (Ave. Madero), and the *Basilica of Guadalupe* have good choirs and fine organs. The Protestant Church choirs are, as a rule, volunteers, and though the music is good, it is not as noteworthy as that of professional choirs elsewhere.

In the vestries or SACRISTIES (*sacristías*) of some of the churches are interesting relics (*reliquias*) and pictures. The old carved Spanish chests (*estantes*), in which the vestments (*vestuario*) are kept, are sometimes very large and fine. The magnificently embroidered vestments made excellent souvenirs. Before the Reform Laws nationalized the Church property, some of the *sacristías* were veritable museums of rare pictures, silver-plate, vestments, and a wealth of ornaments and relics acquired by the Church. Some of these sacristies, notably that of the Cathedral in Guadalajara, that at Mexico City, and at Puebla, are well worth visiting. Many of the splendid pictures once possessed by the Church have been exported, appropriated by Government for the National Academy of Fine Arts, or sold to dealers in antiques. — Many Mexican dwellings possess private chapels, or sacrariums, and those in the homes of the rich are often very sumptuous.

For reference to CHURCH FESTIVALS, see below: for CHURCH ARCHITECTURE, see pp. 156-165.

Holidays (*dias de fiesta*) are frequent and popular. Of the 131 holidays in the year (counting the 52 Sundays), 52 are saint's days (*dias de santo*), 15 solemn feast days, 3 holy days (church), and six family feast days. More than half the population observe them all, and on certain of

them the laborers drop work, and by becoming intoxicated render themselves unfit for work for several days afterward. Mexico has its blue Monday, known as *San Lunes* (holy M.), which many employees utilize to recover from the effects of Sunday dissipation. Government offices, banks, and business houses in general close (sometimes for the forenoon only) on many of the accepted holidays, and the traveler will save himself time and annoyance by considering them when forming his plans. The national military holidays, and the more formal church *fiestas* are rigidly observed. The most popular of the former is May 5 (*Cinco de Mayo*), which commemorates the signal victory of the Mexicans under *General Porfirio Diaz* and *General Ignacio Zaragoza,* over the French, at Puebla City. September 15 and 16, the anniversary of Mexican Independence, are joyous and picturesque days, in which the traveler will always be interested. The Battle of Flowers (at Mex. City), usually in April, is very popular. Christmas (*la Noche Buena*), New Year (*el Año Nuevo*), Easter (*Pascua*), Holy Week (*la Semana Santa*), All Saints and All Souls (*Dia de los Muertos*), and a host of minor holidays are celebrated with considerable pomp and are generally announced beforehand in the newspapers. Americans celebrate the Fourth of July, and the tolerant Mexicans likewise join heartily in its observance; Thanksgiving Day is observed in a limited way. The Spanish celebrate various holidays and the important and highly picturesque *Fiesta de Covadonga,* while in many places the annual Carnival is celebrated with great *regocijo.*

Prior to the passage of the transcendental Reform Laws, by virtue of which the priesthood lost their great influence, *Fiestas* and *Romerías* (Festivals and Pilgrimages) were so frequent that they proved a serious bar to progress. Many of them have been abolished, and efforts are now being made to reduce the list on the calendar. The *romerías,* such as the annual pilgrimages to the shrine of the *Virgin of Guadalupe,* the alleged Passion Play at *Tacuba,* and the veneration of the sacrosanct figure at *Amecameca,* are not without interest, as are many other similar *fiestas.*

Akin to these *romerías* are the *ferias,* or country fairs, which take place in many of the country towns during the year. They are usually a mixture of commercialism and religious devotion, at once attractive and picturesque, and they enable the stranger, curious in such matters, to study local customs and manners in a very satisfactory way. Some of these *ferias* deserve special notice, and are mentioned in their proper places in the Handbook.

The Church ceremonials on great days are equally of interest to the traveler. Although now much shorn of their original splendor, some of them are still very impressive, and they should be seen when time permits, especially those of Christmas, Holy Week, *Corpus Christi,*

etc. Since the abolition of religious street processions, the clergy are less zealous in such matters, and the attendance is not so great as formerly. The Easter-tide celebrations are, however, still conducted with great pomp. A typical Mexican *fiesta* is that of St. Peter and St. Paul (*Pedro y Pablo*) in June, on which day the devil (*diablo*) is supposed to roam abroad to tempt the unwary. Children look forward to this day, as they are usually the recipients of toy swords, pistols, and similar gifts.

An interesting Church ceremony is that of the *Cuarenta Horas,*[1] or exhibition of the *Hostia* or *Consecrated Wafer,* in the different churches for 40 hours; the same spiritual benefit may be obtained by praying before it, as by an actual pilgrimage to St. Peter's (at Rome). As many of the Church *fiestas* are movable, the traveler is referred to the newspapers for dates and minor information concerning them. In addition to the above, some States have special local holidays.

During many of the feast-days and holidays the hotels are apt to be uncomfortably crowded, and lodgings should be arranged for in advance.

Native Indian Dances.

The colorful native Indian dances of Mexico are in reality expressions of love and adoration of their gods on the part of the various Indian tribes: the Nahuas, Toltecas, Zapotecas, Mixtecos, Totonacas, and Mayas. They are on the whole the most beautiful and spontaneous method of worship, and originally were held during the festivities to celebrate military victories. Both profane and sacred dances were performed, the latter in honor of the sun, the moon, or the land.

The dances used to take place upon a stage in the main plaza or at the *teocalis* or temples. Costumes differed according to the lineage and position of the dancers. The nobles were attired with their magnificent court costumes, adorning their lips with gold and precious stones — earrings of turquoise beads and small bells. Rich manteaux pended from their shoulders. Poor dancers were dressed in vivid colors and ornaments of bright colored feathers and grotesque masks, the latter supposedly representing the faces of their gods.

The dances were accompanied by typical native music produced by the *huehuetl,* a kind of drum vividly decorated; the *Teponaxtle,* an empty wood cylinder finely decorated; and the *chirimía,* a reed-grass flute with a

[1] The Jubiléo Circular de las Cuarenta Horas was introduced at Valencia in 1697, having been established at Rome in 1592 by *Clement VIII.* It is a reversal of the custom of the pure, primitive Church, which almost concealed the sacramental emblems from all except the initiated.

wierd, melodious, haunting note. During the dances a transparent resin or coral was burnt in perfume incensers.

Despite the advance of civilization over the years, these dances are still as colorful, artistic, and beautiful as formerly. The more attractive and typcal native dances and localities where they are performed are as follows. Michoacan: *Los Viejitos* (Little Old Men), and *Los Tocotines,* both typical Tarascan dances; also the *Igüiris,* native wedding dance, and the *Jarabe Michaocano.* Tlaxcala: *Los Paragueros* and *Los Concheros.* Veracruz: *El Volador, La Danza del Arco,* and *Los Negritos.* Oaxaca: *La Pluma.* Guerrero: *Los Mudos.* Sonora and Sinaloa: *El Pascola.* Guanajuato: *Los Toteros.* Jalisco: *El Jarabe Tapatío.* Tehuantepec: *La Juanita.* Yucatán: *La Jarana Yucateca.*

Some of these dances are described in detail in later chapters.

Most of these dances may be seen performed in Mexico City at Riveroll's, Calle Colón No. 35. Performances are held every Wednesday evening at 9 P.M.

XIII. Mexican-Spanish Dishes, Drinks, Fruits, Vegetables, Etc.

Albóndiga; hashed meat cakes with chopped egg and spice.

Alubias; kidney beans with sausage cooked in olive oil (*aceite de olivo*) and spiced with garlic (*ajo*).

Arroz a la valenciana; rice Valencia style, boiled with strained tomatoes, and mixed with onions, peas and carrots sliced thin. Chicken hearts and red sweet peppers for garnish.

Arroz con pollo; chicken boiled and smothered in rice mixed with rich gravy, giblets, and, or, bits of meat, pepper, and vegetables.

Atole; a maize gruel or cornmeal mush popular with certain Indian tribes.

Bacalao a la vizcaina; salted codfish Biscayan style, prepared with potatoes, chiles, olives, tomatoes and mild red pepper (*pimiento morón*).

Chalupas; corncakes with turned-up edges and containing hashed meat, chile and beans.

Champurado; cornmeal mush mixed with chocolate.

Chavacanes; cornmeal dodgers with shortening and an egg.

Chayotes rellenos; stuffed chayotes, the pyriform (Aztec) fruit of *Chayote edulis,* eaten as a vegetable (tasting somewhat like boiled cucumber).

Chile (Aztec *chilli*) or pepper (red, *colorado;* green, *verde;* etc.) is produced in great variety and enters into many Mex. preparations. Also many Aztec words, such as

Chilacayote; smooth squash. Chinchayote, chayote root.

Chilaquiles; a fricassee of meat and tortilla with tomato and a green (or red) chile sauce.

Chilpochile, *chile seco* (dried) in vinegar, or pickled, or soused (*escabeche*).

Chile con carne; stewed beef or ragout in chile sauce.

Empanada; a fat little meat pie or tart, or turnover, containing stewed meat, potato and ground red pepper.

Enchiladas; tortillas fried in oil or lard, dipped in a piquant tomato sauce, spread with minced chicken and rolled, then again dipped in tomato sauce. Garnished with grated cheese, onion rings, olives, lettuce and radishes.

Frijoles; red kidney beans with a piece of salt pork, a little sugar, and onion, boiled or baked under slow heat. The popular black beans receive the same treatment.

Frijoles refritos (twice fried) are the above fried in bacon fat or lard and garnished with grated cheese and lettuce.

Garnachias and Sopes are little cakes made of tortilla dough fried in lard and covered with ground beans, chile sauce, and bits of fried, crumbled sausage, shredded meat or chicken, and cheese.

Mole is a reddish Mexican curry composed of various dried and ground chiles, sesame (*ajonjoli*) seed, toasted almonds and peanuts, allspice, anise (*anis*), garlic, onion, fried tortilla and a bit of chocolate paste, all fried in lard and then dried. Green Mole is similar to the red, of fried and ground squash seeds, green chiles, lettuce leaves, garlic, onion, and a bit of mint for flavor. Mole (an Aztec word) enters into the preparation of various native dishes, as:

Chimole (Aztec *chil-molli*, or *mole* and *chile*) is a name given to almost any stew flavored with chile.

Clemole is a meat and vegetable stew spiced with chile.

Chilmole is a pepper sauce widely used among the proletariat.

Guacamole is avocado (or alligator pear, or *aguacate*, the *ahuacatl* of the Aztecs), ripe tomato, onion, and small green chiles ground or mashed, seasoned with salt, olive oil and vinegar, garnished with lettuce leaves, and served as a salad or a sauce.

Mole de pavo (turkey; *guajolote* in Aztec) is mole made into a hot sauce and poured over boiled turkey. A nationally popular dish — *Para mole su gallo viejo* is a derisive locution directed at a man whose fighting cock is too old for battle and is fit only for a stew.

Olla Catalana; a Catalonian boiled dinner popular with Spaniards, and comprising bits of salt pork, sausage, cabbage, potato, chick peas and various other vegetables. It is a tasty variant of the New England boiled dinner and is a meal in itself—as are many of the Spanish and Mexican soups. When these are thick, which usually is the

case, they are SOPAS DE SUSTANCIA (with substance). A thin broth is *caldo*.

PAMBACITOS are rolls filled with chopped potato, crumbled (cooked) pork sausage, shredded lettuce, bits of dried pickled chile, and fried in deep fat.

PINOLE is toasted corn meal, or similar cereal meal.

POSOLE is hominy cooked in a ball with bits of pig's head and onion, and seasoned with lemon, chile sauce, and wild marjoram (*orégano*).

PUCHERO is a stew containing fish, flesh, or fowl and vegetables.

QUESADILLAS are tortillas filled with various bits of meat and vegetables and fried in lard.

SALPICÓN DE RES, a salmagundi of cold roasted or boiled beef shredded in strips and marinated for an hour or more. It is then mixed with finely cut lettuce, sprinkled with oil and vinegar, and garnished with tomato and a Jalapa chile.

TACOS are fried turnovers filled with highly seasoned meat.

TACOS DE BARBACOA contain barbecued meat and green chile sauce, and are fried in deep lard, then covered with *aguacate* sauce and grated cheese.

TINGA is hashed pork or chicken. The TINGA POBLANA is very popular in Mexico City. TACOS DE TINGA means the *tinga* wrapped in a tortilla.

TAMALES (Aztec *tamalli*) like Indian curries, differ in different localities. The best are made of the dough of blue Mexican corn softened and shortened with lard, spread thin over a board and made to envelop a tender piece of chicken or meat flavored with green or red chile sauce, and sometimes chicken broth. They are then wrapped in corn husks and steamed for 5 hours.

TAMALES DE MUERTO (of the dead) are similar to the above excepting that usually they contain a bit of musty cheese and (by the *Otomies*, many of which tribe now dwell in Querétaro State) are placed in coffins with the dead.

TAMALES ESTILO DE OAXACA are much esteemed. The favorite *tamal* of the Aztecs was one filled with cherries.

TORTAS COMPUESTAS are sandwiches filled with mashed cooked beans, chicken or crumbled cooked sausage, and dried and pickled chile.

TORTILLAS (little *tortas*, or cakes) are griddlecakes made of grain corn soaked in lime water, ground into a mass called *nixtamal*, patted thin between the palms of open hands extended in the air, and baked in brownish spots on a metal pan placed over a charcoal fire. They are the staff of life to the peón, who often carries a stack of them tucked in his shirt, above the belt, next to his hide. If this unwashed *pellejo* imparts a saline flavor to them he minds it not, for it is thus that they keep moist. Rolling one into

a cylinder he fills it with *frijoles* and inserts it into his mouth with a gusto that is an eternal tribute to the Earl of Sandwich. Or doubling it up he uses it as a spoon which later he will eat. Pinching off a bit of a tortilla, he will bend it, pick up a bit of meat with the improvised nippers, dip both into chile sauce as hot as a scorpion's tail, and absorb them with a smile that Mona Lisa would envy. Like the Robin with the angleworm, he seems never to tire of the diet, which he eats three times a day during his natural life!

TOTOLTEMOLLI is a word used by the *Indios* in the Valley of Mexico to designate a sweetmeat made of egg yolks cooked in syrup and wine, and flavored with *canela* (cinnamon).

TOTOPO is a very thin tortilla toasted then fried.

Bread, *pan.* Biscuit, *biscocho.* Brown bread, *pan moreno.* Graham bread, *pan de acemita.* Rye, *centeno.* White bread, *pan blanco.* Home made, *hecho en casa.* Corn bread, *pan de maiz.* Loaf bread, *pan de Pullman,* or *de caja. Pan de flauta* is a long, aërated loaf so-called because flute-shaped. Roll, *bollo.* Crusted roll, *pan francés.* French roll, *panecillo.* Brioche is a (French) roll something like a Vienna roll. Muffin (same). Raisin bread, *pan de pasa.* Toast, *pan tostado.* Dry toast, *tostado seco.* Milk toast (same). Buttered toast, *tostado con mantequilla.* Crackers, *galletas.* Doughnut, *buñuelo de viento.* Slice, *rebanada, tajada.* Sweet, *dulce.* Stale, *duro. Natural,* as it is. Crumb, *miga.* Dough, batter, *pasta.* Bakery, *panadería, tahona.*

Cake, *torta, pastel, pan inglés.* Hot cakes, *quéques,* or *panqué.* Cookies, *bollos dulces.* Tart, *tarta.* Cruller, *buñuelo.* Fritter, *churro.* Pie, *pastel, empanada.* Waffle, *fruta de sartén.*

Meat, *carne,* Beef, *carne de res.* Cold meat, *fiambre;* dried beef, *tasajo.* Beefsteak, *biftec* (sirloin, *solomillo;* tenderloin, *filete;* Hamburg-steak, *hamburguesa*). Roast beef, *rosbif, asado.* Braised beef, *tornedo.* Chopped, minced meat, *picadillo.* Meat pie, *empanada.* Cutlet, *chuleta.* Croquettes, *croquetas.* Fricassee, *un fricasé.* Fritter, *fritura.* Bacon, *tocino* (a slice of, *una rebanada de*). Brains, *sesos.* Giblets, *menudillo.* Goat, *cabra.* Grease, *grasa.* Ham, *jamón* (deviled, *endiablado*). Hash, *picadillo, salpicón, jigote.* Kidneys, *riñones.* Lamb, *cordero.* Lard, *manteca.* Liver, *hígado.* Mutton, *carnero* (a chop, *una costilla*). Pork, *carne de puerco* (sucking-pig, *lechoncillo*). Salt pork, *tocino salado.* Sausage, *salchicha, chorizo.* Sweatbreads, *mollejas, lechecillas.* Tongue, *lengua.* Tripe, *mondongo.* Veal, *ternera.* Venison, *venado.*

Fowls (*aves*). Gamebirds (*pájaros silvestres*). Chicken, *pollo* (breast, *pechuga,* leg, *pierna,* wing, *ala*). Duck, *pato.* Goose, *panso.* Partridge, *perdiz.* Pheasant, *faisán.* Pigeon, *paloma* (squab, *pichón*). Quail, *cordoniz.* Snipe, *agachadiza.* Turkey (sp.), *pavo,* (Mex.) *guajolote.*

Fish, pez (after being caught it is called *pescado*). Shellfish, *marisco*. Fish roe, *hueva*. Cod, *abadejo* (dried and salted cod is *bacalao*). Clam, *almeja*. Crab, *cangrejo*. Haddock, *robalo*. Halibut, *hipogloso*. Herring, *arenque*. Flounder, *rodaballo*. Lobster, *langosta*. Mackerel, *escombro*. Mullet, *bolaina*. Oysters, *ostras, ostiones*. Porgy, *pargo*. Porpoise, *puerco marino*. Prawns, *langostines*. Red snapper, *guachinango*. Salmon, *salmón*. Swordfish, *pez espada*. Shad, *sábalo*. Sardine, *sardina*. Shark, *tiburón*. Shrimp, *camarón*. Smelts, *esperlanos*. Sole, *lenguado*. Trout, *trucha*. Tuna, *atùn, bonito*. Scallop, *venera, pechina*.

Pescado a la veracruzana is fish boiled with tomato sauce, olives, olive oil, onions, etc. Creamed fish is *pescado acremado*. Scalloped, *empanado*.

Eggs, *huevos, blanquillos*. Soft-boiled *tibios, pasados por agua*. Hard-boiled, *duros*. Medium-boiled, *no muy cocidos*. Fried, *fritos, estrellados*. Poached, *escalfados*. Shirred, *al plato*. Scrambled, *revueltos*. Omelette, *tortilla de huevos*. Plain omelette, *tortilla natural*. *Rancheros* are eggs in country style, fried with tomato and chile. Hot but good.

Vegetables, *legumbres*. Grains, *granos*. Artichokes, *alcachofas*. Asparagus, *espárrago*. Beans, *frijoles*. String beans, *ejotes*. French beans, *habichuelas*. Beet, *betabél, beterraga, remolacha*. Buckwheat, *alforfón*. Cabbage, *col*. Cauliflower, *coliflor*. Celery, *apio*. Carrots, *zanahorias*. Chick-peas *garbanzos*. Cucumbers, *pepinos*. Endive, *escarola*. Egg-plant, *berengena*. Garlic, *ajo*. Green stuffs, *hortalizas, verduras*. Green peas, *chícharos, guisantes*. Lentils, *lentejas*. Lettuce, *lechuga*. Mushrooms, *hongos*. (Toadstool, *seta venenosa*). Oats, oatmeal, *avena*. Okra, *quimbombó*. Onions, *cebollas*. Parsnips, *chirivías*. Parsley, *perejil*. *Pimentón*, Spanish mild red peppers. Potato, *patata, papa*. Mashed potatoes, *puré de papas*. Sweet potato, *batata boniata, camote*. Radish, *rábano*. Rhubarb, *ruibardo*. Spinach, *espinaca*. Squash, pumpkin, *calabaza*. Truffles, *trufas*. Turnips, *nabos*. Watercress, *berro*. Yam, *ñame*.

The Tomato is indigenous. The Aztecs called it *xictomatl*, lit. "umbilical cord tomato" (Sp. tomate de ombligo), and the Spaniards "tomate" and "jitomate." When they carried it to Europe early in the 16th cent., the French suspected it to possess aphrodisiacal qualities, and named it pomme d'amour (love apple). It was after 1830 that Americans learned of its antiscorbutic, laxative, nutritious qualities, and adopted it into the American economy. Its home town perhaps is the ancient Nahuatl pueblo of *Tomatlán* ("where tomatoes grow") near Manzanillo.

Grains, *granos* and Cereals. Barley, *avena*. Corn, *maize*, or *maís*. An ear of corn is *mazorca*. Usually called by the Aztec word, *elote*. Oats (also oatmeal), *avena*. Rice, *arroz*. Rye, *centeno*. Wheat, *trigo*.

Desserts, *los postres*. **Salad,** *ensalada*. **Sweets,** *dulces*. Cus-

tard, *flan, natilla.* Honey, *miel* (in the comb, *panal*). Ice cream, *helado, mantecado.* Jam, Preserves, *conserva, confitura.* Jelly, *jalea.* Marmalade, *mermelada.* Meringue, *merengue.* Molasses, *melaza.* Pudding, *budín* (sago, *sagú*). Tapioca, *tapioca, mandioca.* Sherbet, water-ice, *sorbete, horchata.* Stewed fruit, *compota.* Preserved fruit, *almíbares.* Candy, chocolates, bonbons, etc., *bonbones, chocolates.* A popular sweet in Mexico is made of black *sapote* (fruit) strained and flavored with port wine.

Condiments, *condimentos.* Catsup (tomato), *salsa* (*de tomate*). Chow-chow, *encurtidos con mostaza.* Horseradish, *rábano picante.* Mayonnaise, *mayonesa.* Mustard, *mostaza.* Oil (olive), *aceite* (*de olivo*). Olives, *aceitunas.* Pickles, *encurtidos* (also *picles*). Pepper (black) *pimienta* (*negra*). Red pepper, *pimiento, aji, chile.* A small but astonishingly hot pepper is known as *chiltipiquín.* Stuffed peppers, *chiles rellenos.* Salt, *sal.* Sauce, *salsa* (Worcestershire, *salsa inglesa*). Seasoning, *guiso.* Sugar, *azúcar.* Syrup, *almíbar, jarabe.* Vinegar, *vinagre.*

Spices, *especies.* Flavors, *sabores.* Cinnamon, *canela.* Clove, *clavo.* Licorice, *orozuz.* Mint, *menta.* Sage, *salvia.* Sassafras, *sasafrás.* Vanilla, *vainilla.* Wintergreen, *gualteria.*

Nut (*nuez*), **Nuts** (*nueces*). Almond, *almendra.* Brazil nut, *nuez de Brazil.* Cashew nut, *marañón.* Chestnut, *castaña.* Cocoanut, *nuez de coco.* Hazel nut, *avellana.* Peanut, *maní* (Aztec, *cacahuate*). Pecan, *pacana.* Pine nut, *piñón.* Walnut, *nuez de nogal.* **Nutmeg** is *nuez moscada.* Nutshell, *cáscara de nuez.*

Drinks, *bebidas.* **Beverages,** *brebajes.* Absinthe is *ajenjo.* Alcohol, *alcohol* (denatured, *neutro*). Ale, *cerveza inglesa. Anisado,* rum with anise. Brandy, *aguardiente.* Cream, *crema* (whipped, *batida*). Egg-nog, *yema mejida.* Gin, *ginebra.* Ginger, *jengibre.* Ginger ale, *cerveza jengibre.* Cane juice, *guarapo.* Lemonade, *limonada.* Liquid, *líquido.* Liqueur, *licor.* Maguey brandy, *mescal.* Milk (cow's) *leche* (*de vaca*). Condensed milk, *leche condensada.* Pop, *bebida gaseosa.* Punch, *ponche.* Rum, *ron.* Saloon, *cantina.* Tea, *te* (teapot, *tetera*). Pineapple juice and water, *tepache.* Cactus brandy, *tequila.* Sarsaparilla, *zarzaparilla.* Soft drink, *bebida refrescante.* Water, *aqua* (mineral, *mineral*). Whiskey, *wisky* (Bourbon, *burbón;* Highball, same; Scotch, *escocés*). Wine, *vino* (Claret, *vino tinto; Port, de oporto;* Sherry, *jerez;* White sherry, *manzanilla;* Sparkling wine, *vino espumoso*). Bottle, *botella.* Glass, *vaso.* Cup, *copa.* Wine glass, *copita.*

Champagne, *champaña. Champurada,* corn-gruel mixed with chocolate. *Chicha,* fermented barley. Cider, *sidra.* Cocktail, *cocktel. Colonche,* cactus sap and water. Cordial, *cordial.*

Chocolate, *chocolate,* was to the Aztec, and is to Mexicans today, what tea is to China. When the Spaniards

reached Tenochitlán they found on Montezuma's imperial breakfast table a steaming, aromatic drink called *xoco-atl,* "sour water" — because *Theobroma cacao* without sugar is slightly bitter. The common term became *chocolatl,* whence our name for it. In Spain it is served almost a paste; in Mexico thick but liquid. Mexicans make the best chocolate in the world by adding sugar, cinnamon (*canela*), an egg, and ofttimes milk, whipping to a steaming froth. The traveler who wishes *chocolatl* at its best should ask for it *estilo méjicano.*

Cocoa (*co-co*) is considered a travesty on *chocolatl,* and is not widely popular.

Coffee, *Café,* is the national drink. Served with milk it is *café con leche.*

Beer is popular with all classes. It is made in various places in the Republic. **The Cuauhtémoc Brewery,** at Monterrey, where the water is exceptionally pure, puts out several excellent brands, much liked — the Carta Blanca, Bohemia, etc. For sale everywhere, and often called Monterrey Beer (*cerveza*).

The Drinking Water, *Agua para beber,* comes into the Mexican Capital from numerous deep springs at Xochimilco, Chapultepec, and elsewhere. Government exercises sustained care to keep the water as pure as possible. There are many deep **Artesian Wells,** *pozos artesianos,* in the Valley of Mexico, and certain hotels and other establishments draw water from wells of this type on their premises.

Wine, *vino,* is liked in Mexico. The best imported wines are from California and Europe. **Fruit Wines** are made from quince (*vino de membrillo*), orange (*naranja*), blackberry (*zarzamora*), etc. **Pulque** is called a wine by some, especially when mixed with red tunas, pineapple, or celery (when it is also known as pulque *curado* — cured). The commonalty like to call *Atole* (corn gruel) a wine when it is strained and mixed with cocoanut, strawberry, blackberry or other fruit. When pulque is soaked in pineapple rind and sweetened with brown sugar it is called *Tepache.*

Prominent among the fruits in Mexican markets is the mystical (hispanicized) **Avocado** now popular in the U. S. under the name of **Alligator Pear.** It is one of the most interesting of the native frutas, and was on sale in the tianguiz of Tenochtitlán when Cortés and his bold raiders arrived. The original Nahuatl name for it was *Ahua-cuahuitl,* or *ahuacatl* (*ahuacatl* meaning *testículo,* and *cuahuitl, árbol*), or Testicle Tree — so-called because the fruit of the fine, elm-like tree (of the Lauraceæ) is shaped like a sheep's testicle, hence is supposed to increase sexual vigor. It was the most popular aphrodisiac among the Aztecs, who used a decoction from the shoots as an emmenagogue, and one from the thin, firm skin as a vermifuge. In the early days

of the British Navy the mesocarp of the fruit served as Midshipman's butter. In Mexico the rich pulp is mashed, mixed with tomato and chile, and becomes a salad (*ensalada*) much liked (and often called *guacamol,* and *guacamole*). In Perú and other Spanish American countries the fruit is called *palta* and is regarded as nutritive. The Mexico trees are parents of those cultivated in California and other sections of the U. S. — Some of the best fruit come from Jalisco State, specifically from the Tequila region.

The Banana, or Plantain (*plátano*), the Musa sapientum of Pliny, is one of the most popular of the Mexican fruits, and is represented in the Republic by 20 or more species, all good. In some sections the big, yellow banana of commerce is preferred; in others the purplish (murrey) or *morado;* and in most places the small (extra sweet, about 3 inches long) *guineo* or Guinea — whence some believe the word "banana" came. The biggest plantain (sometimes 12 in. long and 2 in. in diameter) is often broiled or fried. Banana-lovers say the fruit is at its best when the skin blackens and the pulp is like stiff cream.

Albeit the plátano has been known to the East Indian world since the twilight of time, its origin remains a mystery. Oriental Christians called it *Musa paradisaica* in the belief it was the Forbidden Fruit in Eden, and that Adam and Eve took leaves from the plant to make aprons for themselves. For centuries Mexicans have given the *plátano* a fig-like quality by drying it in the sun — whereby it becomes *plátano pasado.*

The Banana is propagated from bulbous roots or from the shoots which spring up at the base when the stalk is cut down (after it bears its single bunch or *racimo* of fruit). The stalk, which is a tight mass of spirally arranged embryonic leaves, usually grows from 12 to 18 ft. high, and bears its sweet, seedless, oblong fruit (85 per cent water) in a dense cluster 2 or 3 ft. long and sometimes weighing 70-80 lbs. The (8 to 20) oval leaves are usually from 5 to 12 ft. long, about 2 ft. wide, of a lively green, with a stout, tough rib running along the center. The side wings are thin and are easily torn by the wind. From the midst of the leaves at the top appears (8-9 months after planting) a large, smooth, purple cone which hangs like a plummet from the end of the stalk. The flowers are swathed in this cone, which consists of many closely packed spathes. When the uppermost of these begin to curl, a row of 3 to 4 long blossoms with the young fruit in embyro is disclosed. The spathes hang over and protect this until it acquires size and strength. Then they drop off and make way for other spathes and fruit. As fast as one circle of fruit is completed, another is begun below, and so on. As the process continues the stem grows larger, the cone of spathes diminishes, and eventually (from 3 to 5 months after the flowers appear) the mon-

strous bunch of fruit hangs head down in the sunlight. With one stroke of the *machete* it is severed from the stalk; another slashes off the flower, the bunch is wrapped in banana leaves and is taken to the shipping depot. The plants grow all the year round. The single bunch or stem produced on each stalk is divided commercially into *manos,* or hands, or clusters, which contain from 5 to 25 bananas, or fingers. The standard bunch has 9 hands (or more) and usually weighs from 50 to 70 lbs. Lesser hands are so designated — as eights, sevens, sixes, etc.

An acre customarily contains from 600 to 800 plants. Most of the fruit is plucked green and is ripened artificially at its destination. Some of the species grow so fast that they burst open when ripe.

The Caimito or Star-Apple (so-called because when cut transversely its 8-10 cells reveal a star) is the handsome, smooth, polished, purplish, puckery fruit of the West Indies. In texture it resembles a firm tomato, with 6-8 broad, plump, black seeds flattened on the sides and with a white-flecked eye running along the entire edge. They are regularly disposed and are surrounded by a tough, gelatinous substance which forms the nucleus of the central star (*estrella*). The purplish, white (and rosy, according to the variety), sub-acid, creamy pulp puckers and sticks to the lips, then quickly turns black and stains the fingers. Its taste is a blend of a papaya and a persimmon — some say strawberries and cream. Many fine white threads or veins of cream run through the pulp, and impart a bizarre aspect. The medium-size, shapely tree is spreading, with dark green leaves downy on the under side.

The Chirimoya or Cherimoyer, the large, irregularly conical (sometimes globular) fruit of *Anona Cherimolia,* is of a yellowish tint with a creamy, custardy pulp (filled with flattish black seeds like those of a watermelon) that tastes something like ice cream flavored with strawberry. Usually it is eaten with a spoon. The skin is scaly and brittle, and in content and appearance the fruit closely resembles the Custard Apple. The Tree (*el chirimoyo*) is about the size of a large peach tree and has similar sharp-pointed elliptical leaves.

The Guanábana or Custard Apple, so-called because its savory pulp resembles custard (*flan*) in color and shape, is the reddish-brown fruit of Anona *squamosa;* sometimes called sweet-sop. The tree is American, one of 50 or more species (of the order *Anonaceæ*) which produce the sour-sop and allied fruits. Many East Indians believe it is of Eastern origin, since it is common all over India.

The Coconut, *Nuez de Coco,* and Coconut tree, *Cocotero.* This species of valuable palm (*palma*) thrives vigorously and produces bountifully in the Mexican tierra caliente — always near the sea. The tree becomes spindly and un-

productive if forced to grow at any appreciable elevation far from the ocean. Coconuts are always on sale in the Mexico City markets, and others.

History records no examples in America of the giant Coco de Mer, a Double Nut (*Lodoicea Seychellarum*) remarkable for its size and the fact that it grows only in the Seychelles Islands (in the South Indian Ocean). The discovery of this nut was due to specimens which floated to the Maldive Islands, to Ceylon and to the coasts of Zanzibar and Sumatra. Historians of Columbus' voyages say American coconuts and palms which floated to European shores convinced Columbus of a land beyond the sea — and thus helped him discover it. A coconut grove, or clump of trees, is *cocotal*. A coconut shell is *cáscara*. Coconut milk (or water) is *agua de coco*.

The Guava, or *guayaba,* the fruit of *Psidium Guayava,* grows in many hot-country districts in Mexico (and Spanish America). Of the several varieties the yellow-skinned, reddish-pulped, bitter-sweet, hard-seeded, apple-shaped fruit (about the size of a lemon) is perhaps the most esteemed. A translucent, garnet-tinted jelly (*jalea*) is made from it, and also a semi-solid marmalade (*guayabate*) — a delectable, long-keeping, much-liked *dulce*. Ripe guavas are laxative. The astringent juice of the green fruit is used on wounds and in dysentery. The **Guayaba tree** (*guayabo*) resembles an apple-tree, is about 15 ft. high, with irregular twisted limbs, and a smooth, ruddy, close-grained bark. The white blossoms are like those of a plum or cherry, or myrtle (to which genus — *Myrtus* — the tree belongs).

The Grape Fruit, or *toronja,* a variety of *Citrus decumana* so-called because of its grape-like flavor, and perhaps because it grows (on an orange-like tree 30 or more ft. high) in clusters, is one of the oldest known citrus fruits, largest of the orange tribe, and one of the most valuable. Specimens were brought to the West Indies by Captain Shaddock (in the 17th cent.) and the fruit was long known in America by that name. American soil and environment improved the quality of the fruit, which is now extensively grown in Florida, Texas, and other sections of the U. S. A.

The Mango (*mango*), a highly esteemed, oviform, reddish-yellow fruit of *Mangifera indica,* often referred to as the Peach of the Tropics, is of East Indian origin. When of good quality the mango is one of richest and best fruits of the world.

Certain of the 27 varieties of the mango have a compact pulp fairly free from the many threads (*hilachos; filamentos*) which cling to the flattish, boat-shaped stone. Others are filled with fibres — and perchance gave rise to the assertion that the best place to eat a mango is in a bath tub. The common mango is coarse, slightly acid,

with a turpentine flavor. Certain of the finer varieties (signally the so-called Manila mango) are notable for fragrance and flavor, are deliciously juicy, with a thick, creamy, bright-yellow pulp that fairly melts in the mouth. Others are a combination of apricot and pineapple flavor.

The tall (50-60 ft.), symmetrical tree (something like a horse chestnut or a full-grown apple-tree), has long, polished, dark-green, lanceolate leaves as large as one's hand and about 3 inches across. It presents a beautiful sight when the new leaves are forming, for when young they are a handsome India red, and the contrast with the mature green leaves is striking. The fruit comes between April and September. In some districts it is at its best in May-June.

The Lemon, or *Limón,* thrives in Mexico, as does also the Lime, or *Lima* and the (sweetish, somewhat insipid, but refreshing) Sweet Lemon (*Citrus Lumia*), or *Limón Dulce.*

The Mamey, or Mammee-apple, is a globular fruit about the size of a honey-dew melon (or a coconut), has a membranous rind and a savory, brownish-yellow pulp, sweet and aromatic. It is served like a muskmelon and in Mexico is sometimes called *mamey-sapote.* Many prefer the *Mamey Colorado,* a heavy, highly flavored, oviform fruit with a russet skin and a smooth, sweet, peach-like reddish-brown pulp which may be sliced and eaten alone or with wine and sugar. The large seeds are employed as a vermifuge. The gum from the majestic (60-70 ft.) umbrageous tree with lustrous green, leathery leaves, is used to cure cutaneous disorders.

The Orange, or *Naranja,* attains perfection in various parts of Mexico (Jalisco is famous for oranges of quality and sweetness) and leads in the production of citrus fruits — which are many and varied. They were brought to the New World by the Spaniards (in the 15th century). Much liked among the various species grown in Mexico is the *Citrus Sinensis,* or Manadrin orange, a small, flattened fruit whose rind separates readily from the (delicious, extra-sweet) pulp, also the (Brazilian) Naval or Seedless orange. Almost every State in Mexico grows delicious oranges, and vies with the other in quantity and quality.

Naranjada, or Orangeade, is one of the most popular and palatable of the local soft drinks. Specially good in Guadalajara. A semi-solid marmalade, and an orange-paste (*pasta*) are made from the fruit and consumed in quantities.

The Papaya, a Carib name for a species (*Carica papaya*) of fruit allied to the Pawpaw, and called in Mexico *melón zapote* (melon of the Zapote tree), is extensively cultivated, is one of the most popular of the Mexican frutas, and is commended to the tourist for its valuable peptic qualities. The smooth, yellowish, oviform, slightly ribbed fruit

which takes the place of the muskmelon in Mexico, is about 10 inches long and weighs up to 15 lbs., has a sweetish, tawny pulp much like that of a cantaloupe, and is eaten raw, boiled, or pickled. The numerous small, roughish, sloe-black, peppercorn-like seeds serve some as a vermifuge. Tree-trunk, leaves, and fruit contain an acrid, milky juice called papain (*papaína*), from which the pepsin of commerce is obtained. This peptic juice (*jugo péptico*) is so much like the proteolytic ferment found in the gastric juice that in the presence of a weak acid it (according to scientists) converts proteids into peptones and thus promotes digestion. A quality of the pulp of the *papaya* is that when it is rubbed over a piece of tough meat it attacks the fibres and softens them.

Almost every yard or garden in the Mexican hot country has *papaya* trees growing in it. The tree (*papayo*) has a straight, slender, spongy (almost hollow), leafless trunk which grows rapidly to a height of 15-25 ft., where it terminates in a spreading, umbrella-like tuft of 7-lobed, palmated saponaceous leaves (about 2 ft. in diameter) borne on stiff foot-stalks which branch out horizontally (for about 2 ft.) like umbrella ribs. Just below this spreading canopy, where the stems diverge, 20 or 30 melons cluster regularly and closely around the trunk. The tree begins to bear when about one year old. Its development is so rapid that buds, flowers and green and ripe fruit are sometimes found on a single tree. The sex is so well defined that when cultivated but one male tree is permitted to grow in a grove of 50 females. These (*papaya hembra*), with their 5-petaled white flowers, produce the largest and finest fruit. That of the *papayo macho,* or *cimarrón* (wild), with its yellowish flowers, is small and inferior. The best trees are short lived.

The Pineapple, or *Piña,* thrives luxuriantly in the Mexican lowlands, as it does in many other sections of Spanish America — its acknowledged home.

The Pineapple Plant (*planta*) is low, ragged, with thorny, sword-shaped, reddish-green leaves (*pencas*) 3 or more ft. long. It thrives in almost any soil, each plant producing one *piña* — which in size may range from 2 lbs. to 12 lbs. in weight. The highly cultivated varieties (of the various wild plants — *plantas silvestres*) are propagated by suckers. The greatest cultivation of the *piña* is in the West Indies. Appetizing juice is strained (*piña colada*) from the fruit, and an intoxicating drink, *garapiña,* is made of skin and pulp sweetened and allowed to ferment. A stronger one, *chicha,* is made of the rind, molasses (or sugar) and toasted maize (to hasten fermentation). When pure juice is wanted (with no water added) ask for *jugo puro.* A fine, strong, glossy fibre (*fibra*) is obtained from pineapple leaves, and woven into beautiful cloth. Cordage is also made from it. A pineapple plantation is *piñal.*

The Pomegranate, or Malum Punicum, the *granada* of Mexico (mayhap so-called because the Coat-of-Arms of (Spanish) Granada displays a pomegranate and stem between 2 leaves), is a spherical, reddish-golden, sub-acid, many-seeded fruit much liked in Mexico, where the scarlet-flowered, slender-branched, thorny, ornamental, 10-20 ft. high tree (*el granado*) is widely cultivated. A wine is distilled from the fruit, a dye from the bark, a medicine from the flowers and rind (contains tannin), and an acid and alkaloid from the roots.

The Granadilla, sometimes confused with the *Granada,* is known as *Pasionaria* and is the fruit of the blue Passion Vine (*Pasionaria cærulea*) of Brazil — now common all over Spanish America. The small, smooth, yellow, oviform fruit (the size of a hen's egg) is like the may-pop (*Passiflora incarnata*) of the Southern U. S. A. The sweetish, bluish, viscous, many-seeded pulp with its indefinable flavor is often drunk with *jerez* or other wine. The handsome, thistle-like flower is a common object in the Mexican lowlands. *Granadilla* is an American hispanicism: the flower is a symbol of the Passion, and is often called *Flor de la Pasión.*

The Rose Apple, or *Manzuana de Rosa,* known also as the *Jamrosade* (the fruit of the East Indian tree *Caryophyllus Jambos*), has an oviform, dry, and only moderately palatable, cream-colored, heavily rose-scented fruit, and is cultivated in Mexico chiefly for the tree, which is shapely, about 15 ft. high, of a spreading nature, with white and crimson, tassel-like flowers (and sharp-pointed, lanceolate leaves and fruit) on it most of the year. The green kernels of the few round, rusty-coated seeds, though of a marked rose fragrance, are said to be poisonous.

The Tamarind, *tamarindo,* is widely cultivated in Spanish America (under the name *Tamarindus occidental*) for its fruit, shade, timber, and for the fragrance and beauty of the red and yellow flowers which hang in bunches and impart a special beauty to the tall (60-80 ft.), fast-growing, wide-spreading tree. The hard, heavy, yellowish-white, purple-blotched wood is much used in turnery. Besides the pulp, the seeds, flowers, leaves and bark all have medicinal properties. In India the leaves form an ingredient in curries. The fruit is a pod (like a ripe, tight peapod) within a thin, crisp, russet skin or shell covering a reddish-brown pulp and shiny, mahogany-colored seeds embraced in a net of tough fibres. When fresh the pulp looks like marmalade. Preserved in sugar it forms the tamarind of commerce. Officially recognized as a refrigerant and laxative, it is made into a cooling (in fevers) and refreshing drink. The soft, delicate foliage (like that of a sensitive plant) of the tree is attractive.

The Tuna, or Prickly Pear, the many-seeded "Indian Fig" of the Cactus Opuntia, is popular with the proletariat

— who also enjoy the (intoxicating) *Colonche* drink distilled from it. Allied to the Tuna is the sweetly-acidulous **Pitahaya** fruit of the Saguaro Cactus.

The Zapote is represented in Mexico by several species, prominent among them the *Chico* (small) *Zapote* which grows wild in the tierra caliente. From it (tree and fruit) is extracted the *chicle* or chewing-gum which the Spaniards found popular at Montezuma's Court (and elsewhere), and now widely used as a base for much chewing-gum made in the U. S. The (medium size) tree has handsome, glossy, oval, lanceolate leaves, 4-5 inches long, which grow in thick tufts. The white, bell-shaped blossoms have an agreeable perfume allied to that of apple-blossoms. The round, light-russet fruit, shaped like a cleftless peach and about the same size, has a roughish, downy skin like that of a newly-dug Irish potato. The rich, sweetish, juicy, somewhat granular, ashen (brightened by a dash of yellow) pulp has the quality of that of the mamey, but is more like an over-ripe pear. The flat, black, brightly- polished watermelon-like seeds have a whitish star along the inner edge. The fruit is closely allied to the *zapotillo,* or Sapodillo-plum — elsewhere known as the naseberry. The *Zapote Prieto* — also called *Zapote Borracho* ("drunken") — has a sweetish pulp that looks something like shoe-blacking, but is good and wholesome.

Other Fruits common in Mexico is the **Apple** (of indifferent quality) or *Manzana;* **Apricot** (*albaricoque* — Mex. *chabacano*); **Cherry,** *cereza;* **Damson,** *damascena* — also *Ciruela damascena;* Damascus Plum); **Date,** *dátil;* **Fig,** *higo;* **Grape,** *uva;* **Greengage,** *ciruela verdal;* **Peach,** *durazno,* also *melocotón;* **Pear,** *pera;* **Persimmon,** *níspola;* **Plum,** *ciruela;* **Prune,** *ciruela pasa;* **Quince,** *membrillo* — from which the semi-solid preserve called *membrillate* in made; and a number of minor fruits.

Note: The true **Mexican persimmon,** or *chapote,* the **Brayodendron Texanum,** of Mexico and Texas, is a small, black, sweetish fruit, insipid in taste.

Berries, *bayas,* are represented by the Currant, *grosella;* **Gooseberry,** *uva espina;* **Mulberry,** *mora;* **Raspberry,** *frambuesa;* **Strawberry,** *fresa;* and others.

Melons, *melones,* of several kinds grow in the tropics; the most popular among them the **Papaya** mentioned hereinbefore. The **Muskmelon** evidently was imported by the Spaniards since it is called *Melón de Castilla.* **The Watermelon,** *aguamelón,* widely grown and liked, is more often called *sandía.*

Flowers. Flower Markets.

Flowers, *flores,* are legion in sun-drenched Mexico, where the 5000 or more species range from the glorious orchids (*orquídea*) of the *zona torrida,* to the gorgeous floral beauties of the cacti of the *tierra templada.* Mexico is the

home of a number of flowers cultivated in the U. S., as well as others that have reached the North via the Republic. Conspicuous is the **Dahlia** (*dalia*) taken (in 1837) to the U. S. and Europe by the Swedish botanist Dr. Dahl. The Mexican **Fucsia** or Fuchsia (of which there are 60 or more species in Central and South America; and which was named by Plumier, in 1703, in honor of the German botanist Leonhard Fuchs), mayhap reached the U. S. coincident with the **Geranium** (*geranio*), a South African flower (many species) which so liked the generous Mexican climate that in the Valley of Mexico it climbs (in the absence of frost to check it) to the topmost point of the highest house. The **Poinciana Regia,** or *Flamboyante* or Flame Tree, common in the Mexican low-lands (named for M. Poinci, governor general of the West Indies in the 17th cent.) may have reached the U. S. from Mexico (or from Barbados, where it is known as Barbados Pride). The **Poinsettia,** or *Flor de Noche Buena* (Christmas Eve Flower), was named for, and was taken to the U. S. by, Joel R. Poinsett, U. S. Minister to Mexico in 1828. The **Bougainvillæ** and other flowers are common in Mexico.

Note: Tourists fond of bizarre flowers may like to know that the **Mexican Fire Plant,** a small (attractive, hardy in the New England climate) species of the Poinsettia, will grow from seed which can be had of several U. S. Nurseries. 10c pk.

Flower Markets (*Mercados de Flores*) usually are adjuncts of fruit markets, with wayside stands in many other places. Prices usually are flexible, and friendly bargaining ofttimes will bring a reduction of the prices asked by the Indio vendors. When buying a potted plant for the hotel room, be certain it is firmly established in its pot (*maceta*).

Mexican Customs are the result of long experience in a somewhat peculiar environment and usually they have an excellent reason for their existence. The traveler who shows a sympathetic interest in Mexico and its people is assured in advance of a cordial welcome. Officials from the President down will often stop in the midst of important work to write letters of introduction to other officials, in order to help some sight-seeing or investigating tourist, and archives, libraries, museums, public buildings and whatnot are always open to the interested.

The benevolent impulse is strong in the Mexican, who usually has a just feeling of what is due to the dignity of human nature beset by adversity, and the attitude to adopt toward his fellow beings. It is a Mexican characteristic never to spurn the poor nor insult poverty, hence almsgiving is a national trait. Despite sustained governmental efforts to succour the poor, the old, the blind and the infirm (the most deserving of charity), individuals

sometimes disobey the laws and beg on the streets. If the polite Mexican is unwilling to contribute, usually he consigns the suppliant to the mercies of God, as: *Dios le pagará,* God will pay you or *Perdóneme por Dios,* Pardon me in the name of God! These fair words usually turn them away uncomplaining. Customarily beggars are grateful for the smallest favor, and they rarely fail to express thanks therefor.

Castilian is the current language of the Federal District, and as the majority of the Spaniards in Mexico are from the Asturias, one frequently hears the soft burr which characterizes the virile, fluent, idiomatic speech of the *Asturiano* — and also the *Gallego.*

The **Indians** in the Valley of Mexico and in the southern part of the State of Mexico (*Otomie* is spoken in the northern part) speak the *Nahoa* or *Aztec,* or *Nahuatl* tongue.

Gestures (*gestos*) are much employed by Spanish peoples to express thoughts and feelings, or to illustrate or emphasize what is said. By them this nimble art has been refined to such a degree that with certain individuals a look, a tone, or a gesture is often more eloquent than elaborate speech. The flashing dark eye and the extraordinarily mobile features of the Mexican lend themselves with peculiar facility to this silent expression so popular with the race. Women in particular employ gestures as a sort of pantomimic addition to a surprisingly extensive and expressive vocabulary. Gesticulation usually adds vehemence and charm to Mexican discourse. So expressive are the shrugs (*encogimientos de hombros*), grimaces (*muecas*), and finger-movements (*movimientos digitales*) of certain Spanish-speaking peoples that even the alien does not mistake their meaning.

While certain gestures are individual, others are national in form and meaning. The language of the fan (*el abanico*) and of love (*de amor*) are extensive, and fascinating in their subtlety. These can best be acquired by observation and practice.

The language of love varies according to the exigencies of the occasion, since a suitor (*amante*) "playing the bear" (*haciendo el oso*) beneath or near the balcony (*balcón*) of his sweetheart (*dulcinea*), or a gallant (*majo*) carrying on a flirtation (*pelando le pava*) at the barred window (*reja*) with some attractive *señorita,* finds it necessary to adapt sign-language to distance and the amount of discretion requisite to the situation. There is also a language of flowers, and of the handkerchief, used by sweethearts.

Some of the most common signs used in Mexico (and in Spanish-America and parts of Spain) are:

A single hand-clap (sometimes accompanied by *"psic"*) calls a waiter, a street porter, a huckster, etc., or arrests the attention of a friend. Applause is also expressed by clapping the hands. Disapproval is expressed by a hiss.

The thumb and little finger upraised while the fingers between swiftly wiggle inward toward the out-turned palm, is the common form of waving a salute to a passing acquaintance or friend.

When a polite Mexican receives a thing from any one, or hands one a thing, he accompanies the act with a friendly little flourish or motion of the hand difficult to describe but winning in the act. As it is by these and other actions that the cultured native silently plumbs the sentiments and breeding of those he meets, the sympathetic stranger is advised to study these national traits and acquire the habit of employing them.

Clapping the hand against the hip means, "I give it up," "It can't be helped."

The hand raised with the palm toward the face means, "Goodbye!"

The hand held upright, palm out, means, "Stop!"

The wide-open and trembling hand, held transversely to the body, means "disgust, indignation, or a plea for fairness."

The extended hands spread outward and downward mean "What's the use?"

Rubbing the thumb on the upturned forefinger, as if testing the fineness of some powder, indicates that "money had something to do with it."

Pressing down the little finger with the thumb of the other hand means, "Here's the thing in a nutshell"; or, "Believe me when I tell you."

Placing the right hand slightly above the left, breast high, then opening the arms wide, like a stroke in swimming, indicates that the party "washes his hands of the whole affair," and "will have absolutely nothing more to do with it."

The thumb and forefinger touching at the tips so as to form an oval, with the three fingers flaring upward, signify the "tiniest bit of anything."

Stiffening the arm and jerking a thumb toward a shoulder implies strength for any occasion, and is equal to the American slapping of the chest.

The right hand sliding downward on the palm of the left signifies that "he gambles."

The right arm upraised with the thumb and forefinger held out straight as if clasping a cube about an inch thick, the remaining fingers doubled close to the palm, form the sign customarily employed when one wishes another to halt a moment, or a motorman to slow down his car sufficiently to enable one to board it. It also means "a bit of anything."

The raised hand shaken to and fro, with the palm outward, signals a passing acquaintance and indicates that he is not expected to stop.

The hand shaken downward loosely and with vigor,

just once, with an air of vexation, indicates that the gesticulator has "forgotten something."

Drawing the index-finger across the throat, accompanied by an appropriate grimace, carries the same minatory meaning expressed by English-speaking people.

A movement of the open hand, with the palm outward and a gradual closing of the fingers, indicates that a person "is grasping," or that "he will appropriate what does not belong to him."

Stroking the left forefinger outward with the right forefinger, with a sort of whittling motion toward the tip, repeated two or three times means, "Shame on you," or, "You have no shame!"

Shaking the hand wig-wag fashion, while held upright, means, "So, so."

The closed fist struck against the chest typifies "extravagant admiration of a woman."

Clinching the hand over the face or breast — a feminine action — indicates "shyness, caution, modesty, reserve, or fear."

The upright hand waving outward and downward means, "Nothing doing."

The hand up with thumb-side in, the index-finger crooked, the others closed, mean that "he has grown thin."

Clasping the hands before one, as if in an agony of doubt, expresses, "My God!"

All the fingers pinched up and jerked toward the mouth or throat mean "an invitation to dine," or indicate that the person making the motion is "going to eat something."

The little finger stiffened straight up like a horn, the three fingers clasped against the palm, and the thumb jerked toward the open mouth, convey "an invitation," or express an "intention to drink something."

"The hand wide open and the little finger and thumb wide apart bear a rough resemblance to the **cantara,** or *drinking pitcher.* Held in this manner, and tipped toward the mouth, the hand suggests a drink, or that plenty of wine is about. When this sign is made, the Spaniard closes one eye, and distorts his face as he would on taking a drink without putting his lips to the mouthpiece of the pitcher."

The closed fist before the mouth, the thumb extended and canted to touch the lips, indicates that a person "drinks too much."

Knocking the left elbow with the right fist expresses that a person "is stingy."

"Doubtfulness" is expressed by a shrug of the shoulders accompanied by a questioning pucker of the lips.

"Indifference" is usually expressed by a shrug of the shoulders, and the idea conveyed that the person is "not interested in the matter."

Straightening up the body and moving the head on the shoulders until one is reminded of the letter "S," and at the same time lifting up the eye-lids means "This is the finish!" "God help us!" etc.

Spanish peoples nod the head affirmatively, and shake it in negation, just as Anglo-Saxons do, but the fore-finger wagged to and fro in front of the face means "refusal," or a "decided no."

When a Spaniard hears a noise he often asks about it without speaking, by wrinkling his nose in a questioning way — as a rabbit is apt to do.

One person will silently question another about a matter with which both are acquainted, by extending the hands, palms upward, and moving them apart with a spreading motion from the elbows.

The thumb placed on the tip of the nose, and the fingers wiggled before the face, express "unrealized expectations."

"Beckoning a person to approach" is usually accomplished by a forward wave of the hand and arm upward and outward, then bringing the hand downward and inward, almost closing the fingers — perhaps repeating the gesture two or three times.

Ducking the fingers and arm outward often means "Stop!" or "Come here!", while the open hand pushed outward means "Be off!" "Go away!" "Get out!"

When the Mexican or Spaniard meets an old friend, he puts an arm half around him and pats him affectionately on the back. Both men and women half embrace friends at parting.

XIV. Peoples of Mexico. Intercourse with the people.

Population (*población*). The Official Census of 1940 showed the Mexican Republic to have 19,653,552 inhabitants (*habitantes*). In 1946 the population is estimated to be 22,000,000, approximately.

Owing to the greatly increased number of schools and the educational program of the Government, illiteracy among the former 8 millions (many of them *Indios*) who could neither read nor write (Spanish), is steadily diminishing. Great educational centers unthought-of in the old days are now features of the larger cities, and these, coupled with the growing number of newspapers (*periódicos*) and other printed media, have converted millions of the lower classes to reading habits. The desire for news during the World War had a direct bearing on this. Likewise the steadily increasing number of illustrated magazines, Sunday Supplements and whatnot, similar to those of the United States.

Many of the so-called *Indios* do not speak Spanish, the current language of the country, but each year the number

decreases, and the rising generation goes to school. Most of the population are Catholics.

Of the total population .17 per cent are of Spanish (or other white or near white) extraction, 85 per cent are mixed, and 14.83 per cent are of pronounced Indian lineage. While many of the pure or mixed Indian peoples remain low in the social scale, some are gradually improving their condition by merging their identity with that of their neighbors.

The national life of the Mexican Indians has almost vanished; old tribal habits and customs are being superseded by the more civilized ways of the superior Mexican, and a faint ambition is replacing the sodden lethargy which for so long characterized them. Although their women are enthusiastically opposed to birth control, child mortality is high in some districts.

The Indians of Mexico enjoy all the political and civil rights of born Mexicans, but they exercise little influence on the government and destiny of the nation. Special laws for their protection are features of the Mexican code. There is little or no anti-foreign spirit among them. Some of the Indian women are handsome, with large, soft, dark eyes and good features.

Foreigners (*extranjeros*) number about 68,000 (1940 census) and include the natives of about 40 countries. Spaniards, Americans, Canadians, British, Germans, Frenchmen, Japanese, Chinese, and Turks are in the majority. All foreigners are required to register at their respective Consulates soon after entering the country. Each has to have an identification card (renewed from time to time) so that Gov't can keep a record of them.

Certain professions (physicians and others) in Mexico are barred to foreigners, and those wishing to practice them must become Mexican citizens (*ciudadanos*).

"The Mexican of to-day has the blood of more races in his veins than any other American. Iberian, Semite, Hamite, Goth and Vandal, Roman and Celt, mingled their blood in that stream of brave and adventurous men who first set eyes on Yucatán in 1517, and who conquered Mexico in 1522. Like Spain from the remotest time, Mexico became the meeting-ground of races, of peoples, of languages, and of religion. Within the area of its original territory there were more families of native languages than in all the Western Hemisphere besides; and, to complete the chain, there were more kinds and grades of culture there.[1] The *Seri* Indians, of Sonora, are as abject as the Fuegians, while the *Nahuatl* and *Maya*-speaking tribes of the Valley of Mexico and of Yucatán occu-

[1] Otis T. Mason, *Mexico*. International Bureau of American Republics, Washington.

pied the most elevated position for culture in the New World.

"The origin of the Mexican aborigines is involved in that of the American Idians, since within the present boundaries of the Republic are gathered representatives of every zone from the *Apache,* an *Athapascan,* whose principal home is in Alaska, to the tribes of Oaxaca and Chiapas, who are the children of a torrid clime. There are now in Mexico perhaps ten times more Indians than were ever at any time within the United States domain."

The linguistic families in Mexico are as follows:

NAHUATLAN, 1,750,000. The tribes of this stock are found in almost unbroken continuity from Sinaloa along the Pacific slope to the border line of Guatemala. In the Valley of Mexico they occupy three districts, *Tezcuco, Tlacápan,* and the ancient city of Mexico. This family — known as Aztec, or Mexican — holds the most prominent position in the history of the Conquest.

PIMAN, 85,000. The *Opata-Pima* of the later Mexican authorities occupy the western northern States, as far south as *Guadalajara,* lying along the Gulf of California, except where they are cut off by the *Seri.* They do not anywhere approach the ocean, being intercepted by the *Nahuatlan* tribes. This stock now occupies the site of the *Casas Grandes* and other adobe ruins, and it is reasonable to suppose that their ancestors were the builders and inhabitants of many ancient pueblos and cliff sites, both in Arizona and northern Mexico. The *Tarahumares* belong to this family.

YUMAN, 2,500. The lees of a great tribe which once inhabited the California peninsula.

SERIAN, 200. Dwell in the State of Sonora and on *Tiburon* Island off the coast.

TARASCAN, 250,000. Inhabitants of Michoacan, Guerrero, and Jalisco.

ZOQUEAN, 60,000. Oaxaca chiefly; also Guerrero and Puebla. Some few dwell in Chiapas and Tabasco, between the *Mayan* and *Zapotecan* tribes. Little is known of their origin, save a tradition of their having come from the South.

TOTONACAN, 90,000. N. part of Puebla and Veracruz; their ancestors were the first natives encountered by Cortés.

ZAPOTECAN, 580,000. Chiefly in Oaxaca; also in Guerrero and Puebla. The ruins of *Mitla* are within their territory with their wonderful artificial hills, stone buildings, fretworks in cut stones, columns, and wall paintings. *Benito Pablo Juárez* was a *Zápotec* Indian.

OTOMIAN, 709,734. A widely spoken language formerly. The tribes were among the earliest in the Valley of Mexico, and they spread themselves over the States of Guanajuato, Hidalgo, Querétaro (their special habitat), San

Luis Potosí, and Michoacan. They are often called *Serranos* (mountaineers) because of their fondness for hilly country.

MAYAN, 400,000. Yucatán, Chipas, and Veracruz. The advance guard of New World progress. Scholars have consecrated their lives worthily to the *Maya* civilization. To the *Mayas* are assigned the wonderful ruins of Palenque, in Chiapas; of Copan, in Honduras, and of Uxmal and Chichen-Itzá, in Yucatán. The 42,000 *Haustecas,* of Veracruz, are of this family.

TEQUISTLATECAN, 31,000. A nondescript tribe dwelling, under various names, in Oaxaca.

HUAVAN, of which there are 5,000, dwell in Chiapas.

ATHAPASCAN (Apaches), 8,000, in northern Chihuahua, and the southwest of the U. S. A.

The above families are widely subdivided and as widely scattered.

For further information under this head consult *Mexico,* International Bureau of the American Republics, Government Printing Office, Washington, pp. 24 et seq.; *Native Races,* by Hubert Howe Bancroft, San Francisco, 1883.

Intercourse with the People. In social matters the Mexicans are as minutely ceremonious as the French, and marked politeness is requisite in dealing with them. Even commercial intercourse is often dignified by a wealth of highflown language quite unusual among the matter-of-fact Americans and the linguistically economical Britons. But the stranger should not place too much dependence on the grandiloquent promises and the somewhat exaggerated courtesy of certain of the people he meets. To be *simpático* (sympathetic, amiable) at any cost is the aim of the Mexican, and this sometimes leads him into making protestations which he does not really believe and has no intention of abiding by. The humblest country Indian whose lowly hut is not infrequently made of grass and discarded railway ties, offers this home and its contents — usually an astonishingly varied entomological congress — with a grandiose speech as fluent as that of the city diplomat who places his *palacio* and its gorgeous contents *a la disposición de usted* (at your order). To praise a thing in Mexico, be it a jewel, a horse, a house, an *hacienda,* or anything, is to have it placed instantly *a la orden de Ud.* While no one is expected to take these things, or the speeches, literally, it is a *costumbre del país* (custom of the country) to offer them, and the tactful stranger will soon fall into this *costumbre* and thus escape being judged lacking in *savoir-faire.* If certain of these *costumbres* appear odd to the visitor he should bear in mind that climate, inheritance, and environment are responsible for them. The unfailingly polite attitude of the native unquestionably adds to the enjoyment of a visit, and a temporary

adoption of the "customs" will do no harm and will aid the traveler to a fuller enjoyment of his sojourn. If the national courtesy should awaken a suspicion of insincerity, the traveler may like to recall Emerson's remark: "The morning dew is superficial, but it gives depth to the meadow."

The Mexican loves companionship. His innate kindness requires some object for his solicitude, and if his spirits bubble effervescently at times, it is usually because he desires to make some one comfortable. When he meets an old friend (*un amigo antiguo*), he takes him to his heart literally, and with an arm half around him, pats him on the back affectionately at parting. On entering or leaving a restaurant, a railway car, or any public room where persons congregate, the polite native bows, ostensibly to the person nearest the entrance; but the salute is intended for all present. No further introduction is necessary for the moment. In many little ways he proves that his courtesy and hospitality are not confined to his own people; and he creates the impression that if he never knows intimately the foreigners who visit his country, he will at least prove that he wishes to make them feel at home whenever and wherever he meets them. The lonely or disconsolate cannot remain long in Mexico without being touched by this strong under-current of geniality. The most frigid Northerner generally thaws beneath the genial beams of Mexican good humor and volubility.

As politeness is the cult of all classes, the average Mexican is quick to respond to it. He is deferential from instinct, and the brusque or discourteous stranger is regarded as ill-bred. The civil traveler slips through the country with a minimum of friction and leaves pleasant memories wherever he stops. The icy aloofness of certain Anglo-Saxons, and the frigidly "superior" manner of others are distasteful to the warm-blooded, impulsive native. The best liked visitors are those who are amiable, tolerant, and polite. They are considered *simpático*, i. e., persons who appreciate Mexico and the Mexicans at their true worth. The Mexican flag, religion, customs and traditions are dear to the native, and he is quick to defend them. The thoughtful person never judges nations by individual shortcomings, and it is therefore well to bear in mind that the abominable habits of the lower classes are just as obnoxious to well-bred Mexicans as they are to foreigners. The constant aim of the best people is to elevate the masses, and this laudible ambition is being accomplished slowly but surely, against tremendous odds. By eschewing politics and religion and by conforming, as nearly as possible, to established customs, the visitor will gain the esteem of the commonalty, enjoy his visit,

and endear himself to those whose opinion he may well value. Says an authority: "Avoid trying to convince the natives against their will; it is arguing against a northeast wind and a sheer loss of time, too; for in a fine indolent climate, where there is little to do, the unemployed twaddlers spin nonsense by the yard. View Mexico and her inhabitants *en color de rosa,* and it will go hard if some of that agreeable tint be not reflected on such a judicious observer, for, like a mirror, the Mexican returns your smiles or your frowns, your courtesy or your contumely; nor is it of any use going to Rome if you quarrel with the Pope. Strain a point or two, therefore, to make things pleasant. Never measure Mexican institutions by American standards, nor seek for motes in bright eyes."

One American term, "Greaser," [1] should be left at the frontier, as it is as disagreeable to Mexican ears as "Gringo" [2] or any equally inappropriate epithet would be to those of an American. — Mexicans and Spaniards mutually dislike being mistaken, the one for the other.

XV. The Current Industrial Expansion in Mexico.

There is now in progress in Mexico a phenomenal industrial expansion which had its inception during the 1890's and early 1900's under President Porfirio Diaz, remained in a state of suspended animation from 1910 to the late 1930's, and broke out again just prior to World War II. It is now gathering full momentum, all the more violent because of its long delay, under the impact of a combination of causes mentioned hereinafter. Within the last five years alone, according to one set of authoritative figures, 292 new industries have been established in the Republic, representing a total investment of over 262,700,000 pesos, and creating employment for 19,193 persons. A friendly attitude toward industry on the part of the present Government, for example the five-year waiver

---

[1] The term *Greaser,* according to R. H. Dana (in *Two Years Before the Mast*), originated in California. Between the years 1830 and 1850 many shiploads of hides and tallow were sent from San Francisco to New York, viâ Cape Horn. The Mexican longshoremen at the California docks were dubbed *greasers* because they were usually covered with grease from handling the products mentioned.

[2] **Gringo** is of doubtful origin. It is supposed to be a corruption of *Griego* (Greek), as: *hablar en gringo,* to talk unintelligibly. *Me habla en gringo,* it's all Greek to me! In Spanish-America it is a nickname applied to Americans chiefly, but to foreigners generally who speak a language not understood by the natives. In Mexico, the appellation is half friendly, half contemptuous; but among friends it is not resented. The word is found in Labernia's *Diccionario Catalán,* and many other old books.

of taxes and import duties for approved new industries, has materially aided this progress. Approximately 70% of these new industries have located in the Federal District, the balance in other parts of the Republic.

A classification of these new industries, together with the amount of capital invested in each and the number of companies represented, follows:*

Type of Industry	*Pesos Invested*	*No. of comps.*
Metal Products and Machinery	106 million	76
Cement	49 million	10
Celanese and Rayon	29 million	2
Chemicals and Pharmaceuticals	23 million	41
Paper and Pulp	20 million	10
Food Processing and Packing	12 million	35
Electrical Equipment	2.5 million	15
Others	24 million	103

In the belief that many readers of this Guide, especially business men, have a very definite interest in this industrial phenomenon in Mexico, permission has been obtained, through the kindness of *The Reader's Digest,* to reprint herewith an article entitled "New Life in Old Mexico" appearing first in *The Pan American* and condensed in *The Reader's Digest* in their issue of February 1946. In our opinion this article is one of the most interesting, incisive, illuminating yet to come to our attention on the subject under discussion. The article follows:

"The tourist in Mexico City today who expects to find the leisurely, romantic old capital of the travel posters is likely to spend a vacation full of surprises. There still are spots of 18th-century tranquillity — an amber-lit church, a shaded plaza, a colonnaded patio. But around these roars a traffic-jammed boom town, studded with the red steel frames of rising buildings, ripped by workmen opening new streets, spreading in waves of sub-divisions like Detroit of the 1920's. This oldest North American city has suddenly joined the half-dozen largest. From a 1930 population just short of a million it has now probably reached two million.

"The tourist will see Mexicans buying $7 shirts, $20 hats, and paying $50 for a street dress. He will find other Mexicans living in squatters' shacks, unable to afford the humblest legal shelter. On the other hand he will hear of labor scarcity, of a great medical center rising, a multimillion-dollar water system near completion, a theater-night-club-racing boom.

"Behind this perplexing picture is a simple explanation: Mexico is being swept by a long-delayed industrial revolution, now feeding on a flood of cheap money such as few

* **Note:** Courtesy of the Economic Division of the American Embassy at Mexico City, D.F.

countries have ever experienced. The phenomenon is evident in Monterrey, Guadalajara and other centers, but Mexico city is its focal point. Of more than 400 new industries, some 70 percent have concentrated in the capital.

"The immediate effect of the upheaval is an inflation highly profitable to a few and painful to the many. But the outcome — if Mexico solves its problems as it plans — can be the making of a strong modern nation pointing the way for all Latin America.

"Mexico's boom is violent because it was long pent-up, then artificially set off. Industrialization was just under way when the 1910 revolution halted it for a decade. Later it was stalled by the world depression. Real progress was not resumed until the late 1930's. And, paradoxically, it was Lázaro Cárdenas, Mexico's most controversial president, who both forced the growth of cities and factories and created the obstacles in the way of smooth progress today.

"Cárdenas shook the national economy to its roots with wholesale expropriation of great land-holdings to create communal farms for the peasants. Mexico's wealth always had been tied up in the soil; landlords disdained any other source of income. But, with the land jerked from under them, they salvaged what capital they could and invested in city buildings, commerce and industry. This was the seed of the Mexico City phenomenon.

"Cárdenas also nationalized railroads, oil and other industries and, to administer them, built a huge administrative bureaucracy. This meant new thousands of jobholders in Mexico City, needing homes, food, schools, clothes and other services.

"Another result was unforeseen. Urban labor, backed by the government, made striking gains in wages and working conditions — but the unwieldy program to aid the peasant broke down. The hapless peasant began moving to town, creating a labor surplus and an unemployment crisis.

"But Mexico has a gift for landing on its feet. This time the Spanish civil war and Hitler's persecutions brought an influx of European refugees, many with money and technical skills to build new enterprises which helped to absorb surplus workers. Also, by 1939, hordes of U. S. tourists were spending $53,000,000 a year, forcing the building of still more hotels and highways, and the expansion of silver and other craft industries.

"Then World War II exploded and Mexico had to make many things it had formerly imported. To stimulate industries, the new Ávila Camacho government in early

1941 offered new manufacturers a five-year exemption from both taxes and import duties.

"This inspiration turned a trend into a boom. U. S. capital, escaping high taxes at home, flowed in. Mexican money that had fled under Cárdenas came back. U. S. purchases of war materials created new millions for investment.

"Pasture lands around the capital began sprouting industrial suburbs. The government itself largely financed such basic needs as a $10,000,000 steel mill, an oil refinery, electricity and water projects. In 1944, private industrial investments totaled some $32,000,000; in 1945, about $60,000,000. Last September, Mexico's greatest industrial venture was announced. A $15,000,000 corporation formed by Westinghouse Electric and bankers of both countries bought a 160-acre site near Mexico City. Before the end of 1946 the new plant is expected to be turning out radios, refrigerators, irons, washing machines, and a long list of light equipment. Ownership is 51 percent Mexican, 49 percent American.

"Such full-blown creations, proving foreign confidence in Mexico's future, are no more signficant than the recent phenomenal growth of local industries. In 1931 Mexico's entire motion-picture production consisted of two amateurish movies. In 1944 three Mexican studios produced 83 features, and the industry grossed $76,000,000, the third largest source of national income. Similarly, the publishing industry has grown to six times its size of ten years ago. Production of silverware, textiles and other goods has reached a volume undreamed of a decade ago.

"But with machines and materials still hard to get, the upsurge of industry and building has not absorbed the flood of new money. American tourists are still spending $1,000,000 a week in Mexico, Mexican war workers in the United States have sent home $55,000,000, and U. S. purchase of vital war materials have helped to swell local bank accounts. Mexico has at least $350,000,000 in idle bank deposits.

"With such piles of cash and little to buy, inflation has been inevitable despite government efforts at control. Real estate is up ten times over its 1935 values, luxury goods are at fantastic levels. Beneath the "smart money" level of the new rich and the speculators, hardships have multiplied. Salaries and wages have not kept pace with living costs, which have soared 400 percent in ten years. In Mexico City even the food of the masses — beans, corn, rice and the cheaper meats — cost two and a half times as much as it did in 1940.

"Here Mexico runs into a jolting reality. Prices aside, the food just isn't there. The farms aren't feeding the cities. Even corn, the very base of the diet, has to be imported, along with wheat, sugar, meat and other staples.

"Critics point to Cárdenas' agricultural shake-up in explanation. Few argue with his aim — land for the peasant. When, in six years, he put 5,000,000 people on huge collective farms, neither government nor peasant was prepared for such an upheaval. The government could not finance the *ejidos* or staff the system with competent farm agents and administrators. The illiterate peasant did not comprehend the complicated scheme and was often uncoöperative. Some well-run *ejidos* succeeded, but the net result was agricultural chaos.

"Cárdenas' nationalization of the railroads also aggravated the current problem. U. S. aid, given in order to get out war materials, has helped to restore a measure of efficiency, but equipment needed to service the growing industry is not yet available.

"New factors, however, brighten the future. For the first time, the country has the money to make its modernization dream come true. Its government now is, and promises to continue being, friendly to coöperative foreign capital. And since 1940 the government has begun to lay firm foundations for a modern agriculture to sustain industry. More peasants have been made real land-owners instead of government dependents. Instruction and equipment have been improved. Irrigation projects have been started which may more than double the area of productive land.

"Another development which must pace the industrial growth is electrification. Mexico has few coal deposits, and while oil is plentiful the mountains bar a pipe-line network. This makes hydroelectric development the chief hope of industrial power. A major factor in the industrialization of Mexico City has been the recent building of two such plants which, with another at Monterrey, have increased electric power 50 percent. But the surface has hardly been scratched. Now, with equipment becoming available, a plan to harness six regional rivers is under way.

"Mexico also recognizes that future progress depends on more roads and railroads. One new rail line is now linking rich tropical Yucatán with the body of the country for the first time, and another will reach across the northwest to the Pacific. Some 600 miles have recently been added to the highway system.

"To speed the industrial transformation, laws which once barred nearly all foreign technicians have been re-

laxed, and U. S. experts are guiding many new industries while training young Mexicans for similar roles. Large groups of key workers are being sent to U. S. factories for thorough training. And Mexico is begining to produce its own engineers, scientists and technicians. Scientific and engineering enrollments at the National University have shot up, and a National Polytechnic Institute has been established in the capital.

"For the United States, Mexico's industrial plunge has more than one hopeful meaning. The Inter-American Affairs office has estimated that Mexico must buy nearly $1,000,000,000 worth of heavy equipment within ten years for its modernization program, assuring thousands of jobs in U. S. factories. As Mexican factory wages and farm incomes rise, the country will become a market for U. S. wares it has never been able to buy before. Economic history proves that every country's imports rise in proportion with its industrialization. And Mexico's progress will stimulate industrialization farther south. It is estimated that Latin America will, within a decade, need $9,800,000,000 worth of equipment to fill its basic needs.

"A final prospect. Many Mexicans have had a dislike and distrust of the United States, based largely on the natural human envy of people for the richest neighbor in the world. As machines and higher wages close the economic gap, and Mexicans become better fed, clothed and housed, that envy will give way to self-respect and neighborly coöperation."

In connection with this industrial expansion of Mexico, it is interesting to note the words of Dr. Eduardo Suárez, Mexican Secretary of the Treasury, in a recent speech in New York. "The Republic to the south," Dr. Suárez is quoted as having said, "has never been inimical to foreign capital invested in productive projects within its territory." Dr. Suárez went on to outline Mexico's four-fold goal of progress as follows:

1. Achievement of a reasonable degree of industrialization along sound, rational lines.

2. Diversification of agricultural production through establishment of a carefully-planned system of irrigation.

3. Development of a well-planned program of public works, including power development and transportation.

4. Establishment of adequate housing and educational facilities, increased nutritional standards, and further expansion of public health and sanitation programs.

XVI. Historical Sketch of Art in Mexico before and after the Conquest

Architecture.[1] — "The architecture that grew up in Mexico with the Spanish Conquest and colonization of the country has qualities that justify an effort to make lovers of art in the world at large better acquainted than they have been with its more important examples. It furnishes the most extensive illustration of the transfer to the soil of the New World of a notable phase of depictive art. It is by no means an overstatement to say that in Mexico there is to be found more architecture of a monumental character than in all other parts of the western hemisphere. The reasons for this are to be found in the enormous wealth of New Spain, particularly in the development of its marvellous mineral resources; the comparative tranquillity of the country throughout the nearly three centuries of Spanish rule, the abundance of building material that lends itself to expression in substantial and permanent form, and a corresponding scarcity of material that encourages slight, crude, and necessarily temporary construction, and the dominance of ideas, political and religious, that naturally found realization in rich and impressive shapes.

"The Provincial-Mexican work, as it may be called, has its chief interest in a sort of forceful picturesqueness, mainly resulting from the heavy masses worked up out of a material like *adobe*, whose expressive capacity is necessarily limited to the production of broad, general effects.

"So extensive was the architectural activity in Mexico throughout the historic periods of the Spanish-Colonial occupation, so prolific in results, so general, and — for this continent — so unexampled in its lavish employment of the decorative arts, that it might be easy for a student of its phases to subject himself to the charge of over-enthusiasm, of an overestimate of its qualities. These qualities reside largely in strongly impressive effects, — such as a monumental domination of environment, a union with, and accentuation of, the fascinating elements of landscape and climate, inexhaustibly picturesque and enchantingly spectacular. Classic in fundamental derivation, and possessing markedly Oriental attributes, this architecture is freely romantic in its development — often most waywardly so. In these traits, of course, it is thoroughly Spanish; as, indeed, it is Spanish practically throughout. But the foreign flavoring imparted to home-de-

[1] *Spanish Colonial Architecture in Mexico*, by Sylvester Baxter (Boston, J. B. Millet & Co.).

rived essentials in the colonial parts of an imperial domain is customarily distinctive; as in the present instance.

"A merit of this architecture, and a very high one, is the frankly organic character of the structural work, freely confessing itself in all its functions. A closely related and complementary trait, likewise an acquisition of Spanish architecture from the Orient through the Arabs, is the universal concentration of ornament at a few salient points.

"The contrast between the plain and the decorative parts of the typical monumental edifices in Mexico is of the strongest description, producing, in the height of emphasis thereby attained, an extraordinary vividness of effect. The transition is immediate, the demarcation between the plain and the decorated surfaces being as abrupt as that between sea and shore — the former, as a rule, kept absolutely devoid of all ornamentation; the latter decorative in the extreme. The huge bulk of the structure looms above its surroundings in a mass of rude masonry almost cyclopean in its rough-hewn character, like a gigantic monolith — a great block of stone that seems akin to a cliff carved by the elements. At certain points on this mass there is an efflorescence of rich ornament, much as Nature in places clothes the rock-face with a luxuriance of foliage and flowers.

"The ancient Aztec stone-carving is marked both by an excellent technique in the handling of most refractory material and by a bold freedom in design, with a large sweep in flowing movement as a conspicuous trait.

"The earlier structures in Mexico, erected in the first generation succeeding the Conquest, had little architectural character. Utility was the sole consideration. The early ecclesiastical edifices were built under the supervision of the Franciscan friars, who were the pioneers of the Church in New Spain. These churches in various parts of the country have a rudely massive character, with a look of austere severity, frowningly sombre. They are commonly distinguished by battlements that suggest defensive functions, and are of an easily recognizable type that might be termed 'EARLY FRANCISCAN.' A noteworthy survival of this work is the old Franciscan church at *Cuernavaca*.

"The churches of this primitive period are characterized more by Middle-Age styles than by the Renaissance. A form of ribbed vaulting, reminiscent of the Gothic, is commonly employed. The great church of *San Francisco* at *Cholula* is fundamentally Gothic in type. On the other hand, the curious *Capilla Real*, or Royal Chapel, also at Cholula, likewise over a century later in date and built to accommodate a vast concourse of Indian worshippers, was suggested by the *Mesdjid al-Djâmi*, the great mosque of the Moors at Córdoba (Spain); having a similar plan, with sixty-four large round col-

umns supporting the numerous little domes that form the roof.

"The Free Renaissance and its subsequent decadent manifestations dominated architectural taste in Spain during the periods of greatest activity in the fine arts in Mexico, where the architecture of the land took shape accordingly. This accounts for the universal prevalence in Mexico of a characteristic feature of Renaissance.

"The Dome, one of the noblest and most impressive forms of architectural expression, is the predominating architectural characteristic of the country. Mexico is peculiarly a land of domes. Outside of the Orient, probably no other country in the world has so many domes — domes in the truest sense of the word, arched of solid masonry. When nearly every Indian village in central Mexico has its domed church; when not a few small towns, so little known that they have no place on the general map, are to be seen clustering about a group of several domes so lordly that they would form a boasted landmark in any of our large cities, it will be seen that it is no exaggeration to say that domes are to be found in that country literally by the thousand.

"A common name for the dome, in Spanish, beside *cúpula* and *cimborio*, is *la media-naranja*, the half-orange. The dome made its appearance in some of the very earliest Mexican churches, and speedily became an almost universal feature, appearing to some extent in secular architecture, as well as religious. While the hemispherical shape commonly marks the type, the lines of Mexican domes vary greatly, and are often distinguished by exquisite delicacy in effect. Differences in architectural detail, in ornamentation, and in color lend a fascinating diversity to this predominant feature of the country. The earlier domes are more likely to be rather low, and somewhat depressed in form; in later periods a tendency toward original lines is manifest. The base is almost universally octagonal. The most common form has the arch springing directly from the level of the roof, with a dormer window in each section of the dome. Very frequently these dormers are so treated as to give the effect of a regular base for the dome, corresponding to a drum. In the City of Mexico this manner of treatment is illustrated in the dome of *San Hipólito* and that of *San Fernando;* and in the two lower domes of the *San Francisco* group; while in the upper dome of the latter we have a good instance of the frank segregation of the dormers. It is not uncommon, however, to have a genuine drum, as in the dome of *La Santísima Trinidad* and of the Cathedral of Mexico. Almost invariably the domes in Mexico are single in construction, having one shell and following the same lines within and without, while the interior is lighted both from the windows of the dormers, or of the drum, and

of the lantern. An exception to this rule is the dome of *Santa Teresa la Antigua*, in Mexico City. This dome, which has an interior shell, is of modern construction, having been built to replace the one designed by the first professor of architecture in the academy of San Carlos, *Antonio Velasquez*.

"Another very general architectural feature in Mexico is the free use made of tiles, particularly GLAZED TILES, in decorative surface treatment. This, like the dome, is of Oriental origin, brought to Spain by the Arabs who, in turn, acquired the art from Persia, where it was carried to a remarkable degree of perfection. Whether the art is of Persian or Chinese origin may be questioned. The covering of domes and lanterns with glazed tiles is common throughout Mexico, and in some locations wall surfaces are similarly treated. The rich effect of color, the dazzling reflections, the sparkle, the luminous glow produced by these tile-covered domes and towers glittering under the tropical sun, against the deep blue of a cloudless sky, set gem-like in a glorious landscape, can hardly be imagined by those who have not been subjected by the spell of scenes that in a measure reproduce in the New World something of the enchantment of the ancient fairy-like glories of Moslem Spain.

"When the Renaissance made its influence felt, the dome was almost universally adopted. The vast revenues of the Church in the colony, its organization modelled upon that of Spain, where it was more dependent upon the King than upon the Papacy, furnished the means for the erection and decoration of magnificent temples. Under the tremendous energy of the conquering race fired by the lust for wealth and power, working hand in hand with religious zeal, New Spain blossomed in the space of a few short years into a marvellous kingdom, dotted throughout its length and breadth with the splendid cities that emerged from the primitive wilderness or occupied the sites of preëxistent cultures. And the vast domain remains a land of contrasts to this day.

"The influence of the full Renaissance was dominant in Spain when the great cathedrals of Mexico and Puebla were begun, in the latter half of the sixteenth century. *Don Manuel G. Revilla*, professor of the history of art in the National Academy of Fine Arts in Mexico, in the admirable study entitled '*El Arte en Mexico en la Epoca Antigua y durante el Gobierno Virreinal*,' says of these two structures that 'they are the only edifices of the viceregal epoch up to the arrival of *Gonzalez Velasquez* and of *Tolsa* which are distinguished by correctness, simplicity, and sobriety.'

"In the remaining part of the sixteenth century and throughout the seventeenth, both religious and civil architecture were dominated by the BAROQUE, with its capricious proportions, its accidental profiles, its heavy and corpulent members, its

ragged fronts, its abundant, irregular, and crude mouldings — but picturesque withal, and, in Spanish hands, of extraordinary character. Among the eminent examples of the Baroque are the church of *Santo Domingo* in Mexico City, the first story of the State Palace in *Guadalajara*, the *reredos* in the chapel of *Los Reyes* in the Puebla Cathedral, after designs especially from Spain by *Juan Martínez Montañez* — recently much injured in color by repainting and the substitution of white for gold in the groundwork, and the church of *Santo Domingo* in Oaxaca City.

"The decadence of Spain had extended its influence to the fine arts, and its impress was stamped upon the Colonial architecture. In this architecture two styles maintained a sort of joint dominance — the BAROQUE and its peculiarly Spanish outcome, the CHURRIGUERESQUE, in the second of which the decorative tendencies of the Free Renaissance went to the uttermost extreme of architectural unrestraint. Both of these styles are characterized by the interruption of straight lines, the breaking of entablatures and pediments, the varied curvature of arches and lintels, the ornamentation of panels, etc. But in the *Baroque* the column is retained, although perhaps twisted or storied, while panels may remain undecorated and profiles preserve their due regularity. In the *Churrigueresque* the column and the anta are transformed into pillars and pilasters replete with decoration, all panels are decorated, lines are infinitesimally broken, and the sculpture becomes an integral portion of the structure, serving as decorative members.

"Among the best examples of the *Churrigueresque*, of which there are many in Mexico, may be cited the two façades of the *Sagrario Metropolitano* at Mexico City, designed by *Lorenzo Rodriquez;* the church of *La Santísima;* the magnificent *Altar de los Reyes* in the Cathedral, designed by the Spanish architect *Gerónimo Bálbas*, who came from Seville expressly for the work, having previously executed the altar of the same name in the cathedral of that city; the old *Jesuit Church* at Tepozotlan, the *Casa de Alfeñique* in Puebla, the church interiors of *Santa Rosa* and *Santa Clara* at Querétaro, designed by *Eduardo Francisco de Tresguerras*, and the churches of *San Diego* and of *San Cayetano de la Valenciana* in Guanajuato.

"Unhappily the extraordinary enthusiasm for the *Churrigueresque* was followed early in the present century by what seems to have been an almost fanatical rage for its extermination. This movement appears to have had its active origin with the celebrated Tolsa, who began to change over various chapels in the Cathedral of Mexico, destroying the *Churrigueresque retablos* and replacing them with Græco-Roman work. What the grand interior of the Cathedral must have been in the days of its full splendor is indicated by the superb

Capilla de los Reyes, and the various detached examples of Free Renaissance, PLATERESQUE, and *Churrigueresque* that remain to impress the beholder amidst a melancholy nakedness of devastated surfaces. The movement thus started was accelerated by the importation of various mediocre Italian architects in succeeding years. In consequence there was a universal transformation of church interiors throughout the land, the old work remaining only in various nooks, here and there, that chanced to escape the sweep of the destroying flood, surviving to give the visitor a faint idea of the splendor with which Mexico teemed in the days when this really beautiful work set forth the magnificence of the viceregal régime. Interiors were ruthlessly stripped of their superbly gilded wood carvings, the grand *retablos* were ripped out and smashed into kindling-wood, and fine old canvases were stacked by the cord in dusty corridors. In their place against the naked walls appeared the lifeless altars of affectedly classic form, whose air of tawdry decorum has destroyed nearly all the charm of the church interiors of Mexico to-day, except that which comes from general lines and spacious effects.

"The surviving examples of the *Churrigueresque* are, however, sufficiently numerous to impress upon the art-loving beholder who becomes intimate with the Mexican manifestation of the style, a profound sense of the excellent qualities that assert themselves above its fundamental irregularities and its fabric of debased and perverted forms. It is in the interiors that the style may best be studied, and here are displayed all the resources of its art. These altar retables, worked in wood, offer a greater richness in forms, and a greater refinement, than are attainable in the stone portals of church exteriors; a refinement and richness that may be well appreciated by reason of the proximity of the altars in which the spectator may stand.

"'The dominant tones of the gold,' says *Revilla*, 'the richly ornamented pilasters that ascend to the lofty vaulted ceiling; the cornices, flowing in curving and rebounding lines; the broken pediments that develop into volutes; the sockets and pedestals adorned by numerous lambrequins; the panels, tablets, and friezes embroidered with scroll-work, shells, and foliage; the niches charged with carvings; the multitude of paintings of saints or of passages in the life of the Saviour or of the Virgin; the medallions in low relief and the polychrome sculptures of martyrs, of prophets, of virgins, and of angels that reveal themselves in the penumbra against the gold background of the *retablos* toned down by the smoke of incense and of candles and by the dust of years; the infinite variety of details and the commingling of forms and colors — the whole constituting a mysterious and impressive *ensemble* that, under the contemplating gaze possess the spirit with surprise, admiration, and mysticism, until the beholder is penetrated by a

holy awe as if he had just finished reading the verses in a chapter of the Apocalypse.'

"Many a visitor to Mexico," says Mr. Baxter, "can recall few spectacles to compare with the effect of the richly elaborated façade of the *Sagrario* in the national capital when bathed in a silvery flood of tropical moonlight, the ornament revealing itself in a soft clearness with a sort of spiritual distinction and mystical splendor out of the vague depths of mysteriously intense obscurity.

"Very naturally a style so unconventional as the *Churrigueresque* gives great freedom to the artist. There is, therefore, a correspondingly marked individuality, together with a wide diversity, in the character of design in the various representative examples of the work in Mexico, as will be evident from a comparison between such works as the façade of the *Sagrario*, *La Santisima*, and *San Francisco*, in the City of Mexico; *San Diego*, in Guanajuato; *San Cayetano de la Valenciana*, with its closer texture in ornamentation and marked infusion of the Arabesque; and finally largeness of conception and vigorous freedom of the work in the resplendent retables by *Tresguerras* in the churches of *Santa Rosa* and *Santa Clara* in Querétaro. Moreover, with all its florid exuberance, its almost wanton capriciousness, the *Churriqueresque* in its best moments achieves the full dignity of its exceeding magnificence.

"The *Churriqueresque* altars are wonderfully intricate with excellent carvings, bold and strong, or clear and delicate, as the case may require. The wood is usually covered with a thin coat of plaster upon which is laid the gilding; heavy leaf, or rather almost thin plate, now turned by time to a rich 'black gold.' In the case of ungilded work, one frequently finds that the wood has not been treated in any way. Examples of this are the benches in the church of *La Compañía* at Guanajuato and one of the confessionals in the Cathedral of Mexico, both in teak. Many of the chapel gratings, railings, and window guards are of wood, frequently painted green in simulation of bronze, but more often gilded, with figures of saints and angels in colors, diapered garments, and shaded flesh.

"Another purely Spanish style, the MUDÉJAR, — the style developed by the Christianized Moors, — has made its influence evident in much of the architecture of Mexico, particularly in the polychrome tile-work of Puebla. The finest secular example of *Mudéjar* (or Moorish-Christian) influence is the celebrated *Casa de los Azulejos*, the House of Tiles, a choice *señorial* mansion in the City of Mexico. This style is also strongly manifest in the notable *Capilla del Pocito*, the Chapel of the Sacred Well, at Guadalupe. The *Mudéjar* is characterized by Arabic decorative motives, perhaps more or less modified by European influences, lavishly applied to work in which

the fundamental form is more distinctively European. As in Spain itself, so in the architecture of Mexico, these Spanish styles are so often blended with each other that it is difficult to tell which is dominant.

"The impression of exceedingly massive solidity made by the buildings of Mexico in the earliest days of the Spanish dominion has been abiding. It has been stated that the Spaniards are second only to the Romans as constructors. *Señor Revilla* says that if, at first thought, the assertion might seem exaggerated, its verisimilitude would be conceded on contemplating the fabrics left in New Spain; 'Houses and palaces, castles and temples, bridges, fountains and aqueducts; all solid, robust, and grandiose works.'

"Such work as the remains of the superb choir of San Agustin * * * in Mexico City indicate that a great deal of good decorating of the kind was in existence before the spoliation of the churches and convents by civil war, or their mutilation by the even worse form of vandalism wrought by the itching of ecclesiastical authorities for something brand-new, clean-scrubbed, and spruced-up, and the consequent sacrifice of invaluably precious antiquities — a process that is still working untold mischief.

"Of the CHURCH INTERIORS in general it may be said: the ceilings — except in some of the very earliest work — are almost invariably vaulted. The vault is often of large, soft bright-red brick. But very frequently stone is used throughout. The stone is often very small, and the cement is usually so exceedingly good as to bind the whole into practically a monolithic mass. This is true of walls and domes as well. The vaulting is almost invariably covered with plaster, either decorated or left plain. The prevailing color is usually white, and, in older decorations, there are bands and centre-pieces, for the most part very pleasant in effect; dull reds, blues, and yellows, together with an abundance of black in the way of outlining.

"The fresco painting, even of the best period, is apt to be bad; though in certain cases, as at Ixtacalco, it is charming, because of a certain naïve striving. Much excellent fresco painting has been ruined by the humidity of the walls, by blistering, and by cracks caused usually by earthquakes. In the older decorations the arches and piers carry down the frescoing of the ceiling with gold — often conventionally represented in chromes shaded with black. The interior decorations in many of the Mexican churches are undergoing almost constant change.

"The bases are practically always of stone, usually very pure in style — either Tuscan or Attic. The floors in the most important structures are commonly of stone, and sometimes of marble. But frequently, even where least expected, as in

Carmen at Celaya, *San Francisco* at Cuernavaca, and at Taxco, they are of wood. Commonly, however, they are of large brick, similar to that used in the vaulting, or of large red tiles, and, not infrequently, of a combination of wood and brick. The brick is usually laid in herringbone pattern, though frequently different designs, and also many patched places, slabs, etc., occur to break the regularity.

"Really good CHANCELS are rare in Mexico. But few of the good old fittings are left, all having been destroyed to make room for the so-called 'classic' introduced by the Italians at the beginning of the 19th century. A few churches, as at *Tepozotlan*, *Taxco*, *Ocotlan*, and *Valenciana*, still possess at the high altar their original gilded *Churrigueresque retablos*. The ceilings and walls are usually decorated and painted — either good, bad, or indifferent; but far more often with painted columns, entablatures, garlands, and panelled arches in perspective, cold and gray in tone, and well done.

"The iron-work is usually simple in pattern, but excellent in execution; notably the work designed by *Tresguerras* at Querétaro, where, in the case of Santa Clara, it is partially gilded to harmonize with the gorgeous *Churrigueresque* wood-carving from which it projects.

"Rather infrequently one finds inlay, as at Querétaro, where it is or was a local specialty of manufacture; or at Puebla in the marvellous (cathedral) choir, which in workmanship bears a strong likeness to Dutch marquetry.

"The vestibules are often formed by strangely and grotesquely panelled inside 'storm-doors,' sometimes left unfinished in every way, trusting to the color of the mahogany, walnut, oak, or teak, of which they are constructed, for their effect. This also applies to the confessionals, and not infrequently to the outer doors, which are apt to be ponderous wood affairs, deeply carved, and swung on huge wood or iron bolts set in sockets above and below.

"The glass windows (*vidrieras*) are of European and Mexican origin, and are not noteworthy. The chandeliers are commonly gilded, with glass pendants. Formerly many churches possessed beautiful silver candelabra, which were taken to swell the war chest of certain belligerent generals.

"In the *Baroque* style as practised in New Spain the distribution of sculpture follows a conventional system. In the façade the great entrance is usually flanked by one or a pair of statues on either side, placed in niches or standing against the panels between columns or pilasters. In the second, and perhaps the third story, the same arrangement may be repeated, a great low relief that represents leading events in the life of the saint in whose honor the church was erected often serving as the central feature. On the side portals a similar system is observed.

"In the *Churrigueresque* exteriors the arrangement is much

less conventional: besides the principal statues and low-relief panels, there is a lavish use of minor figures, groups, cherubs, heads, medallions, etc., like fruit and flowers with foliage, as such details show amidst the luxuriant mass of ornamental forms.

"In the 17th century sculpture began to be extensively employed in the adornment of the richly decorated church façades. Some beautiful examples of this work may be seen in the stone relief over the portal of the *Biblioteca Nacional*, at Mexico City, the sculpture on the façade of the cathedral at Oaxaca City and the medallions in high relief that flank the portal of the *Alhóndiga* at Puebla — works good in detail, well-proportioned, and individual in feature."

The *Churrigueresque* style, after the architect *José Churriguera*, who was born in Salamanca, Spain, about 1660 and died in 1725, is known in Spain by that name, but in Italy it was called the *Borromenisco*. It was imported into the Iberian Peninsula during a period of architectural decay, where it was "improved" upon by *Churriguera* until it reached an extravagant point, lasting during the 17th and part of the 18th centuries. Coincident with its appearance came the ecclesiastical apparatus for moving the head, the eyes, and the mouth; the wooden dolls with real hair and real dresses, and much of the gaudy church furniture employed in the most theatrical ceremonials. In their extravagant adoption of it the zealous ecclesiastics both in Spain and Mexico destroyed or covered over many of the classic altar-pieces of earlier times, banishing splendid examples of the plastic art for the coarse materialism which the "decorative delirium of the *Churrigueresque* style" was able to produce. With the passing of the craze in Mexico many of the altars were sold to dealers in antiques or were relegated to church storerooms.

Churriguera's name fell into disrepute soon after his death. Writers vie with each other in anathematizing his style; *Richard Ford* called him "the heresiarch of bad taste, and whose name is synonymous with absurdity," while *Cean Bermudez*[1] said, "He profaned with his architectural style the decorum and sobriety of the temples."

Painting. The artistic cravings of the *Nahuas*, the *Mayas*, and other early inhabitants of Mexico found expression in mural inscriptions, calculiform characters on altars, monoliths, and temple walls; cartouches, paintings on pottery, robes, stones, and the fibrous leaves of the maguey * * * and in glyphs on stone, hard wood, jadeite, obsidian, and whatnot. The southern tribes were the most skilful and the most advanced. To the Indian mind pictorial art achieved its highest expression in the *códices*, or codexes, illuminated documents made of fibre-cloth and spoken of as the American papyrus.

Though now so rare as to be immensely valuable, these *códices* were of the crudest sort. The human face is sometimes indicated merely by calligraphic lines, and in some of the Aztec *códices* the human form is scarcely recognizable. War, the chase, peregrinations, and other tribal epochs and happenings were generally represented; the colors were usually sombre and monotonous, and the pictures lacked perspective and expression. There was little inventive faculty, a narrow range of sub-

[1] *Diccionario Histór' de los más ilustres Profesores de las Bellas Artes en España.*

jects, an absence of technique in the art motives and a notably unskilful handling of the themes to be represented. But few of these ancient codexes exist outside of museums, and those in the *Museo Nacional de Mexico*, at the Mex. capital, will prove of interest to those fond of antiquarian research. A list of most of the authentic *códices* is given below:

MEXICAN AND MAYA CÓDICES, THEIR LOCATIONS AND PUBLISHERS.

Names.	Location.	Published in—
Berlin	Royal Library	Kingsborough, ii.
Baranda	Museo Nacional de México.	Chavero, 1892.
Bodleian	Facsimile in Bodleian Library, Oxford.	Kingsborough, i, ii.
Bologna	Library of Scientific Institute.	Kingsborough, ii; Duc de Loubat.
Borbonicus	Palais Bourbon, Paris	Duc de Loubat.
Borgia	College of the Propaganda, Rome	Kingsborough, iii, 66; Duc de Loubat
Boturini	Boturini Collection	Kingsborough, i.
Campos	San Juan de Cuauhtlantzinco, Puebla.	Starr, 1898.
Colombino	Museo Nacional de México.	Antigüedades Mexicanas.
Cospianus		Duc de Loubat.
Cortesianus (Mayan)	Royal Museum, Madrid	Madrid.
Dehesa	Museo Nacional de México.	Antigüedades Mexicanas.
Del Rios (3738)	Vatican Library	Duc de Loubat.
Dresden (Mayan)	Royal Library, Dresden	Kingsborough, iii; Förstemann, 1880.
Fejervary	Possession of M. F., Hungary	Kingsborough, iii.
Fernandez Leal	México	Peñafiel.
Lienzo de Tlaxcala	Museo Nacional de México.	Antigüedades Mexicanas.
Mendoza	Bodleian Library, Oxford	Kingsborough, i, v, vi.
Nuttall[1]	British Museum.	Peabody Museum of Harvard University.
Peresianus or Mexicanus II (Mayan)	National Library, Paris	Archives Paleographiques, Paris, 1869, i.
Porfirio Diaz	Museo Nacional de México.	Antigüedades Mexicanas.
Ramirez		
Telleriano Remensis	National Library, Paris	Kingsborough, i, v, vi; Duc de Loubat.
Relievo de Chiapas	Museo Nacional de México.	Antigüedades Mexicanas.
Troano (Mayan)	Madrid	Brasseur, 1869; Thomas, 1882.
Vaticanus	Vatican Library, Rome	Kingsborough, ii, iii, v, vi; Duc de Loubat.
Vienna	Imperial Library	Kingsborough, ii.

"In the preparation of dyes and paints, both mineral, animal, and vegetable colors were employed, the latter extracted from woods, barks, leaves, flowers, and fruits. In the art of dyeing, the *Aztecs* probably excelled the Europeans, and many of their dyes have since the *Conquest* been introduced throughout the world. Chief among these was the cochineal (*nochiztli*), an insect fed by the *Nahuas* on the leaves of the nopal, from which they obtained beautiful and permanent red and purple colors for their cotton and other fabrics. The flower of the *matlalxihuitl* supplied blue shades; indigo was the sediment of water in which branches of the *xiuhquilipitzahuac* had been soaked; seeds of the *achiotl* boiled in water yielded a red; ochre, or *tecozahuitl*, furnished yellow, as did also the plant

[1] About 25 copies of this codex were made some years ago at the expense of the Peabody Museum. In addition to the above *códices*, others are, from time to time, exhumed from Mexican Indian tombs. They usually find their way to the National Museum, or to private collections.

xochipalli ; the latter being changed to orange by the use of nitre; other shades were produced by the use of alum; the stones *chimaltizatl* and *tizatlalli* being calcined, produced something like Spanish white; black was obtained from a mineral, *tlaliac*, or from the soot of a pine called *ocotl*. In mixing paints they used *chian*-oil, or sometimes the glutinous juice of the *tzauhtli*. The numerous dye-woods of the *tierra caliente*, now one of the chief exports from that region, were all employed by the native dyers. It is probable that many of the secrets of this branch of *Nahua* art were never learned by the Spaniards.

"The *Nahua*[1] paintings showed no great artistic merit, being chiefly noticeable for the excellence of the colors. It is not known that the *Nahuas* ever attempted to paint natural scenery, except that they prepared maps of the sections of their territory on which they rudely represented the mountains, rivers, and forests, indicating the lands of different owners or lords by the use of different colors. Very little is known of ornamental painting on the walls of private dwellings, but that on the temples naturally partook to a great extent of a hieroglyphic character." (Bancroft.)

Painting was first taught in New Spain by Europeans, who established (in 1521) a clerical school under the supervision of the *Franciscan Friar Pedro de Gante*, aided by *Rodrigo de Cifuentes* * * * who was the first Spanish painter to follow *Hernan Cortés* to the New World. The earliest paintings the traveller is likely to find in Mexico are feeble imitations of the early productions of the Flemish and Spanish schools; as a rule, they lack the delicacy of color, the grace of composition, the excellent workmanship, and the charm of subject characteristic of the better productions of the cis-Atlantic School. The insipid, ashy coloring of some of them is perhaps due both to the unskilful mixing of colors and to the baleful chemical action of the sunlight at a high elevation, during several centuries. Many of the paints in use in the 16th century were not "light-proof," and not a few of the first Mexican paintings have faded beyond recognition. Certain of the faulty copperplate paintings done just after the *Conquest* had to be covered with a composition to protect them. An occasional specimen of this old work is sometimes to be found in the antique shops of the capital, but its only merit is its age, for much of the later work is more virile and much better in color. At this period the Mexican taste was still unformed by a native school, and as it was also uninfluenced by the great painters —*Cabrera, Ibarra,* the brothers *Juarez,* and the admirable *Tresguerras* — it reflected strongly that of the mother country.

During the 15th century the churches in Spain were lav-

[1] A few can be studied in the form of codexes in the National Museum.

ishly adorned with paintings — chiefly of the Flemish School,[1] brought thence by traders or by the painters themselves — and with richly painted *retablos* and *coros*. From this circumstance, many of the ecclesiastics who followed in the wake of the Great Conqueror reached the New World with an inherited love for pictures and gorgeous church decorations, and when they found themselves rich and powerful, they devoted vast sums to the purchase of art-works to decorate newly erected cathedrals, chapels, and sacristies. "The Church" (says Mr. Baxter) "soon became the great patron of art in Mexico. The wonderful mines had filled the country with riches, and the Church, in the enjoyment of its *décimo* — its apportionment of a tenth part of the product of precious minerals — revelled in wealth and employed it in most luxurious adornments." From 1525 and onward, temples were everywhere rising under the supervision of zealous friars, and there sprang up a steady demand for pictures to adorn them. At first, pictures of the early Flemish School were most in demand — as they were indeed also in Spain — and not a few of the best productions of the Netherlandish masters found their way to the new Crown colonies. As time went on, the demand showed an enormous increase. As early as 1550, certain of the Mexican churches — particularly those located in the rich mining-camps — became possessed of vast wealth; some of it deftly extracted by the shrewd friars from the credulous natives, some of it willed to the Church by fortunate speculators or miners, and some openly collected by the great ecclesiastical monopoly, then coming into almost unexampled power.

Toward the close of the century, the Mexican taste underwent a slight change. In 1584 Felipe II undertook the decoration of the Escorial, and intrusted almost the whole work to Italians, with the result that the Venetian style was everywhere apparent. During the years that followed, the Mexican demand was for Italian paintings, and more than one masterpiece of *Titian*, *Paolo Veronese*, and *Tintoretto* found its way hither. Europe was ransacked for art-treasures to satisfy the ecclesiastical ambition, and rich collections comprising the best examples of the Flemish, Italian, and Spanish Schools were soon features of the rude mining-camps and of the *palacios* of "silver kings" of the New World. The most highly esteemed painters in Mexico were those who could copy successfully the great masters of the Italian School. In time, *Francisco Herrera* (1576–1656), regarded by Spaniards as the originator of the national style; *Jusepe Ribera* (1588–1656), the admirable painter of *Concepciones* and *Crucifixiones*; *Francisco Zurbarán* (1598–1661), the incomparable painter of monks and the various ranks of the brothers of the tonsure; and, finally

[1] Many pictures by masters of the Flemish School found their way to Mexico when the Low Countries were under Spanish dominion.

Bartolomé Esteben Murillo (1617–1682), the greatest of all painters of *Madonnas*, rose to popularity, and their pictures were almost as numerous in Mexico as they were in Spain. *Murillo* in particular, with his dainty *Andalusian santas*, came nearest of all to the Mexican heart, and so steady was the Mexican demand for his work that special envoys, with a whole mine in bonanza at their backs, were sent to Spain to purchase his matchless productions for New World churches.

This steady demand for paintings spurred the native craftsmen to sustained effort, and the art of painting developed to such a point that preliminary steps were taken toward the founding of a Mexican School, at Mexico City. Vice-regal interference, however, soon checked the development of native talent, and history contains no record of Mexican painters of note of the 16th century.

The rise of Mexican Art dates from the middle of the 18th century. The establishment of the *Académia de los Nobles Artes de San Carlos de la Nueva España* in 1778 exercised a great influence on the development of art, especially in the City of Mexico. The capital had absorbed nearly all the talent of the country, and quite a group of skilful painters were then at work there. *Miguel Cabrera, José Ibarra, Cristóbal de Villalpando,* the great *Baltazar de Echave* (*el Viejo*), *Sebastian Arteaga,* and the splendid *Juarez* brothers had already left their impress on the national art, and its star of achievement rose toward the zenith. At this period Mexico perhaps possessed more gems from the European schools than any other country. Added to these were the splendid productions of the native artists, and of the great painters who had deserted the mother country for the freer life and greater wealth of the Crown colonies. It is perhaps not too much to say that every cathedral possessed a masterpiece, and the sacristies of parochial churches contained treasures that would grace any national collection of the Old World.

During the unhappy period which followed the faint, but far-reaching, cry for independence (1810–1821), collections became scattered; sacristies were looted to provide funds for the revolutionists; financial ruin threatened many collectors, and scores of noted pictures took the backward course and found their way again to European museums and art collections. Almost priceless gems of the great masters were sold to native or foreigner alike, for what they would bring. The *revolucionários* cared not whether the pictures were exported or destroyed, so long as the proceeds of their sale favored their political career. The magnificent private collections for which Mexico was noted were soon scattered forever.

To carry on his disastrous war with the United States, General *Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna* rifled many a church and chapel of their treasures, to procure funds to swell his de-

pleted war-chest. *Rafael Lucio*, writing in 1864 (*Reseña Histórica de la Pintura Mexicana en los Siglos XVII y XVIII*, published at Mexico City), laments the expatriation of so many valuable pictures. "During the last three years," he says, "I have seen many hundreds of pictures exported; some of them Mexican, of such excellent workmanship as to deceive the connoisseur, who thought them by European masters."

The French marauders of the lesser Napoleon, steeped in the history of the questionable exploits of *La Houssaye* (a relico-maniac) in the Spanish Peninsula, swept Mexico clean (1867) of every picture they could lay their hands upon. When unable to smuggle their booty out of the country, they destroyed the paintings, as in the case of the *Santo Domingo Convent* at Oaxaca City, fôr the sake of the canvas only, soaking them in water and beating the paint off against the stones. For years the beautiful *Assumption of the Virgin* (*Murillo*) at Guadalajara was hidden in the cathedral walls to preserve it from their repeated attempts to gain possession of it. It is for the above reasons that the Mexican School is not fully represented in any public or private collection in the Republic. Mexico has always been prodigal of her great riches; hers has been a generosity almost unparalleled. To the foreigner she has given with an open hand vast railway concessions and landed estates, and the wealth of her fabulously rich mines. Many a private art collection abroad has been enriched by masterpieces which should have remained in the country, but which were nevertheless taken from the churches and convents of New Spain. Not wholly untrue is the Mexican proverb, "Mexico is the mother of foreigners and the mother-in-law of Mexicans."

But all the pictures were not exported, as is proved by the two thousand or more which now repose in the *San Carlos Academy* at Mexico City. Some of these were removed hither from the *Convento de la Encarnación*, where they were grouped and stored after the Reform Law edict. Prior to the passage of these laws, which aimed at the secularization and nationalization of church and conventual estates, certain churches possessed a fortune in pictures. Some beautiful and almost priceless examples of the best native mural work perished with the destruction of the *Profesa* Convent (M. C.), and the old *Convento de San Francisco* (M. C.). Some of the church corporations were able to cling to their most cherished possessions — notably the Cathedral at *Guadalajara*, and the Parish Church of *Tzintzuntzan*.

To-day Mexico possesses but few private collections of pictures, and there is a dearth of noteworthy public galleries. That of the *San Carlos Academy* is the most complete. During the troublous revolutionary times there was usually to be found in the larger cities some art lover who devoted his

money and time to preserving the national treasures, and the National Academy collection owes many of its most prized works to those patriots who collected and preserved them, to present them later to the Central Government. The public collections in the provincial towns are usually beneath notice, and the few important private galleries that remain are usually inaccessible to the traveller. The towns and churches which contain meritorious pictures are mentioned under the proper headings in the Handbook. It is only recently that connoisseurs in general have awakened to the richness of the Mexican field, and the present demand for pictures (and similar art objects) is so keen that collections are apt to change ownership and location, thus rendering it impossible to give accurate information regarding them. Two magnificent collections, for which the city of Puebla was long known to artists, changed hands not long since; the fine *Cabrera Collection* going to a celebrated antique shop at Mex. City, and that of *Don Alejandro Ruiz Olavarrieta* to the Government: the latter collection is now in the *Académia Nacional de Bellas Artes.*

The lover of small painted gems will often experience a sudden, quiet joy from the quaint old medallion-like pictures that peer down at him from the gorgeously gilded *Churrigueresque* altars and *reredos* in the cathedrals and the older churches. In the ancient times when the ecclesiastical world went wild over the mazy and dazzling productions of *Churriguera,* it was not an uncommon proceeding to cut up the fine old masterpieces, extract the figures and portraits, and set them into the *retablos* — then considered the most precious adornments of cathedrals and *parroquias.* The observant traveller is sometimes charmed by the great beauty of certain of these diminutive canvases and panels — mayhap painted with reverence and zeal by some forgotten artist, but now skied and dusty and almost lost in the gilded maze of altars in apse or transept.

The stranger may at first find himself embarrassed in his attempt to classify the old paintings, many of which are unsigned and undated. In the early days a copy was appreciated with the original, if equally well painted, and some of the Mexican painters were adept copyists, working with a purity of effect that puzzles the student of to-day. Certain pictures reveal an art strongly suggestive of *Murillo ;* others are so true to the ideals of the old Flemish and Italian masters that skill is required to properly rank them. Certain of the 18th century artists painted enormous canvases, and when convents and churches were demolished, it was not an uncommon form of ecclesiastical vandalism to trim the pictures to fit other spaces, thus destroying whatever name and date they might have borne. For this reason alone, there is perhaps more than one masterpiece in Mexico whose author will never be known.

That no Mexican painter of ability or renown has employed his art to depict the horrors of the Inquisition in New Spain is perhaps due to the rather unique and forceful method of reprisal enjoyed by that detestable institution. It is equally noteworthy that the bull-ring, also a Spanish institution, and one of which certain Mexicans are passionately fond, has not been chosen as a subject by any of the early Mexican artists. Nor did many of them seek inspiration in the terrific and transcendental episode of the Spanish Conquest. Some of the painters of the 19th century took up this thrilling theme, and a few of the scenes live again for us in the picture of the *Visita de Cortez á Montezuma* (by Juan Ortega); *Episodio de la Conquista* (by F. Parra); *El Senado de Tlaxcala* (by Rodrigo Gutiérrez); *Fray Bartolomé de las Casas* (a stirring scene, by Felix Parra); *La Reina Xochitl* (a Toltec legend referring to the discovery of *pulque*, by José Obregon), and a *Colon Despues del Descubrimiento de America* (by Juan Cordero), all in the San Carlos Academy at Mexico City, and all delightful adjuncts to the fascinating history of the country. A more or less popular subject has been the torturing of *Cuauhtemotzin* by the Spanish soldiery, but few good pictures of the harrowing test exist. As the greatest patron of art in New Spain, the Church no doubt dictated and chose its subjects, with the result that 75% of the canvases of the early painters are of religious import; a large percentage *Virgins*, *Santos* and *Santas* and *Holy Families*. Mexicans have, as a rule, always been indifferent to the physical beauties of their wonderful country, and notwithstanding the existence in the Republic of waterfalls that are miniature Niagaras, snow-clad volcanoes in tropical settings that vie in beauty with the winsome Fujino-Yama and the grim giants of the Andes, and lakes that rival in loveliness the gems of Northern Italy, the traveller must not expect to see many of them reproduced on canvas. Nor will the most zealous seeker find pictures of the splendid Indian types, the picturesque *ranchero*, the dashing *vaqueros* and *rurales*, and the ragged beggar boys and girls, of whom there is no dearth. Albeit Mexico is one of the most beautiful countries of the world, it has never produced a great landscape painter. Nor yet an animal painter. It is significant, too, of the attitude of the present-day painters, that one may travel from El Paso to Guatemala, and not encounter above a half-dozen indifferent portraits of that lion-hearted, gentlemanly ruffian, *Hernando Cortés*, or of the pusillanimous but ferocious *Motecuhzoma* (Montezuma) II, and certainly a pair of more fetching blue-beards could scarcely be found on any canvas. Of war pictures there are a few, all painted, as a rule, by modern artists. The following list of Spanish and Mexican painters may perhaps aid the student and the art collector interested in the subject.

Rodrigo de Cifuentes (born in Córdoba, Spain, in 1493) followed the first Franciscan friars to Mexico, which he reached in 1523, one year after the Conquest. He was the first painter of any note to come to New Spain, and his first work of importance there was a portrait of *Hernan Cortés* and one of his Indian consort, *Marina*. *Cifuentes* aided the Flemish monk, *Pedro de Gante*, to establish the first school (1523) in which painting was taught in the New World. About 1538 he painted the portraits of several ecclesiastics of distinction, as well as those of some members of the first *Audiencia*. From a historical viewpoint, one of his most interesting pictures (now in the *Académia de San Carlos*, at Mexico City) represents *Cortés* on his knees thanking Heaven for the Conquest of Mexico. Specimens of his now exceedingly rare paintings can be studied in the *Palacio Municipal* (M. C.), among the portraits of the early viceroys of New Spain. The *Baptism of Magiscatzin*, in the old *Church of San Francisco*, at *Tlaxcala*, is attributed to *Cifuentes*.

Andres de Concha (who died about 1599) was the second painter to come from Spain to the New World. Padre Bourgoaque (*Historia de los Predicadores de la Provincia de Oaxaca*, 1674) calls *Concha* the "Apelles of the New World," and says he came from the Escorial — the latter undoubtedly a fiction, as *Concha* left no record of his work on the walls of the Escorial. His best-known paintings in Mexico are in the high altar of the *Church of Santo Domingo, Yauhuitlan, Oaxaca*.

Baltazar de Echave, called *El Viejo* (the elder) to distinguish him from his son, who was referred to as *Echave el Mozo* (the younger), a Spaniard born at Zumaya, in the Basque Province of Guipúzcoa (Spain), a student of the Venetian School who emigrated to Mexico (about 1590) with his style partly formed, is perhaps the foremost figure among the early New World painters. He is mentioned as the founder of the Mexican School, and he was active on this side of the Atlantic for at least 40 years. Perhaps no painter had a greater influence on art in New Spain; no one showed more of his fellow craftsmen the way to originality and greatness. While his earliest work is unequal, defective, and academical in manner, time brought out his artistic greatness, and the reputation he acquired in his later years was widespread. His pictures were eagerly bought; his style was studied by zealous imitators; he was reverently called the *Mexican Titian* — because of a similarity in his work to that of the great Venetian — and his adopted countrymen boastfully likened him to the greatest master of the Spanish School. "Echave was a painter of adaptable temperament, and his work at successive periods shows much diversity of style and method, so that he cannot be fairly judged by any one painting or series of paintings. In some of his pictures, for instance, his admirable drawing most

prominently asserts itself, in others it is the charm of color, or the fertility of invention in his pose, the diversity of types and his power of composition. A certain grandiosity, a spectacular pomp, and ever a large quantity, mark his productions. Faces of both Raphaelesque and Flemish influence indicate that he may have been a pupil of the Valencian painter, *Juan de Juanés*, who studied in Italy copying the works of Raphael and his School so faithfully that he was known in Spain as the Spanish Raphael."

Echave excelled in his large canvases, which he was wont to fill with exquisite detail. In his sectarian pictures he delighted in delineating the flat-bosomed dames of his time, squeezed into funnel-shaped corsets and choked by starched ruffs, or in portraying certain of the lantern-jawed, sinister-looking Viceroys, livid of complexion, fish-like of eye, and with cruel or sensuous faces. His portraits are sometimes excellent. He ranked high as a mural painter of conventual scenes, and many fine examples (now unhappily destroyed) of his work once adorned the *Convento de la Profesa*, at Mexico City. He was a brilliant colorist, and his grace of composition, harmony of tone, and subtle mastery of the highest qualities of his art made him a noteworthy leader of the cis-Atlantic School. His earlier pictures of which the date and origin can be determined with certainty are those painted between 1603 and 1630. His phenomenal mastery of detail — more apparent in some of the later works — reminds one of the most painstaking early Flemish masters; his work was often mistaken for theirs. A splendid *Saint Cecilia*, which once hung in the *capilla* of the old *San Agustin Church* at Mexico City, was considered by critics the equal of some of the productions of the Italian masters. His best work extant is perhaps the *Oración del Huerto* in the *Académia Real de San Carlos* at Mexico City. The expression of grief in the Saviour's face is purely human and touching. The unusually truthful rendering of the other details has excited the admiration of the Mexican art critics, who do not hesitate to compare it with some of the best work of the Spanish School. A silly story, perpetuated by some writers, to the effect that *Echave* learned his art from his alleged wife, *La Zumaya*, is not borne out by the facts. An 18th century annalist, *Licenciado Don Cayetano de Cabrera y Quintado*, in his *Escudo de Armas de Mexico* (Mex. 1746, page 140), says very quaintly, with reference to the *San Sebastian* attributed to her:

"In one of his altars, and it is that one which is erected in the *trascoro*, is seen through glass his Image, and valiant Picture, a marvel to Professors of the art, and the work, according to tradition, of the famous *Sumaya*, a celebrated painter in this city, Mistress not only in painting, but in that she taught the celebrated Viscaino, Balthazar Echave the first, and whom she had for her husband, and disciple, and the sons of these parents degenerated not: this beautiful image has been lately

placed in this same site and altar, which is also that of Nuestra Señora del Perdon."

Echave had many pupils and imitators, whose inferior works are usually attributed by ignorant guides to him or his pseudo-wife. To this mythical "Zumaya" *Rivera Cambas* also attributes certain of the pictures in the *Altar de los Reyes* in the Mex. City Cathedral.

Echave can be studied to the best advantage in the San Carlos Academy, where he has a *Martirio de San Pedro Arbues, Aparición de Cristo y la Virgen a San Francisco de Asis, San Juan Evangelista, Martirio de San Ponciano, La Visitación, Santa Ana y la Virgen,* and other pictures.

Sebastian Arteaga, a notary of the Inquisition, who signed himself *Notario del Santo Oficio* * * * is joined with *Echave the Elder* in the honor of having founded the Mexican School. He studied in Italy during the last years of the 16th century, and came to Mexico from Spain with his style formed and influenced by the Spanish School. Some of his pictures present sharp contrasts; his human figures are, as a rule, well drawn, while the detail is marred by carelessness and insipidity. Certain of his drawings are so defective in their conventional stiffness, and so exaggerated in expression, that one is led to believe his spirit was warped by the questionable institution which he served. He was not wanting in vigor, as can be seen by his *Christ and St. Thomas* in the San Carlos Academy. The general effect of his *Los Deposorios de la Virgen* in the same gallery is good, albeit the detail, particularly in the faces of his angels, is deficient. At times his color is ashy and disagreeable in tone, but his best work is striking. *Arteaga's* varying moods, and the wide difference between his best and poorest work, proved misleading to the critics. A painting by *Francisco Zurbarán* (a Spanish painter of Estremadura, 1598–1661) at the Academy, *El Castillo de Emmaus* (said to be worth $150,000), was long supposed to be *Arteaga's* work, until the cleaning of the canvas revealed the signature of the Spanish Master.

More than one of *Zurbarán's* pictures are believed to exist in Mexico, and lucky indeed is the traveller who succeeds in adding one of these unique and almost priceless canvases to his collection. "*Zurbarán* pushed the realistic method to a strange and even painful extreme. He seemed to pride himself on being freer from fancy or imagination than any other painter who ever existed. Even his angels and other heavenly personages look like photographs of the ugly boys and girls he placed on his model's stand, dressed in white linen drapery fresh from the laundry. His female martyrs wear half-fashionable, half-fantastic costumes arranged on a scheme of three colors, and their fashionably flat bosoms and pointed bird-like faces resemble the curious figures of saints reproduced by the Netherlandish artists at the end of the Middle Ages. On the other hand, he is seen to advantage in his scenes from monkish legends, where he depicts the cowled members of the great establishments that patronized him with unexampled truthfulness and *grandeza.* In fact, he raised this previously insignificant branch of art to new importance. The Carthusian scenes in the Museum of Seville and the Mercenarian scenes in the cathe-

dral of that city are among the earliest of his works. These and later productions form a priceless gallery of characteristic popular types. Nobody else has ever had so sharp an eye for monkish life and gestures, discriminating subtly among the various orders and the various ranks of the brothers of the tonsure. In most of his works all the light comes from one side, throwing sharply defined shadows, relieved by reflections. At a later period he acquired a softer manner, with dark *sfumato* shadows on a ground glowing with light. In his later style he imitated the composition of the Italians, but with little success." (Prof. Carl Justi.) Some of *Zurbarán's* pictures are decidedly Flemish in character.

Luis Juarez, a contemporary of *Echave the Elder,* was such a zealous imitator of that master, that some of his pictures, at first glance, resemble the greater painter's work, though lacking its vigor. They can usually be distinguished by the profusion of admirably drawn angels' heads, in the painting of which *Juarez* excelled. His best work was done between 1610 and 1630. In 1621 he painted a grand altar-piece for the *Church of Jesus María* (Mex. City), for which he received nine thousand *pesos* — a considerable sum in those days, and illustrative of the wealth of the new Crown Colonies, since Murillo, who painted (in 1674) the eight grand pictures *La Caridad* (of Sevilla), received but $4,000 for them. Certain historians aver that *Juarez* exercised considerable influence on Mexican art by his pictures. His colors were soft — in the style of the Spanish School — and were deftly manipulated. The majority of his pictures have disappeared, and the most that can be said of those extant is that they show a certain individuality and a pleasing style. Those at present in the San Carlos Academy are a *Retrato de una Virgen, Santa Ana, La Anunciación, Busto de Virgen, Deposorios de Santa Catarina,* and others.

José Juarez, who studied under *Baltazar de Echave the Elder,* a tireless worker, whose pictures bear dates between 1642 and 1653, achieved such fame that most of his pictures were exported in the belief that they were by better known masters. He drew admirably, and his best work is ranked with some of that of *Echave.* Comparatively little is known of the life of *Juarez.* Critics agree that he was an adept in catching shades of facial expression, that his work was much sought after by art lovers, and that he exercised a considerable influence on painting in New Spain. Mr. Baxter holds the opinion that the two *Echaves,* father and son, the *Juarez* brothers, *José* and *José Rodriguez,* and *Arteaga* represent the highest achievement of the Mexican School. *Juarez's Aparición de la Virgen á San Francisco,* now in the San Carlos Academy, is excellent for its wealth of detail. A few of his pictures are to be found in private collections in the Republic. Whether or not *Juarez* should occupy the high place assigned him is a question upon which the critical traveller may form his own judgment "without fear of offending any of the generally accepted canons of criticism."

Baltazar de Echave el Mozo (junior) copied his father's

splendid manner with poor success. He lacked the florid imagination, the dignity and skill of the elder, and time proved him deficient in the artistic refinement which lent such enduring charm to his father's best work. He strained his capacity to the utmost in an effort to truthfully portray the devotional sentiments; failing signally. Some of the decorations in the sacristy of the Puebla Cathedral are by him. *The Triumph of the Church* and the *Triumph of Religion* are transcriptions from Rubens, with modifications due to his inability to faithfully reproduce a work of that master. One of his pictures now in the San Carlos Academy, *Cristo Llevado al Sepulcro*, with the date 1669, is perhaps one of his best works.

Diego de Borgraf, believed to have been a Spaniard residing in Mexico, painted (about 1650) pictures that were scarcely distinguishable from some of the best work of the early Italian School. So closely did his most careful work resemble that of the European masters that most of his pictures were exported in the belief that they were of Italian origin.

Cristóbal de Villalpando, a man of a noteworthy talent, one of the most popular artists of his day, who painted jointly with an equally celebrated man, *Juan Correa*, was born about 1649, and died about 1714. History makes an all too meagre reference to *Correa*, who is thought to have died about 1739. The aim of these collaborators seems to have been to leave great and grandiose works to posterity; the most important of their productions are the seven enormous paintings that decorate the sacristy and the *coro* of the Mex. City Cathedral. Of the pictures in the *sacristía*, *Villalpando* painted *The Apocalypse*, *The Triumph of the Sacrament*, and *The Glory of Saint Michael*, while *Correa* painted *The Assumption of the Virgin*, *The Allegory of the Church*, and *The Entrance into Jerusalem*. The central painting in the Cathedral choir, a scene from the Apocalypse, shows *Correa* at his best. His *Souls in Purgatory*, on the W. wall of the choir, is not in his best manner. In the *Capilla de San Pedro*, of the Cathedral, there are also 14 paintings representing scenes in the life of St. Peter, that are attributed to *Correa*. Other good examples of *Villalpando's* work are the *Oration in the Garden*, *San Juan de la Cruz*, and *The Flagellation*, in the sacristy of the *Carmelite Church of San Angelo Mártir*, at *San Angel*. His series of paintings for the lunettes of the cloisters at the *Jesuit College of Tepozotlan* are richly luminous in coloring.

A noteworthy painter of the Mexican School, **Juana Ines de la Cruz,** Mexico's earliest female poet, and by far the most remarkable woman (b. 1651; d. 1699) the country ever produced, painted several ecclesiastical pictures of note, although their present whereabouts is unknown. One of the most curious of her paintings (a small picture of herself) is now in possession of the Pennsylvania Museum, at Philadelphia, Pa.,

U. S. A. In the National Museum at Mexico City there is a life-size painting (by *Miguel Cabrera*) of her in her library.

José Rodriguez Juarez (b. 1676; d. 1728), sometimes spoken of as the *Mexican Carracci*, — because of the similarity of his work to that of the Bologna School, — produced some of his best pictures between 1702 and 1720. His productions are marked by great dignity and impressiveness; he was perhaps the first to adopt the manner (patterned after Murillo) which was later improved upon by *Cabrera*, and which became popular in Mexico in the 18th century. The technique of *Juarez's* best pictures is excellent, the colors are brilliant and clear and the shades are deftly contrasted, with fine gradations of tone. A marked freedom of touch which produces truthful effects in a simple manner is noticeable in his finer work. The best known of his productions is the series of twenty paintings for the great *Capilla de los Santos Reyes* in the Mex. City Cathedral. The centrepiece of the splendid *Churriguerесque retedo*, the *Adoración de los Reyes Magos*, is regarded as his masterpiece. He has a number of paintings scattered throughout the Republic, but none are equal to those above mentioned, with the exception, perhaps, of two excellent pictures, *La Santísima Virgen* and *La Huida al Egipto*, in the cloister of the beautiful *Jesuit Church of Tepozotlan*. The *San Juan de Dios* and a *Retrato del Pintor Miguel Cabrera*, in the San Carlos Academy, are inferior to his best work.

Nicolás Rodriguez Juarez (a brother of J. R. J.) was a monk and portrait painter of some renown. His *Triumph of the Virgin*, a composition of richly decorative quality, in the *Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen*, Celaya, is spoken of as one of his best works. It bears the date of 1699.

José María Ibarra (b. 1688; d. 1756), next to *Miguel Cabrera* the greatest Mexican painter of the 18th century, was a brilliant colorist and because of this quality he was called the *Murillo of New Spain*. That he strove for the evanescent and incredibly charming Murillo quality is very evident in all his works, certain of which are considered the equal of *Cabrera's* best productions. In point of fact, Murillo's methods raised a host of imitators in the New World, and no Old World painter was copied more extensively; certainly none had a more extensive following in New Spain. According to *Rafael Lucio*, *Ibarra* studied under *Juan Correa* * * * who is referred to as the master of *Ibarra*. Although Murillo had died (1682) six years before *Ibarra* was born, the latter studied the work of the great Spanish master from his boyhood, when he painted pictures in imitation of the many which Murillo himself, when yet a mere boy, "painted for exportation to the Spanish colonies of America." He copied Murillo's angels in such a very excellent way that he soon gained a considerable reputation as an able copyist, which reputation he

later enhanced by developing an originality and execution which placed him in the rank of the greatest painters of the New World. Like Murillo, *Ibarra* claimed attention by a startling mastery of effects which rise above the purely materialistic, and in this he vies with the Italians of the Academic school. His favorite colors for draperies were red and blue; his expression was oftentimes weak, but his best works were marked by a warm, harmonious coloring, and a truthful rendering of nature which makes them noteworthy. Despite his ardent admiration for the works of the greatest painter of *concepciones*, *Ibarra* never attained that unexampled fidelity, the marvellous versatility which enabled the incomparable Murillo to portray his almost divinely beautiful Virgins. Critics have perhaps failed to realize that *Ibarra's* Creole and Indian environment did not lend itself to the production of the fine Andalusian types which form the always charming base of Murillo's most admirable work. *Ibarra* can perhaps be studied to the best advantage in the *Académia de San Carlos*, where he has a number of pictures, among them a noteworthy *Circunsición*, *La Purísima*, *Adoración de los Pastores*, *Cristo en Casa de Simon*, *La Mujer Adúltera*, *La Samaritana*, *Cristo y la Mujer del Flujo*, and a series of eight small paintings, *Nacimiento de la Virgen*, *Adoracion de los Pastores*, *La Presentación*, *La Resurrección*, *La Ascención*, *Pentecostés*, *La Asunción*, and *La Virgen del Apocalipsis*. Excellent examples of *Ibarra's* work are the four large paintings on the wall of the *coro* in the Puebla Cathedral.

Miguel Cabrera, a Zapotec Indian (b. 1695; d. 1768), a native of Oaxaca City, the most extraordinarily popular of all the Mexican painters of his time, is frequently referred to as the foremost artist of his century. His best work resembles some of the fine *Luca Giordano* frescoes in the Escorial. He was a prodigious worker, with a uniform style, and he furnished the walls of many cloisters and churches of New Spain with some huge and admirable pictures. Albeit no Mexican painter covered larger canvases, *Cabrera* devoted considerable time to small bits, and formerly a great number of little painted gems on wood, copper, and canvas, bearing the dates of 1750-67, were scattered throughout the Republic. *Cabrera* borrowed many of his compositions from the inventions of trans-Atlantic painters by means of engravings and the like, and his adroitness in evolving from this eclecticism a style which, though manifestly that of others, was yet his own, reveals an astuteness characteristically Indian. His inherent and peculiar style of handling the pencil and brush was so marked that when he copied in oil celebrated trans-Atlantic pictures, his admirers claimed that he bestowed new attractions by changing the composition to suit his own rich fancy. His best pictures show traces of combined Italian and Flemish

influence, with a light, easy, and masterful touch. His colors were thinly spread upon the canvas, and he employed the pigments which after the *Conquest* made the Aztecs celebrated throughout the Old World. His constructive ability was noteworthy and was marked by unusual excellence. "His capacity to represent the human hand, like that observed in all Mexican painters of his century, was deficient, but his drawing and the expression of his heads are singularly good. He introduced a broad and grand mode of treatment but little inferior to the great European masters, and by so doing he made a revolution in Mexican art."

Intensely religious by nature, the narrow bigotry of the Spanish Viceroys, the terrors of the Inquisition, and the influence of the priesthood tended to impart a somewhat sombre character to his pictures. A firm believer in miracles, an ardent and zealous Catholic, he became the court painter of Archbishop *Rubio y Salina*, and he was long the favorite painter of the Jesuits. In 1756 he wrote a small brochure to prove that the alleged miraculous painting of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* (Mex. City) was "painted neither in water-color, nor in oil, nor in any other manner artificial or human." He was something of an architect and enjoyed a small reputation as a sculptor. Because of his peculiar, and unfortunate, talent for mural decoration, many of his best paintings perished when the conventual estates were sequestrated and later demolished. The splendid series of paintings representing scenes in the life of Santo Domingo, once the chief adornment of the old *Santo Domingo claustro* (M. C)., were ruined when the structure was torn down. A number of his works, most of them of minor merit, are still to be found in the church interiors of the Republic. He has the credit of being the author of all old paintings by unknown hands. Modern critics consider his large canvas, the *Virgin of the Apocalypse*, in the *San Carlos Academy*, as perhaps the best example extant of his work. It was painted in 1760, and is very striking when seen from the opposite side of the room wherein it hangs. Other pictures by him, in the same gallery, are a *Retrato de un Pintor Mexicano*, *San Ignacio de Loyola*, *La Virgen de la Merced*, *San José y el Niño Jesus recibiendo las Peticiones de los Devotos*, *San Anselmo Obispo*, and others. The series of the 14 Stations of the Cross, painted for the Puebla Cathedral and now much injured by restoration, were at one time excellent examples of his work.

Francisco Martinez, a painter of whom little is known and but few of whose works are to be found in the Republic, painted between 1721 and 1736.

José Alzíbar, a pupil of *Ibarra*, and one of the last representatives of the older Mexican School, did his best work between 1762 and 1793. He might almost be said to have carried on *Ibarra's* work and to have worn the mantle of that

master, as *Ibarra* died in 1756 and *Alzíbar* rose steadily into prominence later. The few of Alzíbar's pictures that remain in Mexico — notably the admirable *Last Supper* and the almost equally good *Triumph of the Faith*, in the *Clavería* of the *Mexico City Cathedral* — show that his style was formed upon, and that he strove to acquire, Murillo's "third manner," termed by Spanish critics *vaporoso* (misty), from a gradual and almost imperceptible fusion of tints, producing a kind of hazy effect. (Murillo's lasting fame rests upon his mastery of this style.) *Alzíbar's San Luis Gonzaga* — formerly a possession of the Cathedral sacristy, but now in the San Carlos Academy — is a masterpiece in its way. Many of *Alzíbar's* productions were exported in the belief that they were painted by the celebrated *Ibarra*.

By far the most striking figure in the history of Mexican painters of the 19th cent., and certainly the most interesting one in the history of Mexican architecture, is that of **Francisco Eduardo de Tresguerras** (b. 1765; d. 1833), an architect, a sculptor, a painter, an etcher, an engraver on wood, a musician, and a poet. He is known as the *Michael Angelo* of Mexico, and as an indefatigable worker, of celebrated versatility. A Creole, or native Mexican of Spanish blood, and the last celebrated architect of the Colonial or Vice-regal régime, *Tresguerras* was of a profoundly religious nature, and he devoted his great energy to building and decorating churches in his native town of *Celaya*, in *Querétaro*, and other near-by towns. It is at *Celaya* that his best work in this line can be studied: in the celebrated *Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen*, his masterpiece, and, at the same time, one of the most celebrated churches in the Republic. His largest and most important painting is the magnificent mural decoration in the sacristy of the collegiate *Convent of Santa Rosa de Viterbo*, in Querétaro City, the "*Hortus Conclusas*" in the charming allegory of the Closed Garden. No less a critic than the late Charles D. Warner pronounced this painting "one of the most notable in Mexico; one that would do credit to Murillo; a representative of the best flowering of the great Spanish School on Mexican soil." *Tresguerras* was paid $15,000 for this picture, the finest example extant of his earliest work. Specimens of his best manner can be studied in the *Chapel of the Last Judgment*, in the *Church of N. S. del Carmen*, at *Celaya*. *The Last Judgment*, though sketchy in character, is intensely dramatic. *The Entombment of Tobias* and *The Resurrection of Lazarus* are admirable examples of his later work, which shows a proud, free talent, a more truthful rendering of nature, and a defter manipulation of the medium. The *Church of N. S. del Carmen* is such a beautiful structure and is enriched by so many admirable frescoes and oil paintings of the master, that no lover of such should leave Mexico

without seeing it. Few Mexican painters have so well understood the art of pictorial composition, or known so well how to charm the eye by gradations of light, skilful attitudes, and adroit foreshortenings; few have calculated their effects more carefully than *Tresguerras*. As a painter of allegorical subjects he is perhaps unsurpassed in Mexico. He was a brilliant colorist, and he produced light and shade effects that were altogether charming. That his whole soul was in his work is evident to the most casual observer. He was such a close and devoted student of Murillo that many of his slight works might easily be mistaken for sketches by the great Spaniard. History does not record the master who gave *Tresguerras* his thorough training in the fundamentals of his art. Whosoever this might have been, this Celaya student easily surpassed him and rose almost to the sphere of positive genius. That he received some of his inspiration from the paintings of the great *Ibarra* is quite possible, as a similarity can be detected in their work. It is surprising that his many occupations permitted *Tresguerras* to paint the many splendid pictures which survive him. As an all-round craftsman and artist he was unique in Mexican annals; untainted by even a dash of Mexican indolence; one who had mastered his various accomplishments, and who gave them form with simplicity and speed. Although some of his early works were marred by harshness and a sketchy effect which detracted from them, age brought him into his own, and his later manner is replete with a serious individuality and a pride which acknowledged his worth, and "which recks not how it may look to others." All the qualities of his mature experience are found in his later works, referred to above. His *Santa Ana y La Virgen* in the San Carlos Academy at Mexico City is not representative of his best manner.

Francisco Antonio Vallejo, whose best works bear dates from 1767 to 1778, was a successful imitator of Murillo. His drawing is frequently exaggerated and lacks ease and flow; his coloring is conventional and sometimes weak, but there is a delicacy and refinement in some of his pictures which have earned him the praise of some critics. He was a rapid worker and favored large canvases. He must have painted with a diligence somewhat unusual in Mexico, for beside a fine votive picture in the *Conservatorio de Música*, at Mexico City, a *Feast of the Pentecost* and a *Holy Family* in the old *Colegio de San Ildefonso* * * * he has 12 huge canvases (some 8 by 12 ft. square) in the *Capilla de los Dolores*, in the *Church of San Diego* * * * all bearing nearly the same dates.

Modern Art in Mexico, or what may be termed the Renaisance of the primitive Indian craving for pictorial expression of tribal history on walls, pyramids, stellæ and whatnot, owes much of its present-day prominence to two famous exponents of the art, *José Clemente Orozco,* a Mexican born in Zapotlán, Jalisco State, Nov. 23, 1883, and *Diego Rivera,* mentioned herein below.

Of a studious disposition, and possessed of an ambition to work and excel, *Orozco* entered the National Agricultural School and in 1900 graduated therefrom as an expert agriculturist. The following four years he studied at the National University, in Mexico City, perfecting himself in mathematics and in drawing, the rudiments of which he had learned at the National School of Fine Arts. Possessed of an ardent patriotism and great sympathy for the submerged classes, *Orozco* had been long impressed by their struggles to develop within themselves their heritage. Believing that he could best achieve his ambition with pencil and brush, he selected the media employed by the primitive peoples and in 1910 announced himself as a painter.

In 1915 we find him exhibiting, at Mexico City, his first group of paintings and drawings. Perchance in the belief that by giving historical subjects his interpretation of nationalism he roundly denounced the invading Spaniards, the church, capitalists, and all he thought unmindful of the virtues he attributed to the proletariat. So many of the people dissented from his views, that to improve his imagination and technic he went to California and there studied from 1917 to 1919.

Returning to Mexico, in 1922 he began a notable series of fresco-murals in the National Preparatory School at Mexico City. His themes were the usual impositions by the conquering Iberians on the rebellious aboriginals; religious intolerance; revolt and revolution.

When the murals were completed in 1927 certain of the people accorded the pictures unbounded praise. They found in them undreamed-of merit, and in their author a genius unequalled. Thoughtful Mexicans and other lovers of the beautiful and inspiring in plastic art, regarded this attack on Mexico's reputation as the Mother of Art and Learning in the Americas, with mixed emotions. Loving color and beauty of form with passionate ardor, and believing that propaganda of any sort debases true art, these Mexicans were willing to recognize the virility of the execution and the honest ideals of the painter, but they deplored the general rigidity of the creations, and the lack of harmonious lines and true inspiration. They registered a lowering of standards of true Mexican art antagonistic to their ideas of beauty and of justice.

Patriotic Mexicans are loyal to their wonderful traditions and they could not forget the undimmed glories of the Golden

Age of Art in Mexico. Nor yet the celebrated masters who made it world renowned. To them the inspiring *Baltazar de Echave*, the *Elder*; the famous brothers *José* and *Rodríguez Juárez;* the talented old inquisitioner *Sebastián de Arteaga;* the unique *Miguel Cabrera* (himself a pure Zapotec Indian), and the incomparable *José María Ibarra* — next to *Cabrera* the greatest Mexican painter of the 18th century, and so brilliant a colorist that he was called the *Murillo* of New Spain — all these are living figures in the heart and work of the true Mexican artist. Likewise the imperishable *Eduardo de Tresguerras*, renowned as the Michael Angelo of Mexico, whose priceless work in the beautiful old Collegiate Convent of *Santa Rosa de Viterbo*, in Querétaro, is one of the most notable mural decorations in the New World. Comparing *Orozco's* early work to the latter, or even to the fine *Tresguerras* manifestations in the *Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen*, in Celaya, seemed to Mexican critics like comparing dross to pure gold. Certain dissenters went so far as to deface some of the completed murals, but this vandalism fortunately was checked, and the frescoes were restored.

Coincident with the murals in the Preparatory School *Orozco* found time to paint a noteworthy mural panel in the celebrated *Casa de los Azulejos*, in the Avenida Madero 4, Mexico City, a building now occupied by Sanborn's celebrated Restaurant. Other notable frescoes developed during the same period adorn the walls of the *Escuela Industrial at Orizaba*. They can scarcely be classed with *Orozco's* later, and better work.

With the reputation of a Mexican muralist now established, *Orozco* went to the United States in 1930 and in that year painted on the walls of Frary Hall, in Pomona College, Claremont, California, a huge (25 ft. high by 35 ft. in width at the base) fresco depicting the "Prometheus" myth. Criticism as sharp as certain of the painted contours, and glowerings as sombre as some of the concepts were the reward of effort, but undaunted, the Mexican artist painted, in 1931, a confessedly hurried series of frescoes for the New School for Special Research at New York. In the themes stressing a closer brotherhood of man and similar ideas, the skeletal Gandhi is shown musing cheek by jowl with Nicolas Lenin meditating on subjects which the observer strongly suspects had for their objective the communization of China and the obliteration of Japan with all its artistry from the civilized world.

A knowledge of *Orozco's* character leads the unprejudiced observer to suspect that at this point in his career he realized that his social zeal had perhaps clouded his high ideals and warped his judgment, for we now see him in his Second and superior Manner. As if to compensate for his former work he accepted, in 1932, a proposal from Professor Artemas Packard,

head of the Department of Art at Dartmouth College, in Hanover, New Hampshire, to paint a small panel (the "Release Fresco") in the corridor connecting Carpenter Hall with the Baker Library. It was a step to "the largest coordinated composition in 'true fresco' in the United States"; a grandiose "Epic of Civilization on the American Continent," covering more than 3000 feet of space on the College wall and representing, in historical sequence, the Discovery of the New World and its Aftermath.

The portrayal of the migration of nomadic Indians from the original Athapascan stronghold in Alaska, down to the Valley of Mexico; the pre-Columbian culture discovered there; the artist's conception of *Quetzalcoatl* and his mythical relation to *Nahuatl* advancement; the arrival of *Cortés* and the bold raiders recruited by him at Santiago de Cuba when *Velásquez* was governor there; the chase after the rebellious *Cortés* and the defection of the mariners in favor of the Great Captain; his surprising advent in Montezuma's stronghold and his introduction of Spanish Christianity at the point of the sword, lead up to the enslavement of the people, the modern age with its machinery, rebellion and all its coördinating symbolism.

The manifest power of this *Orozco* masterpiece thrills one and should, by its compelling majesty, forbid criticism of minor details.

That *Orozco* practically rediscovered and developed Mexican fresco painting and made it an important part of the great art of Mexico is incontrovertible. It is believed by many that if his restless ideas were expressed in brighter vein, he would be acclaimed in all lands where there is a just appreciation of true art and high aims. Many art lovers collect his drawings, easel pictures and whatnot, for they portray with striking fidelity and beauty the *tipos*, Indian women, landscapes and whatnot which make sections of Mexican life so attractive to the foreigner.

Diego Rivera, a mestizo (of mixed Indian and Spanish blood), born in Guanajuato, Mexico, Dec. 8, 1886, is a contemporary of *Orozco*, a zealous exponent of the neo-classical methods revived by him, and is perhaps the greatest living interpreter of the art of mural fresco-painting in Mexico. A man of strong individuality and equally strong self-expression *Rivera* has perhaps done more than anyone to carry a knowledge of this striking Mexican art into far places.

Delineation was easy for *Rivera* at an early age. In 1897 he studied at the Preparatory School of the *Academia de Bellas Artes* in Mexico City, and from there went abroad to enlarge his perspective. In 1910 he exhibited in Paris his first small group of canvases, but they were so strongly influenced by the hazy products of the French peasant painter *Cézanne* and other neo-impressionists (Cubists, Abstractionists and similar

pseudo-classical crackpots) that French critics were perhaps harsher in their judgments of his productions than would have been the case had they been more representative of the recessive genius of the primitive Mexican School.

Betaking himself to Spain he busied himself with the elusive charm of *Goya, El Greco* and other great artists who in their time had left so strong an impress on the art of his Mexican homeland. His pronounced Cezannesque ideas produced such a tumult at the one-man show staged by him in Madrid in 1915 that *gendarmes* were called out to guard paintings which the art-loving Spaniards declared ridiculed Spanish art and were neither true Mexican concepts nor Spanish reproductions.

Shaking the dust of critical Spain from his uneasy feet *Rivera* went to Italy in 1920, to make a deep study of the early frescoes of the Italian masters. Destiny manifestly had a hand in this, for his admiration for the true Italian fresco-painting, an ancient art which in the opinion of many critics "is the most sublime medium at the command of a painter," resulted in his present technique of painting on wet plaster — an almost lost craft which he was greatly instrumental in reviving.

In 1921 *Rivera* was back in Mexico and hard at work on the mural frescoes which adorn certain of the walls of the Preparatory School in Mexico City. This first experimental work in his beloved homeland differed but little from that which had provoked ridicule in Paris and a near riot in Madrid. Profiting by the adverse criticism heaped upon it, and from the manual practice it had afforded him, he began, in 1923, the colossal, much-discussed frescoes in the patio arcades of the *Secretaría de Educación,* in the Mexican capital. Applying to the work his recently acquired Italian technic and the conviction that properly to win the proletarian support he must embody in his work the aims and sentiments of the proletariat, he went at it with a dynamic forcefulness which won the applause of the radicals and the dislike of the conservatives.

When the frescoes were completed in 1927 the opposition from some quarters was so violent that the paintings had to be guarded. Some were mutilated but were restored. A patriotic Press caustically reproved the artist for his Communistic leanings, branding them un-Mexican, and the work that of any enemy to art and country.

Between 1925 and 1927 *Rivera* found time to paint the remarkable frescoes in what used to be a chapel of the Gov't. School of Agriculture at *Chapingo*, on the onetime Hacienda of ex-President *Manuel Gonzalez.* The subjects of this startling series of powerful cartoons connote an idealization of Communism, and an attack on Clericalism, Capitalism and Militarism. A distinguished English critic, *Harry Pirie Gordon, F.S.A.*, aptly calls this striking group "The Sixtine Chapel of the Revolution," and regards the work as some of *Rivera's*

best. Many friends and foes united to classify it as real art, with an appreciation of Mexican social aims and art principles.

Again seized with the foreign urge, *Rivera* went to Russia in 1928 and there expressed his Bolshevic leanings in a big Communistic celebration. Before returning to Mexico he filled sketchbooks with many watercolors and sketches portraying types and his friendly reactions to Soviet principles.

Between 1929 and 1932 he completed the virile allegories on the main stairway of the Palacio Nacional at Mexico City, and those in the *Casa de Salubridad*. Both show the artist in his best form. Critics of note classify the work as an encouraging indication of the passing of the artist's First Manner, and the definite adoption of a Second, and superior one.

In appreciation of this promising achievement *Rivera* was elected a director of the *Academia de Bellas Artes*, in Mexico City — but later was expelled. Coincidentally the American Ambassador, the late *Dwight W. Morrow*, made a gift of money to the municipality of *Cuernavaca*, his favorite residential city. It carried with it, mayhap, the suggestion that the money be used by *Rivera* to portray, in the loggia of *Cortés'* old *Palacio*, his impression of the Conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards. Work was begun on this stirring episode, in Dec. 1929, and on its completion a year later, *Rivera* was called to San Francisco, California, to decorate the walls of the Stock Exchange Luncheon Club. Concurrently he did work in the Fine Arts Building. This was followed by mural decorations in the Institute of Arts, in Detroit, Michigan, and in various residences of wealthy art patrons in the United States.

Serenely indifferent to the storm of criticism with which his work at Detroit was assailed, and stoutly defending his right to express sympathy with Communistic aims if he so wished, *Rivera* went East and in 1932 accepted a commission to execute a series of fresco-murals in the famous Rockefeller Center Building in New York City. While still unfinished the work was criticised for the Bolshevic leanings it expressed. The apotheosis of the arch-radical *Nicolas Lenin* in juxtaposition with notable American patriots proved too strong for the public taste and the Rockefeller interests protested. In the ensuing controversy, in which the artist stood firm for his principles, he was paid for his work and relieved of further effort. The offending portrait was erased.

Conspicuous among *Rivera's* best productions in Mexico are the lively frescoes on the walls of the main stairway of the National Palace at Mexico City. Other work is in progress, as the indefatigable artist usually has several undertakings in process of development. His paintings in oil are marked by French influence. During his spectacular rise to fame *Rivera* organized a Syndicate of Painters (now inactive) to peg the modern movement and assist him in special tasks. Certain

of his pupils are doing promising work, among them *Ramón Alva, Paul O'Higgins, Fermin Revueltas, Angel Bracho, Antonio Pujol, Máximo Pacheco,* and others.

To date no one has surpassed *Rivera* in his mastery of modern fresco painting. His work steadily improves, and he is perhaps the most renowned Mexican artist of his time. His home near the beautiful San Angel Inn, in San Angel (*Villa Obregón*) near Mexico City, is a shrine for artists.

If, as has been said, The importance of art deepens with the value of its comments on life and on nature, not the relative cleverness of a merely dextrous brush, then *Rivera* occupies the foremost rank. For if much of his work is not æsthetically pleasing, it thrills by its amazing power of purpose and form, and by the artist's sure conception of sentiments that grip the proletarian heart.

Sympathetic foreigners often note in the friendly faces of the Mexican *Indio* a strange classic beauty of expression in which pride of ancient lineage, traces of tribal suffering and an intense joy of living are wistfully blended. They make a strong appeal and convince the outlander that if the Indian mind could be plumbed it would be found that its possessor in no wise regards himself as oppressed. He loves his homeland with inextinquishable ardor, he is a happy and reverential liegeman, he has more personal liberty than the subjects of scores of other countries, and when all is said and done he got more out of the Conquest than did the *conquistadores* themselves.

For if the Iberians (products of their time) were ofttimes unnecessarily harsh with the resident tribes, they rescued the majority of them from a none too gentle Aztec oligarchy, provided them with a civilization, a language and a religion of which today they are proud, and to which they have tenaciously clung for more than 400 years. And, finally, under Spanish domination, Mexico of the *Indios* became so powerful that the conquerors were themselves eventually conquered and evicted from the land!

Art lovers may wish to be apprised that the **Central News Company** (*Central de Publicaciones, S.A.*), in the *Edificio Nacional, Avenida Juárez No. 4,* Mexico City, is the special agent for the sale of the art productions of *Orozco, Rivera,* and other Mexican artists. The **Art Rooms** at this address are presided over by *Mr. Alberto Misrachi,* an art dealer of international repute, and they contain many originals and reproductions of the artists' best work — which here can be studied and bought to the best advantage. Here also may be obtained portraits and authentic books on the lives and work of *Orozco* and *Rivera.* Likewise Rivera's now famous "Portraits of America," printed by Covici-Friede, at New York, in 1934.

Literature. Father Landa, historian of the invasion of Yucatán says (*Las Cosas de Yucatan,* chap. xli, p. 316): "The Maya priests wrote books about their various sciences and imparted their knowledge to those whom they considered worthy of enlightenment. . . . We found a great number of their books, but because there was nothing in them that had not some superstition or falsehood of the Devil, we burned them all, at which the natives were marvellously sorry and distressed." Whether these works were of a high literary order, no one knows. Landa confesses that among the Maya books were some on medicine, astronomy, chronology, geology, and theology. "They had," said he, "books containing the early history of their own nation, and of others with whom they had intercourse. Their written and spoken language was complex; one in which fine shades of thought could be expressed." Beside burning these books Landa fed the flames with twenty-seven large manuscripts of parchment and destroyed many statues and vases. "Pure bigotry actuated Landa, for he possessed but a very imperfect knowledge of Maya writings. Thus perished the priceless records of the early Americans, an irreparable loss which mere words fail to express. At the time of the arrival of the Spaniards, great quantities of manuscripts were treasured up in *Anáhuac.* Numerous persons were employed in picture writing, and the dexterity of their operations excited the astonishment of the Spaniards. Unfortunately this was mingled with other and unworthy feelings. The strange, unknown characters on them excited suspicion. They were looked on as magic scrolls, and were regarded in the same light with the idols and temples, as symbols of a pestilent superstition, that must be extirpated.

"The first Bishop of Mexico, Don *Juan de Zumárraga* * * * * * * — a name that should be as immortal as that of Omar — collected these paintings from every quarter, especially from *Tezcuco,* the most cultivated capital in *Anáhuac,* and the great depository of the national archives. He then caused them to be piled up in a 'mountain heap' — as it is called by Spanish writers themselves — in the market-place of *Tlaltelolco,* and reduced them all to ashes (Ixtlilxochitl, *Hist. Chich. MS.*). His greater countryman, *Archbishop Ximenes,* had celebrated a similar auto-de-fé of Arabic manuscripts in Granada, some 20 years before. Never did fanaticism achieve two more signal triumphs than by the annihilation of so many curious monuments of human ingenuity and learning." (Prescott, vol. i, p. 103 et seq.)

That there were poets and men of high literary attainment in Mexico before the arrival of the Spaniards is proven by the writings of *Netzahualcoyotl,* cacique of *Tezcuco* in the 15th cent. "The historian *Ixtlilxochitl* has left a translation, in Castilian, of one of the poems of his royal ancestor. It is not

easy to render his version into corresponding English rhyme, without the perfume of the original escaping in this double filtration. They remind one of the rich breathings of Spanish-Arab poetry, in which an ardent imagination is tempered by a not unpleasing and moral melancholy. But, though sufficiently florid in diction, they are generally free from the meretricious ornaments and hyperbole with which the minstrelsy of the East is usually tainted. They turn on the vanities and mutability of human life, — a topic very natural for a monarch who had himself experienced the strangest mutations of fortune. There is mingled in the lament of the Tezcucan bard, however, an Epicurean philosophy, which seeks relief from the fears of the future in the joys of the present." "Banish care," he says: "if there are bounds to pleasure, the saddest life must also have an end. Then weave the chaplet of flowers, and sing thy songs in praise of the all-powerful God; for the glory of this world soon fadeth away. Rejoice in the green freshness of thy spring; for the day will come when thou shalt sigh for these joys in vain; when the sceptre shall pass from thy hands, thy servants shall wander desolate in thy courts, thy sons, and the sons of thy nobles, shall drink the dregs of distress, and all the pomp of thy victories and triumphs shall only live in their recollection. Yet the remembrance of the just shall not pass away from the nations, and the good thou hast done shall ever be held in honor. The goods of this life, its glories and its riches, are but lent to us, its substance is but an illusory shadow, and the things of to-day shall change on the coming of the morrow. Then gather the fairest flowers from thy garden, to bind round thy brow and seize the joys of the present ere they perish."

> "*Io tocaré cantando*
> *El músico instrumento sonoroso,*
> *Tú de flores gozando*
> *Danza, y festeja á Dios que es poderoso;*
> *O gozemos de esta gloria,*
> *Porque la humana vida es transitoria.*"
>
> *MS. de Ixtlilxochitl.*

Netzahualcoyotl was the favorite hero of the *Tezcucans*, and some of his wise sayings are still current in the vernacular. Certain of his odes constitute epic poems.

"*Fernando de Alva Ixtlilxochitl*, who flourished in the beginning of the 16th cent., was a native of Tezcuco, and descended in a direct line from the sovereigns of that kingdom. His mother was the principal wife, or queen, of *Netzahualpilli*. He filled the office of interpreter to the Viceroy, to which he was recommended by his acquaintance with the ancient hieroglyphics and his knowledge of the Mexican and Spanish languages. His birth gave him access to persons of the highest rank in his own nation, some of whom occupied important civil posts under the new (Spanish) government, and were thus enabled to make large collections of Indian manuscripts, which were liberally opened to him. He had an extensive library of his own, also, and with these means diligently pursued the study of the Tezcucan antiquities. He deciphered the hieroglyphical

phics, made himself master of the songs and traditions, and fortified his narrative by the oral testimony of some very aged persons, who had themselves been acquainted with the Conquerors. From such authentic sources he composed various works in the Castilian, on the primitive history of the Toltecs and the Tezcucan races, continuing it down to the subversion of the empire by *Cortés*. The *Historia Chichimeca* is the best digested and most complete of the whole series, and as such has been frequently consulted by historians.

"*Ixtlilxochitl* has introduced us to the knowledge of the most polished people of New Spain, whose records, if preserved, could not, at a much later period, have been comprehended; and he has thus afforded a standard of comparison which raises our ideas of American civilization. His language is simple, and, occasionally, eloquent and touching. His descriptions are highly picturesque. He abounds in familiar anecdote; and the natural graces of his manner, in detailing the more striking events of history and the personal adventures of his heroes, entitle him to the name of the Livy of Anáhuac." (Prescott, vol. i, p. 206.)

Soon after the Conquest a rigorous censorship was established over writers, and with the advent of the Inquisition theological writings only were tolerated. While the specimens of these that have come down to us are interesting to antiquarians and clerics, the motive was not one through which the gay and bubbling fancy of the Indian poet — whose themes were usually the flowers and birds and fields — could find satisfactory vent. There was no dearth of church historians, and to some of them we are indebted for excellent accounts of the Spanish invasion and conquest, and the stirring and spectacular episodes connected therewith. Perhaps the best of these was *Bernal Díaz*, the recognized historian of the Conquest, whose *Historia Verdadera de la Conquista* has been translated in many languages; *Fray Toribio de Benevente* (called Motolinia), whose *Historia de los Indios* and *Historia Eclesiástica* give the most thorough account of religious labors for the greatest part of the 16th cent.; and *Torquemada* (the leading chronicler of New Spain for the 16th cent.), whose *Monarquía Indiana* (printed at Sevilla in 1615) gives the most complete general history for the century, of ecclesiastical, political, and Indian affairs. Other prominent historians were *Fray Alonzo de la Rea ; F. Baltazar de Medina*, and *Fr. Gerónimo Mendieta. Fray Bartolomé de las Casas*, Bishop of Chiapa, "Protector General of the Indians," and a historian of merit, was one of the most remarkable men of the 16th century. Born at Sevilla in 1474 (died 1566), he devoted his life to protecting the Indians of the New World, and to writing his admirable History of the Indies (*Historia Verdadera de la Conquista de Nueva España*): few documents on New Spain give a more impartial account of the *Conquest* and the treatment of the natives by the Spaniards. The courtly *Herrera* was also a figure of this period: his *Historia General*, which appeared in 1601, is still a classic on the early life of New Spain.

Collections of books were not numerous during the Spanish rule, outside of the convents, where more or less extensive libraries were found, almost wholly theologic. Foreign books were strictly excluded, and

churchmen discountenanced light Spanish literature: the standard authors of Spain formed the nucleus of the sets, notwithstanding the number of local writers was large. The circulation of prose fiction was restricted.

The first book printed (1536) in the New World saw the light in Mexico City; it was Fray Juan de Estrada's *Escala Espiritual para llegar al Cielo* (Spiritual ladder for reaching Heaven), translated from the Latin into Spanish by the venerable Dominican Friar *Ivan de Magdalena*. This book (which no longer exists) was printed more than a century before the first press was established at Cambridge, and a quarter of a century before Shakespeare was born.

The first wood-engraving printed in the New World was the title-page of Juan Gerson's *Tripartito*, which appeared in 1544. The first sheet music came from the same press in 1561.

Two books are said to be extant with the dates 1539 and 1540, the former being a *Doctrina Cristiana*, the latter a *Manual de Adultos*. Ten other books printed before 1550 are known to bibliographers, and there are about 70 more with dates of the 16th cent. In 1761 there were six printing-presses in Mexico.

The bulk of the books printed in the 16th cent. in America were purely religious — and the majority of them for the instruction of the Indians who were fast acquiring knowledge in the schools founded by *Fray Pedro de Gante* and his fellow-missionaries. There were vocabularies, catechisms, etc., in *Nahuatl*, *Mixtec*, *Zapotec*, *Otomi*, *Huaxtec*, *Tarascan*, *Zoque*, and other dialects; and books of law, medicine, history, and the like, in Spanish and Latin.

Prominent among noted Mexicans of colonial times was *Carlos de Sigüenza y Góngora* (b. 1645; d. 1700), who probably established (in 1693) the first newspaper (*El Mercurio Volante*) in New Spain. He was a poet, philosopher, mathematician, historian, antiquarian, essayist, journalist, and critic, and his most valuable writings are still in manuscript form.

The leading chronicler for the 17th cent. was *Fray Agustin de Vetancurt*, a Franciscan, whose *Arte de la Lengua Mexicana* was published at Mexico City in 1673, and whose *Teátro Mexicano*, *Descripción Breve de los Sucesos Exemplares, Históricos, Políticos, Militares y Religiosos*, appeared in Mexico in 1697–98.

Contemporary with Vetancurt were the Friars *Baltazar Medina* and *Dávila Padilla*, both Mexicans, and ranking as Franciscan and Dominican chroniclers respectively, and both (says Bancroft) verbose and involved.

Perhaps the first Mexican classic was the *Periquillo Sarniento* of *José Joaquín Fernandez de Lizardi* (b. 1771; d. 1827), who wrote under the pseudonym of *El Pensador Mexicano* — the Mexican Thinker. The celebrated literatist *Luis Gonzalez Obregón* pronounces this "the most Mexican, the most popular, and the most transcendental book written in Mexico during the 19th century." It was published in Havana in 1816 while the gifted author was harassed by his countrymen and government, spied upon by suspicious and envious friars, and censured far and wide by those whose manners and faults he faithfully portrayed. His pictures of the national characteristics of that epoch were so true to the life that he became the victim of political and ecclesiastical persecution sustained enough to have crushed a less indomitable

spirit. *Lizardi* possessed a quaint and original humor, marked by sweetness and a gentle irony. *Periquillo Sarniento*, which has been referred to "as one of the wittiest and most delightful books in the whole range of Mexican literature," is generally known as the Mexican *Gil Blas*, and is perhaps a biographical sketch of the eventful life of its author. With the drollery and daring which are ineradicable Mexican traits, *Lizardi* presented one of the first copies of his book to the reigning *Viceroy Francisco Javier Venegas* — under the pretext of a felicitation — and warmly urged him to unfrock the ambitious friars who, in the guise of chaplains, aided the Spaniards in the fight against the Mexicans struggling for independence. The furious Viceroy immediately ordered a further curtailment of what little liberty the press had formerly enjoyed. *Señor Lizardi* was clapped into jail, where he remained for six months, and writers generally, whose theme was Spanish oppression, were persecuted with vigor. On his release from prison *Lizardi* began the dissemination of a *folleto* in defense of the Freemasons (*defensa de los franc-masones*), for which he was promptly excommunicated by the Church in Mexico. His *Letrillas Satiricas*, which appeared from the Mexican press at intervals between 1810 and the publication of his masterpiece, aroused a storm of indignation among the Spanish ecclesiastics, and paved the way for his exile later. *Periquillo Sarniento* has passed through numerous editions, and it is for sale on almost every book-stall in the Mexican capital. Its witticisms, localisms, and idioms are so essentially Spanish-Mexican that a translation preserving the true flavor and spirit of the book were well-nigh impossible.

Toward the end of the 18th cent. the writings of the Jesuits *Alegre, Clavigero, Cavo*, and *Mariano Veytia* appeared, and imparted a classic and sedate tone to literature. In this century there also appeared a history worthy of note, by *Mier y Guerra*.

The most celebrated bibliographers of New Spain have been *Eguiara y Eguren, Biblioteca Mexicana*, Mexico, 1755, and *Beristain, Biblioteca Hispano-Americana Septentrional*, Mexico, 1816–21.

"The Franciscan, *Manuel Navarrete*, shone during the opening decade of the 19th cent. with such lustre as to win him the cognomen of the American swan. Tenderness and purity breathed in every line, as well as religion and reflectiveness." The poet *Tagle* — author of an ode addressed to the Army of the Three Guarantees — also wrote about this time, but he did little toward moulding the national thought. A conspicuous figure of the period was the picturesque genius *Don Andrés Quintana Roo*, whose poetry was of a political character and quite as ardent as his views.

Carlos María Bustamante, an indefatigable writer of his-

tories, flourished between 1774 and 1835. Between 1849 and 1852 *Lucas Alaman* wrote his excellent *Historia de Méjico* and his *Disertaciones Sobre la Historia de la República.* In 1840 there came to Mexico, as the first Spanish representative to Mexico after the successful War for Independence, *Señor Calderon de la Barca*, Spain's Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary, bringing with him Spain's recognition of Mexico's freedom. Of peculiar interest to lovers of good literature was the fact that with him came also his charming English wife, who, in 1843, published under the title of *Life in Mexico*, a truthful and delightful picture of the Mexico and Mexicans of that period. It remains the best book of its class.

For nearly half a century following the War for Independence Mexico was in an almost continuous political turmoil, which envenomed the minds of the people and damped the ardor of its writers. The inherent literary spirit spent itself in lampooning the farcical governments, in pasquinades and diatribes against the unpatriotic aspirants for fugitive political honors, and in newspaper essays on the lives of the few great men whose love for country and whose militant spirit so frequently led to personal misfortune, if not early death. During this period the poet *Manuel Carpio*, and the dramatist and poet *Manuel Eduardo Gorostiza*, lived and worked.

The revival of literature coincides in Mexico with the early dawn of its present power and prosperity. About 1870 *Manuel Acuña*, poet and popular idol of the poetry-loving Mexicans, sounded a lyrical note which still echoes from El Paso to Yucatan. His passionate love-poems (*Pasionarias*),[1] of the *Don Juan Tenorio* type, though slightly tinged with erotomania, are admirable expressions of a fervid southern nature. His regrettable death (1873) by suicide, when still young, over a love-affair, idealized him in the hearts of the younger generation. His *poesias* are enshrined in the memory of, and are quoted by, a host of admirers.

The appearance in 1886 of *Guillermo Prieto's Romancero Nacional* proved to the delighted nation that a lyrical poet of a high order had arisen — one yet to be surpassed. *Prieto* (b. Feb. 1818; d. March 2, 1897) possessed a genius which embraced the most varied subjects. With a muse that could express the most delicate shades of poetical thought — a fancy light as thistle-down — he also had the ability to write essays upon political economy, on finance, and kindred subjects that displayed "a soundness of judgment such as poets

[1] "The strength of Mexican poets lies above all in amatory poems, to which should be added a tendency toward elegiac strains, which was so marked among the aboriginal ancestry. While the ballad has ever retained its hold on popular taste, sonnets were even more frequent in Mexico than in Spain. Epigrammatic verse is common, though inclining to erotic sentiments."

are not usually supposed to have. As an author of whimsical verse, as a poet of sentiment, and, above all, as a poet of patriotism, his work is justly esteemed as of the best that Mexico has produced. He was, in effect, the Mexican laureate, not because the greatest poet, but because the most national. His brilliant imagination and clear perception ranged not upon a borrowed Parnassus, but in the no less inspiring and much fresher Mexico of his day; and the romances of his *Musa Callejera* (Curbstone Idyls) will never lose their charm. They will remain not only favorites of the soil, but precious documents to the historian and student of manners. They paint exactly and vividly the types of the times now gone — and perhaps nowhere else so well portrayed — at once the *china* of the beaver skirts and the *señorita cursí* of the tenements, the *charro* in wide *calzones* and *sombrero jarano*, and the ignorant but supercilious *pollo* of the aristocracy." His *Memorias de Mis Tiempos* and *Lecciones de Historia Patria* are of interest chiefly to Mexicans.

Prescott's work on Aztec culture roused many distinguished Mexicans, and several political, poetical, and moralist writers rose to prominence during the closing years of the 19th century. Conspicuous among them were the historians *José M. Roa Bárcena. Dr. Eleuterio Gonzalez* (whose best-known work is the *Life of Dr. Mier*), *Licentiate Manuel Orozco y Berra*, whose monumental and admirable *Méjico á travez de los Siglos*, and *Historia Antigua y de la Conquista de Mexico*, are mines of erudite information, and for comprehensiveness and value perhaps surpass any other native effort: the academician *Lic. Luis Gutiérrez Otero;* and, finally, *Ignacio M. Altamarino*, a delightful writer whose *Rimas* and *Movimiento Literario en Mexico* are works of such a high order that he is referred to as the *Maestro* of Mexican Literature — since to him, perhaps, more than to any other single writer, Mexican literature of the present day owes its existence. The *poesias* of *José Peon y Contreras*, *Juan de Dios Peza* (*Cantos del Hogar*), *Manuel José Othon*, *Juan Ruiz de Alarcon*, *Vicente Riva Palacio*, *Juan Dias Covarrubias*, *Manuel Gutiérrez Nájera*, *Isabel Prieto de Landázuri*, *Justo Sierra*, and others appeal to the modern fancy and are widely read.

Few statistical writers have enjoyed a more deserved popularity than the late *Matías Romero:* his *Geographical and Statistical Notes on Mexico* (New York, 1898) is valuable to those interested in Mexico's resources.

El Libro de Mis Recuerdos (Mex. 1905), by the popular writer, *Antonio Garcia Cubas*, makes delightful reading for those interested in the Mexico of the period of the American invasion and of the Maximilian epoch. Few Mex. scholars have shown more diligent and patient research than *José María Maroqui*, whose three ponderous tomes, *La Ciudad de*

Mexico (Mex. 1900), contain *El Origin de los nombres de muchas de sus calles y plazas, del de varios establecimientos públicos y privados, y no pocas noticias curiosas y entretenidas.*

The score or more works from the indefatigable pen of the "great documentary historian" *Joaquin García Icazbalceta*, treat of almost every subject of popular interest, from the *Conquest* to the present day. The student interested in the peculiarities of the various Indian dialects (as well as in Indian and Mexican history) will find a mine of information in the 5 big volumes of the *Obras Completas de Don Francisco Pimentel* — a monumental and erudite work.

Those interested in data relating to Vice-regal days will find much to please them in the splendid collection of old parchments and books in the national archives in the *Palacio Municipal* * * * * * * * The paper in some of them is made from the fibre of the *Agave Americana* (the Aztec papyrus), and in the books dating as far back as 1524 are recorded the acts of the first *ayuntamiento* of the conquered Aztec city. Herein one sees names that stir the blood and recall heroic episodes of the *Conquest*. The bindings of certain of these books, and their illuminated text, are things of beauty. The library of the *Museo Nacional* is also interesting.

Mexican literature of the present century possesses no definite character, although several authors can bear comparison with the first-class poets, novelists, and historians of other lands. Certain of the Mexicans are brilliant journalists, clever satirists, novelists, and good writers of lyrical poetry. They excel as historians, and a fervid and sustained patriotism adds charm to their work. A noteworthy fact is that the men of most pronounced literary ability, those who have made a success in this field, are usually prodigious workers along other lines, — politics, finance, medicine, statesmanship, and the like, — and literature is with them more a recreation than a profession.

XVII. History and Races.

"Of all that extensive empire which once acknowledged the authority of Spain in the New World, no portion, for interest and importance, can be compared with Mexico: and this equally, whether we consider the variety of its soil and climate; the inexhaustible stores of its mineral wealth; its scenery, grand and picturesque beyond example; the character of its ancient inhabitants, not only far surpassing in intelligence that of the other North American races, but reminding us, by their monuments, of the primitive civilization of Egypt and Hindustan; or, lastly, the peculiar circumstances of its Conquest, adventurous and romantic as any legend devised by Norman or Italian bard of chivalry." (Prescott.)

"The merciful hand of Providence has bestowed on the

Mexicans a magnificent land, abounding in resources of all kinds — a land where none ought to be poor, and where misery ought to be unknown — a land whose products and riches of every kind are abundant, and as varied as they are rich. It is a country endowed to profusion with every gift that man can desire or envy; all the metals from gold to lead; every sort of climate from perpetual snow to tropical heat, and inconceivable fertility. (Lemprière, *Notes on Mexico.*)

"The history of ancient Mexico is substantially that of the Valley of Mexico (*Vale of Anáhuac*), that beautiful spot where once beat the heart of the great Aztec Empire. Midway across the continent, somewhat nearer the Pacific than the Atlantic Ocean, it stands at an elevation of nearly 7,500 ft.; oval in form, about 37 leagues in circumference, and encompassed by a towering rampart of porphyritic rock, which nature seems to have provided, though ineffectually, to protect it from invasion. The soil, once carpeted with a beautiful verdure and thickly sprinkled with stately trees, is often bare, and, in many places, white with the incrustation of salts caused by the draining of the waters. Five lakes once spread over the valley, occupying one tenth of its surface. On the opposite border of the largest of these basins stood the cities of *Tenochtitlán* and *Tezcuco*, the capitals of the two most potent and flourishing States of *Anáhuac*, whose history, with that of the mysterious races that preceded them in the country, exhibits some of the nearest approaches to civilization to be met with anciently on the North American continent.

"Of these races the most conspicuous were the Toltecs (people of *Tollan*). Advancing from a northerly direction, they entered the territory of *Anáhuac*, probably before the close of the seventh century. They established their capital at Tula, 50 M. north of the Mexican Valley, and the remains of extensive buildings are to be discerned there now. The noble ruins of religious and other edifices, still to be seen in various parts of Mexico, are referred to this people, whose name, Toltec, has passed into a synonym for architect. They were well instructed in agriculture and many of the most useful mechanical arts; were nice workers of metal; invented the complex arrangement of time adopted by the Aztecs (people of *Aztlan*), and were the true founders of the civilization which distinguished this part of the continent in later times." (Prescott.)

After a period of four centuries the Toltecs disappeared from the land as silently and mysteriously as they had entered it. From their legends and their shadowy history the belief has been detached that *pulque* * * * which was discovered by them, caused their downfall and final disappearance.

After the lapse of another hundred years, a numerous and

rude tribe, called the Chichimecs (people of Chichimecan — *place of dogs*) entered the deserted country from the regions of the far North-west.[1] "They were speedily followed by other races, of higher civilization, perhaps of the same family with the Toltecs, whose language they appear to have spoken. The most noted of these were the Aztecs, or Mexicans (*Mexica*), and the *Acolhuas* ('people at the bend of the water'). The latter, better known in later times by the name of *Tezcucans* (from their capital, Tezcuco, on the eastern border of the Mexican lake), were peculiarly fitted, by their comparatively mild religion and manners, for receiving the tincture of civilization which could be derived from the few Toltecs that still remained in the country. This, in their turn, they communicated to the barbarous Chichimecs, a large portion of whom became amalgamated with the new settlers as one nation.

"The Mexicans came also from the remote regions of the North — the populous hive of nations in the New World — and arrived on the borders of *Anáhuac* toward the beginning of the 14th cent., some time after the occupation of the land by the kindred races. For a long time they did not establish themselves in any permanent residence, but continued shifting their quarters to different parts of the Mexican Valley. After a series of wanderings and adventures they at length halted on the south-western border of the principal lake, in the year 1325. They there beheld, perched on the stem of a prickly pear, which shot out from the crevices of a rock that was washed by the waves, a royal eagle of extraordinary size and beauty, with a serpent in its talons, and his broad wings opened to the rising sun. They hailed the auspicious omen, announced by an oracle as indicating the site of their future city, and laid its foundations by sinking piles into the shallows: for the low marshes were half-buried under water. On these they erected their light fabrics of reeds and rushes (*tules*), and sought a precarious subsistence from fishing, as well as the cultivation of such simple vegetables as they could raise on their floating gardens. The place was called *Tenochtitlán*[2] in token of its miraculous origin, though only known to Europeans by its other name of Mexico, derived from their war-god *Mexitli*."

a. **Montezuma and his Realm.** "After a lapse of two centuries we find the descendants of these people cemented into a strong and partly civilized nation, dwelling in palaces, in the midst of a barbaric pomp and splendor allied to the Oriental or Asiatic. From his palace in *Tenochtitlán* the King Montezuma wielded his sceptre over a wide and populous

[1] It is highly probable that these were Chinese.

[2] *Tenochtitlán*, from *tetl*, stone, *tlan*, on, and *nochtli*, cactus, is supposed also to have been named for the founder of the city. *Tenoch.*

domain. Many rich cities and villages dotted the Crown possessions, and the annual tributes received therefrom comprised cotton dresses and mantles of feather-work, exquisitely made; ornamented armor, vases and plates of gold; gold-dust, bands, and bracelets; crystal, gilt, and varnished jars and goblets; bells, arms, and utensils of copper; reams of maguey paper; grain, fruits, copal, amber, cochineal, cacao, wild animals, and birds, timber, mats, etc. Garrisons were established in the larger cities, and new territory was constantly being added to the already extensive domains of the empire. Communication was maintained with the remotest parts of the country by means of swift couriers. Post-houses were established on the great roads, about two leagues distant from each other. The courier, bearing his despatches in the form of a hieroglyphical painting, ran with them to the first station, where they were taken by another messenger and carried forward to the next, and so on until they reached the capital. Fresh fish was frequently served at Montezuma's table in 24 hours from the time it had been taken from the Gulf of Mexico, 260 miles from the capital.

"A vast army was maintained; the dress of the warriors being picturesque and often magnificent. Their bodies were covered with a close vest of quilted cotton, so thick as to be impenetrable to the light missiles of Indian warfare. This garment was so light and serviceable that it was adopted by the Spaniards. The wealthier chiefs sometimes wore a cuirass made of thin plates of gold and silver. Over it was thrown a surcoat of the gorgeous feather-work in which they excelled. Their helmets were sometimes of wood, fashioned like the heads of wild animals, and sometimes of silver, on the top of which waved a *panache* of variegated plumes, sprinkled with precious stones and ornaments of gold.

"They wore also collars, bracelets, and ear-rings of the same rich materials. Their weapons were the deadly *maquahuitl* and the javelin. The style and quality of the dress of the inhabitants of *Anáhuac* were superior to those of the folks along the seacoast. The *tilmantli*, or cloak, thrown over the shoulders and tied around the neck, made of cotton of different degrees of fineness, according to the condition of the wearer, and the ample sash around the loins, were often wrought in rich and elegant figures and edged with a deep fringe or tassel. As the weather grew cool, mantles of fur or of the gorgeous feather-work were sometimes substituted. The latter combined the advantages of great warmth and beauty. The Mexicans had also the art of spinning a fine thread of the hair of the rabbit and other animals, which they wove into a delicate web that took a permanent dye.

"The women wore several skirts or petticoats of different lengths, with highly ornamented borders, and sometimes over them loose, flowing robes, which reached to the ankles. These, also, were made of cotton, for the wealthier classes, of a fine texture, prettily embroidered. The Aztec women had their faces exposed, and their dark, raven tresses floated luxuriantly over their shoulders, revealing features which, although of dusky or rather cinnamon hue, were not unfrequently pleasing, while touched with the serious, even sad expression characteristic of the national physiognomy.

"*The Palace of Montezuma* occupied one side of what is now the *Plaza Mayor*, of the new city. This pile of buildings spread over an extent of ground so vast that, as one of the conquerors said, 'its terraced roof might have afforded ample room for thirty knights to run their courses in a regular tourney.' Its interior decorations were gorgeous; its walls were covered with fanciful draperies, its roofs inlaid with cedar and other odoriferous woods.

"The *tianguiz*, or GREAT MARKET, was usually the centre of animation in ancient *Anáhuac*, and there the customs of the people could be best observed. The market-place was surrounded by deep porticoes, and the several articles had each its own quarter allotted to it. According to *Cortés*, who was astonished at the multitudes assembled there, the market-place was thrice as large as the celebrated square of Salamanca. Here might be seen cotton piled up in bales, or manufactured into dresses and articles of domestic use, as tapestry, curtains, coverlets, and the like. The richly stained and nice fabrics reminded *Cortés* of the silk-market of Granada. There was the quarter assigned to the goldsmiths, where the purchaser might find various articles of ornament or use formed of the precious metals, or curious toys, made in imitation of birds and fishes, with scales and feathers alternately of gold and silver, and with movable heads and bodies. These fantastic little trinkets were often garnished with precious stones, and showed a patient, puerile ingenuity in their manufacture, like that of the Chinese.

"In this market were met together traders from all parts, with the products and manufactures peculiar to their countries; the goldsmiths of *Azcapotzalco*, the potters and jewellers of *Cholula*, the painters of *Tezcuco*, the stone-cutters of *Tenajocan*, the hunters of *Xilotepec*, the fishermen of *Cuitlahuac*, the fruiterers of the *tierra caliente*, the mat and chair makers of *Quauhtitlan*, and the florists of *Xochimilco*, — all busily engaged in recommending their wares and chaffering with purchasers.

"In an adjoining quarter were collected specimens of pottery, coarse and fine, vases of wood elaborately carved, varnished or gilt, of curious and sometimes graceful forms. There were also hatchets made of copper alloyed with tin, which the natives used instead of iron. The soldier found here all the implements of his trade; the casque fashioned into the head of some wild animal, with its grinning defences of teeth, and bristling crest dyed with the rich tint of the cochineal; the *escaupil* or quilted doublet of cotton, the rich surcoat of feather-mail, and weapons of all sorts, copper-headed lances and arrows, and the broad *maquahuitl* with its sharp blades of *itzli* (obsidian). Here were razors and mirrors of this same hard and polished material, which served so many of the purposes of steel with the Aztecs. In the square were

also to be found booths occupied by barbers, who used these same razors in their vocation. For the Mexicans, contrary to the popular and erroneous notions respecting the aborigines of the New World, had beards, though scanty ones. Other shops and booths were tenanted by apothecaries, well provided with drugs, roots, and different medicinal preparations. In other places again, blank books or maps for the hieroglyphical picture-writing were to be seen, folded together like fans, and made of cotton, skins, or more commonly the fibre of the *agave*, the Aztec papyrus.

"Animals, both wild and tame, were offered for sale, and near them, perhaps, a gang of slaves with collars round their necks, intimating they were likewise on sale. The display of provisions was also an attractive feature of the great *tianguiz*. There were meats of all kinds, domestic poultry, game from the neighboring mountains, fish from the lakes and streams, fruits in all the delicious abundance of these temperate regions, green vegetables, and the unfailing maize. There was many a viand, too, ready dressed, which sent up its savory steams provoking the appetite of the idle passenger, pastry, bread of the Indian corn (maize), cakes, and confectionery. Along with these were to be seen cooling or stimulating beverages, the spicy foaming *chocolatl*, with its delicate aroma of vanilla, and the inebriating *pulque*, the fermented juice of the aloe. All these commodities, and every stall and portico, were set out, or rather smothered, with flowers, showing — on a much greater scale, indeed — a taste similar to that displayed in the modern markets of modern Mexico.

"The Spaniards often visited the place, and no one states the amount of people seen in the *tianguiz* at less than forty thousand. Every fifth day the city swarmed with a motley crowd of strangers, not only from the vicinity, but from many leagues around; the causeways were thronged, and the lake was darkened by canoes filled with traders flocking to the great market. It resembled, indeed, the periodical fairs in Europe, not as they exist now, but as they existed in the Middle Ages.

"There were amongst us," says the chronicler *Bernal Diaz*, "soldiers who had been in many parts of the world, — in Constantinople and in Rome and through all Italy, — and who said that a market-place so large, so well ordered and regulated, and so filled with people, they had never seen."

The Great Teocalli, in the midst of a vast area (on the site of the present cathedral), was one of the "sights" of the ancient city. It was constructed by Ahuizotl, who celebrated its dedication, in 1486, by a great hecatomb of victims, estimated at 20,000. It was encompassed by a wall of lime and stone, about 8 ft. high, ornamented on the outer side by figures of serpents (a common emblem in the sacred sculpture of

Anáhuac) raised in relief, which gave it the name of *coatepantli*, or wall of serpents. This wall, which was quadrangular, was pierced by huge, battlemented gateways, opening on the four principal streets of the capital. Over each of the gates was a kind of arsenal, filled with arms and warlike gear. Adjoining, were barracks, garrisoned by ten thousand soldiers, who served as a sort of military police for the capital, supplying the emperor with a strong arm in case of tumult or sedition.

The *teocalli* itself was a solid pyramidal structure of earth and pebbles, coated on the outside with hewn stones. It was square, with its sides facing the cardinal points. It was divided into five bodies or stories, each one receding so as to be of smaller dimensions than that immediately below it. The ascent was made by a flight of steps on the outside, which reached to the narrow terrace or platform at the base of the second story, passing quite round the building, when a second stairway led to a similar landing at the base of the third. The breadth of this walk was just so much space as was left by the retreating story next above it. From this construction the visitor was obliged to pass round the whole edifice four times in order to reach the top. "This had a most imposing effect in the religious ceremonials, when the pompous procession of priests with their wild minstrelsy came sweeping round the huge sides of the pyramid, as they rose higher and higher, in the presence of gazing multitudes, toward the summit. The first object that met the view on reaching the summit, was a large block of jasper — the identical sacrificial stone now preserved in the National Museum. At the other end of the area, which was paved with broad flat stones, were two towers or sanctuaries, consisting of three stories, the lower one of stone and stucco, the two upper of wood elaborately carved. In the lower division stood the images of their gods; the apartments above were filled with utensils for their religious services, and with the ashes of some of their Aztec princes, who had fancied this airy sepulchre. Before each sanctuary stood an altar, with that undying fire upon it, the extinction of which boded as much evil to the empire as that of the Vestal flame would have done in ancient Rome. Here, also, was the huge cylindrical drum made of serpents' skins, and struck only on extraordinary occasions, when it sent forth a melancholy sound that might be heard for miles, — a sound of woe in after-times to the Spaniards.

"From the summit of the *teocalli* a splendid view of the city could be had. Below lay the ancient metropolis spread out like a map, with its streets and canals intersecting each other at right angles, its terraced roofs blooming like so many parterres of flowers. Every place seemed alive with business and bustle; canoes glanced up and down the canals, the streets were crowded with people in their gay, picturesque costumes.

while from the market-place a confused hum of many sounds and voices rose upon the air. One could distinctly trace the symmetrical plan of the city, with its principal avenues issuing, as it were, from the four gates of the *coatepantli*, and connecting themselves with the causeways, which formed the grand entrances to the capital. This regular and beautiful arrangement was imitated in many of the inferior towns, where the great roads converged toward the chief *teocalli*, or cathedral, to a common focus.

"One could discern the insular position of the metropolis bathed on all sides by the salt floods of the *Tezcuco*, and in the distance the clear fresh waters of the *Chalco;* far beyond stretched a wide prospect of fields and waving woods, with the burnished walls of many a lofty temple rising high above the trees and crowning the distant hill-tops. The view reached in an unbroken line to the very base of the circular range of mountains, whose frosty peaks glittered as if touched with fire in the morning ray; while long, dark wreaths of vapor, rolling up from the hoary head of *Popocatepetl*, told that the destroying element was, indeed, at work in the bosom of the beautiful valley.

"The interiors of the sanctuaries were incrusted on the sides with stucco, on which various figures were sculptured, representing the Mexican calendar and the priestly ritual. At one end of the salon was a recess with a roof of timber richly carved and gilded. Before the altar stood the colossal image of *Huitzilopochtli*, the tutelary deity and war-god of the Aztecs. His countenance was distorted into hideous lineaments of symbolical import. In his right hand he wielded a bow, and in his left a bunch of golden arrows, which a mystic legend had connected with the victories of his people. The huge folds of a serpent, consisting of pearls and precious stones, were coiled round his waist, and the same rich materials were profusely sprinkled over his person. On his left foot were the delicate feathers of the humming-bird, which, singularly enough, gave its name to the dread deity. * * *

"One of the sanctuaries was dedicated to a milder deity. This was *Tezcatlipoca*, next in honor to that invisible Being, the Supreme God, who was represented by no image and confined by no temple. It was *Tezcatlipoca* who created the world and watched over it with a providential care. He was represented as a young man, and his image, of polished black stone was richly garnished with gold plates and ornaments, among which a shield burnished like a mirror was the most characteristic emblem, as in it he saw reflected all the doings of the world."

b. **The Landing of the Spaniards and their March to the Capital.** The first landing of the Spaniards under *Cortés*,[1]

[1] The Great Conqueror was born at *Medellin*, Province of Estremadura, Spain, in 1485. His father, *Martin Cortés de Monroy*, was a captain

on Mexican soil, was at Tabasco on March 25, 1519. After a sharp brush with the natives, in which the invaders came out victorious, they sailed along the coast until they reached the spot where the castle of *San Juan de Ulua* now stands off the mainland of Vera Cruz. There they cast anchor on the evening of Thursday of Passion Week; the next morning, April 21, being Good Friday, *Cortés* landed, with all his force, on the

---

of infantry. His mother was *Doña Catalina Pizarro Altamarino*. In 1504, when 19 years old, he left Spain for Cuba, where for many years he was a prominent figure in the life of the new Crown Colony. He sailed for Mexico Feb. 18, 1519, and perhaps no single man ever exerted a greater influence on the destiny of that country. He died in the village of *Castilleja de la Cuesta*, near Seville (Spain), Dec. 2, 1547, in the 63d year of his age. His body was transported to the chapel of the monastery of San Isidro, in Seville, where it was laid in the family vault of the Duke of Medina Sidonia. In 1562 it was removed, by order of his son, *Martin*, to New Spain, not, as directed by his will, to Coyoacan, but to the monastery of San Francisco, in Tezcuco, where it was laid by the side of a daughter, and of his mother. In 1629 the remains were again removed; and on the death of Don Pedro, fourth "Marquis of the Valley," it was decided by the authorities of Mexico to transfer them to the church of San Francisco, at the capital.

"A military and religious procession was formed with the Archbishop of Mexico at its head. He was accompanied by the great dignitaries of the church and state, and the members of the Audiencia. The coffin containing the relics of *Cortés* was covered with black velvet, and supported by the judges of the royal tribunals. On either side of it was a man in complete armor, bearing, on the right, a standard of pure white, with the arms of Castile embroidered in gold, and, on the left, a banner of black velvet, emblazoned in like manner with the armorial ensigns of the house of *Cortés*. Behind the corpse came the Viceroy and a numerous escort of Spanish cavaliers, and the rear was closed by a battalion of infantry, armed with pikes and arquebuses, and with their banners trailing on the ground.

"With this funeral pomp, by the sound of mournful music, and the slow beat of the muffled drum, the procession moved forward till it reached the capital. The gates were thrown open to receive the mortal remains of the hero who, a century before, had performed there such prodigies of valor."

Yet his bones were not permitted to rest here undisturbed; and in 1794 they were removed to the *Hospital de Jesus Nazareno* * * * The mouldering relics of the warrior, now deposited in a crystal coffin secured by bars and plates of silver, were laid in the chapel, and over them was raised a simple monument, displaying the arms of the family, and surmounted by a bronze bust (by Tolsa) of the Conqueror.

In 1823, the patriot mob of the capital, in its zeal to commemorate the era of national independence, and its detestation of the "old Spaniards," proposed to break open the tomb which held the ashes of *Cortés* and to scatter them to the winds! The authorities declined to interfere on the occasion, but the friends of the family entered the vault by night, and secretly removed the relics. It is generally believed that they are now in the family vault of the *Duke of Terranova*, at Palermo, albeit some persons insist that they are still in Mexico, hidden in some place unknown to the people.

The sword of *Cortés* and the remains of the banner carried by him in the Conquest of Mexico are now in the *Museo de Artillería* at Madrid.

The student interested in the exploits of the Great Captain should consult Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico;* Bancroft's *History of Mexico;* Gomara's *Historia de Mexico* (Gomara was the leading biographer of *Cortés*); Bernal Diaz's *Verdadera Historia de la Conquista;* and Oviedo's *Historia General de las Indias*.

spot where now stands the city of Vera Cruz. After a number of interviews with envoys from Montezuma and from other chiefs, *Cortés* determined to march to the Aztec stronghold — an undertaking which historians refer to as one of the "most daring and adventurous in history; demonstrating, in a high degree, the calibre of those stern and iron-willed conquerors."

Sending his fleet, which lay at anchor in the bay, to coast along the shore to the north as far as Quiahuiztlán, *Cortés* visited in person the town of Cempoalla, made allies of the Totonacs there, then returned to Vera Cruz to complete arrangements previous to his departure for the capital. Recalling his ships, he brought on shore the cordage, sails, iron, etc., and ordered these to be sunk. Then this little handful of men, on a hostile shore and arrayed against a formidable empire, turned their faces toward the interior. To Mexico! was the cry. "The destruction of his fleet by *Cortés* is perhaps the most remarkable passage in the life of this remarkable man. It was an act of resolution that has few parallels in history."

When *Cortés* set out from the Totonac capital, his forces amounted to 400 foot and 15 horse, with 7 pieces of artillery. From the cacique of Cempoalla he obtained 1300 warriors, and a thousand *tamanes*, or porters, to drag the guns and transport the baggage. He took forty more of their principal men as hostages, as well as to guide him on his way and to serve by their counsels among the savage tribes he was to visit.

"It would be difficult to depict the impressions of the Spaniards as they stood, one beautiful morning, and gazed from the crest of the *Sierra de Ahualco* over the Valley of Mexico. Stretching far away at their feet were seen noble forests of oak, sycamore, and cedar, and beyond, yellow fields of maize and the towering maguey, intermingled with orchards and blooming gardens. In the centre of the great basin were beheld the lakes, their borders thickly studded with towns and hamlets, and in the midst — like some fair empress with her coronal of pearls — the fair city of Mexico, with her white towers and her pyramidal temples, reposing, as it were, on the bosom of the waters — the far-famed 'Venice of the Aztecs.'

"The 8th of Nov. was a conspicuous day in the history of Mexico. With the first faint streaks of dawn, the Spanish general was up, mustering his followers. They gathered, with beating hearts, under their respective banners, as the trumpet sent forth its spirit-stirring sounds across the water and woodland, till they died in distant echoes among the mountains. *Cortés* with his little body of horse formed a sort of advance guard to the army. Then came the Spanish infantry. The baggage occupied the centre; and the rear was closed by the dark files of Tlascalan * * * warriors. The whole number was short of 7,000; of which less than 400 were Spaniards.

"For a short distance, the army kept along the narrow tongue of land which separates the *Tezcucan* from the *Chalcan* waters, when it entered on the great dike (now the *Tlalpan* causeway), which, with the exception of an angle near the commencement, stretched in a perfectly straight line across the salt floods of *Tezcuco* to the gates of the capital.

"The Spaniards had occasion more than ever to admire the mechanical science of the Aztecs, in the geometrical precision with which the work was executed, as well as the solidity of its construction. It was composed of huge stones well laid in cement, wide enough throughout its whole extent for ten horsemen to ride abreast.

"Everywhere the invaders beheld the evidence of a crowded and thriving population. The temples and principal buildings of the adjacent cities were covered with a hard white stucco, which glistened like enamel in the level beams of the morning sun. The margin of the great basin was thickly gemmed with towns and hamlets. The water was darkened by swarms of canoes filled with Indians, who clambered up the sides of the causeway and gazed with astonishment at the strangers. The white-skinned warriors in their glittering armor, the mail-clad horses which resembled gigantic demons to the timid Indians, the camp equipages and all the glittering paraphernalia of Spanish accoutrement, presented a terrific sight to the amazed Indians, and awed them into a wondering silence. At the distance of half a league from the capital, they encountered a solid work or curtain of stone, which traversed the dike. It was 12 ft. high, was strengthened by towers at the extremities, and in the centre was a battlemented gateway, which opened a passage to the troops. It was called the *Fort of Xoloc*, and became memorable in after-times as the position occupied by *Cortés* in the famous siege of Mexico.

"Here they were met by several hundred Aztec chiefs, who came out to announce the approach of Montezuma, and to welcome the Spaniards to the capital. They were dressed in the fanciful gala costume of the country, with the *maxtlatl*, or cotton sash, around their loins, and a broad mantle of the same material, or of the brilliant feather embroidery, flowing gracefully down from their shoulders. On their necks and arms they displayed collars and bracelets of turquois mosaic, with which delicate plumage was curiously mingled, while their ears, under lips, and occasionally their noses, were garnished with pendants formed of precious stones, or crescents of fine gold. Shortly the Spaniards beheld the glittering retinue of the emperor emerging from the great street which led then, as it still does, through the heart of the city. Amidst a crowd of Indian nobles, preceded by three officers of state bearing golden wands, they saw the royal palanquin blazing with burnished gold. It was borne on the shoulders of nobles, and

over it a canopy of gaudy feather-work, powdered with jewels and fringed with silver, was supported by four attendants of the same rank.

"Montezuma wore the girdle and ample square *tilmatli* of his nation. It was made of the finest cotton, with the embroidered ends gathered in a knot round his neck. His feet were defended by sandals having soles of gold, and the leathern thongs which bound them to his ankles were embossed with the same metal. Both the cloak and sandals were sprinkled with pearls and precious stones, among which the emerald and the *chalchihuitl* — a green stone [jadeite] of higher estimation than any other among the Aztecs — were conspicuous. On his head he wore no other ornament than a *panache* of plumes of the royal green, which floated down his back, the badge of military, rather than of regal, rank.[1]

"When the train had come within a convenient distance, it halted, and Montezuma, descending from his litter, came forward, leaning on the arms of the lords of *Tezcuco* and *Iztapalapan* — his nephew and brother. As the monarch advanced under the canopy, the obsequious attendants strewed the ground with cotton tapestry, that his imperial feet might not be contaminated by the rude soil.

"The Spanish army halted as he drew near. *Cortés*, dismounting, threw his rein to a page, and, supported by a few of his principal cavaliers, advanced to meet him. The interview must have been one of uncommon interest to both. Whatever may have been the monarch's feelings, he so far suppressed them as to receive this guest with princely courtesy, and to express his satisfaction at personally seeing him in his capital.

"*Cortés* responded by the most profound expressions of respect, while he made ample acknowledgments for the substantial proofs which the emperor had given the Spaniards of his munificence. He then hung round Montezuma's neck a sparkling chain of colored crystal. After the interchange of these civilities, Montezuma appointed his brother to conduct the Spaniards to their residence in the capital, and, again entering his litter, was borne off amidst prostrate crowds, in the same state in which he had come. The Spaniards quickly followed, and with flying colors and music, soon made their entrance into the southern quarter of *Tenochtitlán*.

"Here again they found fresh cause for admiration in the grandeur of the city and the superior style of its architecture. The great avenue through which they were now marching was

[1] "Montezuma was at this time about 40 years of age. His person was tall and thin, but not ill made. His hair, which was black and straight was not very long. His beard was thin, his complexion paler than is often found in his dusky race. His features, though serious in expression, did not wear the look of melancholy which characterizes his portrait." (Prescott, *Conquest of Mexico*.) * * *

lined with the houses of the nobles. They were built of a red, porous stone drawn from quarries in the neighborhood. The flat roofs (*azoteas*) were protected by stone parapets, so that every house was a fortress. Occasionally a great square or market-place intervened, surrounded by its porticoes of stone and stucco; or a pyramidal temple reared its colossal bulk.

"What impressed the Spaniards most were the throngs of people who swarmed through the streets and on the canals, filling every doorway and window, and clustering on the roofs of the buildings. Strange thoughts must have filled the Aztec minds as the inhabitants gazed on the portentous pageant; as they heard for the first time the well-cemented pavement ring under the iron tramp of the horses — the strange animals which fear had clothed in such supernatural terrors; as they gazed on the children of the East, revealing their celestial origin in their fair complexions; saw the bright falchions and bonnets of steel, a metal to them unknown, glancing like meteors in the sun, while sounds of unearthly music — at least, such as their rude instruments had never wakened — floated in the air! But every other emotion was lost in that of deadly hatred, when they beheld their detested enemy the Tlascalan stalking, in defiance, as it were, through their streets, and staring around with looks of ferocity and wonder, like some wild animal of the forest who had strayed by chance from his native fastnesses into the haunts of civilization.

"As they passed down the spacious streets, the troops repeatedly traversed bridges suspended above canals, along which they saw the Indian barks gliding swiftly with their little cargoes of fruits and vegetables for the markets of *Tenochtitlán*. At length they halted before a broad area near the centre of the city, where rose the huge pyramidal pile dedicated to the patron war-god of the Aztecs, second only, in size as well as sanctity, to the temple of Cholula, and covering the same ground now in part occupied by the great Cathedral of Mexico.

"Facing the western gate of the enclosure of the temple stood a low range of stone buildings, spreading over a wide extent of ground, the palace of *Axayacatl*, Montezuma's father, built by that monarch about fifty years before. It was appropriated as the barracks of the Spaniards. The emperor himself was in the court-yard waiting to receive him. Approaching *Cortés*, he took from a vase of flowers, borne by one of his slaves, a massy collar, in which the shell of a species of craw-fish, much prized by the Indians, was set in gold and connected by heavy links of the same metal. From this chain depended eight ornaments, also of gold, made in resemblance of the same shell-fish, a span in length each, and of delicate workmanship. Montezuma, as he hung the gorgeous collar round the general's neck, said, 'This palace belongs to you.

Malinche, and your brethren. Rest after your fatigues, for you have much need to do so, and in a little while I will visit you again.' So saying, he withdrew with his attendants, evincing in this act a delicate consideration not to have been expected in a barbarian.

"On a subsequent visit to *Cortés*, Montezuma made many inquiries concerning the country of the Spaniards, their sovereign, the nature of his government, and especially their own motives in visiting *Anáhuac*. *Cortés* explained these motives by the desire to see so distinguished a monarch and to declare to him the true Faith professed by the Christians."

c. **The Spaniards in Tenochtitlán.** "The Spaniards had not been long in the Aztec capital before the true object of their visit became apparent to the Mexicans. Their insatiable greed of gold and their religious intolerance were ever in evidence. *Cortés* and his priests lost no opportunity to preach salvation and the cross to their unwilling host; nor did they fail to treat the natives with that lofty contempt from which ecclesiastical missionaries of to-day are not always free. If Montezuma was steeped in the superstitions of his country, the iron-willed conqueror was no less bigoted. Neither cared to yield, and the apparent peace was illusory, and was maintained only by fear and force of arms. The unfailing hospitality of Montezuma, and his princely gifts, failed to awaken a feeling of gratitude in the breast of the Spaniard; they but whetted his appetite. The final seizure of the emperor as a hostage against any treacherous act on the part of the natives, and the confiscation of the imperial treasure, were measures which so incensed the Aztecs that it required all Montezuma's authority to restrain their impatience."

The middle of May, 1520, six months after the entrance of the Spaniards into Mexico, was the beginning of a long series of misfortunes for the invading army. For reasons of safety, *Cortés* deemed it advisable to quit *Tenochtitlán*, descend to the coast, and settle an account of long standing with *Pánfilo de Narvaez*, a political enemy who had just landed on Mexican soil with a squadron of 18 vessels, a large number of men, and military stores; the object of the expedition being to capture *Cortés*, supersede him, and return him to Spain to answer charges which would be submitted to him by the Spanish Court.

With his usual good fortune *Cortés* defeated *Narvaez*, won over his men, possessed himself of the equipment, and with the reinforcements started back to the capital. On leaving, he had placed the city under the charge of *Alvarado*, with a garrison of 140 men, all the artillery, the greater part of the little band of horse, and the arquebusiers. But when the victorious general and his recruits reached the highlands and began the descent into the Valley of Mexico, their reception by the natives was significant. "No one came forth to greet

them; supplies were granted with an ungracious air, and the general began to entertain uncomfortable apprehensions respecting the fate of the garrison in Mexico. But his doubts were soon dispelled by the arrival of a messenger in a canoe, from the city, whence he had escaped. He brought despatches from *Alvarado*, informing his commander that for the last fortnight the garrison had suffered greatly from the Mexican blockade, but he hoped tranquillity would be restored on the approach of his countrymen. Montezuma sent a messenger also, to the same effect No effort was made by the Mexicans to bar the entry of the Spaniards, and with saddened feelings they reached the great gate of the palace of *Axayacatl*. The gates were thrown open, and *Cortés* and his veterans rushed in and were cordially embraced by their companions in arms.

"The first inquiries of the general were respecting the origin of the tumult. The accounts were various, but all agreed in tracing the immediate cause to the violence of *Alvarado*.

. "It was common for the Aztecs to celebrate an annual festival in May in honor of their war-god. It was held in the court of the *teocalli* in the immediate neighborhood of the Spanish quarters. They assembled on the day appointed, to the number of six hundred. They were dressed in their most magnificent gala costumes, and at their special request, Montezuma was present. *Alvarado* and his soldiers attended as spectators. The Aztecs were soon engrossed in the exciting movements of the dance, accompanied by their religious chants and wild, discordant minstrelsy. While thus occupied, *Alvarado* and his men, at a concerted signal, rushed with drawn swords on their victims. Unprotected by armor or weapons of any kind, they were hewn down without resistance by their assailants, who showed no pity or compunction. Some fled to the gates, but were caught on the long pikes of the soldiers. Others who attempted to scale the Wall of Serpents, which surrounded the area, shared the like fate, or were cut to pieces by the ruthless soldiery. The pavement ran with streams of blood. Not an Aztec, of all that gay company, was left alive! Not content with slaughtering their victims, the Spaniards rifled them of the precious ornaments on their persons! On this sad day fell the flower of the Aztec nobility. Not a family of note but had mourning and desolation brought within its walls. Many a doleful ballad, rehearsing the incidents of the story, and adapted to the plaintive national airs, continued to be chanted by the natives long after the subjugation of the country.

"No sooner was the butchery accomplished than the tidings spread like wild-fire through the capital. Men could scarcely credit their senses. All they had hitherto suffered, the desecration of their temples, the imprisonment of their sovereign, the insults heaped on his person, all were forgotten in this one act. Every feeling of long-smothered hostility and rancor now burst forth in the cry for vengeance. The city rose in arms to a man; and on the following dawn, almost before the Spaniards could secure themselves in their defences, they were assaulted with desperate fury. Some of the assailants attempted to scale the walls; others succeeded in partially undermining and setting fire to the works. But at the prayers of the garrison, Montezuma himself interfered, and, mounting the battlements, addressed the populace, whose fury he endeavored to mitigate by urging considerations for his own safety. They respected their monarch so far as to desist from further attempts to storm the fortress, but they threw up works around the palace to prevent the egress of the Spaniards. They suspended the enemy's supplies, then they quietly sat down, with feelings of sullen desperation, waiting for the hour when famine should throw their victims into their hands.

"*Cortés* listened calmly to the explanation made by *Alvarado*. But, before it was ended, he was convinced that he had made a wrong selection for this important post. Yet the mistake was natural. *Alvarado* was a cavalier of high family, gallant, and his warm personal friend. He had talents for action, was possessed of firmness and intrepidity, while his frank and dazzling manner made the *Tonatiuh*, as he was called by the Mexicans, a special favorite with them. But underneath this showy exterior the future conqueror of Guatemala concealed a heart rash, rapacious, and cruel.

"When *Alvarado* had concluded his answers to the several interrogatories of *Cortés*, the brow of the latter darkened, as he said to his lieutenant, 'You have been false to your trust. Your conduct has been that of a madman!' And, turning abruptly on his heel, he left him in undisguised displeasure.

"On the day that *Cortés* arrived, Montezuma left his quarters to welcome him. But the Spanish commander received him coldly. Their relations were now those of prisoner and jailer. In order to quiet the revolt of the people, *Cortés* released Montezuma's brother, Cuitlahua, lord of Iztapalapan. He was a bold, ambitious prince, and the injuries he had received from the Spaniards rankled deep in his bosom. He was an experienced warrior, and instead of quieting the populace he immediately exerted himself to arrange a definite plan of operations against the intruders.

"The Spaniards were not kept in suspense. The Aztecs made a desperate assault on the Spanish barracks, bombarding them with a tempest of missiles — stones, darts, and arrows — which fell thick as rain on the besieged. The ferocity shown by the Mexicans seems to have been something for which *Cortés* was wholly unprepared. They fought furiously throughout the day, and the ancient walls of *Tenochtitlán* shook under the thunders of the artillery, the fierce battle-cries of the combatants, the hissing sound of Indian missiles, and the shrieks of the wounded and dying. Believing that the temporary ebullition of the populace would soon waste itself by its own fury, *Cortés* determined to sally out on the following day and inflict such a chastisement on his foes as should bring them to their senses and show who was master of the capital.

"With early dawn the Spaniards were up and under arms. As the gray light of morning advanced, it showed the besieging army, filling up the great square and neighboring avenues in more dense array than on the preceding evening. Before the sun had shot his beams into the Castilian quarters, the enemy were in motion. The Spanish commander determined to anticipate them by a vigorous sortie, for which he had already made the necessary dispositions.

"A general discharge of ordnance and musketry sent death far and wide in the enemy's ranks, and, before they had time to

recover from their confusion, the gates were thrown open, and *Cortés*, sallying out at the head of his cavalry, supported by a large body of infantry and several thousand Tlascalans, rode at full gallop against them. Taken thus by surprise, it was scarcely possible to offer much resistance. Those who did were trampled down under the horses' feet, cut to pieces with the broadswords, or pierced with the lances of the riders. The infantry followed up the blow, and the rout for the moment was general.

'Rallying on the other side of a barricade which had been thrown across the street, the Aztecs poured in turn a volley of their light weapons on the Spaniards, who, saluted with a storm of missiles at the same time from the terraces of the houses, were thrown into some disorder and checked in their career. The canals were alive with boats filled with warriors, who with their formidable darts searched every crevice or weak place in the armor proof, and made havoc on the unprotected bodies of the Tlascalans. By repeated and vigorous charges the Spaniards succeeded in driving the Indians before them, though many, with a desperation which showed they loved vengeance better than life, sought to embarrass the movements of their horses by clinging to their legs, or, more successfully, strove to pull the riders from their saddles. And woe to the unfortunate cavalier who was thus dismounted, — to be despatched by the brutal *maquahuitl*, or to be dragged on board a canoe to the bloody altar of sacrifice!

"But the greatest annoyance which the Spaniards endured was from the hail of missiles from the *azoteas*, consisting often of large stones, hurled with a force that would tumble the stoutest rider from the saddle. Galled in the extreme by these discharges, against which even their shields afforded no adequate protection, *Cortés* ordered fire to be set to the buildings. But the buildings stood separated from one another by canals and drawbridges, so that the flames did not easily communicate to the neighboring edifices. Hence the labor of the Spaniards was incalculably increased, and their progress in the work of destruction was comparatively slow.

"They did not relax their efforts, however, till several hundred houses had been consumed, and the miseries of a conflagration, in which the wretched inmates perished equally with the defenders, were added to the other horrors of the scene. But the Aztecs could better afford the loss of a hundred lives than their antagonists that of one. And, while the Spaniards showed an array broken and obviously thinned in numbers, the Mexican army, swelled by the tributary levies which flowed in upon it from the neighboring streets, exhibited, with all its loss, no sign of diminution. At length, sated with carnage, and exhausted by toil and hunger, the Spanish commander drew off his men and sounded a retreat."

Storming of the Great Teocalli. "Opposite the Spanish quarters, at only a few rods distance, stood the great *teocalli* of *Huitzilopochtli*. This pyramidal mound, with the sanctuaries that crowned it, rising altogether to the height of near 150 ft., afforded an elevated position that completely commanded the palace of *Axayacatl*, occupied by the Christians. A body of five or six hundred Mexicans, many of them nobles and warriors of the highest rank, had got possession of the *teocalli*, whence they discharged such a tempest of arrows on the garrison that no one could leave his defences for a moment without imminent danger; while the Mexicans, under shelter of the sanctuaries, were entirely covered from the fire of the besieged. It was obviously necessary to dislodge the enemy, if the Spaniards would remain longer in their quarters. *Cortés*, who saw the immediate necessity of carrying the place, determined to lead a storming party himself. He was then suffering much from a wound in his left hand, which had disabled it for the present. He made the arm serviceable, however, by fastening his buckler to it, and, thus crippled, sallied out at the head of 300 chosen cavaliers and several thousand of his auxiliaries.

"In the court-yard of the temple he found a numerous body of Indians prepared to dispute his passage. He briskly charged them; but the flat smooth stones of the pavement were so slippery that the horses lost their footing and many of them fell. Hastily dismounting, they sent back the animals to their quarters, and, renewing the assault, the Spaniards succeeded without much difficulty in dispersing the Indian warriors and opening a free passage for themselves to the *teocalli*.

"*Cortés*, having cleared a way for the assault, sprang up the lower stairway, followed by *Alvarado*, *Sandoval*, *Ordaz*, and the other gallant cavaliers of his little band, leaving a file of arquebusiers and a strong corps of Indian allies to hold the enemy in check at the foot of the monument. On the first landing, as well as on the several galleries above, and on the summit, the Aztec warriors were drawn up to dispute his passage. From their elevated position they showered down volleys of lighter missiles, together with heavy stones, beams, and burning rafters, which, after thundering along the stairway, overturned the ascending Spaniards and carried desolation through their ranks. But the assailants pressed on, effectually supported by a brisk fire of the musketeers from below, which so much galled the Mexicans in their exposed situation that they were glad to take shelter on the broad summit of the *teocalli*.

"*Cortés* and his comrades were close upon their rear, and the two parties soon found themselves face to face on this aerial battlefield, engaged in mortal combat in presence of the whole city, as well as of the troops in the court-yard, who

paused, as if by mutual consent, gazing in silent expectation on the issue of hostilities above. The area, though somewhat smaller than the base of the *teocalli*, was large enough to afford a fair field of fight for a thousand combatants. It was paved with broad, flat stones. No impediment occurred over its surface, except the huge sacrificial block, and the temples of stone which rose to the height of forty feet, at the further extremity of the area. One of these had been consecrated to the Cross. The other was still occupied by the Mexican war-god. The Christian and the Aztec contended for their religion under the very shadow of their respective shrines: while the Indian priests, running to and fro, with their hair wildly streaming over their sable mantles, seemed hovering in mid-air, like so many demons of darkness urging on the work of slaughter.

"The parties closed with the desperate fury of men who had no hope but in victory. Quarter was neither asked nor given; and to fly was impossible. The edge of the area was unprotected by parapet or battlement. The least slip would be fatal, and the combatants, as they struggled in mortal agony, were sometimes seen to roll over the sheer sides of the precipice together. *Cortés* himself had a narrow escape from the dreadful fate. Two warriors seized on him and were dragging him violently toward the brink of the pyramid. Aware of their intention, he struggled with all his force, and, before they could accomplish their purpose, succeeded in tearing himself from their grasp and hurling one of them over the walls with his own arm!

"The battle lasted with unremitting fury for three hours. The number of the enemy was double that of the Christians, but the invulnerable armor of the Spaniard, his sword of matchless temper, and his skill in the use of it, gave him advantages which far outweighed the odds of physical strength and numbers. Resistance grew fainter and fainter on the side of the Aztecs. One after another they had fallen. Two or three priests only survived, to be led away in triumph by the victors. Every other combatant was stretched a corpse on the bloody arena, or had been hurled from the giddy heights. The Spaniards lost 45 of their best men: and nearly all the remainder were more or less injured.

"The victorious cavaliers now rushed toward the sanctuaries. Penetrating into their recesses they had the mortification to find the image of the Virgin and the Cross removed. But in the other they beheld the grim figure of *Huitzilopochtli*,[1] with his censer of smoking hearts, and the walls of his oratory reeking with gore, — not improbably of their own countrymen! With shouts of triumph the Christians tore the uncouth monster from his niche, and tumbled him, in the pre-

[1] This statue is now in the *Museo Nacional* at Mexico City.

sence of the horror-struck Aztecs, down the steps of the *teocalli*. They then set fire to the wooden tower of the accursed building. The flames speedily ran up the slender towers, sending forth an ominous light over city, lake, and valley, to the remotest hut among the mountains. It was the funeral pyre of paganism, and proclaimed the fall of that sanguinary religion which had so long hung like a dark cloud over the fair regions of Anáhuac.

"Having accomplished this good work, the Spaniards descended the winding slopes of the *teocalli* with more free and buoyant step, as if conscious that the blessing of Heaven now rested on their arms. They passed through the dusky files of Indian warriors in the court-yard, too much dismayed by the appalling scenes they had witnessed to offer resistance, and reached their own quarters in safety. That very night they followed up the blow by a sortie on the sleeping town, and burned 300 houses, the horrors of conflagration being made still more impressive by occurring at the hour when the Aztecs, from their own system of warfare, were least prepared for them.

"Hoping to find the temper of the natives somewhat subdued by these reverses, *Cortés* made them a vantage-ground for proposing peace terms. In a parley with the principal chiefs he pointed out that they had seen their gods trampled in the dust, their altars broken, their dwellings burned, their warriors falling on all sides. 'This,' he said, 'you have brought on yourselves by your rebellion. If you do not lay down your arms and return once more to your obedience, I will make your city a heap of ruins, and leave not a soul alive to mourn over it.'

"But the Spanish commander did not yet comprehend the character of the Aztecs, if he thought to intimidate them by menaces. It was true, they answered, he had destroyed their temples, broken in pieces their gods, massacred their countrymen. Many more doubtless were yet to fall under their terrible swords. But they were content so long as for every thousand Mexicans they could shed the blood of a single white man! 'Look out,' they continued, 'on our terraces and streets; see them still thronged with warriors as far as your eyes can reach. Our numbers are scarcely diminished by our losses. Yours, on the contrary, are lessening every hour. You are perishing from hunger and sickness. Your provisions and water are failing. You must soon fall into our hands. *The bridges are broken down, and you cannot escape!* There will be too few of you left to glut the vengeance of our gods!' As they concluded, they sent a whole volley of arrows over the battlements, which compelled the Spaniards to descend and take refuge in their defences.

"The fierce and indomitable spirit of the Aztecs filled the

besieged with dismay. The annunciation respecting the bridges fell like a knell on their ears. All that they had heard was too true; and they gazed on one another with looks of anxiety and dismay.

"A spirit of mutiny broke out, especially among the recent levies drawn from the army of *Narvaez*, and the men demanded, with noisy vehemence, to be led instantly from the city, and refused to serve longer in defence of a place where they were cooped up like sheep in the shambles, waiting only to be dragged to slaughter. In all this they were rebuked by the more orderly, soldier-like conduct of the veterans of *Cortés*. These latter had shared with their general the day of his prosperity, and they were not disposed to desert him in the tempest.

"*Cortés* calmly surveyed his condition, and weighed the difficulties which surrounded him, before coming to a decision. Independently of the hazard of a retreat in the face of a watchful and desperate foe, it was a deep mortification to surrender the city where he had so long lorded it as master, to abandon the rich treasures which he had secured to himself and his followers; to forego the very means by which he had hoped to propitiate the favor of his sovereign and secure an amnesty for his irregular proceedings.

"In this condition he had yet to learn the tidings of a fresh misfortune in the death of Montezuma. A short time before, the Indian monarch had received a javelin wound while addressing the infuriated people, and since receiving this wound he had declined rapidly. Perceiving his end approach, he summoned *Cortés* and recommended his three daughters to his care. He earnestly commended these children to his protection, as 'the most precious jewels that he could leave him.' He besought *Cortés* to care for them: to protect them from the wrath of the people who believed Montezuma a traitor to them. On the 30th of June, 1520, he expired in the arms of some of his own nobles, who still remained faithful to him. At the time of his death Montezuma was forty years old. He had reigned 18 years."

d. **The Retreat from Tenochtitlán.** "As there was no longer any question as to the expediency of evacuating the capital, the Spanish commander called a council of officers to deliberate on the matter. It was his purpose to retreat on Tlascala, and there to decide on his future operations. The general's first care was to provide for the safe transportation of the treasure. He delivered the share belonging to the Crown to the royal officers, assigning them one of the strongest horses, and a guard of soldiers to transport it. Much of the treasure was necessarily abandoned, from the want of adequate means of conveyance. The metal lay in shining heaps along the floor, exciting the cupidity of the soldiers. 'Take what

you will of it,' said *Cortés* to his men. 'Better you should have it than these Mexican hounds. But be careful not to overload yourselves. He travels safest in the dark night who travels lightest.' His own more wary followers took heed to his counsel, but the common soldiers rushed on the treacherous spoil, greedily loading themselves with as much as they could carry.

"*Cortés* next arranged the order of march. The van, composed of 200 Spanish foot, he placed under the command of the valiant *Gonzálo de Sandoval*, supported by *Diego de Ordaz*, *Francisco de Lujo*, and about twenty other cavaliers. The rear-guard, constituting the strength of the infantry, was entrusted to *Pedro de Alvarado*, and *Velasquez de Leon*. The general himself took charge of the 'battle' or centre, in which went the baggage, some of the heavy guns, the treasure, and the prisoners. These consisted of a son and two daughters of Montezuma, *Cacama*, the deposed lord of *Tezcuco*, and several other nobles, whom *Cortés* retained as important pledges in his future negotiations with the enemy. The Tlascalans were distributed equally among the three divisions; and *Cortés* had under his immediate command a hundred picked soldiers, his own veterans most attached to his service, who, with *Cristóbal de Olid*, *Francisco de Morla*, *Alonso de Avila*, and two or three other cavaliers, formed a select corps, to act wherever occasion might require.

"The general had already superintended the construction of a portable bridge to be laid over the open canals in the causeway. This was given in charge to an officer named *Margarino*, with forty soldiers under his orders, all pledged to defend the passage to the last extremity."

e. **La Noche Triste, or Sad Night.** "At midnight the troops were under arms, in readiness for the march. Mass was performed by *Father Olmedo*, who invoked the protection of the Almighty through the awful perils of the night. The gates were thrown open, and on the first of July, 1520, the Spaniards for the last time sallied forth from the walls of the ancient fortress, the scene of so much suffering and such indomitable courage.

"The night was cloudy, and a drizzling rain added to the obscurity. The great square before the palace was deserted. Steadily, as noiselessly as possible, the Spaniards held their way along the great street of *Tlacópan*, which so lately had resounded with the tumult of battle. All was now hushed in silence, and they were only reminded of the past by the occasional presence of some solitary corpse, or a dark heap of the slain, which too plainly told where the strife had been hottest. As they passed along the lanes and alleys, which opened into the great street, or looked down the canals, whose polished surface gleamed with a sort of ebon lustre through the obscurity of night, they fancied that they discerned the shadowy forms

their foe lurking in ambush and ready to spring on them. But it was only fancy: the city slept undisturbed even by the prolonged echoes of the tramp of the horses and the hoarse rumbling of the artillery and baggage-trains.

"As the Spaniards drew near the spot where the street opened on the causeway, and were preparing to lay the portable bridge across the uncovered breach, several Indian sentinels who had been stationed here, took the alarm and fled, rousing their countrymen by their cries. The priests, keeping their night-watch on the summits of the *teocallis*, instantly caught the tidings and sounded their shells, while the huge drum in the desolate temple of the war-god sent forth those solemn tones, heard only in seasons of calamity, which vibrated through every corner of the capital. The Spaniards saw that no time was to be lost. The bridge was brought forward and fitted with all possible expedition. *Sandoval* was the first to try its strength, and, riding across, was followed by his little body of chivalry, his infantry, and the Tlascalan allies who formed the first division of the army. Then came *Cortés* and his squadrons, with the baggage, ammunition-wagons, and a part of the artillery. But before they had time to defile across the narrow passage, a gathering sound was heard, like that of a mighty forest agitated by the winds. It grew louder and louder, while on the dark waters of the lake was heard a plashing noise, as of many oars. Then came a few stones and arrows striking at random among the hurrying troops. They fell every moment faster and more furious, till they thickened into a terrible tempest, while the very heavens were rent with the yells and war-cries of a myriad combatants, who seemed all at once to be swarming over land and lake.

"The Spaniards pushed steadily on through this arrowy sleet, though the barbarians, dashing their canoes against the sides of the causeway, clambered up and broke in upon their ranks. But the Christians, anxious only to make their escape, declined all combat except for self-preservation. The cavaliers, spurring forward their steeds, shook off their assailants and rode over their prostrate bodies, while the men on foot, with their good swords or the butt of their pieces, drove them headlong again down the sides of the dike.

"But the advance of several thousand men, marching on a front of not more than twenty abreast, necessarily required much time, and the leading files had already reached the second breach in the causeway before those in the rear had entirely traversed the first. Here they halted, and as they had no means of effecting a passage, smarting all the while under unintermitting volleys from the enemy, who were clustered thick on the waters around this second opening, sorely distressed, the vanguard sent repeated messages to the rear to demand the portable bridge. At length the last of the army had crossed,

and *Margarino* and his sturdy followers endeavored to raise the ponderous framework. But it stuck fast in the sides of the dike. In vain they strained every nerve. The weight of so many men and horses, and above all, the heavy artillery, had wedged the timbers so firmly in the stones and earth that it was beyond their power to dislodge them. Still they labored amidst a torrent of missiles, until, many of them slain, and all wounded, they were obliged to abandon the attempt.

"The tidings soon spread from man to man, and no sooner was their dreadful import comprehended than a cry of despair arose, which for a moment drowned all the noise of conflict. All means of retreat were cut off. Scarcely hope was left. The only hope was in such desperate exertions as each could make for himself. Intense danger produced intense selfishness. Each thought only of his own life. Pressing forward, he trampled down the weak and wounded, heedless whether it were friend or foe. The leading files, urged on by the rear, were crowded on the brink of the gulf. *Sandoval*, *Ordaz*, and the other cavaliers dashed into the water. Some succeeded in swimming their horses across. Others failed, and some, who reached the opposite bank, being overturned in the ascent, rolled headlong with their steeds into the lake. The infantry followed pell-mell, heaped promiscuously on one another, frequently pierced by the shafts or struck down by the war-clubs of the Aztecs: while many an unfortunate victim was dragged half-stunned on board their canoes, to be reserved for a protracted but more dreadful death.

"The carnage raged fearfully along the length of the causeway. Its shadowy bulk presented a mass of sufficient distinctness for the enemy's missiles, which often prostrated their own countrymen in the blind fury of the tempest. Those nearest the dike, running their canoes alongside, with a force that shattered them to pieces, leaped on the land, and grappled with the Christians, until both came rolling down the causeway together. But the Aztec fell among his friends, while his antagonist was borne away in triumph to the sacrifice. The struggle was long and deadly. The Mexicans were recognized by their white cotton tunics, which showed faint through the darkness. Above the combatants rose a wild and discordant clamor, in which horrid shouts of vengeance were mingled with groans of agony, with invocations of the saints and the Blessed Virgin, and with screams of women; for there were several women, both natives and Spaniards, who had accompanied the Christian camp. Among these, one named *María de Estrada* is particularly noticed for the courage she displayed, battling with broadsword and target like the stanchest of the warriors.

"The opening in the causeway, meanwhile, was filled up with the wreck of matter which had been forced into it, am-

munition-wagons, heavy guns, bales of rich stuff scattered over the waters, chests of solid ingots,[1] and bodies of men and horses, till over this dismal ruin a passage was gradually formed, by which those in the rear were enabled to clamber to the other side. *Cortés* found a place that was fordable, and halting, with the water up to his saddle-girths, he endeavored to check the confusion, and lead his followers by a safer path to the opposite bank. But his voice was lost in the wild uproar, and finally, hurrying on with the tide, he pressed forward with a few trusty cavaliers, but not before he had seen his favorite page, *Juan de Salazar*, struck down, a corpse, by his side. Here he found *Sandoval* and his companions, halting before the third and last breach, endeavoring to cheer on their followers to surmount it. But their resolution faltered. It was wide and deep, though not so closely beset by the enemy as the preceding ones. The cavaliers again set the example by plunging into the water. Horse and foot followed as they could, some swimming, others with dying grasp clinging to the manes and tails of the struggling animals. Those fared best, as the general had predicted, who travelled lightest; and many were the unfortunate wretches who, weighed down by the fatal gold which they loved so well, were buried with it in the salt floods of the lake. *Cortés*, with his gallant comrades, *Olid*, *Morla*, *Sandoval*, and some few others, still kept in the advance, leading his broken remnant off the fatal causeway. The din of battle lessened in the distance; when the rumor reached them that the rear-guard would be wholly overwhelmed without speedy relief. It seemed almost an act of desperation: but the generous hearts of the Spanish cavaliers did not stop to calculate danger when the cry for succor reached them. Turning their horses, they galloped back to the theatre of action, worked their way through the press, swam the canal, and placed themselves in the thick of the mêlée on the opposite bank.

"The first gray of the morning was now coming over the waters. It showed the hideous confusion of the scene which had been shrouded in the obscurity of night. The dark masses of combatants, stretching along the dike, were seen struggling for mastery, until the very causeway on which they stood appeared to tremble, as if shaken by an earthquake; while the bosom of the lake, as far as the eye could reach, was darkened by canoes crowded with warriors, whose spears and bludgeons, armed with blades of volcanic glass, gleamed in the morning light.

"The cavaliers found *Alvarado* unhorsed, and defending himself with a poor handful of followers against an overwhelming tide of the enemy. His good steed, which had

[1] One witness estimates that over 2,000,000 *pesos* were lost during that night.

borne him through many a hard fight, had fallen under him. He was himself wounded in several places, and was striving in vain to rally his scattered column, which was driven to the verge of the canal by the fury of the enemy, then in possession of the whole rear of the causeway. The artillery in the earlier part of the engagement had not been idle, and its iron shower, sweeping along the dike, had mowed down the assailants by hundreds. But nothing could resist their impetuosity. The front ranks, pushed on by those behind, were at length forced up to the pieces, and, pouring over them like a torrent, overthrew men and guns in one general ruin. The resolute charge of the Spanish cavaliers, who had now arrived, created a temporary check, and gave time for their countrymen to make a feeble rally. But they were speedily borne down by the returning flood. *Cortés* and his companions were compelled to plunge again into the lake, though all did not escape. *Alvarado* stood on the brink for a moment, hesitating what to do. Unhorsed as he was, to throw himself into the water, in the face of the hostile canoes that swarmed around the opening, afforded but a desperate chance of safety. He was a man of powerful frame, and despair gave him unnatural energy. Setting his long lance firmly on the wreck which strewed the bottom of the lake, he sprung forward with all his might, and cleared the wide gap at a leap! Aztecs and Tlascalans gazed in stupid amazement, exclaiming, as they beheld the incredible feat, 'This is truly the *Tonatiuh*, the child of the Sun!' The breadth of the opening is not given. But it was so great that the valorous captain, *Diaz*, who well remembered the place, says the leap was impossible to any man. To this day the spot is familiarly known to every inhabitant of the capital; and the name of the *Calle del Puente de Alvarado* * * * —street of the Bridge of *Alvarado*—still commemorates the exploit.

"*Cortés* and his followers now rode forward to the front, where the troops were marching off the fatal causeway. The attention of the Aztecs was diverted to the rich spoil that strewed the battle-ground, and, but little molested, the jaded Spaniards were allowed to defile through the adjacent suburb of Popotla.

"The Great Captain there dismounted from his tired steed, and sitting beneath a giant tree * * * gazed mournfully on the broken files as they passed before him. The cavalry, most of them dismounted, were mingled with the infantry, who dragged their feeble limbs along with difficulty; their shattered mail and tattered garments dripping with the salt ooze, showing through their rents many a bruise and ghastly wound, their bright arms soiled, their proud crests and banners gone, the baggage, artillery, and all that constitutes the pride and panoply of glorious war, forever lost. *Cortés*, as he looked

wistfully on their thin and disordered ranks, sought in vain for many a familiar face, and missed more than one dear companion who had stood side by side with him through all the perils of the *Conquest* Though accustomed to control his emotions, the sight was too much for him. He covered his face with his hands, and the tears which trickled down revealed too plainly the anguish of his soul.

"He found some consolation, however, in the sight of several of the cavaliers on whom he most relied. *Alvarado, Sandoval, Olid, Ordaz, Avila,* were yet safe. He had the inexpressible satisfaction, also, of learning the safety of *Marina,* the Indian interpreter. *Aguilar,* the other interpreter, had also escaped. And it was with no less satisfaction that *Cortés* learned the safety of the ship-builder, *Martin Lopez.* The general's solicitude for the fate of this man, so indispensable to the success of his subsequent operations, showed that, amidst all his affliction, his indomitable spirit was looking forward to the hour of revenge.

"The loss sustained by the Spaniards on this fatal night, according to *Cortés's* own letter, did not exceed one hundred and fifty Spaniards and two thousand Indians. But *Thoan Cano,* one of the cavaliers present, estimated the slain at 1,170 Spaniards and 8,000 allies. Forty-six of the cavalry were cut off. The greater part of the treasure, the baggage, the general's papers, including a minute diary of transactions since leaving Cuba, were swallowed up by the waters. The ammunition, the beautiful little train of artillery with which *Cortés* had entered the city, were all gone. Not a musket remained, the men having thrown them away, lest they retard their escape on that disastrous night. Such were the results of this terrible passage of the causeway; more disastrous than those occasioned by any other reverse which had stained the Spanish arms in the New World; and which have branded the night on which it happened, in the national annals, with the name of *la noche triste,* 'the melancholy night.'"

f. **Siege and Downfall of Tenochtitlán.** "In the spring of 1521 we find the Great Captain once more in the Valley of Mexico, blockading and besieging the ancient Aztec city. Provided with fresh arms and military stores; with fresh recruits and an inexhaustible supply of new energy; strongly supported by thousands of Indian allies thirsting for the complete annihilation of the Aztec stronghold, the Spanish commander set about the downfall of the doomed city with a singleness of purpose that brooked no defeat. Building a number of brigantines, he launched them on the lake and defeated, in a bloody encounter, the Indian flotilla that came to meet them. Day after day the intrepid Aztecs sallied out to meet the Spaniards, and as frequently were they forced back. For weeks and months the invaders lived a life of incessant toil

almost too severe for even their stubborn constitutions. Many of their desperate assaults were repulsed by the besieged, whose proud spirit seemed not to weaken, albeit famine was now gradually working its way into the heart of the beleaguered city. On one occasion the Spaniards made a general assault on the city, but they were defeated with such loss that for a time their position was critical.

"A day was fixed for the final assault, which was to be made simultaneously by the two divisions under *Alvarado* and the commander-in-chief. *Sandoval* was instructed to draw off the greater part of his besieging forces from the northern causeway and to unite himself with *Alvarado*, while seventy picked soldiers were to be detached to the support of *Cortés*. On the appointed morning the two armies advanced along their respective causeways against the city. They were supported, in addition to the brigantines, by a numerous fleet of Indian boats, and by a countless multitude of allies, whose very numbers served in the end to embarrass their operations. *Cortés* divided his forces into three bodies. One of them he placed under *Alderete*, with orders to occupy the principal street. A second he gave in charge to *Andrés de Tapia* and *Jorge de Alvarado;* the former a cavalier of courage and capacity, the latter a younger brother of *Don Pedro*, and possessed of the intrepid spirit which belonged to that chivalrous family. These were to penetrate by one of the parallel streets, while the general himself, at the head of the third division, was to occupy the other. A small body of cavalry, with two or three field-pieces, was stationed as a reserve in front of the great street of Tacuba, which was designated as the rallying-point for the different divisions.

"*Cortés* gave the most positive instructions to the captains not to advance a step without securing the means of retreat by carefully filling up the ditches and the openings of the causeways. The neglect of this precaution by *Alvarado*, in an assault which he had made on the city but a few days before, had been attended with such serious consequences to the army that *Cortés* rode over to his officer's quarters for the purpose of publicly reprimanding him for his disobedience of orders. On his arrival at the camp, however, he found that his offending captain had conducted the affair with such gallantry that the intended reprimand subsided into a mild rebuke.

"The arrangements being completed, the three divisions marched at once up the several streets. *Cortés*, dismounting, took the van of his own squadron, at the head of his infantry. The Mexicans fell back as he advanced, making less resistance than usual. The Spaniards pushed on, carrying one barricade after another, and carefully filling up the gaps with rubbish, so as to secure themselves a footing. The canoes supported the attack, by moving along the canals, and grappling with

those of the enemy; while numbers of the nimble-footed Tlascalans, scaling the terraces, passed from one house to another, hurling the defenders into the streets below. The enemy, taken apparently by surprise, seemed incapable of withstanding the fury of the assault. The facility of his success led *Cortés* to suspect that he was advancing too fast. Determined to trust no eyes but his own, he proceeded to reconnoitre the route followed by his victorious troops.

"His conjecture proved too true. *Alderete* had followed the retreating Aztecs with an eagerness which increased with every step of his advance. He had carried the barricades which had defended the breach, and, as he swept on, gave orders that the opening should be stopped. But the blood of the high-spirited cavaliers was warmed by the chase, and no one cared to be detained by the ignoble occupation of filling up the ditches. In this way they suffered themselves to be decoyed into the heart of the city. Suddenly the horn of *Guatemozin* — the sacred symbol, heard only in seasons of extraordinary peril — sent forth a long and piercing note from the summit of a neighboring *teocalli*. In an instant, the flying Aztecs, as if maddened by the blast, wheeled about and turned on their pursuers. At the same time, countless swarms of warriors from the adjoining streets and lanes poured in upon the flanks of the assailants, filling the air with the fierce unearthly cries which had reached the ears of *Cortés*, an drowning, for a moment, the wild dissonance which reigned in the other quarters of the capital.

"The army, taken by surprise, and shaken by the fury of the assault, was thrown into the utmost disorder. Friends and foes, white men and Indians, were mingled together in one promiscuous mass. Spears, swords, and war-clubs were brandished together in the air. Blows fell at random. In their eagerness to escape they trod down one another. Blinded by the missiles which now rained on them from the *azoteas*, they staggered on, scarcely knowing in what direction, or fell, struck down by hands which they could not see. On they came, like a rushing torrent sweeping along some steep declivity, and rolling in one confused tide toward the open breach, on the farther side of which stood *Cortés* and his companions, horror-struck at the sight of the appr aching ruin. The foremost files soon plunged into the gulf, treading one another under the flood, some striving ineffectually to swim, others, with more success, to clamber over the heaps of their suffocated comrades. Many, as they attempted to scale the opposite sides of the slippery dike, fell into the water, or were hurried off by the warriors in canoes, who added to the horror of the rout by the fresh storm of darts and javelins which they poured on the fugitives.

"*Cortés*, with his brave followers, kept his station undaunted

on the other side of the breach. With outstretched hands he endeavored to rescue as many as he could from the watery grave, and from the more appalling fate of captivity. He as vainly tried to restore something like presence of mind and order among the distracted fugitives. His person was well known to the Aztecs, and his position now made him a conspicuous mark for their weapons. Stones, darts, and arrows fell around him as thick as hail, but glanced harmless from his steel helmet and armor. At length a cry of '*Malinche, Malinche,*' arose among the enemy; and six of their number, strong and athletic warriors, rushing on him at once, made a violent effort to drag him on board their boat. In the struggle he received a severe wound in the leg, which, for the time, disabled it. There seemed to be no hope for him: when a faithful follower, *Cristóbal de Olea*, perceiving his general's extremity, threw himself on the Aztecs, and with a blow cut off the arm of one savage, and then plunged his sword in the body of another. He was quickly supported by a comrade named *Lerma*, and by a Tlascalan chief, who, fighting over the body of the prostrate *Cortés*, despatched three more of the assailants, though the heroic *Olea* paid dearly for his self-devotion, as he fell mortally wounded by the side of his general.

"With the aid of his cavaliers *Cortés* at length succeeded in regaining the firm ground and reaching the open place before the great street of Tacuba. Here, under a sharp fire of the artillery, he rallied his broken squadrons and beat off the enemy.

"That night the jaded Spaniards from their camp saw a long file of priests and warriors climbing to the flat summit of the *teocalli*. Among them were several men stripped to the waist, some of whom, by the whiteness of their skins, they recognized as their own countrymen. Their heads were gaudily decorated with coronals of plumes, and they carried fans in their hands. They were urged along by blows, and compelled to take part in the dances in honor of the Aztec war-god. The unfortunate captives, soon stripped of their sad finery, were stretched, one after another, on the great stone of sacrifice.

"We may imagine with what sensations the stupefied Spaniards must have gazed on this horrid spectacle, so near that they could almost recognize the persons of their unfortunate friends, see the struggles and writhings of their bodies, hear their screams of agony! Their limbs trembled beneath them as they thought what might one day be their own fate: and the bravest among them, who had hitherto gone to battle as careless and light-hearted as to the banquet-room, were unable, from this time forward, to encounter their ferocious enemy without a sickening feeling, much akin to fear, coming over them."

"But amidst all the distress and multiplied embarrassments of their situation, the Spaniards still remained true to their purpose. They relaxed in no degree the severity of the blockade. Their camps still occupied the only avenues to the city, and their batteries, sweeping down the long defiles at every fresh assault of the Aztecs, mowed down hundreds of the assailants.

"Soon there was no occasion to resort to artificial means to precipitate the ruin of the Aztecs. It was accelerated every hour by causes more potent than those arising from human agency. Pent up in their suffocating quarters, nobles, commoners, and slaves, men, women, and children, faced inevitable starvation. They wandered about in search of anything that might mitigate the fierce gnawings of hunger. Some hunted for insects and worms on the borders of the lake, or gathered the salt weeds and moss from its bottom, while at times they might be seen casting a wistful look at the green hills beyond, which many of them had left to share the fate of their brethren in the capital. Hundreds of famished wretches died every day from extremity of suffering.

"*Cortés* offered the dying Aztecs a chance to capitulate, but they refused. As long as they were able to stand they made murderous assaults on the Spanish camps, to be ruthlessly beaten back or slaughtered by the invaders.

"It was the memorable 13th of August, 1521, the day of *St. Hippolytus*, — from this circumstance selected as the patron saint of modern Mexico, — that *Cortés* led his warlike array for the last time across the black and blasted environs which lay around the Indian capital. On entering the Aztec precincts, he paused, willing to afford its wretched inmates one more chance to escape before striking the fatal blow. He obtained an interview with some of the principal chiefs, and expostulated with them on the conduct of their prince. 'He surely will not,' said the general, 'see you all perish, when he can so easily save you.' He then urged them to prevail on *Guatemozin* to hold a conference with him, repeating the assurance of his personal safety.

"The messengers went on their mission, and soon returned with the *cihuacóatl* at their head, a magistrate of high authority among the Mexicans. He said, with a melancholy air, that '*Guatemozin* was ready to die where he was, but would hold no interview with the Spanish commander': adding, in a tone of resignation, 'it is for you to work your pleasure.' 'Go, then,' replied the stern conqueror, 'and prepare your countrymen for death. Their hour is come.'

"He still postponed the assault for several hours. But the impatience of his troops at this delay was heightened by the rumor that *Guatemozin* and his nobles were preparing to escape with their effects in *piraguas* and canoes which were

moored on the margin of the lake. Convinced of the impolicy of further procrastination, *Cortés* made his final disposition for the attack, and took his own station on an *azotea* which commanded the theatre of operations.

"When the assailants came into the presence of the enemy, they found them huddled together in the utmost confusion, all ages and sexes, in masses so dense that they nearly forced one another over the brink of the causeways into the water below. Some had climbed on the terraces, others feebly supported themselves against the walls of the buildings. Their squalid and tattered garments gave a wildness to their appearance which still further heightened the ferocity of their expression, as they glared on their enemy with eyes in which hate was mingled with despair. When the Spaniards had approached within bowshot, the Aztecs let off a flight of impotent missiles, showing to the last the resolute spirit of their better days. The fatal signal was then given by the discharge of an arquebuse, — speedily followed by peals of heavy ordnance, the rattle of firearms, and the hellish shouts of the confederates as they sprang upon their victims. It is unnecessary to stain the page with a repetition of the horrors of the preceding day. Some of the wretched Aztecs threw themselves into the water and were picked up by canoes. Others sank and were suffocated in the canals. The number of these became so great that a bridge was made of their dead bodies, over which the assailants could climb to the opposite banks. Others again, especially the women, begged for mercy, which, as the chroniclers assure us, was everywhere granted by the Spaniards, and, contrary to the instructions of *Cortés*, everywhere refused by the confederates.

"While this work of butchery was going on, numbers were observed pushing off in the barks that lined the shore, and making the best of their way across the lake. They were constantly intercepted by the brigantines, which broke through the flimsy array of boats, sending off their volleys right and left, as the crews of the latter hotly assailed them. The battle raged as fiercely on the lake as on land.

"*Sandoval* had particularly charged his captains to keep an eye on the movements of any vessel in which it was at all probable that *Guatemozin* might be concealed. At this crisis three or four of the largest *piraguas* were seen skimming over the water and making their way rapidly to the shore. A captain named *Garcia Holguin* came alongside one of the *piraguas*, and ordered his men to level their cross-bows at the boat. But before they could discharge them a cry arose from those in it that their lord was on board. At the same moment a young warrior, armed with buckler and *maquahuitl*, rose up, as if to beat off the assailants. But as the Spanish captain ordered his men not to shoot, he dropped his weapons, and exclaimed,

'I am *Guatemozin*. Lead me to *Malinche:* I am his prisoner: but let no harm come to my wife and my followers.'

"The news of *Guatemozin's* capture spread rapidly through the fleet, and on shore. When the warriors heard it they ceased fighting. It seemed as if the fight had been maintained thus long to divert the enemy's attention and cover their master's retreat.

"On the day following the surrender, *Guatemozin* requested the Spanish commander to allow the Mexicans to leave the city and to pass unmolested into the open country. To this *Cortés* readily assented. The whole number who departed from the stricken place is estimated at from thirty to seventy thousand, besides women and children who had survived the sword, pestilence, and famine. Of the whole number who perished in the course of the siege it is impossible to form any accurate computation. The accounts range widely, from 120,000, the lowest estimate, to 240,000. The number of Spaniards who fell was comparatively small. The historian of *Tezcuco* asserts that 30,000 of his own countrymen perished.

"The booty found by the Spaniards fell far below their expectations. It did not exceed, according to the general's statement, a hundred and thirty thousand *castellanos* of gold, including the sovereign's share, which, indeed, taking into account many articles of curious and costly workmanship, voluntarily relinquished by the army, greatly exceeded his legitimate fifth. It is believed that the Aztecs sunk vast treasures in the waters of the lake.

"Thus, after a siege of nearly three months' duration unmatched in history for the constancy and courage of the besieged, seldom surpassed for the severity of its sufferings, fell the renowned capital of the Aztecs." (Prescott's *Conquest.*)

g. **The Vice-Regal Period.** Mexico was under the iron rule of Spain from 1521 to 1821, and during those three centuries it was ruled by five (*Hernan Cortés* first) Governors (1521–28), two *Audiencias* (1528–35), and sixty-two Viceroys (1535–1821), the last of whom was *Francisco Novella.* Personal ambition and religious zeal stimulated *Cortés* to the Conquest, and covetousness and the love of power were the salient characteristics of many of the peruked and bespangled rulers who followed him. These viceroys (*virreyes*) were for the most part Spanish nobles, prelates, or court politicians, who sought the position for selfish purposes and with the idea of repairing their dilapidated fortunes in the New World. They ruled over one of the most extensive empires of the world — a colony which extended over 20 degrees of latitude, which embraced every known climate, and which contained millions of human beings. They were responsible only to the King of Spain and the powerful *Consejo de las Indias* (thousands of miles away), and during their incumbency of office, the conquered territory

was exploited for the Viceroys, the Church, and the Spanish Crown. The vice-regal salary was forty thousand *pesos* a year (raised in 1689 to $70,000), and despite enormous expenditures, some of these petty kings were enabled to return to Spain after a lapse of a few years with vast fortunes wrung from the coerced and enslaved natives. Foreigners were excluded from the country, education was monopolized by the clergy, and the best land, the most profitable commerce, and the most influential government offices were held by the native Spaniards. But among the men of this long vice-regal succession were some whose ambition was to uplift the oppressed Indians and to govern their country for them, wisely and well. Their names are conspicuous in Mexican history and their memory is revered by the people.

Antonio de Mendoza (*Conde de Tendilla y Comendador de Socuellanos*), the 1st Viceroy (1535–50), was distinguished for his humane efforts to mitigate the hardships of the enslaved Indians. He sent expeditions northward on voyages of discovery; founded the cities of Valladolid (now Morelia) and Guadalajara; issued the first money minted in Mexico; aided *Fray Pedro de Gante* to establish schools, — particularly the celebrated school of *Santiago Tlaltelolco*, — and caused the first printing-press to be brought from Spain. The noble missionary *Fray Bartolomé de las Casas* reached Mexico during his reign and received his ardent support. The mines of Guanajuato and Zacatecas were exploited. The admirable precedent of this benevolent man strongly influenced

Luis de Velasco, 2d V. (1550–64). The example of *Las Casas* ("Defender of the Indians") for good was so great that *Velasco* emancipated 150,000 Indians enslaved by Spanish landowners. He founded (1553) the first University in New Spain, and the Hospital Real; distributed Crown Lands among the Indians; and by means of expeditions northward, he essayed to pacify and civilize the nomad tribes of those regions. One of his captains discovered the still enormously productive silver-mines of Fresnillo and Sombrerete. Silao, Durango, and San Miguel de Allende were founded during his reign, and the great Dike of San Lazaro was built. He died in Mex. City July 31, 1564, and he is revered as the great "emancipator."

Gaston de Peralta, 3d V. (1566–68), was succeeded by

Martin Enriquez de Almanza (Knight of Santiago), 4th V. (1568–80). He was known as the "Inquisitor," because the Inquisition was established in Mexico during his reign. During his incumbency of office the Jesuits reached Mexico (1572); the corner-stone of the Mex. City Cathedral was laid (1573), and the city of Leon was founded (1576). During the time of

Lorenzo Juarez de Mendoza, 5th V. (1580–84), the fabulously rich mines of San Luis Potosí were discovered.

Pedro Moya de Contreras (Archbishop of Mexico), the 6th V. (1584), was succeeded (in 1585) by

Alvaro Manriquez de Zúñiga (*Marqués de Villa Manrique*), 7th V. (1585–90), who extended the commerce between Mexico and the Far East.

Luis de Velasco (*Marqués de Salinas*), a son of the "Emancipator," was the 8th V. (1590–95). He framed just laws for the protection of the Indians, and was a wise and benevolent ruler.

Gaspar de Zúñiga y Acevedo (Count of Monterey), the 9th V. (1595–1603), extended the Spanish dominions into California, founded there the town of Monterey, another of the same name in the Mexican state of Nuevo Leon, and Santa Fé in New Mexico. He also conveyed to Spain the astounding information that since the coming of the Spaniards to Mexico, the native population had fallen off three fourths!

Juan Manuel Hurtado de Mendoza y Luna (*Marqués de Montesclaros*), 10th V. (1603–07), was succeeded by

Luis de Velasco, who returned from Peru and became Viceroy (11th), for the second time (1607–11). The great Cut of Huehuetoca * * * aimed to drain the Valley of Mexico, was begun by his order.

Archbishop Garcia Guerra, 12th V. (1611–12).

Diego Fernandez de Córdova (*Marqués de Guadalcazar*), 13th V. (1612–21).

Diego Carrillo de Mendoza y Pimentel (*Conde de Priego y Marqués de Gelves*), 14th V. (1621–24).

Rodrigo Pacheco Osorio (*Marqués de Cerralvo*), 15th V (1624–35).

Lope Diaz de Armendariz, 16th V. (1635–40).

Diego Lopez Pacheco Cabrera y Bobadilla (*Duque de Escalona y Marqués de Villena*), 17th V. (1640–42).

Juan de Palafox y Mendoza (Bishop of Puebla), 18th V. (for about 5 months).

Garcia Sarmiento de Sotomayor (Count of Salvatierra), 19th V. (1642–48).

Marcos Lopez de Torres y Rueda (Bishop of Yucatan), 20th V. (1648–50), was a zealous bigot, who caused 15 persons to be strangled and burned by the Inquisition.

Luis Enriquez de Guzman (Count of *Alba Liste*), 21st V. (1650–53).

Francisco Fernandez de la Cueva (*Duque de Albuquerque*), 22d V. (1653–60).

Juan de Leiva y de la Cerda (*Marqués de Leiva y de Ladrada*), 23d V. (1660–64).

Diego Osorio de Escobar y Llamas (Bishop of Puebla), 24th V. (for a few months in 1664) was succeeded by

Antonio Sebastian de Toledo, Molina y Salazar, 25th V. (1664–73).

Pedro Nuño Colon de Portugal y Castro (*Duque de Veraguas*), 26th V. (for six days in 1673).

Fray Payo Enriquez de Rivera (Archbishop of Mexico), 27th V. (1673–80), was a wise and progressive ruler, untainted by the bigotry which at that time was a clerical trait.

Tomás Antonio Manrique de la Cerda, 28th V. (1680–86).

Melchor Portocarrero Laso de la Vega (Count of Monclova), 29th V. (1686–88), founded Monclova (State of Coahuila), and built, at his own expense, the great aqueduct which formerly brought water from Chapultepec to Mexico City.

Gaspar de la Cerda Sandoval Silva y Mendoza (*Conde de Galve*), 30th V. (1688–96), accomplished the Conquest of Texas (1691); founded (1692) the city of Pensacola (Florida); sent many colonists to New Mexico, and proved an energetic, far-sighted, and just ruler. During his reign the first American newspaper, *El Mercurio Volante*, was established.

Juan de Ortega Montañez (Bishop of Michoacan), 31st V. (1696), was replaced by

José Sarmiento Valladares (*Conde de Montezuma*), 32d V. (1696–1701), who wedded *María Andrea Montezuma*, third Countess and fourth in descent from *Montezuma II*, through his son,[1] *Pedro Johualicahuatzin Montezuma*.

Juan de Ortega Montañez became Viceroy (33d) a second time in 1701.

Fernandez de la Cueva Enriquez (*Duque de Albuquerque*), 34th V. (1701–11), colonized New Mexico and founded the present town of Albuquerque (U. S. A.).

Fernando de Alencastro Morona y Silva (*Marqués de Valdafuentes*), 35th V. (1711–16).

Baltazar de Zúñiga Guzman Sotomayor y Mendosa, 36th V. (1716–22).

Juan de Acuña (*Marqués de Casafuerte*). 37th V. (1722–34), conducted the affairs of the Province in a liberal and enlightened way. He was a Peruvian, and the only American-born Viceroy.

Juan Antonio de Vizarron y Eguiarreta (Archbishop of Mexico), 38th V. (1734–40).

Pedro de Castro Figueroa y Salazar, 39th V. (1740–42).

Pedro Cebrian y Agustin (*Conde de Fuenclara*), 40th V. (1742–46), made the first effort to collect and tabulate practical statistical information concerning Mexico.

Juan Francisco de Güemes y Horcasitas, 41st V. (1746–55).

Agustin de Ahumada y Villalon, 42d V. (1755–60).

---

[1] The Spaniards impressed their wishes and their personality so strongly on the Indians that many of these subjects—some through inclination, others through fear—discarded their own names for Spanish titles. In certain cases proper names were retained and Castilian Christian names were added.

Francisco Cajigal de la Vega (ex-Governor of Cuba), 43d V. for a brief period.

Joaquin de Monserrat (*Marqués de Cruillas*), 44th V. (1760–66), organized for the first time a regular army in Mexico.

Carlos Francisco de Croix (*Marqués de Croix*), 45th V. (1766–71), raised the salary of the Mexican Viceroys from $40,000 to $70,000 a year. Many civic improvements. He doubled the size of the Alameda; sent a royal convoy to Spain (1770) with thirty millions of silver *pesos*, and was instrumental in enforcing the royal order (of June 25, 1767) which expelled the Jesuits from Mexico. An able ruler.

Antonio María de Bucareli y Ursúa, 46th V. (1771–79), a wise, benevolent, and thoroughly admirable man, whose influence is yet felt in Mexico. He developed the country in a variety of ways; increased commerce; minted $127,396,000 in Mex. silver; fostered the military strength of the nation, and carried to completion more civic reforms than had all the viceroys combined who preceded him. With this man arose the star of New Spain. A book could be filled with the stories (still current among the people) of his wisdom, kindness, and judgment. He died in office April 9, 1779, and was buried with great honors in the church of *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*. Several of the principal streets of the city (the *Calles de Bucareli*, * * *) were named for him, and his memory is fresh and sweet in the hearts of intelligent Mexicans.

Martin de Mayorga (Governor of Guatemala), 47th V (1779–83).

Matías de Galvez, surnamed "The Diligent," 48th V. (1783–85), an earnest, quiet worker, with an ambition to elevate the people to better things.

Bernardo de Galvez (son of *Matías de G.*), 49th V. (1785–87), constructed the Castillo de Chapultepec.

Alonzo Nuñez de Haro y Peralta (Archbishop of Mexico), 50th V. (1787).

Manuel Antonio Flores (Governor of Bogotá), 51st V. (1787–89).

Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco de Padilla (*Conde de Revillagigedo*), 52d V. (1789–94), a stern and eccentric nobleman with an aptitude for civic reform. He ably seconded the work begun by *Bucareli;* caused the streets of Mexico City to be cleaned, paved, and lighted; organized an efficient police force; executed a number of highwaymen; established weekly posts between the capital and outlying intendencies, and remodelled the military organization. He started an expedition from Mexico that reached as far north as Behring's Straits. He was wont to prowl the city's streets at midnight in search of abuses, which he summarily corrected, and he placed a locked box with a slit in the lid, in a public place, for the receipt of petitions and complaints from those who could

not obtain a personal interview with him. One night he entered a street flanked by squalid dwellings and terminating in a *cul de sac*. The *corregidor* (mayor) was at once ordered to open a wide highway and to have it completed so that he, the Viceroy, might drive through it on his way to mass the following morning. A small army of workmen were routed out of their beds, and the next morning the *Calle de Revillagigedo* (which now intersects the Avenida Juarez at the Alameda in Mex. City) was completed.

Miguel de la Grua Talamanca (*Marqués de Branciforte*, an Italian adventurer), 53d V. (1794–98), secured his appointment by chicanery, and before his retirement succeeded in making himself the most cordially detested official in the Colony. During his reign all that portion of Florida (now U. S. A.) lying west of the Perdido River was ceded to France.

Miguel José de Azanza, called "The Bonapartist," 54th V. (1798–1800).

Felix Berenguer de Marquina, 55th V. (1800–03), caused to be made the splendid equestrian statue * * * * * of Carlos IV, at Mexico City.

José de Iturrigaray, "The Monarchist," 56th V. (1803–08).

Pedro Garibay, "The Revolutionist," 57th V. (1808), *ad interim*.

Francisco Javier Lizana (Archbishop of Mexico), 58th V. (1809–10).

Pedro Catani (*Presidente* of the *Audiencia*), 59th V. (1810), *ad interim*.

Francisco Javier Venegas, 60th V. (1810–16). Coincident with the opening of his reign began the Revolutionary period.

Juan Ruiz de Apodaca, 61st V. (1816–21), was known as "The Unfortunate," because he reached Mexico when the power of Spain was declining, and the country was in the throes of a revolutionary war which the Spanish troops were unable to quell.

Francisco de Novella, Azabal, Perez y Sicardo, 62d V. (1821), remained in office but a few months, and was the last of the vice-regal line. He was relieved by

Juan O'Donoju, Captain-General of New Spain, and the last Spanish ruler in Mexico. He reached Vera Cruz in 1821, took the oath of office there Aug. 3, but was prevented by the revolutionists from exercising his authority. He died at Mexico City Oct. 7, from an attack of pleurisy brought on — it is said — by chagrin at the thought that Mexico was no longer a Spanish colony.[1]

h. **War for Independence.** During the reign of the Spanish Viceroy *José de Iturrigaray*, in Mexico, the internal affairs

[1] Portraits in oil of all the succession of rulers, from *Cortés* to *O'Donoju*, may be studied in the National Museum * * * and in the Palacio Municipal * * * at Mexico City.

of Spain were hopelessly muddled; *Carlos IV* had abdicated in favor of *Ferdinand VII*, who, in turn, had been forced to step aside in favor of Joseph Bonaparte. *Iturrigaray* believed that Mexico should govern itself (with a Spanish Viceroy as King), and he convened an assembly of notables with the aim of securing the necessary power. He won over the masses by promising to relinquish the regency as soon as another Spanish King should occupy the Spanish throne. The Spaniards in Mexico rebelled, seized the Viceroy, and imprisoned him in the fortress of San Juan de Ulua (at Vera Cruz), whence he was sent back to Spain.

The independence idea appealed to the people and they nursed it. Centuries of despotism and misgovernment had failed to kill out the patriotism and strength of the Mexicans, and independence soon became the chief thought of every one. Correspondence clubs were established in some of the towns, and plans for an early uprising were formulated. *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla*, parish priest of the village of *Dolores* (in Guanajuato), took the idea of freedom for Mexico nearest to heart. He was a Creole (born May 8, 1753), nearly sixty years old, with a powerful influence over the Indians of his parish. He began the manufacture of lances, and planned an uprising during the annual Indian *fiesta* which began in Dec. His nearest confidants were the several members of an alleged Society for the Study of the Fine Arts, established in 1808 in the city of Querétaro. From this centre a sustained influence was soon radiating, and the society counted upon many members in the adjoining State of Guanajuato. The influence of the Mayor (*Corregidor*) of Querétaro was soon secured, as well as that of his wife, *La Corregidora, Doña Josefa Ortiz de Dominguez*. Coincidently arms and ammunition, and the adherence of Captains *Ignacio Allende* and *Juan Aldama* of the King's Regiment, stationed hard by, were also obtained.

Mariano Galvan, a traitor to the cause, imparted his knowledge to the Querétaro postmaster, who immediately repaired to Mexico City and disclosed the revolutionary plans to the Government. On the night of Sept. 13, an intimation of the publicity of the plans reached the ears of *Rafael Gil de Leon*, an ecclesiastic judge of Q., and because of his friendship for the mayor he warned him. The latter at once sought the advice of his wife, who in turn sent a trusty messenger to warn *Hidalgo* of his peril. The *Cura* was told (at 2 A. M. Sept. 16) that the conspiracy was discovered, and he decided to strike the blow at once. At early mass, he announced to his parishioners that "Spain was no longer Spanish, but was French, and that the time for Mexico to be free had come." He dwelt upon how the Spanish soldiery had oppressed even the peaceful inhabitants of his own village, stealing their savings,

ruining their fields, and violating their homes. The modest silk industry started by *Hidalgo* had been destroyed, as the Spaniards had cut down the mulberry trees. The Indians appeared ripe for a revolt. *Hidalgo* then rang the famous liberty bell * * * * * and voiced the stirring appeal known since as the *Grito de Dolores* (the cry from Dolores). This was, in substance: "Long live our most Holy Mother of Guadalupe! Long live America, and death to bad government!" The zealous patriot began the march forthwith. Passing the church of *Atotonilco*, he took therefrom a banner bearing a picture of the Virgin of Guadalupe, and, affixing it to his lance, adopted it as the standard of the "Army of Independence." The making of the struggle a religious war as well as one for freedom was more the promptings of a pious mind than a premeditated stroke of diplomacy. The priest felt that with so redoubtable a patroness victory would assuredly be theirs.

The idea filled the Indians with enthusiasm, and when the insurgents reached the town of San Miguel that night, the regiment to which *Captain Allende* belonged declared at once for independence. Celaya surrendered on Sept. 21, as the army marched through on its way to the rich city of Guanajuato. An organization of the army was attempted at Celaya, and *Hidalgo* was proclaimed Captain-General of his 20,000 troops.

Guanajuato, capital of the Province of G., contained 80,000 inhabitants, the richest silver-mines in Spanish-America, and was, in point of wealth, second to Mexico City. After desperate fighting, the place was captured. The Spaniards took refuge in the *Alhóndiga*, or Castle of Grenaditas, and one of the bloodiest battles of the revolution soon raged round its walls. The insurgents were for the most part armed with bows and arrows, slings, *machetes* (cane-knives), and lances, and while the provincial militia fought with great determination, under skilled officers, the impetuous onslaught of the patriots won. Despite *Hidalgo's* earnest entreaties, a general massacre took place. Three centuries of Spanish misrule and oppression told upon the Indians, and their war-cry, "*Mueran los Gachupines*" (death to the Spaniards), was emphasized by three days of carnage and destruction.

From the *Alhóndiga*, *Hidalgo* secured five millions of *pesos*, which went to swell the treasury of the revolutionists. The province declared for him and many of the provincial militia deserted to his standard. He at once had the bells of the city cast into cannon, employed the mint to coin money (in the name of *Ferdinand VII*), and continued his attempts to organize his army.

Meanwhile the Viceroy had awakened to the dangers of the situation, and was sending out troops under skilled command-

ers to combat the insurgents, and to protect places along their proposed line of march. The Church became alarmed at the peril which threatened it through a government over which it had established a quasi-protectorate. The Bishop of Michoacan hurled edicts of excommunication against all insurgents, and *Archbishop Lizana* issued a pastoral letter combating the principles upon which *Hidalgo* justified the revolution, and ordering the Spanish and Creole clergy to declare from their pulpits, and cause it to be everywhere known, that the purpose of the revolution was to subvert the Holy Catholic Church. The Inquisition charged *Hidalgo* with every error of which that tribunal took cognizance. The Viceroy *Venegas* published a proclamation offering a reward of ten thousand *pesos* for the capture, dead or alive, of *Hidalgo* and his two chief military companions.

The army left Guanajuato (Oct. 10) and proceeded to Valladolid (now Morelia), which immediately declared for independence. Upon the approach of the army, the Bishop, Council, and civil authorities evacuated the place. Here *Hidalgo's* force was swelled by a considerable body of soldiery, and the erstwhile country priest found himself at the head of an undisciplined army of 80,000 men. He took vast sums from the coffers of the Valladolid Cathedral, but was excommunicated by the Bishop of the diocese for the act. Here he also learned of a vice-regal proclamation decreeing that any one taken with arms against the Government would be shot within fifteen minutes after capture without the "benefit of clergy."

The army began its march to Mexico City, gaining new adherents by the way. *Hidalgo* reviewed his troops at Acámbaro and was proclaimed "*Generalisimo.*" Oct. 30, he fought his first engagement with the royal forces in the field (at *Monte de las Cruces*), and won a signal victory over the Spanish forces under General *Truxillo.* The defeat demoralized the vice-regal army, and had *Hidalgo* moved at once upon the capital, it is probable that it would have fallen into his hands and given success to his plans. Herein he proved a poor *generalisimo,* and showed a lack of military sagacity. After advancing to the *hacienda* of *Quaximalpa* (5 leagues from the panic-stricken capital) and sending a summons (which elicited no reply) to the Viceroy to surrender, he retreated with his army toward the interior of the country. On Nov. 7, the army encountered a train of artillery and 10,000 well-equipped Creole troops commanded by General *Felix Maria Calleja del Rey,* who had been sent out to concentrate the vice-regal forces. In the desperate battle which ensued, Hidalgo's Indians displayed more courage than discretion; rushing with their clubs and improvised lances upon the bayonets of the enemy, to fall in heaps. They were so ignorant of the effects

of artillery that they ran up to cannon in action and attempted to stop them with their *sombreros*. After beating a hasty retreat, it was found that they had suffered a loss equal to the entire Spanish force.

Entering Guadalajara, *Hidalgo* concentrated his forces and organized a government. *Calleja* went to Guanajuato, and made that city the scene of notable cruelties in retaliation for the excesses committed by Hidalgo's Indians. Fourteen thousand of the inhabitants were butchered.

A commissioner sent by *Hidalgo* from Guadalajara to the United States was captured by the Spaniards, the patriot's plans and resources were learned, and his downfall hastened. While he was engaged in promulgating decrees abolishing slavery and stamp duties, royal forces were sent against him, a battle was fought at *Puente de Calderon* (Jan. 16, 1811), and the army of independence dispersed. *Hidalgo*, *Allende*, *Aldama*, and *Jimenez* held together and started northward, intending to secure assistance and purchase arms in the United States. They were captured and later executed, and their heads taken to Guanajuato and placed upon pikes at the four corners of the *Alhóndiga*, as "a warning to Mexicans who chose to revolt against Spanish government." There the heads remained until independence was won. In 1823, their bodies were buried under the *Altar de los Reyes*, in the apse of the Mexico City Cathedral.

Hidalgo's logical successor was his pupil, *José María Morelos*, a Mestizo, a Catholic priest, an intrepid fighter, and a commander of marked ability. He took over the command and began a successful and destructive campaign against the Spaniards. In six-and-twenty hard-fought engagements he was successful in all but two. In a battle near Acapulco (whither he was sent by *Hidalgo* in 1810), he defeated the vice-regal troops, captured 800 muskets, 5 pieces of artillery, 700 prisoners, much ammunition, and a large sum of money. After the war he was known as "The Hero of a Hundred Battles."

Among the trusted lieutenants of *Morelos* was another priest, *Mariano Matamoros*, noted for his military genius. Aiding him were the celebrated *Dr. Cos*, the *Bravos* brothers, *Galena*, *Manuel de Mier y Teran*, *Felix Hernandez*, *Ignacio Lopez Rayon*, *José María Liceaga*, and a host of ambitious patriots.

Early in 1812 two battalions of Spanish troops, including a famous regiment of *Asturias* (which had won the title of "the Invincibles" in the Peninsula), came to Mexico to support the vice-regal government, and to assist in reducing the Independents to subjection. The insurgents were severely punished, but their military exploits were not checked. A guerrilla warfare now raged throughout the colony, and the royal troops were harassed incessantly. The exploits of the

rancheros (ranchmen) formed one of the most picturesque chapters of the long war. Expert in the use of the lariat; born with an aptitude for guerrilla fighting, hardy, brave, and persistent, they were to the Spaniards what Morgan and his shifty band were to the Northern troops during the American war of 1864. They travelled usually in small groups, and scattered when danger threatened, to reunite at some given point miles away. Each unit was a formidable fighting machine, at once dreaded and detested by the Iberian troops, who were unused to being dragged from their saddles by a hurtling lasso, bumped across a cacti-strewn plain and trussed and hustled like yearling steers.

Morelos now called a Congress of Mexicans, and essayed to organize an Independent Nation. Forty deputies assembled at Chilpancingo in Sept., 1813, and *Morelos* was nominated Captain-General of the Independent forces; decrees were passed abolishing slavery, imprisonment for debt, and the collection of tithes for the support of religious societies. The Congress removed to Tlacotepec, and finally convened in Apatzingan, where it published (Nov. 16, 1813) its formal Declaration of Independence of Spain. "Mexico was declared free from Spanish control, with liberty to work out its own destiny, and with the Roman Catholic religion for its spiritual guidance." The name chosen for the new nation was "The Kingdom of Anáhuac." A Constitution, liberal in its provisions, was adopted. Copies of this, and the Declaration, were, by order of the Viceroy, ceremoniously burned in public in the City of Mexico, and in the principal towns of the Republic.

Morelos now undertook to traverse a section of the country in possession of the Spaniards, and was captured (near Texmalaca), loaded with chains, and taken as a prisoner to the capital. He was brought before the Holy Office, condemned, and his *auto-de-fé* was the last pronounced by the Inquisition in Mexico. After being degraded by the priesthood he was handed over to the secular arm, and was shot at San Cristóbal Ecatepec in Dec., 1815.

The heroic days of the revolution ended with *Morelos*, and the cause soon languished. When (Sept., 1816) *Calleja del Rey* was succeeded in the *Virreinato* by *Juan Ruiz de Apodaca*, the insurgents were apparently under Spanish control. Every captured revolutionist had been summarily shot. With the exception of the freebooting expedition of *Francisco Javier Mina*, in 1817, Mexico was so little disturbed by actual war until 1820, that the Viceroy, whose policy was conciliatory, reported to the Regent that he would answer for the safety of Mexico, and that there was no need of sending any more troops from Spain.

But a formidable uprising soon occurred, and the Viceroy

appointed *Agustin de Iturbide*, commander of the District of the South. After fighting a few engagements with the insurgents under General *Vicente Guerrero*, *Iturbide* met the latter and proposed that they should unite in proclaiming the independence of Mexico. In conformity, *Iturbide* published (Feb. 24) the famous *Plan de Iguala* known as *Las Tres Garantías*, in that it provided for the conservation of the Roman Catholic Church, for the absolute independence of Mexico as a moderate monarchy, with an ostensible adhesion to Ferdinand VII, and for the union of Spaniards and Mexicans in the bonds of friendship. The plan received the immediate support of the clergy, who just now found themselves in an awkward situation.[1]

The colors of the Mexican flag (adopted April 14, 1823) represented the *Tres Garantías:* white (religious purity); red (union of Spaniards and Mexicans); green (independence). *Iturbide's* army was thereafter called the *Army of the Three Guarantees.*

Revolutionary leaders, who had retired from the struggle discouraged, came to the front, the people arose *en masse*, and Mexico was soon aflame with the sacred cause of patriotism. The Viceroy, *Apodaca* (the Unfortunate), was forced to resign, and *Francisco de Novella* became Viceroy *ad interim*. The *Plan de Iguala* was a popular success, and *Iturbide* captured the cities of Valladolid, Querétaro, and Puebla, and laid siege to Mexico City. When General *Juan O'Donoju*, bearing the commission of Captain-General, arrived at Vera Cruz (July 30, 1821) to supersede the Viceroy *Novella*, he found the country in the hands of the Independents, and Vera Cruz itself in the possession of the Independent Chief, *Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna* (b. Feb. 21, 1795, d. June 21, 1876).

The Spanish representative was placed in the embarrassing position of having to ask of *Santa Anna* the privilege of landing upon the continent, and of requesting of *Iturbide* a safe conduct to the capital. Perceiving that it would be impossible to arrest the revolution by force, *O'Donoju* proposed to treat with *Iturbide*. They met at Córdoba (Aug. 24, 1821), and *O'Donoju* signed, on behalf of his Government, the "Treaty of Córdoba." It embodied the *Plan de Iguala;* declared Mexico sovereign and independent; provided for a constitutional

[1] In 1820 the Spanish revolutionists proclaimed the Constitution of 1812, and *Ferdinand* found himself under the necessity of supporting it. This Constitution dissolved the convents, abolished the Inquisition, ordained the freedom of the press, and seized the tithes of the secular clergy on the ground that the money was required by the State in a great emergency. The Mexican clergy at once found their privileges and alleged rights menaced, and despite the fact that nine years before, they had opposed the revolution in Mexico, and had denounced as heretical the idea of Independence or separation from Spain, they now discovered that their interests demanded "an absolute separation from Spain and its radicalism!"

representative monarchy, for the call of the Bourbon family of Spain to the throne, and for the immediate establishment of a provisional government, pending the arrival of the chosen monarch. It also assured to the people the liberty of the press, and the equal rights of Spaniards and Mexicans, and provided that the Army of the Three Guarantees should occupy the capital, and that the Spanish troops should be sent out of the country as soon as possible.

Iturbide made his triumphal entry into Mexico City Sept. 27, 1821, and on that date ended the Spanish power in Mexico. He was hailed as "Liberator," and the occasion was marked by great rejoicing. The title of Lord High Admiral was conferred upon him, and as *Generalisimo* of the Army and head of the nation, the people addressed him as Serene Highness.

Guatemala voluntarily united with Mexico Feb. 21, 1822 (it seceded July 1, 1823), and *Iturbide* found himself the master of a nation whose territorial extent was one of the greatest in the world — China and Russia alone being larger. Its possessions comprised, in addition to the present Republic of Mexico, Guatemala on the south, and on the north all the region between the Red and Arkansas Rivers and the Pacific Ocean, extending as far north as the present northern boundary of the United States.

To the great disgust of the old Spanish nobility he instituted an order of nobility, calling the members *Caballeros* (gentlemen) *de Guadalupe*, and embarked upon a riotous course which soon caused his downfall.

i. **First Empire.** The First Congress of the Mexican Nation convened Feb. 24, 1822, and was found to comprise three distinct parties, notwithstanding the oath taken by each deputy to support the *Plan de Iguala* and the *Treaty of Córdoba*. One party — composed of the army, the clergy, and a few malcontents — wanted to place *Iturbide* on the throne. The *Republicanos* wanted the "Plan" set aside and a Federal Republic established. The *Independents* and the Spaniards — united only in their hatred of *Iturbide* — desired to have executed exactly the *Plan de Iguala* by placing on the throne a Spanish Prince. The meeting was the signal for hostilities which extended over nearly fifty years.

On May 18, 1822, the "Liberator" forced a *pronunciamiento* in his favor in the *cuartel* (barracks) of *San Hipólito* (Mexico City), and in a turbulent meeting of Congress, from which Republican members were excluded, *Iturbide* was elected Emperor of Mexico by a vote of 75 to 15. He immediately took the oath of office before Congress, and organized a Provisional Council of State. On the 21st of July he and his wife were anointed and crowned with great solemnity in the Mexico City Cathedral; *Iturbide* assumed the title of *Agustin I, Emperador*. His first act was to dissolve the existing Con-

gress, imprison its most contumacious members, and replace them by a *junta* composed of two deputies from each province, of his own selection.

j. **Fall of the Empire and Rise of the Republic.** A monarchical government for Mexico was unsatisfactory to the Revolutionary leaders. The bombast of the arrogant, pageant-loving Mestizo seemed a poor result for the sacrifice of the good *cura Hidalgo*, of the intrepid *Morelos, Allende, Aldama*, and a hundred other pure-minded patriots. For a time *Iturbide* was able to quell the uprisings by the aid of national troops, but the empire fell into disrepute, and soon collapsed. General *Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna* headed (Dec., 1822) a formidable uprising in Jalapa, and in a month's time *Iturbide's* alleged empire was reduced to the limits of Mexico City. *Guerrero* and *Bravo* followed the example of *Santa Anna* and led a revolt in the North. The country was soon aflame with anger, and rather than provoke a civil war *Iturbide* abdicated (March 20, 1823), and under a declaration of banishment from the country, he was permitted to retire from the capital. His salary as Emperor had been $125,000 a year (which he paid to himself from forced loans and with paper money issued by his commands), and in recognition of his eminent services to Mexico he was granted a life annuity of $25,000. Soon after his retirement he wrote from London to the Mexican Government, warning it of the machinations of the "Holy Alliance" to restore Spanish rule in Mexico. He offered his services should an attempt be made. Congress replied (April 28) to his letter by a decree declaring that should *Iturbide* return he would be regarded as a traitor and be put to death. Unaware of this, *Iturbide* landed in disguise at Soto la Marina (July 14, 1824), was arrested, brought before the legislature of the State of Tamaulipas, and condemned to death. He was shot July 24, 1824.

The *Plan of Iguala*, with its three guarantees of Religion, Independence, and Union, and the Treaty of Córdoba were now repudiated by Congress. The bars of green, white, and red in the flag of the *Tres Garantías* had been horizontal; they were now changed to upright, with the green bar next to the staff, and this was adopted as the flag of the Republic. The national coat-of-arms, showing an eagle upon a *nopal* cactus, strangling a serpent, was also adopted.

A Congress was installed (Nov., 1823) to discuss the adoption of a fundamental law for the country, and it drew up an instrument closely resembling that of the Constitution of the United States. It contained thirty-six articles (proclaimed in the form of a Constitution, Oct. 4, 1824) and it defined the government to be Popular, Representative, Federal, and Republican. It proclaimed the national sovereignty; the independence of the States (allowing them independent govern-

ment in internal affairs, without prejudice to the rights of the Federal Government); the organization of the supreme power, the independence of the judicial powers, and guaranteed to the clergy their already vested rights. This new Republic comprised five territories and nineteen states; each of the latter with a governor, legislature, and a tribunal of justice. The States were to organize their governments in conformity to the Federal Act. The general powers of the National Government resided in the Federal District (Mexico City) and comprised a General Congress, a Supreme Court of Judicature, and a President — of the United Mexican States — with four Ministers. The legislative power was vested in a Congress comprising a Senate and House of Representatives. The Supreme Court was to be composed of 11 judges, elected by the legislatures of the several States.

The third article of the Constitution was significant: "The Religion of the Mexican Nation is, and will perpetually be, the Roman Catholic Apostolic. The nation will protect it by wise and just laws, and prohibit the exercise of any other whatever."

The Constitution was received by the people with customary enthusiasm. *Felix Fernandez*, who styled himself *Guadalupe Victoria* (in homage to the Virgin of Guadalupe), took the oath of office (Oct. 4, 1825) as the first President of Mexico, and the country began its career as a Constitutional Republic.

In 1825 the fortress of San Juan de Ulua (Vera Cruz), until then held by the last of the Spanish forces, was evacuated, and the Republic of Mexico received the formal recognition of England and the United States. The paternal support received by the fledgeling Republic from the great American Republic at the north gave it an impetus which had potent bearing on its future. The message of President Monroe (Dec., 1823) to the Congress of the United States contained the following significant declarations:

"(1) The American Continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any foreign power: (2) Any attempt on the part of European Powers to extend their political systems to any portion of the Western Hemisphere would be considered dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States. Any interposition by such Powers for the purpose of opposing or controlling the governments which have declared their independence and maintained it, and whose independence had been acknowledged by the United States, could not be viewed in any other light than as a manifestation of an unfriendly disposition to the United States; that the political system of European Powers could not be extended to any portion of either of the American continents without endangering the peace and happiness of the United States, nor would such extension be regarded with indifference."

This "Monroe Doctrine" bomb-shell "launched into the armed camps of Europe" enabled the Mexican Republic to start on its eventful career unhampered by foreign interfer-

ence; it was effectual in preventing Spain from making further serious attempts to reclaim her lost provinces in America, although she withheld the recognition of the Republic of Mexico until 1836. * * *

The Free and Independent Republic progressed during the wise administration (4 years) of its first President. He signalized (1825) the anniversary of the *Grito de Dolores* by the liberation of certain slaves purchased by the Government with a fund raised for that purpose; and of other slaves given up by their owners with the same object in view. A law was passed (1826) abolishing all titles of nobility and restricting parents with regard to the distribution of property among their children, thus striking a blow at the Spanish institution of *mayorazgo*, or primogeniture. The treasury was full of money (the remainder of a loan of sixteen millions of dollars, negotiated at London in 1823 and known as the "English Debt"), and the future was bright.

But the Church — then a hot-bed of insurrection and unrest — squirmed under its restrictions and the loss of power arrogated to itself under vice-regal rule. Any government not wholly ecclesiastical was viewed by the clergy with distrust, and the first rift in the lute came (1827) in the form of an insurrection headed by two Franciscan friars, who aimed to restore the prestige lost by Spain and the Mother Church. The incident caused a strong anti-Spanish feeling, and a decree was secured (1828) by the Federalists for the expulsion of all Spaniards from Mexico.

A great warring ensued between the Centralists or Conservatives (the Church party) and the Federalists or Liberals (Republican party), and albeit the Spaniards were permitted to remain in the country, peace was henceforth but illusory, and was maintained by force of arms.

Prominent among the turbulent spirits of this era was General *Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna*, a shrewd but unprincipled Creole; accomplished, courageous, and quick to espouse any cause that promised personal advancement. He attained to the presidency in 1832 — after a series of "mimic revolutions" which extended over four or five years — and until his final overthrow the Republic was in a turmoil which made material progress impossible.

Combating retrogression and striving to advance their country, such men as *Vicente Guerrero*, General *Manuel Gomez Pedraza*, General *Bravo*, and *Valentin Gomez Farias* (at one time Vice-President) were prominent among the honorable, intelligent, and democratic spirits of the epoch. *Gomez Farias* aimed to secure the absolute liberty of the press; the abolishment of special class privileges whereby the clergy and the army gained great advantages over the masses; the separation of Church and State, including the suppression of monas-

tic institutions (the great idea made effective by the *Leyes de Reforma* of President Juarez nearly three decades later); the abolition of the right of ecclesiastics to interfere in secular affairs; the restoration and maintenance of the national credit by a readjustment of the public debt; and a host of measures which would have worked for the country's good.

He succeeded in establishing a decree abolishing the system of tithes levied as a tax for the support of ecclesiastical institutions; and another enjoining the civil courts from maintaining the binding force of monastic vows, leaving members of religious organizations free to abandon their convents if they chose to do so. In many wise acts he began the system of government reforms which it took the remainder of the nineteenth century to see accomplished.

Santa Anna, who meanwhile had been in retirement on his *hacienda* at Mango de Clava, secured again the reins of government (1834), annulled the liberal decrees of *Gomez Farias*, deposed that able and honorable man from the Vice-Presidency, and compelled him to leave the country. The lovers of liberal institutions and good government looked on with dismay, but without power to interfere. Mexico's universal reputation for unstable government was now assured. Its people were regarded as restless and revolutionary, and in some quarters as being savage and uncivilized. The elevation of *Santa Anna* to the unlimited power of Dictator was destined to confirm this evil reputation.

In May, 1835, the *Plan de Toluca* was promulgated, whereby the Federal System was declared changed into a Centralized Government, termed by decree the Central Republic. A new Constitution was adopted by Congress, known as *Las Siete Leyes* — the seven laws. It confirmed the Centralized System, with but one House of Legislature for the entire country. The States were changed into Departments, under the control of Military Commandants, who were responsible to the chief authority of the nation. The Republic now became a military oligarchy, and until 1847 the supreme power was vested in whoever might be, at the time, the most successful military leader. Conditions in Mexico were almost anarchical; life was unsafe, property was not respected, and the reputation of the country abroad was of the worst.

k. **The War with the United States.**[1] "In 1820, Moses Austin, a resident of Missouri, U. S. A., obtained the privilege of settling in Texas under the plea of being a Roman Catholic persecuted by Protestants. A certain element in the U. S. A. believed that Texas belonged more to their Government than to that of Mexico, and that President Monroe, in voluntarily surrendering it to Spain (at the time of the cession of Florida),

[1] Consult *History of the American Civil War*, by John W. Draper, M.D., LL.D. (New York, 1868.)

acted unwisely. Moses Austin died prematurely, but his son, Stephen F. Austin, carried out his intentions, and the Americans obtained a foothold in the country. In 1821, Mexico granted certain charters to colonists, which from time to time were renewed by the successive governments. In 1827 and 1829, ineffectual attempts were made by the American Government to purchase Texas from Mexico. It was obvious that the possession of it was absolutely necessary to the South, in order that her system might have freedom of expansion westwardly, and an equipoise be maintained with the North, in Congress. Adventurers were often encouraged by the prevailing public sentiment to emigrate to it, with the intention of detaching it forcibly from Mexico. The Anglo-Saxon traditions of these settlers were so at variance with Spanish institutions, that the fickle and dictatorial government of *Santa Anna* soon goaded them into rebellion. Many arbitrary acts on the part of the Mexican Government aided in the precipitation of this revolt, which, on account of the many internal dissensions, it was little able to counteract.

"When the Federal Mexican Government abrogated the State Constitution, in 1835, thus despoiling the Texans of the rights granted them by the Constitution of 1824, it precipitated a crisis. General Sam Houston, a Virginian by birth, led the Texans in their fight for independence. Santa Anna, whose 'uninterrupted military successes had emboldened him to adopt the self-assumed title of the Napoleon of the West,' set out, in Feb., 1836, at the head of an army of 8,000 of the best troops of Mexico, to suppress the rebellion. The Texans were defeated at the Alamo and Goliad, and those of them who were taken prisoners of war were atrociously murdered in cold blood. The whole garrison of the Alamo was put to the sword. The Texans had hitherto belittled the valor of their antagonists, but the barbaric despotism of Santa Anna goaded them to fury and made peace impossible. On the 23d of April, 783 men, under General Houston, met the Dictator at the San Jacinto River, and after a battle which lasted only 20 minutes, they captured the whole Mexican army, including Santa Anna. The character of this conflict may be understood from the statement that the Mexicans killed were 630, the wounded 208. Nothing but the firmness of the American commander saved *Santa Anna* from immediate execution. The Mexican President, thus constrained in his extremity, was obliged to acknowledge the independence of Texas. Hereupon he was liberated, and allowed to return to his country by way of the United States. This, he seemed in no hurry to do, and he did not return to Mexico City until nearly a year after his capture by the Texans. He then addressed a letter to the Mexican Secretary of War, disavowing all treaties and stipulations made with the Texans under duress. Meanwhile the new

Republic of Texas was established in October, 1836, with a Constitution modelled on that of the United States, and with General Houston as its first President. The United States forthwith acknowledged its independence, as did France, England, and Belgium. The new Republic maintained its separate existence until 1844. Repeated efforts were made to have it annexed to the U. S. A., and it soon became a political touchstone, an important point in American civil policy.

"President Tyler, on the last day of his term of office, concluded a treaty with Texan representatives, by which Texas became a State of the Union. This treaty was ratified by the American Congress in March, 1845. It was characterized by General Juan N. Almonte (who was captured at the San Jacinto River along with Santa Anna, and who was at this later period Mexican Minister at Washington) as an act of aggression, 'the most unjust which can be found in the annals of modern history.' This fiery general (who owed his life to the clemency of the then President of the annexed district) succeeded in arousing feelings of great bitterness in Mexico. Diplomatic relations between Texas and Mexico were suspended, General Almonte demanded his passport and returned to Mexico, and General Taylor, the United States commander in the Southwest, received orders to advance to the Rio Grande. The Mexican President Herrera issued a proclamation declaring the annexation a breach of international faith, and called upon the citizens of Mexico to rally to the defence of the territorial integrity of the country.

"While General Taylor was approaching the Rio Grande, troops were sent north to enforce the claims of Mexico to the territory in dispute.

"General Taylor reached the Rio Grande at Matamoros March 26, 1846, and in May the battles of Palo Alto (May 8) and Resaca de la Palma (May 9) were fought, resulting in victories for the Americans."

On May 13, the American Congress appropriated $10,000,000 for the prosecution of the war, and 50,000 volunteers were ordered to be raised. General Stephen W. Kearney was sent to occupy the then Mexican province of California, Colonel Doniphan was ordered to proceed southward toward Chihuahua, and General Scott to besiege Vera Cruz and march to the capital therefrom. Santa Anna, who had been in Cuba, in exile, returned to Mexico and took command of the Mexican army. This army was poorly equipped, and though the men fought with the coolness and bravery characteristic of the Mexican soldier, they were defeated on every hand.

The battle of Sacramento was fought Feb. 28, 1847, and on March 2, Doniphan's command occupied Chihuahua. Meanwhile a revolt had been excited in California against Mexican

rule. and formal possession of the country was taken by Commodore Stockton. On March 9, 1847, 12,000 men, under General Scott, were landed in a single evening at Vera Cruz, and after a five days' bombardment from sea and land the city surrendered, 5,000 prisoners and 500 pieces of cannon being taken. Scott now commenced his march to Mex. City along the National Road. Approaching the heights of Cerro Gordo, he found they were occupied by Santa Anna with 15,000 men. In the attack that ensued the position was forced, 3,000 prisoners and 43 guns being captured. The *Castillo de Perote* was soon taken, and on May 15, Worth's Division, numbering 4,000 men, camped in the Plaza of Puebla. Scott's army, now reduced to 4,290 men, was obliged to remain in Puebla until August 7, awaiting reinforcements. These came, and the invading army, now amounting to 11,000 men, marched through the *Pass of Rio Frio* and on toward the capital.

On August 20, the Mexican outposts were taken, San Antonio was captured, the fortified post of Churubusco was assaulted and gained, and the road leading to Mexico City was opened. In these operations the American loss in killed, wounded, and missing was 1,053. The Mexican loss was four times as great, and 37 guns were taken.

Delayed by an armistice and by abortive negotiations for peace, it was not until Sept. 7 that Scott renewed active operations for the possession of Chapultepec. Two formidable outworks, *Molino del Rey* and *Casa Mata*, were carried, though with severe loss, Chapultepec * * * was stormed and captured, and on Sept. 14, 1847, the flag of the United States was hoisted on the National Palace of Mexico. Scott made a triumphant entry into Mexico City at the head of less than 6,000 troops.

Meanwhile the battles of Buena Vista had been fought, Monterey was stormed and taken, and the Northern army of Mexico ruined. The capture of the City of Mexico was a decisive blow, and on Feb. 2, 1848, the Peace Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo was made.

In this treaty New Mexico and Upper California, comprising 522,955 square miles of territory, were ceded to the United States. The lower Rio Grande, from its mouth to El Paso, was taken as the boundary of Texas. The United States agreed to pay fifteen millions of dollars in five annual instalments. The claims of American citizens against Mexico, not exceeding three and a quarter millions of dollars, were also assumed. For a treaty dictated by a conquering army, in the capital of the nation treated with, this instrument stands unparalleled in history.[1]

[1] The cost in money to the United States was $186,500,000; 25,000 men were killed or died.

l. **Withdrawal of the American Army. Internecine Strife.** Coincident with the retirement of the American army from Mexico, President Herrera removed his seat of government from Querétaro to the capital, and the sadly demoralized country set about perfecting the organization for future government and prosperity. For a year or more the wise, economical, tolerant, and progressive Herrera was permitted to bind up the wounds caused by the war and to start the country once more on its way to peace and happiness. But during this period the disturbing elements in the social economy of Mexico were only quiescent, in order that they might regain their wonted strength.

General *Mariano Arista* was constitutionally elected President in 1850, and was installed in office in Jan., 1851. It was the first instance in the history of the Republic that a constitutionally-elected President had been allowed to take his seat. He began by reforming the army, and the clergy at once took alarm at his liberalism. In July, 1852, a revolution, fomented by the Conservatives, broke out in Guadalajara, spread to Chihuahua, and even as far south as Oaxaca. It took the name of the *Plan del Hospicio. Arista*, averse to involving his country in another civil war, and disheartened at the course affairs were taking, resigned the presidency, left the country, and died a year later, in poverty and obscurity, at Lisbon. *Santa Anna*, who had been temporarily squelched by the American invasion, again came into prominence, and on April 15, 1853, took the oath as President. An era of the most despotic absolutism ensued. The ecclesiastical party was once more uppermost, and the Jesuits were reëstablished by a decree, dated May 1, 1853. The Dictator provided himself with ample funds, by the sale to the United States, for ten millions of dollars, of a tract of land (border land amounting to 45,535 square miles), known as the Gadsden Purchase. He reëstablished the Order of Guadalupe, originally instituted by the Emperor *Iturbide*, made himself the Grand Master thereof, and demanded that he be addressed as "Serene Highness." On the 16th of Dec., 1853, he issued a decree declaring himself "Perpetual Dictator." A government was thereby established more absolute than any Mexico had ever known. The press was muzzled, high Liberals were imprisoned, and the "court" of the Dictator was filled with the most vicious members of society. *Santa Anna's* personal vanity carried him to the extent of madness, and hastened his downfall.

A revolution, long brewing, broke out in Acapulco, and was called the *Plan de Ayutla*. It called for a Congress to form a new Constitution, by which a Federal Republican system would take the place of the Dictatorship established by *Santa Anna*. The leader of the plan was General *Juan Alvarez*, a revolutionary hero. It soon attracted the attention of *Ignacio*

Comonfort, who promptly organized an army sufficient in numbers to assume the aggressive against the Dictator at the capital. Unable to stem the tide of popular discontent, *Santa Anna* secretly left the city on the 9th of Aug., 1855, and went into voluntary exile. Between the flight of *Santa Anna* and the election of *Comonfort* as President, Dec. 12, there were two Presidents and an incipient revolution at the capital. The latter of these Presidents, *Juan Alvarez*, arrived in the capital, with his body-guard of Indians, in Nov., and organized his government with *Comonfort* as his Minister of War, and *Benito Juarez* * * * as Minister of Justice and Ecclesiastical Relations. This government was destined to be of transcendental importance to the entire future life of the Republic. *Benito Juarez* had long studied the welfare of his country; with prophetic insight he had located the cancerous growth that for nearly four centuries had sapped the life, energy, and wealth of the nation. Quietly, but with true Indian doggedness, he cut straight at the heart of the evil. One of the first acts of this new government of men rather than of inflated puppets, was the passage (Nov. 23, 1855) of the *Ley Juarez* (not to be confounded with the *Ley de Reforma*), a law intended to regulate the administration of justice and the organization of the courts of law. Its most significant feature was the suppression of special courts and the removal of the jurisdiction, in civil cases, from military and ecclesiastical powers. "One of the inheritances Mexico had received from the period of Spanish rule was the exclusive jurisdiction claimed by ecclesiastical and military courts in all cases, civil and criminal, in which clerics or soldiers were involved. The evils of such a system are easily seen when it is considered that half the crimes committed in Mexico were by men amenable only to military courts, and that these courts were exceedingly lax in the administration of justice. More than a quarter of the landed property in the country belonged to clerics; and even the women who kept house for them, and their servants, evaded the payment of just debts because the tradesmen could not enforce their claims in the civil courts."

The ecclesiastics saw at once that the *Ley Juarez* meant an attack on the sacred rights of the Church, and they opposed it vigorously. This brought into prominence the Rev. *Antonio Pelagio de Labastida y Dávalos*, Bishop of Michoacan, who had been but recently advanced to the Episcopate. He denounced as heretical the liberal doctrines promulgated, and threw all his influence against the Government. Despite the concentrated opposition of the Church, *Comonfort* vigorously repressed both the army and the Church; enforcing his decrees with the portion of the army that remained loyal to his Government. His next decisive step in the direction of reform was the famous *Ley Lerdo*, the production of Juarez and Ocampo,

though revised and introduced in Congress by Miguel Lerdo de Tejada and passed on June 25, 1856. This law, known as *El Decreto de* (the decree of) *Desamortización* (or Mortmain Statute), circumscribed the authority of the Church, and ordered the sale, at its assessed value, of all landed estate held by it. The Church was to receive the money proceeds of such sale, while the lands, passing into private hands, and freed of mortmain, would become part of the mobile and available wealth of the country at large. Up to the end of the year 1856, the total value of property transferred under this decree, officially termed *Ley de Desamortización Civil y Eclesiástica*, was over twenty millions of *pesos*.

The Clericals made strenuous efforts to defeat this law. The Bishop of Puebla protested against the intervention of the Government in matters belonging to the Church, and preached sermons of a seditious character thereupon. The Archbishop of Mexico desired to submit the question to the Pope at Rome — a proposition which was at once indignantly refused by the Government of Mexico. A reactionary movement was organized in Puebla and 15,000 troops were mobilized by the Clericals.

Comonfort not only acted with great promptness and decision in suppressing the revolution, but he issued a decree punishing the reactionary officers and causing the sequestration of enough of the Church property in the Diocese of Puebla to pay the expenses of the war, and to indemnify the Government for all damages sustained thereby. The Clericals throughout the land were stunned. Henceforth it was war to the knife between ignorance and superstition and progress and enlightenment. The war-cry of the Clerical Reactionaries was *Religion y Fueros* (Religion and Church Rights). A conspiracy, fomented by the monks in the convent of San Francisco in Mexico City, was discovered Sept. 16, 1856, and the next day *Comonfort* decreed the closure of the convent, and through the convent garden he caused to be cut a wide street which was named "*Independencia*" * * * Another big section of the vast property of the San Franciscans was opened up, and was converted into what is now the *Calle de Gante* * * *

"The clergy to some extent defeated the purposes of the *Ley Lerdo* by denouncing all who would purchase the lands of the Church under the law, and declaring that the 'Curse of God' would rest upon them because of their unholy traffic in holy things. By these threats the public was restrained from purchasing at the Government sales, and few bidders were found with courage to risk the 'Curse.' Those who bought in the property at low figures made fortunes at slight outlay, albeit they gained the bitter enmity of the Church. All this served to make the task of the Government more difficult." (Noll, *Empire to Republic.*)

A new Constitution, framed by Congress and subscribed to by *Comonfort*, was adopted Feb. 5, much to the chagrin of the Church Party. The Bishops throughout the country denounced it, and certain high officials in Mexico City were excommunicated. This Constitution (substantially that of Mexico to-day) was a direct affront to the Church. No sooner was it published than great excitement prevailed in all parts of the country, and wherever the clergy were dominant, the people were incited to rebellion. An allocution was received from Pope Pius IX, declaring the Government of Mexico *apocrypha*, and putting it under the anathema of the Church. The hitherto stanch *Comonfort* wavered beneath the powerful influence brought to bear upon him, and ten days after he had sworn to support the Constitution he gave way to the Clerical Party, set aside the Constitution, and tried to resume government under the "Bases of Political Organization" of 1843. To further placate the Church Party he cast *Benito Juarez* (Minister of Domestic Relations) into prison. When too late he tried to correct his mistake. He released *Juarez*, restored the Constitution, reorganized the National Guard, and took steps to suppress the insurrection in the capital. Failing to undo what he had done, he foresaw his own downfall and left the country Feb. 5, 1858. Immediately upon the flight of *Comonfort* the Reactionary Party proclaimed *Felix Zuloaga* President. The Liberals, assembled in Querétaro, organized under the Constitution of 1857, recognized *Benito Juarez* as Constitutional President, and had him installed on the 10th of Jan., 1858, several days before the election of Zuloaga. *Juarez* at once departed for Guadalajara, where he organized his government. During the troublous times that followed in Mexico City, *Juarez* went to the Pacific Coast, thence to the United States, and returned to Vera Cruz. Here he maintained his government for three years. The Reactionaries, who succeeded in holding the capital, governed the country by a succession of what are now termed "Anti-Presidents."

m. **The War of the Reform** (*La Guerra de la Reforma*), the culmination of the long struggle between the Conservative Clerical Party and the Liberal and Progressive Faction, lasted from 1855 to 1861, and was characterized by the cruelty which is usually a feature of wars wherein religious fanatics are engaged. It was precipitated by the *Ley Juarez*, and though bitterly contested and prolonged by the enormous accumulated wealth of the clergy, it was decisive, for it wrested Mexico forever from the crippling grip of the friars, and launched it on its present career of usefulness and enlightenment. The motto of the reactionary opposition was *religion y fueros*, the clergy themselves promoting revolution with the aid of the discontented military. The

reactionists plunged into the fight with the zeal of those who realize that their all is at stake, and civil war soon flamed in many parts of the Republic. General *Miguel Miramon*, one of the anti-Presidents, led the *reaccionarios*, and was for a time successful. *Benito Juarez* and his adherents, the *Juaristas*, fought their opponents all over the country, and finding Vera Cruz the best point from which to conduct his campaign, *Juarez* established his government there (in 1858), and based his claims on the Constitution of 1857. Engagements were hotly contested at Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Las Cuevitas, Pachuca, Perote, and Ahualulco. Prior to these, the clergy at Puebla revolted, under the leadership of Bishop Haro, and that town was the scene of battles and sieges. *Juarez* narrowly escaped execution at Guadalajara in 1857, and by the capture of Zacatecas, General *Leandro Marquez* attained eminence as a reactionary leader, and began a career of cruelty scarcely paralleled in Mexican history.

Encouraged by his successes, *Miramon* attempted (Feb., 1859) to capture Vera Cruz, the seat of the Constitutional Government: for a month he ineffectually besieged the port, and was then forced to hurry to the capital, which was threatened by the *Juaristas*. A furious battle was fought at Tacubaya, and General *Marquez*, not content with victory, executed a number of prisoners, among them six physicians who had gone from the capital to care for the wounded *Juaristas*. This exploit gained him the title of *El Tigre* (tiger) *de Tacubaya*, and for the town, the title of *Tacubaya de los Mártires*.

Early in 1860, *Miramon* returned to his design of capturing Vera Cruz, and in March — after having borrowed $300,000 from the clergy at Mexico City — he appeared before that port. In preparing to besiege the city he sent to Havana and purchased two steam vessels and munitions of war, to be brought to V. C. to coöperate with his land forces. The approach of these two vessels (the *General Miramon* and the *Marqués de la Habana*) was disputed by the squadrons of other nations, then in the port of V. C., and as they were unable to show ship's papers, they were regarded as semi-piratical. *Juarez* requested the United States squadron to examine the papers of the two vessels, and in the attempt to do so the *General Miramon* made some resistance and a U. S. frigate was fired upon. The commander at once seized the ships and took them to New Orleans for further investigation. The delay gained by their detention was valuable to the *Juaristas*, resulting in *Miramon's* failure in his attack on V. C. Later the siege was renewed and the town was bombarded from the 15th to the 20th of March. March 21, the siege was raised, and the disgusted reactionists returned to the capital.

On July 12, when the prospects of victory seemed the most doubtful, *Juarez* showed his Indian doggedness and his belief in a just cause by issuing the celebrated *Leyes de Reforma* (Reform Laws), the most transcendental decrees issued by a Mexican up to that time. They contributed greatly toward the ending of the war. These laws deprived the reactionaries of their resources and broke the power of the party. They provided for religious toleration, for the general curtailment of the power of the clergy in the exercise of their alleged rights, exclaustrated conventual holdings, adjusted the law of civil marriage, and secularized the cemeteries. Religious orders and religious communities were dissolved, as being contrary to public welfare. The nation was entitled to possess all the properties of the clergy, both religious and secular, and the Church was denied the right to possess landed properties. Church and State were separated, and religious freedom of thought was established. The clergy were disallowed a stipend from the State, and were thenceforth to receive such compensation for their services as might be voluntarily bestowed by their parishioners. Marriage, by being considered a civil contract only, was freed from restraints and expenses previously imposed upon it by the clergy — a provision far-reaching in its power for good. The operation of the law converted the country from the position of an immense priest-ridden camp to that of a free nation.[1]

The Church did not submit tamely to this tremendous edict. It had ruled the helpless people for over three cen-

[1] The wealth of the Church in Mexico, says an authority, was astounding. A census taken 15 years previously had estimated that there were 2,000 nuns, 1,700 monks, and 3,500 secular clergy in Mexico, and that the number of their conventual estates was 150. The nuns alone possessed 58 estates, or properties, producing an annual revenue of $560,000; in addition to a floating capital of $4,500,000, producing an annual income of $250,000. While the above number of clergy was inadequate to the spiritual needs of a population estimated at seven millions, it was small indeed to be the possessor of estates worth at least $90,000,000, which, at that time, was said to be at least one third of all the wealth in Mexico. Huge convents occupied a considerable part of the site of Mexico City, Puebla, Morelia, Guadalajara, Querétaro, and other cities. A portion of the income of the convents was derived from endowments, amounting to a large sum. To support the high ecclesiastics, great amounts were derived from tithes. The Archbishop of Mexico had an income of $130,000 a year; the Bishop of Puebla, $110,000; of Michoacan, $100,000; and of Guadalajara, $90,000. Mexico City was more like a great religious camp than a mercantile centre. The enormous wealth of the Church made it a very prominent factor in politics, and it could upset and establish governments at its pleasure, or ferment the many revolutions which were constantly breaking out. When the Mexicans rose in their war for independence, the royal authorities took a portion of the Church's wealth — which had been wrung from the Mexicans — to defeat them in their struggle.

Mexico City owes many of its fine streets to the Reform Laws, which enabled the Government to demolish churches and convents and cut avenues through their spacious grounds.

There are said to be over ten thousand churches and chapels at present in Mexico which are subject to Roman Catholic control.

turies, and it now stirred up the national strife to the extent of pitting members of the same family against each other. It threw the religion-loving people into a panic by threatening to excommunicate all who professed Liberal ideas. The priests so crazed the populace that the temporary ambition of every Mexican seemed to be to kill some one. Nearly two hundred thousand Mexicans were engaged in the war, and the loss of life was appalling. The conflict between the Liberals and the Conservatives waged in nearly every section of the country. The roads swarmed with *bandidos*, and the condition of the country was deplorable.

But in the quiet, stern, far-seeing Indian from Oaxaca the Church in New Spain found its Waterloo. The task which confronted *Juarez* would have staggered a less determined man. One of his first acts, after he entered the capital, Jan. 11, 1861, was to banish the Bishops and with them the Papal Nuncio and the Spanish Envoy. The properties left to the Church were confiscated, and former clerical estates were let out to farmers on payment of 12% of their values. Archbishop *La Bastida*, ex-President *Miramon*, and other Conservatives went to Paris, and from there still planned the undoing of long-suffering Mexico. An act of doubtful statesmanship on the part of the new Congress aided them in their plans. In July, 1861, Congress approved the decree issued by the President suspending, for two years, all payments on account of foreign debts. *Juarez* was heart and soul for Mexico — the stanch friend of the United States, but suspicious of Europe. Mexico at this time owed Great Britain some $50,000,000, contracted by the splendor-loving *Santa Anna* during his meteoric career. Financial ruin stared Mexico in the face, and *Juarez* meant well for the country when he suspended interest on this foreign debt. Two years would enable him to bring order out of chaos, and then a progressive Mexico could easily meet its obligations. But this suspension gave the ecclesiastical malcontents the opening they desired, and paved the way for —

n. **The French Intervention, Maximilian and the Second Empire.** "For a better understanding of the causes which led up to the execution of this unfortunate Prince of the House of Hapsburg, it is well to recall that after the peace of Villafranca, the Emperor Napoleon III was sincerely desirous to heal the political wounds which had been made by his military operations in Italy, and to find some compensation for the injuries he had inflicted on the Emperor of Austria.

"From certain eminent Mexicans who were residing in Paris, among them *La Bastida*, the ex-Archbishop of Mexico; the ex-President *Miramon*, *Gutiérrez de Estrada*, and *Almonte* — the Emperor learned that various Papal intrigues were under way

and that attempts had been made by leaders of influence in the then seceding Southern States of America to come to an understanding with persons of similar position in Mexico with a view to a political union.

"Among the advantages expected by the Southern States from such a scheme was the alluring prospect of a future brilliant empire, encircling the West India Seas, and eventually absorbing the West India Islands. To the Mexicans there would be the advantage of a stable and progressive government, with an emperor at its head, and the cessation of the internecine strife that had long torn the country. The Mexican refugees in Paris saw in the success of this scheme an end of their influence in their native country, and they considered it better for them to induce a French protectorate. The Emperor saw in this an opportunity for carrying out his friendly intentions toward the House of Austria. He immediately determined to encourage the secession of the Southern Confederate States with the view of curtailing the power of the North, to overthrow, by a military expedition, the existing Government of *Juarez* in Mexico, to establish by French arms an empire, and to offer its crown to the Austrian Archduke Maximilian.[1]

"To separate the Union for the purpose of crippling it, but not to give such a preponderance to the South as to enable it to consummate its Mexican designs, was the guiding aim of the French Government. That principle was satisfied by the recognition of belligerent rights, and by avoiding a recognition of independence. The French expedition was thus based on the disruption of the United States — a disruption considered not only by the Spanish Court and by the Emperor Napoleon as inevitable, but even by the British Government.

"The Spanish Minister in Paris, in November, 1858, had suggested to the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, the advantages that would accrue from the establishment of a strong government in Mexico. Subsequently the views of the English Government were ascertained, and in April, 1860, the Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs stated that France and England were looking favorably upon the matter. The stumbling-block in the way was the opposition which might be expected from the United States. That opposition was embodied in a formula under the designation of the Monroe Doctrine, which expressed a determination not to permit the interference of European Powers on the North American Continent.

"In April, 1860, the project having advanced sufficiently, Lord John Russell informed Isturitz, the Spanish Minister,

[1] *History of the American Civil War*, by John William Draper, M.D., LL.D. (N. Y., 1870).

that England would require the protection of the Protestant worship in Mexico. The project was characterized by the selfishness which is usually the underlying principle of all nations, and the aims of the three contracting parties eventually became apparent. Spain expected that a Bourbon prince would be placed on the Mexican throne, and that she would thereby recover her ancient prestige and bind more securely to her the valuable island of Cuba. Perhaps she might even recover Mexico itself, and again bind that freedom-loving country in the chains of the ignorance and tyranny which were its lot during Spanish dominion and misrule. England, remembering the annexation of Texas, saw that it was desirable to limit the ever-threatening progress of the Republic westwardly; to prevent the encircling of the West India Seas by a power which, possibly becoming hostile, might disturb the rich islands she held; nor was she insensible to the importance of partitioning what seemed to be the cotton-field of the world. France anticipated — but the Emperor himself, concealing his real motive of compensating Austria for his Italian victories, has given us his ostensible expectations in a letter to General Forey.

"In this letter, dated July 3, 1862, Napoleon III says: 'There will not be wanting people who will ask you why we expend men and money to found a regular government in Mexico. In the present state of the civilization of the world, the prosperity of America is not a matter of indifference to Europe, for it is the country which feeds our manufactures and gives an impulse to our commerce. We have an interest in the Republic of the United States being powerful and prosperous, but not that she should take possession of the whole Gulf of Mexico, thence commanding the Antilles as well as South America, and be the only dispenser of the products of the New World. We now see by sad experience how precarious is the lot of a branch of manufactures which is compelled to produce its raw material in a single market, all the vicissitudes of which it has to bear. If, on the contrary, Mexico maintains her independence and the integrity of her territory, if a stable government be there established with the assistance of France, we shall have restored to the Latin race on the other side of the Atlantic all its strength and prestige; we shall have guaranteed security to our West India colonies and to those of Spain; we shall have established a friendly influence in the centre of America, and that influence, by creating numerous markets for our commerce, will procure us the raw materials indispensable for our manufactures. Mexico, thus regenerated, will always be well disposed to us, not only out of gratitude, but because her interests will be in accord with ours, and because she will find support in her friendly relations with European

Powers. At present, therefore, our military honor engaged, the necessities of our policy, the interests of our industry and commerce, all conspire to make it our duty to march on Mexico, boldly to plant our flag there, and to establish either a monarchy, if not incompatible with the national feeling, or at least a government which may promise some stability.'

"As soon as it was ascertained that the Southern States were sufficiently powerful to resist the National Government, and that a partition of the Union was impending, the chief obstacle in the way of the Mexican movement seemed to be removed. Throughout the spring and summer of 1861, the three contracting powers kept that result steadfastly in mind, and omitted nothing that might tend to its accomplishment. This was the true reason of the concession of belligerent rights to the Southern Confederacy in May. The downfall of Juarez was the next business in hand.

"Affairs had so far progressed that, on November 20, 1861, a convention was signed in London between France, England, and Spain. In this it was agreed that a joint force should be sent by the three allies to Mexico; that no special advantages should be sought for by them individually, and no internal influence on Mexico exerted. A commission was designated to distribute the indemnity they proposed to exact. The ostensible reason put forth for the movement was the decree of the Mexican Government, July 17, 1861, suspending payment on the foreign debt.

"The allied expedition reached Vera Cruz about the end of the year. Not without justice did the Mexican Minister for Foreign Affairs complain of their 'friendly but indefinite promises, the real object of which nobody unravels.' Although M. Thouvenel was incessantly assuring the British Government, even as late as May, 1862, that France had no intentions of imposing a government on Mexico, it became obvious that there was no more sincerity in this engagement than there had been in imputing the grievances of the invaders to the Mexican decree of the preceding July. The ostensible cause was a mere pretext to get a military foothold in the country. Very soon, however, it became impossible for the French to conceal their intentions. England and Spain withdrew from the expedition, the alleged cause on the part of the former being the presence of Almonte, and other Mexican emigrants of known monarchical opinions, with the French, and a resolution not to join in military operations in the interior of the country; on the part of the latter, the true reason was that not a Spanish prince, but Maximilian, was to be placed on the Mexican throne — a disappointment to the Spanish commander, the Count de Reuss (General Prim), who had pictured for himself a viceroy's coronet.

"The French entered the City of Mexico in July, 1863. The time had now come for throwing off the mask, and the name of Maximilian was introduced as a candidate for the empire. Commissioners were appointed to go through Paris and Rome to Miramar with a view of soliciting the consent of that Prince. A regency was appointed until he could be heard from. It consisted of Almonte, Salas, and the Archbishop La Bastida. Maximilian had already covenanted with the Pope to restore to the Mexican Church her mortmain property, estimated at two hundred millions of dollars. In Mexico there were but two parties. the Liberal and the Ecclesiastical. The latter was conciliated by that covenant: but as to the national sentiment, the collection of suffrages in behalf of the new empire was nothing better than a mere farce.

"An empire was established in Mexico. Well might the leaders of the Southern Confederacy be thunderstruck! Was this the fulfilment of that promise which had lured them into the gulf of revolt — the promise which had been used with such fatal effect in Charleston? Well might it be expected in France, as is stated by Keratry, that 'the Confederates proposed to avenge themselves for the overthrow of the secret hopes which had been encouraged from the very outset of the contest by the cabinet of the Tuileries, which had accorded to them the belligerent character, and had, after all, abandoned them.'

"Yet no one in America, either of the Northern or the Southern States, imputed blame to the French people in these bloody and dark transactions. All saw clearly on whom the responsibility rested. And when, in the course of events, it seemed to become necessary that the French army should leave Mexico, it was the general desire that nothing should be done which might by any possibility touch the sensibilities of France. But the Republic of the West was forever alienated from the dynasty of Napoleon.

"Events showed that the persons who were charged with the administration of the Richmond Government had not ability equal to their task. The South did not select her best men. In the unskilful hands of those who had charge of it, secession proved to be a failure. The Confederate resources were recklessly squandered, not skilfully used. Ruin was provoked.

"When it became plain that the American Republic was about to triumph over its domestic enemies in the Civil War, and that it was in possession of irresistible military power, they who in the Tuileries had plotted the rise of Maximilian in 1861, now plotted his ruin. The betrayed emperor found that in that palace two languages were spoken. In the agony of his soul he exclaimed, 'I am tricked!' In vain his princess crossed the Atlantic, and though denied access, forced her

way into the presence of Napoleon III, in her frantic grief upbraiding herself before him that, in accepting a throne from his hand, she had forgotten that she was a daughter of the race of Orleans [1] — in vain she fell at the feet of the Pope deliriously imploring his succor.

"The American Secretary of State, Mr. Seward, adopted a firm but dignified course with the French Government. With a courteous audacity, he did not withhold his doubts as to the sincerity and fidelity of the Emperor; with inexorable persistence he demanded categorically that the French occupation should come to an end. A date once set, he held the French Government to its word. 'Tell M. Moustier,' he says, in a despatch to the American Minister in Paris, 'that our Government is astonished and distressed at the announcement, now made for the first time, that the promised withdrawal of French troops from Mexico, which ought to have taken place in November (this month), has been put off by the Emperor. You will inform the Emperor's Government that the President desires and sincerely hopes that the evacuation of Mexico will be accomplished in conformity with the existing arrangement, so far as the inopportune complication necessitating this despatch will permit. On this point Mr. Campbell will receive instructions. Instructions will also be sent to the military forces of the United States, which are placed in a spot of observation, and are waiting the special orders of the President: and this will be done with the confidence that the telegraph or the courier will bring us intelligence of a satisfactory resolution on the part of the Emperor in reply to this note. You will assure the French Government that the United States, in wishing to free Mexico, have nothing so much at heart as preserving peace and friendship with France.'

"The French recognized that the position of the two nations had become inverted. The United States now gave orders. Even by the French themselves it was said, 'The United States tracked French policy step by step; never had the French Government been subject to such a tyrannical dictation. Formerly France had spoken boldly, saying, through M. Drooyn de Lhuy to Mr. Dayton, the American representative at Paris, "Do you bring us peace or war?" Now Maximilian is falling in obedience to orders from Washington. He is falling a victim to the weakness of our Government in allowing its conduct to be dictated by American arrogance. Indeed, before rushing into such perilous contingencies, might not the attitude of the United States have been easily foreseen? Our statesmen needed no rare perspicuity to have dis-

[1] *Marie Carlota Amelie* (born near Brussels June 7, 1840) was the daughter of Leopold I, King of Belgium. She married Maximilian June 27, 1857.

covered the dark shadow of the Northern Republic looming up on the horizon over the *Rio Bravo* frontier, and only biding its time to make its appearance on the scene.'

"Only one thing was now thought of in Paris, and that was to leave as soon as possible this land of destroyed illusions and bitter sacrifices. Was there ever such a catalogue of disappointed expectations as is presented in this Mexican tragedy? The Southern secession leaders engaged in dreaming of a tropical empire which they never realized: they hoped it would bring a recognition of their independence, and they were betrayed. The English were beguiled into it as a means of checking the growth of a commercial rival, and of protecting their West Indian possessions. They were duped into the belief that there was no purpose of interfering with the Government of Mexico. They consented to the perilous measures of admitting the belligerent rights of the South. They lent what aid they could to the partition of a nation with which they were at peace. They found that the secret intention was the establishment of an empire in the interests of France, the conciliation of Austria for military reverses in Italy, and the curbing of the Anglo-Saxon by the Latin race. England expected to destroy a democracy, and has gathered her reward by becoming more democratic herself. The Pope gave his countenance to the plot, having received a promise of the elevation of the Mexican Church to her pristine splendor, and the restoration of her mortmain estates; but the Archbishop La Bastida, who was one of the three regents representing her great influence, was insulted and removed from his political office by the French. In impotent retaliation, he discharged at his assailants the rusty ecclesiastical blunderbuss of past days — he excommunicated the French army. The Spaniards did not regain their former colony; the brow of the Count de Reuss was never adorned with a vice-regal coronet. The noble and devoted wife of Maximilian was made a wanderer in the sight of all Europe, her diadem removed, her reason dethroned.

"For Maximilian himself there was not reserved the pageantry of an imperial court in the Indian palaces of Montezuma, but the death-volley of a grim file of Mexican soldiers, under the frowning shadow of the heights of Querétaro. For the Emperor of Austria, there was not the homage of a transatlantic crown; Mexico sent him across the ocean, a coffin and a corpse. For France, ever great and just, in whose name so many crimes were perpetrated, but who is responsible for none of them, there was a loss of that which in her eyes is of infinitely more value than the six hundred millions of francs which were cast into this Mexican abyss. For the Emperor — can anything be more terrible than the despatch which was sent to America at the close of the great Exposi-

tion? — 'There remain now no sovereigns in Paris except the Emperor Napoleon III and the spectre of Maximilian at his elbow.'"

Toward the close of December the Spanish squadron cast anchor in the harbor of Vera Cruz. Early in January, 1862, English and French war-ships arrived. They jointly took possession of the port, and sent a note to the Mexican Government explaining the ostensible causes and aims of the expedition. The Government invited them to a conference having for its aim the reaching of an amicable settlement. This conference was held in Orizaba. As the Mexican Government was unprepared for war with a foreign power, it was agreed that the allies should hold Córdoba, Orizaba, and Tehuacan pending a satisfactory adjustment. If an agreement were not reached, the allies were to retire to the coast before beginning hostilities.

While negotiations were in progress, the commissioners of the English and Spanish Governments (April 9) announced their intention to withdraw and reëmbark their troops. This was done as speedily as possible. The French commissioner declared it was the intention of his government to push the enterprise to completion.

Violating their agreement to retire to the coast, they awaited reinforcements, which arrived under the command of General Lorencez. At the head of six thousand men he marched toward the capital. He appeared before Puebla May 4, and on May 5, began the assault of the city. He was defeated by General Zaragoza at the head of 4,000 Mexican troops.

The French again attacked Puebla, which was heroically defended by Gonzales Ortega with 12,000 men, aided by General Comonfort with a strong outlying division. On May 8, Bazaine routed Comonfort, and on the 17th Puebla capitulated to vastly superior forces. The French continued their march to the capital. President Juarez, after issuing a manifesto to the nation, exhorting them to continue the struggle, abandoned the city May 31. He retired toward the north, accompanied by troops under Generals *Don Porfirio Diaz* and *Don Juan José de la Garza.*

On June 11, Mexico City was officially occupied by the French troops. The Conservative Party accorded General Forey an enthusiastic reception. A *junta* composed of 35 members of the Conservative Party was formed, and they in turn created another *junta* with the title of *Regencia* and headed by *Don Juan Almonte*, one of the most active agents in the establishment of the monarchy in Mexico.

On June 10, 1863, a *junta* convoked by General Forey and composed of 200 adherents of the Conservative Party formally declared: —

"The Nation accepts an hereditary monarchy headed by a

Catholic prince who will bear the title of Emperor. It offers the crown to Archduke Fernando Maximilian of Austria."

Meanwhile Juarez had established his temporary government in San Luis Potosí, whence, on June 10, it moved to Saltillo. Later it moved to Chihuahua, and thence to Paso del Norte, now Ciudad Juarez.

Maximilian accepted the crown of the new empire in consideration of three million *pesos* advanced by Napoleon III to enable him to pay some of his debts. The compact was signed at the Château of Miramar, April 10, 1864. From that date his allowance was $125,000 a month: that of Carlota $16,666.66, making a sum total of $1,700,000 annually paid by impoverished Mexico for the privilege of having its distracted country mismanaged by a foreign potentate.

The Archduke and his consort embarked on the Austrian war-ship *La Novara*, April 14, 1864. Arriving at Civita-Vecchia they went direct to Rome, where they lodged at the Palacio Marescotta. After a visit from the King of Naples and Cardinal Antonelli, they attended a special mass at the Vatican, received the communion from the hands of the Pope, and sailed for Mexico April 20.

On May 28, *La Novara* dropped anchor in the harbor of Vera Cruz. The next morning Maximilian and his suite disembarked and received the keys of the city. Gayly decorated carriages conveyed them up the mountains to Córdoba and Orizaba, where they were received with flowers and acclamations. They arrived at Puebla June 5, where a great celebration was held (the 7th) in honor of Carlota's birthday. They passed the night of the 11th at Guadalupe, and made their triumphal entry into the capital on the morning of June 12.[1]

Coincident with the arrival of Maximilian, the monarchical form of government began its functions. Troubles also arose. The Archduke was not lacking in advanced ideas, and from the first he essayed to win the good will of the Liberals, a difficult task in view of their intense hostility to the Conservatives whom the Emperor represented. In turn he gained the ill will of the Conservatives by refusing to annul or modify the *Leyes de Reforma.*

Money was the shibboleth of his brief reign. The extravagant etiquette of the Austrian Court was implanted in the Aztec capital, and it became the theatre of glittering court

[1] In view of the fact that one of the ostensible causes of the French intervention was the decree repudiating Mexico's foreign debts (because of her inability to pay them), it is interesting to note the minor expenditures consequent to bringing Maximilian and his suite to Mexico.

Given to various persons to induce the Emperor to come	$104,902.32
Furniture and improvements in the Palace at Mexico	101,011.83
Furniture and art objects for Chapultepec and Orizaba	15,210.50
Reception at Vera Cruz and Mexico City	115,348.41
Total	$336,473.06

balls, regal receptions, and splendid social functions. To meet the ever-increasing expenses of the lavish court, loans were contracted in Paris and London, and valuable franchises were sold to the foreign adventurers who flocked to the seat of the new empire.

In marked contrast to affairs at the capital, turmoil reigned in the interior cities and towns. In those garrisoned by a sufficient number of French troops, an illusory peace was maintained by force of arms. A perpetual guerrilla warfare was waged in many of the country districts. At first the Mexicans suffered heavily at the hands of the French, but the revolutionists gained strength, and in 1866 disquieting rumors reached the capital and disturbed the Emperor in his fancied security.

With a woman's perspicacity, the Empress detected the trend of events and she proposed a trip to Paris and Rome, with the aim of urging Napoleon III to fulfil the promises made at Miramar, and to invite the aid of the Pope to unravel the ecclesiastical tangle which perplexed the struggling monarchy.

On July 6 a special *Te Deum* was held in the Cathedral, and on the 13th the Empress embarked at Vera Cruz on the *Emperatriz Eugenia*. When she left Mexico she turned her back upon her husband and an imperial diadem, both forever lost to her.

Napoleon received the Empress coldly. Both indulged in violent and acrimonious recrimination; the Emperor refusing absolutely to furnish further resources, whether military or pecuniary. The interview served only to strain the already tenuous relations between Napoleon and Maximilian. The vainglorious French Emperor had his own troubles. Spurred and vexed by the veiled orders of the United States to withdraw his troops from American soil, he sought but the means to comply and preserve his dignity. The soldiers themselves were constantly harassed by the Mexican guerrillas, and they yearned for La Belle France and for the cessation of a bootless struggle on alien soil.

A victim to the darkest forebodings, the unhappy Empress repaired to Miramar, where, on the 16th of Sept., a banquet celebrating the Independence of Mexico was given. Unwilling to relinquish the Mexican crown and again be merely an Archduchess of Austria, the ambitious woman started for Rome with all her hopes centred in the Pope. She made her official visit to the Vatican on September 27. On being received by the Pontiff she fell into a nervous paroxysm, and as if possessed of an awful terror she exclaimed: "I have been poisoned by order of Napoleon III, and those without have accomplished it."[1] Hope had died out of her proud heart and her reason went with it.

[1] There are Mexicans who say the Empress was secretly poisoned with *Marihuana* (a deadly native drug) before she departed from Mexico

The sad notice all but crushed Maximilian, and his sole remaining ambition was to leave Mexico and reach the side of his unfortunate wife. Prevailed upon by the Conservative Party to remain, he did so, and unwittingly sealed his own fate.

The year 1867 opened menacingly for the empire. The Liberal forces in the north had captured town after town. Napoleon had named early spring as the date for the withdrawal of his troops, but the urgency of Mr. Seward and the interview with the Empress Carlota hastened his plans, and the last of the French troops reached Mexico City Jan. 15, homeward bound. On Feb. 5, the French flag was hauled down from over the home of the Marshal, in Buena Vista * * * and the army filed out of the city. From behind the curtained window of the palace, Maximilian watched its departure in silence.

Hard-pushed by the Liberals, the generals of the Imperialist cause had united in Querétaro. Accompanied by his Ministers of State, aides, doctor, secretary, and two thousand armed men under General Leonardo Marquez, Maximilian left the capital Feb. 13. A special *Te Deum* was sung in the Cathedral at Querétaro the day of his arrival. On the same day General Mendez arrived on his retreat from Morelia. On March 20, Querétaro was closely besieged by the Liberal forces.

When the Emperor left Mexico City, he believed he was to lead a campaign against the enemy. Great was his surprise to learn that he had deliberately entered a beleaguered city, now completely surrounded by Liberal troops under Generals Escobedo and Corona. Once trapped, his position was perilous. Numerous but ineffectual attempts were made to break the cordon. Ammunition grew scarce, rations diminished, and the city was taken by the Republican forces May 15. Maximilian, Miramon, and Mejia were imprisoned in a cell in the existing Capuchin Convent. The court-martial that tried them was convened in the Yturbide Theatre at 10 A. M., June 14. The Emperor was suffering from an acute attack of illness and was not present. On June 15, the court united in a sentence of death.

When she made her piteous appeal for help to Napoleon III, she was quite sane, though sadly wrought up by intense emotion, but failure unhinged her mind, and when she hurried off to the Pope, she was demented. To the horror of the Papal Court, she burst into the presence of His Holiness wearing a bonnet instead of the black mantilla rigorously insisted upon in such an audience; and to the still greater horror of Cardinal Antonelli and of the Pope himself, she insisted on staying overnight at the Vatican. As, however, force could not be used to eject her, the Pope had to order two beds to be placed in the library for the Empress and one of her ladies — an unheard-of desecration! Indeed, they could get rid of the hapless Empress next day only by the ruse of getting two nuns to persuade her to visit their convent, where she became so violent that she had to be put into a strait-jacket!

The President of the United States and the sovereigns of Great Britain, France, and Austria tried to save his life. Victor Hugo wrote Juarez a strong and stirring appeal, and besought him to pardon Maximilian. The Princess Salm-Salm rode 120 miles across country, and on her knees implored Juarez to spare his life. He refused to annul the order. In connection with the Austrian, Belgian, and Italian Ministers and the French Consul, she planned a nocturnal flight from the convent. This plan failed. Maximilian's counsel went to President Juarez at San Luis Potosí and urged a commutation of the sentence. But as Maximilian himself had, in his famous decree of October 3, condemned to death any Mexican found with arms against the monarchy, Juarez refused the plea. He confirmed by telegraph, at 11 A. M., on June 16, the death sentence pronounced against Fernando Maximilian of Hapsburg. The jailer immediately announced the news to the prisoners.

Shortly after daylight on the morning of June 19, 1867, a division composed of 4,000 men marched to the suburb of Querétaro and formed a square at the foot of *El Cerro de las Campanas* — The Hill of the Bells. In their cells in the Capuchin Convent three men dressed for the ordeal.

They had scarcely finished when a soldier opened the heavy door and said: *¡Ya es hora!* — the time has come. Maximilian, Miramon, and Mejia, accompanied by a Catholic priest, Father Soria, stepped into the carriage awaiting them and were quickly driven through a silent multitude to the place of execution. The carriage reached *El Cerro de las Campanas* at 7.15. Maximilian descended first and was followed by his generals, who walked with firm steps. About halfway up the hill was an *adobe* wall, constructed during the siege as a breastwork, guarding the more important fortification upon the summit — the last point to surrender and where Maximilian was captured. In front of this wall the prisoners were stationed and the firing-parties told off. The men embraced each other, and took a last look at the winsome blue sky of a faultless day.

Maximilian distributed some gold coins among the soldiers who were to shoot him, and in a clear, vibrant voice exclaimed: "I die in a just cause, the Independence and Liberty of Mexico. I forgive all, and I pray that all may forgive me. May my blood flow for the good of my adopted country. *¡Viva Mexico!*" Miramon uttered a few words. Mejia remained silent. It is said that Mejia comforted Maximilian in his last hours by assuring him that Carlota had died in Europe. Maximilian asked as a favor that he might be shot in the body, so that when his body was sent to Austria his mother might once more look upon his face.

Maximilian, Miramon, and Mejia fell dead at the first volley. A second fire was directed against the body of the

Emperor. It was then placed in a rude coffin and taken to a room in the *Palacio de Gobierno*. The body was there inspected by President Juarez.[1]

o. **The Restored Republic.** When Juarez again entered the capital on July 15, 1867, after an absence of five years, his return signalized the rise of the new Republic and the culmination of his own fame. The Constitution of 1857 was made once more effective, and the national energies were directed toward repairing the waste caused by the long war. Railways and telegraphs were installed, and the country was developed internally.

Congress reëlected Juarez president in Oct., 1871, and he took the oath as a constitutional president for the third time on Dec. 1. A number of would-be pr sidents "pronounced" against him, but each attempt to return to the old method of governing the country by force was promptly squelched.

The sudden death of Juarez on July 18, 1872, raised Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada (then president of the Supreme Court of Justice) to the presidency. During his three years' tenure of office several articles were added to the Constitution; one in particular suppressing the last remaining religious order — the Sisters of Charity. The government under Tejada was unpopular with the people, and a remedy was provided in the revolt headed by General **Porfirio Diaz** in 1876. The new revolution, which soon plunged the entire country into another civil war, had for its base the *Plan de Tuxtepec*, promulgated in Oaxaca, Jan. 15. It was the most significant of all the revolutions to date, since it gave Mexico its greatest ruler. Under the command of General Diaz the revolutionary army carried out an energetic and successful campaign. Tejada fled to the United States, and General

[1] The body of the unfortunate Emperor now lies in the Austrian Imperial vault in the Capuchin Church at Vienna. The Prince was a rear-admiral in the Austrian Navy, and before his ill-starred expedition to Mexico, where he was sacrificed to the perfidy of Napoleon III, he resided in Trieste in a beautiful chateau called Miramar. In the Piazza Giuseppe, in Trieste, stands a fine bronze monument (by Schilling), erected in 1875 to his memory. Miramon and Mejia are buried in the Panteón de San Fernando (Mexico City). There are good paintings of Maximilian and the Empress Carlota in the National Museum at Mex. City.

The student should consult *History of Mexico*, by Hubert Howe Bancroft (San Francisco, 1888), vol. vi, pp. 318 *et seq.* — *My Diary in Mexico in* 1867, including the Last Days of the Emperor Maximilian, with Leaves from the Diary of the Princess Salm-Salm, by Felix Salm-Salm, London, 1868. — *Life of Maximilian I, Late Emperor of Mexico, with a sketch of the Empress Carlota*, by Frederic Hall, New York, 1868. — *Méjico desde* 1808 *hasta* 1867, by Francisco de P. Arrangoiz, Mexico, 1872 (a good historical picture of the Second Empire). — *Reseña Histórica de la Formación y Operaciones del Cuerpo de Ejército del Norte durante la Intervención Francesa, Sitio de Querétaro y Noticias Oficiales sobre la captura de Maximillano, su Proceso Integro y su Muerte*, by Juan de Dios Arias, Mexico, 1867. — *Guerre du Mexique*, 1861-1867, by L. Le Saint, Paris, 1868. — *Erinnerungen aus Mexico, Geschichte der letzten zehn Monate des Kaiserreisch*, by S. Basch, Leipsic, 1868.

Diaz entered Mexico City Nov. 24, 1876, and was proclaimed Provisional President. The following April, Congress formally decreed that he be Constitutional President for a term ending in Nov., 1880. A strong man was now at the head of the government. Diplomatic relations with France were resumed; railway construction was pushed; incipient revolutions were killed in their cradle, and the nation was led gently but firmly into the path of peace and progress.

In 1880, the term for which Diaz had been elected expired, and albeit many of his great plans for the regeneration of the country were still in embryo, he steadfastly adhered to his purpose of abiding by the constitutional provision that rendered him ineligible for a succeeding term. The moral worth of the man had perhaps never been subjected to a severer test.

On Sept. 25, 1880, General Don Manuel Gonzalez was legally elected the successor of the retiring president. The high principles of Diaz were beyond the grasp of the new president, whose reign was characterized by riots, and similar manifestations of the popular discontent. In 1883, the "nickel riots" came near to ending the Gonzalez administration, as did likewise the proposal of a very unpopular plan for liquidating Mexico's English debt. The admirable administration of Porfirio Diaz had elevated the nation to a higher moral plane than it had occupied hitherto; the dormant national conscience had been awakened, and the Mexicans, for the first time in many years, had acquired an interest in their reputation at home and abroad. A new element had been introduced into national affairs. So deep and so lasting was the impression made by this greatest Mexican that the people refrained from ousting Gonzalez: biding their time, they shelved their grievances, and patiently waited until events should once more place Diaz at the head of the nation.

This occurred in 1884, when General Diaz was, with practical unanimity, reëlected. His second term was soon marked by financial reforms which aided to repair the large deficit left by the Gonzalez administration. The credit of the nation was soon recognized by all the exchanges of Europe. Immense sums were spent on public improvements; free schools were organized; education became compulsory, and the *alcabales*, or local state duties — a long-surviving and pernicious relic of Spanish colonial days — were abolished. The drainage canal — that colossal project which had puzzled the minds of Mexico's rulers since the 14th century — was undertaken and carried to successful completion. The solving of this great problem alone was of incalculable benefit to the inhabitants of the Valley of Mexico.

Diaz also instituted other wholesome reforms: he reduced the president's salary from $30,000 to $15,000, and ordered a reduction of from 15 to 20 % in the salaries of many govern-

ment employees. He reorganized the army, rid the country of *bandidos*, and converted the bandit chiefs into stanch supporters of the Government.

Diaz possessed the wisdom and the statesmanship, the strong arm and the steadfast purpose requisite to weld the warring factions, reconcile antagonistic reactionaries, and to lift Mexico from revolutionary chaos and launch it on a career of almost unexampled prosperity. Under his wise and far-sighted administration the country rose from the position of a nondescript Republic not unfrequently a synonym for revolution, to one of the most progressive nations of the world.

In May, 1911, a revolution headed by *Francisco I. Madero* forced *Diaz* to resign. From the time he left the capital for France, where he died (in Paris, July 2, 1915, aged 84), until Dec., 1920, when *General Alvaro Obregón* became the Mexican president, revolution flamed all over the country and ran like a red thread through the texture of Mexico's life. The plots and counterplots, the revolutionary successions, and the presidential aspirations were much like those of an earlier period, or between 1810 and 1821, when Mexico finally threw off the Spanish yoke, and 1880 when the Diaz influence began to make itself felt.

Eleven presidents filled the gap between *Diaz* and *Obregón*, or 1910 and 1920. Certain of them paid with their lives for their efforts to hold the country back, but these sacrifices did not recompense Mexico for the terrific losses suffered during the intervening years.

For the chief events of the period from the overthrow of Diaz to the present, consult the Chronological Section at page 273.

Porfirio Diaz was born in Oaxaca City, Sept. 15, 1830 (on the anniversary of the Mexican Independence proclaimed by Hidalgo). His father, José Faustino de la Cruz Diaz, was of Spanish parentage, and his mother, whose maiden name was Petrona Mori, was a Mestiza (of a Spanish Asturian father, and a pure-bred Mixteca). Both were poor and humble. At an early age Porfirio showed characteristics that attracted the attention of Benito Juarez, then Governor of Oaxaca State, and later President of Mexico. He instilled into him many admirable qualities, and he noted that the youth took to military science just as did the young Napoleon. Reserved, studious, brave, and wise, he soon became noted for a fervid patriotism, rare executive ability, and an unalterable will. A captain in the army at 32, his bravery soon obtained for him the title of General, and ere long he became a prominent figure in the military life of the Republic. From his second election to the presidency in 1884, his fame acquired a solid and enduring form. He was one of the wisest and most beneficent rulers Mexico has had. Few men were more patriotic, few more self-sacrificing, and few more beloved. No words can add to, or detract from, his renown, which is as enduring as the hills.

Consult *The Master Builder of a Great Commonwealth*, by José F. Godoy (N.Y., 1910), *Un Pueblo, un Siglo y un Hombre*, by Dr. Fortunato Hernández (Mexico, 1909).

XVIII. Chronological Table of the Chief Events in Mexican History.

I. From the Earliest Times to the Spanish Conquest.

7th Cent. The Toltecs, advancing from a northerly direction, entered the territory of Anáhuac at the close of the Seventh Century.

1100. The Toltecs, who had extended their sway over the remotest borders of Anáhuac, disappeared from the land as silently and as mysteriously as they had entered it.

1200. A numerous and rude tribe, called the Chichimecs, entered the deserted country from the far Northwest.

1200–1300. Other races, of a higher civilization, followed the Chichimecs and reached the country from the North. The most noted of these were the Aztecs, or Mexicans.

1325. The Mexicans establish themselves in the Valley of Anáhuac and call their settlement Tenochtitlán.

1485. Hernan Cortés is born at Medellin, Estremadura, Spain.

1492. Christopher Columbus discovers America.

1502. Montezuma II is raised to the Aztec throne.

1504. Hernan Cortés sails for Cuba.

1517. Francisco Hernandez de Córdoba, in the course of a voyage of adventure from Cuba, discovers the coast of Yucatan, March 4.

II. The Spanish Invasion and the Downfall of the Aztec Empire.

1519. Cortés sails from Havana Feb. 10, lands at Tabasco (or Grijalva) March 20, at Vera Cruz April 21, begins his march to the Aztec metropolis Aug. 16, enters Tlaxcala Sept. 23, and Tenochtitlán Nov. 8.

1520. Montezuma dies June 20. The Spaniards evacuate Tenochtitlán on the night (*Noche Triste*) of July 1

1521. Cortés lays siege to Tenochtitlán, which is subjugated Aug. 13.

III. Mexico under the Spanish Viceroys.

1522. Cortés is Governor, Captain-General, and Chief Justice of the conquered territories of New Spain. The first Catholic church established in Mexico is founded at Tlaxcala.

1524. *Consejo* (council) *de las Indias* perfected by the King of Spain. Arrival in Mexico of the Franciscan Friars known as the Twelve Apostles.

1527. Bishopric of Mexico created. The first Bishop, Juan de Zumárraga, collects the picture-paintings, writings and historical MSS. of the Indians from the great de-

pository of the national archives at Tezcuco, and from other sources, assembles them in the market-place of Tlaltelolco, and burns them. Bigotry thus destroys the priceless annals of the first Americans.

1531. Alleged miraculous apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe in Mexico.
1547. Death of Hernando Cortés, at Castilleja de la Cuesta, Spain, Dec. 2, in the 63d year of his age.
1571. The Tribunal of the Inquisition is formally established in the City of Mexico.
1691. Conquest of Texas.
1693. First newspaper established in New Spain.
1767. The Jesuits are expelled from Spanish America.
1806. Benito Pablo Juarez born March 21.
1808. Intervention of Napoleon Bonaparte in Spanish affairs. Revolution in Spain. The idea of Mexican independence germinates.

IV. Beginning of the Mexican War for Independence.

1810. The Parish Priest Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, fugleman of Mexican freedom, sounds the "Grito de Dolores" (Sept. 16) and the death-knell of Spanish misrule in Mexico.
1811. Hidalgo captured and shot.
1813. First Mexican Congress meets at Chilpancingo Sept. 14. Formal Declaration of Mex. Independence Nov. 6.
1814. First Constitution at Apatzingan, Oct. 22.
1820. Inquisition suppressed in Mexico, May 31.

V. Independent Mexico. The First Empire.

1821. Mexico wins Independence from Spain.
1822. First Mexican Congress. Regency installed. Agustin de Iturbide named Emperor, May 19. Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna proclaims a republic.

VI. Collapse of the First Empire. Rise of the Mexican Republic.

1823. Iturbide abdicates; the empire falls into ruins. Centralist and Federalist parties formed. The Monroe Doctrine (of transcendental interest to Mexico) proclaimed by the United States. Iturbide shot at Padilla, July 14.
1824. Federal Constitution proclaimed. *Estados Unidos Mexicanos* organized.
1825. The Spanish troops evacuate *El Castillo de San Juan de Ulua*. Extinction of Spain's power in Mexico.
1830. Porfirio Diaz, the Greatest Mexican, born Sept. 15.
1835. Rebellion of Texas.

1843. *Bases Orgánicas Políticas de la República Mexicana* and final Centralization of the Government.
1845. Annexation of Texas to the United States.

VII. The War with the United States.

1846. Advance of the American Ceneral Taylor to Monterey. California and New Mexico taken by the United States. Monterey (Mexico) stormed and captured.
1847. Battle of Buena Vista, Feb. 23, Chihuahua occupied Feb. 28.
General Scott entered the Valley of Mexico Aug. 9. Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20. Battle of "Casa Mata" and "Molino del Rey," Sept. 8. Chapultepec stormed and captured Sept. 13. Entry of American Army into the capital Sept. 15.
1848. Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (Feb. 2) ends war with the United States.
1856. President Comonfort issued (June 25) decree of *desamortización* ordering the sale, at its assessed value, of all landed estate held by the Church.
1859. Benito Juarez proclaims (July 12) the Reform Laws.

VIII. The French Intervention.

1861. Treaty of London (Oct. 31) adopted by England, France, and Spain. Their forces arrive in Vera Cruz to carry out provisions of the treaty.
1862. Treaty of London dissolved. England and Spain withdraw from Mexico. French Army advances and is defeated at Puebla in famous battle of Cinco de Mayo. Suppression of religious orders in Mexico.
1863. French troops capture Puebla and advance on the capital. The Republican Government retires to San Luis Potosí, thence to Saltillo, and later to Monterey. The French organize a government at the capital and elect Maximilian of Hapsburg Emperor of Mexico.

IX. The Second Empire. Mexico under the Austrian Archduke Maximilian.

1864. Maximilian reaches Mexico and is crowned June 12 as Emperor of Mexico.
1865. The United States Government demands the withdrawal of French troops from Mexico.
1866. The Juarez Government returns to Chihuahua.
1867. The French troops are withdrawn from Mexico in Feb. General Porfirio Diaz captures Puebla April 2.

X. Downfall of the Second Empire. Rise of the Republic.

1867. Maximilian surrenders May 15 to General Escobedo, at Querétaro. Execution, on June 19, of Maximilian and Generals Mejia and Miramon, at Querétaro.
General Porfirio Diaz takes the City of Mexico June 21.
1876. General Porfirio Diaz enters Mexico City (Nov. 24) at the head of a revolutionary army and is proclaimed Provisional President.
1877. Porfirio Diaz is elected Constitutional President.
1884. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
1888. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
1892. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
1896. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
1900. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
The great canal for draining the Valley of Mexico is completed at a cost of sixteen millions of *pesos*.
1904. Porfirio Diaz is again made President.
Guided by the strong and experienced hand of the President, the United Mexican States join the rank of great nations.
1906. Establishment of the gold standard.
Great influx of foreigners and foreign capital.
The Diaz Government inspires confidence, revolutions are things of the past, and $800,000,000 of foreign capital comes to Mexico.
1907. The national revenues exceed the expenditures by twenty-nine millions of *pesos*.
1908. A shrewd financial plan, conceived by José Yvez Limantour, Mexico's greatest Minister of Finance, places the vast Mexican Central Railway System under Government control; the lines are merged with the Mexican National System under the title of Los Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico.
1909. Unexampled prosperity marks the Diaz administration.
1910. Porfirio Diaz, though in his 80th year, is again elected President by an overwhelming majority.
In September the nation celebrates, with great splendor, the 100th anniversary of its independence.
The Mexican Southern Railway is absorbed by the National Railways of Mexico.
The first commercially productive oil-wells in the present Southern District of the Mexican Fields are brought in by the Huasteca Petroleum Company.
The Pánuco-Topila Field is developed by the East Coast Oil Co., and Tampico starts on its phenomenal rise to greatness.

XI. Contemporary Mexico.
A Chronological Summary of
The Chief Events in Mexican History.

1910. Recognized everywhere as the "Treasure House of the World," with an unimpaired credit, Mexico stands at the zenith of its Golden Age of financial prosperity.
Francisco Madero, Jr., of Coahuila, issues a book, "The Presidential Succession of 1910," in which the Diaz Administration is severely attacked, and the virtues of a democracy are extolled.
After a personal propaganda against the Federal Government, Madero is arrested and sentenced to the penitentiary for an indefinite period.
He is released on bail, Oct. 8, and immediately leaves for Texas.
In Nov. he returns to Mexico, assembles a small army of adherents, and remains in the vicinity of Ciudad Juarez.
The riots (in Nov.) in Mexico City are followed by general revolutionary outbreaks in various cities and states of the Republic.

1911. Aided by General Francisco Villa (Doroteo Arango), the Maderistas capture Ciudad Juarez (May 10) after killing or wounding 330 persons.
Madero demands the resignation of Porfirio Diaz.
Great riots (May 24) in Mexico City in which many persons are killed and many wounded.
President Porfirio Diaz resigns (May 25), and Francisco Leon de la Barra (sometime Ambassador of Mexico at Washington) is made president *ad interim* (pending an election).
Porfirio Diaz leaves the capital (May 31) and sails from Vera Cruz on the (Hamburg-American) S.S. Ypiranga for France.
Madero makes a triumphant entry into Mexico City June 7, — on which day a formidable earthquake savagely shakes the city and kills many persons.
Madero is elected President Oct. 1, and takes the oath of office Nov. 6.
Emiliano Zapata starts a revolt in the State of Morelos, and sporadic disorders of a like nature flame forth in various parts of the Republic.
General Bernardo Reyes, former Governor of Nuevo Leon, and Minister of War in the Diaz Cabinet, heads

(in Dec.) an abortive revolt in the North, and upon surrendering to the Government forces, is jailed.

1912. Because of the disorders in Mexico, the U.S. War Department orders 100,000 American troops to make ready for concentration on the Mexican border.

Four hundred Vasquistas, or followers of Emilio Vasquez (a former member of the De la Barra Cabinet), occupy (Feb. 27) Ciudad Juarez after its evacuation by the Federals.

The Washington Department of State warns (March 2) all Americans to withdraw from Mexico.

General Pascual Orozco, Jr. (Madero's chief lieutenant in the anti-Diaz movement), heads a revolt (Feb. 28) against the Madero Government; occupies Chihuahua City, and names himself governor of the State.

The Washington Government prohibits the shipment of arms to Mexican rebels.

Orozco inflicts a crushing defeat (March 24) on the Federals (at Corralitos and Rellano) led by Generals Aureliano Blanquet, Trucy Albert, and Gonzales Salas. — Salas commits suicide on the train which bears him from the field.

The entire body of American engineers and conductors of the National Railways of Mexico leaves the service and returns to the United States.

General Victoriano Huerta organizes a new army for the Government; marches north, and defeats the Orozquistas (July 3) at Bachimba.

Orozco and his followers abandon Chihuahua and retreat to Ciudad Juarez.

The Federals recapture Ciudad Juarez (Aug. 20), rout the Vasquistas, and quell organized rebellion in the North against the Madero Government.

General Felix Diaz (a nephew of Porfirio Diaz) seizes Vera Cruz Oct. 16 and starts a revolt (which fails) against the Government.

In a second uprising (Oct. 23), Diaz is captured, and Vera Cruz taken by Federals under General Beltran.

Diaz is condemned to death (Oct. 27) by a court martial, and pending the execution is confined in the Castle of San Juan de Ulua.

1913. Diaz is taken to Mexico City and is confined in the military prison there. Along with Bernardo Reyes, he is liberated (Feb. 9) by General Mondragon and other partisans of his cause, and during an attack on the National Palace, General Reyes is killed.

At the head of his remaining forces Diaz storms and captures the Arsenal (*La Ciudadela*), barricades himself therein, and inaugurates the *Decena Trágica* (Tragic

Ten Days), during which several thousand Mexicans are killed.

General Victoriano Huerta is made Commander-in-Chief of the Federal forces.

On Feb. 18, at noon, President Madero is overpowered at his quarters in the National Palace, and forced to resign. Lieutenant-Colonel Riveroll and one other are killed, and two others are wounded.

At 1 P.M. on the same day Vice-President Pino Suarez and his Cabinet are placed under arrest.

Gustavo Madero (brother to the President) is arrested (2 P.M.) and shot to death at 1 A.M. on the 19th, while being transferred from the Arsenal to the Palace.

At 6 P.M. Congress met to set up a new government. At 10.15 the resignations of Francisco I. Madero, Jr., and José María Pino Suarez, as President and Vice-President, were accepted. At 10.34 Pedro Lascurain (Minister of Foreign Affairs) succeeded to the Presidency, taking the oath before both houses of Congress. His only official act was to name Victoriano Huerta as Minister of Gobernación, and after this appointment was confirmed, Lascurain presented his resignation as President; which at 11 o'clock was accepted by the Chamber with but one dissenting vote. He had been President of Mexico for twenty-six minutes. All formalities having been complied with, Victoriano Huerta was now Minister of Gobernación, acting as President of Mexico.

At 12.30 Sunday A.M. Feb. 23, while Madero and Suarez were being conducted from the Palace to the Penitentiary, they attempted to escape (according to a report issued at 3 A.M. and signed by the Provisional President) and were killed (presumably by shots from a rescuing party).

A military oligarchy obtains in Mexico, and revolution prevails in many parts of the Republic.

Venustiano Carranza (Governor of Coahuila under Madero in 1911) heads a revolt (March) against the Huerta Government. Representatives of ten states sign the Plan of Guadalupe, and support Carranza — who styles himself a "Constitucionalista."

A sanguinary battle between Federalists under General Ojeda, and Constitucionalistas under General Alvaro Obregon, is fought (May 9 to 12) near Guaymas; 800 Federals and 250 Constitucionalistas are killed or wounded.

Henry Lane Wilson, the American Ambassador, is recalled July 16; he leaves Mexico City July 18, and his resignation is accepted Aug. 4.

Durango and other cities of Northern Mexico are captured and looted by opposing forces.

John Lind, ex-Governor of Minnesota, is appointed by President Wilson as adviser to the American Embassy (at Mexico City) Aug. 4, and as the personal representative of the American President, he reaches Vera Cruz Aug. 9.

Dr. William Bayard Hale leaves Washington (Aug. 10) with instructions from the American State Department, for John Lind, at Vera Cruz.

General Pancho Villa besieges and captures Torreon (Oct. 1).

Federal soldiers capture and occupy Ciudad Porfirio Diaz (Oct. 7).

General Obregon captures Culiacan (Nov. 14).

1914. President Woodrow Wilson lifts (Feb. 4) the embargo on arms for Mexico.

The town of San Pedro is captured (April 5) by forces under General Villa.

John Lind returns (April 7) to the United States.

The arrest, at Tampico, by soldiers of President Huerta, of some American marines from the S.S. Dolphin, gives rise (April 9), to the "Tampico Incident," and seriously embroils Mexico with the United States.

Rear-Admiral Mayo, acting under orders from his Government, demands (April 10) a conciliatory salute to the American flag, which is refused.

American marines are landed (April 21) at Vera Cruz, and during the struggle for its possession, 17 Americans are killed and 67 wounded; many Mexicans lose their lives.

The Hamburg-American S.S. Ypiranga reaches Vera Cruz laden with munitions for the Huerta Government, and is denied entrance by the American Navy.

Nelson O'Shaughnessy, Chargé d'Affaires at the American Embassy, leaves Mexico City April 23, for Vera Cruz. He is recalled to Washington May 1, and does not return to Mexico.

Under strong pressure from Washington, President Huerta resigns (July 15) and leaves for Europe.

Francisco Carbajal is made Provisional President, and he appoints (July 22) General Carranza as Secretary of Foreign Affairs.

Carbajal resigns Aug. 12, and on the 15th, Constitutionalist troops led by General Obregon enter and take Mexico City. He is followed (Aug. 20) by General Carranza, who styles himself "First Chief."

Paul Fuller, acting as personal representative of President Wilson, leaves Washington Sept. 4, for a conference with General Carranza.

General Pancho Villa repudiates Carranza's leadership, heads a campaign against him, and calls his followers "Villistas." Under Villa's domination, the Mexican National Convention, held at Aguascalientes Nov. 10, appoints Eulalio Gutierrez Provisional President. Coincidentally, General Carranza moves his capital to Puebla, and Generals Villa and Zapata take possession of Mexico City.

The American troops are withdrawn from Vera Cruz Nov. 23, and General Carranza moves thither. Later he returns to the capital.

1915. Conditions on the American frontier having become acute, General Villa signs (Jan. 9) an agreement with the U.S. Government to stop brigandage there and to restore tranquillity to Northern Mexico.

President Gutierrez abandons the capital Jan. 16, and Roque Gonzales Garza is appointed (Jan. 16) President in his stead. General Gutierrez surrenders his troops (Jan. 27) to General Carranza, and on the same day President Garza resigns his office, and with the Conventionist army evacuates the capital.

General Obregon, at the head of the Carranza forces, enters Mexico City Jan. 28.

General Carranza expels (Feb. 11) the Spanish Minister Señor Caro.

General Obregon evacuates the capital on March 10, and General Zapata enters and takes possession of it.

Duval West, acting as President Wilson's personal representative, goes to Mexico March 30.

Carranza forces under General Obregon defeat the Villistas at Celaya April 15.

By June the struggle for supremacy between the warring factions has become so sanguinary that President Wilson intimates (June 2) intervention unless they settle their differences.

General Obregon inflicts a crushing defeat on Generals Villa and Angeles at Leon June 6.

Roque Gonzales Garza is officially deposed as President (June 9) and Francisco Lagos Chazaro is elected to the office.

Ex-President Victoriano Huerta and General Pascual Orozco, Jr., are arrested (June 27) at Newman, New Mexico, charged by the U.S. Government with plotting a revolution against Mexico.

Porfirio Diaz, former President of Mexico, dies (July 2) in Paris, France, aged 84 years.

General Pascual Orozco, Jr., escapes from El Paso, Texas, crosses into Mexico and is killed during a raid on the border.

Carranza forces under Pablo Gonzales capture Mexico City July 10.

A Pan-American Conference, consisting of leading Americans, Mexicans, and representatives from Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Bolivia, Uruguay, and Guatemala, meet (June–July) at Niagara Falls, Ontario, for the purpose of appealing to the revolutionary leaders for a cessation of hostilities.

American interests in Mexico are placed (Aug. 12) in the care of the Brazilian Minister at Mexico City.

The United States officially recognizes (Oct. 19) General Venustiano Carranza as the Chief Executive of the *de facto* Government of Mexico.

1916. Nineteen Americans are taken (Jan. 10) from a train near Chihuahua, and are shot to death by bandits reported to be under orders from Francisco Villa.

Ex-President Victoriano Huerta dies (born 1852) at El Paso, Texas (Jan. 13) shortly after his release from a prison there.

An army of Mexicans under General Villa attacks (March 9) Columbus, New Mexico, and the camp of the 13th United States Cavalry, killing 8 troopers and 9 civilians.

An American punitive expedition, commanded by General Pershing and Colonel Dodd, enters Mexico with the purpose of punishing, capturing, or killing Villa.

Brigadier-General Frederic Funston in command of the border situation.

Mexican bandits raid (May 6) the border town of Glenn Springs, and Boquillas, Texas.

President Wilson calls out the militia of different States (May 9) to guard the Mexican border, and on June 18 the National Militia is ordered to mobilize.

In an encounter (June 21) with Mexican troops at Carrizal, Captain Boyd, Lieutenant Adair, and 11 negro cavalrymen are killed; there are numerous fatalities among the Mexicans.

Seventeen negro troopers are captured and taken to Chihuahua, but are released (June 30) and permitted to return to the United States.

A Commission composed of representative Mexicans and Americans meets (Sept. 5) at New London, Conn., to discuss the withdrawal of American soldiers from Mexico, and to settle matters pertaining to the revolution.

In the last months of 1916, 104,000 American troops guard the American frontier, while the revolution continues throughout Mexico.

General Carranza, as provisional president, issues (Sept. 30) a decree limiting the term of a president of the Republic to four years and providing for re-election of the chief executive.

1917. The Pershing Expedition is recalled (Jan. 29), and Maj. Gen. Pershing and his command cross the American border at Columbus, New Mexico, Feb. 6. A new Constitution is promulgated (Feb. 6) to go into effect May 1st. Henry P. Fletcher, as ambassador for the United States, leaves (Feb. 10) for Mexico. With his staff he reaches the Mexican capital Feb. 19. He carries to Gen. Carranza President Wilson's recognition of his government.

General Venustiano Carranza is elected President of Mexico March 11th. He is the first Constitutional President since the death of Francisco I. Madero (Feb. 23, 1913).

In a note to the U. S. Gov't dated March 17, Mexico declares absolute neutrality in the European War.

The American Department of State orders (March 18) five Consular Officers to return to their posts in Mexico.

General Carranza is inaugurated President of Mexico, May 1st.

The Mexican Congress empowers (Nov. 21) the Government to take over all uncultivated lands proper for agricultural purposes.

1918 In conformity with the new Constitution, a law (Jan. 30th) arrogates to the Gov't the oil-fields in the Tampico district controlled by General M. Peláez. The Gov't of the United States protests (May 28) against the confiscatory taxes on oil imposed by the Carranza Gov't. — The oil operators in opposition. Great Britain joins the U. S. A. (Aug. 16) in diplomatic protest against the oil decree. — Pres't Carranza, in an address (Aug. 18) to Congress, defends Mexico's rights but cancels the seizure decree. — The Mexican Gov't waives rights (Nov. 6) on wells in actual operation.

1919. The Mexican State of Morelos is occupied (March 17) by Gov't troops under General Gonzalez, after ten years of maladministration and massacre. The region is stripped of rebels, and Zapata is pursued to the hills — where he is killed (April 12 by Carrancistas). — Revolutionists are active in various parts of the country. — General F. Angeles is proclaimed (May 30) provisional president by the Villistas, and Francisco Villa is made Secretary of War.

1920. Dissatisfaction with the Carranza régime expresses itself (April 1) in political riots in Mexico City. Car-

ranza refuses (May 2) to resign, and is presented (May 5) with an ultimatum. Deciding to move his government to Vera Cruz, Carranza leaves the capital (May 7). With the aim of restoring peace and progress to Mexico, General Alvaro Obregón, at the head of revolutionary troops, enters and occupies Mexico City May 10. — Pending an election, Adolfo de la Huerta is named provisional president (May 12) by the revolutionists. Pursued by Federal troops, Carranza makes a stand N.-W. of Puebla — where he is killed May 23. His body is brought to the capital May 25.

Congress meets (May 25) to name a provisional president, and Adolfo de la Huerta is duly elected. He takes the oath of office June 1. — A general election is fixed for Sept. 5. General Alvaro Obregón is legally elected President of Mexico, and is inaugurated Dec. 1.

1921. Conditions improve under the Obregón administration. Under a friendly agreement with the Government, General Francisco Villa lays down his arms and retires to private life.

Recognition of the Obregón Administration by the United States is deferred pending a settlement of various questions, chief among them that pertaining to oil-wells and to agricultural land referred to in Article 27 of the new Constitution.

Oil exports from Mexico reach a total of 200,000,000 barrels.

Centennial festivities commemorating the hundredth anniversary of Mexican Independence are held (in Sept.) in Mexico City, amid great pomp and rejoicing. All the nation joins in the celebration.

The First International Trade Exposition is held (Sept.–Oct.) in the capital, and is participated in by upward of 700 American companies interested in Mexico's development.

1922. Revolutionary movements are suppressed by the Obregón Government, and peace reigns throughout the Republic.

The Supreme Court of Mexico decides (May 12) favorably on the non-retroactivity of Article 27, of the New Constitution, with relation to the ownership of oil-lands and other properties.

1923. Francisco Villa is shot and killed by political enemies, near Parral, July 20th.

Formal diplomatic relations are resumed (Sept. 3d) between the United States and Mexico, and recognition is accorded the Obregón Administration. George T. Summerlin is chargé d'affairs pending the appointment of an ambassador.

1924. Mr. C. B. Warren is appointed American Ambassador to Mexico. He reaches his post April 1, resigns July 24, and is succeeded by Mr. James R. Sheffield. General Plutarco Elias Calles is elected *presidente* of Mexico July 13. A Quick Divorce Mill is set up in Yucatan, and decrees of separation are given without requiring grounds or having the defendant appear. It becomes popular and does a big business.

1925. The year opens with the Gov't in conflict with the Church over Article 27 of the Constitution of 1917; which declares places of worship and their contents to be national property, and that only Mexicans by birth and naturalization can preach or teach in them. Disorder, riots, clashes between the military and the religionists, and protests from many parts of the world mark the struggle, as churches, religious schools, and nunneries are closed, and nuns, priests and teachers who refuse to comply with the law are sent out of the republic. Ex-Empress Carlota Amalia of Hapsburg (born in 1840), wife of the Archduke Maximilian of Austria (Emperor of Mexico from 1864 to 1867), and daughter of Leopold I of Belgium, dies (Jan. 19) in her castle near Brussels. Continued troubles with the clerics, oil operators, and the land owners, and the rise and growing power of Labor Unions, reduce Mexican commercial prosperity to a low ebb.

The General Electric Company (of the U. S.) gets a contract (Aug. 16) to electrify the Mexican Railroad (first built in Mexico) from Vera Cruz to Mexico City. It is the first railroad in the republic to be electrified.

1926. Bitterness marks the continued struggle between the Gov't and the religionists who refuse to obey the laws, and many priests and nuns leave the country. Religious education is barred from the schools.

New Land and Petroleum Laws aimed to end disputes with the oil operators and the United States are signed by Pres't Calles April 1.

A Sonora State Law of Aug. 15 provides for divorce by mutual consent. Many persons in the U. S. write to ask if it can be obtained by mail.

Gov't signs a contract (Oct. 12) with the Mexican Light & Power Co. for extensive hydraulic development on the Lerma River, to generate power, prevent floods, and irrigate waste land.

The Church Bill of Nov. 30 makes civil marriage obligatory.

A Gov't decree of Nov. 30 declares nearly all foreign oil companies have complied with the new regulations.

The Chamber of Deputies approves (Dec. 29) a constitutional amendment proposed by friends of ex-president General Alvaro Obregón to permit the re-election of a president when a term has intervened. The object is to have him succeed Pres't Calles in 1928. The amendment becomes a law Jan. 15, 1927.

1927. The Catholics are still in revolt, and there is unrest in the oil fields, on the haciendas, and in business quarters.

The American State Department reports U.S. investments in Mexico total $1,250,000,000, of which 300 millions represent oil holdings, and 250 millions railways. The Mexican Gov't decrees (Jan. 31) that all priests must report to the Secretary of the Interior before Feb. 10, under penalty of being outlawed. Many comply with the order. A decree of Feb. 1 allows masses to be said in private houses.

The Southern Pacific Railroad of Mexico is completed between the Arizona border and Guadalajara, and the first through train leaves Nogales April 14, and arrives at Guadalajara April 17. The opening of the line, which was begun from Guaymas in 1905, is of transcendental importance to western Mexico.

James R. Sheffield hands his resignation as Ambassador to Mexico to President Coolidge (July 8), to take effect at the will of the president.

A survey furnished by the U.S. Depart. of Labor shows that in 1920 there were 500,000 Mexicans in the U.S.; that between 1920 and 1925 the average annual immigration was 50,000, and in 1926 and 1927 it was at the rate of 100,000. Mexican colonies extend as far East as eastern Pennsylvania. Good wages and easy living conditions attract them.

In his annual message (Sept. 1927) to Congress, Pres't Calles declares 125 of the 147 foreign companies in business in Mexico have complied with the laws (relating to oil) based on Article 27 of the Constitution. He affirms Mexico's duty of making good on all foreign obligations, and the necessity of improving foreign relations.

The Mexican Telephone & Telegraph Co. links the Mexican with the Bell System of the U.S., and Pres't Calles, at Mexico City, talks with Pres't Coolidge (Sept. 30) at Washington.

Mr. Dwight W. Morrow, a distinguished lawyer, diplomat and financier, of the great American Banking House of J. P. Morgan & Co., is appointed Ambassador to Mexico to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Mr. James R. Sheffield. He begins his duties in Oct. Mr. Alexander Wilbourne Weddell is Consul General.

1928. Gen. Alvaro Obregón is elected (July 1) President of Mexico for a 6-year term, beginning Dec. 1st. On July 17, José León Toral, a cartoonist and religious reformer, shoots and kills Gen. Obregón at a luncheon given in the latter's honor at the Bombilla restaurant in San Angel. Toral is executed by a firing squad Feb. 9, 1929.

On Sept. 25, the Mexican Congress elects Emilio Portes Gil (Gov. of Tamaulipas State) Provisional President to serve from Dec. 1, 1928, to Feb. 5, 1930.

1929. A Revolution (the 19th since 1910) ostensibly origi-

nating in a split between the followers of Gen. Calles and Gen. Obregón, and having for its chief aims "no reëlection, and freedom of religious services," flames out March 3d. Before it is suppressed (in May) upward of 4000 persons are killed; many others (among them 11,000 soldiers) are wounded, and 360 miles of railway track, with 40 bridges and much rolling stock are destroyed. The *revolucionarios* called themselves *Cristeros* (followers of *El Cristo Rey* — Christ). The cost of the revolt is estimated at 25 million pesos. Foreign claims amount to $2,500,000 U.S. money.

The Mexican Aviation Co., a subsidiary of the Pan American Airways, Inc., inaugurate (March 9), a fast daily airplane service between Mexico City and Brownsville, Texas. Col. C. A. Lindbergh, adviser to the company, pilots the first plane and makes the trip in less than 6 hours. Services within the Republic are also established. A 2-days' Air-Rail service between Mexico City and New York City becomes operative in September.

The Petroleum Law in Article 27 of the Constitution of 1917, made stringent in 1925–26, proves detrimental. On May 22d the representative of the combined American oil interests retires from Mexico and declares that "as a result of the many obstacles placed in the producers' way they decided to quit the country and shift their activities to Venezuela." Mexican statistics show the production of petroleum dropped from 193 million barrels in 1921 to less than 44 million in 1929. Likewise the national income from the industry; which in 1922 was 30 per cent of the Federal revenues. In 1929 it fell below 8 per cent.

An agreement reëstablishing peace between the Federal Government and the Catholic Church is signed June 21, amid great rejoicing. The first Mass was said June 29. Many churches which had been closed for years are reopened. The Mex. Govt. agreed that instead of the priesthood registering individually they could be registered "*en bloc*" by the Catholic hierarchy. The Church is also granted the privilege of applying for modifications in the Constitution. The solution of the question is regarded as a personal triumph for the American Ambassador, Dwight W. Morrow.

An interim election made necessary by the assassination of Gen. A. Obregón, is held Nov. 17, and General Pascual Ortiz Rubio, of the National Revolutionary Party, a distinguished militarist, engineer, educator and foreign representative, is elected to succeed provisional president Emilio Portes Gil. The inauguration will be held Feb. 5, 1930.

Mr. William Dawson is Consul General of the U.S. in Mexico.

At the close of 1929 the national wealth of Mexico is estimated at 7 billion pesos; the national debt at 600 million.

1930. General Pascual Ortíz Rubio is inaugurated (Feb. 5th) President of Mexico.

The distinguished American ambassador, Mr. Dwight W. Morrow, resigns his post in Sept. and is succeeded (in Nov.) by Mr. J. Reuben Clark, Jr., lawyer and statesman.

1931. Severe earthquake shocks rock Southern Mexico Jan. 15th, and are felt at the Capital.

1932. Señor Pascual Ortíz Rubio resigns (Sept.) as President of Mexico, and is succeeded by General Abelardo L. Rodríguez, a distinguished statesman and patriot.

1933. Mr. Joshua Reuben Clark resigns his post (Feb.) as American ambassador to Mexico, and is succeeded by Mr. Josephus Daniels, noted statesman, author, editor and publisher of the Raleigh (North Carolina) *News and Observer*, and Secretary of the Navy (1913–21) in the Cabinet of President Woodrow Wilson.

Mrs. Zelia Nuttall, eminent American archæologist and one of the greatest authorities on ancient Mexican history, died at Mexico City (April 13), aged 76.

1934. General Lázaro Cárdenas, 38 years old; former Governor of the State of Michoacán, is elected (June 30th) by the National Revolutionary Party to be President of Mexico for a term of 6 years from December 1st.

1935. The 45th President of Mexico; first to be elected by the will of the majority, puts into effect a vast Six-Year Plan of agrarian, educational and economic reform: 20,000 rural schools in addition to the 20,000 educational institutions existing in the Republic is one of the goals. The Mexicanization of industry is decreed.

Mexico has 17 million inhabitants — minus General Plutarco Elias Calles, former president, who leaves June 18th, for exile in the U. S.

1936. Mexican women are granted limited suffrage, and are allowed to vote in "internal" elections.

The Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico opens its superb Hotel Playa de Cortés at Guaymas, Sonora, and establishes that Port as the greatest fishing resort in meridional America.

1937. The 770-mile Automobile Highway between Laredo, Texas, and Mexico City is formally opened and dedicated July 1st. It cost upward of 62 million pesos and is a link in the International Auto Highway between Washington, D.C. and Buenos Aires, in the Argentine Republic.

1939. Mexico progresses under the Six Year Plan. Literature is printed on a mass scale and distributed to a reading public. There are troubles in the oil regions, and wells are nationalized. Silver drops to a new low; the peso is valued at 20 cents U.S. money.

1940. General Manuel Avila Camacho, a 43-year old Mexican statesman (native of *Teziutlán*, Puebla State) is elected (the 46th) President of Mexico, and succeeds General Lázaro Cárdenas as the Chief Executive of the Nation.

1941. Under President Camacho's beneficient rule, friendly relations between Mexico and the United States strengthen perceptibly. A Good Neighbor Policy is developed, and mutual solidarity becomes effective. Distinguished Josephus Daniels, America's ambassador to Mexico since 1933, resigns his position to return to his home in Raleigh, N. C., and there resume the editorship of his famous newspaper, the Raleigh News and Observer. A notable improvement in Mexican-American relations marked his 8½ years tenure of office in the Mexican Capital.

A joint Mexican-American Commission paves the way for a settlement of the Oil Controversy (consequent to the expropriation, by Mexico, of the oil properties in 1938), and a schedule of payments is agreed upon (in 1942).

1942. Mr. George Messersmith (born at Fleetwood, Pa., Oct. 3d, 1883), a distinguished U. S. career diplomat; one-time Consul General at Berlin; U. S. Minister to Austria; Assistant Secretary of State (at Washington), and Ambassador to Cuba (since Jan. 1940), is named (by President Roosevelt) U. S. Ambassador to Mexico: he succeeds Mr. Daniels.

San Antonio, Texas, signalizes its sincere friendship for the Mexican people by dedicating (in March) a "Mexico Park" (The Plaza Romana) and erecting therein a commanding statue (a gift to the Historic City of the Alamo, by President Manuel Avila Camacho, of Mexico) of the insigne patriot Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, Father of Mexican Independence. With the cementing of Pan-American friendship, and as the acknowledged leader of the Pan-American States, Mexico enters a new economic and political era, with the most brilliant prospects in its history. — Mexico joins (in May) the United States in its war against the Axis Powers, and prepares the Republic against Foreign aggression.

1943: The Paricutín Volcano was born Saturday, February 5th: — it excited the wonder of the hemisphere and created scientific discussion everywhere. — Upward of 52,000 Mexican farm workers, and 23,000 railway hands are admitted to the U.S. — to aid in the war effort.

1944: American Airlines Inc., greatest of the American Airways systems, notably expands its United States and Mexico services. Its fine, swift, modern Flagships mark an epoch, and provide an international service equal in excellence to any in the world.

1945: The national reading and writing campaign against illiteracy inaugurated by President Avila Camacho. The intensification and speeding up of the industrialization of Mexico. The finish of the road to Oaxaca. The political campaign of Licenciado Miguel Alemán and Ezequiel Padilla for the Presidency of Mexico for the term 1946-1952. The commencement of the *Ciudad de los Deportes* (City of Sports) in Mexico City, including among other things the biggest bull-ring in the world. The debut of Manuel Rodriguez "Manolete," Spain's greatest bullfighter.

XIX. The Spanish Language.

The Spanish Language (*el idioma español*), called by Spaniards generally *el castellano* (the Castilian), or *la lengua castellana* (the Castilian tongue), sprang, like the other Romance languages, from the vulgar Latin, which at an early period drove out the languages spoken by the Iberians and Cantabrians, the primitive inhabitants of Spain. From the Arabs, who first landed on Spanish soil in 711 and maintained themselves until 1492, the Spanish language received that Oriental character which distinguishes it among the Romanic languages. Among the numerous dialects developed from the amalgamation of the Latin and the Gothic languages (the *Gallego, Catalán, Valenciano,* and others) the Castilian gradually gained the ascendency, in time becoming established as the language of Spain, and later of the greater portion of Latin America. In perpetual remembrance of the political and linguistic preponderance of Castile over all the other kingdoms and districts of Spain, it was called Castilian.

The Present-Day Spanish is one of the softest, most beautiful and sonorous of the world's languages. Twenty-one nations speak it (80 millions of people on the American continent, and 20 millions in Spain), and thus make it the most international of all the world languages. It contains about 150,000 words, 75 per cent of which are Latin, 14 per cent Greek, 6 per cent Arabic, and 5 per cent of various origins — Iberian, Punic, Visigothic, Hebrew, French and whatnot. The Greek element is essentially technological, and it constitutes the scientific portion of the language. The Latin and the French scholar will find much in Spanish that is familiar to him. A decided advantage in learning it is that the student possessed of no Latin will get an intimate knowledge thereof, in this way accomplishing a double achievement.

The Spanish of the Americas, that rich estate acquired when "A Castilla y a León Nuevo Mundo dió Colón," is more extensive than that of Spain, and in its resourcefulness bears much the same relation to the Spanish of

Spain that the English spoken in the United States does to that of Great Britain.

The Spanish of Mexico is by far the most virile, subtle, and elastic of any spoken in the Americas. It is notably richer than that of Castile, and it easily surpasses the tongue of the Mother Country in copiousness, flexibility, and elegance of expression. It is softer and more euphonious than the lisping, burring speech of North Central Spain, since the old Arabic gutturals still heard there become mere aspirates in Mexico (and the Americas generally). The Mexican pronunciation of Spanish is mainly that of all Spanish-America down to Chile. The cultured people of Southern Spain who followed Cortés to the New World and helped to settle Mexico, brought thither the Andalusian pronunciation of Spanish, and it has changed but little since that remote time.

Of the 182 known languages and dialects which at one time were spoken within the confines of Mexico, 63 properly classified ones remain. Fifty-two of them are Indian. About 80 per cent (12 millions) of the people now speak Spanish—a Spanish so charged with the best elements of the finest of the native tongues that their influence on the daily speech of the people should be understood by whosoever would speak and comprehend it. Many of these Indian elements and their derivations are current in the Spanish spoken as far south as the Argentine. Most important among them are those derived from the *Nahuatl* tongue.

The Nahuatl, the language spoken by the *Nahoas*, or *Aztecs*, or *Mexica*, was in its prime one of the most perfect and finished of all the native languages spoken in America. *Bancroft* says that it surpassed many of the tongues of Europe and Asia by its elegance of expression. He and other authorities agree as to its copiousness, beauty, richness and purity, gracefulness, and sonorousness compared with other languages. It abounded in tropes and metaphors.

The Aztec contains more diminutives and augmentatives than the Italian, and is probably richer than any other tongue in verbal nouns and abstracts, there being hardly a verb from which verbal nouns cannot be formed, or a substantive or adjective of which abstracts cannot be made. A noteworthy fact is that most of these nouns can be converted into verbs when occasion offers. It is phenomenally rich in verbs, and almost every verb forms a root from which others of different meaning spring. Agglutination or aggregation is carried to a wide extent, and words of inordinate length are not uncommon.

Hundreds of *Nahuatl* and other Indian words are current in the Spanish spoken in Mexico. The word Mexico is itself a derivative of the Aztec *Mexictli*, the ancient war-god of the *Nahoas*. The practiced ear will detect the subtle

Indian influence in the Spanish spoken in each of the different States of the Mexican Republic. Every district has its individual *dejo* or manner of usage. The Spanish of Sonora is influenced by the *Yaqui* tongue, that of Chihuahua by the *Tarahumare,* of Nayarit by the *Huichol* and *Nayarit,* of Michoacan by the *Tarascan,* of Zacatecas by several tribes which dwell within the state. *Tlaxcalan, Otomi* and other vocables and derivatives are encountered in the Valley of Mexico, *Huastecan* words abound along the Gulf coast northward from Veracruz, while in Southern Mexico the *Mixteco-Zapoteca* dialects are frequently heard. The rich *Maya* language of Yucatán was spoken by a race which ranked with the Aztecs in advancement, and which in many respects was considered their superior. Its influence extends along the Spanish Main to the Orinoco. (For a list of the linguistic families in Mexico see page 147.)

The Nahuatl Elements in the Spanish of Mexico usually are distinguishable by their structural peculiarities and terminations, for example: *Tepec,* or *tepetl,* means hill, mountain, as *Chapul-tepec* (*chapulin,* grasshopper) or grasshopper hill; *Popocatepetl* (*pococa-tepetl*), smoking-mountain. The terminations *can* and *tlan* signify place, as: *Coyoa-can,* place of the coyote (Aztec, *coyotl,* wolf). *Oco-tlan* (*ocote,* pine), place of the pines. *-Milco* is a common termination, as *Xochimilco* (*xochitl,* flower; *milli,* seed-bed, *co,* in, or place), place of the flowers, or where flowers grow. *-Milpa* is frequently used and has practically the same meaning, as *Cacahuamilpa* (*cacahua,* peanut; *milli,* seed-plot, or field, *pa,* place), peanut-field. *Atl,* water, is a suffix to many substantives, as *Chocolatl* (*xoco,* sour; *atl,* water), chocolate, or cacao; called, by the Aztecs, cocoa-water, or *cacauatl* (the bean being sour until mixed with water and sugar). *Tomatl,* or *jitomate* (*xictli,* naval; *tomatl,* tomato), tomato.[1]

In certain regions these indigenous Indian elements exercise an almost predominant influence in the daily speech of the people. They often make for melody, and they impart to the Spanish a character quite as beautiful and seductive as the lovely tropical countries in which it is spoken. Because of these expressive Indian vocables, the Spanish of Mexico is superior to that spoken elsewhere on the continent.

The **hybrid Spanish** sometimes heard along the Río Grande, and in Arizona and California, has given rise to the erroneous impression that Mexicans speak a corrupted Spanish. The lower classes in Mexico mangle the language as ignorant people everywhere do all languages, but cultured Mexicans use as good Spanish as Bostonians or

[1] The student interested in the Aztec and other Indian Languages is advised to consult *Terry's Short Cut to Spanish.*

Baltimoreans do English; employing an extensive vocabulary, adhering punctiliously to rules of grammar, managing the sometimes difficult subjunctive with scholarly precision, and speaking with grace and discrimination.

The Arabic Words one frequently notes in Spanish are Guadalajara (*Wala-l-Hajara*), river of stones; Valladolid (*Belad-wali*), land of the governor; *azulejo,* blue and white tile; *arroba,* a weight of 25 lbs.; *adobe* (at-tob), a sun-dried brick; *lozano,* sprightly; *fardo,* a bale of goods; *zagal,* a stout young chap; *naranja,* orange; *alforjas,* saddlebags, etc. Most of the words beginning with *al* (the Arabic article) are of Arabic origin, like *alcohol, almanac, algebra, algodón* (cotton), *alhaja* (jewel), etc. The word *noria* is Moorish, as is also the water-wheel it stands for and which is so common in Mexico.

The **grammatical structure** of the best Spanish of Spain is the same as that of Mexico and of the other countries down to the Argentine, — where it is influenced by the National Language of the Argentine.[1]

The Lisp (*el ceceo*), which Charles Fifth is said to have perpetuated, and which is so common in certain districts of Spain, is not employed by Mexicans. It constitutes one of the salient differences between the Spanish spoken in Northern and Central Spain, and that of Spanish America.[2]

While Castilians declare the lisp to be the correct form and pronounce *decimos* (we say) day-**theme**-ohs, *cepillo* (brush), theh-**peel**-yo, and *feliz* (happy), fay-**leeth**, Spanish American purists reject this form and say day-**see**-mohs, seh-**pee**-yoh, and fay-**lease**. They say also plah-**sere** (instead of plah-**theer**) for pleasure, cohn-sep-see-**own** (instead of cohn-sep-thee-**own** — like *the* in theatre), for conception, etc.

---

[1] **The Spanish of the Argentine** is analogous to that of Mexico in that it possesses a wealth of metaphorical expressions drawn from the rich and picturesque Indian life and history inseparably associated with the Republic. Because of the cosmopolitan character of its population it has, in its vocabulary, its syntax and its pronunciation, almost as many points of contact with French and Italian as it has with Spanish. It might be called a progressive admixture of Spanish, French, Italian, English, and Indian elements — the latter represented by the various tribes of the broad Pampas, of adjacent Patagonia, of Chile, Paraguay, and contiguous regions. The Argentines consider their language superior to pure Castilian, and they prefer to call it *El idioma nacional de los argentinos* (the national language of the Argentines). As in Mexico, the names of many plants, animals, insects, flowers, places, etc., in the Silver Republic are of Indian origin. The Spanish of the Argentine is treated at length in *Terry's Short Cut to Spanish.*

[2] The lisping sound of the *th* or *z* before the vowels, especially in the syllables *za, zo, zu,* is of Arabic provenience. Carlos V, sometime (1516-1556) King of Spain, who is said to have had a hair lip and perforce to have lisped certain of the sibilant letters, is believed to have perpetuated the Arabic lisp and perhaps to have introduced the lisping of the *d,* as well as that of

The nice acquirement of the lisp is difficult outside of Spain. Well-bred Spaniards, in pronouncing the *c* and *z*, render the lisp almost imperceptibly, something like the half-smothered sound of *th* in thistle. Unless delicately uttered it is unpleasant to cultured Spanish-American ears —particularly to those whose ancestors had theirs tweaked for three hundred years by the iron hand of conquering Spain. Many Spanish-Americans regard the lisp as an affectation, and its possession gains the student no honors. A native affecting it would be regarded as would an American "too English" in his pronunciation.

It should be noted that in order to keep alive the custom and usage of the Spanish stage, the Castilian of the high-class drama usually is pronounced in the Castilian fashion. Also that along the Gulf of Mexico the natives often clip syllables and lisp their *s*'s after the manner of certain Andalusians.

One is perhaps correct in saying that the Spanish lisp, on the tongue of an American, is no less offensive to a discriminating Mexican ear than the bizarre habit of clipping English terminations is to that of an English purist. Or the New England custom of saying *goin, bein, meetin,* etc., instead of going, being, meeting.

In Mexico the liquid *ll* is pronounced *y*, as cah-*by*-yoh, instead of (the Castilian) cah-**bahl**-yo; cahs-tee-**yah**-no, instead of cahs-**teel**-yah-no, etc. The lower classes of Mexico offend the canons of the language by substituting *b* for *v*, as in *buelbo* instead of *vuelvo* (I return); *tubo* for *tuvo* (he had); in saying *pus* for *pues; muncho* for *mucho* (much), and so on. Added to this is the affected patios of the *gente de coleta* (the bull-fighters), who bring with them from sunny Sevilla the trick of smothering terminations and saying *comí-o, queri-o, ganá-o,* for *comido, querido, ganado; no vale ná, no hay ná,* for *no vale nada, no hay nada*— and who indulge in other linguistic gymnastics. Usually they speak with affected bravado and in such a whirlwind fashion that any student of Spanish who finds it possible to understand the spoken words of a Spanish bullfighter — particularly one who has lost one or two front teeth — may congratulate himself, for in all the course of his study he will not encounter a more difficult proposition.

The American in Mexico should make it a point to practise the pronunciation accepted there as correct. The scholarly Mexican speaks Spanish with unusual purity, and the traveler should not fall into the error of thinking the vernacular there inferior to that of court circles at Madrid.

Spanish is remarkably easy to learn when stripped of

---

the *c*, before the vowels *e* and *i*. Mayhap in substantiation of the Spanish proverb, *como canta el abad, responde el sacristán,* the king's courtiers imitated him, and in their turn were imitated by the commonalty.

the perplexities with which purists and certain dogmatic grammarians often endow it. The fundamentals of the language are neither involved nor difficult, and it presents few if any of the knotty lingual problems of French or English. There are practically no elisions such as occur in French and Italian, and there is but one silent letter in the alphabet. Spanish is unusually open and aboveboard. It also is harmonious and friendly. When one hears a word spoken, one knows exactly how to spell it; when one sees a word, one knows how to pronounce it. The preponderance of vowel sounds impart to it a rhythm and a melody which make its pronunciation and retention easy. Spanish harbors none of the idiosyncrasies of pronunciation which one finds in French.[1]

With a very few exceptions it is pronounced exactly as it is written, and it does not present those difficulties met with in the orthography and pronunciation of certain other tongues. One who knows Spanish well can catch the sense of much of the spoken and written Portuguese, Italian, and the *Lingua franca* current in the Levant. By speaking Spanish in certain districts in Italy, he can make his meaning known and understand the drift of the spoken Italian.

Contrary to the common belief, Spanish is more concise and is less prolix than English. There is no padded spelling. English syllables average longer than Spanish. Where double letters occur in the latter, they serve to clarify the pronunciation. Usually they have the vocal value of but one letter (like the *ll,* pronounced *y*). Many of the short Spanish words are such marvels of condensed expression that they remind one of an innocent-appearing but powerful explosive. The English student of Spanish will often have recourse to these words to express an idea which the less flexible English words somehow fail to express.

Certain of the Spanish verbs are models of lucidity and compactness. One word often expresses what requires three English words, as *vámonos,* let us go; *iré,* I will go; *llegó,* he arrived; *voy,* I am going; *vinieron,* they came; *hay,* there is, there are, etc. Certain Spanish verbs make a statement and ask a question by the verb itself, as: *¿habla usted español?* speak you (do you speak) Spanish? *Sí señor, lo hablo,* yes sir, I (do) speak it. In nouns like servant, which in English is used for both sexes, the terminal letter indicates the gender in Spanish, while a prefix, like *man-* or *maid-,* is required in English to indicate the sex. The inverted interrogation and exclamation points at the beginning of a Spanish sentence are admirable aids to voice inflexion. Perhaps in no other language are the proverbs with which Spanish fairly bristles as terse and expressive.

[1] The French-speaking person will find Spanish much that is familiar and easy to learn. Like the French nouns, the majority

The lack of a knowledge of Spanish should never deter the traveler from visiting Mexico, as English-speaking persons are to be found in nearly all the larger towns and cities. Spanish-speaking countries are the easiest of all foreign countries to travel in, as the natives gesticulate freely and expressively, and, being naturally nimble-witted, they require but a few key-words to grasp the meaning of a sentence. But a slight knowledge of the language will add greatly to the pleasure of a trip through the Republic, as it will bring one into more intimate personal relations with the people, while delivering one from the wearisome tutelage of interpreters or guides.

Aside from utilitarian considerations, the study of Spanish as a means of culture will amply reward those who undertake it. It opens the way to many new forms of intellectual enjoyment and introduces one to one of the finest and richest literatures in the world. Some of this literature teems with a romance unknown to other languages, while the vast realm of Spanish history is in part the history of our own land and the men who discovered it. No other foreign language is more intimately associated with American history, and none is destined to be of greater importance in the future development of American commerce.

A smattering of Spanish is easily acquired. Many of the words with vowel endings have a musical ring to them, and after being heard a number of times, they stick in the mind like the fragments of a catchy, oft-whistled tune. When the student learns how to conjugate certain key verbs, he can conjugate hundreds of others in the same class. A surprising number of English words in every day use are also Spanish. In many instances the only difference is that of pronunciation. Hundreds of English words become Spanish by the addition of a single accent, or the elimination or addition of a terminal or other letter. Other hundreds are convertible by rules so simple that it is easier to remember than to forget them. More than 500

---

of those in Spanish are masculine or feminine, while (as in French) the articles (*los artículos*), the adjectives (*los adjetivos*), and the pronouns (*los pronombres*) vary their form, or spelling, to agree with the gender of the nouns. French verbs are conjugated much like those of Spanish, more than 75 per cent being of one termination, the remainder reducible to easily remembered rules. Like those of Spanish, French verbs have two past tenses, the perfect and the imperfect, while *will* and *shall* express the future meaning by a change in the verb itself. Many of the French verbs are spelled just like the Spanish words, with a difference only in the pronunciation. Like the Spanish, they have complete verbs which express *will, power,* and *duty,* and which supply the place of the English *will, can, may, shall, should, could, would, might, must.* The reflexive *se* has its French counterpart, while French adverbs are formed much as are the Spanish, by the addition of *ment,* instead of *mente,* to the adjective.

English words ending in *-tion, -ction* become Spanish by changing the *t* to *c* and putting an acute accent over the *o*, as: abomination, *abominación;* action, *acción,* etc. The system of Spanish word-building is so simple that once learned the student can at a glance determine the status and meaning of thousands of words, thereby saving himself considerable mental drudgery. (This system is explained in detail in *Terry's Short Cut to Spanish,* for sale at all bookshops.)

The suggestive Spanish proverb, *la letra con sangre entra,* loses its sinister import for whoever approaches the study of the language from an intelligent angle. By eliminating the non-essentials, and learning only the essentials, one can absorb a lot of Spanish in a few weeks' time. The author believes that a language remains only a theory to a person if it is but ocularly acquired. Linguistically learned, it is a living, practical aid. Practice and constant repetition is the surest road to a correct speaking knowledge of any tongue. Children demonstrate this when they learn to express their wishes before they know the meaning of the word grammar. It is said that Greek had its literature long before it had a grammar. It is no doubt true that few Spaniards know from memory all the grammatical rules and their endless exceptions which the student of Spanish is asked to learn by many of the writers of grammars and methods of acquiring the language.

If there is one royal road to a foreign tongue, it is through speaking it. When one begins to speak in a foreign language, one begins to think in it, and this is necessary to one who would speak it.

If, on reaching Mexico, the student will set for himself the easy task of learning ten useful words a day, in thirty days he will possess a vocabulary almost equal to that of the ordinary servant, railway employee, taxi-driver, etc., with whom he comes in contact. He can also grasp the sense of the news items in the vernacular papers, read street signs and names, and get about fairly easily. In ninety days he will have a range equal to that of the average man in the street, and daily practice will soon render him proficient. One of the most satisfactory results of reading is that the language shapes itself naturally in the mind; good speech becomes a habit, and in time the tongue finds it easier to express a thought correctly than incorrectly. The student interested in progress should never hesitate to practise what he has learned when the occasion offers. Every time a word is uttered it is fixed more firmly in the mind.

American travelers are not expected to speak Spanish fluently after a few weeks' residence in Mexico, and on this score the Mexicans are thoughtful and helpful. In fact no people are more considerate of the learner than

those who speak the Spanish tongue. They never laugh at the mistakes one may make, however ludicrous, and to a sensitive person this commendable trait robs the language of one of its chief stumbling blocks.

The alphabet and the vowel sounds should come first. Both are so easy that any bright schoolboy can learn them in 30 minutes. Verbs express action, hence they are among the most important words in a language. Learn and employ the infinitive of verbs until study and practice bring proficiency in the management of the conjugations. Hesitate to follow the silly custom of trying to learn rules of grammar before acquiring the ability to express the simplest wish. Grammars deter many a well-meaning person from attempting to learn foreign languages, but they never frighten children, who know nothing of them and who soon learn to chatter volubly enough. Remember that the letter *h* is always silent, and that the letter *j* takes its place and is pronounced nearly like it. If these instructions are followed, one soon will have achieved one's first mastery over the *idioma*.

When one has acquired a knowledge of the language, one should avoid certain expressions which carry double meanings. For instance, in asking a dining-room waitress for milk, never employ the verb *tener* — to have. Instead, use the third person singular, present indicative, of the impersonal verb *haber,* to have, as follows:

(incorrect) *¿tiene* usté leche? have you (a flow of) milk?
(correct) *¿hay* leche? is there any milk?

She may resent being taken for a wet-nurse.

Never employ cryptic remarks heard on the street unless their full meaning is known. Never omit to affix *Don* to any gentleman's name. It requires no effort and is always appreciated. The second person of verbs is used in addressing children, loved ones, and menials. Defer employing it until a fair working knowledge of the language has been acquired. Use the third person instead. It is more formal, more polite, in wider use, and it never offends. Accents have an important bearing on the meaning of certain Spanish words, and they should be noted. They do not always appear over capital letters.

The majority of the textbooks or methods, or grammars, for learning Spanish either are out of date or the essay to teach the court language of Madrid, which differs in many ways from that of the Americas. Much of it has to be unlearned by the man who would travel or do business in Mexico, and the discarded elements replaced by Indian words current in the language spoken there. The writer therefore believes that his own *Short Cut to Spanish* is more to the purpose of the traveler in Mexico. For a detailed description of it he is referred to the first inside cover page of the guidebook. The advanced student will find much to interest him in the *Gramática de la Lengua*

Castellana, published by the *Real Academia Española,* at Madrid. The advantage of this, as well as of the Spanish Dictionary published by the same academy, is that it is the last word in Spanish orthography, diction, etc. Both give the Castilian lisp in the pronunciation of *c, z,* and the like, but this can be remedied. Perhaps the best Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary at present on the market is that by *Arturo Cuyas,* published by D. Appleton & Co.

The Spanish-English Pocket Interpreter (Intérprete de Bolsillo) has been prepared for the traveler unable to give time to the proper study of the Spanish language, but who may wish to speak Spanish at once, and thus be able to give expression to his wishes. For a detailed description, the reader is referred to advertising section in the front of the Guidebook.

1. From Laredo (*Texas*) viâ Monterrey and Saltillo to San Luis Potosí (*Querétaro and Mexico City*) 296
2. Monterrey 301
3. From Monterrey to Tampico 309
4. Saltillo 311
5. San Luis Potosí 316

1. From Laredo (*Texas*) viâ Monterrey and Saltillo to San Luis Potosí (*Querétaro and Mexico City*)

The Missouri Pacific Lines, an extensive International and Interstate system serving many places, operates excellent through trains between St. Louis and Mexico City (perfect to the smallest detail and much liked by the traveling public) of de luxe air-conditioned cars (Pullmans, Observation Lounge, Dining Cars, Smoking Lounge, with shower baths, radio, soda fountain, writing desk, magazines, etc.) vía the famous Iron Mountain, Bald Knob, Little Rock, Texarkana, Palestine and Austin to San Antonio, and (1880 miles; 450 M. shorter than by any other route) Mexico City.

The Mexico City Trip is ideal in both winter and summer. Warm in our winter, and cool in our summer. After a cool night ride from San Antonio, across the historic Río Grande to extraordinarily picturesque Monterrey, the train gradually climbs to the high Central Plateau with its bracing, vitalized mountain air, its stupendous views and the unfading Spanish-Mexican charm of its surroundings. One reaches an elevation (so gradual as to be unnoticed) of 7434 feet before arriving at Mexico City — the third morning after leaving (in the evening) the St. Louis station.

The Train Service of the Missouri Pacific Lines is surpassed by none. A feature of the unexcelled dining car service is the American and Spanish dishes and the abundance of pure Mt. Valley water served to patrons.

At St. Louis, Laredo and other points special Missouri Pacific men help the traveler on his journey — a courteous and willing service particularly valuable to women traveling with children or alone.

Ample stopovers are allowed on tickets, thus enabling the holder to visit the widely celebrated **Hot Springs of Arkansas** — one of the world's most popular resorts — or to break the journey at **San Antonio,** with its excellent hotels, its picturesque and unforgettable *Alamo.*

The Missouri Pacific Service between St. Louis and Mexico City is also referred to at pages 35-36, 39-40.

Missouri Pacific time-tables, folders, literature and information relating to the service — rates, through tickets, stop-over privileges, etc. — may be had of any Missouri Pacific representative, or of *Mr. H. L. Schaeffer,* General Passenger Traffic Manager, 1601 Missouri Pacific Building, St. Louis, Mo., *D. I. Lister,* General Agent, Passenger Department, 500 Fifth Ave., New York.

At Laredo the **Missouri Pacific Lines station** is within a few minutes' walk of the business centre of the city. Trains on the **Missouri Pacific** to Brownsville, Texas, connect with the National Railways of Mexico trains at Matamoros, Mex.

Trains on the **National Railways of Mexico** (The Laredo Route) for Monterrey, Saltillo, San Luis Potosí, Querétaro, and (1292 kilometers; 803 miles) **Mexico City,** leave from the **Missouri Pacific Lines Station** and cross the international bridge over the Río Grande, to the *Estación de los Ferrocarriles Mexicanos,* at **Nuevo Laredo,** on the Mexican side. Hand luggage usually is inspected in transit. Trunks on the Mex. side. Coming out of Mexico travelers may be asked if they have any Mexican gold coins, or valuable archaeological specimens — whose exportation is forbidden. Read the remarks under **Money,** and **Customs Regulations.**

Local Trains on the **National Lines** make the trip to Mexico City in about 30 hrs. For fares etc. consult the rly. folder or a ticket agent.

The Pan American Automobile Highway is described at pages 45-48, 51-56.

Airlines connecting Laredo (at Nuevo Laredo on the Mexican side) with interior points in Mexico are: — Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A., Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A., Aerovías Braniff, S.A.

Telephone Service to and in Mexico: Travelers who wish to telephone to any part of Mexico can save money by doing this on the *Nuevo Laredo* side of the river. The excellent **Ericsson Telephone System** covers Mexico thoroughly, and the rates are considerably lower than in the U. S. Mr. Charles Mumm, the AAA Border Representative at Laredo will help the traveler send his messages, without charge. Or T. S. Power (on the Nuevo Laredo side), and at Sabinas Hidalgo.

Laredo Hotels. *The Hotel Hamilton, Hotel Plaza, Hotel Bender.* Rooms usually from $2 up per day for singles, $4 up for doubles.

Books on Mexico, Terry's Guidebooks, Terry's Spanish Interpreters, maps, etc., can be bought at T. S. Power stores mentioned above and at office of Mr. Charles **Mumm, AAA Representative.**

Time. Laredo uses Central (or 90th Meridian) Time, which is the time used in Mexico.

Banks. Laredo National Bank.

AAA Office, in charge of Mr. Chas. Mumm, AAA Border Representative, is at corner San Bernardo Ave. and Houston St.

Laredo, an attractive, progressive, bi-lingual, typically frontier city (pop. 45,000) on the Texas (Webb County) side of the Río Grande, is 155 M. south of San Antonio, and is the most popular of the several eastern gateways to Mexico. Through it annually pass many thousands of international travelers by rail and auto, and millions of dollars worth of U. S. and Mexican products. As the U. S. starting point of the **Main Artery of the Pan American Automobile Highway** to Mexico City and beyond, Laredo (and its sister city — Nuevo Laredo — across the river) is the objective, in the S.W., of most of the Mexico-bound motorists, who in steadily increasing numbers, and in anywhere from 1000 to 4000 motorcars a month, participate in the pacific invasion of friendly Mexico. The formalities attendant on entering Mexico are described at pages 23-27.

Laredo derives its name from a Spanish hidalgo of the 18th century, and was first settled in 1763. In 1767 the Spanish king ordered *Don Juan Fernando* to survey the district and to give to every family settled there 5,314 acres of land with a river frontage of 1000 varas (yards). Some of these original land grants still exist. The region is famous for its production of fine onions of the Bermuda variety, hundreds of carloads of which are shipped north and east in the early spring. Also for the much prized long staple Pima (Egyptian) cotton.

Agriculturists and Homeseekers interested in this sun-swept section of the world will wish to know that just south of Laredo, at the southernmost tip of the Lone Star State, bounded on the west by the Río Grande del Norte (which separates it from Mexico), on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the east and north by the interior of Texas, is an extraordinary belt of almost unbelievably rich delta country known as the **Lower Río Grande Valley.** It is a forgotten region once overgrown with mesquite, sagebrush and chapparal, but now being reclaimed, with almost fabulous results, by experts of the Promotive Dept. of the **Missouri-Pacific Railway Co.** — whose lines cross and re-cross it, and provide it with an excellent service. Comprising an area of more than a million acres, which, during uncounted centuries, was the depository of the latent wealth contained in the heavily silted waters of the Great River of the North, this beautiful semi-tropical land is now being made to contribute to the needs of the markets of the North and East of the United States.

In this popularly known "Magic Valley" of Texas more than a score of handsome, prosperous, model towns have already been built; towns with fine schools, good hotels,

attractive homes, and all the fitments and conveniences. Conspicuous among these is McAllen (Casa de Palmas Hotel), Mercedes (Mercedes Hotel), known as the Queen City, San Benito, Donna, Pharr, Weslaco, La Lomita (home of the Oblate Fathers), Harlingen, etc. The big metropolis is Brownsville, on the Amer. side of the river, opposite Matamoros, Mexico. The entire region is one of rare natural beauty and charm; a land where Jack Frost is unknown, where there is ample water and an amazingly rich soil and a sempiternal sun draw from the willing earth almost anything that will grow anywhere.

While the northland is locked in winter's chill embrace, birds and flowers riot in a frenzy of song and fragrance in the Río Grande Valley, crops are ripening, and thousands of carloads of fine fruits and vegetables are shipped to the snowlands. The products of the region are almost endless. Delicious grapefruit of incomparable flavor, oranges, lemons, limes, kumquats and other citrus fruits; grapes equal to those of California and Italy; canteloupes as fine and aromatic as those of Rocky Ford; watermelons, Kaffir and Broom corn, tomatoes, lettuce, beans, cabbages, squashes and onions are but a few of the bumper crops. Alfalfa, cotton, and many grains are grown. Date palms dot the region and the production of fine dates is growing. Bee-culture, cattle-, poultry-, and sheep-raising, dairy-farming, and other industries are prominent.

In this Texas Eden the Spanish-Mission type of architecture predominates, and as one motors over the excellent highways, one sees many attractive homes that recall vistas in southern Spain. The thousands of Mexicans who annually drift across the Río Grande into the friendly land of Tío Sam, while providing a practically limitless source of cheap labor, add by their quaint homes and manner of life a certain picturesqueness to the district. This is fast becoming the winter objective of thousands of automobilists, who dawdle through the pretty towns, stop at the wayside hotels, or make for the sea where incomparable camp sites and unexcelled fishing possibilities await them. An increasingly popular spot is Point Isabel, on the Mex. Gulf near the mouth of the Río Grande, where there is an excellent beach and deep-sea fishing unexcelled by any in the world. The near-by Padre Island is also a much frequented resort.

Deer and other wild game are plentiful in certain parts of the Valley, and deer hunting in season is a popular sport. The Gulf section of the region is a hunter's and fisherman's paradise.

Handsomely illustrated booklets descriptive of the Lower Río Grande Valley can be had free of any representative of the **Missouri Pacific Lines.**

Nuevo (new) **Laredo,** on the Mexico side of the Río

Grande, in the State of Tamaulipas, with a population of 28,900 and an altitude of 459 ft. (1½ miles lower than Mexico City), was founded by Spaniards in 1767. It contains but little to interest the traveler and it should not be viewed as representative of the great Republic to the south. The *Plaza Zaragoza,* in the centre of the town, is attractive.

We begin our long journey to the capital through a country which differs but little from that on the Am. side of the *Rio Grande.* It is green and attractive in the rainy season (June-Sept.), but dry and colorless during the remainder of the year. The broad prairies are covered with mesquite scrub. This stretch of territory is one of the few in the Mex. Republic that does not show mountains against the skyline.

41 M. *Anáhuac.* Near-by is the *Presa* (reservoir) *Don Martín,* with good fishing (reserved for the members of a Sporting Club established there). Considerable cotton is grown on reclaimed land in the neighborhood.

72 M. *Lampazos.* Rly. restaurant. The old Mexican town is about 1 M. to the E. of the station. Autos meet trains. Stock-raising is the chief industry of the region, and its proceeds support the pop. of 2,820. Behind the town rise the blue crests of the Eastern Cordilleras. Opposite it is a tabletopped hill with perpendicular walls a thousand or more ft. high, and a flat summit containing nearly a thousand acres of arable land. A dwindling community of poor Indians dwells on this *mesa,* where the soil is fertile. Formerly it was the home of a powerful Indian tribe, the *Cartujanos,* so called by the Spaniards who established a Benedictine mission among them three centuries or more ago.

106 M. *Bustamante.* Hard by, are the lees of a colony of Tlascalan Indians whose forefathers were the allies of *Hernán Cortés* in his celebrated siege of Montezuma's capital. The first settlers traveled northward with the Spanish conquerers four centuries ago, aiding them in their petty wars with the various tribes and peopling the conquered territory.

148 M. *Salinas.* We traverse a well-cultivated valley dotted with trees. The mountains to the r. rise in toothlike peaks and are known as *Dientes.* The hills close in as we approach Monterrey.

The *Bishop's Palace,* a Monterrey landmark, stands on the crest of a hill at the far r. The curious *Silla,* or Saddle Mountain, is seen to good advantage (l.) after we pass *Matamoros Junction* and we approach the Monterrey station. 167 M. **Monterrey.** For a continuation of the journey see p. 310.

2. Monterrey.

Arrival. The Union Railway Station of the Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico, where all trains arrive and depart (rly. restaurant), is in the N. Central Quarter of the city (Pl. C. 2) about 1 M. from the Plaza Zaragoza and the chief hotels.

Autos meet trains. The usual fare from the station to the hotel or residence (1, 2, or 3 persons in the car) is 3 pesos (Mexican money). A trifle more when there is much hand luggage or the distance is far. Make arrangements with the driver.

Monterrey is on the main Pan American Highway to Mexico City.

Motor Buses (camiones) run to many parts of the city, and to the several suburbs. American style. Low fares.

Airlines serving Monterrey are: American Airlines de Mexico, S.A.; Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A.; Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.; Aero-Transportes, S.A.; Aerovías Braniff, S.A. Airport about 20 miles out on Nuevo Laredo road. Taxi fare 5 pesos.

Hotels. Pre-eminent among the local hotels, particularly liked by American (Canadian, European) travelers, the largest and perhaps most popular hotel in northern Mexico, is the big, roomy (146 rooms), modern, fireproof, unusually comfortable **Gran Hotel Ancira.** It overlooks the palm and flower-decked *Plaza de Hidalgo* (Pl. D. 4), in the center of the cty, 2 minutes' walk from the Main Plaza, the cathedral, clubs, banks, stores and points of special interest.

Constructed on American lines with Amer. baths, beds, telephones, elevators and whatnot, the *Ancira,* with its handsome tile (Spanish *Talavera*) walls and floors is a happy blend of American comforts and semi-tropical Mexican charm. The food is unexcelled, the service of the tireless, willing, courteous Mexican type so liked by foreigners. Specialties of the *Ancira* are the Spanish-Mexican dishes sought by Americans, and the delicious seafood (brought daily in refrigerator cars) from Tampico, on the Mexican Gulf. Likewise the fine American and European wines bottled at the source, hence not adulterated with local water. The **"Carta Blanca"** and **"Bohemia"** brands of the *Cuauhtémoc* beer, brewed in Monterrey (of exceptionally pure water) rank with the finest German beers. The Ancira Wine Cellars are among the most famous in Mexico. There is an American Bar (air conditioned) where the special cocktails for which the *Ancira* is known are compounded.

From the upper (E.) rooms of the hotel one commands gorgeous sunrise effects over the historic Saddle Moun-

tain, and from the W. far-reaching vistas over the (at times torrential) *Santa Catarina River.*

Rates at the *Gran Hotel Ancira* are exceptionally moderate. Single rooms with private baths and all the fitments of a fine New York hotel, range from $2.50 a day up, American money. Double rooms with private bath from $4 up. With twin beds, etc., from $4.60. Reduction for a long stay.

Club breakfasts, in the American style, and special Lunches and Dinners at fixed inclusive prices, or *a la carta* in the handsomely decorated dining rooms, especially the new air-conditioned Salon Française.

The Ancira is under the management of a well-known hotel company named Compañía Regiomontana de Hoteles, S.A., of which Mr. Angel Cueva is the President and General Manager, and Arturo Torrallardona the Resident Manager. Both have had a long experience in catering to discriminating American travelers. A new annex is under construction containing 72 additional rooms, all air-conditioned.

American Motorists will find the *Ancira* generous, and to their liking and profit. There is a large drive-in garage. Since it is the meeting place for most of the motorists coming to Monterrey over the new Automobile Highway, a special motorist's Information Bureau has been established for free and willing service.

Sight-seeing Autos can be arranged for at the right prices by consulting the manager. — The attractive mural paintings in the central *patio* are by local artists.

El Paso Autel. Another hotel particularly liked by American travelers, specially those coming to Mexico in their own cars, is the brand new El Paso Autel, with drive-in garage (free) on the premises. It is located on the corner of Calle Zaragoza and Ruperto Martínez. Sr. Angel Cueva, Jr., is the Manager. This modern hotel is equipped with private tile baths in all rooms, the majority of which have combination tub and shower. The hotel has a fine Cafe specializing in home style meals, also a Curio Shop, and a bar with fine bottled liquors and wines. The El Paso Autel is affiliated with the Gran Hotel Ancira. Rates: Double rooms, 13 pesos; with twin beds, 15 pesos. Recommended.

Other good hotels: Hotel Monterrey, Hotel Colonial, California Courts.

Banks (*bancos*) where Traveler's Cheques, Drafts, Letters-of-Credit, etc., can be cashed, and Money Exchanged. Most prominent among the local banks is **The Crédito Industrial de Monterrey S.A.**

Sanborns Restaurant, Cor. Morelos & Escobedo Sts., Plan D-4. A branch of the famous establishment at Mexico City, Mrs. Frances Williams, Mgr. Highly recommended. Strikingly attractive and picturesque. Famous for delicious Mexican and American meals, appetizingly

served at moderate prices. Hygienic. Air-conditioned. Pure milk. Pure water. Famous Sanborn coffee. **American Tea Room,** Cocktail Lounge, Soda Fountain, etc. Favorite American ice-creams, soft drinks. Pure liquors. **Box Lunches** for motorists a specialty. Headquarters for American motorists. Welcome.

Sanborn's Hand Hammered Mexican Sterling Silver Articles are beautiful in design and variety. Desirable pieces ranging from strikingly attractive **Jewelry** to **Complete Tea, Coffee, and Dinner Sets** skilfully made by master craftsmen from beautiful and bizarre Aztec and other Indian designs. There is nothing like them anywhere. Charming in every way, and lovely for Christmas, bridal and other gifts. Fine French perfumes. Returning tourists always stock up here before returning to the U. S. — where the Customs allow $100. worth of Mexican souvenirs free of duty.

You'll want souvenirs of your Mexico trip. We have them. And you'll want them when you see them! So says Sanborns.

The Ericsson Telephone System provides Monterrey with an efficient Telephone Service and links it with every part of Mexico. In association with the Bell System of the United States, it reaches every section of North America, and many parts of Europe. Quick connections and low rates. Popular with American Tourists.

The Post- and Telegraph Offices are in the New Federal Palace.

Railway Ticket Offices. That of the **Missouri Pacific Lines** is in the *Calle Morelos.* It is a General Information Bureau for Railway matters.

Motor Car Insurance, which should not be overlooked, is obtainable at the Office of the **Union de Seguros** (along with free information about the Mexico trip). English spoken.

American Store where travelers' requisites, American Newspapers and Magazines, Fountain Pens, Cameras and Photographic Supplies, Guidebooks, Spanish Interpreters, Maps, etc., are on sale, **L. F. Poston y Cía., Sucrs., S.A.** (successors to the Sonora News Co.) facing the Plaza Zaragoza (Pl. E. 4). Agents for numerous American specialties (Sporting Goods, Golfing Outfits, Playing Cards, Stationery of all kinds, Games, etc., etc.) A general headquarters for Americans in Mexico, and for strangers who want information about the city or vicinity. Distributors in Northern Mexico for **Terry's Guidebooks** and other publications.

Photographic Supplies. The American Photo Supply Co. S.A., of Mexico City, has a branch in Monterrey, in the Avenida Morelos-Oriente No. 535. All kinds of American and European supplies. Cameras, films, etc. Develop-

ments and enlargements. Prompt, skilful work, at reasonable prices.

The Cervecería Cuauhtémoc, or Cuauhtémoc Brewery (at the right of the Laredo-Mexico City Auto Highway just before it enters Monterrey; see the Plan C. 1) is the most popular brewery in Mexico, and is one of the local sights. A vast, ably managed, twenty million dollar institution, it was established in 1890, covers 20 acres of land, employs upward of 3000 persons (some of them experts from Munich and other German beer centers), and has a daily output of 1,500,000 bottles and 3000 barrels of beer. It is the largest of its kind in Mexico, and much of the costly machinery and equipment are American.

It is doubtful if any beer brewed on the American continent is more widely used and liked. Its celebrated brands (the **Carta Blanca,** and the **Bohemia** are extraordinarily popular) go all over the Republic, to Cuba, and other places in the West Indies; to Central America and a host of cities in the United States. Many residents in Mexico use it as a safe table beverage instead of suspected drinking water, since it is known that the Monterrey water used in making the beer is of exceptional purity.

The well-kept grounds of the Brewery are used by residents for picnics, etc. The management of the vast, self-contained plant is particularly generous, courteous and friendly. Visitors are always welcome, and are shown the interesting process of manufacture on regular tours at 9, 10, and 11 A.M., and 2 and 3 P.M., every day except Sat. and Sun. English is spoken.

The Drinking Water comes from mt. springs at Estanzuela, 11 M. from the city, and from (3½ M.) Santa Catalina Cañon, where it bubbles up out of clean sand, is pumped into concrete reservoirs 400 ft. above the city, and flows thence by gravity. It is exceptionally pure and cool, and the traveler runs no risk in drinking it.

Climate. The somewhat peculiar geographical position of Monterrey, 200 M. north of the Tropic of Cancer, in a valley almost surrounded by mts., gives it a variable climate, with a temperature that ranges from 86° Fahr. in the summer to 30° in the short winter. Light snows fall in Jan. and Feb. Despite brusque climatic changes, the region is healthy.

Excursions. There are many delightful spots in the environs of Monterrey, all easily accessible. Prominent among them are the *Huajuco Cañon* and the lovely *Horse Tail Fall* (over 100 feet high); the wild and picturesque *Estanzuela Cañon; Topo Chico Hot Springs* (a favorite resort), where there is bathing, and mineral water; the *García Caves;* and other places.

Monterrey, or King's Mountain, is an attractive, progressive, bilingual city (pop. 186,000) 1624 ft. above sea

level in the picturesque, mountain-girt valley of the Santa Catarina Río. It is the capital of the State of Nuevo León, the metropolis of Northern Mexico, and the most important manufacturing centre in the republic. It is a happy blend of the useful and the beautiful (*lo útil y lo agradable*), or the material and the spiritual, with its pleasing Mexican characteristics and its comfortable American improvements, its fine old Spanish churches, delightful flower-embowered plazas, splendid municipal buildings, and commodious hotels. It is a homey, hospitable place, noted for its friendly people, its good local government, and its civic pride. Its proximity to the Texas border, to which it is linked by a busy railway, a good automobile road, and a pipeline through which gas is brought 142 miles from Jennings, Texas, to supply the Monterrey factories with fuel, adds to its importance. Because of its proximity to the border Monterrey is often referred to as *muy americanizado* (much Americanized).

Many of the Spanish-Moorish houses are from 1 to 3 stories high, and from their broad *azoteas* — which the people use as promenades and for various purposes — one can look down into winsome colonnaded patios where fountains play, and palms rise in notable serenity to look abroad over other roofs and impart an Oriental aspect to the city.

The locality first appeared in history about 1560, at which time the conquering Spaniards were marching northward, wresting territory from the Indians and establishing outposts and missions as they advanced. When these *conquistadores* entered the region hereabout, *Francisco de Urdiñola,* captain of the expedition, called it *El Nuevo Reino de León* (new kingdom of León — lion) after the Spanish Province of that name. It was sparsely settled by nomad savages who lived by the chase. As the new territory was of great promise it was quickly settled by Spanish adventurers who had crowded to Mexico City to there await news of new conquests of land or the location of rich mines. In 1579 *Felipe II* appointed *Don Luis Carbajal y de la Cueva* Governor of the Province, the principal Spanish settlement of which was the *pueblo* of Santa Lucía. In 1585 the name of this outpost was changed to *Ciudad de León,* and in 1596 *Don Gaspar de Zúñiga y Acevedo,* Count of Monterrey, then Viceroy (9th) of New Spain, named it *La Ciudad Metropolitana de Nuestra Señora de Monterrey* — the metropolitan city of Our Lady of Monterrey.

The **Palacio de Gobierno,** on the Plaza Cinco de Mayo (Pl. E, 3), completed in 1908 at a cost of one million *pesos,* is one of the finest buildings in the city. In the centre of the *plaza* is a noble monument to Benito Juárez, with commemorative tablets advising that the "State of Nuevo León erected it in 1906 to celebrate the one hun-

dredth anniversary of his birth"; that "he saved the Constitution in 1857"; "dictated the Reform Laws in 1859"; and "safe-guarded the country during the foreign intervention of 1862 and 1867." The allegory of a little child leading a lion by a wreath of flowers is very striking. The six stained-glass windows of the portico are the work of the house of *Pellandini,* of Mex. City. Viewing these from the inside of the building, the first on the r. is *Benito Juárez;* 2d *General Zaragoza* (the hero of the battle of Puebla); 3d, *General Juan Zuazua,* one-time governor of Nuevo León and a hero in the War of the Reform. The 1st on the l. is *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* fugleman of Mexican Independence; 2d, *General Escobedo;* 3d, *Padre Mier,* both prominent figures in the history of the State. No permit is necessary to inspect the building. In an *ante sala* of the upper floor are various relics of revolutionary times. The guns used by members of the Nuevo León battalion to give the *tiro de gracia* to the Emperor Maximilian, and Generals Miramon and Mejía, at Querétaro, are in the Museum of History at Chapultepec in Mexico City (along with many other relics).

The virile painting of *General Don Porfirio Díaz* is the work of *A. Vargas,* in 1898.

The sculptured woodwork in the large *Salón de Recepción* is by Mexican artisans. The allegorical scenes on the ceiling are the work of the Italian painter *Guerini.*

Paintings of Mexican patriots, their belongings and other historic things are added to the collection from time to time.

From the front windows of the upper story the Sierra Madre Range is seen to fine advantage as it stands out boldly against the sky. At the crest of the nearest foothills is the one-time residence, called *Mirador,* of the State Governor. The views of the bizarre Saddle Mountain (so called because of its resemblance to a saddle) on the E., and the odd Mitre Mt. (*la mitra*) on the S.-W., behind the Obispado, are very attractive. Another Mt., *Topo Grande,* is visible in the S. The semi-tropic aspect of the town, with its occasional palmetto rising above the tree-tops, is very pleasing to Northern eyes. The old church (uninteresting) immediately back of the *palacio* is the Sagrado Corazón de Jesús.

The Cathedral, a massive structure with a single tower, on the E. side of the Plaza de Zaragoza (Pl. E, 4), was begun in 1630, but remained unfinished till 1800, and it was not dedicated until July 4, 1833. It was badly damaged during the American invasion of 1846-47, when it was used by the troops as a powder magazine and was subjected to several fierce bombardments. The austerity of its construction and the paucity of works of art in the interior are due to its not having had rich mines to aid in its support. Its distance from Puebla — long the center

of tile production in the Crown Colony — accounts for the absence of those decorative features which lend such charm to other Mexican churches. The cruciform interior, with its single nave and two lateral aisles, contains little to interest the traveler, except the inspiring, modernistic frescoes executed by Angel Zarraga. These are reputed to be the largest made by one man, and were finished on V-Day of World War II. The "V" can be seen worked into one of the scenes, which are biblical and allegorical in character. The main figure of the altar is a polychrome statue (of Spanish origin) of the Immaculate Conception, to which *santa* the ch. is dedicated. The sacristy is a bare room with no pictures of merit. The crudely carved façade exemplifies a local workman's idea of the *Baroque*. The Catalonian belfry above the modern clock is a pleasing reminder of early Mission days. The Bishop's residence (*arzobispado*) adjoins the building on the S. Flanking the Cathedral on the N. is the Casino de Monterrey (Pl. E, 4), the most popular of the city clubs, with sumptuous interior decorations, and a large membership.

The Basilica Lateranenses of Nuestra Señora del Roble (Our Lady of the Oak) faces the *Plaza de Zuazua* (Pl. D, 3), in the N. part of the city and has for its patron saint (also the protectress of the city) a much venerated image, the *Virgen del Roble*, which is said to date from the 16th cent. and which derives its name from its having been found in an oak log by an inquisitive Indian. The ch. dates from 1855, and, owing to faulty construction, its roof fell in on the night of Oct. 24, 1905. The image, a lightly carved piece of fragile wood, was found buried beneath tons of rock, uninjured, and the Indians attribute its miraculous preservation to the intervention of Providence.

The Plaza Zaragoza (Pl. E, 4), a cool, restful spot named for a military hero, is near the social and commercial centre of the city, and at eventide is usually attractive when the handsome *regiomontanos* (or *reineros*) and yet handsomer *regiomontanas* (or *reineras*) come out to see and be seen and to listen to the good music of a military band. Palms, many flowers, playing fountains, and seats for the weary, add to its attractiveness. It is being enlarged.

The Plaza Hidalgo, at the W., also with trees and flowers, contains a heroic size bronze statue of Miguel Hidalgo, fugleman of Independence. It was erected by the townspeople in 1910 in honor of their hero.

The Palacio Municipal overlooks both of these plazas, dates from 1853, and contains little to interest the traveler. The city coat-of-arms is emblazoned above the E. portico.

The Alameda, a wide park-like plaza (Pl. C, 3) formerly known as the Porfirio Díaz but now as the Mariano Escobar (a military hero), near the Penitentiary, is a popular spot.

The Colón Market at the intersection of the Calles Benito Juárez and Morelos offers an interesting exhibit of the products of the region.

El Obispado Viejo (Bishop's old palace), on the crest of Chepe Vera Hill (Pl. A, 4), in the S.-W. suburb (take the Obispado tramcar to the foot of the hill, or an auto to the top), is one of the chief sights and is of considerable historic interest. It should be visited if only for the extensive panorama obtainable from the esplanade on which it stands. The old structure, now a ruin, but to be renovated into a government museum, was built by the order of Bishop Verger in 1785, but was abandoned after his death in 1790. The fine garden which once surrounded it is no more. With the sequestration of church property following the Reform Laws (of Benito Juárez), the chapel was converted into a barrack, the possession of which was hotly contested by Mexicans and the invading Americans in 1847. Its storming and the subsequent capture of the city was one of the most tragic events in its history. The caretaker who lives on the premises (small fee acceptable) will show the visitor the interior of the patio, the chapel, and the old crypt beneath it. The big beam on which one notes the inscription, *Se hizo esta Iglesia el año 1792,* was, along with several doors and a baptismal font, once a part of the famous Church of San Francisco, founded in 1590 as a Parroquía, with San Andrés as its tutelar santo. There are many bullet holes in the old walls.

The view from the esplanade is far-reaching. Serrated mts. mark the horizon in all directions. The cluster of houses at the foot of the hill at the far left is Topo Chico. Nearer, in the left centre, is the fine Country Club and a submerged reservoir. At the far right Saddle Mt. rises in pointed grandeur, and overlooks numerous factories on the plain beneath. The building at the foot of the hill at the r. is the Sacred Heart College. The road which leads westward through the hills goes to the Santa Catarina Cañon, and to a region (about 12 M.) known as La Huasteca, where Federal troops made a desperate and final stand gainst Carranza troops in 1914.

La Purísima, situated on the plaza of the same name, has recently been completed and is a church done in a strikingly modernistic type of architecture. It offers a radical contrast to the conventional ecclesiastic style of architecture in Mexican churches. It is worth a visit.

El Círculo Mercantil Mutualistica, on Zaragoza St. near the Plaza of the same name, is a social and athletic institution with a large membership. It is housed in a fine building, modern in every respect. It has the finest gymnasium in Mexico, where international basketball games are held.

El Palacio Federal, at Zaragoza and Washington Sts., is an example of the modern trend in architecture in Mexico. It houses all the Federal offices, including the postal and telegraph offices. The tower is the highest point in the city. Visitors are admitted, and can obtain inspiring views of the city and the surrounding mountains.

The Civil Hospital is a fine institution with modern methods and equipment.

Chipinque Mesa is a lovely mountain resort about 4,200 feet above sea level. It lies about a 45 minute drive from Monterrey by paved road. Restaurant and cottages are available.

The García Caves (cuevas), sometimes referred to as *Las Cavernas de Pesqueira,* are 21 M. distant, over the National Rlys. Also rough motor road.

The **State of Nuevo León,** one of the richest and most progressive of the *Mexican Estados del Norte,* with a pop. of 542,000 and an area of 62,998 sqr. kiloms., is bounded on the North, W. and N.-W. by Coahuila, on the S. and S.-W. by San Luis Potosí, and on the N.-E., East and S.-E. by Tamaulipas, and occupies the eastern slope of the Great Central Plateau.

The CLIMATE varies with the altitude, but is, in general, temperate and healthy. Extreme heat is sometimes felt in the lowlands of the N. and E. sections. The Sierra Madre Mountains traverse the state at a mean elevation of 5,600 ft. and culminate in the *Pico de Potosí,* which is snow-covered during a part of the short winter. Twelve rivers and 100 or more confluents, none of which are navigable, irrigate the state. The largest, El Rio Salado (Salt River), produces fine fish and pearl-bearing oysters.

MEDICINAL SPRINGS abound, chief among them being Topo Chico, near Monterrey. Less important springs are San Ignacio (near Linares); Potrero Prieto (near Galeana); La Boca (a few miles E. or Santiago Guayuco); and Huertas, 25 kiloms, to the S. of Montemorelos.

The FAUNA and FLORA are very extensive: the former includes mountain-lions, tiger-leopards, wild-cats, wild-boars, wolves, and many minor animals. Many birds and pheasants haunt the wooded regions, and ducks and other aquatic fowl winter and breed in the marshes.

3. From Monterrey to Tampico.

322 M. One train daily in 14 hrs. Trains leave from the Union National Station. The route is a continuation of that from Torreón referred to in the rly. guides as *División de Monterrey.* Also paved motor road. Airline connections by Aerovías Braniff, S.A.; Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A.

Monterrey, see p. 301. Owing to the absence of high mountains the line lacks the picturesque features characteristic of many Mex. railways. It traverses a rolling country (of great agricultural possibilities), which slopes gently to the coast. The first town of importance is 59 M. *Montemorelos,* in a fine fruit-growing district. The oranges produced here are noted for their sweetness, and many carloads are shipped annually to the cities of the highland and to points in the U.S.A. Further down the line the country is devoted to stock-raising and agriculture. Considerable corn, sugar-cane, pecan-nuts, and cacti fibre are produced.

176 M. *Victoria* (1,473 ft.), capital of the State of Tamaulipas, with a population of about 20,000, lies in a region where frosts are practically unknown. 322 M. **Tampico,** see p. 344.

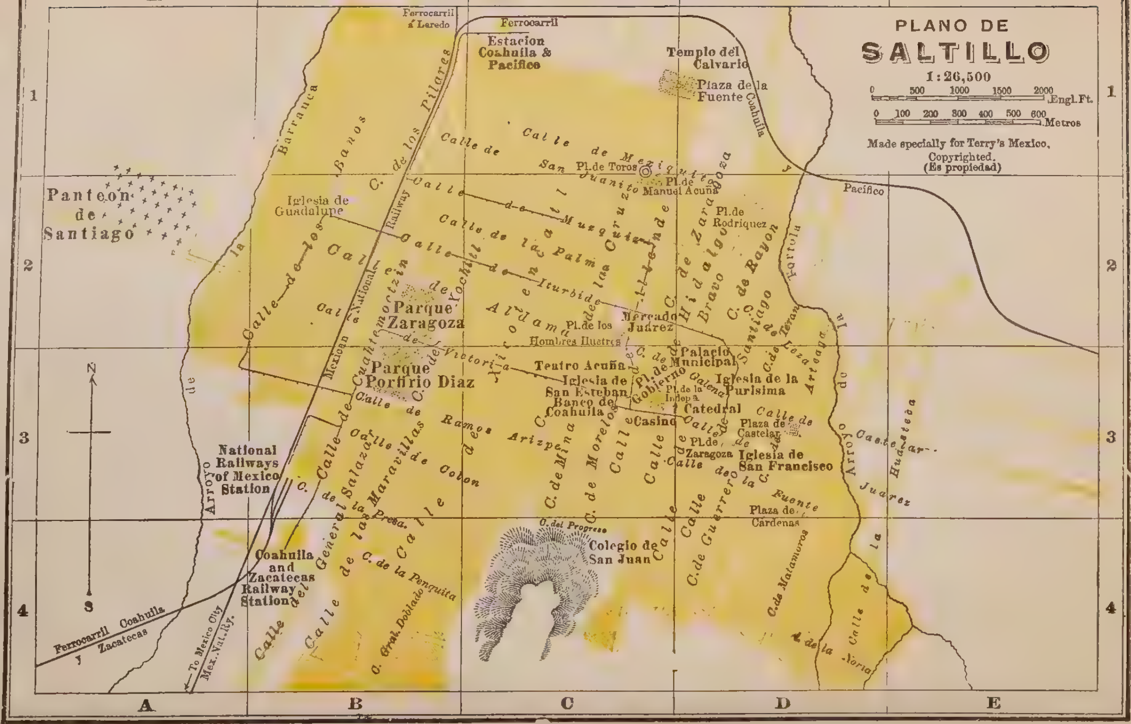
From Matamoros and Brownsville to Monterrey.

(*Tampico, Mexico City, etc.*)

To Monterrey, 331 K. in about 12 hrs. Frequent trains; good service. The Railway (Matamoros Division of the National Rlys. of Mexico) connects at the border (*Río Grande,* 22 M. from its mouth, at the Gulf) with **Missouri Pacific Lines** (via Corpus Christi, Houston, Galveston, Beaumont, etc) to **New Orleans** (thence to all points in the east of the U. S. A.) — Shortest route between New York, Boston, Washington, etc. and Monterrey, Tampico, Mexico City. Paved auto roads. Airline connections from Matamoros to Monterrey by Aero-Transportes, S.A.

The Missouri Pacific Lines Station (and the business section of Brownsville — hotels *Miller, Travelers;* rooms $2 to $3 a day, Amer. money; several good restaurants close by) is about 1 block from the River. Representatives board incoming trains and help passengers (free) through the custom-house (lenient; formalities similar to those at Laredo), to purchase tickets, make connections, etc. A cheap and efficient auto service operates (across the bridge) between the two cities. A ferry-boat service also operates to the Mexican side and connects there with a tramline (2 M. to Matamoros centre). **Brownsville** (pop. 25,000), one of the most attractive of the Texas cities, is the metropolis for the fine (and immensely rich and productive) **Lower Río Grande Valley,** referred to at p. 298.

Hargrove's Stationery & Book Store, at Brownsville sells newspapers, magazines, stationery, maps and other things interesting to travelers entering Mexico. Also **Terry's Guide to Mexico, Terry's Short Cut to Spanish,** and **Terry's Spanish-English Pocket Interpreter,** an exception


PLANO DE
SALTILLO
1:26,500
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl.Ft.
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico.
Copyrighted.
(Es propiedad)
Ferrocarril á Laredo
Ferrocarril
Estacion Coahuila & Pacifico
Templo del Calvario
Plaza de la Fuente
Coahuila
Pacifico
Panteon de Santiago
Iglesia de Guadalupe
Barranca
Calle de los Pilares
Pl. de Toros
Pl. de Manuel Acuña
Pl. de Rodriquez
Parque Zaragoza
Parque Porfirio Diaz
Mercado Juárez
Pl. de los Hombres Ilustres
Teatro Acuña
Iglesia de San Esteban
Banco de Coahuila
Palacio Municipal
Iglesia de la Purísima
Catedral
Casino
Plaza de Castelar
Pl. de Zaragoza
Iglesia de San Francisco
Plaza de Cardenas
Colegio de San Juan
C. del Progreso
C. de Mina
C. de Morelos
C. de Guerrero
C. de Matamoros
C. de la Presa
C. de la Penquita
C. Gral. Doblado
Mexican National Railway
National Railways of Mexico Station
Coahuila and Zacatecas Railway Station
To Mexico City
Mex. Nat. Ry.
Ferrocarril Coahuila y Zacatecas
Arroyo de la Tortola
Arroyo de la Hudsteca
Juarez
A B C D E
1 2 3 4
N
S

ally useful book for those who may wish to **Speak Spanish at Once.** Recommended.

From **Matamoros** the Railway traverses a picturesque country similar to that between Laredo and Monterrey.

Monterrey, see p. 301. The line winds across a fine agricultural country. The towns call for no special mention. 234 M. **Saltillo,** see below. For a continuation of the journey from **Laredo** to *San Luis Potosí* and *Mexico City,* see p. 314.

4. Saltillo.

Arrival. The hotels cluster near the *Plaza de la Independencia,* within easy walking distance of the station.

Hotels. Hotel Casa Colonial, old Spanish mansion converted into modern hotel. 24 rooms with bath. Rates single 10 to 12 pesos, double 12 to 14 pesos. Also Hotel Arizpe-Sainz; 60 rooms with bath. Single 10-18 pesos, double 12-30. Both good.

Autos meet trains. Fare to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, including hand luggage, 2 pesos. More on Sundays and Holidays. Special arrangements must be made for country trips.

Airline Connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S. A.; Aero-Transportes, S.A.

Saltillo on paved Monterrey-Torreon motor road.

Telephones: The Empresa de Teléfonos Ericsson, S.A., operates an efficient service in Saltillo and connects it by long distance with all of Mexico, Central and South America, Cuba, the United States, and Europe. Costs are low; the service unexcelled.

Saltillo (Little Falls), capital of Coahuila State with a pop. of 50,000, stands on a mesa (5,000 ft. above the sea) called *Ojo de Agua.* It is the chief commercial and industrial city of the state, and a favorite health resort. The people are called *saltillenses.* The region came into history in 1575 when it was discovered by *Capitán Francisco Urdiñola.* A tribe of nomad savages occupied the site of the present town, whose fine situation aroused the cupidity of the invaders, who fought several fierce battles for its possession. The indians were finally driven off, but the Spanish forces were constantly threatened with destruction until the Viceroy at Mexico City sent a number of *Tlascalan* families to settle in the region and ensure its safety.

The place is known legally as *Leona Vicario,* and was so called because this famous heroine (a sort of *Jeanne d'Arc*) of the War for Independence was born here. It was also the birthplace of an unfortunate Mexican poet, *Manuel de Acuña,* who charmed the people by his exquisite lyrics and who committed suicide when still young because of a disappointment in love. *General Ignacio Zaragoza* (who won

the battle of Puebla May 5, 1862) was also born here, and in his honor the *State of Coahuila* is known as *E. de Zaragoza.* The city is celebrated for fine wool *sarapes* (shawls) of splendid texture and quality, remarkable for fast colors and artistic designs. The older ones (made a century or more ago) are the most desirable and these usually find their way to the best antique shops of Mexico City. The finer specimens (very rare) cost a hundred *pesos* or more, and they make very desirable souvenirs. The output of the present factories (conducted on a very small scale) is not equal to the older product, and those offered for sale in the streets and at the rly. stations are apt to be inferior in quality and high in price.

During Oct. of each year a great *fiesta* or fair (*feria*) is held here; many picturesque country Indians come into town and interesting curios and home-made wares are sometimes to be bought of them. During this time hotel lodgings are apt to be scarce and they should be spoken for in advance. Bull fights are features of this *feria.* There are also festivals at Xmas time called Posadas and Pastorales.

The chief buildings are the Palacio de Gobierno (Pl. C, 3), the Cathedral (Pl. D, 3), a fine Theatre (Pl. C, 3), a State College with a public library and a good local museum, and an attractive Casino (Pl. C, 3), or club-house. The *Parque Porfirio Díaz* (Pl. B, 3) and *P. Zaragoza* (Pl. D, 3) are the favorite promenades. Also the Alameda, one of the most beautiful parks in Mexico.

Saltillo is connected with *Torreon* by the Ferrocarril Coahuila y Pacifico (1 train daily in 10 hrs., see the *Guía Oficial*), which passes through 160 K. *Parras,* and runs thence to 307 K. *Torreon* across a nondescript country. Also paved motor road. Airline service, Aero-Transportes, S.A.

The Ferrocarril Coahuila y Zacatecas runs a daily (except Sunday) train to 78 M. *Concepción.*

The **State of Coahuila,** third largest of the Mexican States and one of the most fertile, with a population of 551,000 and an area of 161,550 square kiloms., was once a stronghold of the dreaded Apache Indians and by them was known as *Cuachichile.* The Indian lords of the region first appeared in history in 1554, when the Viceroy *Luís de Velasco* sent various expeditions under the captains *Francisco de Ibarra, Juan de Tolsa,* and *Alonso Pacheco* against them. The savage and nomad tribes had never bowed beneath any yoke and it was not until 1575 that *Francisco de Urdiñola* succeeded in establishing a fort at Saltillo; the region was thereafter called *Nueva Extremadura,* after the Spanish province of that name. In due course various towns were founded and the district was definitely added

to the Spanish Crown possessions. Until 1788 *Saltillo* and *Parras* formed a part of the contiguous *State of Durango,* then called *Neuva Vizcaya.* In due course *Coahuila* secured its independence and the capital was removed from *Villa Monclova* to the *Antigua Villa de Saltillo,* which town attained to the rank of *ciudad,* under the name of *Leona Vicario,* Nov. 5, 1827. By the terms of the Constitution of 1824, the present American State of Texas and *Coahuila* were formed into a single state under the latter name. In the war between Mex. and the United States (1848) *Coahuila* lost a large section of its territory, and on Feb. 5, 1857, the remainder was fused with the adjoining *State of Nuevo León.* In 1864 the *Congreso de la Union* declared *Coahuila* a Free and Sovereign State of the Mexican Republic.

The boundaries of the state are: on the N. the U. S. A., from which it is separated by the *Río Grande;* on the E. the *State of Nuevo León;* on the S. *San Luis Potosí* and *Zacatecas;* on the S.-W. and W. *Durango;* and on the N.-W. and W. the *State of Chihuahua.* Like most of the Mexican possessions its resources are practically unlimited.

The known Fauna includes 40 species of mammals, 70 birds, 16 reptiles, 5 batrachians, 4 fishes, and almost numberless insects.

The Flora comprises over 60 varieties of trees indigenous to the cold and temperate regions, and 50 belonging to the *tierra caliente.* There are upward of 40 varieties of fine fruits, chief among them the pomegranate, chayote, lime, lemon, quince, mulberry, orange, pear, apple, peach, olive, Indian fig, and a wide range of melons. Grape[1] culture is attaining great importance and it is claimed that the white and purple grapes of the *Parras* region, which are manufactured into wine, raisins, and alcohol, are sweeter and more delicious than those of California and are the equal, if not the superior, of the Malaga and Granada varieties. There are a great many plants: 15 textile, 13 tanning, 10 used in dyeing, 13 forage, 17 poisonous, and 70 medicinal plants, beside 10 oleaginous seeds, 12 gums and resins and over 100 varieties of ornamental plants and flowers. The state produces large quantities of the greasewood plant known locally as *guayule,* which is used in the manufacture of rubber. Though of recent introduction this industry promises to be a source of considerable wealth.

Cattle-raising is carried on, on a large scale. The common products of the vast *haciendas* are cotton, corn, wheat, beans, sugar-cane, and about 30 species of leguminous plants.

---

[1] The *Uva* (*Vitis Vinifera*) was introduced from Spain. Wild grapes (*parras*) grow in many parts of the Republic.

Mining is a growing industry, the principal minerals found being gold, silver, lead, copper, iron, and coal. The *Sierra Mojada, Sierra del Carmen,* and the *Santa Rosa* regions are very highly mineralized. The numerous branches of the *Sierra Madre,* in the southern and central districts, while being rich in minerals, also form the beautiful valleys of *Parras, Sobaco, Catarina, San Isidro, San Marcos, Alamo, Santa Rosa,* and *Hundido.* In the S.-E. lies the fine agricultural region known as the *Laguna Country,* said to contain the most fertile soil in the Republic.

The CLIMATE in certain districts is delightful: it is hot in the *Rio Grande* and *Monclova* regions, temperate in *Viesca, Parras,* and *Saltillo,* and cold in the mountains. In the lowlands along the *Rio Grande* the summer is hot and dry but with cool nights. *Saltillo* is the sanitarium for many of the inhabitants of the surrounding towns, and is fast becoming a popular resort. Abundant rainfalls characterize the districts of *Saltillo* and *Viesca,* while in *Parras* and *Monclova* they are insufficient.

The most important towns in the state are *Torreón, Parras,* 126 kiloms. from the latter place, on the *International Rly., Ciudad Porfirio Diaz* (formerly *Piedras Negras*) at the frontier, and *Monclova* (on the *International Rly.*), 238 kiloms. S.-W. of *C. P. Diaz.*

Saltillo, see p. 311. 241 M. *Buena Vista,* the scene of a sanguinary and decisive battle between the American soldiers under General Taylor, and the Mexicans under General *Antonio López de Santa Ana,* in 1847.

The American troops engaged numbered 4,691, the Mexicans 23,000. The former lost 264 killed and 450 wounded; the Mexicans lost 2,500 killed and wounded. As usual the bombastic *Santa Ana* was unprepared, and the appalling sacrifice of brave and willing men was but another proof of his inefficiency. The victory virtually ended the American operations in Northern Mexico, and exercised great influence on the final issue of the American invasion of the Republic.

Hence to 354 M. *Vanegas,* in the *State of San Luis Potosí.* Rly. restaurant; meals $2. Junction of the branch line to *Matehuala* (Consult *Guía Oficial*); trains leave from same station.

368 M. **Catorce,** point of departure for the mining town of the same name in the adjacent hills. The station is about 1 M. from the foothills, where the trail begins.

Real de Catorce, about 14 kiloms. from the railway station, is poised on the slope of a precipitous mountain 9,043 feet above sea-level, in the centre of one of the richest silver-producing regions in the world. It has a population which varies from about 6,000 when the mines are closed to 40,000 or more when they are being worked.

The foothills are visible from the station, and the road to the town begins its sharp ascent directly from the edge of the plain.

The streets of the town are narrow and precipitous, and good hotels are scarce. The only *mesón* is that of *Señor Rafael Salcido;* rooms $3. In the absence of lodgings at this place one must apply to the manager of one of the mining companies, or to some friend. Food must be sought at one of the *fondas* in the town.

A *Compañía de Tranvías* operates tram-cars (fare 10 c.) between the lower edge of *Catorce* to the *Santa Ana* mine, passing the *Mina Dolores Trompeta.* The region roundabout is fairly bursting with mineral wealth, and there are many mines. *Catorce* (fourteen) derives its name from 14 infamous outlaws who once infested the region.

From 374 M. *Wadley,* the country is one of cacti and broad views. The rails traverse a wide plateau with many tall Spanish-bayonets. 410 M. *Los Charcos.* Point of departure for the branch line (*F. C. Central de Potosí*) to the town of 10 K. *Charcas.* We continue to traverse a level plateau.

The vistas across the wide, cacti-sprinkled desert to the distant brown and blue hills, flecked with cloud shadows, are never without interest. The very baldness of the land is attractive and suggests a sort of austere majesty. The ability of the brown men who inhabit it to draw sustenance from its meagre store of plant life is in itself a striking lesson in human adaptability to environment. But the most casual observer of Mexican life will have noted that the country native is, as a rule, vastly superior physically to his city brother. The open-air life, the oftentimes meagre diet and the absence of doubtful luxuries and of crowding, make the *hacendado,* or plainsman of the highlands, strong, wiry, and enduring. At certain of the wayside places one sees grizzled men of 70 or 80 years on horseback and sitting their animals with the confidence and dashing poise of youngsters. The desert siroccos may parch them and dry their skin, but they do not appear to sap their amazing vitality.

450 M. *Bocas,* in a tree-dotted valley with a diminutive town and a quaint old church with twin towers and a polychrome tile-covered dome. The hills which bound it on the E. and W. are within the *San Luis Potosí* radius and are noted for their great mineral wealth. The mesquite-covered plains need only water and care to become highly productive. We soon come to 476 M. **San Luis Potosí.** (See below.)

From *San Luis Potosí* to *Querétaro* and *Mexico City,* see Rte. 28, p. 403.

5. San Luis Potosí.

The **Railway Station** (*estación del ferrocarril*) is at the W. edge of the city, within 5 min. walk of the *plaza* and the commercial centre.

Hotels. *Hotel Plaza, Colonial, Progreso,* etc. Rooms from 8 *pesos* up per day. Meals in the restaurants at moderate prices. Where rates are on the American plan, usually they range from 12 *pesos* a day.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, with hand luggage, 2 pesos. More on Sundays and holidays. Also for out-of-town trips.

Airline Service by Aero-Transportes, S.A.; Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.

San Luis Potosí on main El Mante-Guadalajara paved motor road.

The Ericsson Telephone System links San Luis with all Mexico, the United States, and Europe. Dependable Service. Low rates. Motorists bound for Mexico City or Guadalajara will want to 'phone ahead for Hotel or other reservations.

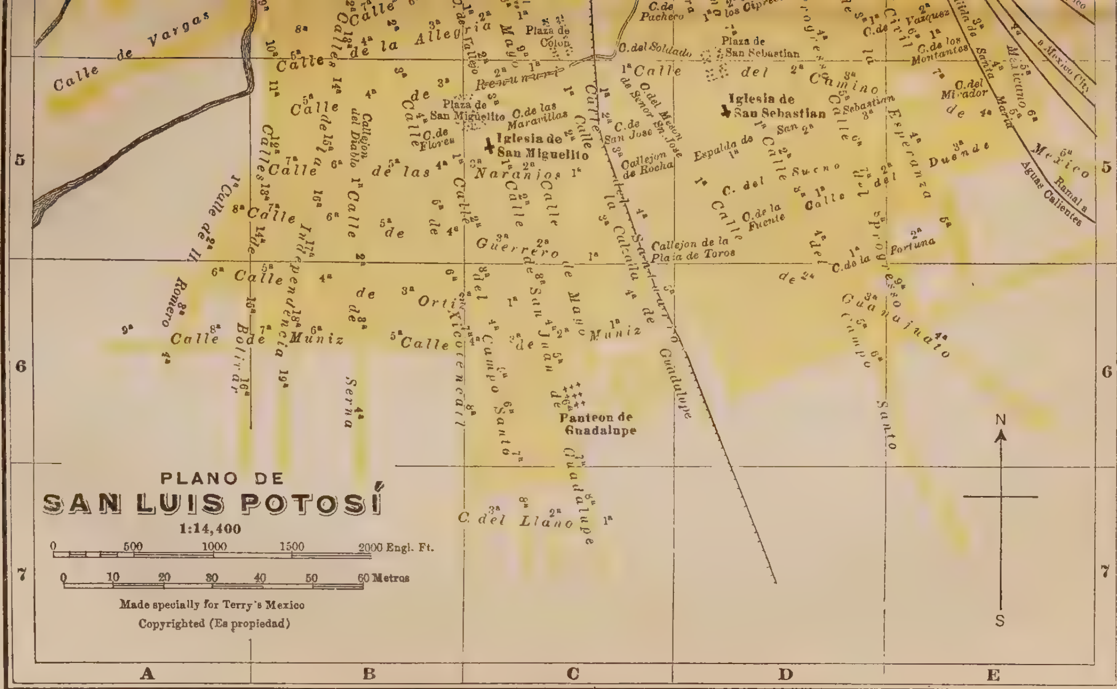
Shops. The best are in the vicinity of the *Plaza Hidalgo* and on the narrow arcade-like *Calle Hidalgo,* which runs in a northerly direction to the *Mercado.* Bargaining is necessary in most of them. There is a dearth of American shops. American specialties of all kinds can be bought to better advantage in Mexico City. Likewise curios and antiques.

San Luis Potosí is sometimes made an overnight stopping place for motorists enroute from Laredo, Texas, to Guadalajara by the Alternate Route of the Pan American Auto Highway described at pp. 53-55.

San Luis Potosí (6,290 ft.) is one of the chief commercial cities of the Republic, a large mining centre, with a population of 77,000, the seat of a bishop, a city of many tile-domed churches, and the metropolis of a number of rich silver-mines. It is the capital of the state of the same name, 327 miles north of Mexico City.

History. At the time of the conquest of the Valley of Mexico the district now known as San Luis Potosí was unknown to — or at least unconquered by — the Aztecs. When Cortés had subdued *Tenochtitlán,* he sent several expeditions northward in quest of territory to subdue. Zacatecas and its fabulously rich mines were discovered, and it became necessary to maintain communications therewith. A strong expedition was therefore sent out under *Captain Martín Enríquez,* who succeeded in reducing *Celaya* and *Querétaro* and in establishing an outpost at *San Luis de la Paz,* Guanajuato. For many years the Indian

A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
Mercado Porfirio Diaz
Parroquia del Sagrario
La Catedral
Correos
El Rosario
Iglesia de Nuestra Señora del Carmen
Teatro de la Paz
Alameda
Plaza de los Bravos
Plaza de San Juan de Dios
Plaza de Hidalgo
Plaza de San Francisco
Plaza de Toros
Estacion del Ferrocarril
Iglesia de San Jose
Iglesia de San Agustin
Iglesia de San Francisco
Iglesia Metodista
Calle de Rioverde
Calle de la Alameda
Calle de Soria
Calle del Bosque
Calle de Graz
Avenida Carlos Diez Gutierrez
Camino del Cerro de San Pedro
Calle de la Estacion
Calle de Montecillo
Calle de la Artillera
Calle de Guerrero
Calle de Parrodi
Calle de Matamoros
Calle de Juarez
Calle de Morelos
Calle de Zaragoza
Calle de Tampico
Calle de Salitrera
Calle de Mier y Teran
Calle de Allende
Calle de Aquiles Serdan
Calle de Ocampo
Calle de Trancas
Calle de Abasolo
Calle de Aldama
Calle de Hidalgo
Calle de Victoria
Calle de Matamoros
Calle de Zaragoza
Calle de Rayon
Calle de Bolivar
Calle de Tapia
Calle de Ramon Corona
Calle de Independencia
Calle de Nogueras
Calle de Galeana
Calle de Leon
Calle de Parral
Calle de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Tamaulipas
Calle de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Hermosa
Calle de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Jose
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Lujan
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Matamoros
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Zaragoza
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Rayon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Bolivar
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tapia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Corona
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Independencia
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Nogueras
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Galeana
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Leon
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Parral
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramos Arizpe
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Tamaulipas
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Ramon Lopez Velarde
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Hermosa
Calle de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Callejon de Sn. Pedro
Calle de Callejon


PLANO DE
SAN LUIS POTOSÍ
1:14,400
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl. Ft.
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)
Iglesia de San Sebastian
Iglesia de San Miguelito
Panteon de Guadalupe
Plaza de San Sebastian
Plaza de San Miguelito
Plaza de Colon
Callejon del Diablo
Callejon de la Plaza de Toros
Calle de Vargas
Calle de la Allegria
Calle de Independencia
Calle de Bolivar
Calle de Muniz
Calle de Serna
Calle de Xicotencatl
Calle del Campo Santo
Calle de San Juan
Calle de Guerrero
Calle de las Naranjos
Calle de la Calzada de Guadalupe
Calle del Progreso
Calle de la Esperanza
Calle de Guanajuato
C. del Llano
C. de Pachero
O. del Soldado
C. de San Jose
Callejon de Rocha
Espalda de San Sebastian
C. de la Fortuna
C. del Mirador
C. de los Montantes
C. de Vazquez
Mexicano
Santa Maria
a Mexico City
Ramal a Aguas Calientes
Mexico
N
S
A
B
C
D
E
5
6
7

owners of the land maintained a stout resistance against the invaders, but about 1589 *General Rodrigo del Río* negotiated a peace treaty with them. The Franciscan missionaries immediately invaded the new country, and a number of missions were founded, chief among them that of *San Luis.* In 1590 some mines of astonishing richness were discovered in the *San Pedro Hills,* and because the enormous production of gold recalled the fabulously productive mines of Potosí, in Bolivia, the new town was named *San Luis Potosí.* Its original site was in the *San Pedro Hills,* 12 miles from its present location, whence it was moved because of a lack of potable water.

Hordes of gold-seeking Spaniards promptly invaded the territory and the town grew rapidly. The first building occupied the site of the present Jesuit *Church of La Compañía de Jesús,* in the *barrio nuevo,* or new suburb. The mines were worked in such an eager, primitive fashion that some of them began to cave in, and in 1622 a mine that had produced $16,000,000 in gold ore became a ruin. For the next half-century *San Luis Potosí* was an almost deserted camp. Other mines were located in due course, and in 1656 the place had regained so much of its old prestige that the Duke of Albuquerque conferred the title of *ciudad* upon it — a title that was confirmed by *Felipe IV* in 1658. Many of the churches and public buildings date from about that time.

The **Cathedral,** formerly *la parroquia,* on the E. side of the Plaza Hidalgo (Pl. C, 3), occupies the site of the first church erected in the region in 1595. The primitive structure (built by miners who had found wealth in the San Pedro Hills) was destroyed at the end of the 17th cent., and from its ruins the present structure arose. It was completed and dedicated in 1737 and was the *Parroquia* until 1853, at which time, and at the initiative of General *Antonio López de Santa Ana,* a bishopric was established with *Don Pedro Barajas* as the first bishop. The brownstone tower is a three-storied mass of intricate carving in the Baroque style; the summit is painted in imitation of tile-work. The awkward lantern-like *campanario,* which flanks the tower and rises above the main entrance, detracts somewhat from the symmetry of the edifice. At the apex of the buttresses of the side wall are chiselled figurines of *santos.* "A peculiar trait of the ecclesiastical architecture of the city is the eccentric habit of placing the ribs of the dome, as a rule, in the centre of the surface divisions, instead of at the angles." The Latin inscription in the stone medallion above the W. entrance refers to the erection of the See by *Pope Puis IX.* The marble statues in the niches of the façade are modern, as is also the clock.

The sumptuous interior, with a single nave and two aisles, is decorated in a medley of styles, Byzantine,

Doric, Gothic, and whatnot. According to the tile inset in the floor the reconstruction of the interior was completed March 12, 1896. The silver-plated candelabra on the *presbiterio,* before the high altar, are relics of a time when the ch. possessed many fine pieces of massive silver, taken from the San Pedro mines. The *sillería* is unusually plain for a Mexican cathedral, and is in sharp contrast to the somewhat richly carved organ case of mellow-toned wood. The tomb in the W. wall of the S. aisle is that of Bishop *Ignacio Montes de Oca y Obregón.* The bishop's palace joins the Cathedral on the N.

From an architectural view-point, the most interesting of the city churches is that of Nuestra Senora del Carmen (1 sqr. E. of the Cathedral), in the Plaza de Morelos (Pl. C, 3). The façade is one of the most elaborate remaining specimens of the Baroque in the Repub. The smaller portal, which faces E., is not so richly carved as that of the W. entrance. The domes, covered with blue, green, yellow, and white tiles in the *Mudéjar* style and surmounted by lanterns, are landmarks. The intricately carved tower on the N. side of the W. façade is surmounted by a blue and yellow pyramid. The most striking features of this elaborate cruciform interior, with clipped transepts, are the huge polychrome *reredos* (after the style of *Churriguera*) attributed to the celebrated Celaya architect *Eduardo de Tresguerras.* Perhaps the finest of these wonderfully intricate productions is that of the *Altar de Animas Perpetuas,* in the N. transept. The south-bound traveler will see many beautiful examples of this work in the Cathedral and certain of the other churches at Mexico City. The paintings on the walls are of no particular merit. The elaborately carved *púlpito* is worth looking at. Adjacent to the ch. on the S. is the new

Teatro de la Paz (Pl. C, 3), completed in 1889. On the W. side of the *Jardín Guerrero* is the large .

Church of San Francisco, with a striking blue-and-white tiled dome in the *Mudéjar* style. The ch. dates from about 1650; a carved stone tablet let into the tower wall advises that it was begun in 1705 and completed in 1707, while a similar tablet lower down says it was renovated in 1799. The interior, in the shape of a Latin cross, contains a number of old paintings, chief among them a good *Descent from the Cross,* by *Antonio Torres.* There are several unsigned pictures in the organ loft. The quaint swinging ship of bevelled glass, that hangs in the *crucero,* is a curious adornment for a church.

The squat Church of the Tercer Orden de San Francisco (Pl. B, 4), at the S. side of this *plaza,* is uninteresting.

The Iglesia de San José, facing the S. side of the Alameda, near the rly. station (Pl. D, 3), is an old foundation newly renovated. The somewhat attractive interior contains a

number of highly colored modern pictures by local painters.

The old San Agustín Church (Pl. C, 4), with an unusually tall and elaborately carved tower, stands at the W. end of a deep atrium at the S.-W. terminus of the *Calle de San Agustín.* The one-time fine old interior has been redecorated and has thus lost its interest for travelers. The city contains a number of minor churches, none of which will repay a visit.

The Plaza de Hidalgo, in the centre of the city, contains some fine trees — the resort of many song-birds — and a music kiosk, where a good military band may be heard on Sundays and certain evenings of the week. The large building which flanks this *plaza* on the S. is the Palacio del Estado.

The Alameda (Pl. D, 3), between the railway station and the centre of the city, contains several duck-ponds, some broad converging walks, and a monument to the patriot *Miguel Hidalgo.* It is the favorite resort of the *Potosinos.*

The opals offered for sale on the streets and at the railway station may or may not be of the finest quality. Prudence and bargaining are necessary.

The Ferrocarril Potosí y Rio Verde runs from the city toward the S.-E. to 38 M. *Aguacatal.*

The **State of San Luis Potosí,** with a population of 679,000 and an area of 65,586 sqr. kiloms., is bounded on the N. by *Coahuila;* on the E. by *Nuevo León, Tamaulipas,* and *Veracruz;* on the S.-E. by *Jalisco;* on the S. by *Hidalgo, Querétaro,* and *Guanajuato;* and on the W. by *Zacatecas.* The Tropic of Cancer crosses the state somewhat to the S. of the celebrated *Catorce* region. The tall *Sierra Madre* Mountains are ever prominent features in the landscape and their brown sides are pierced by many rich mines. The high tableland which forms a part of the western and central portions of the state constitutes a segment in the backbone of the Republic. The District of Catorce is noted for its almost exhaustless riches. Many of the mines of the state have been worked for centuries, still they show no apparent diminution in the ore-bearing rock. Gold, silver, lead, and copper ores are found in many sections, and cinnabar in the *Santa María del Río* and the *Salinas* regions. Of the valuable salt deposits, those of *El Peñón Blanco* are perhaps the richest, with from 70 to 80% of chloride of sodium. Stock-raising is on the increase and it produces considerable revenue.

The Climate is cold in the mountainous districts and temperate on the great plateau. Fine forests of valuable woods clothe certain of the mountain slopes. Where irrigation is practised the plains are very productive.

II. NORTH-CENTRAL MEXICO.

6. From Ciudad Juárez (El Paso) viâ Chihuahua, Torreón, and Zacatecas to Aguascalientes (León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya, Querétaro, and Mexico City) 321
   El Paso, 321. — Ciudad Juárez, 322.
7. Chihuahua 323
   History and Character of the City, 323. — Chihuahua State, 327. — Chihuahua Dogs, 329. — El Real de Santa Eulalia, 329. — Santa Rosalia Hot-Springs, 330. — Sierra Mojada Mining Region, 331. — From Conejos to Descubridora, Mapimí, and La Zanja, 331.
8. Torreón 331
   From Torreón to Monterrey, thence to Tampico, 333.
9. Zacatecas 334
   Guadalupe, 338. — Excursion to the Ruins of Chicomoztoc (Los Edificios), 339. — State of Zacatecas, 339. — The Mining Region of Tepezalá, 340.
10. Aguascalientes 340
    State of Aguascalientes, 343.
11. From Aguascalientes to Tampico viâ San Luis Potosí 343
    Tampico, 344.
12. From Ciudad Juárez (El Paso) to Nuevas Casas Grandes 348
13. From Presidio del Norte viâ Chihuahua to Topolobampo 349
    The Tarahumare Indians, 350. — The Pima Indians, 353. — The Tepehuanes, 354. — The Tubar Tribe, 354. — The Barranca de Cobre, 355.
14. From Chihuahua to Miñaca 356
15. From Jiménez viâ Parral to Rosario . . . 356
16. Parral 357
    Parral Mining District, 359. From Parral to Minas Nuevas, 359.

II. NORTH-CENTRAL MEXICO.

6. From Ciudad Juárez (*El Paso*) viâ Chihuahua, Torreón, and Zacatecas to Aguascalientes (*León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya, Querétaro, and Mexico City*).

El Paso Route.

From **El Paso,** Texas, Union Depot, to **Mexico City** (1,221 Miles — 1,971 *Kilómetros*) without change of cars, in about 48 hrs. For fares, see R.R. folder.

El Paso (the pass), Texas, uses **Mountain Time,** which is one hour slower than the Central Standard Time used in Mexico.

Paved Motor Highway runs from C. Juárez to Chihuahua.

Airline connections with interior points in Mexico from Ciudad Juárez are furnished by Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S. A.

Telephone Service in Mexico is considerably cheaper than in the U. S., and travelers who want to telephone to any place in the Mexican Republic can save money by using the excellent **Ericsson Telephone Service** at Ciudad Juárez, across the Río Grande from El Paso. Any one of the friendly Customs House employees will be glad to aid the traveler.

Telegraph-Office, in the Union Depot, but messages for Mexican points can be sent cheaper at the *oficina* of the *Telégrafos Federales,* across the Río Grande, in *Ciudad Juárez.*

The **Fred Harvey Dining Room,** in the El Paso Union Depot, provides good food at reasonable prices. Several Hotels lie within a few min. walk of the Union Depot. Tramcars. Taxis, etc.

Hand-luggage can be checked in the Union Depot, at the Fred Harvey Check Stand, where fruit, reading matter, candy, etc., can be purchased. Money can also be exchanged. Take as little American silver into Mexico as possible, as it is discounted there. See the remarks on **Money.**

Books, Maps, Newspapers, Magazines, etc., at the **Fred Harvey News Stand** in the Union Depot, and at **Norton Brothers** Book & Stationery store in the city (5 min. walk).

The White House Dry Goods Co., Department Store at El Paso, is headquarters for travel requisites and many of the articles one may be unable to find across the line in Mexico. It is the usual store for laying in supplies for Mexico trips. Recommended.

Custom-House Formalities. Mexican customs-officers (*inspectores de aduana*) board the train at the El Paso Union Depot and examine hand-luggage in the car seats while the train moves across the international bridge

(*puente internacional*), which spans the Río Grande del Norte at this point. Heavy baggage is inspected in the baggage-room (*cuarto de equipaje*) in the *Ciudad Juárez* station, on the Mexican side. The examination is prompt, courteous, and lenient. Luggage is transferred into the inspection-room, then back to the train at the expense of the rly. company. Travelers will do well to be present in person during the inspection of their trunks. Ample time is allowed. Tourists with a knowledge of Spanish will find it advantageous to hold it in reserve while at frontier customs-houses, as visitors to the Republic are apt to be accorded more liberal treatment than residents. Any "adjustments" of luggage in the El Paso Union Depot are apt to be made in view of some vigilant inspector. Fees are not expected by Mexican customs-officers and they should not be proffered. A small gratuity to the *mozo* who helps handle the luggage is customary.

Ciudad Juárez (Juárez city), a famous town long known as *Paso del Norte* (pass of the North), the northern terminus of the sometime Mexican Central Railway, is 3,117 feet above the sea level (a mile lower than Mexico City), and is linked to El Paso, Texas, by an international bridge (*puente*).

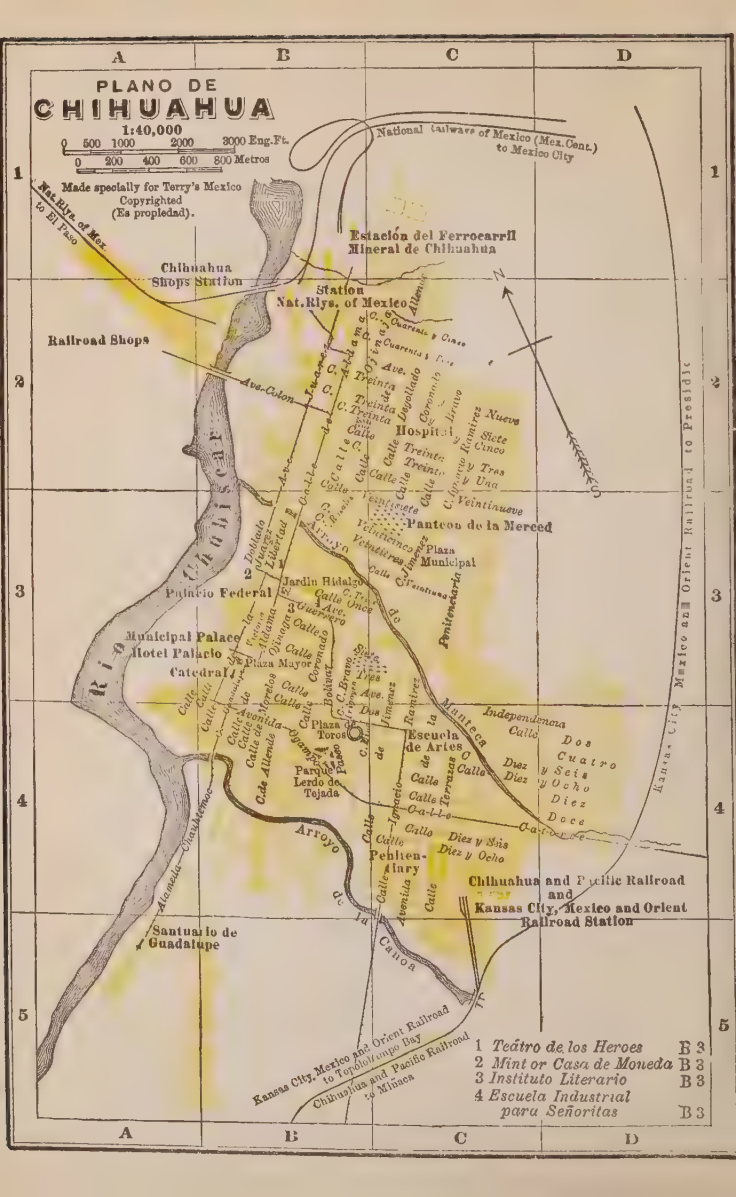
To the traveler arriving from Mexico, *Ciudad Juárez* is nondescript and of no interest. To one seeing Mexico for the first time it appears quaint and picturesque. It is the antithesis of El Paso, on the American side, yet each possesses commendable qualities.

To Mexicans *Ciudad Juárez* recalls one of Mexico's greatest presidents. About ⅓ of a mile to the left of the Rly. Station (of the Mexican National Lines), a tall monument (erected in 1910) commemorates this reformer and liberator. The tablets let into the base of the shaft typify scenes in the life of the patriot. The 4 life-size marble figures are symbolic of law, liberty, etc. A heroic figure in bronze, of *Juárez*, surmounts the shaft.

The train begins its long climb to the Mexican capital through a region which was once a neutral zone (*zona libre*), celebrated at one time for its gangs of smugglers (*contrabandistas*), for skirmishes between "bad" Mexicans and equally obnoxious Americans, and for bloody Indian raids engineered by the pitiless and dreaded Apache chief *Geronimo*. The plains (*llanos*) swoon beneath waves of shifting heat.

112 M. *Montezuma.* Rly. restaurant. Meals $2. Nature has endowed this region with an almost perfect climate, and irrigation would make it one of the world's beauty spots. Mountain lion and similar game can be shot in the mountains to the W.

165 M. *Laguna.* The long, narrow lake visible on the r. is a hunter's paradise during the so-called winter season.


PLANO DE
CHIHUAHUA
1:40,000
0 500 1000 2000 3000 Eng. Ft.
0 200 400 600 800 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted
(Es propiedad).
National Railways of Mexico (Mex. Cent.) to Mexico City
Nat. Rlys. of Mex. to El Paso
Estación del Ferrocarril Mineral de Chihuahua
Chihuahua Shops Station
Station Nat. Rlys. of Mexico
Railroad Shops
Ave. Colon
Hospital
Panteon de la Merced
Plaza Municipal
Palacio Federal
Jardin Hidalgo
Municipal Palace
Hotel Palacio
Catedral
Plaza Mayor
Plaza de Toros
Escuela de Artes
Parque Lerdo de Tejada
Arroyo
Penitentiary
Chihuahua and Pacific Railroad and Kansas City, Mexico and Orient Railroad Station
Santuario de Guadalupe
Kansas City, Mexico and Orient Railroad to Presidio
Kansas City, Mexico and Orient Railroad to Topolobampo Bay
Chihuahua and Pacific Railroad to Minas
1 Teátro de los Heroes B 3
2 Mint or Casa de Moneda B 3
3 Instituto Literario B 3
4 Escuela Industrial para Señoritas B 3

Thousands of ducks and geese flock hither from the colder North.

Hunters should bear in mind that although the winter days are warm and balmy, the temperature drops with the sun; during the dark hours which precede the mid-winter dawn, the thermometer often registers 32° Fahr. A camp equipment should always include several heavy blankets. Ammunition should be brought from the U. S. A., as it is not always procurable in Mexican towns.

The invading American army camped on the shore of this lake in 1847.

219 M. *Cuilty.* From this point the grade slopes gently toward *Chihuahua,* which nestles at the base of a crescent shaped group of hills. A few miles to the N. on the r. is *Sacramento Hill,* the scene of a brief but fierce struggle between Mexican troops and the invading Americans in March, 1847.

225 M. **Chihuahua Shops** (*talleres*). Rly. restaurant. Beyond them stretches the city of 226 M. **Chihuahua,** see below. For a continuation of the journey see page 329.

7. Chihuahua.

Arrival. The Railway Station (*estación del ferrocarril*) in on the eastern edge of the city (Pl. B, 2) about 1 M. from the *Plaza Mayor* (Pl. B, 3) and the chief hotels. The Ferrocarril Mineral de Chihuahua connects the city with the mining town of Santa Eulalia.

Chihuahua on paved motor highway from Ciudad Juárez.

Airline connections by Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.; Aerovías Braniff, S. A.

Hotels. *Hotel Palacio Hilton,* singles from $8, doubles $14, *Hotel Victoria,* singles from $8. Both European plan. English is spoken by many of the people.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage, 2 pesos. By the hour 8-10 *pesos.*

Banks where money can be exchanged, drafts, etc., cashed; *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Excursions. A trip to one of the near-by silver mines usually is of interest. Autos are available.

Chihuahua, capital of the state of the same name, pop. 57,000, alt. 4,600 ft., the first important Mexican city south of the frontier, at the base of a group of hills fairly bursting with mineral wealth, derives its name from the two Indian (*Tarahumare*) words signifying "Place of the Workshop." It is a busy, bi-lingual place — a felicitous blend of Texas and Mexico — with a considerable American population. American money (5 *pesos* for $1 Am.) passes as readily as Mexican; English is almost as much spoken as Spanish, and a number of American manufactories give an air of progress to

the town. There are several smelters, an iron foundry, a soap factory, two or three cotton-seed mills, a brewery, and many minor industries. The region roundabout is celebrated for its enormous output of ores. The **Silver Mines** of the vicinity were important factors in the financial rehabilitation of Spain (and the Vatican) in viceregal days, and millions of pesos have been taken from them.

Chihuahua has long been the metropolis of the extensive North-Central region of Mexico, and it is to that section what Monterrey is at the E. and Guaymas at the W. While certain revolutionary chiefs have at times brought it into unwelcome prominence, and have embroiled its people in temporary squabbles with the United States, the inhabitants (or *chihuahuenses*) have long been markedly friendly to the *americanos*. Both the city and its citizens are noticeably influenced by American ideas and ideals, and, as is usually the case with the northern Mex. States (Coahuila, Chihuahua, and Sonora) their material interests are more closely linked with the border states of the U. S. than they are with their own country at the south. There is a great and sustained interchange of commodities, and this trade grows steadily. The vast cattle-raising industry, which was interrupted by *Pancho Villa* and his ravaging bands, is being revived, and soon, as in the past, great herds of Mex. cattle will again march northward to supply the unfailing American demand.

Chihuahua came into history coincidently with the Spanish occupation of northern Mexico. The Spanish explorers found the primitive town inhabited by a tribe of Indians whose history and traditions were unknown to them, but whose destiny was perhaps linked with the numerous architectural ruins at **Casas Grandes.** The Castilians conquered the inhabitants and founded a Spanish town (1539, by *Diego de Ibarra*) and called it *San Felipe el Real* (Royal St. Philip). The discovery of silver in 1718 brought the region into prominence, and in 1824 the town was elevated to the category of a city. Its prosperity dates from about 1825, when, after the struggle for Independence, the country settled down to peaceful conditions.

The Climate of Chihuahua is excellent; winter is the best season for a visit, for then the days are like fine autumn days in the U. S. A., with brilliant sunshine and cool, sleepful nights. The annual rains begin about the last week in June and end in October. May, June, and July are the hottest months, with the mercury ranging around 94° Fahr.

Chihuahua is a reliquary of contemporaneous history, and the handsome monument to *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla* (the Washington of Mexico), in the *Plaza* or *Jardín de Hidalgo* (Pl. B, 3), commemorates one of its greatest trag-

edies. This *monumento* is Corinthian, 45 ft. high, made of marble from *Orizaba.* The bronze figure (8 ft. high) of the *Cura,* and the smaller bronze statues of his adherents, were cast in Brussels. The Spanish inscription advises that "The Author of Mexican Independence was sacrificed here July 30, 1811."

The tower in which *Hidalgo* was imprisoned is a part of the modern *Palacio de Gobierno* or *Federal* (Pl. B, 3) in the *Calle de la Libertad.* The new building was erected (1908-09) around the old tower, in the wall of which is the inscription: "In this tower Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, Leader of the Independent Cause, suffered his last imprisonment, from April 23 to July 30, 1811. This tablet was placed here Dec. 1, 1888."

At the foot of the altar of the Capilla de San Antonio (in the Cathedral) is a black marble slab which is inscribed: "Don Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, Father of Mexican Independence, was shot in Chihuahua July 31, 1811, and his decapitated body was laid here. The remains were exhumed for transportation to Mexico City in 1827." [1]

When the sorely beset priest and his patriotic adherents met with reverses (1810) in the South, they reluctantly turned their faces northward to unite the torn and scattered forces at the *Hacienda del Pabellón.* Here *Hidalgo* turned over the military command to *Ignacio de Allende,* and it was decided to try to reach the United States and endeavor to obtain financial support from that liberty-loving country. The ragged army marched through the States of *Aguascalientes* and *Zacatecas,* and on reaching *Saltillo* (State of Coahuila) it was met by Lieutenant-Colonel *Ignacio Elizondo,* who had but recently joined the insurgent ranks and who now requested the colonelcy under *Allende.* For private reasons this was refused, and the embittered *Elizondo,* promptly transferring his allegiance, sought an interview with the Bishop of Monterrey (*Primo Feliciano María*), planned an ambush, and captured *Hidalgo* and his adherent at *Acatita de Bajan,* March 21, 1811.

By slow and painful marches they were conducted to Chihuahua, where they arrived April 23. The Spaniards immediately held a council of war and the prisoners were condemned to death. Pending execution, *Hidalgo* was imprisoned in the tower of the chapel of the old Hospital Real, later used as the *Oficina Federal de Ensaye.* At seven o'clock of the morning of July 30, he was conducted to a wall in the rear of the Hospital Real, where after dividing some candies among his executioners, he was shot. He fell mortally wounded at the first discharge. The soldiers then advanced and gave him the *tiro de gracia,* firing into

[1] There are two errors in this inscription, for, according to historians, *Hidalgo* was shot July 30 and his body was disinterred for removal to the capital in 1823.

his body until life was extinct. A Spaniard then drew a long knife and hacked off his head, which was later taken to Guanajuato, where for nearly ten years it hung on an iron hook at a corner of the *Alhóndiga* "as a warning to criminals who sacrifice themselves for the independence of their country."

The CATHEDRAL, formerly the PARROQUÍA (parochial ch.), faces the *Plaza de la Constitución* (Pl. B, 3), is dedicated to *San Francisco* (the patron saint of the town), and was begun in 1717 and completed in 1789, at a cost of $600,000.

The edifice is of light-colored stone, with two graceful towers (146 ft. high) and a dome. Thirteen statues (*San Francisco de Asis* and 12 apostles) adorn the profusely ornamented façade. In the recesses of the arches supporting the dome are bas-reliefs of the fathers of the ch. The Doric interior (109 ft. long by 86 ft. wide) with its central nave and aisles is attractive. The *Altar Mayor* is supported by 16 Corinthian columns in groups of four, with a statue of *San Francisco de Asis.* Many fine silver ornaments were removed from the ch. after the promulgation of the Reform Laws (1859) and the sequestration of ch. property. The vestments in the *sacristía* are but simulacrums of the rich possessions of former times. The pictures in the various chapels are mediocre. Above the main entrance is the date 1738; higher up, among the figurines, the date *año* 1741 can be deciphered. The present clock covers a spot where once the coat-of-arms of the Spanish King was emblazoned. The interior was renovated in 1910.

The towers should be ascended (fee of 50 c. to the *sacristán*) if only for the sake of the view. The eye travels over many miles of upland and mountain country, across which plod caravans of mules and burros, raising clouds of dust and recalling the old days when many similar caravans brought in rich cargoes of bullion from the outlying mines. The great aqueduct (erected in 1790), which stretches 3½ M. across the valley to the hills, is seen here to good advantage.

Minor churches (of no particular interest to the traveler) are the *Santuario de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe,* Pl. A, 5 (at the head of the *Alameda Cuauhtémoc,* near the statue of the great Jesuit *San Ignacio de Loyola*); the Jesuit Church of *La Compañía de Jesús,* erected in 1717 by order of *Don Manuel de Santa Cruz;* the *Oratorio de San Felipe Neri,* and several minor churches and chapels. The busiest thoroughfares, and the focus of the commercial life of the city, are the *Calles de la Libertad* and *La Victoria* (Pl. B, 3). Some of the best shops face these streets. Chief among the pretty *plazas* (music by military bands on certain days) are the *Jardín del Porvenir, Plaza de Merino, Parque Lerdo de Tejada* (Pl. B, 4), *Alameda Cuauhtémoc* (Pl. A, 4), and the *Plaza de la Constitución* (Pl. B, 3). The Indians one sees occasionally are of a tribe known as the *Tarahumares,*

the one-time aboriginals of the region.

Chihuahua (an *Estado del Norte*), largest and richest of the Mex. States, is bounded on the N. by the United States and the *Rio Grande,* on the E. by *Coahuila,* on the S. by *Durango,* and on the W. by *Durango* and *Sinaloa.* Its area (227,468 sqr. kilom.) is about three times that of the State of New York and is sparsely populated; the inhabitants (624,000, of which some 8,000 are Indians, chiefly *Tarahumares*) represent about three to the sqr. kilom. Four fifths of this vast territory is a beautiful upland plain, from 4,000 to 8,000 ft. above sea-level. Lying between the mountain peaks and ranges are other plains, *Chilicote, Gigante,* and the *Bolsón* (pocket) *de Mapimí,* — an immense arid depression in the E. portion, crossed by the National Rlys. of Mexico. Tall peaks of the *Sierra Madre Mts.* — some of them rising 5,000 ft. above the surrounding plains — dominate the W. section. Sand and alkali are salient characteristics of the plains, for which reason but about one half the state is under cultivation. Many thousands of acres of hitherto uncultivated land are now being reclaimed by artesian wells (*Pozos artesianos*) and artificial irrigation. The river-banks, and the spots where lagoons form during the rainy reason, are generally very fertile. Cattle-raising and mining are the chief occupations: vast herds of half-wild cattle and *bronchos* are to be seen from the trains crossing the state. Excellent timber is found in the mountains, where about 150,000 trees are devoted to the production of resin and terpentine. Vast timber areas are being opened up by American capital, saw-mills are being established, and many colonists are settling in the W. regions of the state. A number of railways, including the *Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico,* cross the state, and others are building.

"A peculiarity of the desert region of *Chihuahua* is that nearly all the vegetation is supplied with thorns or spines. First comes the almost endless variety of cacti, ranging from the tiny plant not larger than the finger to the giant *pitahaya* pushing its tall stem to the height of 50 ft. Then follow the *mesquite* (Aztec *mesquitl*), the *tornilla,* the *fouquiera,* the *agaves* and the *yucas,* all armed with spikes as if to repel invaders from the north. Nor are these thorny and bizarre forms confined to animal and vegetable life; they seem to extend to Nature, even in the grandest aspects in which she here appears, as the mountain ridges present the most singular summits, terminating in pyramidal points, or resembling towers or minarets. Thus is everything to these desert regions peculiar."

Interesting among the plants is a small agave with ash-colored leaves covered with livid spots. It is known to the Indians as *Cebadilla* (sneeze-wort) and the juice of its leaves, which contain a strong alkaloid, serves as an excellent antidote for the bite of any poisonous animal or

reptile. Snakes flee the plant, and when irritated by the Indians into biting it, quickly die in convulsions.

A great variety of insects and reptilia, including lizards, horned-toads, tarantulas, *alacranes* (scorpions), rattlesnakes, and the like, thrive on the sun-warmed sandy plains. Moles, rats, mice, rabbits and prairie-dogs abound. A myriad of wild-ducks and geese make the shallow lakes their winter rendezvous, and during the winter, certain sections of the state become a hunter's paradise. Conspicuous among the birds is the *paysano,* or chaparral cock, which attacks and devours rattlesnakes with unbridled *gusto.*

The Climate is temperate and fine, particularly on the up-lands, where paludal fevers are practically unknown. In mid-winter snow sometimes falls to the depth of a foot or more, in the mountains; the midsummer heat of the valleys is apt to be extreme. The summers are long, with cool nights. Frosty mornings characterize the spring and fall mornings. The rainfall (during the *estación de aguas*) is ample. The climate in the *Sierra Madre* foothills is so fine that many of the *Tarahumare Indians* live to be a hundred or more years old.

The River System comprises the *Río Grande,* which serves as a section of the boundary line between Mexico and the U. S. A.; the *Conchos* (shells), which empties into the *Río Grande;* the *Carmen,* which forms the *Laguna de Patos* (duck lagoon); the *Casas Grande, Chinipas* and many minor streams.

Mineral Springs abound; prominent among them are the *Santa Rosalia, San Diego, Cochinillas, Carmen, Carrizal, Chuviscar,* and the *Tehuichic.* Vast sheets of water underlie the surface and artesian wells are increasing in number. The fine cascade of *Basaseachic,* in the *Sierra de Tarahumare,* is one of the most notable water-falls (970 ft. high) in the Republic.

The Agricultural Products are barley, maize, wheat, chick-peas, beans, lentils, peanuts, cotton, and whatnot. The mountain slopes produce an excellent quality of white-cedar, evergreen-oak, and white-birch. In the *Distrito de Batopilas* is a species of soap-tree, from which a good quality of soap is made. The state produces many of the temperate zone fruits, among them peaches, apricots, apples, pomegranates, grapes, and a great variety of melons. In the warm valleys between the mountain peaks are many aromatic plants, and the honey made by the bees [1] which feed thereon is of unusually fine quality and flavor. Large quantities of hides are exported.

[1] The bee (*abeja*) is found all over Mexico. It is claimed that the Mex. bees do not store such quantities of honey as do the bees of a colder clime, but sufficient only for the short Mexican winter.

A peculiar product of the state are the **Chihuahua Dogs** (*Perros Chihuahueños*) — vivacious little canines which resemble somewhat the *Chin Koro* of Japan and the *Sleeve Dog* of China. The pure-bred dogs are of a delicate fawn, or fawn-and-white color, with large erect ears, standing out like the wings of a butterfly, from which circumstance they are sometimes called "butterfly dogs." They are produced by "in-and-in breeding" and by the selection of the smallest for reproducing their kind. Usually they weigh from 16 oz. to 3 lbs. and are about the size of an exaggerated rat. Their eyes are large and languishing. Pure-bred specimens are distinguished by a depression (*mollera*) about the size of a pea in the forehead, and by the possession of 20 nails — 5 on each foot. They are fragile creatures, very sensitive to cold, and very expensive. During the last decade their value has risen enormously. Thoroughbreds that could be bought formerly for ten *pesos* now bring hundreds and even thousands of *pesos.* Some of the native women raise them with tender solicitude, and expend upon them more care than they give their own offspring. The young dogs offered for sale on the streets of *Chihuahua* are apt to develop into large and lusty curs.

The production of MINERALS is enormous. Silver is found in almost unlimited quantities, and much of the great wealth of the state is drawn from its mines. The mountains are honeycombed with mines which produce gold, silver, copper, and lead ores. The most celebrated districts are *Santa Eulalia* (see below), *Parral, Minas Nuevas, Palmarejo, Guazapares, Cusihuiriachic, Batopilas, Cerro Colorado, Corralitos,* etc.

El Real de Santa Eulalia, about 17 M. (by railway, *F. C. Mineral de Chihuahua*) S.-E. of Chihuahua City, is the famous old mining-camp to which *Chihuahua* owes its origin and prosperity. Discovered in 1703, this district has been, and still is, one of the great silver-lead producers of the world. For 86 years after its discovery (by outlaws who were hiding from the authorities) the total output upon which the crown tax was paid amounted to $112,000,000. The mines lie adjacent to the village of *Santa Eulalia.* Modern methods are now employed in their working.

The **Chinipas District,** in the *Sierra Madre Mts.,* near the (southern) *Sonora State* line, is rich in mineral, timber, and agricultural possibilities. The region is known to miners as one in which there are many gold prospects.

In the State Mining Exhibit, at Chihuahua City, there is a comprehensive collection of ores from different sections of the state.

Chihuahua, see p. 323. Our train runs southward through a thinly populated country dotted here and there with tall

cottonwood trees and herds of goats (*cabras*) — the "mutton" of Mexico. Green fields (*vegas*) alternate with dry river-beds (*arroyos*) and patches of brown land where plowmen trench the soil with wooden plows after the style popular in Pharaoh's time. Hereabout irrigation is practised extensively.

Landscape views in Mexico are nearly always limited by hills: travel where you may in the Republic hills generally form the background to a view, and the fact that they usually harbor untold riches in their tawny bosoms makes them doubly attractive to the utilitarian.

326 M. **Santa Rosalia** (4,086 ft.), with a pop. of 1,210, is celebrated throughout Mexico for its Mineral Springs, which are said to be efficacious in rheumatic ailments. The town is known also as *Camargo* from being located in the district (State of Chihuahua) of that name. It occupies the centre of a fine agricultural region sprinkled with valuable mining properties, but the native town, on a low bluff to the r. of the station, is a straggling, nondescript place devoid of interesting features. Hard by are the ruins of an old fortress which was stormed and taken by the Americans (in 1847) under *Doniphan,* during their march through this region to join *General Taylor,* soon after the outbreak of the Mexican War. The country contiguous to *Santa Rosalia* produces several fine crops of alfalfa each year.

Hotels. *Hotel Hidalgo,* about 1 M. from the rly. station; Am. Pl., management, and cooking; $10 a day; rooms only (of which there are 25), $3 to $5. *Grand Hotel Comercio,* ¼ M. from the station, Am. Pl. $8. Hotel omnibus meets all trains.

The Hot Springs, 3 M. beyond the town, in the rich valley of the *Rio Conchos* (shell river), were known to the Indians for their curative powers before the Spaniards came to Mexico. The cab fare from the hotels in the town to the springs and return is about $4. If one goes to bathe the cab must be paid for by the hour.

The *Gran Hotel de la Cueva* ($6-$10 a day Am. Pl.) at the Springs has 125 rooms (with the annex). Cab from the rly. station (4 M.) $2.50. Bath attendants at reasonable rates. A booklet with detailed information, analysis of the waters, etc., can be had free upon application to the hotel management, or the passenger agent of the National Railways of Mexico.

371 M. **Jiménez** (pop. 5,200) junction of the Parral Branch to *Rosario,* 97 M. to the S.-W. (Rte. 15, p. 356).

As connections for the Parral Branch (*ramal de Parral*) are apt not to be immediate (consult the *Guia Oficial*), and as the native town (1 M. distant) is without adequate hotel accommodations, the traveler is recommended to seek a lodging at one of the hotels immediately across the street from the station. New York House, English and

Spanish spoken. The hotel, at the lower end of the rly. yard, is a large, rambling structure, with a huge *patio* and 30 rooms on the ground floor. Best rooms, Am. Pl. $10 a day.

The poor and uninteresting town of *Jiménez* lies in a well-watered valley in which cotton is successfully cultivated. The region is well known to archæologists for its meteorites.

418 M. **Escalón,** railway junction.

A railway line, **Ferrocarril Mexicano del Norte,** runs trains hence to the Sierra Mojada Mining Region (73 M., one train daily in 4½ hrs., consult the *Guía Oficial*), touching at the towns of 7 M. *La India,* 19 M. *Mariposa,* 26 M. *La Gloria,* 30 M. *Carrillo,* 44 M. *Guimbalete,* 56 M. *Estanque,* 65 M. *Rincón,* 68 M. *El Puerto,* and 72 M. *Atrevesada.*

We traverse an arid region crossed and recrossed by dry water-courses which develop into raging torrents during the rainy season.

463 M. *Conejos.* The Ferrocarril Central Durango runs trains hence to 22 M. *Descubridora* (one train a week, in 2 hrs., fare, consult the *Guía Oficial*) viâ 2 M. *Santa Marina,* 7 M. *Jaralito,* 19 M. *Los Alamos.*

492 M. *Bermejillo* (3,750 ft.), formerly *Mapimí,* in the great *Bolsón de Mapimí,* the deepest depression on the line. *Hotel San Carlos* (near the rly. station).

The Ferrocarril de Mapimi runs trains hence (two trains daily in ½ hr., see *Guía Oficial*) to 15 M. *Mapimí,* touching at 6 M. *La Zanja.* The silver-lead mining district of *Mapimí* produces large quantities of mineral. In agricultural progress and wealth the region roundabout is one of the most advanced in the state.

Hence to *Gómez Palacio* the line traverses a region celebrated for vast crops of corn, alfalfa, and cotton. The bottom-lands produce enormously under the stimulus of irrigation. Modern agricultural machinery is used in this district. Vast quantities of *algodón* (cotton) are exported.

516 M. *Gómez Palacio.* End of a rly. division. Rly. shops. The largest soap factory in the country is located here.

We cross the *Río Nazas* and enter the State of *Coahuila.*

519 M. **Torreón,** see below. For a continuation of the journey see p. 333.

8. Torreón.

Torreón is a Railway Junction where trains stop for meals. Rly. restaurant. For reference to the Rly. Line from **Torreón to Durango,** see Rte. 26, p. 398; to **Monterrey and Tampico,** Rte. 3, p. 309.

The City lies just to the E. of the station, and the several hotels are within easy walking distance.

Torreón on main El Mante-Torreón paved motor road.

Airline connections by Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.; Aero-Transportes, S.A.

Cabs and Taxis are available. A price should be agreed upon before starting on trips to *Lerdo, Gómez Palacio,* the *Smelter,* or other places outside the city limits. The usual charge is 2 pesos between the rly. station and the hotel. Distances are short.

Hotels. All near the plaza. *Hotel Salvador;* rates from 5 pesos. *Hotel de Francia;* from 5 to 6 pesos; *H. Iberia,* from 5 to 8 pesos; *Hotel Galicia,* singles 8 to 18 pesos, doubles 10 to 25 pesos.

Tramways (*tranvías*) circle the town, run past the rly. station, and go to the *Smelter, Gómez Palacio,* and *Lerdo* (State of *Durango*) on the *Nazas River.* Time about 25 min. At *Lerdo* the cars stop at the *Plaza,* a restful spot embowered in flowers and with many fine *fresnos* (ash trees). Many *Torreón* people live in *Lerdo* (pop. about 9,000) because of lower rents, etc. The cars usually are crowded on Sundays, at which time there are sports, and music in the plaza.

Banks, where money can be exchanged, travelers' checks, etc., cashed: *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Baths (*baños*). Certain of the newer type hotels now possess these, but if the hotel the traveler decides to lodge at does not have bath rooms the proprietor will indicate which of the city bathing establishments is the cleanest and most popular.

Excursions. There is little to see in the environs, but if the traveler finds himself at *Torreón* with time to spare. he perhaps will enjoy the tram-car ride to Lerdo, referred to above. *Lerdo* is more attractive than *Torreón* in certain of its aspects. It is an unusually quaint little town, and is quite expressive of the somnolent condition of certain of the Mexican places untouched by the hand of progress and rarely visited by foreign tourists.

Torreón (3,790 ft.), 707 M. from Mexico City, with a population of 76,000 (Increasing rapidly), a new and thriving town, very rich commercially, in the productive *Laguna* district (State of Coahuila), possesses cotton, flour, and iron mills, and many minor factories. The cotton mills obtain raw material from the surrounding country. The huge smelter receives ores from mines hundreds of miles distant. The land adjacent to the town is the picture of desolation in the dry season, but the rains bring it into life and verdure, and render it beautiful and amazingly productive. *Torreón* was founded in 1887 on a ranch known as *El Coyote,* and the town was named for a watch-tower erected on the *rancho* to guard against Indian marauders. Its progress has been so rapid that in 1907 it was elevated to the rank of city. It is a place of dust and energy; the former is everywhere, the latter ex-

presses itself in fine buildings, good streets and tramlines.

A number of Americans have identified themselves with Torreón, and not a little of its material progress is due to them. There is a *colonia China,* and many of the Chinese residents have acquired fortunes in the district.

The *Plaza Principal,* or *Mayor,* is the centre of the social life of the city, and around it are grouped the chief commercial houses, the administrative buildings, the hotels, moving picture *teatros,* the banks, etc.

The Smelter (*la fundición*) is owned and operated by American interests and is one of the most modern and efficient in the Republic.

Torreón to Monterrey, thence to Tampico.

To (226 M.) **Monterrey** (División de Monterrey). Daily trains in about 12 hours. For fares, see *Guia Oficial.*

To (548 M.) **Tampico.**

The train runs toward the W. through a somewhat nondescript country devoted to agriculture and stock-raising. As a rule the towns are unimportant and call for no particular mention. The first large city, **Monterrey,** is described at pp. 301-309. For a continuation of the journey from Monterrey to Tampico see Rte. 3, p. 309.

Torreón. The trend of the main line is still southward, through a dusty, sparsely settled region. Many *norias,* or water-wheels for irrigation, are seen. For the next 200 M. the grade slopes gradually upward until the highest point is reached at *Zacatecas.*

529 M. *Mieleras.* We enter the *State of Durango.* The environing land is waterless. We soon leave the *State of Durango* and recross the frontier of *Coahuila.*

563 M. *Jimulco.* Railway restaurant.

643 M. *Camacho, State of Zacatecas.* Between this point and *Fresnillo* (see below) many tall cacti are features of the landscape. Prominent among them is the tall *Yuca,* celebrated for its love of solitude and for its delicate, cream-white flowers. The hardy mesquite, the greasewood (from which *guayule*-rubber is extracted), and a host of bizarre desert plants flourish on the sandy, windswept uplands. The region looks utterly desolate, but water makes it blossom like the rose. Many mines lie off in the hills.

749 M. *Fresnillo* (7,000 ft.)

"Near Fresnillo a simple but significant ceremony was performed in March, 1884. The spot was the meeting-place of the two lines of the Mexican Central Railway, one of which had been built N. from Mexico City, the other southward from El Paso. Two locomotives met here over

the last rail. The American Consul from Zacatecas stood on the pilot of the engine from the S. and his brother, who was Mexican-born and a Mexican citizen, on that of the locomotive from the North. The American brother waved the Mexican flag and the Mexican brother the American flag. The American shouted, *'¡Viva la Republica de Mexico!'* and the Mexican, *'¡Vivan los Estados Unidos del Norte!'* 'As we two brothers embrace, so may the two sister republics embrace!' It was all spontaneous, and most symbolic of the event. The laying of that last rail, a little to the S. of the Tropic of Cancer, completed the first railway in the world that had been built from the temperate zone down into the tropics. It was one of the most important events in the history of Mexico, for it made her practically a part of the world at large, and it brought the capitals of the two largest republics in North America into close and speedy communication." (Sylvester Baxter, *The Cruise of a Land Yacht,* Boston, 1891.)

763 M. *Calera.* Rly. restaurant, meals 2 pesos. The old native town, far to the r., is uninteresting.

786 M. *Zacatecas.* For continuation of journey, see p. 340.

9. Zacatecas.

Arrival. The rly. station (Pl. A, 6) is on the crest of a hill near which are the chief hotels.

Zacatecas on gravelled road from Durango to Guanajuato.

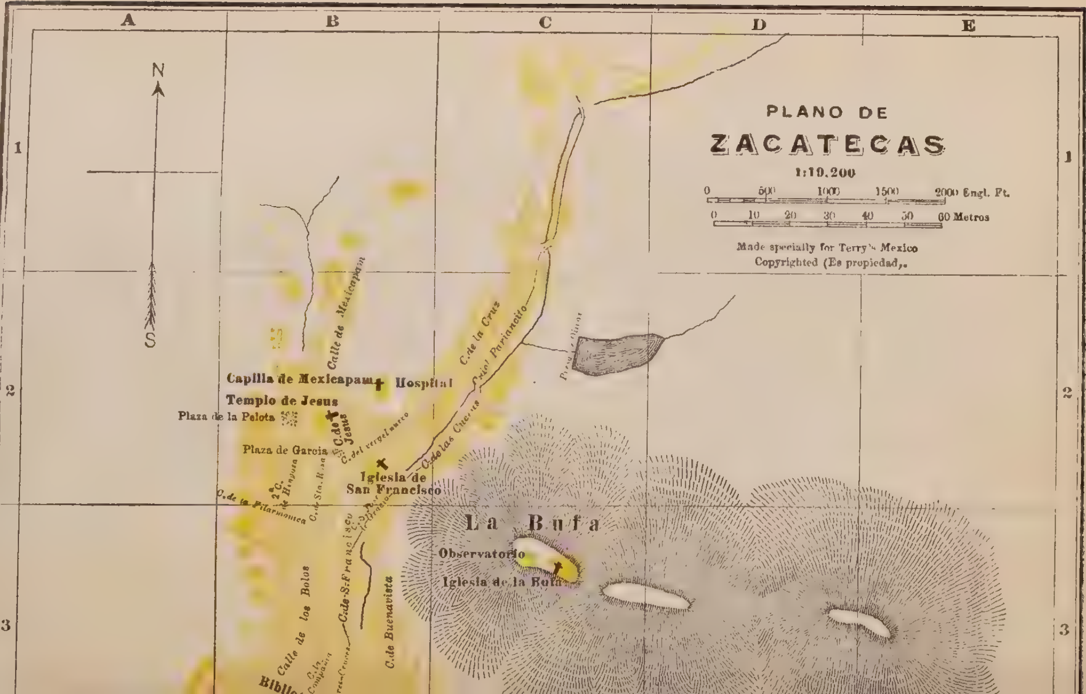
Airline connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S. A.

Hotels. *Hotel Francia;* rates from $2.50 up, per day. *Hotel Paris,* from $2.50. The upper floor rooms are the most desirable.

Autos meet trains. From the station to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, with hand luggage, 2 pesos.

Banks. *Banco de Zacatecas.* — *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Zacatecas (7,500 ft.), 439 M. north of Mexico City and 200 ft. higher, an important city of 22,000 inhabitants and capital of the state of the same name, lies in a narrow ravine at the foot of the *Grillo* (cricket) and *Bufa* mountains. The houses are all packed in the gulch or perched on the slopes, and the steepish streets and lanes — many of which are pieced out with stone stairs — are mediæval in aspect and highly picturesque. Diminutive tramcars thread some of the wider thoroughfares, and return to their terminals by force of gravity. Surface water is scarce and much of the liquid drunk in the city is brought up from deep, flooded mines in huge horse-hide sacks. Up and down the quaint streets go leather-clad *aguadores,* or water-carriers, who obtain the precious liquid from the public fountains and sell it from house to house. As the sanitary arrangements leave much to be desired, the


PLANO DE
ZACATECAS
1:10.200
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl. Ft.
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
N
S
Capilla de Mexicapam
Hospital
Templo de Jesus
Plaza de la Pelota
C. de Jesus
Plaza de Garcia
Calle de Mexicapam
C. de la Cruz
Iglesia de San Francisco
C. de las Cuevas
La Bufa
Observatorio
Iglesia de la Bufa
C. de Buenavista
Calle de los Bolos
C. de S. Francisco
C. de la Pilarmonica

Escuela de Artes
Alameda
Palacio Municipal
Jardin Juarez
Jardin Morelos
Hotel Zacatecas
Plaza de la Loza
Templo Protestante Baptista
El Arzobispado
Plaza de Villareal
Plaza San Juan de Dios
Iglesia y Hospital de San Juan de Dios
Barrio de la Soledad
Barrio del Mansano
Barrio de la sierra de Alica
Barrio de Chalas
Guadalupe
para Guadalupe
Iglesia de Guadalupe
Camino
Plaza de Toros
Capilla del Niño
Mina de San Rafael
Mina de Sta Lucia
Mina Bolsas
Ferrocarril
Monte San Diego
Monte El Refugio
Mina de Sto. Domingo
Cerro de Santo Domingo
Mina de Sto. Cristo
Mina de S. Carlos
Mina de Gambeta
Cerro de los Cinco Señores
Mina de S. Miguel
Mina de San Bartolo
Mina de Sta Ana
Mina Armonia
El Destino
Mina de los Clerigos
Mina de la Fortuna
Cerro de Huizache
Mina Aurora
Mina San Andres
Cerro de los Clérigos
Plaza de las Carretas
Templo
Estacion del Ferrocarril
Panteon del Refugio
Ferrocarril
Railway to Mexico City
A
B
C
D
E
4
5
6

prudent traveler will drink bottled or boiled water.

On an overcast day the city is a study in sepia, with its colorless walls, ore-heaps, arched bridges, arroyos and crisscross roads. The sunlight picks out the few white and tinted houses, high-lights them, and relieves, in a small way, the melancholy aspect. Several fine buildings rescue the city from the commonplace. The *Palacio Municipal* (Pl. B, 4), the old mint or *Casa de Moneda* (Pl. B, 4), the (Pl. B, 3) *Biblioteca Pública,* and the *Teátro Calderón* (Pl. B, 4) are the most noteworthy. But more interesting still are the old churches, relics of a time when *Zacatecas* was one of the most wonderful mining centres on the continent.

The CLIMATE is treacherous, and the thin, chilly air adds to the general unhealthfulness. The cold, whining winds which draw almost constantly through the gorge aid in the development of the maladies which attack the respiratory organs. The death rate is high, and pneumonia (*pulmonía*), the disease most dreaded by dwellers at high elevations, is prevalent. The winter is cold and uncomfortable; the sun warms one side of the street but leaves a penetrating coolness in the shadows of the other side. The traveler should insist upon lodgings which get the sun the greater part of the day. The night air should be avoided. Outer wraps are advisable at all seasons.

The name *Zacatecas* is derived from the Aztec *zacatl* or *zacate,* hay, and *tlan,* country or place — *zacatlan* signifying the place occupied by the tribe of Indians known as *Zacatecos.* The history of the city, though drawn out over many years, is brief — with a silver lining. The early Spanish explorers were ambulating divining-rods and they were not long in discovering the immense mineral wealth bound up in the mountains of the present State of Zacatecas. After a few decisive skirmishes with the *Zacatecos* the district was added to the Spanish Colonial possessions (in 1546) by *Juan de Tolsa,* and *Fray Gerónimo de Mendoza.* Two years later the present city was founded by the said *Tolsa, Cristóbal de Oñate, Baltazar Temiño de Bañuelos* and *Diego de Ibarra. Felipe II* pronounced it a *ciudad* April 17, 1585; and by the royal *cedula* signed in the Escorial July 20, 1588, it was given the resounding title of *Muy Noble y Leal Ciudad de Nuestra Señora de los Zacatecos* — very noble and loyal city of Our Lady of the Zacatecos. It proved its loyalty by starting — and maintaining — a stream of silver Spainward that could scarcely have been exceeded by a modern pipe-line. According to old chroniclers, the district yielded, between 1548 and 1832, silver bullion to the value of 667,343,299 *pesos* — a very tidy sum. The workings were very crude; had they been up to modern standards the output would perhaps have been doubled. Ever since they were discovered the metal-pregnant mountains have continued to yield enormous quantities of precious metals.

The old mines — with which the ground beneath the city is honeycombed — are still worked, and new claims are being constantly added. More than a hundred mines are in operation, and the annual output of silver aggregates 25,380,000 pesos.

A visit to one of the deep mines is interesting. Primitive methods are still employed and the ores are brought up by means of crude windlasses, or in raw-hide sacks slung on the backs of *peones.* Certain of the straight-shaft mines are entered in a bucket attached to the end of a long rope operated by a *burro-* or *peon-*power windlass. Some of the mines have semi-horizontal tunnels along which run miniature railways, while others use electric hoists. One's consul or a resident friend will be useful in securing permits and acting as interpreter.

The first church erected in Zacatecas was *La Parroquia* (in 1559), which stood on the site of the present cathedral. The Cathedral (Pl. B, 4) itself was begun in 1612; the first service was held Dec. 8, 1625, and the edifice was completed and dedicated (to *Nuestra Señora de la Asunción*) Aug. 15, 1752. The funds for its construction were obtained from a tax levied on the silver output of certain mines underlying the city. Its income — derived from the same source — soon became so great that all Europe was ransacked for pictures and ornaments for its decoration. One embellishment was a massive font of solid silver, valued at more than one hundred thousand *pesos.* In the Spanish Colonial days the Cathedral was a blaze of gold and silver candelabra, costly vestments, and beautiful pictures — the latter brought from some of the finest collections of the Old World.

To certain of these wealthy churches in the midst of rich silver-mining regions, Mexico owes many of the fine paintings and art antiques now extant in the Republic. Rich miners endowed some of the churches with fabulous sums and not a little of the money went abroad to be invested in adornments for them. Unfortunately much of this wealth disappeared from the churches soon after the Reform Laws decreed the sequestration and nationalization of church properties.

Two years after the See was established (Jan. 26, 1862) at Zacatecas, the present ch. was consecrated as the Cathedral. It remains the most interesting edifice in the city, and the richly carved portico is perhaps one of the most elaborate in the Republic. Its style "is similar to that of *Santa Monica* in *Guadalajara,* but much intensified — a sort of *Plateresque* development elaborated in the highest degree with most intricate ornament. The side entrance, less exuberant than the front, belongs to another period than the latter, and suggests a less over-developed *Plateresque.*" The dark red sandstone of the façade bears the marks of time. Lifesize figures of Christ and the Apostles

stand in niches above the entrance, which is a striking example of early ecclesiastical architecture. The completed tower and the handsome tiled dome are visible from nearly all over the city. The interior has lately been decorated in such a way as to deprive it of all interest for travelers.

"The handsome *Church of Santo Domingo* (Pl. B, 3), originally the Jesuit Church known as *La Compañía,* is an admirable example of the Spanish *Baroque,* peculiarly the style of the Jesuits. The inscription on the façade, to the effect that it was begun in 1746 and completed in 1769, marks it as an example of remarkable celerity in construction. The interior is fairly well preserved in its original condition, marred only by the demolition of the magnificent old high altar with its *Churrigueresque reredos,* to be replaced by a commonplace modern construction. The excellent mural paintings remain intact, together with the co-lateral altars, which are peculiarly interesting from the way in which the *Renaissance* lines upon which the *Churrigueresque* ornament has been developed give form to the work. As usual, the great mass is in gold, accented by the polychrome of the figures that stand both detached and in relief. The octagonal sacristy is a strikingly handsome room of good proportions and rich decorations. The *arabesque* ornament, together with the representation of the instruments of the Passion that cover the walls, is painted in brilliant, positive colors upon canvas."

La Capilla de los Remedios, called also *El Patrocinio,* erected in 1728 on the summit of *El Cerro de la Bufa* (Pl. C, 3), a high hill at the S. of the city, is interesting for the chapel which contains an image of a Virgin to whom the Indians attribute miraculous powers of healing. They make long pilgrimages hither to implore her protection, or in payment of promises made in moments of sickness or danger. A well-defined road leads up to the summit of the *Bufa,* which should be ascended if only for the sake of the magnificent view. A meteorological observatory also stands on the hilltop.

Churches of minor importance are *San Juan de Dios, San Augustín, San Francisco* (at present owned by the Presbyterian Mission Society), *La Merced* and a new ch. now being built near the railway station.

In the *Plaza Hidalgo* (Pl. B, 3) is a handsome equestrian statue in memory of *General Ortega,* a military hero. The bronze bust of *General Miguel Anza* was unveiled in 1908.

Zacatecas has a reputation for its fine *sarapes;* some of the old blue-and-white ones make desirable souvenirs. The cheaper grades are on sale at all the shops. The better kinds are generally bought up by the dealers in antiques at Mexico City.

Diligencias run hence to a number of near-by towns and *haciendas.* Consult the hotel manager or the *Guía Oficial.*

Guadalupe (Pl. E, 5), a suburb at the southern end of the valley, at the mountain base, is reached by tram-cars (frequently from the plaza, in 30 min.), or buses. The cars stop near the chief attraction of the place, the *Church of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe,* a large cruciform structure, with two fine *cimborios,* a pair of quaint belfries and some handsomely decorated chapels. The *Colegio* was founded in 1707 by *Fray Antonio Margil de Jesús,* an *Hermano* of the *Colegio de la Santa Cruz of Querétaro.* The present ch. dates from 1721; the interior has suffered redecoration. Prior to the *Leyes de la Reforma,* this ch. possessed some magnificent silver ornaments, the product of the rich *Zacatecas* mines. Some of the old pictures still remain, notably a fine *Last Supper* by *Antonio de Torres* (1720). Other pictures by the same painter are *San Francisco on the Monte Alverna,* and a striking *San Buenaventura receiving the Sacrament.*

Excursions: One of the most interesting is to the ruins known as *Los Edificios* (the edifices) on the *Hacienda La Quemada* (the burned one), 36 miles S.-E. of the city. These ruins are among the least known and least visited in Mexico, and are supposed to be the remains of the ancient city of **Chicomoztoc** (the seven caves), founded by the Aztecs during their period of wandering in search of the Valley of Anáhuac. They were the last native tribe to people the Valley of Mexico, and they are supposed to have emigrated from their original home (*Aztlan*), somewhere near the Gulf of California, in 1160. History records that, after crossing the Colorado (red) River, they reached the Gila River, in Arizona, founding there a city called *Casas Grandes* (big houses), the ruins of which still remain. Continuing their peregrinating southward, they established in the Mexican State of Chihuahua another *Casas Grandes.* In time this stronghold was abandoned and the restless tribe moved westward toward *Culiacán* (then *Hueicolhuacan*), capital of the State of Sinaloa. Here they remained three years, leaving behind them, when they again took up the march, a huge statue of *Huitzilopochtli,* the Aztec war-god, similar to the one in the Mexico Museum. Traveling toward the south-east, they came to *Durango,* where they met a tribe supposed to be the *Zacatecos,* whom they attacked and defeated. They remained but a short time on the plains of *Chimalco,* from which point they moved on to the site of the present *Edificios,* which they are believed to have built in 1170.

In time six Indian tribes are known to have branched out from this stronghold. To historians they are known as the *Chichimecas,* the *Tepenecas, Colhuas, Chalcas, Tlahuicas* and *Tlaxcaltecas.* They all moved southward, the *Aztecs,* or *Mexica,* remaining. Here the latter dwelt for nine years, when, abandoning *Chicomoztoc,* they zig-zagged across the country, always trending south, until, in 1196, they reached

the famous city of *Tula* (the *Tollan* of the Toltecs). From this spot they conquered the Toltecs, drove them from the country and then spread over the Valley of Mexico, where some centuries later the Spaniards found their descendants.

The Ruins of Chicomoztoc, known also as *Las Ruinas de la Quemada,* stand on an eminence of a mountain ridge 7,600 ft. above sea-level, in the district of *Villanueva.* They form an extensive group, which is divided into three parts and designated as *La Ciudadela* (the citadel), *El Palacio* (the palace), and *El Templo* (the temple). The dry, rarefied air has preserved them much in the same state as when the Spaniards discovered them in 1535. Architecturally they compare unfavorably with the ruins of *Palenque* (in Chiapas) and *Chichen Itza* (in Yucatán), yet the traveler stands amazed at their solidity.

The remains of streets, dwellings, temples, towers and storehouses extend over a vast area. The majority of the houses are constructed of a hard stone held together by a cement made of a peculiar red clay and corn-husks. Carved idols of many forms and sizes, fragments of pottery, obsidian knives, chiselled flag-stones, arrow-heads and human bones lie scattered about the place. In a letter written by one of the Spanish discoverers in 1535, we read: "They discovered a large depopulated city of sumptuous edifices built of stone and lime. The streets and *plazas* were wide, well laid out and of imposing appearance. A quarter of a league from the city stood a *cué,* or tower, with a fine *calzada* (roadway) leading therefrom to another tower standing at some distance. There were four towers in all, with their connecting *calzadas,* and they guarded the four corners of the city. In the centre was a *cué* of great height, and fronting it was a fountain pouring forth a stream of limpid water very pretty to behold."

Excursions from **Zacatecas** can be planned by the hotel manager, who will furnish a guide. Lodgings and food can be obtained at the *Hacienda of La Quemada,* but intending visitors should write ahead for rooms. A day can be well spent examining the ruins and the return can be made the third day. The complete journey should not cost above $50.

If the aim be merely to get a view of Indian ruins, the traveler is recommended to forego this trip and to visit the more accessible and very interesting ruins of *Xochicalco,* near *Cuernavaca,* or *Mitla,* near *Oaxaca.* The latter are the more interesting.

Zacatecas, with a pop. of 565,500 and an area of 63,386 sqr. kiloms., one of the richest and most highly mineralized of the interior Mexican States, is bounded on the N. by *Coahuila,* on the E. by *San Luis Potosí,* on the S. by *Aguascalientes* and *Jalisco* and on the W. by *Durango.* It is

situated on the Great Central Plateau and is one of the most mountainous regions in the Republic — its mean altitude being 7,500 ft. The principal mountains are *Mazapil, Novillos, Calabozal, Tecolote, Pichihualtepec, Pitiquitas, San Pedro, Tetillas, Mesquital, Chacuaco, Melilla, Chapultepec,* and the *Pico de Teyra.*

The CLIMATE is cold in the highlands (where bronchial affections are common), temperate on the Mt. slopes, and hot on the sandy plains.

The FAUNA and FLORA are limited, as are also the rivers, chief among which is the *Río Grande de Nieves* and the *Juchipila.*

The history of the state is virtually that of the capital city. MINING and stock-raising are the chief industries. The *Zacatecas* region is said to be one of the richest mineral belts in the world. The *Sierra de Zacatecas* has produced almost fabulous wealth in gold and silver, as well as minor quantities of mercury, iron, copper, zinc, lead, coal, bismuth, and salt. Hundreds of mines have been in operation since the Spaniards first invaded the region nearly four centuries ago, and the amount of silver ore extracted since that period is enormous; the total value is estimated at over a thousand million *pesos.*

Zacatecas, see p. 334. We descend the rapidly widening valley toward 792 M. *Guadalupe.* The town lies to the l. of the track, with the old church and *colegio* in the foreground.

837 M. *Rincón de Romos* (or *Victoria de Calpulapam*), chief town of the *distrito* of the same name; 43 kilom. from the capital of the state (*Aguascalientes*), and an important market for Mexican produce. Fine fruit is one of the specialties of the region.

A branch line (*Ramal de Tepezalá*) runs hence through the towns of *Julián* and **Tepezalá** to 17 kilom. *Cobre* (one train daily in 1½ hr., consult the *Guía Oficial*), in the centre of a mining region.

861 M. **Aguascalientes,** see below.

From Aguascalientes, *viâ León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya and Querétaro* to Mexico City, see Rte. 31, p. 420.

10. Aguascalientes.

Arrival. The city is about 1 M. west of the station, and the chief hotels are near the central plaza.

Aguascalientes also reached by paved motor road from Ojuelos de Jalisco.

Airline connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.; Aero-Transportes, S.A.

Hotels. Hotels *France, Paris.* Rooms from 3 *pesos* up per day. American plan from 10 *pesos* up.

Autos meet trains. Fare to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, including hand luggage, 2 pesos. Special rates for country trips.

Banks, where money can be changed and travelers' checks, etc., cashed. *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Baths. The place is noted for its excellent thermal baths. As bathing establishments frequently change ownership, the traveler is counselled to confer with the hotel manager and learn which is the best and cleanest.

The Ericsson Telephone System has an exchange here and supplies the city and surrounding country with excellent service. **Long Distance** to all parts of the world. English spoken.

Aguascalientes (hot waters), 6,280 ft. above sea-level, with a pop. of 82,000, is the capital of the *State of Aguascalientes,* 364 M. N. of Mexico City, with comfortable hotels, good schools, hospitals and public libraries. It is celebrated for its almost perfect climate, for its fine thermal springs, and its delicious fruits. It is sometimes referred to as *La Ciudad Perforada* (the perforated city) because of an extensive system of tunnels beneath it. This labyrinth of catacombs, excavated by some pre-historic, unknown tribe, has never been thoroughly explored, although it is known that the tunnels are subdivided into many ramifications, some of the latter used as cess-pools. It is said that neither *Toltec, Aztec* nor *Tarascan* annals refer to them or to their builders. The people who dug them evidently followed some well-defined plan, for at intervals throughout the city the tunnels connect at the surface by shafts which formerly admitted light and air.

History. The first historical records of *Aguascalientes* date from 1522, soon after the downfall of *Tenochtitlán.* No sooner was the Valley of Mexico in possession of the Spaniards, than *Cortés* sent the renowned *Pedro de Alvarado* northward at the head of an exploring expedition composed of Spaniards, their *Tlascalan* allies and a few conquered Aztecs. They were met near the *Cerro de los Gallos* (cockerel mountain) by a host of fierce, well-armed Indians, and a sanguinary battle ensued. Tradition has it that *Alvarado* found himself hard-pushed, and was forced to bury a vast amount of spoils accumulated during his journey hither.

In 1575 *Felipe II* issued a decree permitting the founding of the present city under the title of *Asunción de Aguascalientes.* The land was given to certain Spanish nobles with the proviso that they would wrest it from the Indians and colonize it! The first buildings were some small *adobe* forts and dwellings and a little chapel, erected on the site of the present church of *San Diego.* For many years the town was but a stockaded outpost in a wilderness which swarmed with hostile savages — the outraged

Chichimecs, who waged a relentless war against the invaders. Those of the Indians who escaped extermination were finally subdued. In 1576 the village was visited by the terrible *Matlazahuatl* (plague) and nearly wiped out. It was not until 1596 that it attained any importance. In 1611 it was christened *Villa de Nuestra Señora de la Asunción de Aguascalientes* (hot water town of Our Lady of the Assumption), and in 1824 it was raised to the category of a *ciudad.* It was made the capital of the *State of Aguascalientes* in 1835.

The real importance of the place dates from a period early in 1800, when rich silver-mines were discovered at *Tepezalá.* Coincidently the Jesuits took a keen interest in the spiritual welfare of the people, and churches rose beneath the hands of the Indian converts. The city throve and to-day it is one of the most attractive and promising in the Republic.

The Climate is mild and the death rate of the city is unusually low. It is highest during the annual *fiesta de San Marcos,* which begins usually in April and ends in May. The city is then so crowded with pilgrims that hotel lodgings are difficult to obtain, and the streets are filled with sleeping *pelados.* Another annual *fiesta* is held in October. Travelers intending to visit the city at these times should arrange for lodgings in advance.

The benign climate makes the region a sort of open-air sanitarium.

The making of *drawn-linen* is an important industry. Some of this work (usually of an inferior quality) is offered for sale (bargaining necessary) at the railway station. The best work nearly always finds its way to the antique shops of Mexico City. Other manufacturing industries are cotton-mills, tobacco-factories, pottery-works, tanneries, wine-making, and whatnot. Tiny horse-hair hats are made in limited quantities for sale to tourists. *Sarapes* of mediocre quality are also a product of the place; as a rule the colors are too pronounced to please the foreign taste.

Numerous pretty *plazas* embowered in luxuriant vegetation dot the city: chief among them in *El Jardín de San Marcos* (named for the patron saint of the city), *El Alameda de Ojo Caliente* (hot-springs park), the *Alameda Francisco Hornedo* (much frequented), and that of *Porfirio Diaz, General Zaragoza, La Merced, San Diego,* etc., The striking Ionic column in the Plaza de la Constitucion was erected about 1800 for a bust of the *Emperor Charles IV,* to commemorate his advent to the throne. For political reasons a bust of *Fernando VII* was placed thereon instead, but it was thrown down and demolished during the war of Independence. The column now serves to commemorate the founding of the city.

El Palacio de Gobierno — the old feudal castle of the *Marqués de Guadalupe* — and the Palacio Municipal contain nothing of interest. The first school opened in the town was due to *Francisco Rivero,* in whose honor an annual *fiesta* is held. The *Church of San Marcos* contains a good picture — *The Adoration of the Kings* — by *José Alzíbar,* and that of *San Diego,* one depicting scenes in the life of San Francisco, by *Juan Correa.* The somewhat bizarre *Church of San Antonio* (said to have cost $800,000) recalls to mind the Cathedral of St. Basil, at Moscow. There are a number of minor churches of no particular interest.

The **State of Aguascalientes,** with a population of 162,000 and an area of 7,644 sqr. kilom., is one of the smallest of the Mexican Confederate States, and occupies a fine region on the Great Central Plateau, some 6,000 ft. above sea-level. By reason of this altitude the climate is temperate and salubrious. The adjoining *State of Zacatecas* almost surrounds *Aguascalientes* on the N.-W. and N.-E., while *Jalisco* delimns it on the S.-E. and S. It is usually fertile, of magnificent promise, and is celebrated for its many Mineral Springs — *San Nicholas de la Cantera* (St. Nicholas of the quarry), *Ojo Caliente, Ojo Calientillo* (little hot spring), *Colombo,* and 15 others of minor importance. The average temperature is 38° Centigrade.

Each of the four political divisions of the state produces maize, beans, wheat, barley, a variety of sweet potato known locally as *Camote* (of which a delightful sweetmeat is made), green peppers, chick-peas, peanuts (*cacahuates*), and a host of minor products. Fine vineyards (*viñas*) dot certain sections of the state, and the cultivation of white-mulberry leaves as food for silkworms is a growing source of wealth. Large quantities of raisins are cured, and a grape conserve (*uvate*) is exported in quantities. One of the best-known wines is *Calvillo.* A delicious variety of fig, fine pears, apples, peaches, apricots, sweet and sour limes and lemons, oranges, watermelons, custard-apples, alligator-pears, and an extensive list of melons (of which there are 48 kinds) come to fruition throughout the year.

11. From Aguascalientes to Tampico, viâ San Luis Potosí.

421 M. The rly. runs N.-E. to (130 M.; alt. 6,290 ft.) *San Luis Potosí,* then slopes to (256 M.; alt, 4,000 ft.) *Cárdenas,* on the edge of the Plateau. Fine scenery hereabout and at (287 M.) *Tamasopo,* where there is a gorge noted for its wild beauty. Beyond (317 M.) *Micos,* a lovely cascade falls through a tangled green gorge alive with tropical birds and small game. The region is called *La*

Huaxteca potosina; it is rich and practically undeveloped. The train crosses the **Pánuco River** and soon enters *Tampico.*

Tampico, Tamaulipas State.

Tampico, Mexico's greatest Seaport (pop. 82,000), is an internationally popular, rapidly-expanding Winter Station overlooking the *Golfo de México,* famous as the premier **Fishing Resort** on the Atlantic Coast, and one of the great Oil Centers of the Mexican Republic. It stands on the left bank of the placid Pánuco River, 7 M. from its mouth, in one of the richest fruit and general agricultural sections of the southland. Because of its proximity to Texas (360 M. from Laredo, over the Pan American Auto Highway) and its manifold attractions, it usually is the first objective in northeastern Mexico of the growing army of motorists who annually drive southward into the fascinating Land of the Montezumas.

Founded soon after the Spanish Conquest, Tampico today is a modern Spanish-American metropolis with all the charm of its Spanish-Indian traditions, and all the comforts of a progressive American city — good hotels, theatres, clubs, stores, schools, colleges, parks, recreation grounds, efficient transportation systems, and other institutions. The telephone system is one of the best. By means of this *Sistema Ericsson* every city and town in Mexico is linked (in connection with the Bell System) to every other city and town in the United States. The service is excellent, the rates low. The Port also maintains an up-to-date **Observatorio Metereológico,** and an **Estación Radiotelegráfica.**

The Climate, *Clima,* is semi-tropical, with a range from 97° in summer to 45° in winter. Breezes from the Gulf, in front, and from the Mts. at the back, sweep the Port, and help to make it healthful and wholly delightful.

Fishing, Hunting, Sea Bathing (at the fine Miramar Beach), Boating (on the *Pánuco* **and** *Tamesí Ríos*), and other sports are popular. The Port life is pleasing.

Arrival: Trains from (Laredo, Texas) Monterrey, Mexico City and other places arrive at the **Union Station,** *Estación Central,* near the southern edge of the Post, 5 min. walk from the center.

Taxicab to hotel or residence 2-4 pesos, with hand luggage.

The El Higo Route Railway Station is across the Pánuco River. Launch available.

Arriving Ships, *vapores,* tie up at the Customs Wharf, Muelle Fiscal, 2 minutes to the right of the Union Rly. Station. **The Standard Fruit & Steamship Company Offices** are in the Calle Aurora No. 30a. Señores Carlos

Matienzo & Co., Agents. Ships for New Orleans *via* Mexican ports. **Note:** This line was suspended for passenger traffic during the war.

The Port is compact, distances are short, and the various sights are within easy walking distance of each other. Autos take one to the heights back of the city, where there are a number of American cottages or bungalows, which can be rented for a season (or a month) at moderate prices. The locality is airy, with superb views over the adjacent country.

Tampico Hotels: The Imperial Hotel, corner Calles Estado and Aurora. A big, concrete, American-style hotel with all the conveniences demanded by Americans. Rooms with private bath from 8 pesos for single and 12 pesos for doubles per day. Meals in the restaurant *a la carta.* Fine views from upper floor rooms.

Other Hotels are the *Rivera,* (singles from 5 pesos, doubles from 9 pesos per day), *Inglaterra, Nuevo Palacio,* etc. Meals in the restaurant *a la carta.* There are several good restaurants in the Port, which is celebrated for the excellence of its sea food. Also fine fruits and vegetables, and good beef and eggs from nearby ranches.

Tampico is an Airport *(puerto aéreo)* of the Pan American Airlines, and is in daily communication with other parts of Mexico and the U. S. A. Also Aerovías Braniff, S.A., Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A.

Motorists entering Mexico through Laredo, Texas, southbound, who appreciate the many attractions, and fishing possibilities of Tampico, turn off the main Auto Highway at **Mante** and reach Tampico in about 2 hours (110 M.) over a good road. They leave Tampico over the (fine, tropical) **Golden Lane Auto Road,** which runs southward (along the sea) to (105 M.) Tuxpan, thence to rejoin the main Pan American Auto Highway at Valles. — Those returning over the Pan American Route, come to Tampico from the South, and join the main road at Mante.

Automobile and Other Supplies are in stock at the **General Machinery & Supply Co.,** in the Calle Díaz Mirón.

Tampico Chamber of Commerce, Cámara de Comercio; the distinguished Presidente is Señor Antonio López Cortina, friend of all *americanos* and possessor of scholarly English. Mr. Cortina's specialty is helping the tourist enjoy his stay in Tampico. To this purpose he has established a free **Information Bureau** on which every visitor to the famous Port can draw without limit.

The Water Supply is deemed inadequate to the needs of the fast growing port, and while extensions are being made the water may be boiled. A big bottling company, the *Compañía Embotelladora de Tampico, S. A.,* purifies the drinking water, and makes of it widely liked beverages under names popular in the U. S.

A Good Beer made by the famous Cuauhtémoc Brewery

at Monterrey (where the mountain water is exceptionally pure) is much used in Tampico by Mexicans and foreigners alike. The brands Americans appear to like best are the Carta Blanca and Bohemia.

The Broad Lagoons (*lagunas*) behind the port (*Chairal,* etc.,) are the winter home of myriad wildfowl. In the forests stretching back to the plateau one finds deer (*venado*), wild boars (*jabalí*), racoon (*coati*), and many other creatures. **The Pánuco Río** (named for a one time Indian Chief) which runs through the southern suburb (few min. walk) is the favorite feeding ground (800 ft. wide; 33 ft. deep) of shoals of fighting Tarpon (*sábalo*) to catch which (exciting sport) one needs but a strong tackle (obtainable at the General Machinery & Supply Co. Store, also fishing data), and a small motor launch. The Tarpon (Silver King, finest of Am. game fishes) usually weigh 60 to 80 lbs. The big scales (*escamas*) are often sent home as postcards. The fish (*pez*) is a sturdy fighter, with palatable flesh. — Yellow-tail (*curel*), red-snapper (*huachinango*), haddock (*robalo*), and many other fishes (*peces*) abound. Alligators (*caimanes, lagartos*) are common in the *Laguna del Puerto Viejo* (south of the *Pánuco Río*).

Tamaulipas State has an area of 53,000 sq. M., a coast-line of 250 M., a population of 459,000, and is bounded on the N. by the *Río Grande* (which separates it from Texas), on the W. by *Coahuila,* and *Nuevo León,* on the S. by *San Luis Potosí,* and on the E. by the *Golfo de Méjico.* The (tropical) interior of the State contains magnificent forests of mahogany and other fine woods, and until it slopes to the Great Central Plateau is marked by (4) rivers, lakes, marshes, and jungle. The hot lowlands produce fine fruits, coffee, sugar, tobacco, vanilla, cotton, henequén, chicle, zarzaparilla, fine vegetables, and other riches. The mineral wealth includes oil, gold, silver, copper, iron, and other products. For years after the discovery of oil in 1901, *Tampico* was one of the greatest oil-ports in the world.

The state is historically associated with that rich section known as **La Huaxteca,** a name given by the *Toltecs* (or the *Aztecs*) to that section of Mexico which today forms a part of the states of *Veracruz, Tamaulipas,* and *San Luis Potosí,* and which then was the (perhaps) ancestral home of the *Huaxteca* Indians (*los Huaxtecos*) who inhabited it.

It is thought to have come first into pre-Columbian history about the year 1400, when the *Acolhuas,* or *Texcucans* (whose kingdom, prior to the Conquest, was situated at *Tezcoco,* in the Vale of *Anáhuac*) sent an expedition against *Hauaxtecapán* (as it was then known), with *Chila* (the capital, on the shore of Lake *Chairel,* where *Tampico*

now stands) as the objective point. The *Aztec* Confederacy under *Montezuma* conquered the region and forced the natives to pay an annual tribute.

Foreigners knew of it first when the region was discovered in 1516 by *Hernández de Córdoba,* one of the Spanish *conquistadores.* In 1518, *Diego Velásquez,* then *Gobernador de Cuba,* sent *Juan de Grijalva* on an exploring expedition through the *Huaxtecan* territory. He was repulsed by the natives. Later *Francisco de Garay,* Governor of Jamaica, sent *Alonzo Alvarez de Pineda* to *Chila,* where he was killed. Another expedition under *Miguel Ruiz de Asís* and a *Captain Ramírez* proving unsuccessful, *Garay* came in person, at the head of a considerable force. In 1522 when the bold *Cortés* had subjugated the Valley of Mexico and was looking about for other regions to conquer, word came to him of the Jamaica governor's intentions, so he sent *Gonzalo de Sandoval* and a company of his Tlaxcalan allies to the disputed region. When *Garay* reached *La Barra* in 1523, he found *Cortés'* men so well intrenched that he relinquished his idea of conquest. The *provincia de Pánuco* was founded, with *Tampico el Viejo* as its capital, and *Nuño de Guzmán* as its first governor. His cruelty to the Indians provoked a rebellion which endured for 250 years and which the Spaniards were never able entirely to subdue.

The original Spanish name for the *Huaxteca* region was *Nuevo Santander,* after the Spanish Provincia of that name. During the viceregal period the *Conde de Revillagigedo* materially improved conditions in the new province, but it was not until 1824, after the Mexicans had thrown off the Spanish yoke, that *Tamaulipas* was made *uno de los estados libres y soberanos de la Federación Mexicana* (a free and sovereign state of the Mexican Federation). The first Constitution of the state was promulgated in 1825. One of the picturesque episodes in its modern history was the Apache and Comanche raid of 1840.

A number of ancient ruins antedating the Spanish Conquest dot the state, notably in the Sierra de la Palma, near the Mt. called *Mirador,* in the *municipalidad* of Altamira. In 1906 an exploring party sent out by the Smithsonian Institute unearthed some sculptured pyramids, many specimens of pottery incised with hieroglyphics, and various objects of domestic use, jewelry, etc.

The chief towns of *Tamaulipas,* after *Tampico,* are *Nuevo Laredo,* and *Ciudad Victoria,* the capital. The small town of *Padilla* is celebrated as the spot where the unfortunate *Agustín de Iturbide,* Mexico's first emperor after the War for Independence, was shot July 19, 1824. — The bar of the *Río Soto la Marina* is the place where the Spaniards under *Francisco Javier Mina* disembarked April 15, 1817, to fight with the oppressed Mexicans. *Mina's* name

is enshrined among those of Mexican heroes.

The Túxpam River region is famous for its fine Vanilla (*vainilla*), which is indigenous to Mexico.

It belongs to the orchid family, is a robust climber, and is one of about 60 species scattered through the tropics. It grows wild in many places, and in such abundance that it perfumes the air in the vicinity. It is assiduously cultivated in the *Papantla* and *Misantla* districts, in the State of Veracruz, and it thrives best at an altitude of about 1,000 ft. above sea level. The character of the soil (it grows best in a rich, sandy soil, not too dry), the temperature, humidity, etc., influence the quality and strength of the product. The valuable property of the bean resides in a volatile oil which is developed by a slow process of curing, involving fermentation. The extract has a peculiar odor and aromatic taste. It has the medicinal property of an aromatic stimulant, with some effect upon the nervous system. The white and red flowers are large, abundant, and of delicious fragrance. The dark-brown pods are 6 to 9 inches long, and are filled with a dark oily odorous pulp. They are known as vanilla beans, but not from the seeds, which are minute. They ripen in Jan. and Feb. Most of the Mexico product goes to the United States.

12. From Ciudad Juárez (*El Paso*) to Nuevas Casas Grandes.

Mexico North-Western R. R.
(*F. C. Nor-Oeste de Mex.*)

250 K. (156 M.). For time of arrival and departure of trains, fares, etc., consult the Rly. Co.'s folder. Trains arrive from the *Mexico North-Western Railway Station,* about 500 yards W. of that of the National Railways of Mexico.

Ciudad Juárez, p. 322. The line crosses a fine agricultural and grazing country. The region was once the habitat of many wild mustangs. At 183 K. *San Pedro Junction,* a short branch line runs northward to the celebrated mining region of *San Pedro.* To the far r. of this point, near 155 K. *Sabinal,* on our own line, is the equally famous mining region of Sabinal. From *S. Pedro Jct.* the line continues to the present terminus of the rly. near the *Sierra Madre* foothills.

The celebrated *Casas Grandes,* or big houses, a deserted and ruinous village in which four or five thousand persons — perchance the first Americans — are supposed to have lived in ages past, lies 1 M. south of the present *pueblo* (town) of Casas Grandes on the crest of a ridge. The ruins differ materially from the beautiful palaces of *Uxmal, Chichen-Itzá,* and *Palenque,* and their low order of architecture bears a closer resemblance to that of the

Indian *pueblos* of Arizona and New Mexico than to the stone *palacios* of the early Mexicans. The building material is mud mixed with gravel moulded into large *adobes,* or bricks, and the rooms are super-imposed like those of the Zuñi Indians of New Mexico. None of the clustered houses are intact; the roofs have fallen in, and six or eight mounds — the highest some 20 ft. above ground — are all that remain of a group of buildings of which history even has no record. In their present state they offer little of interest to other than an archæologist. From the top of a timeworn watch-tower one commands an extensive view.

The Casas Grandes region was long the chosen rendezvous of the Chiricahua Apaches, and many of their trails and monuments — usually mere heaps of stones — are to be found on the higher reaches of the Sierra Madre Mountains. Since the U. S. Government put the Apaches on reservations, men of this tribe are rarely met with in this section.

Many ruins of *casas blancas* (white houses) dot the landscape of this region, and the barrancas of the less accessible cross-spurs of the mountains are perforated by the deserted and silent homes of the early cave-dwellers. The most extensive remains of these lie some miles to the S. of the *Casas Grandes*, near the pueblo of *Chuhuichupa* (place of the dead), and were brought to light in 1892 by Mr. C. H. Taylor of the C. Lumholtz Expedition. They are in a huge cave in a gorge on the northern slope of the Garrabato *arroyo.* The cave is in a conglomerate formation, faces east, and lies about 215 ft. above the bottom of the gorge. The ascent is steep and somewhat difficult.

13. From Presidio del Norte viâ Chihuahua to Topolobampo.

Kansas City, Mexico, and Orient Railway.

635 M. from the *Río Grande* at the Mex. border, and 1659 from Kansas City (U. S. A.), the northern terminus. Certain portions of the Mexican extension are still under construction and trains do not yet run through. For detailed information consult the latest folder of the Rly. Co. or the *Guía Oficial.* From *Chihuahua* (see below) to *Miñaca* the Orient Co. uses the rails of the Chihuahua and Pacific Railway. Trains enter and leave the C. and P. station at *Chihuahua,* on the S.-W. side of the city.

Presidio del Norte, where the Orient line penetrates to Mexico, is on the *Río Grande,* at the junction of the *Conchos* River, about midway between *El Paso,* the N. terminus of the National Rlys., and Eagle Pass, the end of the International Line. The customs examinations, quarantine regulations, and other international formalities are

similar to those mentioned at pp. 23-27.

From *Presidio del Norte* the railway traverses a fine upland country (3,000-5,000 ft.) devoted to agriculture and stock-raising. 167 M. *Chihuahua,* where the Orient line crosses that of the National Rlys. of Mexico (Rte. 6, p. 323).

The west-bound train leaves from the station of the *Chihuahua and Pacific Railway* and runs across a beautiful upland plain devoted to stock-raising. Some of the *haciendas* hereabout are the largest, in point of size, in Mexico. Beyond 63 M. *Bustillo* we skirt the S. shore of the *Laguna de Castilla,* 6,483 ft. above the level of the sea. Beyond 82 M. *San Antonio* (6,710 ft.) we enter the foothills of a spur of the *Sierra Madre Mountains.* Between this point and *Mesa Station* the splendid "Mother Range" describes a gigantic reverse curve, several hundred miles in length, and forms an irregular Continental Divide. The rly. line crosses the range at three separate points, now descending into the Atlantic, now into the Pacific basin. The scenery in certain places is magnificent. The entire region has hitherto been more or less a sealed book to the traveling world, but when the grandeur of its mountain scenery is appreciated and its wide, game-haunted woodlands penetrated, it will undoubtedly become a popular tourist resort. The best exponents of the almost matchless climate are the *Tarahumare Indians,* many of whom live to a great age.

The train climbs over the first ridge at 100 M. *Pedernales* (7,549). We descend the western slope of the barrier to 166 M. *La Junta,* a junction of the branch line (*Ramal de la Junta a Temosachic*), which runs in a northerly direction to 54 M. *Temosachic* — a town in the heart of the Indian region referred to below.

By far the most interesting people of the northern *Sierra Madre* region are the **Tarahumare Indians,** whose range is from *Temosachic,*[1] at the N., to the southern edge of the *State of Chihuahua.* The 25,000 (approximate) living members of the tribe are the lees of a populous nation which the Spanish *Conquistadores* found in possession of the vast region now called *Chihuahua.* The name, *Tarahumare,* is derived from a curious game, or race, which the Indians run from morning till night, driving before them a large ball. Both men and women are splendid runners and their endurance is phenomenal. *Mr. Lumholtz* considers the *Tarahumare* the finest runner in the world. "This propensity for running is so great that the name of the tribe alludes to it. *Tarahumare* is a Spanish corruption of *rarámari,* the meaning of which, though somewhat obscure, may doubtless be given as 'foot-run-

[1] The numerous towns and villages in the state with names terminating in *chic* pertain to, or were formerly inhabited by, these Indians.

ners.' A healthy *Tarahumare* will easily run 170 miles without stopping. When sent out as a messenger, he goes along at a slow trot, running steadily and constantly. A man has been known to carry a letter in five days, from *Guazapares* to *Chihuahua City* and back, a distance of nearly 600 miles by the road. While executing these feats of endurance, the Indians live on *pinole,* a native dish made of maize and water. Where the *Tarahumares* serve the Mexicans they are often employed to run wild horses into the corral. It may take them two or three days, but they will bring them in. In the same way they will run down a deer, following it for days through snow and rain, until the animal is cornered and easily shot with arrows, or until it is utterly jaded. The men are great hunters and expert archers, making their own bows and arrows.

"The women can run as fast and as far as the men. They are all fond of running by moonlight or torchlight, the races sometimes lasting over two or three days. As darkness comes on, torches or resinous pine-wood are lighted and carried along to illuminate the path of the runners, that they may not stumble, making the scene one of extreme picturesqueness, as these torch-bearers, demon-like, hurry through the forest. At their local running-races the men sometimes kick a small ball before them, the women using a small forked stick to keep the ball in advance of them as they run. It is certainly a strange sight to see these sturdy amazons race heavily along with astonishing perseverance."

One usually gets one's first sight of the *Tarahumare* in *Chihuahua City,* whither they go for barter. The pure-bloods are an interesting folk — honest, truthful and industrious. Where they have become Mexicanized, and have adopted the language and customs of their neighbors, they are, as a rule, untrustworthy, and are addicted to lying. They are of medium size, muscular, with prominent cheek-bones, and of a light, chocolate brown color. They resent the encroachment of the Mexicans, but only in the remote and less desirable regions have they been able to preserve their native language and religious customs and teachings. Both men and women wear long, flowing, jet-black hair, and they never grow bald. Beards among the men are rare; when these appear the hairs are plucked out, whiskers being distasteful to the people. Their devil is always represented with a beard, and they call the Mexican derisively *shabótshi* — the bearded ones. The men, who are more numerous than women, are powerful and enduring. Chastity is a noteworthy characteristic of the tribe and to this is perchance attributable their remarkable physical endurance and long life. A strong young man will carry a weight of 100 lbs. or more on his head for hundreds of miles, without showing fatigue. They live in the open, are remarkably healthy,

and many attain an age of a century or more. They love heat and will lie naked in a scorching sun that would shrivel a white man. Despite this love of heat they bear cold unflinchingly, and they make nothing of traveling barefoot through six inches of snow.

The section of the *Sierra Madre* in which they live is one of the healthiest in Mexico. The air is dry and fine, and the region is a hunter's paradise. Turkeys and similar fowl abound. Despite the heavy snows — which are features of the winter climate — a multitude of green and yellow-headed parrots (the latter are the talkers) make the district their home and feed on the pine cones which grow in the higher *sierras.* Antelope are plentiful, and bears are often met with. The Indians hunt the former by wrapping themselves in an antelope skin and stalking the game just as the American Indians formerly hunted the bison.

The *Tarahumares* kill rabbits with a species of boomerang(as do the *Moquis* of New Mexico), a relic, doubtless, of the days when they and their Australian kinsmen crossed the Pacific Ocean by the chain of islands which perhaps once linked Asia with America.

Some of the *Tarahumare* characteristics are very peculiar. Bashfulness is a tribal trait. The women do the wooing and the marriage ceremony is so simple as scarcely to deserve the name.

The dress of the men is very scanty, and though they usually wear a blanket when in a town or city, they go naked or clad in a home-spun breech clout, of wool, when among their native hills. The attire of the women is almost as simple; a short tunic, a skirt and rope sandals, with the traditional string of beads. The tunic is discarded when they are away from civilization.

The priests, or medicine men, often tie rags about their heads to keep their thoughts from escaping. Both sexes like to adorn themselves with strings of glass beads, pieces of shell, and necklaces made of seeds of a plant known as *Coix calachryma-Jobi* (tears of Job). The medicine men are never without several strings of these beads, to which they attribute curative properties.

Many members of the tribe dwell in caves, and are known as the **American Cave-Dwellers.** Some *Tarahumares* dwell in houses made of low stone walls covered by timbers that slope to the ground and form a slanting roof. Those who live in proximity to the Mexicans have adobe houses with thatched roofs. Others are not infrequently made by placing two poles upright and leaning beams against them.

Tarahumare Legends and folk-lore point to an extreme antiquity. The people practice fetish worship and believe that stones and similar inanimate things possess life. A singular religious observance is the cult of a

species of cactus known as *Mammilaria* and as *Echinocactus* — in the *Tarahumare* tongue, *Hikuli*. These plants live for several months after they are uprooted, and the eating of them causes a state of ecstasy.

The *Tarahumare* is devoid of artistic sense, and his pottery is similar to that found in the ruins of *Casas Grandes* and in the old cliff-dwellings of Arizona and New Mexico. The native wealth lies in the possession of cattle. If a native owns three or four head of cattle and a dozen or so goats he is deemed rich. Corn is the most important agricultural product and of it the native is very fond. If corn is not forthcoming as food when the Indian works for the Mexican, he quits and seeks employment where it is plentiful. He is fond of deer, mice, gophers, skunks and birds. His chief delicacy is the secretion of a scale insect — *Carteria mexicana* — which in the summer months is gathered from the branches of certain trees, rolled by hand into thick, brown sticks, and laid away for the winter. It is said to be efficacious in fever, is highly prized — particularly when boiled and eaten as a sauce with porridge — and possesses a sweetish acid taste. A false truffle (mentioned as a variety of the European *Melanogaster variegatus,* and known as the species *mexicanas*) is found in the highlands and is also much prized; it is plentiful and grows an inch or two below the surface of the ground. It tastes like an over-ripe pear with a suggestion of onion, and it is the winter food of coyotes, foxes and bears. The natives make and drink vast quantities of a beer called *tesvino,* which resembles *pulque* or milky-white water; it is the product of corn fermented, is slightly intoxicating, and is pleasing to the taste. The making of this liquor, which is used in all the celebrations and dances, is one of the chief ceremonies of the Indian life and it forms an integral part of the tribal religion.

Near the village of *Temosachic* is a limestone plain known as *Yepomera.* From layers 30 or more feet below the surface fossil bones are dug. The Indians call them giant's bones — *huesos de gigantes* — and they grind them up into a medicine which is believed to be a strengthener.

For further information under this head consult *Unknown Mexico,* by Carl Lumholtz, 2 vols.

The **Pima Indians,** who are allied in customs and language to the *Tarahumares,* dwell to the south of the Tarahumare region, in the Sierra Madre Mountains. Still further to the S., near the border of the state, is the important mining town of *Guadalupe y Calvo,* picturesquely situated in a deep basin surrounded by the steep slopes of the *Sierra Madre* plateau. Seventeen miles to the N. is the *Tepehuane* village of NABOGAME — "where the nopal grows." Here dwell the lees of the fast-diminishing *Tepehuane* tribe, dwindled now to some 1,500 souls. A few live

in the neighboring villages of *San Francisco de Lajas, Santiago, Teneraca, Milpillas Chico, M. Grande,* and *Santa María Ocotlán.* The region is agriculturally fine and it marks the northernmost limit of the tribe's former domain. These Indians resemble the *Tarahumares* in many ways. Their language is hard and full of consonants; not a few of the Indians speak Spanish, acquired from their Mexican neighbors..

The TEPEHUANES have a curious musical instrument called the *tawitól,* in the form of a bow, nearly two meters long. It is formed of a large round gourd on the top of which is fastened a big bow, back down; a board on which the performer places his foot holds it in position. This instrument is called the "musical bow" and in sonorousness it resembles the "cello." The *shameni* beat the taut string with two sticks, in a rhythmical measure of one long and two short beats. When dancing to its music, men and women wear anklets of rattles made from the empty dried pods of a palm. The religious rites of the *Tepehuanes* are similar to those of the *Tarahumares.* (Carl Lumholtz.)

South of the *Tepehuanes* region, near the town of *Morales,* live the remainder of the *Tubar* tribe, but few pure-bloods of which remain. They intermarry with Mexicans. Their language resembles the *Nahuatl* and their customs those of the *Tarahumares.* Many curious pieces of pottery and burnt beads have been taken from *Tubar* tombs.

122 M. *Miñaca* (6,921 ft.), on a broad mesa or upland plain on the Pacific slope of the *sierras.* The town is a sort of outfitting-post for many of the mining-camps which lie to S. and W. *Hotel Miñaca,* opposite the rly. station, $6-$8, Am. Pl. Outfits and guides for hunters or prospectors can be had of the hotel manager.

From *Miñaca* on to *La Junta* (on the Pacific Coast Division) the mountain scenery is as wild and beautiful as any to be found in the Republic. The hills are immensely rich in minerals and the region is dotted with mining-camps. We cross the *Guerrero River* and soon enter the *Cañón of the Guerrero.* The line climbs steadily up the mountain-sides. At 148 M. *Pichachic* (7,225 ft.) the scenery is very attractive. The town is one of the oldest in the region, with a church dating from 1665. Many *Tarahumare Indians* are to be seen hereabout. 167 M. *San Juanito* (7,870 ft.), in the midst of beautiful pine woods.

The railway traverses some 200 miles of magnificent timber-land, nearly 600,000 acres of which have recently been purchased by Americans. Saw-mills are being erected and considerable quantities of turpentine and resin are being shipped out.

178 M. *Bocoyna* (7,287 ft.). We enter the picturesque *Cañón of the Bocoyna River,* and at 190 M. *Creel* (7,963 ft.)

we reach the highest point on the line (one mile and a half above *Presidio* and the *Río Grande*) and cross the western spur of the *Continental Divide.*

At 225 M. *Mesa* (7,350 ft.) we come to one of the most beautiful *cañones* in Northern Mexico, and the finest bit of scenery on the line. About 1,000 yards to the S. of the railway, and paralleling it for a short distance, is the wonderful **Barranca de Cobre** (Copper Gorge), a gigantic rift in the earth over a hundred miles long, five miles wide and from 4,000 to 5,000 ft. deep. At this point it forms a horseshoe curve and affords beguiling views down the chasm to the right and left. The *Urique River,* a tributary of the *Río Fuerte,* flows through the *cañón.* Wild scenery, wild game and wild flowers are specialties of the region. Of the latter there is an almost endless variety. The lower reaches of the gorge riot in tropical vegetation, and there fruits and flowers grow that would not thrive in the cold uplands. "Painted like a flower" and celebrated for its stupendous and awe-inspiring scenery, the *Barranca de Cobre* is a worthy Latin-American rival of the beautiful *Grand Cañon of the Colorado in Arizona* (U. S. A.).

It is down grade from *Mesa,* and between this point and *La Junta,* 105 miles distant, we drop from 7,350 ft. to less than 700. The scenery is wildly picturesque.

351 M. *La Junta* (656 ft.), at the top of the beautiful *Río Fuerte Valley,* overlooking an amazingly rich and tropical region, is contiguous to the *Fuerte River,* which emerges from the mountains hard by and flows through the *State of Sinaloa* to the sea. To the N. of *La Junta,* in the magnificent **Septentrión Cañón,** are the remains of the homes of the early CLIFF DWELLERS, while on the walls of the gorge are painted records which no doubt refer to the vanished race. Not far from the station are the locally celebrated Hot Springs (*Agua Caliente de Baca*) whose medicinal sulphur waters (110° Fahr.) are said to be efficacious in rheumatic ailments.

The line descends the *Río Fuerte Valley* on a gentle gradient. The soil of this favored region is phenomenally deep and amazingly productive. Sheltered by the *Sierra Madre Range* from the cool north winds, warmed by a sempiternal sun and drenched by tropical showers, the earth brings forth riches such as dates, figs, oranges, lemons, limes, bananas, pineapples, papayas, and whatnot. Smiling fields of sugar-cane stretch away as far as the eye can reach, while the more homely but equally wealth-producing crops are represented by Kaffir corn, potatoes, chick-peas, tobacco, wheat, apples, and an almost endless variety of tropical and sub-tropical products.

At 454 M. *Mochis Junction,* the line enters the rich *Mochis Valley.*

467 M. **Topolobampo,** the Pacific terminus of the railway,

1,659 M. from its northern end, at Kansas City, Mo.; 500 M. east of San Francisco; and a hundred miles E. of Salt Lake City, in Utah. The town occupies a beautiful situation overlooking the fine Topolobampo Bay, in the Gulf of California. The bay swarms with fine fish, and many aquatic birds make of it a permanent breeding place. Here, at any season of the year, the hunter and the fisherman find inexhaustible sport. Game exists in the hinterland, there is no closed season, and the region is practically unhunted. The water of the bay is so deep that ocean-going ships come right up and tie to the wharf, within a few feet of the town. The latter is a port-of-call for several lines of ships plying between California at the North, and Panama at the South. Topolobampo's natural advantages will make it, in time to come, one of the great Pacific ports of Mexico.

14. From Chihuahua to Miñaca.

Chihuahua and Pacific Railway.

(*Mexico North-Western R. R.*)

194 K. For time of departure of trains, fares, etc., consult the rly. folder or the *Guía Oficial.*

15. From Jiménez viâ Parral to Rosario.

Trains leave *Jiménez* from the main line station of the National Rlys. For time of departure, fares, etc., consult the company's folder. For hotels, etc., comp. *Jiménez*, p. 330.

The train traverses a fairly level, highly cultivated country. 40 K. *Baca*, the shipping-point for the rich ores from the mines visible in the hills to the left. A railway, 8 kilometers long, runs hence to the *Cigarrero Mine* (see below). A wagonette also conveys passengers to and from the camp. A well-beaten highway over which all the ores were transported prior to 1907 leads from the station to the hills. The district, generally known as the *Almoloya*, is one of the most important mining regions in Mexico, and is noted for its almost inexhaustible deposits of high-grade gold, silver and copper ores.

The mines lie in a mountain ridge, called the *Sierra de Almoyola*, about 7 miles long by 2 M. wide, which rises about 1,500 ft. above the level plain. The oldest mine, *Santa Eulalia*, was known to the Indians before the Conquest, and although it has been worked almost continuously for upwards of four centuries, it is more productive to-day than ever. An almost equally celebrated mine, *El Cigarrero*, owned by a Mexican company, has been known to produce one hundred thousand *pesos* worth of ore a month. Many other rich mines are worked hereabout, and an almost steady stream of ore passes through the *Baca* station en route to the *Torreón* smelter. The *Almoloya*

region is also celebrated for fluxing ores which contain the elements necessary for fluxing the highly silicious ore produced in some of the *Parral* mines.

59 K. *Morita.* We leave the level country and traverse a hilly region less fertile than the plains we have left. 90 K. *Parral,* see below. For a continuation of the journey, see p. 360.

16. Parral.

Arrival. The Railway Station (*estación del Ferrocarril*) is a mile or more from the centre of the town.

Taxicabs. Taxis meet trains. For out-of-town trips, to the mines, etc., it is best to come to an agreement before starting.

Road Conditions — projected only.

Airline connections by Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.

Hotels. *Hotel Sonora. Hotel Fuentes. Hotel Centro Viajero.* Rooms from 3 *pesos* up a day. American plan from 10 *pesos.*

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Hidalgo del Parral[1] (6,200 ft.), named for the patriot *Miguel Hidalgo,* chief town of the *District of Hidalgo,* with 24,200 inhabitants, stands at the base of a tall, cross-surmounted hill (*Sierra de la Cruz*) on the margin of the semi-dry *Parral River,* and flanks the old stage-road between *Jiménez* and *Rosario.* **Parral** commemorates the famous (now a ruin) *Monasterio del Parral* (vine arbor) built by *Juan Gallego* (in 1494) at Segovia, Spain.

Parral is one of the few Mexican cities which retains its primitive character. Somewhat removed from the beaten track of travel, rarely visited except by travelers interested in mines and mining, it pursues the quiet tenor of its ways in pure Mexican fashion. Improvements and progress are sometimes tardy in reaching it.

From the station a long, rocky street innocent of sidewalks leads into the town, which has all the appearance of a mining centre.

Parral first came into history in 1547, when it was mentioned (in connection with the newly discovered *Santa Barbara* region) as unusually rich in metallic ores. Since that date (which coincides with the discovery of some of its fabulously rich mines), it has been celebrated for a steady output of valuable metals. Town records bearing the date of 1612 refer to the almost uninterrupted stream of wealth which went from this drab mining-camp to the glittering court of the Spanish kings. In 1600 it contained 7,000 miners and a long list of workable mines. At that time the Indians were forced to work in the mines, and many of the unfortunates, beside toiling in subterranean darkness for a foreign monarch they had never seen, were

[1] Parral means a large earthen jar, also a vine with many shoots.

obliged to pay the major portion of what little recompense that was allowed them to the support of the clergy and the church. At one time in the town's history the exactions of the clericals were so onerous that the Indians flooded the mines and thousands quit the place. It remained for a later generation to re-open the old mines and work them satisfactorily for all. Even the tailings of these first mines, worked by crude Spanish methods, produce handsome revenues to the American companies exploiting them. The Franciscan Mission was established in *Parral* in 1714. During the French intervention, the town was occupied by the troops of Napoleon III, and the ruinous fort on the summit of *El Cerro de la Cruz* is a relic of that epoch. *Parral* was the last Mexican town in the North to submit to the *Diaz* administration in 1876.

The Plaza de Hidalgo, the centre of the town and around which the town life revolves, is embellished by a pretty kiosk, some unusually tall trees, and a number of flowering shrubs. A military band plays here on certain evenings of the week.

The Palacio Municipal facing the *plaza* is a low, nondescript edifice with an attractive *patio* and garden — the latter known as the *Jardín Bravo*, from a revolutionary hero. A bizarre clock-tower surmounts the N. corner of the building.

The Parochial Church flanks one side of the *plaza* and dates from 1710. It is a time-stained and somewhat tawdry structure, interesting, however, for four handsomely carved *Churrigueresque* altars with quaint paintings let into the gilded wood; most of these pictures represent scenes from Calvary. The interior, entered from the *plaza* or from the street which flanks it, comprises one big central nave with lateral chapels and altars; the main altar (*altar mayor*) occupies the entire end and is a fine example of pure *Churrigueresque*. The inharmonious mass of tinsel which is supposed to decorate the interior of the ch. is out of keeping with this fine old relic of Spanish art. Two seated figures of Christ crowned with thorns, in glass cases on one side of the nave, command attention. The lower figure, clad in a woman's white cotton under-garment edged with cheap, imitation lace and insertion (an inappropriate and ludicrous thing), peers out from its dingy prison with a wistfulness which excites compassion; the effect is wholly saddening.

The Church of San Juan de Dios, in the *Plaza Porfirio Diaz,* dates from 1712 (renovated in 1905 by *Pedro Alvarado* at a cost of $30,000) and is reached by a short flight of stone steps which take the place of an atrium. An ancient *campanario* with a cracked bell surmounts it. The interior decorations are modern and uninteresting. Hard by is the (uninteresting) *Church of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe.*

From an historical standpoint the most noteworthy of

the *Parral* churches is *La Iglesia de la Virgen del Rayo* (thunderbolt), which faces a dusty and almost deserted square, across the river from the main town. It is a quaint, timestained structure, with a three-storied tower surmounting the left corner; minus a dome, with curious old buttresses supporting its sides and with a crumbling façade adorned with graceful Tuscan columns. The old gargoyles which conduct the water from the flat roof are interesting. The interior is paved with stone slabs; the groined arch above the main altar is supported by Tuscan pilasters. One entire end of the single nave is filled by a curious old altar, of many orders, the *Churrigueresque* predominating. A number of figurines stand in railed niches and produce the effect of a gigantic cuckoo clock with the figures ready to come forward and announce the time. A *baldachino* with a figure of a *Cristo* crucified is the dominating feature of the altar. A small table takes the place of a lectern, and a canopied pulpit with two confessionals — one in the form of a subsellium — are the chief features of the interior.

This church is the chosen one of the Indians, who refer with pride to its history and to the stoicism of its founder. Begun in 1690 it was completed in 1710 at the expense of an Indian miner who every Saturday brought a gold ingot with which to pay the workmen. No one knew the source of his supply. When the ch. was finished, the taciturn *Indio* was haled before the Spanish *commandante* of the district and told that he must divulge the secret of the hidden mine; he refused and was tortured to death. From that date the mine was "lost" and it still remains undiscovered.

A house reverenced by all Mexicans is No. 30 in the *Calle de Mercaderes* (near the Parral Club). A commemorative tablet let into the façade advises that the *Licentiate Benito Juárez occupied this house in October, 1864, on his glorious journey to Paso del Norte.*

The **Parral Mining District** includes the municipalities of Parral, Minas Nuevas (see below), and Santa Barbara, and is known to miners almost everywhere for the celebrated *Veta Colorada* (red vein), a great mineral vein of undefined width and depth which runs for nearly ten miles, north and south, through the district. *La Palmilla Mine* on *Palmilla Hill,* at the southern end of the *Veta Colorada,* is one of the bonanzas of this range. The Parral ores are highly silicious. For further information under this head consult *The Mines of Mexico,* by J. R. Southworth, and *The Mines of Chihuahua,* by George Griggs.

Minas Nuevas, 8 M. distant on the Parral & Durango Railway (5 trains daily in ½ hr.; consult the *Guía Oficial*), in the centre of a fine country adapted to grazing and agriculture but celebrated chiefly for its productive mines, came into history in 1645 when *Diego Rodrigo* located the

still famous mines of *San Diego de Minas Nuevas.* They lie along the *Veta Colorada* and are being worked chiefly by Americans.

Parral, see p. 357. We traverse a hilly and highly mineralized region dotted with fine valleys under cultivation.

108 K. *Adrián.* Junction of the *Ramal de Santa Barbara* (2 trains daily, 8 kilometros, in 15 min.; consult *Guía Oficial*). The town of *S. Barbara* lies in a broad valley surrounded by porphyritic hills almost bursting with mineral wealth. It is one of the oldest mining-camps on the American continent, and was one of the first places where gold was discovered (1547) in Northern Mexico. It was founded by the Spanish miners *Juan de Velásquez, Miguel Iturralde, Venancio de Castro* and *Bernardo de Santa Ana* in 1547. In 1580 it became the seat of government for the territory of *Nueva Vizcaya* (new Biscay), which then comprised the present Mexican states of *Chihuahua, Coahuila,* and *Sonora,* and Texas. New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado, and California (in the U. S. A.). For half a century before the Pilgrims reached Plymouth Rock, it was the centre of great mining activity. It is noted for its big smelters and reduction works, chief among which are those of the *Guggenheim Syndicate* and the *Montezuma Co.* For many years the locality was celebrated among miners for its rich pockets of gold ore.

155 K. Rosario, the present terminus of the line, is a mining town of some importance.

17. From Douglas (Arizona) to Nacozari (Mexico) 361
18. From Naco to Cananea, thence to Nogales . 361
19. The West Coast Region 364
20. Sonora — Sinaloa — Nayarit 379
21. From Nogales viâ Hermosillo, Guaymas, Culiacán, Mazatlán and Tepic to Guadalajara (and Mexico City) 382
22. Guaymas 384
23. Mazatlán 389
24. Tepic, Nayarit 391
25. Lower California 393

17. From Douglas (*Arizona*) to Nacozari (*Mexico*).

A railway (Ferrocarril de Nacozari) runs S. from Douglas (Arizona) to 77 M. *Nacozari,* a celebrated mining-camp to the S.-E. of the famous camp of *Cananea,* see below. Good trains. Consult the Southern Pacific Rly. time-table.

18. From Naco to Cananea (*thence to Nogales*).

39 M. to **Cananea,** thence (from 29 M. Del Río Jct., 9 M. this side of Cananea) to 87 M. **Nogales** (Mexico, just across the line from Nogales, Arizona). **Ferrocarril Sud Pacífico de** (Southern Pacific Rly. of) **Mexico.** For time of (daily) trains, connections, etc., consult the S.P. folder. Fast trains on the S.P. Line pass frequently through Naco eastbound for (243 M.) El Paso, Texas, San Antonio, New Orleans, Chicago, and the Eastern seaboard; and westbound for Tucson, Los Angeles, and San Francisco. Dining-cars, Pullmans, etc. **Naco,** U. S. A., is just across the line from Naco, Mex. where luggage entering Mexico is examined.

If for any reason the traveler finds himself obliged to remain in *Naco* several days, he can perhaps spend the time more advantageously by going to *Bisbee* (Ariz.), 1 hr. by train, E. from *Naco.* The *Copper Queen Hotel* (erected by the rich *Copper Queen Mining Co.* for the convenience and comfort of its officers) is one of the best in the region. Rooms $2-$6 Am. money. Meals *a la carta,* at moderate prices. The town of *Bisbee,* high in the copper-bearing hills, is picturesque and is worth a visit.

The train for *Cananea* traverses a fine rolling district in which rich prairie-land and foothills alternate. During and after the rainy season (June-Sept.) a host of beautiful wild-flowers deck the plains hereabout. The air is usually very clear, and mountains 200 or more miles away appear to be almost within walking distance. In the fine atmosphere of these highlands the inhabitants (chiefly Indians)

attain to remarkably longevity.

Del Río Station, at *Kilómetro* 48, is the junction of the line for NOGALES and points on the SONORA Rly. The main line winds up the hill to 39 M. **Cananea,** see below.

Cananea.

Arrival. The rly. station is on the East Mesa about 1-4 M. from the hotels. Autos are available at reasonable rates. The *Hotel Sonora* is nearest. *Hotel Alexandria,* on the edge of the *Mesa,* overlooking *Ronquillo.* Rooms from $3.50. If one's business calls one to *Ronquillo* (the lower town), the Smelter or the Mining Camp beyond, time (and auto fares) can be saved by hiring a room in one of the **Rooming Houses** in *Ronquillo* and eating at one of the several **restaurants** there. So much American Money is in circulation in the vicinity that when prices are quoted one should learn whether American or Mex. money is meant. There are several **Banks** where money can be exchanged.

Road conditions: No motor roads yet.

Airline connections by Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A., Aerotransportes de Sonora, S.A. de C.V.

La Cananea (Canaan) is a modern and prosperous mining town due to the development of the mines (copper) of the *Cananea Consolidated Copper Company.* The population, 11,000 (about ½ of which are Americans), is of a floating character. The town is divided into three districts:

The East Mesa (table-land), where the chief hotels, the rly. station and many residences are; *Ronquillo* (husky), in the hollow, with its *Main Street, Post-Office, Company Reservation, etc.;* and, to the left of this, a tall hill, *The South Mesa,* known as *Old Cananea,* covered with small, box-like shanties, the homes of some of the miners.

The Company Reservation, beyond the post-office on the slope of the hillside, contains some first-class houses; notable among the *Cananea Club* (card of invitation from some member), the company's store, bank, assay-office, etc. No dwelling or commercial establishment can be erected within this reservation without the consent of the company. *The Gigantic Smelter* and some of the mines lie against, and in, the hill beyond the Reservation, while over the hill, on other hills and in the intervening valleys, are the mining-camps of *Chivatera* (shepherdess), *Puertecitos* (little ports), and camps containing almost as many inhabitants as *Cananea.* Excellent roads, cut out of the mt. side, connect the several camps.

A saddle-horse can be hired and a very picturesque trip made to the different camps and mines beyond the hill. Besides offering splendid views of the surrounding

country, the ride enables one to get an adequate idea of the magnitude of this mining-centre — one of the greatest copper-producing camps in the world. Two hrs. are sufficient to inspect the district. The roads are easily followed and a guide is unnecessary..

The Mines are situated on the northern slope of the *Cananea Range* — a group of squat mountains six to ten miles wide and about 25 miles long, running in a general N.-W. and S.-E. direction. The richest section lies along the southern half of the range and comprises a vast mineral zone reaching to *Puertecitos Pass* — a deep gap that divides the mountains into two distinct portions. The ores of the different mines vary in character and value. That from the group of mines contiguous to the *Cananea Smelter* is silicious and occurs in a quartzite gangue or an altered quartz porphyry. The ore bodies of this district consist of great masses of chalcopyrite and its secondary products: glance, malachite (small souvenirs of which are sold in the curio stores), cuprite, native copper, etc. They are probably the largest contact deposits ever discovered. *The Cananea Consolidated Copper Company* (owners and managers of many of the other companies) own more than 5,000 *pertenencias* (claims) in the vicinity of *Cananea.* The extent of their holdings will be better understood when one recalls that a single *pertenencia,* as defined by the *Mexico Mining Law,* constitutes "a solid block of unlimited depth, defined above ground by that part of the surface which, in horizontal projection, gives a square with sides 100 meters (330 feet) long and bounded underground by the four vertical planes corresponding to the same."

In the *Cananea* district (which is enormously rich in minerals) the vein outcrops are the prominent features of the landscape in the vicinity of the mines now under exploitation. The almost unlimited masses of iron ores form high ridges of rough brown rock traceable for long distances along the slopes. The drifts and tunnels driven in the veins disclose large masses of native copper, carbonates, and oxide ores. As the gossan cap is penetrated, the ore beneath is found to consist of pyrite and chalcopyrite mixed with earthy and soft black copper glance. The main crest and summits of the range consist of quartzites, hornfels, marble, adinoles, etc. The bedded andesitic tuffs and breccias, forming the lower foothills and *mesas* to the east of the range, are the ejected rocks and andesitic ash of the old volcano, at one time characterized by great activitiy.

Some of the mines show outcroppings of garnetiferous rock, carrying carbonates, oxide and the native metal. This is derived from veins of chalcopyrite ore, as is shown by the working tunnel of the *Cananea* mine, where a vein 30 feet wide consists of an upward stratum of altered im-

pure limestone heavily charged with chalcopyrite and zinc-blende. This interesting bed occurs beneath a layer of white marble.

The ore bodies in mines quite contiguous differ curiously from each other. That of the *Capote* mine (passed on the road leading up to the hill-top) is unusually large and consists of a mass of quartzite and crushed porphyry altered by some stupendous force of Nature to a white clayey mineral and carrying scarf-like masses, strings and bunches of soft black copper glance, with a residue of pyrite.

The principal mines are the *Cananea, Cobre Grande* (Big Copper), *Veta Grande* (Big Vein), *Oversight, Capote* (Cape) *Elisa, Henrieta, Puertecitos,* and the *Elenita* (Little Ellen). Most are connected by a surface railway 15 kilom. long. The copper output of the mines is estimated at more than 29,317,000 kilograms annually (recent figures). Several thousand men are employed.

19. The West Coast Region of Mexico, a vast, sun-drenched semi-tropical domain about 154,000 sqr. m. in extent (256,000 sqr. kiloms — ⅕th the total area of the republic), lies within the borders of Sonora, Sinaloa, Nayarit, and part of Jalisco; stretches for upward of 1200 miles southward from the Arizona border; is delimned on the E. by the stupendous Sierra Madre Range, on the W. by the Gulf of California and the Pacific Ocean, and in many respects is the richest, most beautiful and most fascinating sections of the country. With an average width of 130 M. and with approx. 1,775,000 inhabitants (about 1/11th of the entire population of the republic), many of whom are bizarre Indians with strange traditions, manners, and customs, it is a sort of *imperium in imperio* possessed of the wealth of Aladdin, brooded over by radiant summer skies of a faultless blue, and warmed by a sempiternal sun that makes of it a species of southern paradise. Apparently nature has conspired to make this bounteous region one of special enchantment, for it unites beauty and utility in an extraordinary degree. The elements, an amazingly fertile soil and a vivifying sun work together in such harmony that almost anything that grows anywhere grows here. Its metals range from gold to lead and its mines are legion; its stately forests are incalulably rich; its vast fruit orchards remind one of the legend of Hesperides; its sun-swept plains produce wheat, rice, sugar, cotton, tobacco, corn, and vegetables innumerable; its bays and rivers teem with fish, its marshes with aquatic fowl, its jungles with small game. Practically every foot of its rich valley lands produces something of commercial value, and while the subsoil is believed to contain oil, it is known that the mountains that overlook it are highly mineralized.

The Climate of the West Coast varies with the locality and is influenced by altitude. That along the sea coast is hot but it is tempered by the sea breeze which is the saving grace of the region. The Sonora climate is much like that of Arizona. In Hermosillo the mercury sometimes rises to 100° in the summer, and drops to 34 or thereabout in Dec. Owing to its position at sea level, Guaymas is hotter in summer than is Tepic. During the rainy season (June-Sept.) the humidity is high in many places along the coast, and the thermometer may pass the hundred mark, but the nights are cool and sunstroke is unknown. The heat seems much less intense than that of New York City or the Missouri River Valley, and is without their suffocating quality. General health conditions are good. Around semi-tropical Mazatlán the mean low temperature is about 67°, with sudden drops to just above freezing in the winter, but south of the Santiago Valley frosts are unknown, and bananas can be grown without fear of damage to them. A peculiarity of the climate in northern Sinaloa is the wide variation in temperature between day and night; changes from 10° at noon to 26° at midnight having been recorded. The *tierra caliente* of the coastal region reaches back into the hinterland to the 3,000 ft. level. Above this, 6,000 ft., in the *tierra templada,* or temperate zone, perpetual spring reigns, with warm, mellow days and cool crisp nights that are a delight. Few regions can boast a better or finer climate. Here throat and lung troubles disappear, and consumptives benefit soon after they arrive. From 6,500 ft. to snowline, the climate is cool, with sharp nights. It is only in the *tierra fría* of the mountain tops that winter becomes the overtone and summer the undertone.

The Seasons are sharply defined, with more of a climate than just weather. The rains begin in June and end before Oct., albeit an equinoctial spring rain falls for about a fortnight in Feb. or early March. It is dry from Oct. to June, and one can plan an excursion years in advance with the full knowledge of what the weather will be! The rainfall differs from that of California in that it increases toward the south. Hermosillo and Guaymas get an average of 12 inches, the Culiacán Valley about 22, Mazatlán about 38, and Tepic about 42 inches. Some parts of Nayarit get 60 inches. Where irrigation is necessary water is supplied by the river system and artesian wells. When irrigated the so-called arid desert becomes a productive garden. Storage dams and ditches have brought over 700,000 acres of land in the Yaqui Valley alone under cultivation, with noteworthy success. The prevailing winds at all times are from the southwest.

Geographically and in extent, topography, climate, history, and native races the Mex. West Coast presents a striking parallel to the West Coast of the U. S. — Wash-

ington, Oregon and California. Balboa's ocean laves the shores of both, and in both places a great mt. range shuts the region away from the rest of the country. Because of this circumstance, the West Coast of Mexico, particularly the northern part, has established close and friendly relations with the United States, which to-day imports most of its products and sends it the things it needs. Anticipating an inevitable appreciation in land and other values, many Americans have settled in the region on fine farms and ranchos, and more will go. Guaymas is already a bilingual city, with many American interests and a large and growing Amer. population. It is estimated that there are on the West Coast more than three million acres of rich bottom land and an additional tillable area of 6 millions. A large part of this land will raise one crop a year without artificial irrigation, and much of it two crops. Sea breezes blow over it, and mt. streams sweep through it. The river valleys, formed through the ages by deposits washed down from the hills, are deep and amazingly fertile.

The outstanding physical features of the region are the high dividing mts. (average elevation 5,000 ft.) of the Sierra Madre, whose culminating point is *Tinoriba Peak,* (14,000 ft.) in the Guadalupe y Calvo district of Chihuahua State. In several places spurs and foothills reach down to the coast and cut the plain into the valleys referred to — valleys which, with their wide orchards (a glory when in bloom), broad grain-fields, shining streams, and productive plantations, recall the Happy Valley of Rasselas. Fertile as the valleys of the Nile, dotted here and there with Indian pueblos, and forever swooning beneath a tropical sun, they are a felicitous blend of the useful and the beautiful. Most widely known of these vales is

The Yaqui River Valley, in the State of Sonora, a sort of Mexican Imperial Valley without its drawbacks. The choicest alluvial lands of the Yaqui delta begin at Esperanza and Cocorit, stations on the S. P. Rly. of Mexico, and extend fanwise south of the river to a line running inland from Tobari Bay, embracing an area of about 1,685 sqr. m. It is a natural citrus fruit section, and is now noted for its fine grapefruit and allied species. Between the rly. and the river are the lands of the Yaqui Indians (reaching from Torin to Cocorit). There are 3 types of soil, red (iron-impregnated), chocolate, and a silty gray. All produce bounteously without irrigation. The red soil is like that of the celebrated Vuelta Abajo region in Pinar del Río province, Cuba, where some of the finest tobacco in the world is grown.

The Yaqui River (next to the Fuerte and the Santiago the largest on the West Coast) which waters the valley, is about 422 M. long, drains an area of 26,000 sqr. m. and rises in Chihuahua, near Ciudad Guerrero, where it is

called the Papigochic. Blending with the Río Gavilana, it enters Sonora as the Río Aros, there to receive the waters of the Mulatos, Satachic, Nacori, and Bavispe. Near San Mateo it is joined by the Sahuaripa, the Moctezuma, and the Chico. Eventually it empties into Algodones Bay. It is navigable to about 60 K. above its mouth.

The Yaqui (or Zouaque) **Indians** (a division of the Piman stock of North American Indians comprising the Mayo, Tehuaco, and Vacaregue tribes, and speaking the Cahita dialect) who dwell in 6 or more pueblos on the N. side of the Yaqui River (whence the name of this stream), on land allotted to them by the government, once were a powerful people, but their Apache (to which they are closely related) characteristics, their turbulence, and their almost constant warfare with the authorities since history first records them in 1609, have reduced them to about 4,000 souls. The great Yaqui insurrection of 1868 is still remembered, as well as that of 1880 when Cajeme, a noted chieftain, drilled a force of his followers and held his own against all comers. In 1903 their numbers were estimated at 20,000, but incessant strife has so reduced them that in time their name and fame will be heard of only in history. The death of their Chief Luis Matuz in June, 1927, was a great blow to the tribe. It has been said of the Yaquis that it is perhaps the only North American tribe which, surrounded by enemies since the beginning of colonial history, has never been subdued. The lees of the tribe are agriculturists. Just south of the Yaqui territory is

The Mayo River Valley is in the Navojoa district of Sonora, with 7,250 sqr. m. subject to irrigation and of which 120,000 acres are rich bottom land. Vast quantities of tomatoes, garbanzos and other products are shipped hence to the U. S., Cuba, Spain, and other countries. The Mayo Indians(not to be confounded with the Mayas, of Yucatán) for whom the district and river are named, are blood brothers of the Yaquis but are less warlike and more civilized. They work, and gradually are being assimilated by the Mexicans. The Mayo River, which waters the region, also rises in Chihuahua, and after a run of some 350 K. crosses the S. P. Rly. at Navojoa and empties into the gulf at Yavaros.

The Fuerte River Valley with an area of 5,240 sqr. m. and 150,000 acres of rich bottom land begins at the town of San Blas, in Sinaloa, on the S. P. Rly. as the apex of a triangle which ends at the mouth of the river just N. of Topolobampo, and merges with the Sinaloa River at the S. It is watered by the Río Fuerte (see historical sketch), which rises in the Sierra Madre Mts. in Chihuahua, and flows for nearly 300 K. through Sonora and Sinaloa before emptying into the Gulf of California. Including the sugar raised in the valley, upward of 86,330 toneladas (recent

figures) of tomatoes and other winter vegetables are annually sent to the U. S. Other prominent valleys are those of the **Sinaloa** and **Mocorito Rivers**, the Culiacán River Valley, The San Lorenzo, Elota, Piaxla, Presidio, Acaponeta, San Pedro, Santiago, etc.

Fine Fruits grow in extraordinary profusion in this favored land — cocoanuts, bananas, dates, pomegranates, oranges, grapefruit, lemons, limes, and a host of citrus fruits; avocado pears (*aguacates*), papayas, mammeyes, cherimoyers, zapotes, mangoes, tangerines, plums, peaches, pears, berries, grapes, and many that thrive in other parts of the republic. Hundreds of carloads of delicious honey-dew melons, cantaloupes, tomatoes, eggplant, lettuce, chick-peas (*garbanzos*), cucumbers, peppers, beans, and other vegetables are annually shipped to the United States. Henequen plantations are common, much fine fibre is produced, and cattle raising is a source of wealth.

The Forests produce several varieties of oak, pine, and cedar; cottonwood, walnut, sycamore, persimmon, willow, maple, fine ebony (which is so common that it is used for rly. ties), rosewood, lignum-vitæ, mahogany, brazilwood, mora (which produces the yellow vegetable dye of commerce), seiba, and scores of native trees unknown in the North, prominent among them *cuate, tepeguaje, tepemesquite, cacaguanance, guinolo, trucha, guayacán,* etc. Palms of many species thrive in profusion throughout the region. Especially prolific in the minicipalities of San Blas, Santiago, and Compostela is the tall (50-60 ft.), handsome, so-called **Coquito Palm** (the *Attalea*) or Cohune of Central America (prominent in Chile, Guatemala, and Honduras), a genus of palms allied to the cocoanut and distinguished by the fact that each of the coquito (diminutive of coco) nuts (brown, hard, 3-4 inches long and of sufficient thickness to be turned into small cups and whatnot) contains 3 cells each inclosing a single seed. They hang (below the leaves, near the top of the trunk) in great date-like clusters, are egg-shaped, with a hard and thick pericarp inclosing edible oily kernels. The natives gather these seeds (between Oct. and June) and sell them to soap factories and people who press the valuable oil from them. The shells make a high grade charcoal. Many plantations of these productive palms dot the West Coast region. Many of the nuts are sold in Tepic. Fustic is made from the *Chlorophora tinctoria,* a large moracious tree which thrives in many places.

The Flora is remarkable for its wealth and variety. Certain sections of the country remind one of a vast botanical garden wherein grows most of the species known to Mexico, beside some special ones. The *cactaceæ* is represented by many forms.

Hunting and Fishing. Game abounds in many sections

of the West Coast Region. The common white-tail deer (Sp. *ciervo,* or *venado*) roams the entire country from the coast to the high ranges, and during its running season (Sept. to the end of Dec.) is hunted successfully. In many sections of Sonora the black-tail deer is plentiful, and its habitat can be penetrated by autos. Along the coast northward from Guaymas wild hogs (*jabalí*) are numerous, and in western Sonora mountain lions are commoner than anywhere along the West Coast. In the foothills N. of Guaymas small herds of antelope and mountain sheep are occasionally seen, but to hunt them one must obtain a permit from the Game and Fish Commissioner at Guaymas. Jaguar (Sp. *jaguar*) or Mountain, or American Lions, afford fine sport in Nayarit (where there are also many wild boars and black- and white-tail deer, and wild turkeys), and in the foothills of the Sierra Madres black bears (*osos negros*) are met with. To some, the most exciting sport on the West Coast is the hunting (by night, in dugouts and canoes, and with flares and harpoons, or with rifles) of the huge alligators (*caimánes*) that are found in the lagoons. Many are shot for their hides. While aquatic fowl are common in many places throughout the region, south of Mazatlán, where the lagoons and bays are large, ducks are found in incredible numbers. Many varieties of geese (including brant, or snow-geese), widgeon, mallard, teal, etc., are common. Likewise quail, curlew, doves, and rabbits.

Hunting and Fishing Licenses are easily obtained from the Mexican Government officials, and guides, cars, dogs, boats, and other equipment are always to be had locally. Detailed information, and advice under this head are cheerfully furnished by the Traffic Department of the Southern Pacific Railway Co. at Guadalajara, Mexico, also see pp. 82-86 of this guidebook.

Fish (*pez: pescado* after it is caught) are so numerous along the West Coast that the region is called a fisherman's paradise. Of the 100 or more listed species, practically all of which are edible, and which range from shark and tuna to sprat and minnow, more than half occur in such quantities as to make them commercially valuable. Shell-fish are equally plentiful, and delicious. Tuna, sword- and sail-fish offer rare sport to the angler, as do the fighting spotted rock-bass (*cabrilla*), and the kelp-bass (*vaya*). Yellow-tails are common. See the reference to Fishing under Guaymas. Fishing is good all winter and spring, up to the end of May (before the season of high tides and strong winds). Rods and equipment are about the same as those used in Florida and California waters, the heaviest tackle being the most serviceable. The fish the traveler most frequently sees in the local markets, and eats in the hotels, are the several varieties of *pargos* or snappers (the red snapper is the *guachinango*

of the Mexican Gulf), *robalo* (haddock), *corvina* (white sea-bass), *mugil* (mullet), *pámpano* (ponpano), and the *escombro* (mackeral).

The Mining Industry of the region is so extensive that it would require a book to describe it. The eminent mining engineer, Mr. John Hays Hammond, speaking of the Tonichi district, said it was one of the most highly mineralized regions of the globe. This might easily apply to all the West Coast and Sierra Madre sections. Gold, silver, lead, copper, zinc, tungsten, manganese, molybdenum, graphite, gypsum, coal, iron, mica, antimony, arsenic, bismuth, and a host of minor minerals and chemicals are found. Many of the rich bonanza mines of Spanish colonial times remain to be rediscovered.

Many of the zealous *padres* of the 17th cent. worked the mines solely for funds with which to build churches and missions. Some of these ancient edifices still remain, "like fossils of an early ecclesiological strata," and the antiquary and lover of romantic annals will find much to interest him in these relics of the gold-seeking, militant church fathers. The churches in the more inaccessible districts (those which have not suffered renovation) are excellent specimens of early Spanish missions in New Spain. Unusually interesting ones are those at *Onabas, Tecoripa,* and *Baroyeca.* The *Baroyeca* church owes its existence to the discovery (in 1792) of a rich bonanza, in the *Mina Grande,* of the *Baroyeca Mts.* The Franciscan Father, *Francisco Joaquín Valdez,* early employed some of the proceeds of the mine toward erecting the ch., which was long celebrated for its massiveness and its pleasing architecture. Though now in a ruinous state, one of the main walls still measures over 150 ft. long and 5 ft. thick. The old *campanario,* 60 or more ft. high, with walls 10 ft. thick, is strikingly solid. The belfry, which contains a number of sweet-toned bells, is surmounted by a handsome wrought metal cross tipped with a large star. The ch. is in the form of a Latin Cross, with a huge nave and transepts. Adjoining it are roomy chapels, refectories and dormitories. It was often used as a fortress when the miners and clergy were besieged by the Indians. Prior to 1850 the walls of the *santuario* and the *trascoro* were covered with sheets of pure silver, the product of the famous mine. The sacred altar vessels were of pure gold, and the *candelabra,* the altar railing, and parts of the sanctuary of silver. The ch. stands in a spacious but neglected *plaza,* flanked by the ruins of the domiciles of the early *padres.*

The eternal silence of the unpeopled desert now broods above this relic of former grandeur. It stands in the midst of a broad amphitheatre, surrounded by tall mountains which cut the sky-line with points of blue. The adjacent country is honeycombed with rich mines.

The History of the West Coast Region, often called *The Land of Nayarit,* begins perhaps with the Toltecs who, drifting southward from Alaska in search of the warmth and the summer sea to which they had been accustomed, reached the Culiacán Valley, in Sinaloa, in 552 A.D., and established there a settlement they called Tlapallan. Early in the 7th century they pushed on to the Valley of Mexico, settled there, and erected the curious mounds and monuments which caused them to be known as "the builders." The Aztecs, in their long peregrination from Alaska (their Aztlan, or starting place on this continent of the *Azteca,* or *Mexica,* or *Nahoas*) to the Valley of Mexico (where in 1519 Cortés found them dominating a great Indian Confederacy), reached Tlapallan in 648, changed its name to Colhuacán or Culiacán (*meeting place of the rivers*), and there remained many years. There they developed a national character, evolved their peculiar religion and art, and prepared themselves for their great destiny under the Montezumas in the Vale of Anáhuac. Many records in Sinaloa and Nayarit, in the shape of teocalli, idols, petroglyphs and whatnot, point to this occupation. As they proceeded southward, numerous minor tribes swarmed off from the main body and settled in the regions through which they passed. To-day their traditions, customs, characteristics, and lingual peculiarities are noticeable in many of the native towns of the region. Most of these have Nahuatl names, and the habits and manners of many of the people reflect those of their wandering forebears.

When the *Mexica,* united with the Tezcucans, the Otomies, and others under the banner of Montezuma, became powerful and dreaded, a handsome annual tribute was demanded of the smaller peoples roundabout and particularly on the West Coast, their old tribal domain. The accumulated hoard which Cortés and his bold raiders wrung from the ferocious warlord and his tortured princes was so great that soon the keenest desire of the Iberian invaders was to locate the source of this vast wealth that poured like a golden stream into the Valley of Mexico. One by one the contiguous regions were invaded, conquered, ransacked, and added to the Crown possessions of New Spain. In time the ability of a conquistador to locate a mine or a hidden hoard of wealth became almost a sixth sense, and the cowled and tonsured friars who followed in their wake, like crows at the heels of a plowman, became equally expert in inducing the untutored Indio not only to disclose his secret of treasure but to work it for the benefit of the clergy in the name of the church.

In 1524 when the redoubtable Cortés began to look around for other places to conquer he sent a kinsman, Francisco Cortés, on an expedition to Tepic, which he

captured. From that place he began a war against the strongly intrenched Nayaritos, then the ruling tribe of the region, which endured until 1722. He was followed in due course by Captain Nuño de Gusman, and later by Pedro Almindez Chirinos, who sailed along the coast. In 1536, Alvar Núñez (Cabeza de Vaca) returning from his ill-fated expedition (with Pánfilo de Narváez) to Florida, reported to the Viceroy at Mexico City that in Sonora gold and silver could be plucked from the ground. This was the first intimation the Spaniards had received of the stupendous mineral wealth of the region, and it electrified Don Antonio de Mendoza, the Viceroy, and filled him with a fever of impatience to go to the spot. He commissioned Francisco Vásquez de Coronado to at once conquer the country and bring back a cartload of gold as tangible evidence of his success. Thus in 1540 the region was duly annexed, and from that remote time it has been renowned for its wealth-producing mines.

In 1563 Francisco de Ibarra, first governor of the state that was to be Sinaloa (so named for the Indian tribe that roamed it), penetrated the region and essayed to colonize it. The *Sinaloas* were hostile, and, to protect the settlers, a strong fortress (*fuerte*) was built on the bank of the largest river and called El Fuerte de Montesclaros (in honor of Don Juan Manuel Hurtado de Mendoza y Luna, Marquês de Montesclaros and Viceroy of Mexico from 1603 to 1607.) Henceforth the river was known as El Fuerte. From this stronghold Jesuit and Franciscan friars began the conversion of the Yaquis and the Mayos, tribes who dwelt by the rivers which later were called for them.

The Nayaritos, the chief tribe of the Nayarit district, were unbelieving, and it was not until 1722 that they permitted friars to settle among them and found missions. Capitán Nicolás Escobedo, who finally subdued the people, attributed his success to the replica of an image carried by him of the Virgin worshipped in the cathedral at Toledo, Spain, and in her honor he named the newly conquered region El Nuevo Reino de (the New Kingdom of) Toledo. Later it became a *provincia* in Nueva Vizcaya (new Biscay), a name applied to the entire West Coast region. The missions founded by the indefatigable friars never amounted to much, the tribes with one accord rejecting their teachings and preferring their freedom and traditions to the inquisition and Iberianism. A historian writing in 1789 remarked that only 12 friars remained in the entire Nayarit region. It is significant that Nayarit was the last stronghold of the imperialists, who in July 1867 finally submitted to the supreme government. When, in 1785, the Viceroy Matías de Galvez divided New Spain into 12 Intendencias, one of them included Sonora and Sinaloa. In 1823 after Mex. independence was achieved,

they were made into separate states. They were reunited by the Constitution of 1824, but again sundered by a decree of Oct. 13, 1830.

Indian Tribes. Various tribes dwell in the Nayarit region, prominent among them the Huicholes and Coras. Like all the Mex. Indios they are dark brown in color, not red like their North American brothers. With some of them the process of racial fusion goes on apace. The Huicholes call themselves Vishálika (healers). Their Mex. neighbors call them *bárbaros* (barbarians). The Coras indubitably are of Turanian origin, with Mongol ancestors.

One of the Huichol traditions refer to a great deluge; another mentions that the tribe originated in the South. They are the same color as the Tarahumares, whom they resemble. The average Huichol is 5 ft. 5 inches high and singularly healthy. They are fond of water and bathe each day. The members of the tribe usually die of old age. Unlike their fighting ancestors they lack personal courage. They are fairly quick-witted and not over-scrupulous. During their intercourse with Mexicans they have learned to economize the truth. To them the Mexs. apply the proverb: "The Indian, the bird, and the deer are gone when they are gone." Hunting is the chief occupation; deer are snared in nets stretched on two poles.

Some of the Huicholes bear such a strong facial resemblance to the Chinese that the Mexs. call them *Chinos* (Chinamen). In their religious ceremonies they use a wicker chair that is a counterpart of the round cane chair made by the Chinese and used throughout the Far East. Every man is called the son of some god; every girl is a goddess. The infant Huichol never creeps or puts its knees to the ground as does a white baby; it goes about on all fours, like a monkey, before it is able to stand. In this practice it is like the Zuñi Indian baby of New Mexico.

Marriages are made by the parents. Morals are never looked after very closely. Men and women are fond of wearing immensely broad-brimmed straw hats, with very low crowns, elaborately trimmed with flowers and feathers. The effect is curious, imparting a sort of lackadaisical aspect. These hats are a specialty of the tribe.

The Huichol man carries a bow and arrows made of light hard wood and stuck in his girdle. Burdens are packed on the back, in huge nets shaped like an oyster. Striking features of the Huichol costume are pouches woven of wool or cotton, in a great variety of designs. Two or three such bags (which take the place of pockets) generally hang from the shoulder, and one, which is never missing, is suspended in front and below the girdle. In this the Indian carries his tobacco, flint, and steel for striking fire. The pouch gives the weight necessary to hold the shirt in place. Rows of small pouches, measur-

ing usually 3 by 6 inches, of exquisite workmanship, fastened to each other at the upper corners, are generally worn below the girdle. On festive occasions a man may wear as many as 12 pouches, hanging on both sides from the shoulders. The hair is worn long and flowing, confined at the brow with handsome, woven head-bands (desirable curios). In the observance of certain religious rites they deck themselves out gayly with ribbons and feathers. Some carry sticks on which eagle plumes are attached. (Eagles are supposed to possess mystic powers and their feathers are coveted as a protection against evil.)

Many good-looking women are found among the Huicholes. They wear short skirts and tunics of cotton cloth, made on primitive looms and elaborately embroidered. The legs are left bare. "Over the shoulder is worn a kerchief of cotton cloth, tastefully embroidered with red and blue thread, and finished at the lower edge with a band of red flannel. The skirt is caught at the waist by a long, artistically woven girdle. These require days of patient work to finish and are much prized by the women. They are worn by both sexes, and a wealthy person will wear two or more, one above the other. Some of the designs are strikingly beautiful, and compare favorably with the best heraldic designs of mediæval times. Large round ornaments made of a network of varicolored beads usually pend from the women's ears, and both sexes wear elaborate necklaces of blue and white beads. Bracelets and anklets woven in bands are greatly prized."

Huichol dwellings are of stone, circular and thatch-covered. A house contains but one room, the door of which is never closed. The entrance is low, small, and recalls that of an Esquimaux igloo, which the house resembles. A hole is always pierced in the façade, above the door, and a corresponding one in the rear; through these the house breathes. God-houses, usually rectangular, are notable for the number of symbolic articles found therein. The idols are kept in sacred caves in the hills.

The native is musical and he expresses the sentiment with considerable skill. Reed flutes, with ornamentation similar to that of a rattle-snake's tail, are popular. The Huichol drum is a curious instrument, hollowed from an oak log, covered at one end with a deer-skin and placed on three rude legs. It always stands above a disc of solidified volcanic ash, imbedded in the floor, to impart a sonorous sound. The *Shameni* (head priests) beat it with the palm of the hand (after the Japanese custom), giving one long beat with the right hand and two quick beats with the left. A musical bow, similar to that of the Coras, is sometimes found in the temples.

The votive bowls and drinking gourds are very desirable curios. They are painted inside, in red or green, and when intended as a sacrifice to the tutelary deity are

adorned with beads of various colors. These are attached with beeswax, singly or in strings, and form coils, rolls, human figures, and other designs. The entire inner surface of a wooden bowl is sometimes covered with wax and unique and intricate bead designs. (The collector is advised that such souvenirs should be kept in a cool place, as heat melts the wax and destroys the design.)

The Huicholes practise the curious Hikuli cult, and they make long and ceremonious pilgrimages to *Real de Catorce* and elsewhere, to obtain the singular little *Echinocactus.* The journey consumes 43 days and each seeker carries a double water gourd. Hikuli possesses many curious properties, some of them highly medicinal.

The blankets and ornaments made by the Huicholes and Coras are always valuable souvenirs, as the colors are attractive and fast and the material wears like iron.

(For further information regarding these and other Indian tribes of the locality consult *Unknown Mexico,* by Carl Lumholtz.)

Hard by the *Huichol pueblos* (towns) are several **Cora** villages. These Indians, a rapidly diminishing tribe of which there are only about 2,500 left, call themselves *Nayariti* or *Nayari,* and in speech, religion and customs are akin to the Huicholes, whom they call *Hashi* — crocodiles. Near one of their *poblaciones* is a deep volcanic lake which they believe is the remnant of the "large flood" of which they have a tradition. The Coras are the most interesting of all the tribes hereabout. They say they originated in the East and that their forefathers were big people with broad, handsome faces, and long hair. Their language is guttural, though musical. Many of them wear slight beards, mostly on the chin, and in the form of an "imperial" or goatee. In this, and in feature, they strongly resemble the Koreans. Were they white they would pass unnoted in any Anglo-Saxon crowd. The foreigner finds difficulty in believing them *Indios.* They consider themselves superior to adjacent tribes and entertain a strong dislike to being confounded with their neighbors.

The Coras marry when about 15; the parents arrange the match. Although they live in houses with no ventilation, and suffer greatly from scorpions, colds and malaria, they attain remarkable longevity. In contradistinction to the usual Indian custom, the women age late in life. Unlike the Tarahumares, the Coras possess but little endurance.

A noteworthy home industry is the weaving of bags and pouches, similar to those of the Huicholes, in many beautiful designs. The highly decorated articles make attractive souvenirs, which the traveler will sometimes find in the small antique shops in Tepic City. The Catholic friars have established missions among these Indians, and they are devout Christians until they get off among

the hills, where they worship their tutelary gods at secret shrines. Their chief divinity is the Morning Star — *Chulavete.* The setting sun is worshipped by both Coras and Huicholes. Standing on the *mesa* (table-land) *de Nayarit,* above the *Cora pueblos,* is a huge idol of the setting sun "looking toward Mexico." Dead Coras are laid away in caves.

The Coras are fond of fishing and they catch cray-fish and others with a kind of net made of cotton thread. They dive to the bottom of a stream and crawl along among the rocks holding the net wide open with their elbows.

Near the mining-town of Bolaños (pop. 1,500), in the Huichol country, lying in the Valley of the *Mezquitic* (Aztec — among mesquite trees), is a famous hot spring, *Agua-Caliente,* which bursts from the bank of an *arroyo* at the foot of an almost perpendicular rock, about 1,000 ft. high. For a century or more these sulphur springs have enjoyed local fame for their curative powers.

Nearby is a small Indian *pueblo* of the *Tepecano Indios,* a tribe allied to the Huicholes.

Attractive curios made by the several tribes are sold in the West Coast towns and are much desired by travelers.

The West Coast Route (Ruta de la Costa Occidental) of the **Southern Pacific Railroad Company of** (Ferrocarril Sud Pacífico de) **Mexico,** a Mexican extension of the vast **Southern Pacific System** of the United States, reaches from **Nogales,** Arizona (on the S. P. Lines) to (1,103 M.) **Guadalajara,** Mexico. Here it joins the extensive **National Railways of Mexico** (Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico) system, whose fine, modern, safe trains carry the traveler to almost any point in the wide Mexican republic, and to connecting lines at the Central American frontier.

Officers of the Southern Pacific Company in Mexico City are: Mr. F. V. Stark, Traffic Manager and Fiscal Agent; Mr. J. Pardo Vallina, General Agent; Mr. J. Asenjo, Passenger Agent; all with headquarters in the Edificio de Paris, Ave. 5 de Mayo No. 32. The **General Ticket Office** is here.

At Guadalajara: Mr. J. A. Small, President; Mr. E. V. Vandercook, General Manager; Mr. L. G. Hoff, General Traffic Manager; Mr. Jorge Alarcón, Traffic Manager; Mr. V. H. Richardson, General Freight and Passenger Agent; Mr. A. M. Fernández, Asst. General Manager; Mr. J. C. Flores, Asst. General Passenger Agent; Mr. R. Alcalá, Asst. General Freight Agent.

This meridional extension of the Southern Pacific Lines of the U. S., which was opened to through traffic in 1927, is of transcendental importance not only to the peoples of Western, Central, and Southern Mexico, but also to

those of the similar districts in the United States, for it brings both regions into intimate and permanent contact. It is of supreme importance to the tourist for it is now possible for him to travel in comfort through one of the least known, richest, most beautiful, and most picturesque regions of the real Old Mexico; one which offers him more of touristic value than almost any other railway on the continent.

The Train Service is unexcelled. The superb train known throughout Mexico as **"El Costeño"** (the Coaster), carries Pullmans, Air-conditioned Dining-Cars, and Observation cars. Modern in every way.

Fresh, pure spring water is provided free in Pullman and dining cars on West Coast Route trains.

A Unique International Trip of exceptional charm, one becoming increasingly popular with the traveling public, is that from the East via Boston-New York-Philadelphia-Baltimore to Washington, thence over the Washington-Sunset Route to fascinating New Orleans, and the Southern Pacific Sunset Route across Louisiana, Texas (Houston, San Antonio, El Paso) and New Mexico, through the Apache Trail country to Tucson, and down to Nogales (astride the Arizona-Mexico border) where the real trip begins.

Travelers from the Atlantic Seaboard sometimes vary this route and go direct to Kansas City, thence over the Golden State Route to El Paso, and the Sunset Route to Nogales.

Others proceed through Chicago to Omaha, Salt Lake City and Sacramento to San Francisco, where they turn south to Los Angeles and Nogales via Tucson.

Once over the International Line that separates Old Mexico from the *"zona drida"* of the Spaniards, at Nogales, one is fairly launched on one of the most romantically alluring journeys on the continent — the old Silver Trail of the early padres and the yet earlier Toltecs, Aztecs, Mayas, and perchance the Incas, when they drifted down into meridian America from the point in Alaska where, in prehistoric times, they landed on our shores.

It is an unforgettable ride through the giant cactus forests of Sonora State, in the "lost mines" region, whence the proud Spanish grandees, viceroys, conquistadores, and militant friars drew the silver stream of wealth that rehabilitated effete Spain. Somnolent, sun drenched, changeless, Spanish-English-Mexican **Guaymas**, the American Fisherman's Paradise, marks the end of the trail for the day, and is a tourist's mile-post because of the alluring attractions of the superb **Hotel Playa de Cortés**, recently erected there by the Southern Pacific Company, although no longer owned by it.

Southward from the Anglers' Eden at the Playa de Cortés, the comfortable trains of the Southern Pacific

follow in a general way the old Spanish *Camino Real* that long ran from Tucson to Guadalajara and Acapulco. It was a thrillingly romantic road, for in opulent vice-regal days there went over it many a jingling train of mailed conquistadores and their sloe-eyed, bewitching consorts; of resplendent viceroys and their glittering retainers; of Castilian dons, cowled friars, and winding cavalcades laden with gold and silver treasure from the Sonora mines. Fat gallions, plateships, and *carabelas,* and *galliots* to attack them, awaited the arrivals of these trains at Mazatlán and Acapulco, whence the bullion went to gold-hungry monarchs on the other side of the world.

Awe-inspiring mt. passes, deep gorges, and game-haunted woodlands are passed before the train glides on the upland plain on which stands ancient-modern Guadalajara — Mexico's Queen City of the West, with its beautiful Cathedral, art galleries, universities, good hotels, matchless climate, and friendly people in delightful surroundings.

Thence by the trains of the National Railways of Mexico one proceeds to Mexico's brilliant capital, the sometime rendezvous of the Aztec kings. There is much to see in this ancient stronghold, now the most popular American Tourist Resort on the continent. The descriptions are detailed at page 523 *et seq.*

From the brilliant **Mexican Capital** one has the choice of returning to Saint Louis (Mo.) over the National Railways of Mexico and fine modern trains of the **Missouri Pacific Railway;** over the magnificent scenic line of the Mexican Railway to tropical Veracruz, thence via Havana to New York, by one of the big ships of the **New York and Cuba Mail S/S Co.;** or to New Orleans by one of the superb Gulf of Mexico ships of the **Standard Fruit and Steamship Company.** From New Orleans one again takes the Washington Sunset Line through the deep, warm South to the temperate zone and home. One has also the choice of returning by air or over well-paved motor roads by bus or private car.

International Circular Tour Tickets, which provide for every traveling comfort and almost any desired variation and stopover, are on sale at any of the **Southern Pacific Offices,** those of the lines mentioned, the **American Express, Thos. Cook & Son,** and other Tourist Agencies. With one of these tickets, **Travelers Checks** of the American Express Co., and a little leisure, one may enjoy one of the most delightful and varied trips in the Americas. The cost of the trip is influenced by the favorable exchange between American and Mexican money, of which one gets about 4.85 pesos for one American dollar.

As a **Tourist Resort** the West Coast Region is unique. Aside from being a Spanish-Indian land of absorbing in-

terest and abiding charm, forever sunlit, warm, and hospitable, where the hotels are comfortable, the food wholesome, the fruits legion and delicious, it is a hunters' and fisherman's paradise, a constant lure to the artist seeking the picturesque, an inexhaustible field for the ethnologist, the botanist, the ornithologist, and the mineralogist. It is a place for the homeseeker, the miner, the rancher, and the lumberer to combine business with pleasure, and a country fascinating to the lover of many things. For Winter Sports the mountains, seas, haciendas, fruit ranches, incomparable sea beaches, palm-flecked valleys, bays teeming with fish, semi-jungles which harbor small game, rivers with alligators, and lagoons alive with wild ducks and allied fowl all offer their quota.

Few places contain so much in such a small compass. Yet this favored Land of Nayarit is only a few hours' ride from the United States, in a friendly country where one is in constant telegraphic (and in many places telephonic) touch with the home.

20. Sonora, northernmost of the Pacific Coast States of Mexico and next to Chihuahua (which bounds it on the E.) the largest, with an area of 77,000 sqr. m. and a population of 365,000, is bounded on the N. by Arizona, on the S. by Sinaloa, and on the W. by the Gulf and Territory of Lower California, which almost parallel it for 350 miles. Sonora (sonorous) derives its name from the grayish marble found in the state and which when struck gives forth a clear, bell-like sound. The River System includes the Yaqui, Altar (also called Asunción), San Ignacio, Mayo, Sonora, Montezuma, San Miguel, Bavispe, and several minor periodic streams. Sonora is classed as one of the richest mineral regions of the world. The 150 or more mines produce gold, silver, copper, lead, cinnabar, antimony, graphite, coal, etc. The annual output is enormous. Many Indian tribes have left their mark on the state, chiefly the blood-thirsty Apaches who formerly raided it periodically. The capital is Hermosillo.

The State of Sinaloa has an area of 33,700 sqr. m., a pop. of 493,000, a coast line of 350 M., and is bounded in the N. by Sonora and Chihuahua, on the E. by Chihuahua and Durango, on the S. by Nayarit, the Golfo de California and the Pacific Ocean, and on the W. by the Gulf. Its width ranges from 50 to 150 M., and on its shimmering coastal plain (about 200 M. long and varying from 1 to 40 M. wide) are produced practically all the agricultural riches of Zeus' cornucopia. In shape it is not unlike this horn of plenty of classical myth; broad at the top (whence its treasures emerge), tapering toward the foot, and of proportionate girth. It is a great tomato-growing section,

and is also noted for its superb fruits — mangoes, cherimoyers, etc. It lies between 105° and 109° of long. west, and 22° and 29° of lat. N. Few persons realize that it is almost due south of Denver, Colorado, and but little W. of a line drawn due S. from El Paso, Tex. The towering Sierra Madre Mts. flank it at the W. and attain at one point a height of 8,000 ft. Culiacán is the capital.

The State of Nayarit (formerly the Federal Territory of Tepic), with 217,000 inhabitants, an area of 11,000 sqr. m. (which includes the archipelago of Tres Marías), and a coast line of 500 kiloms., is one of the richest and least developed of the Mexican States, and is bounded on the N. by Sinaloa and Durango, on the S. and E. by Jalisco, and in the W. by the Océano Pacífico. The Sierra Madre Mts. cross the state from S.-E. to N.-W. and their course is marked by deep gorges, precipitous cliffs, plunging rivers, and on the W. by the Océano Pacífico. The Sierra Madre and fine waterfalls. The outstanding features of the range are the volcanoes of Ceboruco (7,213 ft.), and the (quiescent) pico de Sanguangüey (6,660 ft.). The last great eruption of the former was in 1870-73. The state is rich in minerals and the coffee, sugar, cotton, and tobacco grown are known for their excellence. Seventeen rivers and numerous minor streams water the lowlands and aid in the production of an almost endless list of grains, fruits, vegetables, and precious woods. At the head of the River System is the Río Grande de Santiago (longest of Mex. rivers) which flows out of the Laguna de Lerma, in the State of Mexico, is called the Río Lerma until it reaches Lake Chapala, in Jalisco, then becomes the Santiago (St. James), and, after flowing for 265 kiloms through Nayarit, empties its waters into the Pacific N. of San Blas. The Santiago River Valley, which is equal in extent and fertility to the Yaqui and Fuerte river valleys, is extraordinarily productive. An adequate rainfall, a burning sun, and the total absence of frosts give Nayarit advantages not enjoyed by regions farther north. Many lagoons are features of the state, and these are the resort of myriad wildfowl in the cool season. The largest waterfall is the Jumatan, or Ingenio, on the Río Barranca Blanca, 120 meters high and capable of developing upward of 7,000 H. P. The capital is Tepic.

Tiburón (shark) *Island* (28 M. from N. to S. and 15 M. from E. to W.) lies off the coast almost in a line with Hermosillo, and is separated from the mainland by *El Canal del Infiernillo* (Little Hell Strait). The island is mountainous and culminates in a peak which rises 7,000 ft. above the surrounding sea. It is inhabited by a fierce race of Indians (Seris, of the Yuman family) with anthropophagous instincts.

Nogales, Arizona

The Southern Pacific Railway Stations on the American and Mexican sides of the international line are a few hundred feet apart. Obliging helpful employees meet trains to advise passengers about Custom House examinations (prompt, courteous, lenient), luggage, etc. Free service.

Porters transfer luggage from train to customs house, etc., at a fixed rate of 25c. each for hand baggage and $1.00 each for trunks.

Trains usually stop long enough to enable passengers to stroll through the border cities, see the people, shops, etc.

Money can be exchanged to the best advantage at the First National Bank, near the station.

The Pomeroy News Store, close-by, on Morley Ave., sells newspapers, magazines, stationery, maps, **Terry's Guide to Mexico,** Terry's Short Cut to Spanish, Terry's Spanish-English Pocket Interpreter, and other requisites for travelers (sometimes difficult to find down the line, in Mexico). The **Pocket Interpreter** will prove useful to those who wish to **Speak Spanish at Once,** without study or effort. Price 75 cents.

Telephone Messages (or telegrams) can be sent to any place in Mexico cheaper from the Mexican side of the borderline. The excellent service of the **Ericsson System** reaches to the Arizona border (where it connects with the Bell System of the U. S.) and is much used in the Republic. Low rates, in Mexican money. English spoken in all departments.

Cigarette smokers who know of the superfine products of the **Compañía Manufacturera de Cigarros "El Aguila," of Mexico City,** (*Belmont, Monte Carlo, Virginia, Bohemios, Gratos, Alas, Fragrantes,* are some of the best liked brands) usually stock up with these when they reach the Mexico side of the line (where such products are materially cheaper than similar goods in the U. S.). They also buy attractive boxes of the Mexican brands for stay-at-home friends, before they re-cross the line into the U. S. The American Customs permit a liberal quantity to enter the country free.

There are several good restaurants, and good supply stores on Morley Ave. **The International Drug Store** is a good place to buy American specialties of many kinds.

Tourists, Motorists and others in search of information on any subject relating to Mexico will find Mr. P. E. Baffert, Terminal Superintendent of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico, a mine of information which anyone can draw from to completion. Anyone in Nogales, Arizona, or Nogales, Mexico, will point out his office. A valuable, free, and willing service.

21. From Nogales viâ Hermosillo, Guaymas, Culiacán, Mazatlán and Tepic to Guadalajara

(*thence to Irapuato and Mexico City*).

SOUTHERN PACIFIC RAILWAY OF MEXICO (and THE NATIONAL RAILWAYS OF MEXICO).

To Guadalajara (1103 M.—1774 K.). Fine through trains with air-conditioned Pullmans, Dining-cars, Coaches and every modern equipment. For time, fares, etc., consult the rly. folder.

Southern Pacific Trains run onNorthwest Mexican Time, which is the same as Mountain Standard Time in the U. S. But in Mexico noon to midnight hours are numbered from 13 (1 P.M.) to 24 (midnight).

Hunters and Fishermen entering Mexico through Nogales are advised to read the reference to Hunting, Fishing and Fire Arms at pages 82-86.

Hotel Reservations at the Playa de Cortés, at Guaymas, the Hotel Belmar, at Mazatlán, and other famous hostelries in Mexico will be made free of charge on application to the Southern Pacific Station Agent at Nogales.

Note that Mexican oranges and other fruits are (because of competition with California products) denied admittance to the United States.

Travelers arriving at Nogales from the south and proceding north in through Pullmans make close connections (70 M. in about 2½ hours) at Tucson, with Southern Pacific's fast transcontinental trains for El Paso, San Antonio, Kansas City, St. Louis, Chicago, and other eastern cities.

California-bound passengers connect at Tucson (ample stopover to permit one to saunter through the city) with crack trains on the **Sunset Route** from the East for (503 M.) **Los Angeles** and (974 M.) **San Francisco.** Starting point for the Yosemite and other natural wonderlands. **Gray Line Buses** carry travelers (low fares, safe, comfortable) to a host of beauty spots in the city and environs. Recommended.

From Nogales (Sp. walnut trees) the train runs across the Estado de Sonora, cuts through the ancient hunting ground of the antisocial Yaqui Indios, and at 41 K. Casitas, runs near the wild, rocky Casita Cañon, between the Pineta, Cibuta, and Guacomea Mts. Several famous mines roundabout.

68K. Imuris has a mineral spring liked by the Indios. At the N. E. is the rich Cocospera mining region. **87 K. Magdalena** (pop. 4300; alt. 2460 ft.), in the rich Magdalena Valley, produces fine peaches and other fruits. A great Indio Fiesta is held here the 1st week in Oct. to honor the tutelar santo St. Francis Xavier.

The Magdalena Mining District is phenomenally productive. Conspicuous among the many fabulously rich mines is the historic *Planchas de Plata* (silver plate) whose location was revealed by a Yaqui Indian to a Spanish trader in 1739. The Jesuit friars took hunks of pure silver out of it weighing 500 or more lbs. The *Santo Domingo* placer gold-fields, and the *La Bresca* (honeycomb) auriferous deposits apparently were known to the Aztecs before the Conquest, and it is believed that Montezuma's vast treasure, which tempted the Spaniards to such inhumanity, came from here. In later days much of the gold which went in treasure-laden galleons from Acapulco to Spain was from this region.

South of Magdalena the rly. traverses a region thickly sprinkled with the many species of cacti for which Sonora is celebrated. During and after the rainy season, when many of the plants are in bloom, the scene is of singular beauty. Those who love the "painted desert" and its silent but none the less impressive majesty would perhaps never tire of this broad sweep of half-wild, sun-drenched country with its flowering, flaming, prickly cactaceæ. Among the cacti one notes the gorgeous lluvia de oro, the nopal, agave, organ, Wolf's Candle, the yuca, and the lordly Pitahaya (or *Petajaya*), the *Cereus triangularis,* which here and farther down the line attains its finest development. In season a host of lovely white flowers thrust themselves out from the stiff green branches of the columnar trunk, and in time develop into an ovaliform fruit with a red juicy pulp of an agreeable sweet-acid flavor (like that of a tart black raspberry) highly esteemed by the natives who eat it fresh, in the form of a jelly or paste, or extract from it a fermented intoxicating liquor that promptly souses them to their finger-tips. As the fruit ripens in mid-summer, the gigantic plant is often referred to as *Pitahaya de Agosto.* The holes one notes in the trunk are made by the Pitahaya (or Saguaro) woodpecker. Many pepper-trees with their thin branches and factitious shade are features of the region, which abounds in mesquite and its parasitic growths. — 209 K. *Carbo* (1,523 ft.) is a shipping point for ores from the San Miguel and other mines. Likewise 243 K. *Pesqueira,* rly. point for the broad haciendas which flank the San Miguel River. At 278 K. *Unión Jct.* a branch line proceeds to

282 K. **Hermosillo** (693 ft.), capital (pop. 19,000) of Sonora State, 90 M. north of Guaymas and 175 M. S. of Nogales. It stands almost athwart the entrance to a wild gorge through which flows the Sonora Rfo, and is the premier city of the state. The name "little beauty" applies not only to it but to the unusual number of handsome women who dwell therein.

Hermosillo can also be reached from Nogales by gravelled western main artery of Pan American Highway.

Airline connections by Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A., Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A., Aerotransportes de Sonora, S.A., Aerovías Braniff, S.A.

The Central Plaza is about 1 M. from the Rly Station. Auto 1 *peso per person.* **Hotels:** *Laval, Ramos,* and *Kino.* Rooms from 10 *pesos.* **Bank:** *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

The handsome city is the prosperous metropolis for a superb fruit-growing region in which oranges predominate. The date palms, limes, tangerines, and whatnot impart a delightful semi-tropical aspect to the city, which is fast becoming known as a popular winter tourist resort. Many beautiful roses, and wide fields of sugar-cane are features of the environs. The Cathedral faces the Plaza de la Constitución, and contains but little of interest to the traveller. The Palacio Federal, on the Calle Serdan, houses the Post- and Telegraph offices. The Parque Madero, with many beautiful sub-tropical trees and plants is the favorite promenade. — 324 K. *Torres,* junction of the Torres y Prietas Rly, to (13 M.) the Prietas Mines. 379 K. *Ortiz* is the starting point for various mines near the central reaches of the Yaqui River.

418 K. **Empalme** (Junction), with the rly. shops, homes, stores, schools, offices, etc., of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico. A modern Amer. town in a Mex. setting, with several hundred American residents. — From *Empalme* the rly. proceeds to 428 K. (265 M.) **Guaymas,** premier Mex. port of the Pacific Ocean, with a growing population (9000), a prosperous commerce, and an enviable reputation as a winter resort.

22. Guaymas.

Arrival: The Rly. Station of the Ferrocarril Sud-Pacífico de Mexico (S.P. Line) is at the E. edge of the Port (puerto), a few minutes' walk from the business section.

Taxis meet trains. Fares to the city, 2 pesos. To the Hotel Playa de Cortés 3-4 pesos. See below.

Guaymas can also be reached by graveled western main artery of Pan American Highway.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A. Also shuttle lines to Guaymas from Tucson, and Phoenix, Arizona.

Hotels: Most travelers who come to Guaymas stop at the superb **Hotel Playa de Cortés.** Rates etc. are quoted hereinafter.

The Hotel is the recognized center for information on **Hunting & Fishing** in Mexico, and all who propose to enjoy these major Mexican sports should confer with the management before making any definite plans.

Motorists can scan the Hotel's Auto Road Maps of Mexico and learn of the progress of construction of the Western Main Artery of the Pan American Auto Road into

and through Mexico to Guadalajara (and beyond).

Travelers' Cheques can be cashed here.

Guaymas, an age-old Spanish-Mexican port, occupies a commanding position on the lovely Guaymas Bay (*bahía*), and with its attractive palms, Spanish-Moorish houses, and wealth of flowers, its handsome men and charming Spanish-Mexican women, its white, sun-drenched walls, and its insouciant southern Spanish life, is one of the pleasantest of the Mexican cities. Since the coming of the railway, and particularly since the opening of the alluring **Playa de Cortés,** Guaymas has burgeoned into one of the great Tourist Resorts of Mexico. The name Fisherman's Paradise is no misnomer. Few ports in North America equal it in this respect. The cool northern waters mingle here with warm waters from the South, and marine creatures from both zones exist in incredible numbers.

Guaymas came into history when Hernán Cortés and his valiant freebooters coasted along the *playa* (shore, beach) en route to, and returning from, the pearl fisheries of Lower California.

For centuries the *puerto* was the favorite fishing grounds of many regional tribes. It has long been celebrated for its fine oysters (*ostra, ostión*), the best beds (*ostrales*) of which lie about 30 M. south of the port, near the mouth of the Yaqui River.

The Guaymas Church with its twin towers and mediocre interior dates from the 18th century and is dedicated to San Fernando. The Palacio Municipal dates from 1902. The chief **plaza** is the *Trece de Julio* (13th of July). That of Hidalgo contains a statue of that doughty hero.

Guaymas is a great shipping point for fish. Hundreds of carloads of fine shrimps (*camarones*) leave for the North each year, along with carloads of tomatoes, green peas, chile peppers, and other vegetables. It is noted for its fine oranges, and other like fruits.

The sunset effects are celebrated for their splendor, and recall those of Manila and Cochin China. The bay is one of rare beauty, and is the finest in Mexico.

Many writers have tried to describe the beautiful Bay of Guaymas. Says one (*John C. Van Dyke*):

"The Bay of Guaymas is typical of all the gulf bays, and is a fair illustration of the coast scenery. It is one of the most beautiful harbors in the world, and the fact that there are never more than a half-dozen vessels at a time lying in it does not hurt its beauty. . . . Bare mountains, 1,500 ft. high, surround it and look down upon it, and in the morning, when the harbor water is smooth, their reflections are as clear-cut as though cast in a mirror. The local color of the water is green, but the intense blue of the sky changes it by reflection to a deep cobalt, and the mountains of rock are brown, terra-cotta, rose-color,

changed again by sunset light in mounds and spires and pinnacles of gold, crimson, lilac and purple. Day after day there is the blue glow of the clear sky, but at dawn, when there is a haze or a few fleecy clouds, the eastern sky flames with yellow and scarlet, and at sunset brilliant carmines, spectral greens and burning golds stretch in great bands along the gulf horizon, or are reflected from the wind-blown cirrus of the upper sky. From the mountain-tops on clear evenings one can look across to Lower California, ninety miles away, and the contrast of the wide cobalt of gulf with the wide, flaming sky above it is most violent, imposing, awe-inspiring. I have never seen such brilliant sky effects. The normal coloring of the sea and sky and mountains at midday is bright enough, but at dawn and dusk everything is intensified. Nothing on the Mediterranean can surpass in brilliancy the coloring of this western coast. . . ."

Playa de Cortés (Cortés Beach)

Hotel Playa de Cortés, a beautiful new resort hotel built by the Sud Pacífico de Mexico, and now privately owned and operated, is 3 miles from Guaymas Port (½ hour in a motorcar) on the lovely Bocochibampo Bay, in one of the most charmingly tranquil spots in Mexico. Of the standard of the best metropolitan American hotels, with unexcelled cuisine, and the highest class accommodations. There is a swimming pool, a nine hole golf course, tennis and badminton courts, and fishing such as one rarely gets in any part of the world. The hotel provides guests with launches at reasonable rates for the fishing to be had in the Golfo de California. Riding horses are available at reasonable prices.

Rates are $12.50 per day for single rooms. From $25 to $30 per day for doubles. Bungalows from $20 to $65 per day, depending upon no. of persons and size of bungalow. All rates American plan, including meals. U. S. money. Recommended. Mr. John Pineda, Mgr.

The hotel is notable for its fine Spanish-Moorish architecture and its exceptionally attractive decorative scheme. The broad *mesa* on which the hotel stands (with its lateral bungalows and cottages) enjoys a climate quite its own. Warm, brilliant days, and cool, sleepful nights characterize it. Pure artesian water is used in the hotel, where American ideas of hygiene are scrupulously practiced.

Excursions from the hotel are many and varied. Minor trips are to the nearby Horticultural Experimental Station, the Stables, Guaymas Port with its metropolitan interest, and to the summits of the environing mountains, whence wide tropical vistas and adorable seascapes are obtainable.

The Enchanted Forest (*bosque encantado*) about 12 M. N.E., over a good trail (for horses or auto) through the

Painted Desert. Picturesque haciendas, and the ancient (17th century) Church of San José de Guaymas (a one time monastic retreat) are in the neighborhood.

In this bizarre, sequestered oasis is an extensive cacti forest. The forest is of unique interest in that it is the favorite breeding place of Mexican parrots (*loros*) and parakeets (*pericos*). In the happy season they come by hundreds.

The Fish (pez; pescado) that swim the waters of this Angler's Eden are legion. All the marine creatures that flock to Mazatlán, and for which that attractive port is noted, come also to Guaymas, to mix with the north California specimens brought down by the North Pacific Drift. The names and season in which the fish can be caught, are listed in the Mexican Tourist Association booklet referred to on p. 84.

Hunters and other sportsmen come to the Playa de Cortés because of the wild game found in the neighborhood. Hunter's Licenses, competent guides, outfits, etc., and full information about game in Mexico can be had of the hotel management. Deer, wild pig and mountain lion (puma) can be shot within 3 hours by motor from the hotel. Duck, quail, rabbit, wild cat and other creatures within ½ hour from the hotel. The nearby Sierra Madre Range is the natural habitat of bear, wild turkeys, jaguar, lynx, bobcat and other game, and the hinterland is rich in geese, ducks, partridges, blue pigeons, hare and whatnot. On some game the season is always open; on other there are minor restrictions.

From **Guaymas** the rly. trends E. to 520 K. **Corral** (122 ft.) on the right bank of the (2 K.) Yaqui River, in the heart of the Yaqui Country. Rly. restaurant. Junction of the Branch Line to 126 K. **La Dura.** See the rly. folder.

The **La Dura** Line runs N.-E. along the right bank of the Yaqui River to 26 K. *Buena Vista* on a gigantic rocky ledge overlooking the river. 90 K. *Agua Caliente* contains a hot spring long frequented by the Indians and believed to be efficacious in rheumatic ailments. 126 K. *La Dura,* on the left bank of the river, is widely known for its rich minerals, and is the terminus of the branch line.

Ciudad Obregón, 539 K., the new, official name for *Cajeme,* is one of the busiest places on the Rly. Line, with flour mills and other industries. Many rice fields dot the neighborhood, and more rice is shipped from the station than from any other in the Republic. The wide, sunswept llano with its rich bottom lands, reminds one of a bit of Iowa. The rly. has brought great prosperity to this section, as well as to others up and down the railway. The rich Anita Copper Mine is reached from 566 K. *Fundición* (smelter).

606 K. **Navojoa,** an important rly. junction (377 M. from

Nogales; alt. 125 ft.; pop. 11,000), stands in the heart of the Mayo country. The Indios (a fast diminishing tribe) dwell on the S. border of the Yaqui region and live by agriculture, etc. The basket work and the excellent all wool hand-made blankets patterned with unfadable vegetable dyes, which they offer for sale at the rly. station, make desirable souvenirs — useful as blankets or rugs. Vast quantities of garbanzos and other vegetables are raised and shipped out.

The *Banco Nacional de Mexico* has a branch here. English spoken.

Alamos (1,276 ft.; pop. 3,000) on the Alamos Arroyo (a tributary of the Fuerte River) gets its name from the immense cottonwoods which surround the plaza. Point of departure and outfitting centre for certain of the mines to the east, in Chihuahua, and on the W. slope of the Sierra Madres. About 30 M. eastward are numerous hot springs, notably those of *Salsipuedes,* and *Maguarichic* (Lion's Den).

740 K. **San Blas** (the name of the Armenian bishop and martyr of the 4th century) is the junction of the Kansas City, Mexico, & Orient Rly. Rly. restaurant. The small and rather nondescript town stands on the left bank of the Fuerte River 60 M. from the Port of Topolobampo and 40 K. from the town of (pop. 2,500) *Fuerte,* also on the Fuerte River. A short distance west of San Blas, on the coast, at the edge of the fertile and productive Río Fuerte Valley, is *Los Mochis* (Aztec: the turtles), with a good hotel (*The Bienestar*) amid attractive surroundings. Considerable sugar is raised in the environs. The region is a favorite tourist resort in winter. There is good hunting and fishing. Write the hotel manager for descriptive booklet.

761 K. *Algodón* (cotton). Conspicuous features of the region is the so-called Cotton Tree, the stately *Seiba,* or Ceiba (*Bombax seiba,* a Haitian word) or silk-cotton tree whose seeds are invested with a silky floss used in commerce. It is the sacred tree of the West Indian aboriginals, and is referred to in Mex. history, as it was on a limb of a big seiba that Hernán Cortés hanged Cuauhtemotzin, Montezuma's valiant successor, Feb. 28, 1524. 810 K. *Bamoa,* on the Sinaloa River. About 11 M. up the river is the town of Sinaloa (pop. about 1,300) in a productive region. Shipping point for products of the district and for supplies for the *San José de Gracia Mine,* near the Chihuahua boundary. 846 K. *Guahmuchil* (Aztec, *Cuauh-muchitl*), point of departure for (about 10 M. up the river) *Mocorito* (pop. 2,400).

960 K. **Culiacán** (Aztec, place where the god *Coltzin* is revered), an ancient (perhaps founded in the 12th cent.) stronghold of the *Colhuas* (one of the *Nahuatlaca* tribes that helped people the Valley of Mexico), capital of the State of Sinaloa, an important growing city on a flat

plain skirting the Culiacán River, has a pop. of approx. 22,000 and is known officially as *Culiacán Rosales,* from a famous patriot son and military general Victor Rosales (several monuments). It is a pleasing city of clean streets, good public buildings, modern schools, and all the makings of a metropolis. *Hotel Casa Verde,* rate from 8 pesos. Autos from the (1 K.) station. *Banco de Sonora.* **Airline connections:** Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A. The town is on projected western main artery of Pan American Highway, not completed yet.

Quaint portales, some of the municipal buildings, and the massive cathedral (erected in 1855) overlook the *Plaza de la Constitución.* Music in the evenings. In the lower part of the city, alongside the river, lies the attractive **Jardín Rosales,** with shaded walks and busts of *General Rosales, Ramón Corona* (one time Gov. of Jalisco State) and *Benito Pablo Juárez.* Since the completion of the rly. in 1908 the city has prospered. It is noted for its mangos, chirimoyas and other fine friuts, and for its big, pinkish, delicious oysters (vast beds south of the river mouth, near the Robalar Peninsula).

About 4 M. east are the *Carrizalejo Arroyo Hot Springs.* The *Ymala Hot Springs* are 12 M. beyond, on the r. bank of the Tamazula River. The country roundabout Culiacán, to the distant blue hills which overlook it, is heavy with relics of the *Nahuas,* who stopped here for a period on their pilgrimage down from Alaska to the Valley of Mexico. The Culiacán Valley is renowned for its deposits of stone axes, hammers, arrowheads, pottery, and whatnot. In a cañon a few miles below *Ymala* are walls with Aztec picture writing on them. The **Occidental Railway** runs down the Culiacán Valley to 62 K. *Altata* on the coast. The intervening country, particularly along the Sinaloa River, is amazingly fertile.

From Culiacán the rly. runs southward through an attractive region to 1011 K. *Quilá,* whence a branch line runs to the near-by Eldorado Sugar Plantation.

23. Mazatlán.

1181 K. Mazatlán (*Nahuatl:* Place of the deer), a quaint Spanish-Mexican port (pop. 32,000) on a picturesque peninsula overlooking the placid waters of *Olas Altas Bay,* is diagonally opposite Cape San Luis (the southernmost point of Lower California), just south of the Tropic of Cancer, in the Mexican State of Sinaloa (the original homeland of the *Cinaloa* Indians), and is in lat. 23° 11′, and long. 106° 26′ West of Greenwich. It is a clearing-house for numerous rich mines (gold, silver), *haciendas,* fruit-plantations, and sugar-mills in the neighborhood; and for tobacco and vegetables of several kinds.

The Railway Station is about 2 M. from the excellent sea beach and the Hotels Belmar and Central Mazat-

lán which overlook it. The Hotel Rates are from 5.50 pesos a day and up, European plan. **Autos** are available. To the hotel or a residence 2 to 3 pesos. A local custom is to admit several passengers in one car.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A., Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A., Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A., Aero-Transportes, S.A.

The town is on the western main artery of the Pan-American Highway, not completed yet.

The Parroquial Church (*la parroquía*), or *El Templo Nuevo* (new temple), often (mistakenly) called the Cathedral, is suffragan to the Sinaloa Cathedral at Culiacán, and is in the diocese of the bishop (*obispo*) of that place. It was begun in 1875, was completed in 1890, and has for its patroness the Immaculate Conception. Its twin towers and ancient façade (a part of an earlier church) overlook the pretty *Plaza de la República,* near the center of the city. A nave with two lateral aisles separated by 8 massive granite columns; an attractive *Altar Mayor* with a handsome baldachin whose central object is a winsome figure of the Blessed Virgin; and various sculptured life-size figures of *santos* and *santas* (saints) are features of it.

The Plaza de la República contains some fine old Indian laurel trees — favorites in plazas throughout Mexico — some lofty cocoanut palms, numerous flowers.

The Palacio Municipal faces the Plaza at the west and houses the various city offices.

The Harbor, or *La Bahía* (the bay) is on the S.-E. side of the Port, is shallow and includes the area between *Crestón* (crest) Island at the S.-W., *Chivos* (goat) Island at the S.E., and *Piedra* (rock) at the E. Directly S. of *Chivos* is Blossom Rock, amid swirling tides which bring many fish. *Crestón Is.* is often called *El Faro,* from the lighthouse which crowns its summit. It is said to be one of the tallest lighthouses in the world; is 515 ft. above high water, with a light (*luz*) visible 31 miles at sea.

Lagoons (*lagunas*) reach inland from the bay and are dotted here and there with cocoanut islands (Belevedere, De Soto, etc.) which produce the nuts sold in the port. They make ideal picnic places. Agile native boys eagerly swarm up the trees, throw down nuts, slice off their tops with a sharp *machete,* and offer, for a few *centavos,* tall glasses of delicious (slightly sweet, laxative if taken too often) cocoanut milk (*agua de coco*).

The Mangrove (*mangle*) **Swamps** (*ciénagas*) which dot the lagoons are the abodes of countless wildfowl of many species — flamingos, egrets, herons, cranes, pelicans, a host of ducks, and whatnot. Practically unhunted. Long lines of them incessantly trail above the water, as big fish leap and frolic in the brilliant sunshine. Up and down the coast are other lagoons and rivers, infested with alligators. At the mouth of the *Piaxtla River,* 45 miles north, 'gators exist in both sweet and salt waters.

From Mazatlán southward the train penetrates the famous Nayarit region (formerly the Territorio de Tepic), with its awe-inspiring mountains and its timeworn relics of ancient Spanish and Indian occupation.

Cape San Lucas, southernmost point on the peninsula of Lower California, and the azure Golfo de Cortés, are left behind. From this point onward the Océano Pacífico stretches uninterruptedly to the Orient.

1,246 K. *Rosario* (rosary) on the Rosario River, 12 M. from the sea, pop. 8,300, in times gone was a famous mining centre.

1,414 K. *Yago,* point of departure for (14 M.) *Santiago Ixquintla* (Aztec, water-dog) on the Santiago Río 20 M. from the sea. The Spaniards settled here in 1531. The region roundabout is productive. About 25 M. to the S.-W. is the **Port of San Blas.**

Hotel Guzmán, rates from $2.50. Architects usually are attracted to the ruins of the old *monasterio,* which contains a so-called flat arch (which is not flat). San Blas is a sleepy, humid, uninteresting port, embowered in cocoa palms, fig trees, and brilliant tropical flowers. The harbor is small, with shallow water. A few ships make it an infrequent port of call. It has long been the chief port of entry for Tepic and the Compostela regions. About 60 M. off the coast lie

The Tres Marías Islands, a lofty, rugged group, of which the largest (*María Madre,* 16 K. long by 6 K. wide) is used by the Mex. Govt. as a penal station. The other islands of the group are *Magdalena, Cleofas,* and *San Juanito.*

24. Tepic.

1,498 K. **Tepic** (Nahoa, *tetl,* stone, and *pic,* hard), capital of the State of Nayarit, one of the quaintest, most primitive and most picturesque of the West Coast cities (pop. 18,000), stands on a broad plain at the foot of the quiescent Volcano of Sangangüey, 3,186 ft. above sea level in a rich, well-wooded, and peculiarly attractive region destined to be popular with tourists. Of the several modest hotels (about 1 M. from the station, autos 2 pesos) the *Bola de Oro* and the *Palacio* are well-spoken of. Rates from 12 to 15 pesos a day. *Banco de Jalisco.*

Air connections by Aero Transportes, S.A.

Tepic is on the western main artery of the Pan-American Highway, not completed yet. It can be reached, however, by gravelled motor road from Guadalajara.

Tepic came into history in 1524 when Francisco Cortés occupied the Indian pueblo which stood on the site of the present city, and brought it under Spanish control. It long remained untouched by the urge of progress. The Spanish King gave it the title of *Noble y Leal Ciudad* (noble and loyal city) in 1811, but the whistle of the first

locomotive that reached it in 1912 imparted more life to it than it had ever felt before. From that momentous date it has grown apace. It is an odd but felicitous admixture of the old and the new, of the 17th and the 20th centuries. Many of its streets and balconied houses, and certain of the customs of its peoples, are those of viceregal times. Stately Spanish dons and beautiful Castilian women of the old régime add charm and color, as do the bizarre Indios who stalk through the *calles* just as their forebears did centuries agone. As the stranger saunters through the streets swept with mellow sunshine, and peers into the medieval patios with their palms, flowers, and singing birds, he is possessed with the peculiar feeling of having been set back some hundreds of years into some remote corner of Moorish Spain, forgotten of the world, yet intrinsically a part ot it.

The Cathedral which overlooks the Plaza Principal, dates from 1750, was formerly the *parroquia,* and is dedicated to *La Purísima.* A *monumento* in the plaza commemorates the *pacificación del territorio* in 1873. The iron monument to Benito Juárez was erected in 1906 to celebrate the first centenary of that patriot. The Palacio Municipal dates from 1882. There are several attractive plazuelas, all brilliant with meridional flowers, and vocal with parrots and other tropical birds. The elevation of the city makes it noticeably cooler than the near-by coast, and to the dwellers thereon it is a sort of health-giving hill-station to which many of them repair during the torrid summer months. In the *environs* of Tepic are cotton mills, cigar factories, and small *fábricas* where straw hats are made. The near-by Aguirre Sugar Plantation is one of the largest in the state. About 3 K. north of Tepic is a beautiful waterfall on the Tepic River, a popular resort. At the Hacienda de Puga is an old *acueducto* similar to the one at *Querétaro.*

Southward from Tepic the rly. runs through scenery ranking with the finest in the Americas. 1,532 K. *Compostela* in the celebrated Compostela Valley is about 2 K. from the station, was founded by the conquistadores in 1535, and was named after *Santiago de Compostela,* in Coruña, Spain. The old church, completed in 1539 and dedicated to San Iago, is constructed of the red tezontle so popular with the early builders in Mexico. It still contains some minor relics of the old bold days of Cortés and his fighting minions. Compostela bulked large in the early days, and the settlement of this rich mining and coffee growing region was one of the pet plans of the Great Captain. With Tetitlán, Ixtlán, and Ahuacatlán, it was long a centre of Spanish activity. In time it became the first capital of El Reino de Nueva Vizcaya. Here was organized the expedition which explored the Pacific North-

west region as far as the Columbia River.

1,581 K. *Tetitlán* (Aztec, place of the rocks) is about 2 K. from the old Hacienda de Tetitlán, the manorial homestead of the Counts of that title, and in colonial times one of the show places of the district.

From Tetitlán we run through a wild, anciently volcanic region, broken and full of gorges, and in places spectacularly beautiful, to 1774 K. **Guadalajara,** end of the line, and terminal headquarters of the Southern Pacific Rly. of Mexico. Guadalajara is situated on the great Mexican Plateau.

25. Lower California.

The Territory of Lower (*el territorio de baja*) **California,** 1,109 kilom. in length and 306 in breadth at its widest point, with a coastline of 3,000 kilom. and a population of 130,400, northernmost of the Mexican possessions and pertaining politically to the Pacific States Division of the Mex. Republic (with a superficial area of 151,109 sqr. kilom.), takes the form of a long and narrow peninsula which extends from N. to S. in the Pacific Ocean for a distance of some 1,500 kilom. It is bounded on the N. by the American State of California, referred to as Upper California, of which it was once a part, and which was wrested from Mexico in 1846; on the E. by *El Golfo de California* (which ranks among the largest of the world); and on the S. and W. by the Pacific Ocean. The line which separates it from the United States begins near Yuma, Arizona, and runs westward across to the Pacific, which it touches a few miles south of San Diego.

Topographically the peninsula is interesting: a cordillera running near the E. coast traverses it from N. to S., the descent on the Gulf side being extremely abrupt, while on the Pacific side the coast is reached by a succession of low hills. This mountain ridge, which forms the backbone of the country, is a continuation of the coast range of Upper Calif., and is interwoven almost over its entire extent with rich veins of metal. The central region is highly mineralized, and fine granite strata are found. Near *San José* and *Cape San Lucas* there are argentiferous and auriferous outcroppings, and in the *municipalidades* of La Paz, El Triunfo and San Antonio, veins of gold, silver, iron, and other substances are found on the surface of the mountains.

In the *distritos* of Comondú, Loreto, San Luis, and Mulegé (pop. 1,041) in the N. region, rich copper-mines exist. The Boleo mines, situated in this part, have for years been one of the chief sources of the world's copper supply. Mica, iron, tin, gypsum, marble, alabaster, and minor substances are also found. Rich deposits of gold were discovered near Santa Gertrudis (N. of Mulegé) in 1884; like-

wise a solid mountain of iron, rivalling in size the celebrated Iron Mountain of Durango. Elsewhere in the peninsula are found plumbago, sulphuret of lead, porphyry, prismatic pyrites, sulphur, oxide of antimony and lead, carbonate and phosphate of lead, hydroxide of iron, and hydrosilicate of copper. Nature has endowed this colorless region with marvellous metallic riches, and mining is one of the most profitable industries. Physically, the territory might be divided into three mineral sections — the N., or gold-bearing; the S., or argentiferous; and the central, or copper region. Various other minerals are found in all these disticts.

For political reasons the *Peninsula* is divided into two districts — the N. with a pop. of 78,900, and the S. with 51,500. The latter is subdivided into two *partidos* and seven *municipalidades.* The *Partido del Sur* (S. region) comprises the *municipalidades* of La Paz, San Antonio, San José, and Todos Santos; the *Partido del Centro* embracing Mulegé and Comondú.

The Climate is hot and dry in the N., but more temperate toward the S. Here, where the annual rainfall can be relied upon, and where some irrigation is practised, sugarcane, flowers and tropical fruits are successfully cultivated. Many species of flowers and ornamental shrubs grow wild; particularly in the shaded and humid valleys, where cabinet and dyewoods also flourish. Good oranges grow in the S. district.

The meagre rainfall and lack or irrigation in the N., limits agricultural productions. Drought, indeed, is the local curse, and for weary months not a drop of rain falls on the parched deserts. The volcanic nature of the region adds an aspect of extreme aridity and desolation. With the exception of the Colorado River at the N., and several insignificant streams in the centre and S., the peninsula is destitute of waterways. In certain districts Spanish moss grows and is gathered and used for dyeing purposes. *Henequén* is found in the central regions, and some hemp is produced adjacent to the Colorado River.

Many ancient Indian remains, rock-paintings, and inscriptions have been found in the N. region, which is the present home of the Yuman Family of Indians, comprising about 2,500 members.

The Fauna is limited and differs but little from that of other northern Mexican states. The sperm-whale and otter are found on the W. coast, along with grayback whales, seals, and sea-lions. The tepid waters of the Gulf teem with a great variety of fish. Alligators infest the bayous and river-mouths, alligator-hunting being one of the chief sports of the inhabitants of the ports. Huge turtles abound, and tortoises, the shell of which forms an important article of commerce, exist.

La Paz (peace), chief city of the S. district, pop. 10,400, opposite the mainland State of Sinaloa and the port of Altata, 220 M. south of Guaymas, and the principal outlet for the products of the country, was discovered in 1542.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.

Gravelled road connections with other parts of *Baja California.* Bus service from Tijuana, operating in dry season only below Ensenada.

Despite its somewhat unkempt appearance, *La Paz* is the most important pearl-fishing town on the Pacific Coast of America, and it ranks as one of the three greatest pearl-producing centres of the world. Four fifths of the inhabitants are Mexican; the rest are American, German, French, and other nationalities. The principal section of the town lies in a depression along the shore of the bay and almost on a level therewith. The residence portion, the parochial church, and the barracks, stand on an elevated *mesa* which dominates the lower town. The general aspect of the place is not unpleasing, with the pretty *Jardín Velasco* and the straight streets bordered by one-story adobe houses and flowering trees. A line of squat but massive warehouses (*bodegas*) stands back from the mall, and through their iron-barred windows come the omnipresent odor of tons of oyster-shells, stored for foreign shipment. The town has all the aspect of a fishing-port, with the addition of that imparted by the odd diving accoutrements employed in the search for pearls. On the whole it looks more material than picturesque, and market quotations for pearls and pearl-shells provide the theme for almost all the conversation.

The public buildings afford but little interest to the traveler. The *Palacio del Gobierno* (municipal building), containing the local government offices, the *Parochial Church,* with no pictures of merit, the *Hospital Salvatierra, El Teátro,* the *Carcel* (jail), and *El Mercado* (the market), and the *Parque Porfirio Díaz,* with a few tropical flowers, are the principal "sights." The climate is dry and healthy. Unacclimated travelers are advised to drink boiled or bottled waters.

History. When Cortés departed from the Isthmus of Tehuantepec in 1526 to explore the southern seas, he first sailed northward and touched the coast of *Baja California,* which he called *Calida Fornax* (heated oven). In 1540 the Viceroy *Don Antonio de Mendoza* sent out an expedition under *Francisco de Alarcón* and the Spanish pilot *Domingo del Castillo.* Failing to subdue the natives, this expedition was supplemented (1542) by the one which reached La Paz and Magdalena. A third expedition was despatched in 1596, under *Capt. Sebastian Viscaino,* and in another voyage, made in 1602, the coast of the present State of Sonora was mapped. *Esteben Carbonelli,* while sailing in the Gulf in 1636, touched at the port of Mulegé and dis-

covered that for generations pearl-fishing had been practised by the natives. He hastened back to Mexico to report his find. Within a year the peninsula was overrun with adventurers, accompanied by Friars of the *Compañía de Jesús,* who took possession of much of the land; their rights were confirmed by an order of Charles III. In 1720 a mission was established here by the Catholic fathers *Ugarte* and *Bravo,* and in 1830 La Paz was made the capital of the territory.

Tijuana. Agua Caliente. Mexicali. Calexico. The Imperial Valley. Guadalupe Island. Cedros Island. Magdalena Bay.

Tijuana (pop. 16,500), in the N.-W. corner of the peninsula just across the international boundary from *Tia Juana* (Aunt Jane), U. S. A., a town famous for its horse races, is 16 M. south of San Diego, California, and is reached by the frequent trains (in 45 min.) of the San Diego and Arizona Railway. Also by the planes of Aerovías Braniff, S.A.

There is a paved motor road as far south as Ensenada, with good well-scheduled bus service. There also is a bus line from Tijuana to La Paz and below, traversing entire Lower California. It operates only in the dry season, and is recommended for the adventuresome tourist only. Neither road nor service first class, below Ensenada.

Agua Caliente (hot water), 4 M. southeast of Tijuana, is a popular resort for Californians. Hotel *Agua Caliente & Casino.* Rates from $3 to $6 a day, for rooms. Meals *a la carta.* There is a fine race track, a golf club, and many of the attributes of an American Monte Carlo. Swimming, dancing and many sports.

Mexicali (a word compounded from Mexico and California) and, just across the line (at the N.-E.) **Calexico** (Cal. and Mex.), are both in the famous **Imperial Valley,** and are among the best known of the Lower California towns. The rly. and a narrow street separates them. Airline connections by Aerovías Braniff, S.A. During the cotton-planting and picking season thousands of workers from Mexico and California congregate here to work in the fields. The Mexicali Valley (with upward of a million acres of productive land when irrigated) is a part of the Colorado River Delta and of the great Salton sink. The river runs through Mexico and for about 90 M. south of Yuma, Arizona, before emptying into the Gulf of California. The climate is hot. **Ensenada de Todos Santos,** with about 4,600 inhabitants, is an important town in the northern district.

Lying off the W. coast of Lower California is a group of islands (see below) prominent among them **Guadalupe** (180 M. S.-W. of San Diego), a marine volcano 12,000 ft. high (about 20 M. long N. and S. and from 3 to 7 M. wide) rising from water varying from 1,400 to 2,000 fathoms

deep and showing 4,523 ft. of its bulk above the surface. It is a closed game reserve of the Mex. Govt. (unauthorized landing prohibited) and of peculiar interest in that it is the home and last stand of the Guadalupe Elephant Seal, or Sea-elephant, largest of the earless seals, and so called from its gigantic size (sometimes 22 ft. long, 12 ft. wide and weighing 2-3 tons — females about ⅓ the size of the bulls) and the extraordinary snout or trunk (sometimes 18 inches long and apparently useless) developed by the (yellowish-brown) males. The herd (residue of countless thousands that formerly roamed the seas but which have been killed for their superior oil) now numbers about 450, has no fear of man, and usually is to be found at the rookery on the N.-W. side of the island.

Cedros (cedar) Island (misnamed for the numerous stunted junipers which thrive there) contains metamorphic rocks which in some places are mineralized. During the Spanish occupation of California great numbers of sea-otters were caught here. Deer, rabbits, sea lions, and several species of reptilia exist. Abalones (the source of the pearly shells used in commerce) are found in great numbers, and the mollusks are in demand by Chinese. Abalones are also gathered off the Benito Islands, about 15 M. west of Cedros. Natividad, San Roque, and Asunción Islands are the haunts of millions of gulls, cormorants, and pelicans.

Magdalena and **Santa Margarita** Islands, at the S., guard the entrance to the beautiful (one of the finest harbors on the Pacific Coast, 40 M. long by 12 M. wide) Magdalena Bay, discovered by Francisco de Ulloa in 1539 and long a noted rendezvous for Spanish corsairs. The islands contain deposits of magnesite in the form of nodules.

26. From Piedras Negras (Eagle Pass, Texas) viâ Torreón to Durango 398
From Monclova to Cuatro Ciénegas, 399.
27. Durango City 399
From Durango to Tepehuanés, 401. — Durango State, 401. — Cotton, 402. — The Iron Mountain, 403. — Lerdo, 403.
28. From (Laredo, Monterrey, Saltillo) San Luis Potosí viâ Escobedo Junction and Querétaro to Mexico City 403
Dolores Hidalgo, 404. — San Miguel de Allende, 404. — Escobedo Junction, 407.
29. From Escobedo Junction viâ Celaya and Salvatierra to Acámbaro (thence to Morelia, Pátzcuaro and Uruapan) 407
30. Querétaro 409
History and character of the city, 410. — Opals, 409. — The Aqueduct, 416. — Excursions to San Pedro de la Cañada, 418. — To the Fábrica de Hércules, 418. — To Pueblito, 418. — El Cerro de las Campanas, 418. — State of Querétaro, 418.
31. From (Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahua, Torreón, Zacatecas) Aguascalientes viâ León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya and Querétaro to Mexico City 420
San Juan de los Lagos, 421. — León, 421. — Silao, 423. — Irapuato, 423. — Salamanca, 424. — Celaya, 425. — Eduardo de Tresguerras, 427. — Maize, 428. — Tula, 429. — From Tula to Pachuca, 430. — El Tajo de Nochistongo, 431. — Cuauhtitlán and the Church of Tepozotlán, 432.
32. From Silao to Guanajuato 432
Guanajuato, 433. — State of Guanajuato, 440.

26. From Piedras Negras (*Eagle Pass, Texas*) viâ Torreón to Durango (Eagle Pass Route).

870 *Kilómetros* (547 M.), 1 express train daily in 23 hrs. For fares see Rly. folder. Buffet service. The customs formalities, luggage, quarantine and tax regulations are like those referred to at pp. 23-27. MONEY can be exchanged in the ticket office on either side of the river. Connections are made at Monterrey (viâ Reata) for all points on the NATIONAL RAILWAYS OF MEXICO, which operate the MEX. INTERNATIONAL RLY. Eagle Pass uses Central Standard time, which is 1 hour faster than Mexican time. Put watches back 1 hour.

Eagle Pass, Texas, on the *Río Grande del Norte,* is reached from San Antonio (Texas) viâ Spofford Junction (35 M.) over the Southern Pacific Railroad, which also

connects with *El Paso,* 454 M. to the N.W. *Laredo* lies due S.

Piedras Negras, on the Mexican side (State of Coahuila) of the river, is one of four gateways of N.-E. Mexico. The Bank of Mexico has a branch here. The country is similar to that about *Laredo.*

The railway traverses a somewhat arid region. What little prosperity the country enjoys is mainly due to cattle-raising, albeit further down the line, in the vicinity of *Torreón,* considerable cotton is produced. Until a few decades ago, the land was the roaming-ground of hordes of wild Indians.

72 M. *Sabinas,* point of departure for towns on the branch line (*Ramal de Rosita a Sabinas*) which runs hence to 10 M. *Rosita.* 89 M. *Barroterán,* point of departure for the branch line (*Ramal Carbonífera de Coahuila,* operated by the *Nat. Rlys. of Mex.*), which runs to 25 M. *Muzquiz.*

148 M. *Monclova* lies in the midst of a region which requires only water to make of it a tropical hortus. The altitude and the all-vivifying sun are adjusted for the bounteous production of plant life, and the fruit which grows in the vicinity is celebrated for its fine quality. The vast *State of Coahuila,* in which it lies, was a frequent bone of contention between the early settlers in Texas and the Mexican Government.

A Branch Railway (*Ramal de Cuatro Ciénegas*), operated by the *Nat. Rlys. of Mex.,* runs westward from *Monclova* to 42 M. *Cuatro Ciénegas.*

The fine blue-peaked hills which mark the horizon as we proceed southward are the outlying spurs of the splendid Sierra Madre Range — that stupendous prolongation of the *Central American Cordillera* which dips at the *Isthmus of Tehuantepec,* then rises to traverse the Mexican Republic from *Chiapas* on the south to distant *Sonora* on the north.

211 M. *Reata,* point of departure for *Monterrey,* 72 M. distant. We ascend through a desolate hill-district. Near *Torreón* we enter a region called the *Laguna district,* celebrated for its bumper cotton crops.

350 M. *Hornos,* point of departure for the branch line (*Ramal de San Pedro*) which runs toward the north for 14 M. to *San Pedro;* and for the *Ferrocarril de Hornos* which runs southward 27 M. to *Viesca.*

383 M. **Torreón,** a thriving, bustling little city of much energy and many nationalities.

We soon enter the *State of Durango,* celebrated for its phenomenally rich mines, its huge mountain of almost pure iron and its splendid climate. 540 M. *Durango,* see below.

27. Durango City.

Arrival. The railway station is within a few min. walk

of the *Plaza Principal,* and the chief hotels.

Durango City can also be reached by gravelled and dirt road from Torreón.

Airline connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A., Líneas Aereas Mexicanas, S.A.

Autos are available. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, with hand luggage, 2 pesos.

Hotels. *Hotel Paris,* full name: *Paris San Carlos,* rates from 4 to 7 pesos. *Hotel Roma,* from 5 to 8 pesos.

Banks. The *Banco Nacional de Mexico* has a branch here.

A Branch Railway Line (the eventual terminus of which is Mazatlán) runs hence to (135 K.) *El Salto.* Consult the Guía of the Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico. — The Branch Line to Tepehuanés is referred to at p. 401.

Durango City, capital of the State of the same name, pop. 62,000 (6,207 ft. above sea-level), on the margin of the *Río Tunal* (Indian fig-tree), which rises to the N.-E. of the city, stands on a level plain formed by the foothills of the *Sierra Madre* and derives its name from the old Spanish city of *Durango.* It is often referred to as the "town of sunshine" because of its almost matchless climate. The region is a sort of open air sanitarium in the centre of an amazingly rich and but partially developed country where the invalid may regain health and vigor merely by remaining out of doors; and the miner, the ranchman, the agriculturist, the hunter, and the pleasure-seeker may find profit and contentment in the practically unlimited resources of the fields, the forest and the streams roundabout. Excellent duck shooting and a variety of large game are to be had.

Durango is celebrated in Mexican annals as the birthplace of the statesman *Don Francisco Zarco,* declared by Congress (in 1869) a *Benemerito de la Patria.*

On the outskirts of the city is a fine mineral spring holding a large quantity of iron in solution. The great Iron Mountain is one of the unique attractions of the place.

The Cathedral, a massive structure in the Tuscan style, begun in 1695 and completed in 1750, is one of the most interesting buildings in the city. It is surmounted by two square towers and flanked by a narrow, stone-flagged atrium separated from the street by a tall iron railing. The interior, 250 ft. long by 153 ft. high, is elaborately decorated. The pictures call for no special mention.

El Palacio de Gobierno, in the 6th Calle Principal, is one of the largest edifices. Next in importance is the Palacio Municipal, facing the Plaza de la Constitución. El Instituto Juárez, in the 2d C. de la Constitución, the Casino, the Mercado, the Alameda and the Plaza de Toros differ in no wise from those of other Mexican towns. The old Mint dates from 1811.

The Plaza Principal, near the centre of the town, contains an attractive garden. The river-bank affords many pleas-

ant walks. The cotton-mills represent one of the largest of the city industries. Autos and buses will convey the traveler to all of the suburban towns.

A railway (*Ramal de Guanacevi,* operated by the *National Rlys. of Mex.*) runs hence in a north-westerly direction through 59 K. *Guatimapé,* 103 K. *Santiago Papasquiaro* to 135 K. *Tepehuanés.*

History. When the Spaniards reached Mexico the district now called *Durango* was peopled by a number of nomad tribes of savages. In 1532, *Nuño de Guzmán,* Governor of Nueva Galicia, sent out from Guadalajara an exploring expedition under *Cristóbal Oñate* and *José Angulo,* the object being to discover new territory and subjugate the inhabitants. The party reached *Durango,* then called *Guadiana,* late in the same year. Finding the land strewn with sand instead of silver they returned to Guadalajara, and it was not until 20 years later (1552) that determined efforts to conquer and colonize the new territory were made. An expedition was fitted out and led by *Ginés Vásquez del Mercado,* a rich, credulous, daring, and vainglorious man. From some wandering Indians he learned that a mountain of silver lay within the *Durango* district and he determined to discover it. *Mercado* located the mountain, but instead of silver it proved to be iron. On the return journey, the party was ambushed at *Sombrerete* and those who escaped were badly wounded. *Mercado* died before reaching Guadalajara and was buried in the village of *Juchilpa.*

The expedition which left Zacatecas in 1554, under *Captain Francisco de Ibarra,* located the vast mineral district of *Fresnillo* (Zacatecas), and established the towns of *Villa de Nombre de Dios, Sombrerete, Chalchihuites* and *Nieves;* all mining towns of note. The localities proved so rich in silver that many Spanish adventurers flocked thither; the Indians were soon subjugated and the territory was added to *El Reino de Nueva Vizcaya.* In 1563 *Ibarra* moved on to the *Valley of Guadiana* and established the town of *Durango,* on July 8.

Durango, one of the Mexican *Estados del Centro,* a large, rich state with 483,800 inhab. and an area of 98,470 sqr. kilom., north of the torrid zone, on the slopes of the *Sierra Madre* Mountains, in a fine game district, is bounded on the N. by *Chihuahua,* on the E. and S.-E. by *Coahuila,* on the S. by *Zacatecas* and the *Territorio de Tepic,* and on the W. by *Sinaloa.* It is divided into 13 Political *Distritos* and subdivided into 49 *municipalidades.* The capital is *Durango City.*

The state is very mountainous. The *Sierra Madre* range crosses the W. district and its path is marked by a series of rugged peaks rising from 7,000 to 10,000 ft. above sea-level, and by deep *barrancas,* fine forest, verdurous glens and wide valleys. Several lines of foothills stretch out

from the mother range and give a wild and broken character to certain of the sections. GRIZZLY BEARS, wolves, coyotes, deer, black and cinnamon bear and wild turkeys range the higher *sierras,* and wild-geese, ducks and allied birds are found in the lowlands. Certain districts of the state are fine natural game preserves.

The list of the FLORA and FAUNA is incomplete. The former embraces 40 mammals, 70 birds, 13 reptiles, 7 batrachians and a large number of insects, prominent among them the *alacrán.* The floral varieties are numerous and count among them 80 trees, 50 fruits, 13 textiles, 12 tanning plants, 12 oleaginous plants, 11 dye plants, 10 forage plants, 4 poisonous and aromatic plants, 20 gums and resins, 30 medicinal plants, and many ornamental flowers and shrubs. Owing to topographical conditions the products of several zones are successfully cultivated. Cotton is one of the great staples.

Cotton, from the Arabic *Alqoton* (Spanish *Algodón*), an indigenous plant, was found in Mexico by the Spaniards. Indians clothed with cotton garments were first seen by Columbus, near the mainland, off the coast of Yucatán, in 1502, nearly two thousand years after the first mention of cotton fibre by Herodotus. Traditions are not lacking as to the ancient use of cotton by the Toltecs and the Aztecs, the date even of the adoption by the latter tribe of cotton garments in place of those of skin, being noted in their annals. As to the Toltecs, it was entered in their sacred book that *Quetzalcoatl,* god of the air, grew cotton of all colors in his gardens, and taught them its many uses. Cotton garments, quilted armor of cotton, and beautiful mantles were woven by the Indians of the plateaus from this fibre. The breast-plates of cotton were proof against Indian arrows, and were finally adopted by the conquerers themselves, while many articles of apparel were often woven of a fineness and almost the lustre of silk. In cotton and cacao seeds the inhabitants of the lowlands, such as had not gold and precious stones, paid their tribute to the Aztec rulers. Throughout the Republic there were, as at the present day, primitive looms, and the manufacture of cotton goods was among the first inudstries, in point of time, as it is now in importance, in that country. (F.A. Ober, *Travels in Mexico.*)

In the "Laguna" country, which lies partly in *Durango* and partly in *Coahuila,* cotton is perennial, and does not require to be planted oftener than one in ten years. This district, containing about 1,200,000 acres, is extraordinarily fertile, and produces in excess of 50 million kilos a year.

The CLIMATE is as varied as the elevations, and is cold in the *Sierra Madre* or western region, moderate in the foothills and upland plains, and hot on the lowlands.

The RIVER SYSTEM is meagre and irrigation is necessary. The *Nazas,* the largest and most important river of the

state, known as the *Nile of Durango,* rises on the E. slope of the *Sierra Madre* in the *Distrito de Papasquiaro,* and empties into *Habas Lake* after a course of 600 kilom. In the early spring the *Nazas* rises, and its waters, by being led away through a vast system of canals hundreds of miles in length, irrigate and enrich the surrounding country and produce the bumper crops for which the district is noted. The most important agricultural region is included in the *partidos* of *Mapimí, Durango, San Juan del Río,* and *Papasquiaro.* Corn, wheat, tobacco, fruits, sugar-cane, barley and leguminous plants are among the products. The grapes of *Lerdo* and *Cuencamé* are celebrated. More than one million head of stock roam the broad plains and valleys.

The mountains are highly mineralized and mining is one of the great resources. The total mining production of the state is estimated to represent about 819,500 toneladas. The districts of greatest mining activity are *Mapimí, Cuencamé, Papasquiaro, San Juan del Río, Durango* and *Nombre de Dios.* Iron, gold, silver, sulphur, rubies and other valuable deposits exist. The state possesses a somewhat unique attraction in the form of a mountain of iron ore, — one of the greatest natural curiosities in Mexico, — called *El Cerro del Mercado,* and with which the early history of the state is closely associated.

"The Iron Mountain, known as *El Cerro del Mercado,* is a helmet-shaped hill of colossal proportions rising some 700 ft. above the surrounding plain and composed almost totally of iron in different stages of oxidization. It was long supposed to be unique, but Lower California and Sweden possess similar deposits. The ore is hematite, of a specific gravity of 4.658; each cubic foot weighing approximately 291⅓ lbs. It is from 60 to 67 per cent pure, and the estimated weight of the mass is 600,000,000 tons, worth approximately, 5,000 millions of dollars."

No one knows how deep this iron mass (which is nearly a mile in length and perhaps 2,000 ft. wide) penetrates below the surface. An American company has erected a smelter hard by, and the product is to be utilized.

Lerdo, the second city of importance in the state, is reached by motor road from *Torreón.* Indé, 316 M. from Durango City, is celebrated for its rich gold, silver and copper mines. The *Guanacevi* mining district, 60 M. from *Tepehuanés* (by stage-road viâ *Zape*), is also noted for its vast mineral resources.

28. From (*Laredo, Monterrey, Saltillo*) San Luis Potosí viâ Escobedo Junction and Querétaro to Mexico City.

San Luis Potosí, see p. 316. The line traverses a flat valley.

later sloping upward through an uninteresting, broken, stony region to 559 M. *Rincón.* The poor town is far to the l. of the line, and is reached by a tramway. For time of trains which leave hence for Pozos (*Ramal de la Paz,* Nat. Rlys. of Mex.) consult the *Guía Oficial.*

562 M. **Dolores Hidalgo,** birthplace of the *Cura Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* father of Mexican Independence, and of the revolutionary heroes *Abasolo* and *Balleza.* Autos and buses run from the station to the town, about 2 M. distant on the r. The town (pop. 6,000) lies in the fertile valley of the *Río Laja,* surrounded by a rich agricultural country, and was founded in 1590 by explorers sent out by the *Viceroy Luis de Velasco.* Here the lion-hearted *Hidalgo* pursued the even tenor of his early life, and here, when Spanish rule in Mexico had become intolerable, he uttered his famous *Grito* and lit the fire of patriotism which soon flamed over the entire country and eventually secured its independence. The house in which he lived is the chief "sight," and it is preserved as nearly as possible in the same condition as when he dwelt in it. It contains many relics and personal belongings (others preserved in the *Museo Nacional de Historia,* at Chapultepec in Mexico City) of the intrepid priest. Several thousand pilgrims visit the house during each year (no fees), and every 16th of September a huge, patriotic *fiesta* is celebrated.

In the Jardín Independencia is a fine monument to *Hidalgo's* memory — one of the many hundreds erected throughout Mexico. Hard by is the Parochial Church, and a small temple of the Tercer Orden de San Francisco. The National Government plans to beautify *Dolores Hidalgo* and to make of it a sort of national sanctuary.

578 M. *Atotonilco.* From the church here, *El Santuario de Jesús Nazareno,* Hidalgo took a picture of the *Virgin of Guadalupe,* placed it on his lance, and, commencing his campaign against the Spaniards, declared to his followers that the Virgin should be their patroness in the blessed cause of Independence. The town proper is a short walk to the r.

584 M. **San Miguel de Allende,** known as *S. Miguel* and as *Allende* (218 M. from Mex. City), pop. 9,000 (6,000 ft.), is the capital of the municipality of *S. M. de Allende* (State of Guanajuato). The town can also be reached by gravelled road (being improved to all-weather) from Querétaro, distance 90 miles.

Good hotel: Posada San Francisco. Also Hotel Central, and Rancho Bellas Artes. The latter, managed by the School of Fine Arts, has special accommodations with complete facilities for artists, writers and others. It is unusually attractive, and serves as the social and sports center for the town.

The town was founded in 1542 by the Franciscan *Fray Juan de San Miguel,* under the name of *San Miguel el Grande.*

It was officially recognized in 1560, at which time, during the reign of the *Viceroy Velasco,* it was an important outpost in the *Chichimec* territory. It derives its name from the revolutionary patriot *Ignacio Allende,* who was born here (Jan. 21, 1779) in a house now known as *Calleja de la Cuna de Allende* (little street of the cradle of *Allende*). The town sprang into prominence during the War for Independence (1810-21). *Allende* was stationed here with the Queen's Regiment when the *Corregidora* of Querétaro sent the news, on the night of Sept. 13, 1810, of the discovery of the revolutionary plot in which *Allende* was interested. The news-bearer, *Perez,* reached the town at dawn of the 15th, and not finding *Allende,* he communicated his news to *Don Juan Aldama,* who proceeded at once to *Dolores Hidalgo,* warned the *Cura* of the threatened danger and thus hastened the famous *Grito de Dolores* and the blow for independence. *Hidalgo* marched at once on *San Miguel,* where he was joined by *Allende* and his royalist regiment. *Allende* was captured and executed at Chihuahua within the year, but the movement started against the Spaniards gained adherents, and, after 11 years of almost continuous fighting, the Spanish flag was lowered from the last Iberian stronghold in Mexico.

The town lies on the slope of the *Cerro de Montezuma,* overlooking the beautiful valley of the *Laja.* Near the summit of the *cerro* is a splendid thermal spring, *El Chorro* (the water-jet), which plunges down the slope and irrigates many of the fine gardens which dot the town. The hillside is laid out in attractive terraces, sprinkled with parterres of flowers, through which wind stone-flagged paths and stairways. The bath-houses on the terrace near the springs command a beautiful panorama of the surrounding country.

"The town (says Mr. Baxter) is noted for some extraordinary monumental architecture, the work of a contemporary architect resident in the place. *Ceferino Gutiérrez,* as he is called, has made his mark upon his native city in a way that recalls the activity of *Tresguerras* at *Celaya.* A poor man of pure Indian blood, self-trained, having no technical knowledge as a draughtsman, he imparted his ideas to his workmen by marking off his working-drawings with a stick in the sand.

"The most notable work is the new façade and tower of the Church of San Miguel, the parochial temple of the town, its huge aspiring mass a landmark for miles around, dominating the place very strangely for a Mexican city. It is extremely interesting as an indigenous notion of the Gothic — an artist mind, picturesquely impressionable, interpreting for itself the Gothic feeling as reminiscently conveyed at second hand by illustrations that came his way. It might be called 'Gothesque' rather than Gothic, for it is not Gothic at all except in superficial suggestion.

The work is illiterate, of course, as might be looked for. But with all its crudeness, and even positive badness, it has a certain artistic character — its imposing mass imbued with an undisciplined sense of form and an untutored gift for rich expression."

"*Ceferino Gutiérrez* was more on his own ground in designing the stately dome for the *Church of La Concepción,* originally a part of the convent of that name. This is one of the very few domes in Mexico built with a drum of two stories, and is the most successful of them all. An enchantingly poetic composition is the view of this dome from the street below, rising grandly above the massively graceful spires of the solemn dark cypresses in the beautiful old garden of the church-yard."

This pseudo-Gothic edifice faces the terraced *plaza* near the centre of the town. The original structure was erected in the 18th cent. and *Gutierrez's* renovations were applied in 1840. It is dedicated to *San Miguel,* the patron saint. The compact, cylindrical edifice, with its spires, is very striking, and was built, according to the Mexicans, *a todo costo* (regardless of cost). The central spire is surmounted by a tall cross; the colored glass windows are modern and of European origin. There are no pictures of note. The interior of the ch. is somewhat gloomy. In a little receptacle behind the altar is a crucifix called *Señor de la Conquista* (Lord of the Conquest), a much-venerated relic. Like its counterpart in the *Mérida* Cathedral, it is supposed to have come over with the *Conquistadores.* Beneath the main altar is the crypt, wherein are buried some distinguished ecclesiastics and civilians.

"A picturesque site is also that of the *Oratorio of San Felipe Neri,* built in 1712. The adjoining chapel of the *Santa Casa de Loreto,* with a tower-like construction of superposed domes, with lanterns, has an interior resembling the *camarin* of *Tepozotlan,* but its intricate splendor has been unspeakably injured by the customary ignorant 'restoration' that is the modern curse of ecclesiastical art in Mexico.

"This Chapel of the Holy House was the gift, in 1733, of *Don Manuel Tomás de la Canal* and his wife *Doña María Heras de Flores,* whose palace at a corner of the *Plaza Mayor* is a strikingly large and imposing example of an aristocratic residence of the old days. The entrance has magnificent doors of carved wood." The portraits of these patrons of the chapel are preserved therein. In the rear of this chapel is a shrine in which are the bones of one of the ch. *santos.*

Churches of minor interest in *San Miguel* are *San Francisco,* with its adjoining monastery building; *Nuestra Señora de la Soledad,* and a number of small churches.

In recent years this charming, unspoiled bit of Old Mexico has witnessed the development of an extensive

art movement, chiefly under the aegis of Mr. Stirling Dickinson. Founded in 1938, the international University School of Fine Arts holds summer and winter courses covering all branches of the arts, including painting, woodcarving, pottery, and weaving. To this School are attracted both American and Latin-American students. It is appropriately housed in the beautiful old neo-classic Convento de la Concepción. In the galleries and studios, open to the public, are notable frescoes by Pedro Martínez and by students of the School. The lovely old Rancho Bellas Artes, previously referred to, is situated about 15 minutes' drive outside the town, and is operated as an annex of the School, housing many of the students, as well as other guests.

In and around the town are the homes and country places of many interesting personages. Among them are those of Dr. Thomas H. Winslow and Mr. Stirling Dickinson who have done much in the modern development of San Miguel de Allende. Also the home of Cantiflas, the well-known movie star, and of Pepe Ortiz, the famous bullfighter. There are many points of interest to visit: lakes, rivers, charming old haciendas, many fine houses, etc.

Numerous fiestas are held here throughout the year, such as the famous pilgrimage to San Juan de los Lagos the first week in February, the Fiesta of San Miguel the first Saturday and Sunday in October, and others.

608 M. **Escobedo Junction,** point of departure for trains on the branch line to *Acámbaro* (thence to Morelia and Pátzcuaro) viâ Celaya, see Rte. 29, below.

Trains leave from the same station. Rly. restaurant, meals $3. The traveler may sometimes secure a lodging by applying to the manager, who rents certain of the upstairs rooms. If satisfactory arrangements cannot be made, one can usually get a room at the *Hotel Guadalupe,* across the road, to the S.-W. of the station. The town is poor and contains nothing of interest.

A branch line connecting *Escobedo* with *Soria, Salamanca* and *Parral* also leaves from this junction.

For a continuation of our journey southward see p. 408.

29. From Escobedo Junction viâ Celaya and Salvatierra to Acámbaro (*thence to Morelia, Pátzcuaro and Uruapan*).

55 M. railway — *F. Cs. Nacionales de Mexico* (one through train daily) in 2 hrs. For fare see Rwy. folder.

Empalme Escobedo, see above. Our line leaves the main line and trends across a fairly level, cultivated country. 12 M. **Celaya.** We enter a broken country, where corn is the great staple. 35 M. **Salvatierra.** The tower and dome

of the parochial ch. are copied from those of *San Francisco* at *Celaya.* The town lies ¼ M. distant from the station, and is connected therewith by a *tranvía* and buses. Agriculture is the chief industry of the region.

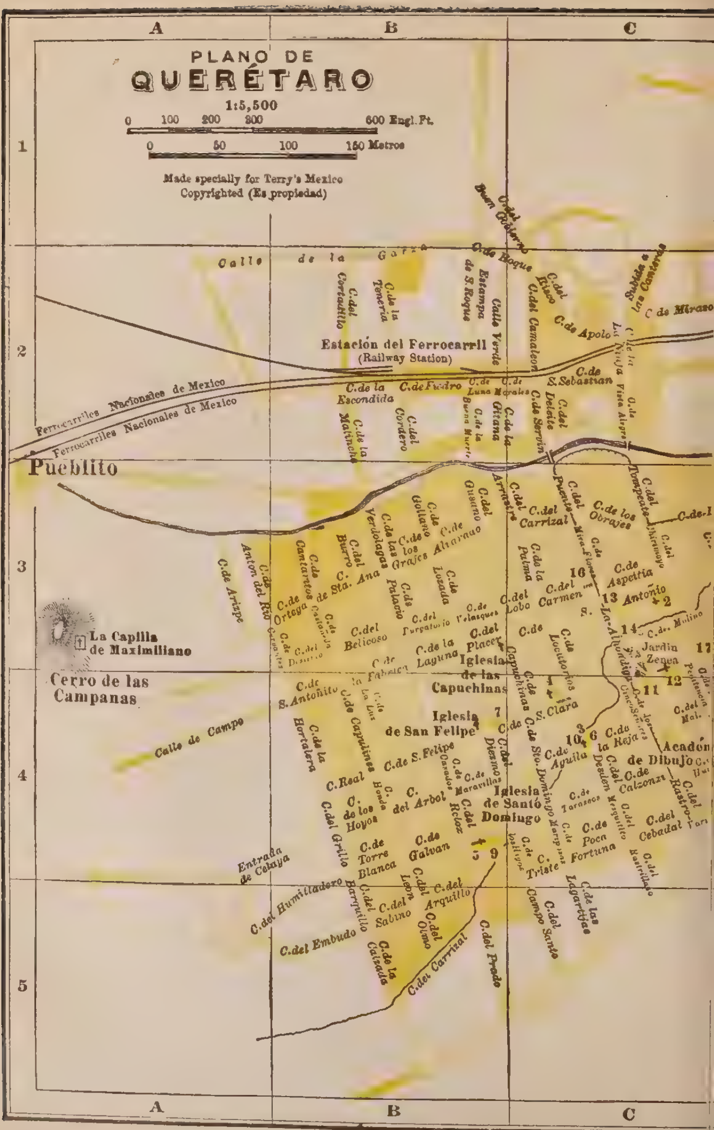
The train climbs steadily upward, crossing a rugged, volcanic country dotted with many species of cacti and flowering trees. 47 M. *San Cristóbal.* We emerge on a broad, upland plain under high cultivation.

55 M. **Acámbaro.** Railway Junction. Restaurant; meals $2-$3. Passengers here board trains on the *Mexico, Toluca and Morelia* branch of the *National Railway* for the above-named places, and for *Pátzcuaro, Uruapan* and way stations. See Route 37, p. 485. Trains leave from the same station. The town lies about ¼ M. distant. Its three churches are nondescript in character.

Escobedo Junction, see p. 407. The train crosses into the *State of Querétaro* and traverses one of the richest agricultural regions in the Repub. Farming and stock-raising are the chief industries. The rainfall is ample and the soil is very deep and rich. The entire country is dotted with villages whose white church-spires rise above the surrounding trees. The valleys are celebrated for bumper crops. These follow each other with amazing regularity, and it is not uncommon to see sprouting crops adjacent to ripening grain and newly ploughed fields. The fertility of the land is attested by the myriad products offered for sale by women peddlers at the wayside stations. In the lead are many fine fruits — some of them — which are plucked green — of a colicky nature and to be avoided. The *tamales* and *enchiladas* are so charged with pepper that they are apt to corrode a tender stomach. The strawberries are excellent; the milk is oftentimes that of goats. As we approach *Querétaro* the tree-dotted landscape reminds one of a rich section of the U. S. A. The land is beautifully green; sky blue hills peer above the horizon, and at certain seasons miles of the rich valley land are carpeted with brilliant wild-flowers that show vast blotches of exquisite color. The hills are opaliferous — the region being celebrated for the production of these attractive stones.

The polychrome tile domes of many churches soon come into the range of vision. Just before reaching the station of *Querétaro* we see, on the extreme r., the *Cerro de las Campanas* and the brown-stone chapel which marks the spots where the *Archduke Maximilian* and the Mexican Generals *Miramón* and *Mejía* were executed.

The traveler interested in this unfortunate prince and his equally unhappy consort should inspect the many Maximilian relics enshrined in the Museum of History in Chapultepec at Mexico City. There, too, are excellent portraits of the imperial pair, with a host of personal belongings of both the emperor and the empress. The for-


PLANO DE
QUERÉTARO
1:5,500
0 100 200 300 600 Engl. Ft.
0 50 100 150 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)
A
B
C
1
2
3
4
5
Calle de la Garza
C.del Buen Gobierno
C.de Roque
C.del Cortadillo
C.de la Teneria
Estampa de S.Roque
Calle Verde
C.del Camaleon
C.del Risco
C.de Apolo
Subida a las Canteras
C de Miraso
Estación del Ferrocarril
(Railway Station)
Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico
Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico
Pueblito
C.de la Escondida
C.de Fuedro
C.de Luna
C.de Morales
C.de S.Sebastian
C.de la Malinche
C.del Cordero
C.de la Buena Muerte
Gitana
C.de la Arrastre
C.de Servin
C.del Deleite
Vista Alegre
C.del Gusano
C.de Gallarto
C.de las Verdolagas
C.del Burro
C.de Cantaritos
C.de Anton del Rio
C.de Arizpe
C.del Carrizal
C.del Puente
C.de los Obrajes
C.del Tompeate
C.de Palma
C.de la Palma
C.de los Grajes
C.de Alvarado
C.de Lozada
C.de Palacio
C.de Sta. Ana
C.de Ortega
C.del Lobo
C.del Carmen
C.de Aspeitia
Antonio
16
13
2
14
C.de Molino
Jardin Zenea
12
11
17
La Capilla de Maximiliano
Cerro de las Campanas
C.del Belicoso
C.del Purgatorio
C.de Velasques
C.del Placer
C.de la Laguna
Iglesia de las Capuchinas
C.de Capuchinas
C.de Locutorios
La Alhondiga
C.de S.Antoñito
C.de Capuchinas
C.de la Hortalera
C.de S.Clara
Iglesia de San Felipe
7
4
3
10
6
C.de la Reja
C.de Aguila
C.de Sto. Domingo
C.del Diezmo
C.de S.Felipe
C.Real
Calle de Campo
Academia de Dibujo
C.de Calzonzi
C.del Rastro
C.del Desden
C.de Maravillas
Iglesia de Santo Domingo
C.del Reloz
C.de los Hoyos
C.del Arbol
C.del Grillo
C.de Torre Blanca
C.de Galvan
9
5
Entrada de Celaya
C.de Poca Fortuna
C.del Cebadal
C.Triste
C.del Humilladero
C.del Barquillo
C.del Sabino
C.del Leon
C.del Arquillo
C.del Olmo
C.del Embudo
C.de la Calzada
C.del Carrizal
C.del Prado
C.del Campo Santo
C.de las Lagartijas
C.del Rastrillo

D
E
F
1 Iglesia de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe C-3
2 " " San Antonio C-3
3 " " San Agustin C-4
4 " " Santa Clara C-4
5 " " Santa Rosa B-4
6 Palacio Federal C-4
7 " del Gobierno B-4
8 Parroquia del Sagrario C-3
9 Hospital Civil B-4
10 Telégrafos Federales C-4
11 Hotel C-4
12 La Catedral C-3
13 Teátro Iturbide C-3
14 Fuente de Neptuno C-3
15 El Colegio Civil D-3
16 Plaza de San Antonio C-3
17 Palacio Municipal C-3
1
2
3
4
5
Baños de Patche
San Pedro la Cañada
Fábricas Hercules
Ferrocarril
C. del Viso
C. de S. Javier
C. del Aguacate
C. del Pescador
C. de la Presa
C. de la Huerta del Santísimo
C. de las Molineras
C. de Isidro
C. de Joya
Carrera de las Delicias
C. de las Moyas
C. de la Media
C. del Rollo
C. de Poso Abrigo
C. de Tabares
C. del Calvario
C. de Andrade
C. de las Cruces
Templo y Plaza de la Cruz
Acueducto
Panteón de la Cruz
Carrera de la Quinta
Acueducto
N
C. de los Cipreses
Buenas Entradas
C. de S. Juan
C. de la Aurora
C. del Laberinto
Calle de Juno
Camino de Mexico
C. del Tecolote
Carrera de Callejas
Calle del Cuervo

mer is remembered by Mexicans with pity: the latter with sincere appreciation, for she interested herself greatly in the life of the people, and was both loved and respected by them. One of the many happy reforms attributed to her is the flower-crowned plaza which is a feature of almost every Mexican town. It is said that originally many of them were paved with flat stones and were dedicated more to military science than to the simple arts. To her is credited the idea of planting them with flowers and installing a music stand. She made the beautiful Paseo de la Reforma, at Mexico City, what it is to-day — one of the finest boulevards in the world.

Querétaro. For a continuation of the journey, see page 419.

30. Querétaro

Arrival. The city lies about a mile to the S.-W. of the station.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage, 2 to 3 pesos. More on Sundays and Feast Days.

Buses and autos run to many of the delightful little suburban places for which the city is known. They run at frequent intervals to the picturesque spot called *Hercules,* to *La Cañada, Pueblito,* etc. An excursion to any of these places affords the visitor a pleasant outing and a good view of the suburbs.

Airline connections by Aero-Transportes, S.A.

Querétaro can also be reached from the east by paved motor road turning off the main N. Laredo-Mexico City Highway near *Ixmiquilpan,* or from the west by paved road from *Irapuato.*

Hotels. *Hotel Jardín,* rooms 20 pesos up, Am. plan. *Gran Hotel,* rooms 10 pesos up Am. plan.

Banks. The *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

The Mexican Telephone & Telegraph Co. operates a good local system, with long distance lines to many places in Mexico, the U. S. A. and other parts of the civilized world. The Exchange is in the Calle Allende. The Directory serves as a local directory.

The **Opal Mines** (*minas de ópalos*) referred to below, are outside the city. Permit must be secured from the owners to visit them. The polishing of the stones is usually done in the city.

Fine Opals are found on some of the *haciendas* contiguous to the city, and they are offered for sale on the streets and in the hotels.

Travelers will find it to their advantage to purchase opals of reputable dealers only, as the tricks in the opal trade are numerous. The stones offered for sale in and about the railway stations and on the city streets are

apt to be inferior. The finest opals usually find their way to the hands of the first-class dealers in such goods in the City of Mexico.

Querétaro (5,947 ft.), capital of the State of the same name, with 33,600 inhabitants, one of the most important cities in the Mexican Confederation, 167 M. north of Mex. City, in a fertile valley lying along the slope of a hillock known as *Sangremal,* is divided by the waters of the *Querétaro* River which runs through it. The upper part of the town, toward the *Plazuela de la Cruz,* is clean and well drained. Many of the houses are very old, and are quaint relics of Colonial days, with half-obliterated escutcheons above the doorways. It is not as progressive as some of the Mex. cities, but its quaintness makes it attractive. It is a reliquary of Mexican history. Here the plans for national independence were formed, and here the *Archduke Maximilian* was shot June 19, 1867.

History. *Querétaro* was founded in 1440 by the Otomie Indians (a branch of the Otomian family), whose original habitat was the region at present comprised by the States of *Mexico, Puebla* and *Veracruz.* The hamlet was known in Indian annals as *Taxco* — a Tarascan Indian word signifying ball, or a place where ball-games were played. When the Otomian nation was conquered by the Aztecs under Montezuma, the town was made an outpost of the Aztec Confederacy, and for many years it was the scene of almost continuous fighting between the overbearing Aztecs, and the Chichimec and Michoacán Indians. The Spaniards captured it in 1531, changed its name, and incorporated the region into the Province of *Xilotepec.* As a reward for certain services to the Crown, the Spanish King gave it to four Hispanized Indian nobles, *Baltasar del Campo, Juan de Luna, Lucas Ramírez* and *Miguel de la Paz,* and with it the title of *Caballeros Conquistadores y Fundadores de la Villa*—Conquering Cavaliers and Founders of the Town. The name of the place was soon thereafter altered to *Santiago de Querétaro,* because of an alleged miraculous manifestation during a *fiesta* of Santiago (St. James). According to the Church historian a great cross of red and gold appeared in the sky and an angel was seen near it. The credulous Indians accepted this as an evidence of divine protection and a *Capilla* (that of *Santa Cruz* — Holy Cross) was erected on a hill beneath the place in the sky where the cross appeared.

By virtue of a royal order signed by Felipe IV, *Querétaro* was made a *ciudad* in 1655. In 1808, it sprang into prominence as the cradle of Mexican Independence. A Society for the Study of the Fine Arts (which to its founders were synonymous with the expulsion of the Spaniards from Mexico) was established in the house number 14 in the *Calle del Descanso.*

The charter members of this society, which was des-

tined to be enshrined in Mexican history, were the *Padre José María Sánchez,* the *Licentiate Juan N. Mier y Altamarino, Don Antonio Tellez, D. Mariano Lazo de la Vega,* and the *Jurisconsulto Arellano.* The house soon became recognized as the focus of the revolutionary spirit, which in due course and with the efforts of the Cura Hidalgo succeeded in casting off the yoke of Spain from Mexico

The Palacio Municipal (Pl. C, 3), on the *Plaza de la Independencia,* was once the home of the *Corregidora Dominguez,* a prominent and valiant figure in the War for Independence. On the façade of the old building is an inscription in Spanish as follows:—

"In this palacio dwelt the distinguished heroine *Josefa Ortiz de Dominguez.* From it she hastened the national independence by giving opportune notice to the patriot *Ignacio Allende,* thus enshrining herself in Mexican history and rendering memorable the night of September 15, 1810."

On the second floor, in the council chamber, is a collection of portraits of benefactors of the city. Near this *sala* is the one-time bedroom of the *Señora Dominguez;* the floor forms the roof of a dark apartment in which the humble jailor, *Ignacio Perez,* listened on the night of Sept. 13, 1810, until he heard three taps of the *Corregidora's* foot, the signal that their conspiracy against the Spanish rulers was discovered and that he must hasten to advise the *Cura Hidalgo* at Dolores. In the museum of the *Palacio Federal* is a lock (preserved in a crystal casket) through which the daring and patriotic lady whispered final instructions to the trusty *alcalde.*

The Plaza de la Independencia (2 sqrs. E. of the *Plaza Obregón,* see Pl. C, 3) is intimately associated with the downfall of Maximilian's Empire. During the siege of *Querétaro,* when the harassed Emperor was penned in by the Mexican troops, he often came to this flower-crowned spot to sit on the stone curb of the fountain. When this fact became known to the besiegers, the *plaza* was made the objective point of shells, one of which struck the original statue of the *Marqués de la Villa del Villar del Agulia* and demolished it — a fact referred to on the tablet let into the E. side of the pedestal of the present statue. This inscription says further that the first stone of the fountain was laid March 28, 1843. The present statue dates from 1892. The inscription on the W. side says the *Marqués* began the construction of the aqueduct, which brings water to the city, Dec. 26, 1726, and concluded it Oct. 15, 1735. The S. inscription advises that the huge undertaking cost $131,091, of which the Marquis paid out of own pocket $88,287. Many water-carriers come to this fountain to fill their pottery *ollas* with the precious liquid, to distribute it later to various clients in the city. The trees and parterres of flowers

are attractive. The old house with the tile decoration, that flanks the *plaza* on the W., is a quaint example of Colonial architecture. To reach this *plaza* from the *Jardín Obregón,* pass to the rear of the Cathedral and follow the *Calle Miguel Hidalgo.*

The Plaza, or Jardín Obregón (Pl. C, 3), in the centre of the city, and flanked on one side by the Cathedral, is the focus of the commercial life. Music in the *kiosko* on Sundays and certain evenings of the week. On Sunday mornings the *plaza* is very animated. Many dealers in old books bring their small stocks to this spot, spread them out near the entrance to the Cathedral. Stretching from this point to the market at the S. are usually many impromptu stands where attractive straw hats, cotton cloth, chocolate-whirlers (*molinillos*) and a wide variety of home-made Indian knick-knacks are offered for sale. Here is also offered the doll furniture of good construction for which Querétaro is noted. At noon-time the church bells in the immediate vicinity produce a deafening chorus. At the N.-W. corner of the *plaza* a tablet let into the house number 8½ advises that "Sept. 13, 1810, the revolutionary patriot and meritorious citizen *Epigmenio González,* who dwelt here, was arrested for making ammunition to be used by the *revolucionarios* in their struggle for independence." Facing the *Jardín* on the E. is

The Cathedral (Pl. C, 3), a somewhat nondescript structure built by the Spaniards soon after the conquest of the town, and which probably dates from about 1535. Before the erection of the *Querétaro* diocese (in 1867) it was called the *Church of San Francisco.* It has undergone many modifications, some of which have sadly marred it; a notable restoration was one executed in 1727 by the order of *Fray Fernando Alonzo González,* Commissioner-General of the Indies. An old coat-of-arms is still seen on the N. façade. Perhaps the most noteworthy feature of the interior is the polychrome statue of *San Diego de Alcalá* (carved in wood, by *Arce,* the celebrated *Querétaro* sculptor) which perhaps dates from about 1606. The elaborate iron *reja* which encloses the organ loft, and the metal adornments of the organ itself are worth looking at. Many frames filled with votive offerings hang before the altar dedicated to *El Sagrado Corazón de Jesús,* and many small paintings near that of *San Antonio de Padua.* The striking great tower and dome, covered with glazed tiles in the *Mudéjar* style, are not without interest.

The Collegiate Convent of Santa Rosa de Viterbo, a 17th cent. foundation on the Calle de Santa Rosa, S.-W. of the Jardín Obregón (Pl. B, 4), aside from being one of the quaintest of the city churches, is of peculiar interest as being one of the earliest works of *Eduardo de Tresguerras,* as it was placed in his hands for radical reconstruction. The dome, the tower and the cloisters are his work, as well as

the exterior ornamentation in general, including the entrances and the balustrades of the roof. The buttresses of the façade are among the most curious in Mexico. The huge faces[1] which look down from the outer curve of the inverted arches are very theatrical, and it needed just such a daring mind as that of *Tresguerras* to apply them to ecclesiastical architecture in Mexico. The fine dome, with its polychrome tiles, is altogether quaint. The pagoda-like tip of the old belfry is of Oriental aspect. The tawdry neighborhood and the unkempt streets detract from the fine old relic, and this impression is not lessened by the appearance of the *Hospital Civil,* which now occupies the one-time sumptuous convent on the E. side of the church.

The small interior, now narrowed to a single nave without aisles, is filled with superb *Churrigueresque* altars and *reredos,* and its richness recalls the fine *Santo Domingo church* at Oaxaca City. The old altars are regal: in some places the gold leaf is spread on so thick as to resemble gold plate. From the ashes of the magnificent altar burned by the French soldiery during the occupation of *Querétaro,* gold of immense value is said to have been recovered. The paintings of the altars are of no merit; those of the altar nearest the *prebisterio* depict scenes in the apparition of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* to *Juan Diego.* The central painting is a reproduction of Murillo's *Assumption* in the Guadalajara Cathedral.

The bizarre confessionals add to the quaint character of the ch. The Coro "is a masterpiece of its kind, with its delicate, simple grill-work in wrought-iron; below and above, and, filling the arches, are rich effects of gilded metal-work in Arabesque designs." The numerous painted *santos,* in gilt frames, above the *reja,* which separates the *coro* from the body of the ch., are by unknown artists. Other fine examples of early wrought-iron work are the screened balconies for the Mother Superior.

"The Sacristía is a handsome vaulted room that still remains much as *Tresguerras* left it. Of its decorations — besides the great central feature—the laver, or *lavamanos,* on the right is the most elaborate. The chief attraction, however, is the magnificent mural decoration that entirely occupies the head of the room. *Tresguerras* was paid 15,000 *pesos* for this, his largest and most important work. This is one of the most interesting mural paintings in Mexico, and it has been spoken of as one of the most notable examples of mural decoration in the New World. In form and color the composition would do credit to *Murillo,* and

[1] These are perhaps the only examples in Mexico of the Saracen heads (vulgarly called *La Carasa,* in Spain) which often figure in the architectural decoration of old Catalan churches. They commemorate the reconquest from the Moors, and the Triumph of Christianity over Mahomedanism. In Spanish churches they occasionally form a part of the organ, and are made to work and speak by means of a pedal.

for grace and naïveté, and suggestiveness of peace and purity, it is most notable."

"The graciousness of the groups" (says *Mr. Baxter*), "the absence of self-consciousness in the figures, and their human feeling, makes it representative of the best flowering of the great Spanish School on Mexican soil. The picture is called the *Hortus Conclusus* (The Closed Garden), in the inscription over the figure of the Virgin, and is an allegorical representation of the nuns and their pupils at work in the garden of the convent combined with a symbolization of *Santa Rosa,* in which lambs receive white roses from the Virgin and bear them to the feet of the crucified Saviour to be turned red by the blood from his wounds. The angel with the vase of roses and lilies receives the stream of water and of blood from the Saviour's side so that the water falls upon the white lilies and the blood upon the red roses."

The old marquetry table in the centre of the room is a weather-beaten example of the one-time beautiful work for which *Querétaro* was long celebrated.

The Convent Church of Santa Clara, which faces the *jardín* of the same name (Pl. C, 4), is another of the old *Querétaro* landmarks and was founded in 1607. When completed, it was one of the largest conventual buildings in Mexico, and it sheltered, it is said, upward of 8,000 nuns. Much of the present reconstruction work is by *Tresguerras.* Like that of *Santa Rosa,* this ch. is of the regular conventual type, incorporated into the main structure of the convent, with a long barrel-arched interior parallel with the street. The exterior work of *Tresguerras* was probably confined mainly to the dome and the tower, both adorned with glazed tiles — the dome having a pattern of blue on a yellow ground; the same marks the dome of the lantern, whose base is of white and blue. The lowest belt of the tower has a pattern of blue and white on yellow and light green; the middle belts are blue, yellow and white below and blue and white above; the dome of the tower blue and white over a belt of yellow and white.

"The interior, which is smaller than that of *Santa Rosa,* is equally rich in its decoration. The balcony of the Mother Superior with the doorway below, and the splendid *reredos* of the altar of *La Purísima,* on the opposite wall, are designed as pendants. It is notable how in this work *Rococo* motives have largely replaced those of the *Churrigueresque.* Interesting features are the lace-work designs of the borders. The pulpit is a rich example of gilded carving, accented with color. The polychrome sculpture of *Santa Clara* is exceptionally good, — especially the work of the two celebrated masters (natives of Querétaro) *Mariano Arce* and *Mariano Perusquía.* Particularly fine is the group of *La Piedad* by *Arce,* notable for the masterly handling of the draperies as well as the monumental quality

of the composition and the contrast between the Virgin Mother's intensity of grief and the peaceful repose expressed in the relaxed form of the dead Saviour. Of exceptional note also is the Crucifix by *Perusquia* in the choir.

"The Master *Bartolico* was the sculptor of the Nazareno in this church; a figure notable for its expression of suffering commingled with sweetness. There is a tradition that the *Santo Entierro,* or entombment, is also his." (Sylvester Baxter.)

The six massive and splendidly preserved *Churrigueresque* altars impart an air of great richness to the interior, and there are few finer examples of *Churriguera's* art extant in Mexico. Note the old wheel of bells near the high altar.

The dilapidated stone foundation in the *jardín* dates from 1806.

"The Church and Convent of San Agustín at the corner of the Calle del Aguila and S. Agustín (Pl. C, 4), in their richly decorative picturesqueness, might easily be supposed to betoken an antiquity antedating by two or three centuries the period of their erection, the middle of the 18th cent., when they were designed by the Augustinian Monks *Luis Martínez Lucio* and *Carlos Benito de Butrón Móxica.* The figures of the angels with enormous plumes, that stand at the base of the dome, which is beautifully decorated with blue and white glazed tile, might easily be taken for statues of native caciques executing a dance in honor of some old pagan divinity. It has been pointed out that the quaint caryatides on the cloister arcade seem to be making the signs of the deaf-mute alphabet with their huge uplifted hands." The somewhat elaborate interior with its wealth of gilding was redecorated in 1903. This ch., standing as it does on a platform reached by seven steps, exemplifies an architectural feature of the *Querétaro* churches in that many of them are based on platforms which materially enhance their impressiveness. One square to the W., on the other side of the street, is the weather-beaten

Church of Santo Domingo (Pl. B, 4), a structure of striking irregularity, with its double-naved interior and its domes side by side and representing two different periods in construction.

The Church of San Felipe Neri, on the corner of the Calles del Angel and San Felipe (Pl. B, 4), has an elaborate façade somewhat striking in that the six pillars stand clear of the wall and support a superstructure of smaller pillars and arches. In the sacristy are several time-stained, but good, examples of the artistic woodwork for which the early *Querétaro* artisans were famous.

The large Church of La Congregación or *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe,* a modern structure on the corner of the

Calle Felipe Luna and Guadalupe (Pl. C, 3), is dedicated to the *Virgin of Guadalupe,* and is noteworthy for a life-size statue of this lady, who stands out on a covered platform high above the main entrance. The peaked towers are covered with solid color tiles of red, white and green, thus forming the national colors. The same color design ornaments the base of the façade. The ch. is perched on high ground and its towers are visible for many miles. One square to the W., further up the hill, is the antiquated Parroquía del Sagrario (Pl. C, 3), with curious flying buttresses and other architectural features similar to those of *Santa Rosa.* The interior is uninteresting.

The Church of San Antonio, facing the *plaza* of the same name (Pl. C, 3), dates from the 17th cent. and contains a huge allegorical painting by *Gregorio Romero,* in 1728.

On of the "sights" of *Querétaro* is the Great Aqueduct (Pl. D, 4), which brings potable water into the city from *La Cañada,* at *San Pedro.* This monumental work (compare the inscriptions on the base of the statue to the *Marqués de la Villa del Villar del Aquila* in the *Plaza de la Independencia*), is 8 kilometers long, 96 ft. high, with 74 arches 50 ft. high upborne by piers 46 ft. thick. It is one of the four most important aqueducts in the Republic, the others being that of *Zacatecas,* of *Zempoalla* and of *Xalpan.* The latter has the extraordinary height of about 200 ft. with three tiers of arches. The city terminus of the aqueduct is the *Plazuela de la Cruz* (Pl. D, 3), which is reached from the *Plaza de la Independencia* by threading the short *Calle de Ignacio Pérez* (at the S.-W. corner of the *plaza*) thence to the l. up the *Calles de la Flor Alta, de Cornelio,* and *C. Alta de la Cruz.* What was perhaps once a handsome terminal fountain is now a neglected ruin in an uninviting neighborhood. Two well-preserved inscriptions let into the terminal wall refer to the construction of the aqueduct and its completion. The inscriptions themselves are very quaint examples of ancient text, and they advise the curious that the work was begun Dec. 26 1726, during the reign of Felipe V of Spain and the Spanish Viceroy (to Mexico) the *Marqués de Casafuerte,* and that it was completed Oct. 19, 1739, in the time of the Viceroy *Juan Antonio Vizaron y Eguiarreta.* Furthermore, that the work was done under the supervision of *Don Juan Antonio Virrún y Arana,* Gentleman of the Order of Alcantara and Marquis of *la Villa del Villar.*

The Fountain of Neptune (at the N.-E. corner of the Plaza Obregón, Pl. C, 3) is connected with this terminus and it was erected by the *ayuntamiento* in 1797, and re-constructed in 1848. To the left of the aqueduct terminal, at the extreme top of the *Plazuela de la Cruz* — the highest point in the town and one whence splendid views are obtainable — is

The Templo de la Cruz (Ch. of the Cross), in the *Plazuela*

de la Cruz (Pl. D, 3). It occupies an historic site celebrated for a hand-to-hand conflict between the invading Spaniards and the Indian owners of the region, and which decided the fate of the locality.

Don Fernando de Tapia, one of the *conquistadores,* accompanied by the caciques of *Tula* and *Tapeji,* and a horde of Indian allies of the Spaniards, advanced on *Querétaro* and sent forward, to the Otomie chieftain, an emissary armed with peace proposals. The Indians decided not to give up their homes without a struggle, but, realizing the futility of a bow-and-arrow attack on the mail-clad Castilians, the wily cacique proposed a fist-fight, which offer was promptly accepted. The conflict began on the morning of July 25, 1531, and lasted till sundown. Thousands of husky Indians on the one side, and the hordes of Indian allies and the Spaniards on the other, waged what was perhaps the greatest battle of fisticuffs on record. The Spaniards were of course victorious, and the Indians, who proved themselves good losers, spent the night dancing in honor of their new ruler, His Spanish Majesty Charles V. In due time, the spot was marked by a stone cross, — emblematic of the new religion, — and this now occupies a place near the Altar Mayor.

The old *convento,* which adjoins the ch., was used by Maximilian and his besieged troops as a barrack. The spot was one of the first occupied by the Mexican General Escobedo when Querétaro fell, May 15, 1867. The view from the old belfry is very fine. In the N. wall of the ch. is a striking marble monument representing a weeping woman holding aloft a candle whose light is extinguished. The figure kneels at the foot of a pedestal on which are the inscriptions:

"Maria Josefa Fernández, July 22, 1809."

"The city council ordered the erection of this monument Oct. 30, 1869, as a testimonial of the public gratitude." (The *Señora Fernández* was a public benefactress.)

El Palacio Federal in the *Calle de San Agustin* (Pl. C, 4) is also the work of *Tresquerras.* It possesses a handsome *patio* with beautiful arches in the Spanish-Moorish style. Its chief interest to strangers centres in the political museum (free) which contains a number of Maximilian relics. A noteworthy object is the plain deal coffin — *ataud* — in a glass case to protect it from relico-maniacs, in which the Emperor's body was laid after his execution. Note the bloodstain, shaped something like a hand, in the bottom. Here also are the benches on which the Mexican Generals Miramón and Mejía—Maximilian's faithful aides — sat during the court-martial, the table and ink-stand used by the judge, the lock through the key-hole of which went the whispered command that plunged Mexico into a ten years' war, an old flag of the *Querétaro* battalion, and portraits of numerous persons who became distinguished

in the wars for Independence, freedom from the Imperialists, and for Reform. Maximilian's death-sentence is to be seen among the official archives in the palace. On the ground floor there is a permanent museum (uninteresting) of state products.

Festival: On Christmas Eve a unique celebration is held in Querétaro. Natives impersonating the Holy Family, angels, and Bible characters parade through the streets and there is much merrymaking.

Excursions: To San Pedro de la Cañada (Pl. F, 2), 5 M. from the city by buses or autos, with 2,000 inhabitants, and many small neat houses embowered in flowers and fruit trees, is one of the favorite drives. The town, which is named for its patron saint, *San Pedro,* contains some fine thermal springs and baths — *Baños de San Pedro de la Cañada.*

Fábrica de Hercules (H. Mills) in the centre of the town of the same name (Pl. F, 2). The majority of the inhab. (8,000) find employment in the great cotton-mills. The splendid statue of *Hercules* which stands in the *jardín* facing the mill, was brought from Italy, at a cost of $14,000. There are other manufacturing plants in the neighborhood. Near the Quinta de Patehé is a thermal spring. A morning can be spent very pleasantly in an excursion through Hercules, San Pedro and Patehé.

At **Pueblito,** see Pl. A, 3, sometimes called *San Francisco,* there is, in a locally celebrated shrine (of *Nuestra Señora del Pueblito*), a much-venerated image known as *La Virgen del Pueblito.* According to Church historians the image, which is two-thirds life-size, was carved by a monk, *Fray Sebastián Gallegos,* who dwelt in the *Convento de San Francisco,* about 1632. The credulous believe that the figure smiles, weeps, frowns, sweats and accomplishes miracles. The ch. dates from 1766.

The spot toward which the feet of most travelers to *Querétaro* turn irresistibly is the **Cerro de las Campanas,** or Hill of the Bells, on the W. edge of the city (Pl. A, 3). Accessible by cab or auto.

The brown stone chapel, **La Capilla de Maximiliano,** erected by the order of the Austrian Government (in 1901) at a cost of $10,000, replaced the three stone shafts which formerly marked the spot of execution. Stone steps lead up to the platform, and thence to the chapel entrance, which is barred and locked. Persons without a permit can look through the iron grill and see the three squat stone pillars which mark the spots where Maximilian, Miramón and Mejía fell, but they cannot enter the chapel. A wreath of artificial flowers rests upon the shaft marked *Maximilian.* The painting above the altar is a *Descent from the Cross,* and is of no particular merit.

Querétaro State, one of the smallest of the Mex. possessions, classed politically as an *Estado del Centro,* pop. 244,-

800, area 9,215 sqr. kilom., rich in minerals, a well-cultivated and prosperous region, is bounded on the N. by *San Luis Potosí;* on the E. by *Hidalgo* and *Mexico;* on the S. by *Michoacán* and on the W. by *Quanajuato.* The state comprises almost equal portions of mountain and fine valley land, with a vegetation proper to the temperate and torrid zones. The lowlands are extraordinarily rich; in some places the soil is 10-15 ft. deep. The northern section is mountainous; the southern and central are covered by extensive plains and valleys. The latter produce fruits, flowers, grain, trees and medicinal plants in almost endless variety. The pine-apples, dates, bananas, pomegranates, chirimoyas, guavas, strawberries, figs, lemons and limes are much prized. The Camote or sweet potato (*Batatas edulis*), which thrives in many regions of the temperate zone, reaches a high perfection here, and its yellowish roots are much esteemed.

The CLIMATE of the state is cool in the *Amealco* and *Cadereyta* regions, temperate in *Querétaro* and *San Juan del Río* and hot in *Jalpan* and *Toliman.* The rainfall is moderate, frosts are light and the winds are variable. The prevailing diseases are malarial fevers and affections of the respiratory and digestive organs.

The RIVER SYSTEM is represented by the *Conca* or *Jalpan,* the *Extoraz, Montezuma* and *Galindo* rivers, and others of minor note. There are many mineral springs.

The OPAL MINES produce considerable revenue, albeit they are crudely and unsystematically worked.

There are important mercury deposits at *San José de Iturbide, Río Blanco, Culebras, San Onofre* and *El Doctor.* At *San Onofre* is found the sulphoselenide of mercury known as *onofrite.*

Querétaro (p. 409). We get a good view of the ch. spires of the city as we pass it on the E. In the S. suburb is the fine old aqueduct stretching across the valley to the point where it joins the conduit at the base of the hill. 637 M. *Hercules,* with large cotton-mills and a miniature town devoted to the workmen. In the valley above the mills are bathing resorts and picnic-grounds. At 645 M. *La Griega* we emerge on an upland plateau. 654 M. *Noria,* in the centre of a beautiful wide plain. The region in considered one of the finest in Mexico and land values are estimated in accordance. From 670 M. *San Nicolás,* a region devoted to the cultivation of *pulque,* the line traverses a broken country. At 675 M. *Bernal* the scenery takes on a more rugged character and many miles of valley land, marked by lakes and hamlets, delight the eye. We cross into the *State of Hidalgo.*

Cacti is the dominant vegetation. We proceed across a rocky, picturesque region to 694 M. **Chone,** one of the scenic points of the line.

703 M. **Huichapan** (in the *State of Mexico*). Rly. restaurant, meals $2. The nondescript town clusters about the tall ch. to the far left of the station. After leaving 715 M. *Nopala* we reach the crest of the range (7,800 ft. — 400 ft. higher than Mexico City) and begin the descent. The region is one of grassy uplands.

741 M. *Endo,* a shipping-point for charcoal prepared in the near-by hills. *Pulque* and wheat are the staple crops of the valleys. At this elevation the aloe or maguey attains its highest perfection. Certain of the old churches which enliven the views hereabout are interesting in that their roof-walls are in the form of crenellated parapets, as if erected both as places of worship and of defense. Some are in the *Early Franciscan Style* and their massive buttressed walls and sturdy towers are hoary with the weight of centuries.

At the time of the Spanish invasion this region was under Aztec influence. Immediately after the downfall of *Tenochtitlán,* the Castilians marched northward in search of other fields to conquer. At that period the Franciscan influence was strong, and many of the churches erected by the austere friars of that order had to serve as fortresses against the attacks of the harassed and infuriated Indians. They are still strong reminders of the most romantic periods in the history of North America.

773 M. *Huehuetoca,* celebrated as the starting-point of the great *Tajo de Nochistongo,* excavated in early times in an effort to drain the Mexican Valley. The fairly level country, dotted with *magueyales* and *milpas* (cornfields), forms the outer barrier to the *Valley of Mexico.* On clear days the majestic *Popocatepetl* and *Iztaccihuatl* are seen rising in snow-crowned grandeur against the S. sky-line. *Mount Ajusco,* the giant which hems in the valley at the S.-W., is seen far to the right.

Soon the hills close in and the grade is heavy to the cut (1,148 ft. long) which leads to the *Barrientos Tunnel* — 735 ft. long and the only double-track rly. tunnel in the Repub. We emerge from the tunnel into the *Valley of Mexico.*

798 M. *Empalme de Tacuba,* a rly. junction and a tawdry outpost of Mex. City. *Tacubaya* soon comes into view on the far r., and shortly we enter 803 M. **Mexico City.**

31. From (*Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahua, Torreón, Zacatecas*) Aguascalientes viâ León, Silao, Irapuato, Celaya and Querétaro to Mexico City.

Aguascalientes, see p. 340. The train runs southward across a level country which is highly cultivated and productive. We enter a rocky region and soon cross the state line into *Jalisco.*

901 M. *Santa María,* a nondescript station, point of departure for the inland town of **San Juan de los Lagos,** 30 kilom. distant.

San Juan de los Lagos (St. John of the Lakes) lies in a south-westerly direction and is reached by a *diligencia* (time 4 hrs.) which leaves *Santa María* daily. There are several small *mesones* at *San Juan* (pop. 5,800) where the traveler may find a lodging even if he does not find good food. The annual fair, for which the place is celebrated, is held in November, and at that time some 60,000 or 70,000 pilgrims and merchants assemble to barter and do honor to an alleged miraculous image of *Nuestra Señora de San Juan de los Lagos,* which may be seen in the *Parochial Church,* facing the main *plaza.* The *fiesta* bears the same relation to the San Juan region that that of Our Lady of Guadalupe does to the Valley of Mexico. A minor *fiesta,* in honor of a *Candelaria,* is held in February. Travelers who contemplate a visit to *San Juan* during these months must arrange for lodgings in advance or carry a camping outfit.

929 M. Lagos (6,000 ft.), a poor and non-progressive town (pop. 12,500) in a fertile region in the *State of Jalisco,* has declined greatly since the old stage-coach days prior to the advent of the railway. It was once an important place, but the spirit of contentment seems to have permanently affected its people. It was founded in 1540 (and is in consequence one of the oldest towns in the Repub.) under the name of *Santa María de los Lagos.*

There is one small hotel in the place, which with a *mesón* may provide the traveler with lodgings. Consult the station agent. The town contains nothing to interest travelers.

Beyond Lagos the train descends past 937 M. *Pedrito* (where we enter the *State of Guanajuato*), to the fine Leon Valley, and to 699 M. **León,** see below.

León.

Arrival. The town lies about 2 M. to the E. (left) of the railway station.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, 2-3 pesos.

Leon can also be reached by gravelled road running between Irapuato and Aguascalientes, and other points.

Airline connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A., Aero-Transportes, S.A.

Hotels. *Hotel Francés. Hotel Condesa.* Rooms from 4 pesos up, E. plan.

Banks, where travelers' checks and Letters of Credit may be cashed: *Banco Nacional de Mexico,* 5 de Mayo 19.

The Mexican Telephone & Telegraph Co. operates an efficient local service, with long distance lines to many

parts of Mexico, to the United States and other countries of the world. The Telephone Directory serves as a local directorio. Central Exchange, Aldama 10.

León (5,683 ft.), 259 M. north of Mexico City, in the *partido de León,* State of Guanajuato, with a population of 74,200, was the birthplace of *Ignacio Aldama* (a co-patriot of *Hidalgo*), in whose honor the town is called *León de los Aldamas.*

The town was founded soon after the Conquest, by *Pedro de Chirinos,* and it was named in honor of the Spanish *Province of León.*

León lies in the centre of an extensive and amazingly fertile valley noted for its mild and agreeable climate. The chief industries are the making of *rebozos* (mufflers for the face), saddles and a wide variety of leather goods; cutlery, iron-ware, soap, woolen-goods and straw-hats. Few tourists visit the town. Its numerous pretty *plazas* are embowered in flowers and shade trees. The *Plaza de la Constitución,* known also as the *P. de Armas* and *P. Mayor,* occupies the centre of the city and around this is clustered the commercial life. The fine old *portales* which flank it recall those of *Oaxaca* and *Yucatán. La Calzada* and the *Parque Manuel González* (named for a former President of the Repub.) are the favorite resorts. The *Hidalgo Market* is a busy and interesting spot. An unusual assortment of articles of native manufacture is to be found in this *mercado.* Bargaining necessary. The saddles and leather goods are attractive; the prices of the former vary widely, and are based, as a rule, on the amount of silver trimmings (generally of sterling quality) which usually adorn them. Common straw hats cost from 50c to $1.50. Hats with silver braid and ornaments may cost anywhere from five to a hundred *pesos.* If the traveler knows how to bargain (*regatear*) he may perhaps buy a good saddle or a hat cheaper in *León* than in Mexico City.

The Palacio Municipal, with its striking and richly carved façade, is one of the finest edifices in the city.

The Cathedral (erected by the Jesuits of the *Compañía Nueva*), begun in 1746, completed in 1765 and dedicated to *Nuestra Señora de la Luz* (Our Lady of Light), occupies the site of a primitive ch. demolished in 1744. As *León* was not made a See (*sede*) until 1863 the Cathedral was not consecrated as such until 1866. The ch. possesses a fine dome and two tall towers (completed in 1878) visible from all parts of the city. The proportions of the nave are bold but awkward; the interior measures 220 x 45 ft., with the result that the aisleless nave is too long for its width. The decorations and pictures (uninteresting) are by local painters. To the faithful the chief object of interest and veneration is the painting of *Nuestra Señora de la Luz* presented to the ch., by the *Jesuit Father José María Genovesi* in 1740. The ch. adherents accept it as genuine because of

the certificate (signed by four Jesuit Fathers) pasted on the back. The image was installed as the official patroness of *León* on May 23, 1840, amid appropriate and solemn ceremonies; the act was approved by the Pope at Rome, Dec. 20, 1851.

Churches of minor note are those of *Nuestra Señora de los Angeles* (Our Lady of the Angels), a Jesuit foundation with some interesting carvings by a native craftsman, *Sixto Munoz,* of *San Juan de Diós, San Filipe Neri* and *La Soledad.*

The newest of the city churches, *El Corazón Inmaculado de María* (the Immaculate Heart of Mary) in the *Calle de los Angeles,* was completed and solemnly inaugurated Aug. 15, 1906. The interior, with a noteworthy *Altar Mayor* of white Italian marble, is finely decorated.

León is celebrated throughout Mexico because of a great flood which threatened its existence on the night of June 18, 1888. A cloudburst caused the *Río Gómez* to overflow its banks, and in the twinkling of an eye a huge wall of water and débris rushed over the city, sweeping away 2,230 houses, drowning 200 persons and rendering 20,000 homeless. The fine bridges, known as *El Puente del Coecillo,* and the huge dyke of heavy masonry were erected to prevent a repetition of the disaster.

The fine valley-land which stretches southward from *León* is highly cultivated and of a deep soil which produces abundantly. Many of the rich products of the state are grown here.

987 M. **Silao** (6,000 ft.); railway restaurant, meals $2. Junction of the branch line to **Guanajuato** (Rte. 32, p. 432). Trains leave at frequent intervals from the same station. The town (pop. 13,900, *Gran Hotel Central,— Hotel Victoria;* $10 up Am. Pl., $5 up E. plan) stands at the base of the *Cerro del Cubilete,* on the edge of a rich farming region. Among the churches (uninteresting) are *La Parroquía, Tercer Orden, Santuario de Jesús Nazareno, San Nicolás,* etc.

The *Plaza Principal* is an attractive spot, and the *Mercado,* in the Tuscan style, is animated. About 10 kiloms. from *Silao* are some hot springs called *Aguas Termales de Comanjilla.*

1,005 M. **Irapuato** (5,800 ft.). Junction of the Branch Line to Guadalajara (Rte. 33, p. 442) and the Pacific Coast. Passengers for the Lake Chapala Region, Tuxpan, Zamora, Colima, Manzanillo, and Pacific Coast points change here. Trains leave from the same station.

Irapuato can be reached from the East by paved motor road turning off main N. Laredo-Mexico City Highway near *Ixmiquilpan.* Gravelled roads running north to *Guanajuato* and west to *La Piedad,* etc.

Airline connection by Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.

Irapuato, with 32,400 inhabitants, lies in a rich, productive valley where the soil is exceptionally deep and

where fine fruits blossom and mature throughout the year. The strawberries (*fresas*) are of such good quality that they are shipped as far south as Mexico City. The climate is equable and delightful. *Irapuato* is the chief city in the district and municipality of the same name, and is one of the most important cities in *Guanajuato State.*

The largest and most modern Cigarette Factory in the Republic is located here — that of the **Compañía Manufacturera de Cigarros "El Aguila" S.A.,** with Head Offices and a big factory at Mexico City. The *Monte Carlo, Virginia, Bohemios, Gratos* and other brands made by them are much liked by Americans, and are smoked by nearly everyone in Mexico. Mexican, and fine Virginia and Burley tobaccos grown in Mexico, supply the agreeable blends used in the manufacture of the cigarettes.

Hotels: Hotel Hidalgo. Hotel Rioja. Hotel Roma. Rooms 5-8 *pesos.* American Plan 10-15 *pesos.*

Autos (taxis) meet trains. To hotel or residence, with hand luggage, 2-3 *pesos.*

The Church of San Francisco contains a painting of the Virgin of Guadalupe, by *Miguel Cabrera;* a Virgin of the Apocalypse, by *Eduardo de Tresguerras* and some minor pictures of no great merit. The Templo de Guadalupe is perhaps the most attractive of the remaining churches. The fine gardens in the environs serve to rescue the town from the commonplace.

From *Irapuato* the line trends through a region ranked among the most productive, in an agricultural sense, in the Republic. In places, the soil is several yards deep, of a rich black, like the alluvial deposits of the Nile. Bounteous crops follow each other as fast as planted.

1,018 M. **Salamanca** (5,646 ft.), chief town of the *partido* and *municipalidad* of the same name (pop. 12.000), on the *Lerma River,* on a wide plain subject to overflows in the rainy season. The chief industries — aside from agriculture — are the manufacture of woolen goods (several mills), pottery and gloves (*guantes*), which latter are offered for sale at the train by tradesmen. *Hotel Juárez,* on the *Tercera Calle de Benito Juárez, Hotel Colón,* near the rly. station, Rooms 5 *pesos* up.

Salamanca derives it name from the old Spanish city (in the Province of León, Spain) called after *Elman,* the Iberian God of War. It is difficult to understand how even the bombastic and grandiloquent Spanish *conquistadores* could have named this characterless Mexican town after the splendid old Iberian city of Salamanca, celebrated in song and story as the ancient stronghold of the *Vettones,* for Hannibal's famous siege, for the barbarity of its Punic conquerors and the desperate valor of its fighting Amazons: such a nomenclature suggests bathos rather than reason.

1,043 M. **Celaya,** see below. For a continuation of the journey southward, see p. 428.

1,043 M. **Celaya** (State of Guanajuato), a rly. junction (pop. 22,800, alt. 5,763 ft.), is a handsome, flourishing city on a beautiful plain, in the fertile *Bajio* (the most extensive depressed plain on the Central Table-land) 2 M. from the *Laja River.* It is noted for its *dulces* (sweets), its paper toys and masks, its fine trees, and its pleasant surroundings. The place was founded Oct. 12, 1570, by sixteen Biscayan families who named the spot *Zalaya* — in the Basque tongue "level land." It was made a city by Philip IV, in a royal order dated Oct. 20, 1655. It owes much of its present very notable architectural appearance to the hand of its famous son, *Francisco Eduardo de Tresguerras,* who was born here May 13, 1765, and who died here Aug. 3, 1833.

Arrival: The town is a mile or more from the Rly. Station. Autos meet trains. To the hotel or residence, with hand luggage, 2-3 *pesos.*

Hotels *Isabel, Gómez, García.* Rooms 4 *pesos* up. American Plan 10 *pesos* up.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.

Celaya can also be reached by paved motor road turning off the main N. Laredo-Mexico City Highway near *Ixmiquilpan.* Also road connections with points N., S. and W.

"The Main Plaza (says *Mr. Baxter*) offers an admirable example of a formal garden, planned with beautiful simplicity. The column in the centre — an impressive shaft dedicated *á la perpétua memoria de la Independencia* — was designed by *Tresguerras* in commemoration of the achievement of Mexican Independence. Flanking the *plaza* is the nondescript *Church of El Tercer Orden,* as well as that of *La Cruz.* The city market is animated and attractive.

"The **Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen,** chief point of interest in the city, is also one of the most famous edifices in Mexico. A subject of architectural controversy at the beginning, its repute quickly spread, and it has long been celebrated as a masterwork of its kind. It is a large and most impressive-looking structure, its nave being 220 ft. long by 55 ft. wide and 69 ft. high. The former Carmelite monastery adjoining is of the date of the old ch. destroyed by fire. The present structure was begun in 1803 and finished in 1807. Its effect is one of exquisite grace in its simple beauty, and this quality constantly grows upon the beholder. The view from the marketplace makes a fine architectural composition, the foreground occupied by the semicircular peristyle designed by the architect. Of all the beautiful domes in Mexico, one of the most beautiful is that of *Carmen,* in which *Tresguerras* has achieved the exquisite lines of one of the finest of Persian types. Its decoration of glazed tiles, in alternating yellow and green, gives an effect of luminous

greenish gold. The majestic interior has a strikingly lucid air. It imparts a rare sense of artistic unity; practically everything is the work of the master that planned the fabric — sculpture and mural paintings included; all bespeak the devoted attention of one whose heart and soul were in the work. Some of the paintings are beautiful examples of the artist's quality in that field. In the altar of *San Elias*, Tresguerras shines, both as sculptor and painter, with a vigorous statue of the Saint and a large decorative painting that embodies a delicately poetic conception of the favorite Catholic legend of the vision of Elias — the Virgin appearing above the sea, which shimmers with tender light.

"In the **Capilla del Juicio**, the Chapel of the Last Judgment — known also as the *Capilla de la Cofradía*, the Confraternity — there is a large painting at the high altar representing Our Lady of Carmen, in which *Tresguerras* has depicted the souls in Purgatory looking to the Virgin for relief. The decorations of this chapel are nearly all of sepulchral significance. Most notable are the three important frescoes on the walls, — the chief examples of the work of *Tresguerras* in that branch of painting. The largest of these, *The Last Judgment*, has an extremely sketchy, off-hand character. The conception is forceful, with an element of humor underlying the dramatic realism. This finds grim manifestation in the artist's representation of himself as a central figure in the last awakening — emerging from a yawning tomb in the middle foreground between the hosts of the elect on one side and of the condemned on the other, and peering out with an expression of anxiety and uncertainty on his countenance, as if doubtful as to which party he might be assigned. The other two frescoes represent the *Entombment of Tobias* and the *Resurrection of Lazarus*. These are evidently of later date, showing a greater facility in handling the medium, though still somewhat harsh in tone. But they are imbued with natural feeling and delicacy of sentiment.

"This chapel contains a memorial to *Tresguerras* in the shape of two medallion portraits in fresco that flank the main entrance, one representing him at the age of 35 years and the other at 63 — the latter when he had just finished the church.

"The great **Parochial Church of San Francisco** is of cathedral-like dimensions. Though highly picturesque in effect, with its group of adjacent chapels, some of these incongruous features are very bad in themselves. The façade and the dome are of comparatively recent date, and the latter is a melancholy example of an attempt to do something in the manner of *Treguerras* at Carmen. The ch. was founded in 1570 and the present edifice dates from 1715. The interior has altars designed by *Tresguerras*, whose tomb is in a little mortuary chapel built against

the side of the ch. This chapel was designed and erected by the artist himself." It is dedicated to *Nuestra Señora de Dolores* — Our Lady of Sorrows.

Inscribed on oval tablets on either side of the entrance are stanzas by *Tereguerras* addressed to the passerby in the name of the Sorrowing Mother.

"The crypt is beneath the centre of the floor. The interior is decorated with a frieze of the Twelve Apostles, painted by *Tresguerras,* whose portrait, by himself, hangs at the left of the entrance. It is inscribed 'Francisco Eduardo Tresguerras, Gravador y Profesor de las Tres Bellas Artes, Natural de la Ciudad de Celaya. Edad 35 años. Retratado por él mismo, 1780.'"

"The face is thin, the nose aquiline, the eyes are dark and thoughtful, and the hair is brown. The expression has a penetrating look, not stern, but poetically sensitive. Many pictures by the artist hang upon the walls. One of the principal ones is a Christ, a type of beautiful young manhood. Another represents the Virgin 'according to the one painted by St. Luke.' The chapel is a sort of museum of mementoes of the artist. Various poems by him, signed, hang in frames on the walls. There are also numerous personal ornaments, choice bits of China, etc., in elaborately carved gold frames. Connecting with the chapel is a small room with a little shrine surmounted by a dainty crucifix carved by Tresguerras. The beauty of this Crucifixion dominates the expression of anguish, and obscures the repugnant effect of physical suffering that usually marks such work. In this shrine are preserved various relics of the man, including humble articles of personal use, such as toilet implements, etc. These things are venerated by the common people as were they relics of a saint."

Tresguerras was an indefatigable worker, and many of the churches in the surrounding towns owe a part of their fine interior decorations to him. His best pictures, sometimes met with in private collections, are held at prohibitive prices. His memory is kept alive in many ways; streets, houses, and shops are named for him. Butchers even call their shops *La Carniceria de Tresguerras.*

Other important work at Celaya are the great bridge across the Río Laja and the tower of the *Church of San Agustín.* The latter antedates considerably the erection of *Carmen.*

A sweetmeat, known throughout the Republic as *Celaya Dulce,* is made here in large quantities. It is a mixture of sugar and milk, with a taste of something like condensed milk, a bit too sweet for the usual adult palate, of a light brown color, packed in thin, wood boxes (called *cajetas*) of many sizes and shapes. Vociferous natives of all ages surround the train on its arrival, pass boxes of the *dulce* through the car windows, drop them into the traveler's

lap, and urge the support of the local industry. The boxes range in price from 10 cents to several dollars, and bargaining is necessary. When freshly made, the *dulce* is soft and pasty; it takes on a crust and becomes brittle and sugary with age. *Cajetas de Celaya* (boxes of *Celaya* sweets) is the vendors' favorite call, and this cry is heard in many parts of the Republic. Near the city is one of the Federal Govt. Agricultural schools for Indian boys, with fine buildings and grounds.

Celaya, see p. 425. The train ascends through a picturesque valley phenomenally productive. We enter the *State of Querétaro*, celebrated for its opal mines and fine fruits.

1,072 M. **Querétaro.**

Soon after leaving *Querétaro*, the train approaches the final stiff climb to the level of the Valley of Mexico. The region roundabout is broken into hills and valleys.

1,106 M. **San Juan del Río** (St. John of the River), with a population of 6,700, lies in a rich valley through which runs the *San Juan River*. Altitude 6,245 ft.

Hotel Ferrocarril. An attractive old Spanish-Mexican home converted into a (clean, wholesome, good meals and service) hostelry much liked by motorists. Pleasant patio. Rooms and meals from 8 *pesos* up.

1,117 M. *Palmillas*. Ruined Spanish bridges, crumbling houses and ancient aqueducts bear witness to the early Spanish occupation. This region lay within the sphere of *Anáhuac* influence and both the Spaniards and Aztecs who ruled *Tenochtitlán* (Mex. City) considered it an outpost. Albeit the *Agave Americana* does not thrive here as on the *Plains of Apam* the land produces the intoxicating *pulque* in quantities sufficient to make its exploitation fairly profitable. We pass from the *State of Querétaro* into the *State of Hidalgo*.

1,124 M. *Cazadero* (hunter). Hard by is a large *hacienda* of the same name. The rly. traverses a fertile region producing fine harvests of Indian corn; the fields are called *milpas* in the Indian tongue.

Though times have changed, the methods of the farmers have not, and they still use the single-pronged stick, with which their Aztec progenitors ploughed the soil to cultivate the green sprigs of maize.

On the discovery of America, says Humboldt, the *zea maiz* (*tlaolli* in the Aztec, *mahiz* in the Haytian) was cultivated from the most southern part of Chile to Pennsylvania. Columbus, in his first voyage, in 1492, discovered corn in use by the Indians of Cuba, and afterwards by those of Haiti. Among the trophies of the New World that this great navigator laid at the feet of his sovereigns, on returning from this remarkable voyage to the unknown country, were a few ears of maize, or "Indian corn," "the great tasselled chieftain of the West." Neglected were they

amongst the mass of rich plunder—gold, gems, and strange copper-skinned captives — that greeted the eyes of *Ferdinand* and *Isabela;* but the golden ears were of far more value to the world than all the treasures that subsequently flowed into their coffers from New Spain. The spread of the wonderful grain was rapid, and that which had hitherto constituted the chief food of the American Indians was soon all over Europe, Asia, and Africa. A thousand years before America acquired a name, the Indians of Mexico cultivated this precious cereal. At the present day, even, it is almost their sole support. It was the great staple of Montezuma's Court, and Cortés found it there when he came to Mexico. The home of the maize is undoubtedly the Mexican plateau; there it finds the necessary union of hot "growing" days with cool, moist nights. There are few parts, either of the *tierra caliente* or of the table-land, in which maize is not cultivated with success. In the low, hot grounds upon the coast, and on the slope of the cordillera, its growth is more prolific than on the table-land, where its fecundity is such as will hardly be credited in Europe. In the Indian hill-towns of Southern Mexico, some of the villages are almost entirely hidden in vast fields, where the great stalks, with their waving tassels, like the feathered crests of warriors of old, reach the height of fifteen feet. The ears of corn are called (Spanish) *elotes,* from the Aztec *elotl.*

1,166 M. *San Antonio.* A few hundred yards to the left of the station is an *hacienda* of the olden time; the contiguous *capilla* and the fortress-like walls with loop-holed turrets for guards are mute reminders of the days when a church might be used for worship in the morning and as a fortress before dark. Beyond *San Antonio* the eye ranges over miles of lowlands dotted with *haciendas,* with range after range of hills and myriad tall cacti, of infinite variety, aflame with red and yellow blossoms. Many of the *haciendas* through which we pass breed fighting bulls for the Mexico City Bull-Ring, and for *corridas* in other cities. We soon reach the historic town of Tula (see below), a one-time Indian stronghold and one of the oldest settlements in Mexico.

1,175 M. **Tula** (*Tollan* — place of the reeds), 50 miles from Mexico City, 6,766 ft. above sea-level, with 3,400 inhabitants (railway restaurant), was once the metropolis of the mysterious Toltecs, who settled here about the year 648 of the Christian Era and prospered until the beginning of the eleventh century. According to an authority, the downfall of the race (which silently disappeared from the region no one knows whither) dated from the discovery (by *Xochitl,* the daughter of the noble *Papantzin,* of *pulque,* the *blanco neutli* of the later-day Aztecs. The *Chichimecs* took possession of the deserted city of *Tula* in 1170 and were ousted therefrom by the Aztecs in 1196.

The hills about the town are honeycombed with the graves of the ancient people who once lived and worked here. The modern *Tula* is built almost entirely of stones taken from the old Indian temples. Broken idols and sculptures of colossal proportions lie scattered about the town and some of them bear a striking resemblance to the ruins of *Chichen-Itzá.*

In the *Plaza Mayor* are some interesting monoliths recovered from the primitive Toltec city. Noteworthy pieces are a gigantic column and the lower half of an immense figure of a man; the pieces show that they were kept together in the original structure by being mortised. Adorning the lintel of the main entrance to the one-time cathedral are a "zodiac" and a petroglyph of unknown antiquity. Certain of the stones and designs which ornament the fine statue of the Aztec Prince *Cuauhtemotzin* were taken hence.

During the Aztec sovereignty *Tula* was an important outpost of *Tenochtitlán.* The Spaniards found it of considerable strategic importance, and here they erected their "most holy and noble cathedral," which still stands to defy the ravages of time and which, according to a half-obliterated inscription on the wall, was completed in 1553. Its groined ceiling and massive walls are eloquent reminders of the extreme solidity and earthquake-defying qualities of the early Spanish (*the Early Franciscan Style*) edifices. The structure is of light-colored stone and its thick walls — which are enclosed in an outer wall of great strength — served more than once as a fortress to the beleaguered Iberians. The church is 192 ft. long, 41 ft. wide and 82 ft. high, and the top of the single tower rises 125 ft. above the pavement. The chapels are modern. The paintings are chiefly noteworthy for their antiquity. The archives contain some interesting MSS. in the *Nahuatl* tongue. The baptismal font is a prehistoric Toltec relic.

An interesting spot in the environs of *Tula* is the *Cerro del Tesoro,* or hill of the treasure, which overlooks the town and is reached after a short walk along the shaded road leading to *Ixmiquilpan.* We cross the stone bridge (erected in 1772) and climb the hill to a ridge about a mile in length and almost covered with Toltec ruins. The most prominent building is of uncut stone laid in mud and covered with a hard cement; the floors are coated with the latter material. The ruins of a great number of small rooms are still to be seen. Albeit the *Tula* ruins do not possess the interest of those of *Mitla* or *Palenque,* they are worth the time spent in visiting them. The traveler with a few hours to spare can board an early morning train at the Buena Vista Station at Mexico City, reach *Tula* in 2 hrs., and return by one of the several daily trains. A guide is necessary only to economize time.

A branch rly. line leads hence to (71 K.) **Pachuca.** Two

trains daily in 2 hrs.; fare, consult the Guía Oficial.

From *Tula* the train climbs to 1,189 M. *El Salto* (7,206 ft.). We soon enter the famous **Tajo de Nochistongo** (see below), also called the *Cut of Huehuetoca.* 1,191 M. *Nochistongo* (7,500 ft.) in the State of Mexico.

The celebrated *Tajo de Nochistongo,* a gigantic trench originally more than 4 miles long, constructed with a view to drain the Valley of Mexico, was begun Nov. 28, 1607, under the direction of the celebrated Portuguese hydrographer *Enrico Martínez.* The original idea was to cut a tunnel through the mountain at *Nochistongo,* thus allowing for the free passage of the surplus water of the Valley lakes. From 12,000 to 15,000 Indians were forced to do the work, which was considered complete eleven months after its inception. The first water was admitted into the tunnel (which was then 21,650 ft. long, 10 ft. wide and 15 ft. deep) Dec. 8, 1608, in the presence of the Viceroy, the Archbishop and a multitude of Spaniards and Indians. The result of this great undertaking, in which millions of *pesos* and thousands of lives had been wasted, was disappointing, as only *Lake Zumpango* and a river which was diverted into it were drained, leaving *Lakes Texcoco* and *Chalco* — the greatest menaces to the city — unaffected. During the years which followed, there was much bitter controversy between *Martínez* and the authorities: it culminated with the exceptionally heavy rains of 1629. Foreseeing the destruction of his work if the accumulated waters were permitted to rush through the tunnel, *Martínez* ordered the entrance walled up. The immediate effect was to inundate the City of Mexico; the principal streets were 3 ft. under water, business was paralyzed, the poor suffered great hardships; and to add to the general panic, the region was shaken by violent earthquakes.

The public rage vented itself on the unfortunate engineer, who was imprisoned, but who was released upon promising to convert the tunnel into an open ditch. To prevent land-slips, the trench was deepened and the necessary slope was given to the sides. As fast as the earth was removed other was washed down from the sides. It was not until 1789, nearly two centuries after its inception, that the ditch attained it present aspect.

It is from 30 to 100 ft. deep, and in some places 300 ft. broad. We enter the *tajo* proper at kilom. 53 and emerge at kilom. 50. The ruined bridge near the exit is a relic of the old post-road (constructed in the 16th cent.) between the capital and Zacatecas City. A bit of the original tunnel may be seen by descending into the cut near the station of *Nochistongo.*

1,196 M. *Huehuetoca* (7,526 ft.). Near this station is the fine farm (*Hacienda de Jalpa*) of a one-time noted Governor of the Federal District. The estate is one of richest, most extensive and best managed in the Republic. The splendid

old mansion is filled with antiques that are a sustained delight to antiquaries and collectors.

1,206 M. *Cuauhtitlán* (Aztec — place of the eagle), 7,506 ft., a somnolent place celebrated locally for a derisive comparison current in the vernacular: *"Todo fuera de Mexico es Cuauhtitlán,"* which, liberally translated, means that "Mexico City is the centre of everything." It was once an Aztec town of considerable importance.

Cuauhtitlán is the point of departure for the ancient town (about 10 M. distant) of **Tepozotlán,** which contains the old *Seminario de San Martín* (founded about 1584) with one of the finest *camarins* in the Repub. There are few more beautiful examples of Colonial ecclesiastical architecture in Mexico than this splendid relic (an unappreciated gem), with its fine chapels, its exquisite *Churrigueresque* façade of clean-cut stone and its fine, heavily gilded *Churrigueresque* altar-pieces, so well preserved that they look as if finished only yesterday. Among the many paintings in the ch. are two good examples of the best work of *J. Rodríguez Juárez* and some excellent allegorical subjects by *Miguel Cabrera.* The *pueblo* in which the ch. stands is now but a simulacrum of its former self. The region was a sort of *buen retiro,* of country resort of the early Jesuit Fathers, who lavished great sums on the ch. and its decorations, and who retired here, at certain times, to enjoy, in comparative solitude, the fine works of art which were once prominent features of the edifice.— a good **auto road** leads from (about 25 miles) **Mexico City** to **Tepozotlán.**

1,217 M. *Tlalnepantla* (7,520 ft.), a poor town in the Valley of Mexico, on the edge of the Federal District which we now enter.

The Parochial Church contains a number of pre-Columbian relics in the form of chiselled stones, monoliths and whatnot, of considerable interest to archæologists. An old cylindrical vase, in the *bautisterio,* and a font (*Cuauhxicalli*) in the body of the ch. are particularly interesting. The earthquake of March, 1908, opened a subterranean cavern beneath the town and disclosed idols and relics which lead archæologists to believe that the present town rests on the ruins of a Toltec city antedating the discovery of America.

1,225 M. **Mexico City.**

32. From Silao to Guanajuato.

From *Silao* to *Guanajuato* (Ramal de Guanajuato) 22 K. Several trains daily in about 1 hr. Consult the Rly. folder. The only intermediate station of note is *Marfil* (ivory) at the base of the gorge leading up to Guanajuato, and for many years the terminus of the line.

Guanajuato.

The **Railway Station** faces the *Calle de Tepetapa* and is about 10 min. from the principal hotels.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage, 2 pesos.

The town can be reached by gravelled road running between *San Luis de la Paz* and *Silao.*

Airline connections: None.

Hotels. *Hotel Luna,* rates from 10 pesos up, Amer. Pl. *Posada Santa Fe,* rates 18 pesos up, Amer. Plan; 8 pesos up, E. Plan.

Guanajuato (7,000 ft.), capital of the State of the same name, with 23,500 inhabitants, one of the richest, oldest, and most picturesque towns in the Repub., is poised high above the great plateau, in a narrow mountain gorge traversed by the Guanajuato River. The principal entrance to the town is through the *Cañon de Marfil,* a long, vertical rift in the mountains beginning near the station of Marfil at the base. Hard by is a lofty hill, *La Bufa,* crowned by bizarre rocks which stand a thousand or more ft. above the plain. The approach to Guanajuato is very picturesque; the line twists and turns through narrow, lateral gorges, but it climbs steadily upward, past many mining-tunnels, ore-heaps and primitive and modern reduction works. The ground beneath the irregnlar city is honeycombed with tunnels and shafts which tap immensely rich deposits of gold and silver ores.

The situation is wild and striking: the precipitous hills roundabout are dotted with homes, churches, mining-shafts, winches, ore-dumps, and the varied paraphernalia of deep mines; the streets are narrow, crooked and sloping, and certain of them are so precipitous that it has been necessary to piece them out with stone steps, which recall certain of the Italian and Sicilian towns. Some of the thoroughfares afford no room for any sort of a vehicle, and indeed but scant elbow room for pedestrians. The roofs of certain of the houses are on a level with the ground floor of those contiguous. The doors of many are reached by extraordinary high stoops, cut out of the rock, and the views from some of them are inspiring.

The town is curiously medieval in aspect, and is an odd blend of old Spanish and new American; the many evidences of mining helping in the contrast.

La Presa is but one of a succession of huge reservoirs, built, one higher than the other, at the top of the city, to provide potable water. As this drains in from the hillsides, it is difficult to keep the supply unpolluted; travelers will therefore do well to drink only bottled or boiled water. The finest of the reservoirs, *La Presa de la Olla,* is well worth inspection; the masonry work is excellent.

The handsome *Paseo de la Presa,* which is a favorite promenade and is flanked by attractive houses, leads up to it.

The name Guanajuato is derived from *Guanaxhuato,* a Tarascan Indian word signifying "Hill of the Frogs," Mexican historians agree that this appellation was given to the place because of the great number of frogs which once made the spot their habitat; and also because of an enormous stone chiselled to represent a frog (*rana*), which was found there by the ancient Chicimecs and long worshipped by them in lieu of a more suitable divinity. The town was founded soon after the *Conquest,* coincidently with the subjugation of the state and the discovery of a wonderfully rich mineral vein in what is now the *La Luz* district. It grew rapidly and was made a city in 1741. It was soon recognized as one of the greatest silver-producing centres of the New World, and mine after mine, some of them fabulously rich, were opened and exploited for the Church and the Spanish Crown. Some of these mines still produce. The celebrated *Valenciana,* the *Mellado* and the *Rayas* mines, on the highest point of the mountain slopes N. of the city, alone kept the Spanish exchequer filled for centuries. The beautiful and justly famous *Church of La Valenciana,* described hereinafter, should be visited for the sake of the church itself, the magnificent panorama, and to gain an idea of what the output of these early mines must have been. From the mts. which rise in rugged grandeur around the city comes much of the fine colored marble noted in the local architecture. The hills to the N.-E. of the city are called the *Sirena Mts.* The hills fall away toward the S.-W. and afford commanding vistas of the fertile plains which stretch away toward *Irapuato, Celaya* and *Querétaro.*

The **Alhóndiga de Granaditas** (once a species of grain market or exchange, and now a prison), built by the order of the Spanish *Intendente Don Juan Antonio Riano* and early used by the Spaniards as a fortress, is one of the most historically interesting buildings in the city, as well as one of the most famous landmarks in Mexico. A grisly reminiscence attaches to this Alhóndiga. It stands near the entrance to the city at the foot of *El Cerro del Cuarto* (quarter mountain), so called because prisoners were formerly drawn and quartered here and the leg, or quarter, was nailed to a post for the contemplation of evil-doers. The *cerro* dominates the edifice, which is a vast and impressive example of secular architecture. An inscription in the N. wall (to the right of the entrance) says the building was begun Jan. 5, 1798, completed June 16, 1808, and cost $207,089. In form it is a parallelogram 210 ft. on its longest side, two stories high with a line of quaint Moorish windows along the upper story. The ground floor is Tuscan, the upper Doric, with a stone balustrade between the columns. The E. and N. entrances

are adorned with Tuscan columns and entablatures. A marble slab to the l. of the main entrance advises that "The Army of Independence entered Guanajuato and captured this edifice on Sept. 28, 1810."

On that date it was the scene of a tremendous and bloody struggle between the besieged Spanish royalists and the revolutionary Mexican forces under the *Cura Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla.* Hidalgo's forces had taken the city by storm, and the last defence of the Castilians was the *Alhóndiga,* which they defended with great bravery. The fortress-like character of the structure, its massive walls and thick, heavy doors made it almost impregnable against an assault with light arms. During the struggle Hidalgo called for volunteers to brave the hail of missiles that fell from the roof, and to set fire to the huge wooden door.

A sturdy young *peon* workman from the *Mellado* mine seized a wide, flat flagstone, threw it across his back to serve as a shield, and then attained his object under a terrific fire. (Within the building, behind an iron railing, is a somewhat idealized statue to this heroic Indian martyr, whose name was *José M. Barajas,* alias *Pípila*).

As the frenzied *revolucionarios* rushed into the building they met their hated Spanish foes in the great *patio,* where a fierce hand-to-hand struggle ensued. The royalists were eventually driven to the roof, where they were all killed. They contested every foot of the great stairway, fighting as they went, and leaving a trail of blood — blotches of which are still pointed out on the stair by the *custodiano.* The *Intendente Riano* was one of the first to lose his life when the city was captured and sacked by the enemy.

A few days after the capture of the *Alhóndiga,* the infuriated populace broke into the fortress and murdered 247 defenceless Spanish soldiers imprisoned there. This act of barbarism so inflamed the Spaniards that they united their scattered forces, besieged the city, and after a brave and determined effort captured it. Their leader, *Calleja,* ordered that every person captured, regardless of age or sex, should be slain. This sinister order was carried out, and so many innocent persons were slaughtered that the *Padre Belaunzaren* threw himself at *Calleja's* feet and, holding up an image of Christ on the cross, implored a cessation of such savagery.

When a few months later, the patriots *Hidalgo, Aldama, Allende* and *Jiménez* were executed at Chihuahua, their heads were brought hither and hung in iron cages which swung from hooks at the four angles of the structure. Here they remained for nearly ten years *para escarmiento de los criminales que se sacrifican por la independencia de su patria* (as a warning to the criminals who sacrifice themselves for the independence of their country). Four days

after the promulgation of Independence, March 28, 1821, the heads were, at the instance of Colonel *Don Anastasio Bustamente,* solemnly buried in the pantheon of *San Sebastián.* There they remained until Aug. 31, 1823, when they were removed to Mexico City and placed in the crypt beneath the *Altar de los Reyes* in the Cathedral. Later they were removed to the chapel of *San José,* in the same church, where they now rest in a cyrstal urn smothered in flowers.

The huge hooks which held the iron cages in which the heads were exposed remain at the four corners of the *Alhóndiga.*

Perhaps the chief "sight" is the *Panteón* (cemetery) on the summit of the *Cerro del Trozado* (W. of the city). It recalls the *Campo Santo* of Genoa and the Roman catacombs, in the manner of disposing of the dead. The bodies of those who can afford it are placed in the cemetery wall for a period of five years, or in perpetuity. Unless the receptacles are rented for all time, the bodies are removed at the end of five years, and the bones are thrown into a common ossuary. Certain mummified bodies are placed in standing rows along the walls of the vault, covered with a sheet from chin to the ankles, and exposed to the view of visitors. (Small fees customary, but not necessary.) The sight is so gruesome that one scarcely ever succeeds in effacing it from the mind. Ladies will not enjoy it and persons with "nerves" are recommended to devote the time to more inspiring sights.

The *Palacio Legislativo* (the work of the architect *Luis Long* and the decorators *Claudio Molina* and *Nicolás González*), completed in 1900 at a cost of $150,000, is of solid masonry, three stories high and of commanding appearance. Here the state assembly meets and here the tribunals of justice grind out their decrees. In one of the *salas* are portraits of *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* President *Porfirio Díaz, Benito Juárez* and the patriots *Abasolo, Aldama, Cortazar* and *Doblado.*

El Teatro Juárez, erected on the site of the old San Diego Convent, faces the *Jardín de la Unión* and is the pride of the city. The handsome green stone of which it is constructed is found in the vicinity. The rich and costly interior decorations are by *Herrera;* the foyer is very attractive. The 8 allegorical figures in bronze which crown the edifice are the work of W. H. Mullins, of Salem, Ohio, U. S. A.

The Jardín de la Unión, the *Plaza Mayor,* and the *Alameda del Cantador* are all popular and attractive promenades.

The State College (*Colegio del Estado*) contains a fine collection of mineral specimens from the mines in the vicinity. Open all day, no fees. Here also is an important meteorological observatory.

The Guanajuato Club, or Casino, is open to visitors by means of a visiting-card secured from a resident member.

The Guanajuato Tramways Co. run cars to *La Presa, La Pastita* — where the huge plant of the Guanajuato Electric Light and Power Co. is located — and to the *Bustos Mine.* A trip to the end of the different lines affords a cheap and quick way of seeing the city and suburbs.

Guanajuato was the birthplace of Juan B. Morales, who is enshrined in Mexican literature under the pseudonym of *Gallo Pitagórico* (Pythagoric Cock). In the *Plaza de Mejía Mora* is a mural tablet which indicates the house in which the eminent Mexican engineer Benito Leon Acosta was born.

"The Churches of Guanajuato, upon which a great share of the vast riches here produced has been lavished, have lost much of their old-time splendor, but they still possess a deal of interest. The *Church of San Francisco,* now the parochial church (in the *Calle de San Francisco*) of the city, was originally the ch. of *San Juan de Dios,* begun in 1671 and completed in 1696. In 1828, when it passed into the hands of the Franciscans, the ch. was subjected to a devastating reconstruction that injured it unspeakably without and within. With its commanding location it still has an impressive character. The sacristy and the adjacent baptistry are at present the best portions of the interior and are comparatively unspoiled. The sacristy, which was added to the ch. in 1745, is a long and lofty-vaulted room built across the ch. behind the high altar. An uncommon feature is the great leaded window that occupies the bay in the rear of the high altar in place of the customary tall *reredos.* This window admits light to the church from the dome that lights the sacristy. The large painting at the head of the sacristy, *The Last Supper* (by Vallejo), is dated 1777. What is now the baptistry was formerly the *camarín,* for the rich vestments of the famous image of the Virgin, known as *Nuestra Señora de Guanajuato,*[1] venerated in the chapel of that vocation, adjoining the ch. The elaborate entrance from the baptistry to the sacristy is richly decorated. The carved confessionals in this ch. are among the few surviving fragments of the elaborate decorations of former days.

---

[1] The figurine of *Nuestra Señora de Guanajuato* is one of the oldest in Mexico and perhaps one of the most venerated. Its history, if true, is curious. It existed in Spain in the 7th century of the Christian Era, at which epoch it was held in great veneration at *Santa Fé,* near *Granada.*. When Spain was invaded by Moors in 714, the image was taken by the devout *Granadans* and hidden in a cave to save it from desecration by the infidels. It remained hidden eight and a half centuries; its miraculous origin and qualities being proven by the fact that the subterranean hiding-place was damp, chilly, illy-ventilated and of a nature to destroy wood or iron. But the figure was preserved from the slighest disfiguration. In 1557 *Felipe II* was so pleased by the vast royalties received from the Guanajuato mines that he presented the camp with the figure of the Virgin. It was long considered the Patroness of the city, but was officially declared so, by Papal sanction, in

"The great Jesuit Temple, known as La Compañía facing the *Plaza de la Compañía*), is a church of magnificent proportions, a length of 207 ft., a breadth of 94 and an interior height of 66½ ft. The design of this church has been erroneously attributed to *Tresguerras.* Its architect was a lay brother of the Bethlemite order, *Fray José de la Cruz,* and the work proceeded under the immediate superintendence of the Jesuit Fathers, *Ignacio Rafael Corimina* and *José Joaquín de Sardaneta y Legazpi,* the latter a kinsman of the enormously wealthy mining magnate, the *Marqués de Rayas.* The church was begun on Aug. 6, 1747, and continued for 18 years, the architect *Don Felipe Acuña* eventually succeeding *Fray de la Cruz* in the supervision of the work. The dedication took place on Nov. 8, 1765.

"The original dome is said to have been a strikingly majestic one. But through carelessness in carrying out certain projected alterations, the supporting piers were so weakened that, on Feb. 24, 1808, the enormous mass fell in. The present dome is a modern construction, designed by *Vicente Heredia* of the City of Mexico — an imposing structure with a drum of two stories and superimposed orders of colonnades—hardly in keeping with the general design and more effective as a monumental feature in the landscape. Indeed, the church is so shut in by surrounding buildings in the narrow valley that near at hand the dome is not seen at all, and the effect of the great structure is more scenic than monumental. For this reason the somewhat trivial treatment of the exterior ornamentation —the façade, a beautiful blending of *Baroque* and *Churrigueresque,* and the theatrical design of the stumpy belfry of the one tower — is not so detrimental as it otherwise might be. Quite different, however, is the effect of the spacious interior, with its magnificently proportioned nave and aisles, the harmonious color of the local stone, a grayish brown, with greenish stones blending with chocolate in the altars. The architect of the modern work in the church was *Don Herculano Ramirez;* the high altar, however, is by the architect of the dome, *Señor Heredia.* The sacristy, an uncommonly lofty and imposing room, corresponds in its location to that of San Francisco." (Sylvester Baxter.)

The Church of San Diego in the Plaza de la Unión possesses a particularly fine façade in the *Churrigueresque* style. *Mr. Baxter* refers to this as "one of the most exquisite examples of this style to be found in Mexico — an

---

November, 1907, in the presence of a vast, enthusiastic concourse. It was crowned with a beautiful gem-studded gold crown (weighs 2 kilos.) June 1, 1908.

The figure, which is of wood, is crudely made and could not be called handsome. Devotees believe it incorruptible by time. The silver pedestal and the the beautiful adornments are noteworthy.

architectural jewel in its dainty elegance." The original church and convent, built in 1679, were destroyed by the flood of July 27, 1760, whereupon the site was raised to a considerable elevation and the present beautiful structure erected. The interior has suffered so much restoration that it is now without interest to the traveller.

"About 2 M. from the city (½ M. from the end of the *'Bustos'* car-line), on an eminence commanding spacious prospects, stands the superb **Church of San Cayetano,** built for the wonderful *Valenciana* mine by its proprietor, the *Conde de Rul.* The mine was once the richest of the Guanajuato group, its output having been more than eight hundred million *pesos.* But the once city-like village which it dominates — its people then thronging the splendid space of the great church — to-day has but a handful of inhabitants. In the presence of all this magnificence — a veritable temple of riches built to proclaim the glory of God with the might of man — in the exhilarating sun-filled calm of the mountain air, the beholder draws a deep breath of the peace that passeth understanding.

"This church was dedicated on Aug. 7, 1788. Its architect is unknown, the archives of the church having been destroyed in the course of the Mexican struggle for Independence. The original plan was so imposing that the jealousy of the parish *cura* at Guanajuato was aroused. He claimed that license had been given for a chapel, not a basilica, and the ensuing controversy greatly delayed the work of construction. A compromise was finally reached, and the rank of the church was lowered by having only one tower complete. It is related that the site of *San Cayetano* was found to cover one of the richest mineral deposits in the great mining property, and that when this was ascertained, the *Conde de Rul* was offered an enormous sum for the privilege of working the bonanza. Moreover, it was proposed to take down the church and reerect it stone by stone, as good as before, on another site, free of cost. The Count, however, did not listen to the offer.

"The *Churrigueresque* ornament of the exterior shows strong Arabesque influences, and in its fineness of texture, the design is quite unlike anything else in Mexico. This is particularly evident in the side portal. There are three splendid *Churrigueresque* altars in the church, their retables occupying the full height of the chancel and the transept. The high altar, dedicated to *San Cayetano,* cost $40,000. The church has fortunately escaped renovating hands and is preserved in well-nigh its original condition. It is kept in admirable order. The only material change has been in the decoration of the walls by four huge and indifferent canvases by a Guanajuato painter. The interior masonry is elaborately carved, and very charming is the way in which the stone-cutters were manifestly

given free hand in the relief ornament of the piers, arches, etc., the designs not repeated, but showing delicate variations. The coloring of the interior is unusually delicate. The walls are of a cream white; in the arches, etc., the relief ornament is white on a straw-colored ground, and the same is the case with the dome. The pulpit is perhaps the best example of inlaid work in the *Querétaro* style to be seen in Mexico.

"This church once supported a service of exceeding magnificence, maintained by the contribution of the miners at work in the great *Valenciana*. Each one of the thousands employed gave every week the value of a piece of ore called *Piedra de mano* — a stone the size of the hand. This produced the sum of fifty thousand *pesos* annually. The scale of expenditure that characterized the building and adornment of *San Cayetano* is suggested by the elaborate temporary ornament provided for its dedication, the tissue that entered into its composition costing three hundred *pesos* a yard." No fees necessary.

Guanajuato, one of the most favored of the Central Mexican States, with a pop. of 1,046,500, and an area of 29,458 sqr. kilom., is noted for its immense mineral deposits and its steady output of gold and silver ores. Its boundaries are: *San Luis Potosí* on the N., *Querétaro* on the E., *Michoacán* on the S. and *Jalisco* on the W. Its resources are almost limitless, its fauna and flora comprising 510 species. The flora embraces 23 kinds of wood, 44 fruit trees and plants, 32 textiles, 11 tanning plants, 15 oleaginous plants, 16 dyewoods, 80 or more medicinal plants, 12 forage plants (alfalfa is produced in enormous quantities, several crops a year), 18 aromatic plants, 15 gums and resins and many ornamental flowers and shrubs. The fauna embraces 41 mammals, 206 birds, 44 reptiles, 15 batrachians, 7 fishes and 148 insects. Corn, wheat and tobacco to a combined value of about 86,800,000 pesos are raised annually. A specialty of the state is canary-seed, of which considerable quantities are exported.

The topographical aspect is varied, giving rise to an equally varied climate. Mountains rise from almost all over the state. The principal cordilleras traversing it are the *Sierra Gorda* (fat range) on the northeast, and the *Sierra de Guanajuato* in the centre. The highest peaks in the latter are *El Gigante* (the giant), 10,653 ft.; *Los Llanitos* (little plains), 11,013 ft. above sea-level. Smaller ranges extend in various directions, forming fertile valleys and productive plains. A single lake, *Yuririapúndaro* (lake of blood), which is 94 sqr. kilom. in extent and contains several small islands, lies within the state. Mineral springs abound; prominent among them is the spring near Silao of *Aguas Buenas* (good waters), to which the Indians attribute miraculous healing qualities. A *casa de baños* (bathing

house) has been erected here for their accommodation. Near the town of *Irapuato* is a spring called *Lodos de Munguia* (Mungia's mud spring), a mixture of mineral water and argillaceous earth. The spring is highly spoken of as a cure for rheumatic complaints. A third spring is located near the *Plaza Principal* in *Celaya,* and is the favorite bathing-resort of the inhabitants of that town.

Within the borders of the state are 50 flour-mills and many manufactories of straw hats, pottery, wines, saddles, etc.

The CLIMATE is healthful, albeit parts of the state lie within the tropical zone. In the mountain towns it is often cold; owing to the altitude of the plains, it is never very hot. The summer rains temper the air. The prevailing winds are from the N.-E., changing to S.-E. at the approach of the rainy season — June to October.

Historical Sketch. At the time of the Conquest, the chief city was *Yuririapúndaro,* governed by a Tarascan cacique quick-witted enough to realize that his life depended upon his rapid conversion to the Catholic faith. He promptly became so devout that even his name was changed, and in history he is known as *Alonso de Soca* (Alphonsus Soda). The followers of Alphonsus who preferred the faith of their forefathers to that of the iron-handed *Conquistadores* were quickly exterminated.

Under the guidance of the cacique of *Jilotepec* (a blood relation of Montezuma), the Spaniards conquered *Acámbaro* and entered the confines of Guanajuato in 1526. The natives soon became dissatisfied with their new masters, and they carried on a long and relentless war against them. The uprising was finally quelled and at the instance of the Viceroy, a number of Tlascalan and Mexican families settled in the country. The most important cities of the state were founded between 1599 and 1602, as by this time the errant Indians were killed or reduced to bondage. Soon thereafter the Viceroy *Don Gaspar de Zúñiga y Acevedo* took possession in the name of the Spanish Crown. Two centuries later this state was the cradle of Mexican Independence, and from it went forth the famous *grito* which resulted in the expulsion of the Iberians from Mexican soil.

33. From Irapuato to Guadalajara, thence to Colima and Manzanillo 442
From Mexico City via Morelia to Guadalajara by motor car, 444. (See also pp. 562-563).

34. Guadalajara and Environs 443
San Pedro Tlaquepaque, 474. — Barranca de Oblatos, 474. — Zapopan, 475. — Lake Chapala, 475. — State of Jalisco, 478.

35. Falls of Juanacatlán 477

36. From Guadalajara to Colima, thence to Manzanillo 480
Colima, 481. — El Nevado, and El Volcán de Colima, 482. — State of Colima, 482. — Manzanillo, 483.

37. From Mexico City via Toluca, Maravatio, Acámbaro, Morelia and Pátzcuaro to Uruapan 485
San Bártolo Naucálpam, 486. — Nuestra Señora de los Remedios, 486.

38. Toluca 488
Nuestra Señora de Tecajic, 491. — El Nevado, 491. — State of Mexico, 491. — Real del Oro, 492. — Maravatio, 493. — From Maravatio to Zitácuaro, 493. — Acámbaro, 494.

39. Morelia 495
History and Character of the City, 496. — The Aqueduct, 501.

40. Pátzcuaro 502
El Calvario, 505. — Lake Pátzcuaro, 505. — Fishing and Hunting, 506. — Janitzio, 507. — Tzintzuntzan, 507. — Burial Mounds, 507. — Iguatzio, 508. — History of Michoacán and the Lake Pátzcuaro Region, 508. — The Tarascan Indians, 509. — State of Michoacán de Ocampo, 513. — Lake Zirahuen, 515.

41. Uruapan and the Falls of Tzaráracua . 515

33. **By rly. from Irapuato to Guadalajara** is 260 Kms. Fo fare and time see the rly. folder. The trip by Auto fro Mexico City via Morelia is described at pp. 562-563.

From Irapuato, the train runs across a fertile countr where corn, strawberries, oranges and other product are raised. 50 Kms. Pénjamo is near Dolores Hidalgo birthplace of the patriot Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla. 12 Kms. Yurécuaro, Jct. of a branch line (*ramal*) to 40 Kms Zamora, a big town (pop. 15,500) on the Duero Rive 180 Kms. Ocotlán is near Lake Chapala. 235 Kms Castillo is the station for the (nearby) Falls of Juana catlán.

PLANO DE
GUADALAJARA
1:29,000
0 1000 2000 3000 4000 Engl. Ft.
0 200 400 600 800 1000 1200 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)
N
S
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
Zapopan
Panteon Municipal
Calle de Morelos
José Antonio Torres
Calle de Hidalgo
Colomitos
Tranvía
Cerrada
Calle del Juarez
C.de Palomar
Calle de Cabañas
C.del Molino
Zoquipan
Calle de Zaragoza
Calle de Escobedo
Calle del Batan
Calle de Alcalde
Calle de Garita
Agua
Cruz Verde
Jesus
Puebla
Moro
Mezquitan
del Barcena
Medellin
Ortega
Santa Monica
Santuario
Buena Vista
Alcalde
Liceo
Alhondiga
Belen
Platanar
Sarcófago
C.del Molino
C.de Santiestra
Hosp.de Belen
Parque Alcalde
Gomez Ibarra
Igl.de los Dolores
Zarco
Santuario de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe
Retoño
Hospital
Plaza de Hidalgo
Alonso
Soto
de la Atargea
C.de la Polvora
C.del Puentecito
C.de Frias
Munguia
Caja

Colonia Reforma
Home Shop
Parque de la Revolucion
Ericsson Telephone Office
Hosp.de la Santísima Trinidad
Iglesia de la Santísima Trinidad
Southern Pacific Rly. Offices
Estación del Ferrocarril
Las Capuchinas
Santa Monica
Palacio
Igl.de la Merced
Mercado Corona
Jesus Maria
Santa Teresa
Los Portales
Pal.de Justicia
Don Juan Manuel Caballero
Principal
Correo
Catedral
Palacio de Gobierno
Tem.de S. Maria de Gracia
Teátro Degollado
Tem.de San Agustin
Hospicio
Plaza de Toros
Iglesia de San Juan de Dios
Hospital de San Martin
Iglesia de la Concepcion
Hospital del Sagrado Corazon
Iglesia de San José de Analco
Iglesia de San Sebastian
Cuartel del Regimiento de Caballería
Panteon de los Angeles
Molino de Joya
Rancho de San Carlos
So. Pac. Rly. to Nogales
Laguna del Agua Azul
San Pedro Tlaquepaque
Tonal Art Shop
A
B
C
D
E
4
5
6

34. Guadalajara.

Arrival: The Railway Station (*Estación del Ferrocarril*) is at the S. end of the Avenida 16th de Septiembre (Pl. C-5) 5 min. walk from the Plaza Mayor near the chief hotels. Trains of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico (Mr. J. A. Small, President; Mr. E. V. Vandercook, General Manager; Mr. L. G. Hoff, General Traffic Manager; Mr. Jorge Alarcón, Traffic Manager; Mr. V. H. Richardson, General Freight and Passenger Agent; Mr. A. M. Fernández, Asst. General Manager; Mr. J. C. Flores, Asst. General Passenger Agent; Mr. R. Alcalá, Asst. General Freight Agent) and of the National Railways of Mexico arrive at, and depart from, this station. The office of the latter company is in the station; that of the Southern Pacific Rly. (trains from California and the S.W. of the U.S.; Nogales, Arizona, Guaymas and other points in Mexico) is diagonally across the street. **Information Dept.** Free, illustrated booklets, etc. English spoken in all departments. Other Officials of the S.P. Rly. Co. are mentioned under the Mexico City heading, and at p. 523.

Airline connections by: Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A.; Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.; Aero-Transportes, S.A.; Transportes Aereos de Jalisco. Airport 6 Km. out of town. Taxi fare out, 5-6 pesos per person; return, 3 pesos per person.

Taxis and *Calandrias* ply for hire at moderate rate. Good services (*servicios*).

The usual charge for a taxi with hand luggage (*equipaje*) to the hotel (or residence) 2 pesos. By the hour 10 pesos. Higher on Sundays (*domingos*) and holidays (*dias de fiesta*). Ask the chofer what the charge will be in such cases — and for long drives. The horse-drawn Victorias, or (slang) *Calandrias,* with stands at different places in the city, usually charge less than the taxis (1.50 pesos for a short drive; 2.50 pesos by the hour) and will make a low rate for a long drive. The city is compact and distances are relatively short. Many of the "sights" are within easy walking distance of the hotel. The suburban places are all linked to the center by bus, and fares are low. See Auto Roads.

Motor Buses, *Camiones,* also run through the city to various places in the suburbs. Some lines go to distant places in the Republic. The Travel Bureaus in some of the hotels use these buses (and the hotel autos) for guest excursions to various nearby towns, resorts, and special beauty spots.

The Omnibus Rojo (red car line) runs buses from Guadalajara through intermediate places to San Luis Potosí, thence (380M. from Guadalajara) to Antiguo

Morelos, and El Mante, on the Pan American Auto Highway between Laredo, Texas, and Mexico City. Thence they proceed to their terminal at Tampico, on the Mexican Gulf. On the return trip from Tampico, the buses pick up, at El Mante, southbound bus passengers who prefer to approach the National Capital via Guadalajara and the famous Michoacán route (see below). As intimated, many American motorists bound from Laredo to Mexico City, who prefer the all-weather route to the capital, turn off at Antiguo Morelos and (if unfamiliar with the road) find the buses competent guides across the Central Plateau to San Luis Potosí and Guadalajara.

Good Automobile Roads lead to various interesting places in the environs of Guadalajara — the most important mentioned hereinafter. All are within easy driving distance. The hotel manager will advise the traveler and help him plan outings. In the absence of a private car, one can use the public buses, which ply to numerous places. Horseback riding is popular, and gentle horses can be hired inexpensively by the hour or day.

The Auto Road and the Motor Bus Line between Guadalajara and Mexico City are of special interest to the traveler who may have reached Guadalajara from the U. S. and intends to proceed to the National Capital. Particularly so if it be the purpose to make special trips from that point to Toluca, Morelia, Lake Pátzcuaro, Cuitzeo, Uruapan and other places in Michoacán State. These, including the Falls of Juanacatlán, the attractive Chapala Lake Region, and other interesting places are on, or near, the Auto Road, and can be seen and visited en route. The economy is notable. The route is also the cheapest and most direct between the two cities.

It is one of the most popular, most picturesque, and most traveled routes in the Republic, and can be called a continuation of the Western Main Artery of the Pan American Auto Highway, which comes down from California via Arizona to Mexico (and Guadalajara). It is also a continuation of the trip from Laredo, Texas, to Mexico City over the Main Artery of the Pan American Auto Highway. As described at p. 53, the motorist turns off from the Main Artery at Antiguo Morelos and proceeds via San Luis Potosí to Guadalajara, then enters this road bound for the Mexican Capital. He saves time, money, and about 400 miles of auto travel if he comes through this way rather than go direct to Mexico City, makes a side trip to Guadalajara, and returns to the Capital before starting back over the Main Artery (to Laredo).

The Star of the West (*Estrella de Occidente*) Motor Bus Line makes the 400-odd miles in about 12 hours and runs several types of buses. The so-called de luxe cars (*autos turismo de lujo*), are more like the buses on Ameri-

can lines than are some others, and are more to the liking of the average American. The small extra cost ensures comfort, leisurely traveling, and comparative freedom from crowding. Stopover privileges afford one an opportunity to visit numerous interesting places, notably fine old Colonial **Morelia**, one of the most delightful of the Mexican cities, with a much liked hotel (the Alameda), a magnificent cathedral (one of the ecclesiological gems of Spanish America), and various other places of interest. Many travelers make comfortable Morelia headquarters for side trips (autos available) to the Lake Pátzcuaro and Cuitzeo regions, to Uruapan and other places not so well equipped as Morelia. Toluca is also on the Auto Road, and has much to please the traveler.

Tourists who may wish to enjoy the boating, bathing, good hunting and excellent fishing at Lake Chapala will be interested in the frequent excursions made by the hotels and other interests mentioned at page 476.

The Excursions to the Falls of Juanacatlán, which are a short distance off the Auto Road, usually are included in the Chapala trips.

The Railway from Guadalajara to the National Capital runs to (260 Kms.) Irapuato, then proceeds 220 miles south to Mexico City. The route is roundabout compared to the Auto Road and does not touch at any of the places on the line of the latter.

Full information relating to both routes available at the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico office, or at the Information Bureaus of the chief hotels.

Airplanes (*Aeroplanos*) of the Mexican Aviation Co. make Guadalajara a stopping place on their daily trips between the U. S. and the National Capital. Flight time to Mexico City 1 hr., 55 min.

Telephones of the excellent Ericsson System operate in Guadalajara, and link the city and state with every part of the Republic. At the northern frontier the *sistema* meshes with the great Bell System of the U. S., and through it connects with almost every part of the world. The Long Distance service (to the United States and elsewhere) is particularly popular with tourists — because of its efficiency and low rates (in Mexican money). The Office of the **Mexican Telegraph** system is next to the Post Office (*correo*), both facing the Jardín de la Soledad, just north of the cathedral.

Banks (*bancos*): Banco de Jalisco, Banco Mercantil, etc.

Clubs (*clubs*): There are a number of good Clubs in the city, including a (nearby) *Club de Golf*. The hotel manager will get cards of admission for the guest. Visitors are welcome.

The City is divided into four sectors which start from an axis, or centre, called *Eje Poniente, Eje Oriente* (W. and E. axis) *Calzada de la Independencia* (Independence Causeway), and *Norte y Sur* (N. and S.). The sectors are called *Hidalgo, Juárez, Libertad,* and *Reforma.* Streets running N. and S. are designated by even numbers, those running E. and W. by uneven numbers. Cross streets are designated by letters, as *A, B,* etc. Certain short streets carry both numbers and letters. Others carry names, numbers and letters. These appear on the street corners, attached to the houses, in white on a plaque (*placa*) with a blue glazed ground. The insignia on certain of them is, approximately, as follows: *Sector Hidalgo, Calle* 30, *Cuartel* (ward, district) 4, *Manzana* (square, block) 53. The names of streets, parks and whatnot are sometimes changed to accord with political events or municipal needs. These changes do not always click in the proletarian mind, and to some persons certain places are known by one name and to others by another. Thus the old Jardín Juárez is now the Parque de la Revolución; the Calle de Carmen, that of López Cotilla. While these alterations prevent entire accuracy between editions of the Guidebook, the tourist will have no difficulty in finding what he seeks. Both the old and the new names are current.

Hotels, *Hoteles.* Guadalajara has some of the best and most attractive hotels in the Republic; several of them Vice-regal palacios modernized and converted into charming hostelries known for their comfort, good food, willing service, and moderate rates. Those listed below have been selected for their excellent reputation, advantageous situations, for reasonable charges, and generous treatment of guests.

The Hotel Morales, a strikingly attractive, modernized hotel of the best class in the heart of Guadalajara at No. 243 Avenida Corona, is widely known to Americans and is much liked by them for its many charms, its solid comforts, and its reasonable charges. A fine specimen of old Colonial architecture constructed of red *tezontle* and dating from the vivid years of the Conquistadores, the structure is one of the handsomest in the city. With its 100 rooms, it is the largest of the Guadalajara hotels. Two new floors have been added recently, and there are attractive front and back patios.

Two thirds of the rooms have a street outlook, with the remainder giving out on the patios. Its rich interior decorations and furniture are modern throughout. It has American fitments such as elevators, and in each of the rooms Simmons beds, modern tiled bathrooms, telephones, and general furnishings as are customary in the best New York hotels. Tiled floors throughout. The rooms are

reached through cloistered corridors overlooking the Sevillian patios.

There is an attractive roof garden with tea and dancing combined with a cocktail lounge. The view from here is exceptionally fine. Also a lady bar on the ground floor. These attributes render the Hotel Morales a favorite rendevous of Americans and Mexicans alike.

The Hotel Morales rates are on the European plan: single rooms 10 to 15 pesos per day, double rooms 15 to 23 pesos, single suites 25 pesos, and double suites 40 pesos.

Restaurant prices are: breakfast 3-4 pesos, dinner about 5 pesos, and supper about 5 pesos. Good food attractively served.

There is a garage on the premises, the charge for one's car being 1.50 pesos per day.

The managers are Señor Luis Morales and his brother Señor Salvador Morales. Requests for reservations should be addressed to them.

The Hotel Roma is an attractive, well-run, modernized hotel in the very heart of Guadalajara on Calle Pedro Moreno No. 219, just off the Plaza de Armas and across the street from the Palacio de Gobierno. It is just a step from the shopping center and the main points of interest. Occupying three-quarters of a city block, all of its 60 modernized, commodious rooms are fitted out with fine tiled bathrooms with American plumbing, telephones, Simmons beds with deep springs, draperies and furnishings in good taste, and every comfort and convenience.

The pride of the genial host and proprietor, Señor Pedro Conte, is the scrupulously clean kitchen which is on display at all times, and from which are served the excellent Italian and Mexican dishes for which the Hotel is renowned. Great care is taken with the drinking water which is purified in visible electric automatic sterilizing machines. Cleanliness is the note in all parts of the establishment, as well as in connection with the food and water.

The rates of the Hotel Roma are moderate: from 10-12 pesos up per day for single rooms, and from 18-22 pesos up for doubles, European plan. Meals at moderate prices. Garage on the premises.

The Hotel is a member of the National Hotels Chamber, and also of the Mexican Hotel Association. It is unqualifiedly recommended. The affable Señor Conte takes personal pride in seeing that his guests enjoy every modern convenience and comfort in a romantic old-Spanish setting. Reservations should be addressed to him at Calle Pedro Moreno No. 219.

Other Guadalajara Hotels: Hotel del Parque, Av. Juárez No. 845; Hotel Fenix, Calle López Cotilla No. 285; Hotel

Guadalajara, Av. Colón No. 180; Hotel Virreinal, Av. Corona No. 229; Gran Hotel, Cor. Calles Morelos and Yucatán. Rates range from 8 to 15 pesos for single rooms, and from 12 to 25 pesos for doubles. All European plan.

Stores & Shops (*tiendas y almacenes*). Guadalajara is the best shopping-center in the Republic, outside Mexico City. The shopping district centers about the Arcades, or Portales, which occupy two blocks bounded by Calle 5 of Sector Juárez, Calle 16 de Septiembre, Calle Morelos, and Calle 16 of Sector Juárez. Not only is it noted for the production of many special Mexican-Indian wares of pronounced beauty and utility, its antique shops have sometimes sheltered treasures that highly rewarded the diligent seeker after post-Cortesian relics and those of the early Spanish occupation.

According to **Licentiate Victores Prieto,** distinguished artist, writer, statesman, and able Secretary of Jalisco State, Guadalajara was, in the early days, the greatest art center in America — outside the Viceregal capital of New Spain. Says he: "Some of the best work of the celebrated painters of the 16th and 17th centuries was done in the Jaliscan capital, where life was more or less easy and tranquil, literary traditions were strong, and the atmosphere was more propitious for notable achievement than was possible at higher or lower altitudes."

Historians are aware that because of Mexico's early associations with the Orient, many fine Spanish-Moorish-Persian-Indian productions mingled in Guadalajara with treasures of many kinds brought from China, Nippon, Korea and the East Indies. They recall that when the bold Spaniards under Hernan Cortés disrupted the bizarre Indian Confederacy at Tenochtitlán, Jalisco was an Indian stronghold whose favorite fishing resort was nearby Manzanillo, on the Pacific Ocean.

When Jalisco was added to the Spanish Conquests, Manzanillo became a shipbuilding port whence many a caraval (*carabela*), and galiot (*galeota*) sailed away to adventure and conquest. Hence also sailed fat galleons (*galeónes*) laden with pale silver (*plata*) ingots (*lingotes*) from Mexico's exploited mines (*minas*). Hernando Maghallanes (Magalhæs) discovered (in 1521) the group of East Indian Islands later called (in honor of Felipe, Principe de Asturias) Las Islas Felipinas, and the islands became a Mexican Viceregal dependency which endured from 1665 to 1815.

In those old bold days, the sheltered bays north and south of Manzanillo were favorite hangouts for picaresque corsairs who overhauled and plundered the plate-ships bound from opulent Mexico to Spanish and other ports. They were often caught and pilfered on the return, when laden with rich East Indian, Chinese, and Nipponese art

treasures bound for the Capital and Guadalajara — then the second Viceregal City and most famed pleasure resort in New Spain.

In those vanished days, the Church was fabulously rich, and as no expense was spared in adding to its gorgeousness, vast sums were spent to bring to Mexico the most famous paintings of the most renowned masters of every European country. The superb Murillo in the Guadalajara Cathedral is a glorious relic of those spendthrift times. With these painted treasures came real cloth-of-gold (originally from Old Kyoto, in Nippon) and other magnificently-embroidered vestments and altar-pieces from Asiatic looms — whose 12th century products have never been surpassed.

Specially charming articles of the time were the heavy, deep-fringed, richly embroidered (in exquisite colors) silk shawls, or *tápalos*, reputedly from Spain and Manila but in reality from Chinese Canton, and Macao. They are now duplicated in Mexico where charming *señoritas* and equally lovely *matronas* use them as opera and other wraps.

Other picaresque art objects were skilfully painted fans (*abanicos*) with (when from concubine-loving Peking) adroitly hidden medallions showing pungently roguish love-scenes *à la chinoise*. Also exquisite handmade lace *mantillas* as fine as Kashmir shawls and equally lovely. The high tortoise-shell combs, though of Spanish design, also came from China, where the turtles which produced the special shell had been bred for centuries.

Beautifully carved ivory crucifixes and pieces with other religious motives were imported along with fine Spanish swordcanes, involved iron chests of the type corsairs used to cache on treasure islands, and many other objects dear to the heart of modern antiquarians. Among the Chinese porcelains (*porcelanas*), were priceless and now unobtainable (in China) Ming and Kienlung pieces; and (in later times) the large China jars (*tibores*) one sees in the *patios* or *zaguanes* of well-to-do Guadalajara homes. From time to time reverses of fortune bring some of these ancient heirlooms into the hands of antique dealers. The tourist who searches long enough is sometimes rewarded with treasures beyond price.

Pre-eminent among the ancient-modern artifacts for the making of which Guadalajara is renowned, are the ultra-beautiful, and useful, textiles (*tejidos*) of Indian workmanship, produced by masters of the ancient crafts, in the **Home Shop, or House of Looms** (*casa de telares*), of **Señorita Esperanza Castellanos,** Mexico's foremost figure in the art of weaving in the old Indian manner. In the early 1930's, this enthusiastic young artist established in her charming old Spanish Colonial residencia in the Calle

de Hidalgo #1378, six hand-made looms, fashioned after the ancient models, and began the re-production (for the first time in Mexico) of certain of the most striking Indian designs which, made in Jalisco in pre-Spanish days, came strongly into prominence during the brilliant Viceregal period. This auspicious enterprise, in which the true native art has been enriched by modernistic ideals and more harmonious color motifs, has become the most popular in the Republic, and the most widely known abroad. Today 25 of these looms, replicas of ancient ones used centuries ago in modest Indio homes, produce from virgin wool, silk, and cotton (colored with vegetable dyes which the most ardent attacks of *el sol* cannot seduce), articles for personal adornment and home use which make a strong appeal to visitors and others.

The Home Shop counts among its most devoted patrons His Excellency the President of Mexico, and the distinguished Governor of Jalisco State; many of the cultured residents of the Mexican Capital; several of Hollywood's best known and liked Movie Queens; the most successful artists and interior decorators in the United States; the most prominent buyers of Fifth Avenue's finest establishments — and Mr. and Mrs. Turista from all parts of the U. S. A. Artistic Miss Castellanos, who skilfully directs every progressive effort in the famous House of Looms, is widely known among American artists, authors and patrons of the ornamental arts. In addition to other languages, she speaks scholarly English. She welcomes all Americans to her internationally famous ateliers, and is happy to conduct visitors through the workrooms where taciturn Indian weavers (*tejedores*), with simplicity and patience, produce the handiwork so admired by lovers of the useful and beautiful.

Visitors with ideas of their own can, if they so wish, direct the making of special-order monogrammed work which is not duplicated for others.

Among the many attractive things made, are dressing-gowns, (*batas*), jackets (*peinadores*), blouses (*blusas*), sport-skirts (*faldas*), rugs (*tapetes*), blankets (*sarapes*), curtains (*cortinas*), tablecloths (*manteles*), couch-covers (*cubre-sofá*), counterpanes (*colchas de cama*), scarfs (*corbatas*), bags (*bolsas*), purses (*porta-monedas*), and other articles (*articulos*) of universal appeal. The best and most durable materials are used throughout, and skill, patient care, and minute attention to details aiming at perfection are the workers' ideals. Prices of the products appear strangely cheap to Americans, but it is because the materials are Mexican and the workers are paid in Mexican money.

The Home Shop is also noted for quaint, strikingly effective, handmade veranda furniture — (tables, chairs, and

whatnot), constructed of light wood and sold largely in California and other summer resorts. The Freight Department of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico makes a specialty of shipping this crated furniture through the Nogales Customs House and over the S.P. Lines in the U. S. to any part of the country. The charges are small, the service dependable.

For tourists who may not see the materials in Guadalajara, a Branch in Mexico City has been opened under the name "Domus," at the Calle Hamburgo #40, near the Hotel Geneve. The store-name is that of a famous Italian House devoted to furniture making and interior decorating. The special designs are created by two American artists working with native craftsmen using especially light mahogany along straight and modern lines.

The Casa Valdéz, a famous **Antique Shop** in the Calle de Prisciliano Sánchez, #334, is known to collectors everywhere and is of special interest to lovers of rare and beautiful art objects from many countries. Some of the treasures displayed in this establishment are from the private collection of an illustrious painter (pictures and sculptures in the San Carlos Art Gallery, at Mexico City, and in the State Museum at Guadalajara) of the colonial period known as the Elder Valdéz, who flourished during the Emperor Maximilian epoch; was a friend of, and was decorated by, this picturesque monarch, and was accorded fame both as a painter and as a sculptor. Prominent in the Casa Valdéz collection (which is exclusive, extensive, authentic and attractively priced), are rare galleon chests dating from the 16th century; paintings and miniatures; porcelains from Cathay and the fabled East, Spanish and Oriental antique jewelry, fine embroidered and other altar pieces, and a wealth of oddments of the brilliant viceregal period. The establishment has added a department for silver manufactured in its own factory. Jewelry and general silverware individually designed by native artists.

The Bubble Glass made in Guadalajara is on sale in this shop.

The Casa Valdéz is owned and operated by Mr. and Mrs. V. Treviño, internationally famous collectors and art connoisseurs who specialize in research for rare antiques for museums and collectors from various parts of the world. English is spoken. Correspondence solicited. Information and photos on request. Address The Casa Valdéz, Calle de Prisciliano Sánchez #334, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico.

The Tonal Art Shop, or *El Arte Tonalteco,* an internationally celebrated Indian Art center in nearby **San Pedro Tlaquepaque,** is the objective of most visitors to Guadalajara — particularly those interested in the potters' art and products, and the uniquely attractive Indian craft-

work for which Guadalajara and Jalisco state are celebrated. The best pieces of the porcelaneous wares produced in the Tonal Art Atelier are expressions of pure Tonalteco art. In their production ancient pottery wheels (*ruedas de alfarero*), dog-hair brushes (*cepillos de pelo de perro*), plastic clay (*arcilla plástica* — common clay is barro) and secretly prepared colors (*colores*) brought from their own villages (*pueblos*) are used by the Tonalá Indio artists (*artistas*) in the production of unique wares (*vajilla*) — of which no two pieces (*piezas*) are exactly alike. The designs (*diseños*) are original — and personal.

The articles (*artículos*) most demanded of the craftsmen are vases (*jarrónes*), jars (*jarros*), bowls (*escudillas*), flower-vases (*jarras para flores*), cups (*copas tazas*), and other designs. The finer grades are decorated with a skill which recall early Chinese and Nipponese porcelainists. The water-bottles (*botellones*), in which water cools by evaporation, are decorative and are widely used. The natives particularly like the big water jars known as *tinajas,* or *tinajones,* and a water-filter (*filtro*) called *enfriadera* (*cooler*). For additional remarks about the Guadalajara wares see p. 77.

As part of this establishment, a factory is being started for the production of bathroom tiles and also tiles for general decorative purposes. These tiles will compete in quality with English tiles, with the beauty of the Spanish design. Also a selection of authentic antiques is being carried.

San Pedro Tlaquepaque, the home of Indian pottery long before the Spaniards came to Guadalajara, is a picturesque suburban town (pop. 11,500) poised on the summit of a rounded hill 5M. east of Guadalajara, and linked thereto by a bus line, a good auto road, and a sidepath for horseback riders (a popular exercise in Guadalajara). Buses set passengers down at the edge of the Main Plaza, across which, under the Portales del Parián at the corner of Juárez and Progreso Streets, is the **Tonal Art Store** and workshops.

The distinguished owner of these establishments, **Mr. José Palacios Norman,** art critic and an art patron known to Museum curators in many lands, is also known (because of his civic activities) as The Host of Tlaquepaque. It is his custom and pleasure often to welcome friends to Tlaquepaque by arranging Indian dances, offering luncheons in the Mexican manner (native dishes and drinks), and expressing his hospitality in other ways.

The traveler is advised that the superior Tonalart products are sometimes imitated by others. His phone number is Ericsson Number 35-65. The stranger unacquainted with the region should ask the Hotel Manager or some friend to make an appointment for him.

Prices on all the Tonalart products are generously low. Goods carefully packed, and shipped anywhere. Safety guaranteed. Motorists and others are advised to ask for a (free) copy of the Guadalajara City Plan, and the circular showing, in colors, sections of the atelier.

The Town of San Pedro Tlaquepaque is described at page 474.

In ancient times, Tepic was a center for Tonalá potterymakers, and the traveler interested in unique specimens of the old time wares can see some of them in the local Museum there.

Book stores (*Librerías*). **La Joyita** in the calle 16 de Septiembre #101. Señor Leon O. Gattegno, manager. This well-stocked store (one of the largest outside the Mexican capital) is headquarters for American magazines, newspapers, maps, novels, guidebooks, histories, English-Spanish grammars, dictionaries, interpreters, and a wide range of books on Mexico. Story-books for children in English and Spanish. Books on native needlework and allied crafts. Stationery, typewriter and other supplies. American fountain pens, etc. Attractive photographs of Mexico and Mexican types; of Guadalajara and other places in the Republic. Pictures to illustrate articles on Mexico. Artists' headquarters. English-speaking personnel.

Leopold Font's Bookstore (*Librería Font*), a widely liked, extensively stocked, general-type bookstore in the Ave. Colón #14. Popular with Americans. English spoken. Books on almost every subject in English, Spanish, French, etc. All American publications subscribed upon request.

The Guadalajara Climate (*clima*) is almost perfect. In benignity and outright healthfulness it is perhaps not excelled by any other city in the Americas. Though in the *trópicos,* the compensating altitude places it in the Temperate Zone (*tierra templada*), with the salubrity of the one and the charm of the other.

The clear, dry, vitalized air of the upland (noted for centenarians) on which the city stands; the gentle regularity of the passing seasons; the blue, usually unclouded skies and sempiternal sunshine make the region a sort of open-air sanatorium where rheumatics (*reumáticos*), asthmatics (*asmáticos*), arthritics (*artéticos*) and the similarly afflicted find relief merely by staying out of doors and soaking in the vivifying sun's rays. The June-like days of the year are linked by cool nights. Winter is a euphemism for brilliant sunny days fringed with a tang of frost, and charged with tonic and sanative qualities. The mean summer temperature is about 73° Fahr. Between Sept. and June the air is dry and bracing. April and May are warmish, but not torrid. The rainy season

(June-Sept.) initiates the Jaliscan Spring. Romantic City of the Sun could well be applied to this fascinating Old World relic whose wide, clean, colorful streets are almost always drenched in sunshine, whose many orange, laurel and other trees never entirely lose their verdure, whose gorgeous flowers bloom perennially, and whose myriad tropical birds never forsake their chosen rendezvous. The celestial glory of its starlit nights is indescribable. The sunsets during the rainy season are almost as gorgeous as those of Manila and the Cochin-China Coast.

The benign climate aids agriculture and helps produce a succession of crops (3 or more a year) that rarely fail. The surrounding plains (*llanos*) produce so much wheat and other grains (*granos*) that Jalisco is called the granary (*granero*) of Mexico. Jalisco State produces so many high grade dairy products (milk, butter, cheese, etc.) that it has been called the Wisconsin of Mexico. And because of its fine horses (cattle, sheep, goats) and tobacco, it is spoken of as the Mexican Kentucky.

Fish, almost limitless in variety, reach Guadalajara daily from nearby Manzanillo, and from the lush, tropical country between the City and the sea come many of the delicious fruits for which Mexico is renowned. A popular native dish, *pozole,* a bean and barley stew, is an inheritance from remote times, and is similar to the cornmeal mush eaten by the North American Indian tribes when the early settlers reached America. In pre-Cortesian times, the Nahoas took white corn (maize), boiled it until the grains burst into a watery froth, and called the product *pozol* (spume; Sp. *espuma*), a derivative of *pozolli,* spumos, foamy. One of the most generally used small fruits is the *aravân,* the berry of Myrtus communis. The astringent, aromatic berries are candied, and used to flavor cookery. The fragrant white flowers serve as perfume in sachets. — A sweet, *dulce,* made from cane sugar and called *panocha* is moulded into cakes like Vermont maple sugar, and takes its place. A syrup, *jarabe,* is made from the same material.

Drinks (*bebidas*): The drinking water (*agua para beber*) comes from a distant mt. source, but runs through open country. The authorities make sustained efforts to maintain its purity — often with success. But the visitor easily upset by water with a mineral (limestone) content may wish to drink the local water after it has been boiled. Boiled water (*agua hervido*) can always be had for the asking. The best hotels boil and filter it, or sterilize it.

Fruit Juices (*jugo de frutas*) are numerous and are popular with all classes. But some of these, and the mixed drinks offered on the streets by ambulating vendors, should be regarded with a prudent eye.

Tequila, a State specialty so widely liked that it is called

the national aperitive (*aperitivo nacional*), is produced near Guadalajara (at Tequila) and is to Mexicans what rum (*ron*) is to Cubans and whiskey (*uiski*) is to North Americans. Native scientists ascribe to this ancient beverage the same qualities possessed by corn whiskey. In Mexico it is the base of many mixed drinks.

The invading Spaniards found Tequila (a Nahoa word meaning "brandy made from Mescal") in the Zona Occidental when they edged westward in 1524. It was then a raw, crudely distilled liquor (licor) extracted from an Agave ("species of palm") called by the Aztecs *zotol.* Corrosive in quality, of lethal potency, and of a temper more fiery than that of the "white mule" of the Kentucky Mts., it must have been a relative of methyl alcohol, for the conquistadores reported its effects as precise and as stunning as those of a wet sandbag. A generous *copita* of this incandescent "panther's breath" would dizzy the most stolid Indio.

By an elaborate distilling process, Mexican chemists eventually so tamed this cacti bravo that it could be presented to society with the assurance of good behaviour. It became a bland, seductive, Bourbon-like cordial *(cordial)* esteemed and imbibed by the highest. The agave which produces the mescal base is carefully cultivated in soil with the right temperature, sun-exposure, and degree of moisture. The bluish lower leaves and upper roots (*raíces*) of the plant (*planta*) are roasted, crushed, and set to ferment in special tuns (*pipas*); the resultant liquor is distilled in an alembic (*alembique*) until a refined product of 55% alcohol (Arabic, *alcohol;* Spanish same) is obtained. Called tequila-wine *(vino-tequila),* it is bottled and shipped to every part of Mexico, and to various foreign countries. The best, most widely known, and most popular brands (marcas) are: *La Providencia* (providence), *Jóven* (youth), *Añejo Rey Especial* (Special Musty King), *Crema Pechuga Almendrado* (breast-cream flavored with almond), and *Oro y Mescal Indio-Atoyac* (Indian gold and mescal from Atoyac). They are put up and distributed by the famous House of **Ruiz Hermanos** (brothers), with general offices in the Avenida Corona, at Guadalajara, and distilleries (farms, etc.) at both Guadalajara, and nearby Arenal. Many Americans have expressed a particular liking for the Pechuga Almendrado brand, and for the cocktails made therefrom. Souvenir bottles for the stay-at-homes are carried out of the country by many northbound tourists.

A tricky *bebida* favored by the adventurous is *piña-borracha* or "pineapple drunk," a simple-sounding product with a T.N.T. spirit. It is prepared by soaking (for 24 hours) slices of fresh pineapple (*piña*) in *tequila,* or claret (*vino tinto*). To produce a prompt, joyous abandon

and a colorful jaunt down the primrose path, the liquid should be strained and absorbed in ecstatic sips.

Cuauhtémoc Beer (*cerveza*) brewed at Monterrey, where the water is of special purity, is widely used in the region, and appears to be the mark Americans most like. The Carta Blanca, and Bohemia brands are mild. The alcohol content is small.

Cigarets and Tobacco. The most popular cigarets (*cigarrillos*) are those made by the internationally famous Compañía Manufacturera de Cigarros "El Aguila," at Mexico City. The Guadalajara people perhaps particularly favor these nationally liked products because they know the fine quality of the tobacco which enters into their manufacture. This comes from the neighboring State of Nayarit, known to tobacco lovers as the Virginia of Mexico. The most widely smoked brands are the Belmont, Monte Carlo, Virginia, Bohemios, Alas (Wings, a tribute to the airmen) and others. Prices are low. The quality high.

Another product for which Guadalajara is famous is the hand-blown glass in solid blue, green, amethyst and amber.

The Guadalajara People (*la gente; el pueblo*) officially are *Guadalajareños;* but generally are spoken of as *Tapatios,* mayhap from the early Spanish custom of wearing the heavy tasselled and embroidered *tápalos* (mentioned hereinbefore), or shawls the Aztecs dubbed *tlapapalli,* or *mantas listadas* (striped cloaks) — which the noble Spanish dames (*damas*) and their *doncellas* (maids in waiting) wore on most occasions.

Many of the descendants of the Dons and Caballeros of early times trace their lineage (*linaje*) in an unbroken line to Spanish royal houses, and to the *conquistadores* and *virreyes* who represented the Spanish Court (*corte*) in New Spain. Most of them are personable folk — kind, amiable, hospitable, and friendly. The high class women (*mujeres de alta alcurnia*) are sometimes startlingly comely, particularly when they wear the seductive mantilla, the Spanish bodice (*corpiño*), the high, ornamental, tortoise-shell comb (*peineta*), and other fetching allurements of Iberian costuming. These bewilderingly attractive señoras and señoritas are known throughout Mexico for their grace, charm and intellectuality. With their lovely, erudite sisters in Spanish-colonial Morelia, they represent a high type of Mexican, one of which the nation is justly proud.

The Indian Types (*tipos indios*) one sees on the Guadalajara streets are varied and interesting. Conspicuous among them is the Huichol, referred to as the most picturesque Indio in Mexico. The Cora often brings his homemade wares to sell at the local market, and while aught but the trained ethnologist may have difficulty

in differentiating them, all agree that their mongoloid characteristics are noteworthy, and they fix their homeland as beyond the Pacific Ocean.

Whosoever may have studied the Moro (Moor) Tribesman of the Islas Felipinas in his native habitat, and compared him with the Huichol, has no doubt of their kinship or provenience. The Tonaltecos and other Jaliscan tribes all appear to have been cut from the same piece of cloth. No doubt they are distant relatives of the strange Chinese Mandarin, carved in stone and dug from the Chichen-Itzá Ruins (dilapidated structures which were in ruins centuries before the Spaniards came) to stand in lonely melancholy in the Museo Yucateco, at Mérida.

Not a little Aztec blood still flows through the veins of some of the plebians (*plebeyos*) of the Guadalajara neighborhood, for Jalisco was a Nahuatl stamping-ground in the 10th century, when the wandering *Nahoas* drifted southward from Alaska (Aztlán), in search of the symbols and the refuge they found in the Vale of Anáhuac.

The Fiestas and Festividades which are prominent features of Jaliscan life are made doubly attractive and picturesque by the Indians who take part in them — and often have an inherent appreciation of the beautiful and picturesque. Some of the exhibitions are worth coming far to see. The celebration of Guadalajara's 400th *Aniversario,* in Feb. 1942, was somewhat of the nature of an Indian Durbar, and thousands of Americans and native pilgrims (*peregrinos*) came to witness it. One of the most attractive of the annual exhibitions is

The Feria de la Primavera or Spring Fair, or *Exposición Agrícola,* a sort of State Fair dedicated to the agricultural, social and commercial life of the region. Fascinating participants — precious State products — are the alluring *Tapatías.* The parade of these lovely beings in old Spanish costumes, of fine horses and dashing *charro* riders, of regional *Indios* and *Indias* clad in fantastic habiliments, of livestock, and other State products and manufactures are bewilderingly attractive.

Some of the finest horses (*caballos*) in Spanish America are bred here from Arabian sires and Kentucky mares, *yeguas,* and Jalisco horsemanship (*equitación*) corresponds to the quality of the *raza equina* produced. Everyone from the eminent State Executive to the humbest *indio peón,* looks forward to the horse races (*carreras de caballos*) in Spring and Autumn, and contest for the fat prizes (*premios gordos*) offered by the Hipódromo.

The Charros who take part in the equine displays and *rodeos* (roundups; exhibitions) at the Fairs are handsome segments in picturesque displays.

Charro is a regional name applied (in a whimsical sense) to the rustic inhabitants of Salamanca Provincia,

in España, for their over-fondness (in not the best taste) for picturesque habiliments tricked out with glittery spangles and other baubles. In Mexico the word has come to imply a skilful horseman (and horse lover) clad in a strikingly attractive riding costume composed of a heavily braided (with gilt or silver filigree) sombrero, a corded pea-jacket, and snug-fitting trousers with lines of silver coins, or chains, reaching down the seam from waist to heel. Jingling Spanish spurs (*espuelas*) with wicked pointed rowels (*rodajas de espuela*) or discs as big as a doubloon; a fine horse (of which there are many in Mexico), and a handsome rider (*jinete*) combine to produce a figure which has become a national symbol.

The Jarabe Tapatío, the Jaliscan expression of the Mexican National Danza (*Baile Nacional*), usually is an outstanding feature of Guadalajara fiestas. Albeit there are *jarabes morelianos,* and in other States, the picturesque dance is believed to attain its greatest perfection when alluring *tapatías* and handsome *charros* clad in regional costumes execute the difficult steps (*pasos*). One of these most familiar to foreign visitors is performed by a lithe *muchacha* who pirouettes around the cone, without stepping off the brim, of a silver-bespangled *sombrero* placed flat on a table or the ground. Not even the charmers of Tehuantepec, or the bewitching *Chinas Poblanas* excel the dainty *tapatía* in this airy performance.

China-Poblana, the name of a regional costume peculiar to the City of Puebla, is closely associated with the early history of Mexico.

Tradition has it that in 1685 one of the many corsairs who roamed the Pacific Ocean in search of plateships plying between Peruvian and Mexican (Pacific) ports, and Spain and the Philippine Islands, was the English freebooter (explorer and author) William Dampier (1658-1715). In 1685, while trailing one of the annual State Galleons on its voyage from Manzanillo-Acapulco to Manila, Dampier and his privateersmen overhauled and captured a Chinese junk (*junco*) on board of which was a rich Chinese prince with an attractive daughter.

At Manila Dampier sold the princess as a slave to a Mexican merchant captain named Miguel Sosa — who brought the girl to his home at Puebla, gave her her freedom, established her in the Jesuit Church under the name Catarina de San Juan, and proved her benefactor.

Among the rich silks owned by the princess, was a striking red and variously adorned garment which pleased the Mexican taste and was promptly adopted as a fiesta costume. Until her death early in the 18th century (she is buried in the Compañía Church, at Puebla), the princess and her robe were called by many *La China-Poblana.* Her memory is revered; her costume is known through-

out Mexico — where *China* and *Chinita* are words of endearment.

Jarabe, an Arab word (*xarabe*) was introduced by the conquistadores in the 16th century. It means syrup, or a sweet drink. It is current in a Spanish proverb: *Ser jarabe de pico,* to be amiably deceitful.

Moving Picture Houses, *Cinemas,* are popular and are much patronized. American films, *peliculas* (talkies are *"hablada"),* are in most demand. Perhaps the leading house is the Alameda, new, and handsomely decorated with scenes of Taxco, Puebla and other places in the Republic. Among the other picture houses are the Colón, Variedades, and the Reforma. Programs are advertised in the local newspapers. The hotel manager will tell the visitor which is the best place, what the price range is, etc.

The Teátro Degollado, one of the oldest and most popular theatres in the Republic, is the pride of the city. Mentioned hereinafter. Spanish drama is a specialty of the Teátro La Libertad.

Guadalajara, *capital* of the rich State of Jalisco, 2d largest (pop. 230,000) and most attractive of all the Mexican cities outside the Valley of Mexico, a stately, dignified, friendly, ably-governed, antique-modern, Spanish-Moorish-Mexican *metrópoli* 5200 ft. above the Pacific Ocean and 122 M. from it, stands on a gentle, hill-environed slope overlooking the fine Atemajac Valley, on the W. side of the Great Central Plateau, in the beautiful Zona Occidental.

Founded four years after the conquest of the Vale of Anáhuac and by the same bold raiders who disrupted the famous Aztec Confederacy there, Guadalajara's healthfulness, its matchless climate with its tempered warmth, the rich possibilities of the environing land, and its proximity to the *Océano Pacífico* (which linked the homeland with New Spain) made a strong appeal to the Spanish cavaliers, who, under the leadership of the redoubtable Capitán Juan de Oñate, settled in the Valley of Atemajac and called the site *Wad-al-hadjarah* ("rock-strewn-river") in honor of the Spanish commander, Nuño de Guzmán, who had been born in the ancient Arabic city of that name in Castilla la Nueva, in Old Spain. When Guzmán was appointed *Gobernador* of the new settlements in 1528, he made it a center whence various exploring parties set out to learn what lay beyond the neighboring Indian State of Nayarit, of Sinaloa, Sonora, Arizona, Baja-California, and other places then undiscovered.

It was on one of these expeditions that the gallant Spanish Cavalier, Don Pedro de Alvarado, one of the boldest and most picturesque figures of his time, was so grievously wounded, in a skirmish with rebellious Nahoa and Tonalá Indios near Manzanillo, that he died in Guada-

lajara, July 4, 1541. His suit of armor worn on the occasion is preserved in the Chapultepec Museum at Mexico City. Other relics are in the State Museum at Guadalajara.

Alvarado's untimely death at the age of 56 was a tragic interlude of that tumultuous epoch. Born at Badajoz, Spain, in 1485, he went to Cuba in 1510, there met Hernán Cortés (for the moment Mayor of Santiago de Cuba), and with him, as *compañero,* went to take part in the transcendental episode of the Conquest (1520-21) of the Valley of Mexico. His prowess and his dare-devil exploits won from the Spanish commander the title *El Adelantado* (leader, daring, audacious, reckless), and from the fighting Aztecs and Tezcucans the appellation *Tonatiuh* (*El Sol*) or Child of the Sun. In 1523 Cortés sent him with a company of 420 Spaniards and a large force of Indians, to conquer Guatemala. The fierce *Quiché* tribes proved tough customers for the interlopers, but when they capitulated in 1524, Alvarado founded the City of Santiago de los Caballeros de Guatemala (obliterated in a great earthquake — *terremoto* — a few years later). In 1534 the Adelantado headed an expedition of 400 men against Pizarro, in Perú, and on his return therefrom, settled at Santiago and become the *Gobernador interino* of Guatemala. It was from his *Palacio de Administración* there that the (1st) Spanish Viceroy to Mexico, don Antonio de Mendoza (1535-50) called him to Guadalajara, to put down an Indio insurrection. When Mendoza sent the news of Alvarado's death to Guatemala, jealous *politicastros* there started a revolution to seize the government — which eventually passed into the hands of Alvarado's beautiful and talented (2d, 30-year old) wife, Doña Beatriz Hernández, daughter of don Pedro la Cueva, brother to the Duque de Albuquerque, and descendant from one of the noblest houses of Old Spain. With doña Beatriz, in Guatemala, lived Alvarado's lovely daughter (by his first wife, Princesa Jicotencal, daughter of the king of Tlaxcala y Zempoala) doña Leonor de Jicotencal. Her love for Capitán Pedro de Portocarrero (Alvarado's bosom friend) and its tragic frustration through the bitter opposition of the ambitious doña Beatriz, gives the title — La Hija del Adelantado — to a classical, and thrillingly romantic novel, by Salomé Gil (José Milla y Vidaurie), a distinguished Guatemalan writer. Alvarado is buried in Guatemala alongside his wife, who died miserably in the great Guatemalan volcanic eruption and earthquake of 1541.

Guadalajara's Coat of Arms (*Escudo de Armas*), a prized relic, was granted it in 1539 through a Royal *Cédula* issued by the Emperor Carlos V., King of Rome, Alemania, Castile, León, Navarra, Aragón and other regions. Its heraldic devices symbolize Spain's power

over the New World, and Guadalajara's sovereignty over Nueva Galicia, its people, products and whatnot. In 1860 the Audencia Real at Madrid issued another decree making Wad-al-hadjarah the Seat of the Episcopal Power in Western Mexico, with El Ilustrísimo Señor don Pedro Gómez Marabar the first Bishop. Every year since his death the Cathedral Chapter has erected a temporary cenotaph, and has celebrated his funeral rites. Mass is frequently sung for the repose of his soul.

Modern Guadalajara may be said to date from the day in 1927 when the *Ferrocarril Sud-Pacífico de Méjico,* the southern extension of the great Southern Pacific System of the United States, completed its 1100 miles of railway down the Pacific Ocean coast to Jalisco, through the fine West Coast Region with its cities, towns, villages, ranches, haciendas, mines, fruit-plantations, sugar, tobacco and other estates.

Rail connections between Guadalajara and Mexico City had been completed in 1888 (by the now National Lines), and when the Southern Pacific Railway reached the Western Metropolis, it promptly became the greatest railway center in the *Zona Occidental* of the Republic. This modern Guadalajara superimposed on the old, contains so much of interest for Northerners that it is regarded by most of them as the most satisfying vacation resort in all the southland. By residents and others who know it, it is pridefully called the City of Eternal Spring, Queen City of the West, *La Perla del Occidente,* and by numerous other seductive titles. It is an art, music, and educational center of note; a collegiate, convention and reunion resort; and in general a happy place where people live tranquilly, in comfort, and at peace with all. It has a number of good, modern, comfortable, reasonable-price hotels; a university noted for exalted standards and outstanding scholastic achievements; many technical and other schools; a State Library filled with priceless old manuscripts and valuable books, and an excellent Museum replete with relics of a storied past — among them many fine paintings by early Mexican and European masters. The State Capitol is regarded by many as one of the best examples in America of fine old Mozarabic architecture.

Perhaps because of its distinctly Iberian atmosphere, and the observance of many old Spanish customs *(costumbres),* Guadalajara has been called the most Spanish city in Mexico. It bears out the comparison. The Alhambraic, strikingly picturesque, *portales* (arcades) which half ring the Plaza de Armas, are Moorish counterparts of those of old Granada. Many of the Spanish-Moorish houses *(casas)* are patterned after those of Cadiz and

Valladolid, with ornate iron or wooden balconies *(balcones),* overhanging the *calles;* colored tiled roofs and interiors decorated with Persian *azulejos,* and one or more open-air (Sevilla-like) patios where tinkling fountains play, brilliant flowers bloom, and tropical birds add music, color, and motion. The cathedral which towers above the plaza, and the spires and domes of its suffragan churches, mellow the materialistic side of the city life and add a pleasing spiritual note — one accentuated by the ancient bells whose cracked, querulous voices frequently call the devotees to prayer. In Guadalajara one notes the absence of clashing traffic snarls, observes that the printed sheet contains few headlines screaming of death and disaster, and that the mad surge for wealth and possessions has made little impression on the sensible inhabitants.

Mayhap because of its romantic history, its winsomeness, the general lightheartedness of the people, or because it is noted for "beauty and beauties," Guadalajara is the chosen **Honeymoon City** of the Republic. Hither come youthful lovers *(amantes)* from all sections of the country, to enjoy their *luna de miel.*

American educationists and others admire Guadalajara for its generous educational facilities, and many spend their vacations here to study Spanish-American history and amenities, and by contact with friendly, cultured people acquire the eloquent Spanish which is the common speech of the cultivated classes. In passing it may be said that the scholarly citizen *(ciudadano)* speaks the extraordinarily rich and expressive Spanish-Mexican vernacular *(vernáculo)* with grace, discrimination, and precision.

Painters and other artists find sustained inspiration in the magnificent Murillo and other famous paintings in the cathedral and certain other churches; in the frescos in the Palacio de Gobierno, La Universidad, El Hospicio de Niños and other edifices, and in the diverse Indio types *(tipos)* which come into the city from villages in the environs. Potters and porcelainists come to watch the work and study the methods of the internationally renowned potters of the region, and to acquire, when possible, their bizarre technique and skill.

The Beautiful Textiles displayed at the Home Shop mentioned hereinbefore, aid to convince the stranger that modern Mexico is a producing country with artistic concepts as attractive as the inherited culture of the people themselves. Informed artists know that ancient Mexico was the mother of art in the New World, and that certain gems of the old *maestros* who lived and wrought in Montezuma-land in the 17th and 18th centuries have never been surpassed. The eclipse which Mexican art suffered in the revolutionary days of the 19th and 20th centuries

steadily brightens, and that a rennaissance is coming to restore the native art to its old supremacy is apparent to all who know of the strengthening art-current of the time.

Mural Art as expressed in the fine frescoes of the Palacio de Gobierno, the Hospicio de Niños, and the University illustrate the improvement entering into Orozco's best manner — insufficiently, we believe, for the minatory expressions which distort the faces of certain of the outstanding figures do not correctly represent the happy, friendly, helpful Indio one meets on Guadalajara's streets. Perhaps it is because the period represented is circa 1492 instead of 1942. The Jalisco *Indio* of today wears no such facial aspect as one sees on the struggling figures depicted on the walls referred to. He is a carefree, courteous, smiling subject, usually contented to take the shadow with the sunshine, accepting adversity with fortitude and humility, and stoically facing what all humans have to face in this fugitive vale of smiles and tears.

As a native born son of Jalisco, Orozco undoubtedly put his heart in his Guadalajara work — which is considered his finest. But lovers of the painted glories of the golden age of art in Mexico fain would have him employ his marked *talento* as did the incomparable old Zapotec *Indio* Miguel Cabrera, whose exalted spirit, rare technique, and brilliant coloring won for him the imperishable title of the Murillo of New Spain.

The Cultural Activities of Guadalajara are noteworthy. For centuries it has been an artist's haven, and its celebrated university is one of the most renowned in Spanish America. Since Guadalajara was founded by the Spanish cavaliers, it has been the birthplace of distinguished men and women.

The unusual number of schools in Jalisco State range from universities to kindergartens. Notable among them are schools of art, music, medicine, agriculture, technology, science, physical culture, and others. Establishments for the advancement of women are many. Broadcasting stations (*estaciones radio-difusora*) daily convey to far places educational programs for the *hacendado,* the housewife, the *ranchero,* the craftsman and others. In addition radio trucks *(camiones)* with sound and movie projectors (*proyectores cinematográficos*) penetrate to remote *Indio pueblos* and amaze and delight the inhabitants with programs that Cortés and Montezuma never dreamed of.

The Plaza de Armas or de la Constitución, a garden-like promenade and proletarian gathering-place near the geographical center *(centro)* of the City (Pl. C-4), is flanked on one side of the imposing Palacio de Gobierno, and on the other by picturesque *Portales* or cloister-like colonnades popular with small shops, stalls *(puestos)* and res-

taurants where the out-door-loving townsfolk foregather after nightfall *(anochecida)* for pick-up suppers, snacks, soft drinks and friendly gossip *(plática)*. Also to listen to the music (customarily on Sunday, Tuesday, and Thursday nights) of one of the best Military Bands *(bandas de música)* in the Republic. At times in the Plaza one may also hear the guitar-playing *Mariachis,* or strolling Indian troubadours *(trovadores)*.

The Palacio de Gobierno or State Capitol, on the E. side of the Plaza de Armas, dates from 1643 and is one of the best examples in Mexico of the Churrigueresque blended with the Rococo and applied to a secular building. The Main (Central) entrance *(entrada)* with its massive piers and their diapered squares suggest the Norman Order — and no doubt is an ecclesiological reflex of the Norman architecture which impressed itself upon Rome (and later España) when Tancredo's son Robert Guiscard acknowledged himself (in 1059) the Pope's vassal, and was made the standard bearer of the Church. The Corinthian capitals support an element of real beauty in the statues of War and Peace, both unusually expressive and finely contrasted in sentiment. The quaint blending of the Spanish-Moorish with the Hellenic architecture, the curious gargoyles *(gárgolas)* and the general martial air of the building, produce a striking effect. The massiveness of the edifice, the loopholes *(troneras)* and the fortress-like windows, testify to its ability to stand a siege. The great interior patios would hold a small army if necessary, or many of the citizens. Twenty-one massive key-stones, with glyphs like the channels of a Doric pier, surround the entrance and form the arch. Above is a mass of Ionic enrichments, a small platform enclosed by an iron *reja,* then a smaller doorway (a replica of the one below) beneath a line of heavy dog-tooth moulding, and a splendid arch flanked by intricate carvings. Immediately above this is the handsome clock-tower, richly adorned and surmounted by the flag-staff *(asta del pabellón)* and two cuirasses and helmets. Similar ornaments run the length of the building. Ionic pilasters flank the lateral doorways (all of which are good examples of wood carving), handsome *rejas* bar the windows, and a line of graceful iron balconies (of native workmanship) adorns the upper story.

A grand stairway *(escalera)* leads to the upper floor *(piso alto)* with its Private Office *(gabinete particular)* of the Governor, and to other offices *(despachos)* adorned with portraits *(retratos)* of former *gobernadores* and officials *(oficiales)*.

Noteworthy features of the stair and the dome *(bóveda)* are series of fine Frescos *(pinturas al fresco)* by José Clemente Orozco depicting (over about 400 sq. ft. of surface — *superficie),* in vivid raw colors, themes *(temas)* representing

Man and his Philosophies and Progress in a Spiritual and Material World. An outstanding figure of the dome is that of the great patriot *(patriota)* Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla — who wrote (in 1810) parts of his famous *Declaración de Independencia* in the palace.

The Museo del Estado, or State Museum, is housed in a fine old colonial, one-time seminary in the calle del Liceo, one block N. of the Gov't Palace. In addition to a noble patio (one of the best in Mexico) it contains an extensive collection of objects relating to early times, particularly to Indio life in Western Mexico before and after the *Conquista.* Also some valuable painting by early Mexican and European masters. Open from 9 to 1; small admission fee except on Sunday (the free day). In the same building is the

Biblioteca del Estado, or State Library, with some priceless manuscripts relating to the Conquest; some precortesian pictographs, codexes, and many paintings *(pinturas)* portraying episodic Indian life. This Library, on calle Hidalgo, is the nucleus of a widely extended group of smaller *Bibliotecas Populares* (local public libraries) established by the generous state government in practically every city and town of the *Estado*: the aim to bring to the people a wider knowledge of thought and events at home and abroad.

La Universidad de Guadalajara, a State Institution housed in a handsome, modern, fully-equipped structure facing the Avenida Vallarta in the W. quarter of the City (Pl. B-4), is one of the most celebrated in the Republic. Its erudite faculty advances the usual educational facilities of an up-to-date institution with extensive laboratories and successful research departments. **The Lecture Hall,** or Paranymph *(paranifo),* is an intellectual center decorated with a series of appropriate murals by Orozco working in his best manner. The themes *(temas)* on the 450 sq. ft. of painted surface are: Man the Creator & Investigator; Science & Human Problems *(problemas);* The Development of the Arts, and minor subjects. The Symphony Orchestra fostered by the University is internationally renowned. **The Chapel** contains fresco paintings by Siqueiros and de la Cueva with themes of work and workers. Visitors are welcome to the Universidad — a significant symbol of the Mexico of tomorrow *(mañana).*

The Guadalajara Cathedral *(catedral),* the head (Pl. C, 4) of the score or more Catholic churches of the city, was begun July 31st, 1571, and completed and consecrated Feb. 19, 1618. The corner stone was laid by the *Ilustrísimo Bishop Ayala.* The original idea of the ancient builders seems to have been to erect a Gothic pile, but during numerous reconstructions Tuscan, Arabic, Mudéjar, Cor-

inthian, Byzantine, Doric and other enrichments have been added; the present structure is therefore a somewhat unique, though not wholly inharmonious, blend of many orders. Hardly a single architectonic phase is wanting. Albeit the assembling of these various styles produces a somewhat fantastic result, with a tendency to over-elaboration, the non-critical traveller will admit that its very extravagance is interesting, as its exuberant development recalls certain of the sumptuous pagan temples of India and of the Far East. It is perhaps the most striking example in Mexico of the Transitional Style as applied to a prominent cathedral.

The huge structure is so hemmed in on three sides that it is difficult to find a point whence its immense proportions can be studied to advantage. It flanks the *Plaza Mayor* and has two side entrances leading therefrom; the main entrance, with three sets of massive doors, faces the *Avenida Alcalde,* while another door, used chiefly as an exit, opens onto the *Jardín de la Soledad.* The Spanish-Moorish section, which overlooks the *plaza* and the *Palacio de Gobierno,* is where the *sacristán* dwells. The building is in the form of a parallelogram 200 ft. long by 110 ft. wide, with a fine new cupola (above the Basilica) completed in 1908. The large leaded glass windows, of the 12 Apostles, in this superstructure, are the work of Mexican artisans. The yellow and white tiles, in the *Mudéjar* style, wrought in the Greek key-pattern which adorns the striking *ciborio,* recall some of the gorgeous domes of Persia and Hindustan.

The pyramidal Byzantine **Towers** which dominate the city and are visible for miles around, are 200 ft. high and they command attention by being quite unlike anything in Mexico. The view from the towers is very fine and should not be omitted (small fee to the *sacristán*). The panorama embraces *San Pedro,* many suburban towns and an extensive sweep of the pleasant *campiña.* In one of the towers is a bell, *La Campanita del Correo,* which is struck only on momentous occasions. The dome was once shattered by lightning, and for many years thereafter, at the approach of thunderstorms, another bell, *San Clemente,* was rung to ward off the danger. After this bell had failed several times of its purpose, the ch. was equipped with the lightning-rods of the heretics.

A handsome iron *reja* of native workmanship encloses the spacious atrium. The façade is decorated in brown and white tints. The great doors, which are swung on huge pivots let into the stone floor and the upper cross-beams in a singular fashion and which are studded with a multiplicity of iron bosses and knockers (Sp. *llamadores;* Arabic *aldabones),* are interesting examples of early craftsmanship. Above the central entrance (no longer used) is

the inscription: *Esta Iglesia catedral fué agregada en 15 de Junio de 1862 á la Basilica Lateranense de Roma* — this cathedral church was added to the Roman Lateran Basilica June 15, 1862. (The See of Guadalajara was founded July 31, 1548, under the invocation of the Holy Virgin and the Apostle Saint James. It was elevated to an Archbishopric Mch. 16, 1863.) The niched figures are those of the Apostles; the *basso-relievo* group in the pediment represents a scene from the Assumption of the Virgin. Surmounting this fan-shaped pediment is a little clock-tower, sentinelled by the needle-like spires. The entire decoration of the façade dates from 1907.

The ornate, rather than artistic, **Interior,** with its immense nave and flanking aisles, decorated in white and gold, is very striking: the notable lack of *Churrigueresque* and *Baroque* fitments — so much a part of most Mexican cathedrals — makes it resemble a foreign church. The customary tall gilded retable is lacking behind the high altar, but its absence is made up by the fine *coro,* which is usually flooded with opalescent light from the great leaded glass windows high above. Ten massive engaged columns with gilded Doric capitals divide the nave from the broad aisles, and from them and their corresponding pilasters spring the many graceful and pointed arches which support the triple-vaulted ceiling. The great organ in its loft above the W. entrance is too large for its setting and it imparts a queer look to that end of the ch. The inscription along the base of the loft advises that "this temple was consecrated Oct. 22, 1716." The small Greek crosses in gilt frames, which hang against the piers and pilasters, represent the 14 Stations of the Cross. The carved confessionals which stand at various points carry inscriptions, certain of them to the effect that "Your sins will be pardoned and you will go in peace" — *Vuestros pecados serán perdonados é ireis en paz.* Above all the chapels and altars are medallion-like paintings of allegorical subjects.

The *Chapel of la Soledad,* first on the r. as we enter, contains a *pasillo* which leads into the Basilica. The next chapel, dedicated to *Santa Teresa,* is followed by the *Capilla de San Juan Nepomuceno.* None of these are interesting. The next, Chapel of La Purisima Virgen, is the finest in the ch. An inscription above the entrance advises that it was dedicated Dec. 8, 1877. An iron grill, usually closed and locked, separates it from the aisle, and the entrance is guarded by two seated figures of the Doctors of the Church. High above is a handsome painting representing *Christ driving out the money changers.* This picture, now so high up that a glass is necessary to inspect it carefully, once hung above the W. entrance; to fit the present space it was cut down and the date

and the painter's name were cut off.[1] The allegorical paintings which flank the main altar are without merit. The side altars are dedicated to *San Pascual* and *S. Pedro.* The tombs of former Bishops of the diocese are good examples of Mexican sculpture.

Note. If Murillo's magnificent "Assumption of the Virgin" is on view in the Sacristy (not hidden to prevent its expatriation, which sometimes is done) the traveler interested in masterpieces should ask permission to see it.

We enter the Sacristy through the *pasillo* at the r. of the presbytery. The pictures on the walls of the passageway are of early bishops and canons of the ch. The huge, carved wood door opening into the sacristy is usually locked, but a small fee will gain one ready admission. The large painting in a massive gilt frame which fills the end of the room is a copy (by Felipe Castro) of Rafael's *La Santísima Trinidad,* now in Rome.[2] The fine old stained *estante,* which contains the ch. vestments, dates from 1700, and is made of cedarwood from the *Barranca de Oblatos.* Within the Sacristy is the most precious possession of the Cathedral (unless hidden to prevent its falling into revolutionary hands), Bartolomé Esteban Murillo's *Assumption of the Virgin.* On request the sacristan will provide an opera-glass for a closer inspection of it. In point of color and freshness this picture is perhaps superior to any of the pictures by this master in American collections, and it is the equal of many of those distributed throughout Europe. It is a beautiful example of Murillo's best manner, and the longer the enthusiast looks upon it the stronger becomes its attractiveness. Even the ordinary superficial sightseer cannot fail to be impressed by the solemn beauty of this canvas. The tender loveliness of the Virgin's face and the wistfulness of the great eyes are very striking. Art-lovers who have studied the almost priceless paintings by this master in the Madrid Gallery have perchance been haunted by the absorbing charm of his Madonnas — paintings in which he excelled. Their faces wear an indefinable attraction which differentiates them from all others. The ineffable mystery of the liquid, melancholy eyes, the tender, almost visibly trembling mouth, and the beauty of the general expression places them in a class

---

[1] This is a common form of vandalism in Mexican churches. Many splendid paintings are found without name or date, and the ch. records make no mention of them. The fine picture in the sacristy of the Morelia Cathedral is another instance in point.

[2] In the original the holy founders of different religious orders stand near the foot, while in the copy two of these have been replaced by figures of *Santo Tomás de Aquino* and *San Bernardo.* The general effect is injured by the flood of light which pours upon the picture.

apart. Murillo's women seem to belong more to the 20th century than to that in which the great artist lived and painted and loved, and this is, mayhap, why the present day devotees love them best. The Murillo faces are so distinctive that a glimpse of one usually enables the art-lover to recognize, at a glance, all the others. The "immortal ray of the soul" shines through the eyes of his Madonnas in a way that thrills the observer and impresses the picture on his mind. In art Velásquez is spoken of as an eagle, Murillo as an angel. The latter is thought to combine the truth of Velásquez with the vigorous effects of Ribera, the harmonious transparency of Titian, and the brilliant vivacity of Rubens. Spain gave him the name of *Pintor de las Concepciones* (painter of the Conceptions) because he was insuperable in the art of representing the divine idea.

When Spain was in the throes of the Peninsular War, it was hard-pushed for funds with which to repel Napoleon I and his invading army. Mexico, along with the other Crown Colonies, was drawn upon, and *Nueva Galicia* (and *Guadalajara* in particular) responded promptly and nobly to the appeal for help. The church corporation was indefatigable in its efforts to raise money, and many of the silver candelabra and other ornaments were melted and converted into cash to swell the King's war-chest. As an evidence of his gratitude the Spanish monarch presented the church with this Murillo, which hung for many years on the walls of the Escorial. During the French invasion of Spain (1812) Marshal Soult appropriated, from the Seville Cathedral, a famous *Assumption* by Murillo, which now hangs in the Louvre Gallery, it having been purchased by the French Govt. from his heirs, for 615,000 francs. During the French Intervention of Mexico (1867) an effort was made to send this picture to France. Finding the clericals too wary to admit of its being stolen, Napoleon III offered $40,000 for it, which offer was refused. Attempts were then made to secure the picture by fair means or foul, and to prevent its expatriation it was hidden in a secret niche in the wall, where it remained for ten years. The French troops sought it in vain. Almost fabulous sums have been offered for this canvas, the authenticity of which is unquestioned.

Leaving the *sacristía* we cross the *pasillo,* ascend (on the r.) a short flight of stone steps and enter the *coro.* The *sillería* of fine Cocobolo wood (from the forests of Tepic), contains 22 seats in the lower tier (for the *capellanos),* 30 in the upper (for *los canónigos)* and a central one for the Archbishop, or an equally high ch. dignitary. The *sillas* are beautifully polished and massive, and are carved after Flemish designs. The stained-glass windows above are

of French workmanship. Most of those in the body of the church are from the Mexican house of Pellandini. The date and inscription below the Archbishop's seat refer to the four marble figures (Saints Mark, Luke, Matthew and John) which were brought from Italy for the adornment of the *Altar Mayor.* The paintings of these *santos,* in the triangle of the dome above the *sillería,* are the work of the Mexican painter *Villaseñor.* On the r. and l. walls above the *coro* are two curious paintings (mediocre) of the dead *Cristo.* The striking picture at the l. above the first railing, *La Resurrección,* is the work of *Felipe Castro,* as is also the companion piece, *La Adoración de los Reyes.* A small picture of the Virgin in a silver frame occupies the place of honor at the rear of the tabernacle — a simple affair adorned with four marble figures of the Apostles. The curious old *facistol,* inlaid with tortoise-shell *(carey)* and mother-of-pearl *(madreperla* or *nacar),* contains some quaint and crude parchment books in the Latin. It is surmounted by a bronze *Cristo* crucified.

The Altar Mayor, once celebrated for its rich silver ornaments, worth many thousands of *pesos,* and which disappeared during the revolution of 1860, is provided with a small altar on its four sides, from which mass can be said simultaneously. The four figures of the Evangelists — each with a bronze name-plate — are of Carrara marble and are the work of Genovese sculptors; they are admittedly the finest sculptures of their class in Mexico. The communion altar-rail *(comulgatorio)* is of massive bronze. The small organ above the *coro* is used in the daily service; that in the organ loft, above the W. entrance, is used only on special occasions.

When the morning sun floods the *coro* and the *presbiterio* with a wealth of light filtered through the colored glass windows, the effect is beautiful. A series of wheel and square windows, above the lateral altars, admits light to the main body of the ch.

Descending from the *coro* (on the r.) we come to the altar dedicated to *Santa Rosa de Lima,* then to that of *San Miguel.*

The next altar is dedicated Nuestra Senora de Guadalupe; between this and the altar of *El Señor San José* is the exit to the *Jardín de la Soledad.* The altar following is dedicated to San Clemente. The last on this side of the ch. contains a *Cristo Crucificado* and is dedicated to El Señor de las Aguas. Hard by is the entrance to the stairs leading to the organ loft. Inside the blocked-up middle entrance of the cathedral, in a little chapel, lie the caskets of Don Francisco Mendiola, 3rd Bishop of Guadalajara, and of Don Juan de Santiago Garebito, another Bishop.

Diagonally across the street from the W. entrance to the Cathedral is the old Palacio Arzobispal, or Bishop's

Palace, with two quaint, squat domes and a fine *patio.*

There are many churches *(iglesias)* in Guadalajara, but few are of special interest to the visitor who has seen the fine old Cathedral *(La Catedral).* The most important are listed above.

The Church of San Francisco facing the *Jardín* of the same name, is a tottering relic of colonial times. The Baroque facade and the elaborately carved portal are good examples of early Spanish craftsmanship.

El Carmen Church (Pl. B-4) with a half Roman, half Byzantine interior, is interesting because of a fine nave and a high-vaulted ceiling adorned with allegorical scenes from the Scriptures. It is dedicated to the Virgen del Carmen, whose polychrome figure on the high altar is the work of Acuña. The painting of the Virgen de Dolores, though attributed to *Titian,* is more like the work of *José Rodrigues Juárez.* The paintings in the spandrels of the arches are of Esther, Judith, Ruth, and María — sister of Aaron.

The Santuario de San José de Gracia (Pl. C-4), a modern structure (dates from 1890), is notable for a richly decorated interior and a *cimborio* (dome) covered with blue and white tiles in the *Mudejar* style. The main altar is a resplendent affair with a figure of *San José* as the central ornament.

The Church of Jesús Mariá, Pl. C-4, is noted for a much venerated figurine of the Most Holy Virgin of the Thunderbolt *(la Santísima Virgen del Rayo),* which tradition says was seen to smile, wink, and change its position the while saving the church from destruction during a great thunderstorm, Aug. 18, 1807. For this providential act, and for many semi-miraculous cures attributed to her, she was crowned amid solemn and glittering ceremonies a century later!

The Santuario de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe (Pl. C-3), a good example of early Guadalajara architecture at its best, dates from 1550, is dedicated to the famous Virgin, and is notable for its somewhat ostentatious interior decorations. The attractive *cimborio* with its 15 miniature Corinthian columns with gilt capitals and 8 small allegorical paintings, is the work of local artists. The many roods of *santos* and *santas* are of Spanish origin and workmanship.

The Templo (temple) of San Agustín (Pl. D-4) is notable for a huge single nave from which springs a quaint groined arch of 17th century workmanship. Nearby is

The Templo de Santa Mariá de Gracia (St. Mary of Grace), with an elaborate, and pleasing, *Altar Mayor* (main altar) directly beneath the cimborio.

The Sacristan *(Sacristán)* of any of the local churches will gladly show the church and its treasures to the inter-

ested visitor *(visitador)*. Church treasures *(tesoros)* often are enshrined in the Sacristy, *Sacristía*. When such are asked for a small fee *(gratificación)* is customary to the custodian *(custodio)*.

El Teátro Degollado, one of the city's most cherished landmarks, stands E. of the Palacio de Gobierno (Pl. D-4), was begun in 1855 (attributed to the *arquitecto* Jacobo Galvéz), and when completed in 1866 (during the administration of Gov. Degollado), was the largest and finest building of its kind in the Republic. In the form of a huge quadrangle it is noteworthy for an impressive Corinthian portico, and an oviform rotunda with attractive piers. The interior, with a seating capacity of 3,000, was recently renovated and redecorated. The pictures in the *bóveda* are attributed to a local artist named Fontana. Since the inauguration of the Theatre in 1866 (Sept. 13th), when the noted artist Angela Paralta, presented Donizetti's famous opera, *Lucia di Lammermoor*, Grand Opera and similar high class presentations have been the rule of the establishment.

El Hospicio de Niños or Child Orphanage *(orfandad)* in the Calle del Hospicio (Pl. D-4), one of the most important institutions in the city — one which the citizens regard with pride — was founded in 1803 by Bishop Ruiz de Cabañas and is attributed to the famous architect Manuel Tolsa. The commendable work of this admirable state-supported organization is far-reaching and of a high order. Six hundred homeless children and many aged and unfortunate persons find refuge and succor under its hospitable roof, where a training and industrial school for girls is maintained, and various mechanical arts are taught. The lace, embroidery and drawn-linen *(deshilados)* made by the girls rank with the best anywhere. The children may sing for you, but they do not want tips. So cheerful and inspiring is this place, that it could be a model for similar institutions everywhere.

The huge portico of the *hospicio* is supported by six massive Tuscan columns which blend admirably with the pleasing architecture of the Church, the Moorish patio and the 26 fine gardens *(jardines)* within the study walls The general plan of the enclosure is a vast parallelogram 610 ft. long by 500 ft. wide. The *Iglesia* (church) is in the form of a Greek Cross and is surmounted by an imposing cupola *(cúpula)* visible from many parts of the city. The maze of gardens flame with lovely tropical flowers sentinelled by fine fruit trees, beautiful when in blossom.

The Orozco Murals *(pinturas murales)* which adorn the interior of the hospicio attract many visitors. They rank with the (Jaliscan) artist's best work and are superior to some of his earlier productions. The themes of the various paintings are: The Elements (Fire, Water, Air,

Earth), the Arts and Sciences; the Conquest of Mexico, with portraits of some of the exalted personages who took active part in that transcendental adventure; the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse *(Los jintes del Apocalipsis),* and varied other subjects. Among them are pictures of Herman Cortés, Bishop Cabañas; one showing an Aztec priest wrenching the smoking heart from a victim stretched on the reeking altar of the *teocalli* (temple) dedicated to *Huitzilopochtli* (at Tenochtitlán), and other more or less gruesome subjects. The defect of many of the murals is the facial atrabilariousness of some of the subjects. To the observer it minimizes the grandeur of the conception, and causes one to turn, with happiness, to the winsome loveliness of Murillo's incomparable Assumption, in the Cathedral, and to ponder on its inspiration and sweetness of thought. There is no admission charge at the Hospicio. Visitors are accorded every courtesy. Generous persons often leave a small gift toward the upkeep of a noble institution.

The Colonia Reforma, a delightful residential district *(distrito)* in the S.W. quarter of the city (Pl. A-4), is bisected by the umbrageous Avenida Vallarta, which in turn proceeds to the handsome Parque de la Revolución, and continues countryward as the **Automobile Highway to Mexico City.** Many attractive Mexican and American homes are located in this Colonia; some idealized by the brilliant yellow flowers of the vigorously climbing *llamarada* ("flame, flash") a twin sister of the *allamanda* so popular in Florida and elsewhere. A plant of the family Apocynaceae (of Tropical America), it received its name from the Swiss scientist Jean Nicolas Sebastien Allamand (b. 1713, d. 1787). Polychromatic Persian tiles adorn some of the houses, in the yards of which are date palms, oranges, bananas, papayas, pomegranates and other alluring fruits. Tempting glimpses of flower-crowned, sun-drenched patios reveal playing fountains, cooing doves, balconies graced by winsome señoritas, and a beauty and peacefulness so enchanting that one wants to park there and never leave the Edenic spot. Charm, peacefulness, and contentment are the overtones.

El Parque de la Revolución, a memorial parque in the Central-Western section of the metropolis (Pl. B-1), formerly was the Parque Juárez; at present it is the handsomest and most popular of the local recreation grounds, covering 4 city blocks near the most fashionable residential quarter, with much charm to recommend it. Arching gracefully above the flower-lined walks and quiet paths are some notably fine trees, prominent among them the tall, shapely *Jacarandá* — a Tupi (Paraguayan Indian) word to designate this brother to the fragrant, closely knit (Brazilian) Palisanderwood tree (of the genus Bigno-

niaceae). In Spring its delicate bluish-red (an infrequent color in the tropics) blossoms are a delight to behold. Allied to the Rosewood, hence much used in fine cabinet work, the *Jacarandá* (1 of 30 species in tropical America) is believed to be one of the oldest species, since fossil trees have been found that grew in Lower Tertiary times. Many handsome Poinsettia, and rambling Bougainvillaea climbers, adorn the parque, which is the chosen rendezvous of the upper classes. Here on Thursdays and Sunday evenings handsome men and adorable women parade under the star-gemmed, southern sky, and to the sound of good music from a military band present a picture of Spanish charm and picturesqueness peculiarly soothing to northern nerves.

The Jardín de San Francisco, near the Railway Station, the **Alameda,** in the N.E. quarter (Pl. D-4), and the **Parque Alcalde,** in the N. section are popular playgrounds.

The handsome bronze **Monument to Hidalgo,** at the S. end of the *Calzada de la Independencia* (Pl. D, 5), was erected in 1910 to commemorate the centenary of the proclamation of independence and the abolition of slavery. The crowning object is a heroic figure of *Hidalgo* leading the Mexicans to liberty. A number of minor figures embellish the shaft and zocle, all symbolical of historical events.

Nearby, on the same *calzada,* is the market of *San Juan de Dios,* the largest in the city, and very colorful.

La Laguna del Agua Azul, a shallow lakelet of sky blue water in a half wild *parque* in the S. suburb (Pl. C-6) of the city, is a popular proletarian resort, with peepshows, children's playgrounds, a stadium and various other attractions. Some fine trees skirt the lakelet, on whose placid bosom ducks and geese quack and paddle, and *lanchas* (launches) laden with pleasure-seekers come and go. Sunday is the most popular day, and usually there is music.

San Pedro (St. Peter) Tlaquepaque *(Nahoa*: "where pottery is made"), one of the most celebrated "pottery towns" in the Republic, is a tranquil spot much liked for its nearness (5 M.) to the city, its cool breezes, and its marked quiet and serenity. It is now also a big toy center. Colorful *Indios* and *Indias* from various surrounding *pueblos* foregather here to spread their primitive wares across the Plaza. Flowers drenched in sunshine and summer glories mark the town.

The Santuario de la Virgen de la Soledad (Sanctuary of the Virgin of Solitude), a time-stained, tottering old relic near the San Pedro plaza, though locally much venerated, contains little to interest the traveler.

The Barranca de Oblatos (Monk's Canyon), a deep (2000 ft.) gorge about 5 M. S.W. of Guadalajara and con-

PLANO DEL

LAGO DE CHAPALA

1:800.000

0 5 10 15 20 Engl. Miles

0 10 20 30 Kilometros

Made specially for Terry's Mexico.
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).

nected thereto by a tramway and a bus line, is one of the local sights. From the edge of the great rift one looks down to the turgid waters of the Santiago (or Lerma) river as they churn their way to lower levels — and fertilize the small farms which flank it. Various fine fruits and vegetables are raised for the Guadalajara markets, a half-mile above their source of supply. Willing peones and patient burros help those (for a small fee) who wish to descend (good path) to the río, where perpetual summer reigns in a climate considerably warmer than that of the upper rim. Nearby are warm sulphur springs said by the Indios to be efficacious in rheumatism, skin disorders, and certain intestinal complaints. The Hotel Manager will advise the visitor and help him plan a trip to the gorge. Further countryward is a larger *barranca* (also *barranco* — ravine) reached through the village of Zapopan. Not far off (about 3 M. from the City, near the Zapopan Highway) is the fine new **Country Club,** with a Golf Course, swimming pool, tennis court, etc.

Zapopan (an Aztec derivative from *tzapotl,* meaning where *zapote* fruits thrive), an Indio Village *(aldea)* with a picturesque church and monastery dating from the 17th century, is a popular picnic resort. Reached (in about 20 min.) by a bus *(camión)* which runs from the center of Guadalajara and passes through the suburban pueblo of *Atemajac.* The venerable church is notable for a polychromatic tiled dome, Mudejar style, adorned with the Greek key-pattern. The cruciform interior contains a fine old marble altar (in the apse) which recalls more prosperous days. Lovers of early ecclesiological architecture come to Zapopan to photograph and sketch the handsome old Plateresque façade, and the quaint, triple-tiered *torres* (towers) which rise from each side of the main entrance. Pilgrims come from afar to be present at the exceptionally interesting and picturesque *fiesta* of the *Virgen de Zapopan* (Tutelar *Santa of Guadalajara;* brought to Jalisco by a Franciscan friar in the 16th century) whose beneficent intervention saved the local Indios from Spanish wrath after Guadalajara was added to the *Conquista.* The brightly apparelled figurine attended by a brilliant company of devotees, visits the leading Guadalajara churches for several months during each year, and on Oct. 4th (day of the *fiesta)* is returned to her Zapopan sanctuary. Three centuries ago this faded old church was the center of a great conventual estate. Many of the monastic cells with their historic memories remain to mock the sinfulness of modern times — and to emphasize the mutability of ecclesiastical affairs.

Lake Chapala *(el Lago de Chapala)* or *El Mar Chapálico,* or the Chapalan Sea, largest Mexican lake (70 M.

long, 20 M. wide, covers 270 sq. m., is 5,159 ft. above the ocean), straddles the boundary line between Jalisco and Michoacán States, is 32 M. S.E. of Guadalajara, and is linked thereto by a good **Auto Road** (the highway between Guadalajara and Mexico City) over which daily run public motor buses and many private cars. The round trip fare on a bus is about 4 pesos. The trip to the Falls of Juanacatlán can be included. There is a small Inn at Chapala Village, where boats can be hired. The *Indio* villages which overlook the lake are *Ajijic, Tuzcueca, Jocotepec, Jamay, Pajacuarán, La Palma,* and *Tizapán.* The big town of Octolán is at one end of the *lago.* The fish most prized are the *bagre* (the catfish, or hornpout of the U. S.), the *majarra* (something like the red-snapper of the California coast,) the *chusmé* (allied to the bream), the *blanco* (white fish, or lake herring — a silvery specimen with a taste like lemon sole), the *charal* (a species of sardine), and various others.

This lake and environs is now a big summer resort for the *Guadalajareños,* especially the towns of Chapala and Ajijic, about 7 KM. to the West. In both places there has also grown up in recent years an extensive artists' colony comprised of painters, sculptors, and writers. Many are Americans. There are radioactive sulphur springs in Chapala Village of interest to those with rheumatic hearts, etc.

The best time of day to see Lake Chapala is in the late afternoon from 5 P.M. on, as the slanting rays of the declining sun transform the naturally muddy brown waters into lovely tints of blue and green — an altogether entrancing prospect.

The best hotel is the Hotel Nido at Chapala, near the beach. Absolute cleanliness. Good restaurant. Single rooms 10 pesos up per day, double rooms 20 pesos up. English spoken. The manager is Lic. Alberto Fernandez. There are guitar-playing *Mariachis* to play for one during meals.

The Climate of the region is that of a perpetual Indian Summer — a winter haven for countless storm-driven wild-fowl which seek it on their annual flight from the cold North.

To the ornithologist *Chapala* and its environs are a sustained delight. "Countless thousands of wild-fowl and song-birds make this elysium the Mecca of their southern flight. A small world of birds winter on these friendly marshes — an ornithological congress in which are represented almost every district, perchance, of the great North-land and the country which lies between. In flocks of many thousands come birds of every size and hue, from the microscopic Blue-Crowned Hummingbird to the Snow-Goose of Alberta; and from the jet-black Raven of

New England to the brilliant Cockatoo of the tropics. A more varied and beautiful assemblage would be difficult to imagine. Such a mingling of feathered nations in a land of perpetual summer; where winsome blue skies smile upon flower-decked fields, and sweet-smelling copses are eternally wooed by perfume-laden breezes, is more to the lover of Nature than all the world expositions that could be crowded together in a double century."

Locally famous as a pleasure resort in one of the fairest regions of the Republic, Chapala is also of interest in that here the great Lerma River pools the waters it brings from its (340 M.) source in the Toluca Mts. (State of Mexico), and after enriching the waters of the Lake flows out (at the N.E.) to form the lovely cascade of Juanacatlán.

Consonantly it takes the old Indio name Tololotlán, but after meandering across the State of Jalisco and entering the wild mountain region of Nayarit and Tepic, it again changes to Santiago, and retains this during its 200 mile course to the Pacific Ocean near the ancient Puerto de San Blas.

Many of the regional Indios know this second greatest Mexican river as El Río Grande de Santiago (St. James River). Others call it El Cuitzeo, or by one of its numerous affluents — El Río de la Laja, el Turbio, el Zula, el Tepatitlán, el Juchipila, el Bolaños, el Apozolco, and el Huaynamota—all of which flow into the main stream from the right. It is of topographical importance since it divides the main portion of Mexico into two sub-divisions.

From the mountains which almost encircle Chapala, particularly those at the South, one may enjoy a panorama of great scenic beauty. The entire region is a sort of Swiss fairyland reproduced in sunny Mexico. Chapala is ten times as large as all the lakes of Northern Italy taken together. It contains different islands whose surface area exceeds that of the Isle of Wight, and one island with two secondary lakes as big as Loch Lomond and Loch Katrine.

The Environs of (*los alrededores de*) **Guadalajara** are dotted with attractive places—reached over good motor roads, by auto or motorbus. The most important are:

35. The Falls of Juanacatlán 16 M. E., near the rly. station of El Castillo. They can be included in the Lake Chapala trip, or visited on the way (auto highway) between G. and Mexico City. Juanacatlán is a hispanicized Nahuatl term meaning waterfall (*caída de agua*) among cane fields (*cañaverales*). The horse-shoe cataract (*catarata*), sometimes called the Mexican Niagra, is 70 ft. high, 524 ft. from tip to tip, and varies in volume with the seasonal rise of the Santiago River which flows out of Lake Chapala, and continues through the Barranca de Oblatos. In the rainy season (June—Sept.) a dense, brownish sheet of turbulent

water roars over the brink, and falls with thunderous sound in the pool below. Between Sept.—May the stream dwindles to 30 or more small *saltos,* and bares the brink in many places. The upper chutes, beneath the bridge, ofttimes are choked with (blue-flowered) *lirio acuático* (water lilies;—water hyacinths), the bulbs of which are much sought after by the swine of the neighborhood.

Los Colomos Springs (*manantiales*), a verdant spot near an old *acueducto,* is a popular picnic place. Equally so is another spring, **Los Chorros,** with a good bathing pool. At the Indio pueblo of **San Andrés** one can see attractive sarapes (some on sale in the Guadalajara Antique Shops) in the process of making. The Indian pueblo of **Tonalá** is as old as old. Local oracles (*oráculos*) tell of the days in the 12th century when their Aztec forebears paused at the place on their momentous peregrination from Aztlán to the Vale of Anáhuac.

The Indio town of Cocula is, according to tradition, the original home of the wandering *mariachis,* the guitar (Arabic *quitar;* Sp. *guitarra*)—twanging *músicos* who plaintively, and (sometimes) erotically express by *canciones de amor,* the incandescent love in their amorous hearts (*corazones*) for the india of the species. **Huentitlán el Alto,** on the edge of the Barranca de Ibarra, overlooks one of the biggest hydro-electric stations in the environs. At 13 Kms. on the Guadalajara-Mexico Auto Highway, is an ancient santuario with a venerated image of Nuestra Señora de Santa Anita. **Franciscan Ruins** (*ruinas franciscanas*) dot the surrounding country—relics of the indefatigable friars of the time of the Conquista. The Hotel manager will advise the visitor of the most enjoyable places, and will help plan trips thereto. Likewise to the various historical places, to Colima, the Volcano, etc., on the route between Guadalajara and Manzanillo.

Guadalajara is the usual starting-point for excursions to **Colima** and for the mountain climbers who plan for trips to the summits of **Colima Volcano** and **El Nevado.**

Manzanillo, one of the finest fishing resorts on the Pacific Ocean—and one of the most delightful seaside vacation spots—, is approached from Guadalajara; as is also **Tequila, Tepic, Mazatlán, Guaymas** and other important places on the line of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico — which links the City with **Arizona, California** and other places in the West of the United States.

El Estado de Jalisco (population 1,418,300), one of the largest (87,000 sq. kms.), richest and most progressive of the Mexican States, an agricultural, mineral, stock-raising region of the wooded mts., plains and valleys spread across the western slope of the Great Central Plateau, is bounded on the N. by Nayarit, Durango, Zacatecas, and Aguascalientes; on the E. by Michoacán and Guanajuato;

on the S. by Michoacán and Colima; and on the W. (coast line 210 M.) by the Pacific Ocean. The highest point in the State, which shelves gently to the sea (*el mar*), is about 6,000 ft.

Anciently much of the Central and Western Tableland of Mexico was known as *Chimalhuacán,* from the *Nahuatl* word *chimalli* (escutcheon), *hua* (possession), and *cán* (place). This symbol on the coat-of-arms (Sp. *escudo*) of the Aztec Confederation denoted sovereignty. When Hernán Cortés learned of the wealth of the region, he sent (in 1523) an expedition from Tenochtitlán to look over Jalisco (Aztec: *xal-ixco* — "sandy country").

The aboriginal name of the *comarca* (region) about the present Guadalajara (founded originally under the name *Espíritu Santo,* Holy Ghost) was Tonalá. It was governed by a shrewd and defiant chieftainess (*cacique*) named (in Nahuatl) *Chihuapatli.* She proved such a pill for the grasping Españoles that it took a year's cruel and gruelling work finally to subdue her and her bravos. As the territory over which she ruled bore a strong resemblance to the Iberian kingdom of Galicia (homeland of the Gallegos who were members of Cortés' troops; also noted for the finest climate in Spain, and for rich agricultural possibilities), it was named *El Reino de Nueva Galicia.* In time it was classified as an *Estado de La Zona Occidental,* and under an able administration it rose to high rank in the galaxy of Mexican States.

Jalisco's benign climate (cool on the plateau, tropical along the seacoast, drenched everywhere with sempiternal sunshine) contributes to its production of many things required in the domestic economy. Wheat, corn, and other grains attain to perfection on the wide plains and hillslopes; tobacco, sugarcane and other rich products choke the fertile valleys, while in the steaming lowlands, figs, dates, oranges, bananas, papayas, watermelons, and other fine fruits thrive in profusion. From many mines in the wide flanks of the Mighty Sierra Madre Range come gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, cinnabar (*cinabrio*) and allied minerals. As early as the 16th century the gold-hungry *conquistadores* were exploiting *minas* which today reward the labor of almost anyone who works them. Extensive deposits of clay (*arcilla; barro*) suitable for pottery-making add to the natural riches of the commonwealth.

Jalisco's exports are varied: minerals of various kinds, sugar, cereals, textiles, pottery, glassware, furniture, fine fruits, leather and leather goods, fine sombreros, sarapes and rebosos, straw sandals and allied products, and a host of minor things, including serums, glycerine, medicines, turpentine, paints, liquors (*tequila*), encaustic tiles and whatnot. Its volcanoes supply pumice-stone and pumice-powder, and other substances from Nature's laboratories.

An industrious group of 2,500,000 *jaliscienses* constantly

add to the wealth of the State, as do also its excellent railway and road facilities. Labor in the Estado is cheap, efficient and amenable. The laws governing this and other things are generous and just. The State welcomes foreign enterprise, and is liberal in its concessions.

Mountains, *montañas,* of majestic proportions rise from the Jaliscan plains, the highest El Nevado "the snowy one". One-half of the Volcán de Colima is in Jaliscan territory, the other in Colima. Lesser peaks are *Tapalpa,* and *El Tigre* the Tiger. Deep gorges lie between the mts., that of *Atentique,* and *Beltrán* between Guadalajara and Colima City. The Oblatos Gorge is described at p. 474. The Rivers (*ríos*) which course the plains (*llanos*) and wind through the gorges are the *Santiago, Pingito, Tuxpan, Ayuquila, Sihuatlán, Tomatlán,* and *Tuito* — all of which empty into the mighty *Lerma* before it reaches the Pacific. The largest Lake is *Chapala.* Minor *lagos* are *Magdalena, Cajititlán, Tiazpanito, Unión de Tula, Quitupán,* and *Zapotlán.*

Note: Michoacán and Jalisco were so much like certain sections of the Spanish homeland that they made an irresistible appeal to the invaders. Albeit Cortés made delightful Cuernavaca his "home office," much of his vast interests lay in the rich silver properties of the West Coast. Guadalajara became a sort of operating center, a great assay office and receiving station for much of the bullion from the Sonora and other mines — silver which eventually went via Manzanillo to avid Spain and chronically hard-up Europe. Mayhap because of fat "pickings" from the many mines, a host of zealous friars centered their efforts on "saving the souls" of the army of unfortunate Indios who quickly wore out their fugitive lives in the deep mines of the Sierra Madre—where, it is said, the "chicken ladders" were man-killers, and the endless working hours more so. Missions sprang up like gas stations on a popular highway, and blood, sweat and tears went into the building of a swarm of cathedrals, churches and monastic "retreats" in the New Land.

36. From Guadalajara viâ Colima to Manzanillo.

Few sojourners in Guadalajara will want to miss this interesting trip via Colima and its smoking volcano to the historic old port of Manzanillo, with its comfortable hotels **(The Colonial and Playa de Santiago)**, its super-excellent fishing, its hunting, swimming, hiking and other enjoyments. The region traversed is one of the oldest in Mexico and one of the most attractive.—Trains usually leave Guadalajara after breakfast and arrive at Manzanillo about 6 P. M. Distance 357 Kms. An Auto Road is under construction. For detailed information consult the hotel tourist bureaus.

From Guadalajara the train runs through fat valleys choked with sugarcane and flecked by glistening lakelets. 164 Kms. **Zapotlán** (Aztec: "place where zapotes grow") is the usual starting-point for the ascent of the **Colima volcano,** and **El Navado.** Hotels: *Bola de Oro* (Golden Ball), and *Cosmopólita.* Rates (room and meals) from 15 pesos a day, and up. **Túxpan** was long an Aztec stronghold. The rly. follows the winding course of the **Túxpan River,** and enters a region of fine scenery. The rich *Tuchtlan Valley* stretches toward the N.E. Beyond 199 Kms. Quito, the rly. flanks the wild **Atentique Gorge,** and crosses the **Bejuco Gorge** (172 ft. deep). Later the **Colomos Gorge** (146 ft. deep) is crossed.

As the train winds through the fastness of mountainous Colima, it traverses historic ground. In 1524 Hernán Cortés, now firmly in control of the famous Aztec stronghold of Tenochtitlán, sent a kinsman (reputedly a cousin), one Francisco Cortés, to aid the Adelantado Alvarado, Oñate, Baltasar de Montoya (Alvarado's secretary) and other conquistadores in their fiercely contested (by the Indios of the region) march to the future port of Manzanillo. It was in one of the particularly ferocious combats with the valorous natives that the rashly fearless Adelantado received such grievous wounds that he expired soon after. Retreating through leagues of antisocial country, the perpetually harassed Españoles were being led along the craggy shoulder of a precipitous mountain, when Alvarado's jaded horse stumbled and threw him into a deep ravine below. The fall, and the wounds the courageous Capitán had already received, proved the sunset for the brilliant leader whom the hating, but admiring, Aztecs called *Tonatiuh,* the sun.

260 Kms. **Colima,** (1538 ft.), capital of Colima State with 22,600 inhabs., on the slope of a fertile valley watered by the Colima and Manrique Rivers, was founded (it is said) in the 11th century, and called (by the Aztecs) *Cajitlán* (place where pottery is made). When Gonzalo de Sandoval took (in 1523) the region from the Aztec Confederacy, and shifted the town to where it now is, the rulers renamed it *Colliman* (Nahuatl *colli,* arm; and *man,* hand) to signify that it was *tierra conquistada* (conquered country).

Road conditions: No good road connections yet.

Airline Connections: Servico Aereo Panini, S. A.

Hotels Fenix, and Occidental: all near the plaza. Rates from 15 pesos a day for room and meals. Taxis available. Towering above the city, cold and minatory, forming a striking contrast with the pretty plaza and sub-tropical gardens, are snow-capped *Colima,* and *El Nevado,* recalling in their situations Naples and Vesuvius. Like the latter, Colima is tricky, and when it erupts, the plume of flame

against the velvety background of night is awe inspiring. The picturesque **Cathedral** with its twin towers and a fine dome surmounted by a lantern pierced by wheel windows, is the most commanding edifice in the city. The **Palacio de Gobierno,** a 2-story, antique structure with a clock tower, faces the Plaza de Armas. There is little to see from the tourist standpoint.

El Volcán de Colima, 12,278 ft. high, one of Mexico's stateliest (because of its fine contour and almost perfect cone—*cono*) but angriest volcanoes; a mighty mass whose greatest bulk is in Jalisco, but which dominates Colima City like a Cerebus, has an almost perfect crater (*cráter,* 1,600 ft. in diameter) in which constantly boils (and sometimes spews out) a poison brew of basaltic trachyte, scoria, sulphurous gases. Fine forests belt the colossus to timber line, and many species of small game peculiar to semitropical regions dwell therein. Colima's twin grouch, **El Nevado** (separated from it by a deep valley), is 14,370 ft. high, but is easily climbed (from Zapotlán; because of noxious vapors it must be approached from the windward side). Information and aid furnished by the hotel tourist bureaus, at Guadalajara.

Colima State, one of the smallest (6,000 sq. Kms.) of the Mexican possessions is, because of its good soil, favored position and many resources, one of the richest. Its 79,000 or more inhabitants are mostly *hacendados* and *rancheros.* It is bounded on the E. by Michoacán, on the N. N.-E. and S. by Jalisco, and on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. The coastline is 160 Kms. long. El Volcán de Colima, and El Nevado are its most conspicuous features. The mineral wealth of the State consists chiefly of salt deposits along the coast. Thousands of workmen engage steadily in the production of *sal de Colima,* which is shipped to various places in the interior of the Republic. Certain of the products of Colima are mentioned under Manzanillo. The climate is cool and healthy in the N., temperate in the central region, and warm on the coast, where the saving grace is the fairly steady breeze which blows cool and ozonic from Balboa's Ocean.

Westward from Colima City the train runs through a fine semi-tropical country which produces almost every thing under the sun. Much of the Indian corn one sees growing in the fertile valleys hereabout is the kind Mexicans call *maiz manchado* (speckled). A productive species (now popular in the U. S.), it grows white, yellow, red and (sometimes) blue grains—in which case it is called *pinto* (spotted). Three crops a year is the usual yield.

The rly. trends downward to the Río Colima, a tributary of the Armería (armory), then into a flattish country (alt. 166 ft.) affording fine vistas to 313 Kms. Armería, at the beginning of the Peninsula (15 kms. long by 11 kms. wide)

which separates the Pacific Ocean from the Laguna de Cuyutlán. At the end of this is 357 Kms. (222 M.)

Manzanillo, one of the most important Ocean Ports (pop. 6,900) in the Mexican Republic and one of the three (Guaymas, Acapulco) most celebrated fishing resorts on the West Coast of America. It is the ocean outlet for Colima, Jalisco, Michoacán and contiguous regions, including Mexico City and its rail connections. In normal times Manzanillo is the Port of Call for many ships plying between California and the North, and Panama and other Central and South American Ports.

Road Conditions: no good motor road connections yet. Dirt road from Navidad.

Airline Connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S. A.

Hotels: The Hotel Colonial, new, entirely modern; also Hotels Playa de Santiago; Central; Miramar. Rates from 15 pesos per day up, American plan. Also European plan.

The tranquil life of Manzanillo is particularly pleasing to visiting Northerners. Serene contentment is the overtone. The days are long, and time seems to pause in its hurried stride to give the people a chance to practice the amenities, and to enjoy the lavish beauty of a generous Nature. No one hurries. In the evening, the light-hearted *porteños* and *porteñas* foregather in the flower-decked plaza, visit with their neighbors, and hearken to the mellow strains of seductive music by Indio *mariachis.*

Manzanillo Bay (*bahía*) is deep, spacious, and affords safe anchorage for a hundred sea-going ships. It is protected by a massive breakwater (*rompeolas*). Other extensive portworks are in progress. The Puerto was a somnolent fishing village in precortesian times. The Indios called it *Tzalahua* (meaning a place where they stretched their home-made textiles on the sand to shape and dry). The Spaniards twisted this into Salagua (salt water), and started ship construction when Francisco Cortés visited the puerto in 1525. Many crude vessels have sailed hence on voyages of discovery. The big armada was here constructed by Miguel López Legaspi for work in the Islas Felipinas. Down through the dim centuries many alien ships anchored in the historic bay. Tradition mentions rich plateships, galleons and galiots, as well as sea-going Chinese junks from the Philippines, Malay *paraos* from Malacca and the Maldives, and even *dhows* from the Arabian Sea— trade-messengers from the great Arab merchants of the 12th century.

Good Hunting is possible in the Manzanillo district. Deer (*venado*), mountain lions (*leoncillos*), wildcats (*yaguarondi*), wild turkeys (*guajolotes*), pheasants (*faisán*), quail (*cordoniz*), doves (*palomas*), parrots (*pericos*), and other game is plentiful in the near hinterland. The jungles

(*matorrales*) usually are alive with feathered and furry life.

Deep Sea Fishing off Manzanillo usually means hiring a motor boat; the skipper acts as guide and adviser, proceeding about a mile from shore, and hauling in vigorous objectors until one grows tired of the sport. Many varieties of fish abound, so that in or out of season success is assured. The greatest catches (usually with a troll and spoon hook—or a long line, if stationary) include Rock Bass (*cabrilla*), weighing 10-25 lbs.; Sea Bass (*coconajo,* sometimes called the Colorado River Salmon—in Guaymas the *totoaba*), weighing up to 150 lbs.; the (gamy) Rooster Fish (*gallo,* so-called because from the forward fin floats a streamer like a rooster's long tail) usually weighing between 10 and 35 lbs.; and many other specimens. Plentiful is the Red-snapper, or *guachinango,* a fish common to the California coast and the Gulf of Mexico. Wt. 5 to 15 lbs. Likewise the Porgy, or *pargo.* The yellow Tail, also a Gulf fish, is a gamy subject; weighs from 10 to 15 lbs., fights to get away, and is often called the *Palameta.* The Bull-fish, or *Toro,* a striking fish with a blue-white body and a yellow tail, weighs from 15 to 25 lbs. The Jewfish, or *mero,* weighs up to 200 lbs., and doesn't yield without a struggle.

One of the handsomest and most frequently caught fish (usually about 18 inches long, weighing from 5 to 8 lbs.) is the lithe, fierce Spanish Mackerel (called *sierra,* saw, because of its serrated fin), which snaps at the bright bait with marked rapacity and fights valiantly to eject it before he is drawn into the boat. Flying-fish (*pez volador,* or *pez vela*—sail fish) are common, as are many other varieties. In season the sea swarms with big tuna (horse mackerel) which may weigh up to 600 lbs. Swordfish (*pez espada*) and Marlin swordfish weighing up to 250 lbs. are common in these waters.

The fisherman fond of rough and tumble fishing will get a stiff dose of this when he tackles one of the marine devils known as the *manta raya,* common in Manzanillo waters and further south. In this favored region this fighting fiend easily weighs 1,000 to 2,000 lbs. (specimens are reported much heavier than this), acquires a wing-spread of 10-20 ft., and a disposition prone to wickedness. No ordinary fishline will hold one, and even the youngsters should be harpooned at short range.

Alligator hunting is a popular sport. There are so many of these rough customers in the Laguna de Cuyutlán that it is called Laguna de los Caimanes.

Shell-fish (*moriscos*) in great variety inhabit the Manzanillo waters, ranging from sea turtles (*tortuga* or *galápagos*) weighing hundreds of pounds, to oysters (*ostiones*), crabs (*cangrejos*), shrimps (*camarones*), and smaller forms. Scallops (*pechina, venera, callos*) are common.

These small forms should be eaten only at the hotels—where the careful manager buys only those he knows have been caught up or down the coast, away from possible pollution by local sewage.

Up and down the coast from Manzanillo are mangrove (*mangle*) swamps (*ciénagas*), lagoons (*lagunas*) and estuaries (*estuarios*) which are the abodes of countless wildfowl of many species—flamingos (*flamencos*), ducks (*patos*), herons (*garzota*), egrets (*garza*), cranes (*grullas*) and whatnot. Many of the multiform marine (and feathered) creatures of the region are interestingly described in Mr. Wm. Beebe's Book of Bays (Harcourt, Brace & Co., New York 1942).

The Manzanillo hinterland (Colima State) is tropical and extraordinarily productive. In addition to coffee noted for its excellence, are sugar, maize, rice, cotton, tobacco, coconuts, cacao-beans, and a host of fine fruits — oranges, mangos, mameyes, tamarinds, papayas, pineapples, guavas, zapotes, quinces, pomegranates, plums, bananas, chirimoyas and the aphrodisiacal aguacate. Sixty fruits in all.

The Flora of the adjacent country embraces 170 species of trees, 25 textile and 20 tanning plants, hundreds of medicinal plants, gums, resins and a veritable host of ornamental shrubs and flowers.

The Fauna of the region comprises 50 species of mammals, 32 reptiles, 7 batrachians, a hundred or more birds, and mayhap many others uncatalogued.

A Popular Excursion is to the (about 6 M. through a palm-shaded road) Santiago Bathing Resort, with a good beach, restaurant, and other attractions. One of the local activities (as also at Manzanillo) is the eating of the young cocoanuts (*nuez de coco*) and drinking the (sweetish, slightly laxative, nutritious) cocoanut milk (*agua de coco*). There are other excursions.

Hard by Manzanillo, just inward from the ocean, is the prehistoric Aztec village of *Tomatlán* ("where tomatoes grow"), thought by some to be the birthplace of the tomato. The environing country was peopled for years by the Aztecs in their historic wanderings from Aztlán southward in search of their permanent home in the Valley of Mexico.

37. From Mexico City viâ Toluca, Maravatio, Acámbaro, Morelia and Pátzcuaro to Uruapan.

515 K. Trains leave from the *Estación de Buena Vista* (Pl. G, 2). For fares, see Rly. folders. Time can perhaps be economized on this trip by consulting the *Guía Oficial* and Route 29, p. 407. Uruapan can also be reached over the fine asphalt Mexico City-Guadalajara main highway, which goes through Toluca and Morelia, with turn-off at Quiroga for Pátzcuaro.

Mexico City, see p. 523. 11 K. **San Bartolo Naucálpam** (Naucálpam only, on the rly. time-card), also called *Villa Juárez,* in the State of Mexico, *Distrito de Tlalnepantla,* is a picturesque town (pop. 8,000) in the foothills of the *Sierra de las Cruces.* Its chief attraction is the widely celebrated *Santuario de Nuestra Señora de los Remedios* (Our Lady of the Remedies) which crowns a hill (*El Cerro de Totoltepec*) about 1¼ M. west of the town.

The church, a small and tawdry affair, occupies the site of an old Aztec temple (*Teocalhueyacan*) which stood here before the *Conquest,* and which was occupied as a fortress by the Spaniards after their disastrous retreat from *Tenochtitlán* on the celebrated *Noche Triste.* Soon after the downfall of the Aztec metropolis, the temple was demolished to make way for the present structure. The fortress-like edifice adjoining the church is for the accommodation of the clergy, and for the state dignitaries, on the occasion of the annual festival (in Sept.) in honor of the *Virgen de los Remedios.*

The *Virgen de los Remedios,* patroness of the Spaniards in Mexico, and rival of the *Virgen de Guadalupe,* who is the patroness of the Mexicans, is an ugly wooden doll, about 12 inches high, holding in its arms an infant Jesus. The credulous believe that it was brought from *Alcántara* (Spain) by Captain *R. de Villafuente* (one of the *Conquistadores* who came over with *Cortés*) and that it was placed by him on the main altar of the first chapel erected (1520) by the Spaniards in the New World. Tradition has it that it was removed from *Tenochtitlán* a few days before the retreat of the Spaniards on the Sad Night, and taken by its owner and placed (for safe keeping) beneath a giant maguey plant near the *Teocalhueyacan,* on the spot where the present church stands. Twenty years later a Christianized Indian cacique, *Juan de Aguila,* found it, placed it on the altar in his hut and worshipped it as the Aztec goddess of water. The alleged miraculous appearance of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* opened the eyes of the clergy to the intrinsic value of such apparitions, and no sooner was this wooden image found than it began to do supernatural things. It fled from the cacique's house and returned to the hill; the cacique recovered it, but it vanished a second time, and a second time was found beneath the maguey. *Aguila* then told the holy fathers at *San Gabriel,* in Tacuba, and they immediately perceived that a miracle had been performed. A hermitage was soon erected on the hill-top and a Spanish competitor of the Mexican Virgin was heralded to the religious world. The doll was dressed in satins and pearls, a quantity of false hair was fastened on her head, and a rich crown added. A fine gilded altar was arranged, enclosed by silver railing, and a huge silver *maguey*—emblematic of her home for 20 years—was made a feature of the shrine. Her pop-

ularity grew apace. Indians came from all parts of the country to worship her, and her shrine was made the object of a fanatical devotion.

A larger church was soon needed, and it was erected in 1574-75, but it was found too small to hold the multitude which came to pay homage to the Virgin; a still larger one was therefore started, but it was not completed till 1629. Marvellous powers of healing, warding off epidemics and of rain-making were soon credited to the Virgin, and she was officially declared the special patroness of the Spaniards in the City of Mexico. When a drought or epidemic threatened the capital, the figurine was carried in great state at the head of an impressive procession to Mexico City, where it was solemnly received by the Viceroy, the City Council, the Archbishop and the rest of the clergy. The principal convents were visited in succession. It was then conducted to the Cathedral, where high mass was sung and other ceremonies performed. When rain was desired, it came in copious showers immediately after her arrival. Gifts of immense value were deposited at her shrine.

At the outbreak of the War for Independence (1810), the Spaniards chose the image as their protectress, in opposition to the Virgin of Guadalupe, who guided the Mex. troops to victory. In Sept., 1810, the Spaniards solemnly elevated the *Virgen de los Remedios* to the position of *General of the Royal Army.*

The image is preserved in a glass shrine, opened only on special occasions. The *camarín* was added to the church (renovated in 1850) in 1692-95. There still remain some indifferent pictures, dating from 1595 and illustrating scenes in the life of the Virgin. The Cacique *Juan de Aguila* is buried under the main altar. Hard by is the chest in which he sought to make the Virgin a prisoner and from which she repeatedly escaped, and the small gourd in which he offered her food in an effort to keep her contented while in his house.

The chief festivals are held Sept. 1, and (by the Indians) on the 14th Sunday after Pentecost. During the Vice-regal period a brilliant *fiesta* was celebrated on the day of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary.

From *Naucálpam* the railway continues across the floor of the Valley of Mexico. Soon we enter the foothills of the *Toluca Range,* climbing steadily through a semi-cultivated, scenic countryside with splendid mountain views. The summit is reached at 40 K. *La Cima,* in a region of pines. We reach 52 K. *Jajalpa,* a quaint *hacienda* with an old Spanish mill, in the centre of a little valley hemmed in by the mts. From this point onward we encounter one of the finest bits of scenery on the line. To the l., in a deep valley, is the town of 57 K. *De la Torre.*

The descent from the summit of the hill to the station is very abrupt. From a height of a thousand feet or more we look down upon the roofs of the native houses. We soon cross a sedgy, marshy tract intersected by canals along which Indian boatmen paddle primitive dug-outs. From this region comes much of the fine market produce sold in Toluca. We cross broad plains dotted with herds of cattle and flanked by cornfields. We enter the city of 73 K. **Toluca.** See below.

For a continuation of our journey see p. 492.

38. Toluca.

Arrival. The Railway Station (Pl. E, 2) is on the outskirts of the town, about 1 M. from the *Plaza de la Constitución,* in a suburb known as *Barrio del Ferrocarril Nacional.*

Autos meet trains. Fare to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, 2.50 *pesos.*

On main Mexico City—Guadalajara motor highway.

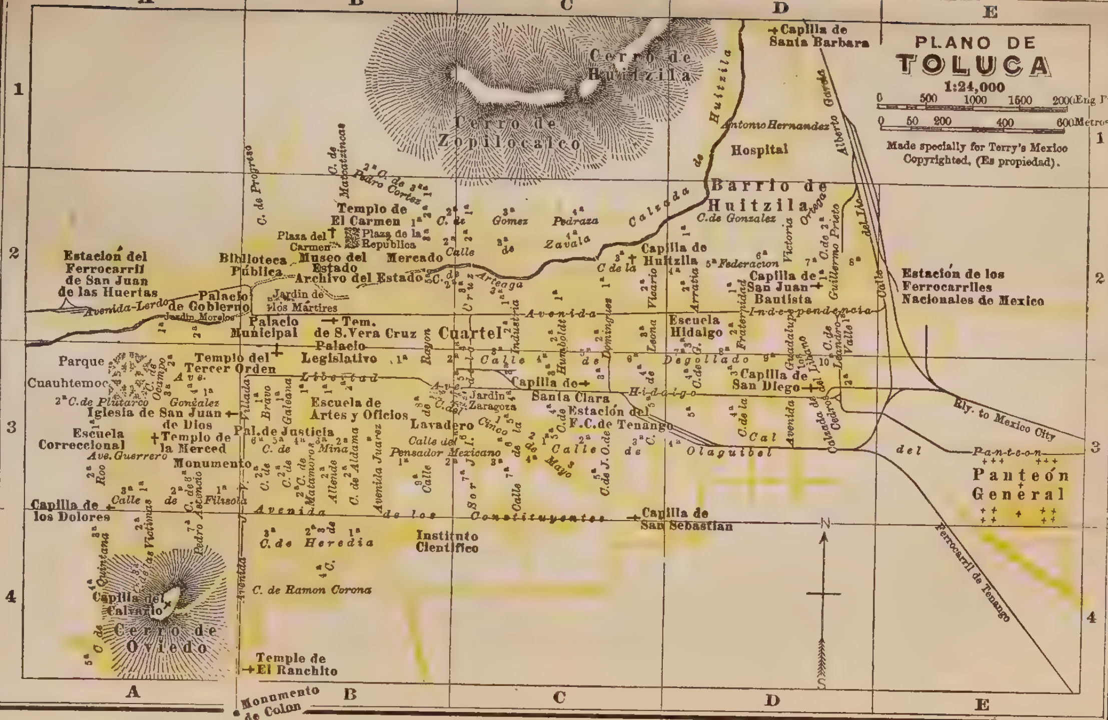
Hotels. *Hotel San Carlos. Hotel Gran Sociedad.* Rooms from 7 *pesos.* American Plan 12-18 *pesos.*

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Excursions. Besides those mentioned at p. 491, the traveler may be interested in the charming auto ride (through beautiful country) to (about 50 kiloms) **Tenancingo,** near which is the famous old Carmelite Convent (dating from the eighteenth century) known as *El Santo Desierto.* Also near this town are some recently discovered monolithic ruins. The country is sprinkled with attractive hamlets. The natives speak Nahoa. The pride of the region is El Salto de Santa Ana.

Motor Tours from Mexico City to Toluca, Tenancingo and the Volcán de Toluca can be arranged with the Wagons Lits-Cook, World Travel Service, Ave. Juarez No. 88, Mexico City. Also with Wells Fargo Express Co's Travel Bureau, Ave. Madero 14, Mexico City. Agents in Mexico for The American Express Co. (Travelers' Cheques, etc.).

Toluca de Lerdo (8,761 ft.), 900 ft. higher than Mexico City, with 43,500 inhabitants, capital of the State of Mexico and an important commercial centre locally celebrated for its attractive environs, lies on an extensive and fertile plain. Mountains hem in the valley on the N. and W., and broad *haciendas* stretch away to the E. and S. The situation of the city is very picturesque, and the distant views of the mountain-tops—often covered with snow—are fine. The place is well drained and healthy, but cold in winter. The altitude is trying to some constitutions. The **Climate** is marked by sharp contrasts; the winter is almost as raw as that of a New England city, the summer is delightful, with warm days and cool nights. The town is singu-


PLANO DE
TOLUCA
1:24,000
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Eng Ft
0 50 200 400 600 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted, (Es propiedad).
Capilla de Santa Barbara
Cerro de Huitzila
Cerro de Zopilocalco
Antonio Hernandez
Alberto Garcia
Hospital
Barrio de Huitzila
Calzada de Huitzila
C. de Gonzalez
Victoria
Ortega
Guillermo Prieto
Calle del Tío
Estación de los Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico
Capilla de Huitzila
5ª Federacion
Capilla de San Juan Bautista
Independencia
Escuela Hidalgo
Fraternidad
Degollado
Capilla de San Diego
Hidalgo
Capilla de Santa Clara
Estación del F.C. de Tenango
Olaguibel
Avenida
Calzada de Cedros
del Panteon
Panteón General
Rly. to Mexico City
Ferrocarril de Tenango
Capilla de San Sebastian
Avenida de los Constituyentes
Instituto Cientifico
C. de Heredia
C. de Ramon Corona
Temple de El Ranchito
Monumento de Colon
Cerro de Oviedo
Capilla del Calvario
Quintana Roo
Capilla de los Dolores
Pedro Ascencio
Filisola
Monumento
Escuela Correccional
Templo de la Merced
Ave. Guerrero
Iglesia de San Juan de Dios
2ª C. de Plutarco Gonzalez
Parque Cuauhtemoc
Ocampo
Templo del Tercer Orden
Villada
Bravo
Galeana
Escuela de Artes y Oficios
Pal. de Justicia
C. de Mina
Matamoros
Allende
C. de Aldama
Avenida Juarez
Libertad
Palacio Legislativo
Palacio Municipal
Tem. de S. Vera Cruz
Cuartel
Rayon
Jardin Zaragoza
Lavadero
Calle del Pensador Mexicano
Cinco de Mayo
Sor J. I.
Calle de Dominguez
Humboldt
Industria
Leona Vicario
Arriaga
Avenida-Lerdo
Jardin Morelos
Palacio de Gobierno
Estacion del Ferrocarril de San Juan de las Huertas
Biblioteca Pública
Museo del Estado
Archivo del Estado
Jardin de los Mártires
Mercado
Plaza del Carmen
Plaza de la Republica
Templo de El Carmen
C. de Progreso
C. de Matlatzincas
2ª C. de Pedro Cortez
Gomez
Pedraza
Zavala
Arteaga
Guadalupe
C. de Leandro Valle
del Libano
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
4
N
S

larly free from endemic diseases, those of the respiratory organs being the most common, and the most to be dreaded.

At this altitude the unacclimated should be very careful in the matter of taking cold; a simple head cold is not to be feared, but a chest cold may quickly develop into pneumonia with evil results. The traveler who finds himself attacked by a cold on the lungs should at once seek a lower elevation.

Historical Sketch. The land on which Toluca stands was included in the grant made by Charles V. to *Hernán Cortés* when he was elevated to the title of Marquis of the Valley of Oaxaca, with a great landed domain. This mountain eyrie possessed a peculiar charm for the eagle-eyed *Conquistador,* and here (1533), a dozen years after the fall of *Tenochtitlán,* he founded a settlement. Prior to the Spanish invasion, the region was peopled by the *Matlatzinca,* a wandering tribe which had arrived (from the N.) at the Valley of Mexico during the reign of the Chichimec monarch *Xolotl.* The first village was called *Tollocan* — and the Spaniards corrupted this word into Toluca. It was long the favorite stronghold of the cacique who ruled over the region. By a decree dated Nov. 4, 1861, it became known at *Toluca de Lerdo,* in honor of President *Sebastián Lerdo de Tejada,* an illustrious Mex. statesman.

The streets of Toluca are straight and clean. The *Avenida Independencia,* a long, busy street, connects the centre with the station of the *F. Cs. Nacionales* at the E.

The **Plaza Principal** (Pl. B, 2), called also *El Jardín del Zócalo,* stands at the head of the several pretty *plazas* in the town. Facing the *Jardín de los Mártires* (Pl. B, 2) is the **Palacio de Gobierno,** erected in 1872 (cost $80,000) on the site of the old *Casa Consistorial* (Senate, or Guildhall), occupied for many years by *Martín Cortés,* a son of the great Conqueror. In the Audience Hall (no fees) are portraits of the early governors of the State of Mexico.

The Palacio de Justicia (Pl. B, 3) dates from 1871, and is a part of the sometime *Convento de San Juan de Dios.*

The Palacio Municipal (Pl. B, 2), a somewhat uninteresting edifice, was completed in 1883 and cost $43,620. Other chief buildings are the *Instituto Científico-Literario* (Pl. B, 4), *La Escuela de Artes y Oficios* (Pl. B, 3), *La Escuela Riva Palacio* and *El Conservatorio de Música y Declamación.* The small Museo del Estado (Pl. B, 2) contains an interesting collection of Indian monoliths, weapons and whatnot. Open all day, free. No fees necessary.

The Biblioteca Pública is housed in the old *Gorostiza* Theatre (Pl. B, 2), and contains some rare old Spanish documents replete with interest for antiquarians. *Toluca* was a Spanish stronghold for many years after the Conquest, and some of the old parchment records left by the

early mayors (*corregidores*) will reward the seeker after odd historical facts.

The Mercado Riva Palacio, largest of the city's markets, was completed in 1851 at a cost of $25,844. A fine old portico with six massive pillars adorns the south entrance. Natives from the surrounding country congregate here to sell and barter their articles of home manufacture, and these, with their picturesque costumes, are usually attractive to the visitor. Some interesting shops flank the *portales* adjoining the market. There is another market (a new one) a few squares to the N.-E. (Pl. B, 2.)

These markets are among the best stocked and most picturesque in Mexico. They are the shopping center for the whole region for baskets, pottery, *sarapes*, foodstuffs, etc. Most interesting time to visit them is Friday, market day. A favorite tourist spot.

The **Parochial Church** (Pl. B, 3) known also as the *Templo del Tercer Orden*, is the oldest ch. in Toluca and was erected soon after the *Conquest*, on the site given to the Franciscans by a *Matlazinca* cacique whose Spanish name was *Juan Cortés*. The structure was replaced in 1585 by a larger one. The old façade is very interesting. The present entrance is through the *portales* that face the *Calle Riva Palacio*, a few doors (to the l.) from the *Jardín de los Mártires*. A new ch. is in process of construction, but a portion of the old structure will be retained.

The Church of La Santa Veracruz (Pl. B, 2) flanks the Ave. Independencia and contains but little to interest the traveler. Directly across the street is a narrow lane (*Callejón del Carmen*) which leads two squares N. to the *Plaza de la República* and the huge *Templo del Carmen* (Pl. B, 2).

In the *Jardín de los Mártires* (Pl. B, 2) is a commanding statue to the revolutionary patriot and chief, *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla*. The bronze tablet let into the right side of the base represents a scene from the battle of the Monte de las Cruces. The date in the rear, Sept. 16, 1810, refers to the outbreak of the revolution. The tablet on the l. represents the celebrated storming of the *Alhóndiga de Granaditas*. The heroic *peón* miner from the Mellado mine is seen in the attitude of setting fire to the castle door. The inscription on the face advises that the monument is a tribute to Hidalgo, from the State of Mexico, and was erected in 1900. The fine bronze statue of the doughty *cura* is inspiring. In his left hand he holds the banner of the *Virgin of Guadalupe*, taken from the Sanctuary of Atotonilco. Hard by this *plazuela* is the *Jardín Morelos* (Pl. A, 2), with a somewhat idealized bronze statue of *José María Morelos y Pavón*.

Another monument to *Hidalgo* stands near the rly. (*F. Cs. Nacionales*) station. It is of white marble, and carries busts of *Allende*, *Aldama* and *Abasola*. Still another monu-

ment, erected to commemorate certain illustrious Mexicans, stands in the *Jardín de los Hombres Ilustres.* The shaft is an obelisk, 30 ft. high, and dates from 1889. It is adorned with the national arms, the names of many eminent Mexicans, and carries a metal bust, in high relief, of the celebrated poetess, *Juana Inés de la Cruz.*

At the entrance to the Paseo de Colón, at the S. end of the city, is the handsome church, La Parroquía del Ranchito (Pl. B, 4), completed and dedicated Aug. 11, 1891. The older portion of the ch. dates from the 18th century. The spacious interior contains a number of large paintings of the modern school. Midway of the *paseo* is a Corinthian column erected to celebrate the 4th centenary of the discovery of America, and intended for the statue of Columbus (see below), which proved too massive for the pillar.

The Monumento de Colón (Pl. B, 4), erected in 1892 on the old *Calzada de Capultitlán* (now *Paseo de Colón*), is the finest in the city. A good automobile road extends past the statue and far out into the country. The walk to the end of the *paseo* should be taken both for an inspection of the statue and for the fine view of the surrounding country. On the l. side are the bronze coat-of-arms of Mexico. On the r. are the arms of *Castile* and *Leon.* The statue of the great Genoese navigator surmounts a globe resting upon a short and massive column which in turn stands upon a broad, quadrangular plinth or zocle, reached by four flights of steps.

Excursions: Two miles W. of the town is the Church of Nuestra Señora de Tecajic, a popular Indian shrine with a much venerated image of the Assumption of the Virgin. It dates from a few years after the alleged appearance of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* (1531), and is of no special merit.

A trip to El Nevado Mt. should be planned only with the advice of the hotel manager. At certain seasons snow-slides render the ascent perilous. The crater contains a curious lake in which there is a small whirlpool (*vórtice*). Good guides are difficult to obtain. 20-25 pesos a day is ample for their services.

The **State of Mexico,** designated geographically as an *Estado del Centro,* with a pop. of 1,146,000 and an area of 23,957 sqr. kilom., is one of the smallest but most progressive of the Mex. states, and is bounded on the N. by *Hidalgo,* on the E. by *Tlaxcala* and *Puebla,* on the S., S.-E. and S.-W. by *Morelos* and *Guerrero* and on the W. by *Michoacán.* During the Spanish dominion, the region embraced the present states of *Hidalgo, Morelos* and *Guerrero,* and the *Federal District,* and was called the *Intendencia de Mexico,* because the capital, Mexico City, was within its borders. For political reasons it is divided into 15 Distritos: *Chalco, Cuauhtitlán, Ixtlahuaca, Jilotepéc, Lerma, Otumba, Sultepec, Tlalnepantla, Temascaltepec, Tenancingo, Tenango, Texcoco,*

Toluca, and the *Valles de Bravo* and *Zumpango.* The capital is *Toluca.*

Nature has divided it into two well-defined regions; the E. a plain, the W. a mountainous region. Between the various ridges which characterize the latter are fine valleys, and, stretching away from the foothills, are vast upland plains, some of them 8,000 ft. above the sea. Chief among them are the *Plains of Chalco, Texcoco, Otumba, Teotihuacán, Cuauhtitlán, Tlalnepantla* and *Zumpango,* the latter in the Valley of Mexico. Near Toluca are the plains of *Almoloya, Ixtlahuaca* and *Tenango.* The table-land is intersected by low foothills and dotted with salt lakes and marshes. Certain regions are grandly rugged, with *Popocatépetl* as the culminating point. Hard by Toluca is the fine peak of *Xinantecatl* — "the naked man" (14,900 ft.) — also called *Nevado de Toluca,* with a lake of potable water in its now quiescent crater. The *Ajusco* range, the *Sierra de Guadalupe,* that of *Las Cruces, Temascaltepec, Monte Alto* and *Monte Bajo,* and many minor peaks are features of the state.

Within the confines of this state are two of the most beautiful and celebrated valleys of the Republic — *The Valley of Mexico* and *V. of Toluca.* The latter is celebrated for the production of good blackberry wine (*vino de zarza*), for bulls for the Mexico City ring and for many minor products. The mats (*petates*) made from *tules* (reeds), and baskets (*chiquihuites*) rank among the best.

Climatological conditions vary with the altitude. It is colder in Toluca than in Mex. City.

The *Lerma,* the most important river in the Republic, rises in the state, and travels 452 kilom. before emptying its waters into *Lake Chapala,* whence it emerges under another name (the *Santiago*) and merges with the Pacific Ocean near *San Blas.* The principal lakes are *Zumpango, San Cristóbal, Texcoco* and *Chalco,* all near Mex. City. The flora and fauna are those proper to the temperate and frigid zones. The state is unusually rich in minerals, gold, silver and lead forming the chief output. The greatest mining-camp is *Real del Oro,* described below.

Toluca, see p. 488. The train traverses a broad plain which alternates with hills and valleys. 112 K. *Ixtlahuaca.* The town lies about 1 M. to the r. on a level plain, and is reached over a good road. (*Hotel Rayón,* about $10, Am. Pl.). Usual charge by motor cab, 2 pesos.

164 K. *Tultenango.* A branch railway, *F. C. Minero de El Oro,* runs hence to 47 K. *Yondese,* viâ 10 K. *El Oro,* 19 K. *La Cima,* 24 K. *Los Médanos,* 31 K. *Carmona* and 39 K. *Trinidad.* One train daily in five hours. Consult *Guia Oficial.*

Real del Oro (Royal of the gold) or *El Oro,* as it is commonly known (9,200 ft. — State of Mexico), one of the

richest and most celebrated mining-camps in the Republic, a picturesque but somewhat unkempt town nestling in a pocket of the hills, came into prominence late in the 18th century when the Spaniards discovered the enormously rich *Veta Descubridora.* Between 1800 and 1825 the output of mineral was so large that it attracted the attention of miners from many parts of the world. To-day a score or more mines dot the hills and the output of gold is perhaps greater than that of any other similar district in Mexico. "Much of the ore is found in particles imperceptible to the naked eye, in a matrix of quartz which contains a sulphuret of silver, disseminated through the mass in narrow strips." The boundary-line of the State of Mexico and Michoacán passes through the camp, which is steadily growing. Snow often falls in *El Oro* during the short winter months. For a history of the mines and the region consult: *Real del Oro,* T. C. Graham, printed by C. B. Hamilton & Co., Mexico, 1899.

Our line crosses a short strip of level country, then penetrates the hills. 176 K. *Solis.* Hereabout the scenery is very attractive. The view (*golpe de vista*) embraces a wide sweep of country sprinkled with maguey plantations. A mile or more before reaching Maravatio, our line joins that of the División de Michoacán y Pacífico (see below). The trains from this line join the main line of the Mex. Nat. at

224 K. *Maravatio,* a nondescript town (¼ M. to l. of station), with a weather-beaten church of no merit. *Hotel Universal,* $8-$10 Am. Pl. A daily mixed train runs hence, over the *División de Michoacán y Pacífico,* to 86 K. *Zitácuaro* (6,560 ft.), in 5 hrs.

Hard by 265 K. *San José* is the famous bathing spa **El Balneario de San José de Purúa,** with its radio-active thermal springs.

Clinging precariously to the side of a deep *barranca* leading down to the tumbling *Tuxpan* river, this magnificent modern resort Hotel graces the centre of a large landscaped park dotted with orange trees and with gardens blazing with bougainvillea, hibiscus, and roses. It is constructed in the modern Spanish style of architecture with glistening, red-tiled roofs, and flanked by many attractive bungalows connected by flower-bordered paths, the whole laid out in a delightfully irregular pattern. From the spacious verandas and private balconies of the main buildings, and from the charming overhead passageways, commanding views of the mountainous Tarascan countryside can be had.

The many rooms and bungalows all have up-to-the-minute fitments done in excellent taste. The cuisine is unexcelled with meals attractively and tastefully served

either in the inside dining rooms or on the wide porches overlooking the precipitous gorge of the *Tuxpan* river.

San José de Purúa offers the ideal combination for a really delightful sojourn. Situated at an altitude of 4,300 feet, it has an unmatched all-year climate with an average temperature of 71.6 degrees varying less than 10 degrees throughout the year. There are four swimming pools of health-giving radio-active waters, one of which is especially for children. Bath houses for individual radio-active spring baths are staffed by skilled, courteous attendants, with a competent physician always available. A specialty is mud packs for skin rejuvenation.

There are sports and games for the entertainment of the guests, such as: horseback riding, swimming, hiking, billiards, bowling, and ping-pong. Nearby are many interesting places for sightseeing: colonial *Morelia; Pátzcuaro* beside its lovely pale jade lake; subtropical *Uruapan;* and, as a grand climax, the active volcano *Paricutín.*

The rates of the Balneario are moderate: from 40 pesos per person per day up, American plan.

The genial and affable manager and host, Sr. Angel de Velasco, is widely known to and liked by the many hundreds of Americans and Mexicans alike who annually find delightful rest and relaxation in this garden spot in the lovely Tarascan Indian country.

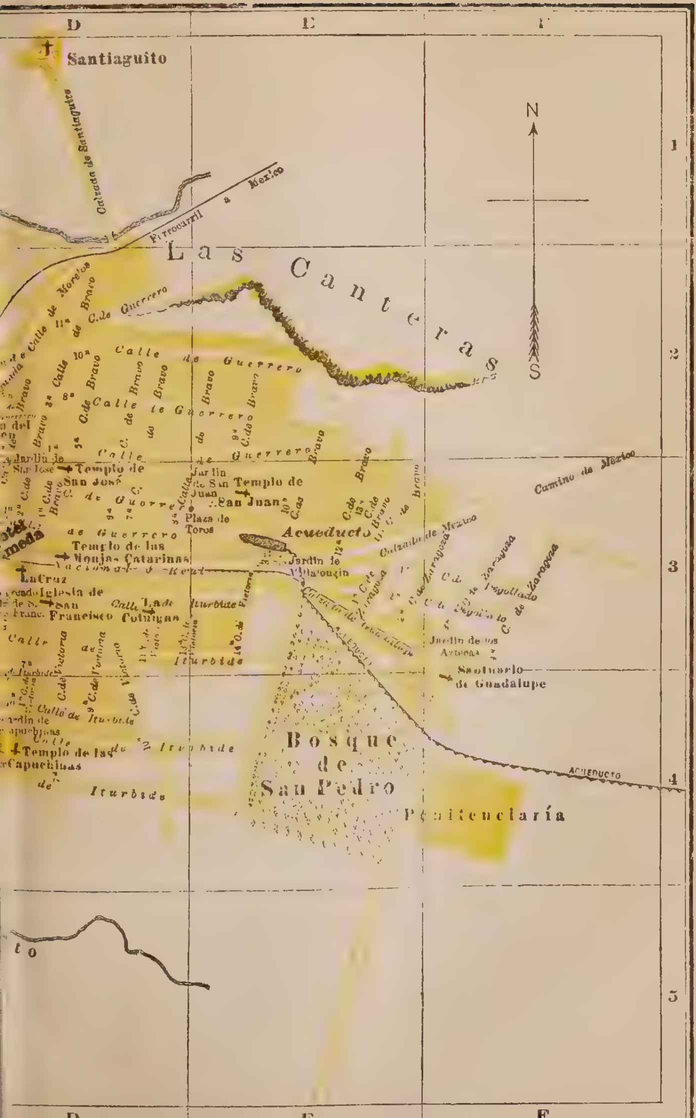
San José de Purúa is easily accessible by motor road from Mexico City (only 115 miles — a three hour trip) over the fine, paved, scenic Mexico City-Guadalajara highway, with turn-off near *Zitácuaro* for the 12 miles to the Bathing Spa. For those who prefer them, hotel limousines leave Mexico City every morning from the Hotel Offices in the Paseo de la Reforma No. 445. Reservations should be made well in advance either through this Office or direct to Sr. Angel de Velasco, at the Hotel.

The Balneario de San José de Purúa is first class in every respect, and can be unqualifiedly recommended as one of the foremost resorts in all Mexico.

281 K. **Acámbaro.** Soon after leaving *Acámbaro,* we enter a wild region of deep valleys and precipitous hills, with beguiling views of hundreds of miles of lowland dotted with lakes. There is perhaps no finer lake region in the Mexican Republic. The largest of the lakes visible from the train is *Cuitzeo,* in the valley of the same name. On an island in this lake dwells a tribe of Indians who live in a very primitive way and refuse communication with the outer world.

We soon reach the shores of *Lake Cuitzeo,* skirting it for several miles, then pass through a region of tall nopal cacti and mesquite to K. 368 **Morelia.**

A
B
C
1
2
3
4
5
Rio Grand
Rio Chiquito
Rio Chiquito
Estacion del Ferrocarril
Panteon de San Juan
Calzada de Chicacuaro
Calle Nacional
Estatua a la Paz
Templo de las Carmelitas
La Concepcion
Col. de S. Nicolas
Templo de la Compañia
Port. de Hidalgo
Portal de Matamoros
Palacio Municipal
Templo del Santo Niño
Palacio de Justicia
Port. de Aldama
Jardin Antonio de Mendoza
El Prendimiento
Jardin Rafael Cuellio
C. de Matamoros
Calzada de Sta Catarina
PLANO DE
MORELIA
1:10,200
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl. Ft.
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)



D
E
F
1
2
3
4
5
Santiaguito
Calzada de Santiaguito
Ferrocarril a Mexico
Las Canteras
N
S
C. de Guerrero
Calle de Guerrero
Calle de Morelos
Camino de Mexico
Calzada de Mexico
Templo de San José
Templo de San Juan
Plaza de Toros
Acueducto
Templo de las Monjas Catarinas
La Cruz
Iglesia de San Francisco
Iturbide
Calle de Iturbide
Templo de las Capuchinas
Bosque de San Pedro
Penitenciaría
Santuario de Guadalupe
ACUEDUCTO

39. Morelia.

Arrival. The Rly. Station is at the N.-W. edge of the city, about 1 M. from the center, which is advertised by the Cathedral tower.

Autos are available. Fare to any hotel or residence 2 to 3 pesos (for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage. Apt to change).

Morelia is on the main Mexico City-Guadalajara highway, 6 hours by motor from Mexico City.

Airline connections by Servicio Aereo Panini, S.A.

Hotels: The **Hotel Alameda** (Pl. C-3), one of the best and most attractive in Mexico, much liked by American and Canadian tourists for its good food and service, its many comforts, its delightful situation, and its moderate rates. In the heart of the city overlooking the Plaza, with pleasing vistas on every side. Spanish-Colonial architecture with American fitments like those of a high class New York hotel. **The Alameda** is headquarters for the tourist who comes to enjoy Morelia and its many charms, and make daily auto trips to the nearby Lake Pátzcuaro region (and Uruapan); also for the architect, historian, and the educationalist who come to study Mexican history and the beautiful Cathedral for which the city is famous, as well as to hear the Spanish language spoken in the purity characteristic of the *morelianos* (and *morelianas*). The Hotel caters particularly to these student-travelers, and American and Canadian tourists in general.

The bedrooms of the 6-story, steel and concrete, fire and earthquake-proof **Alameda** are reached by modern elevators and are equipped with handsome, hand carved furniture, telephones, American-style beds and mattresses, and all the requisites of the most comfortable hotel. Each has its private bath with ample fine linen, hot and cold running water at all times, and, if one wishes, an electric radiator for heat on crisp winter mornings. The Dining Room and Restaurant are exceptionally attractive. The **Roof Garden** is beautiful, with far-reaching views over the semi-tropical city and country. The fine **Cocktail Lounge** is patterned after the American manner, as is also the **American Bar,** with its fine wines and liquors — than which there are none better.

The Hotel Alameda Rates are: for one person in a single Room, from 12 pesos a day. For 2 persons in a double room from 20 pesos, European plan. Special American plan rates upon request. **Meals:** good food at moderate prices. Morelia is one of the best markets (for good food) in Mexico. Eggs, cereals, vegetables, meat, and milk, etc., from nearby ranchos. Fine fruit in wide variety is a specialty of the State of Michoacán.

The Management of the Hotel Alameda is widely known

to, and liked by, world travelers. The President, and Managing Director is **Licentiate Eduardo Laris Rubio,** distinguished statesman, internationally known lawyer, diplomat, one of the State's most prominent men, and direct lineal descendant of one of the Spanish Crown families which founded Morelia in the 16th Century. Much of the outstanding progress of this beautiful old colonial city is due to the Rubio Family. Lic. Rubio is a leader in jurisprudence, a linguist of ability (speaks scholarly English, Spanish, French and other languages), a writer, and a famous executive. His close friendship with North Americans has helped materially to make Morelia — and the Hotel Alameda — celebrated in travel circles. Enquiries relating to the Hotel, the City, and Michoacán State, addressed to Lic. Rubio will receive instant attention. The popularity of the Alameda makes it desirable to secure room reservations in advance. Mail or Telephone.

Other hotels: Hotel Virrey de Mendoza, Hotel Casino, Hotel Europa, Hotel Osegura. Rates: singles from 6 pesos, doubles from 10 pesos, E. plan.

Excursions. There are many delightful walks and rides in the neighborhood, which is charmingly tranquil and appealing. Many gorgeous flowers are conspicuous objects in the landscape.

Morelia (6,200 ft.), capital of the State of Michoacán. pop. 44,300, was founded May 18, 1541, by the *Viceroy Don Antonio de Mendoza,* under the name of *Valladolid,* because of its resemblance to the Spanish city of that name. To differentiate it from other *Valladolids* in New Spain, it was called *V. de Michoacán.* To the resident Indians the spot on which the new town was founded was known as *El Valle de Guayangareo.* The city is celebrated in Mexican history as the birthplace of the revolutionary patriot, *José María Morelos y Pavón,* in whose memory a legislative decree of Sept. 12, 1828, gave the place its present name.

Two causes are said to have contributed to the selection of the rich *Valley of Guayangareo* as the site for the town: its strategic importance with relation to the subjugation of the Indians of the district, and those of the contiguous State of Jalisco, and because of its delightful climate, supplemented by the beautiful blue sky which arches above it. It bears a relation to Massachusetts and to Virginia, in the U. S. A., in that many of the nobility selected the place as their home in the New World. The town is celebrated in Spanish song and story for its lovely Spanish women and for the purity of the spoken language.

The CLIMATE is dry, uniform and thoroughly delightful. The location ensures excellent drainage. The streets radiate from the central *plaza* and wind downward to the meadows.

The *Río Chiquito* flows along the S. edge of the town,

uniting at the W. with the *Río Grande,* which courses along the N. suburb and crosses the *Calzada de Santiaguito.* Toward the E. rises the *Cerro de Punhuato,* at the N.-W. is the *Pico de Quinceo* (10,985 ft.), and cutting the S. skyline, rising to a height of 10,000 ft., is the *Cerro de San Andrés.* The picturesque *pueblo* to the S. of the town is *Santa María de la Asunción.* That at the N. is *Santiaguito* (Little Jimmy).

Morelia is locally celebrated for delicious *dulces* (sweets) made of quince (*membrillo, Pyrus Cydonia*) and for a palatable wine called *Vino de membrillo.*

Morelia is a reliquary of the Revolución of 1810-1821 which forever freed Mexico from the Spanish yoke. One of the patriotic liberators, son of a local carpenter (Don Manuel Morelos), was José María Morelos, who was born here Sept. 30, 1765, in a historic house near the San Agustín Church. In this house, on the corner of the First Calle de Morelos and the Ninth Iturbide (Pl. D, 3), is preserved the handkerchief which bound the patriot's eyes on the day of his execution (Dec. 22, 1815) at *San Cristóbal Ecatepec.*

An historic house is No. 2 in the Fourth Calle de Allende, the one-time residence of *Don Melchor Ocampo,* a celebrated patriot, and for whom the State of *Michoacán* is named. There is a monument to him, in the *Plaza de la Paz.* The patriot *Don Santos Degollado* dwelt in the house number 1½ of the Second Calle de Matamoros. During his residence in Morelia, the Austrian Archduke Maximilian lived in the house No. 1 at the corner of the Primera Matamoros and Cuarta Aldama. An inscription on the façade of the house in the Primera Calle de Iturbide says: "Agustín de Iturbide, Liberator of Mexico, was born in this house, Sept 27, 1783."

La Plaza Principal (Pl. C, 3), commonly known as the *Jardín de los Mártires* (garden of the Martyrs), is a quadrangular, flower-embowered spot adjacent to the Cathedral, on the W.

In a commanding position in this *plaza* is a fine statue to Morelos. On the scroll in the hand of the figure is inscribed "Liberty to the Slaves, Oct. 5, 1813." On the marble tablets are these inscriptions:

"He was born in this city, Sept. 30, 1765, and he died for his country, in the village of Ecatepec, Dec. 22, 1815." —"He was Commander-in-Chief and the recipient of the Supreme Executive Power of the Nation in the War for Independence." — "Leader in the Cause of Liberty, he proclaimed Republican principles and established the First Mexican Congress in Apatzingan, in 1813." — "He crowned his glory and heroism by the immortal defence of Cuauhtla in 1812" — The anniversary of the birth of *Morelos* is celebrated annually throughout the Republic.

The **Cathedral** (Pl. C, 3), begun in 1640 by Bishop *Marcos*

Ramírez de Prado and completed in 1744, faces N., stands between the *Plazas de la Paz* and *de los Mártires,* and is, perhaps, the most beautiful of all the Mexican churches. "For an edifice whose erection extended over so long a period it has singular unity and coherence of style, indicating that the original designs must have been faithfully followed. It took until 1706 to carry it far enough for dedication. Even then the towers were not built, and it was not until 1744 that they were completed. The building material is a pinkish trachyte. It is the only church edifice of any note in Mexico built in the *Plateresque* style; a circumstance that lends it special interest. It therefore lacks the florid quality that characterizes Mexican architecture as a rule. Its magnificent proportions are distinguished by a striking delicacy of line — low-relief ornament concentrated in the customary Spanish fashion between the extraordinarily broad and massive tower-bases, about the transept portals and upon the exquisitely graceful towers whose glorious lightness increases with their height. An excellent example of comparatively modern Mexican iron-work is furnished by the iron gates and fence about the atrium erected in 1854." (Sylvester Baxter.)

The enormous stone-flagged atrium extends around three sides of the structure, which has four entrances, two facing N., one E., and one W. The two tiled domes are curiously small for so large a building. The carvings in low relief above the entrances are fine examples of old work. The immensely tall towers (210 ft. high) are provided with clusters of electric arc-lights and the effect at night is very attractive.

The Interior was once celebrated for its massive silver communion-railing and ornaments of sterling character. These to the value of $400,000 were removed by the order of the Federal Government, Sept. 23, 1858, because the ch. refused to pay a war contribution of $100,000. The interior was re-decorated in 1899 in the modern style, and all the superb decorations of the old days were destroyed. Several of the altars were replaced in 1875. Unlike other Mexican cathedrals the nave of this one is filled with seats and these, coupled with the not wholly inharmonious brown and gold decorations, give it the air of a foreign ch. Both the nave and the fine aisles are paved with mosaic tiling. The massive piers are attractive. The splendid carved wood organ-case, with gilded pipes, above the main entrance, is noteworthy. Behind one of the piers of the *tabernáculo,* now enclosed by a heavy marble railing, is a smaller organ which is used in the daily services. The polychrome pictures in high relief representing the stations of the cross, adorning the pilasters, are of German origin. Light is admitted through a fine series of oval windows which in a Gothic ch. would be those of the clerestory. Almost every inch of the interior is dec-

orated and the effect is somewhat mazy, with an unpleasant suggestion of newness. The *relicario* of the high altar is of finely chiselled gold and silver, indicative of what the quality of the sequestered ornaments must have been. The *sillería* of the *coro* is carved and gilded. The oval picture (on the r.) above, in a gilt frame, represents the *Flight into Egypt.* The companion picture opposite is *San Estéban, Protomártyr.* These pictures are unsigned, but they are probably the work of *Ibarra* or *Cabrera.* The sacristy, immediately to the r. of the *presbiterio,* contains (at the r. of the entrance) a large picture representing the Doctors of the Church: *San Agustín, St. Thomás de Aquino* and *San Buenaventura,* unsigned and attributed to *J. Rodríguez Juárez.* The allegorical picture just outside the *sacristía,* in the r. aisle, facing the *tabernáculo,* is also attributed to this painter. The best picture in the sacristy is a *Christ Crucified,* unsigned and undated. The companion piece to this is a scene from the *Oración del Huerto.* The small portrait is of *Bishop Quiroga.* In this room are two valuable old Chinese vases (*tibores*) used as water-coolers. The ch. is supposed to possess a number of relics (never shown to visitors), noteworthy among them an alleged piece of the True Cross, the bodies of the martyred saints *Pio* and *Cristóbal,* the arms of *San Lucio, San Froilán* and *San Feliciano,* and minor objects. In the *sagrario* is the baptismal font in which the patriot *José María Morelos* and the Emperor *Agustín de Iturbide* were baptized.

El Palacio de Gobierno, called *Palacio de los Poderes del Estado,* facing the Cathedral, and with quaint turrets, was formerly the *Colegio Seminario.* It is a fine example of early Spanish Colonial architecture, and it houses the State Library (*Biblioteca del Estado*), the government archives, and certain of the government offices.

El Palacio de Justícia (Pl. C, 3), S. of the *Plaza de los Mártires,* and the *Palacio Municipal,* in the *1ª Calle de Matamoros,* contains *patios* in the old style. The *Escuela de Artes,* adjacent to the old *Church of La Compañía,* also has an interesting *patio.*

The Church and Convento of La Compañía (Pl. C, 3) were built by the Jesuit Fathers in 1582. The tower is all that remains of the old structure; around this, on the site of the primitive convent, the present building was erected in 1681. This edifice is one of the old landmarks. The façade is an interesting example of the 17th cent. work.

Flanking the Cathedral and the two *plazas* are (on the S.) the *Portales de Aldama* and *Allende,* on the N. the *P. de Hidalgo* and *Iturbide,* and on the W. that of *Matamoros.* Let into a pillar of the latter portal is a tablet with the inscription: "For having defended the cause of Mexican Independence, the meritorious citizen *Mariano Matamoros*

was shot here, Feb. 3, 1814, by order of the Spanish Government."

El Colegio Primitivo y Nacional de San Nicholás de Hidalgo (Pl. C, 3), called, for short, *El Colegio de San Nicolás* (St. Nicholas College), founded in *Pátzcuaro,* in 1540, by *Bishop Vasco de Quiroga,* is the oldest collegiate relic in Mexico, and was the second of its kind in the New World. The first was that of *Santa Cruz Tlaltelolco,* founded in the City of Mexico in 1537 and razed more than a century ago. When *Fray Juan Medina Rincón* moved the Episcopal Diocese from Pátzcuaro, he also removed the old college, which was transferred to Valladolid and there merged (Oct. 10, 1580) with a similar institution, established by *Fray Juan de San Miguel* and called *Colegio de S. Miguel.* A law-school was added to the college by a royal order dated Nov. 23, 1787. The trust for its maintenance was confiscated by the revolutionary patriots in 1810 and from that time until Jan. 17, 1847, it was *clausurado.* The patriot priest *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla* studied and taught philosophy and theology here, and *José María Morelos* was one of his pupils. *Agustín de Iturbide* also studied here.

The inscription on the house at the corner of the *Calles Segundo de Morelos* and *Real* (Pl. D, 3) says: "In this house in 1809 the first secret meeting of patriots who conspired to secure Mexican Independence was held."

At the top of the street leading up from the rly. station is a mediocre monument with a statue representing "Peace."

La Iglesia de las Monjas Catarinas (Pl. D, 3), in the *Calle Real,* has a number of large allegorical paintings of no particular merit. Next door is the handsome and imposing *Colegio de Guadalupe.*

The Church of San Francisco (Pl. D, 3) was founded in 1531, and is, in consequence, one of the oldest in Mexico. The date, 1610, over the main portal, refers to its completion. It was renovated in 1828. A local tradition refers to a secret passage which is supposed to lead from the crypt to the meadow on the edge of the city, presumably dug by the Spaniards who used the ch. as a fortress.

The Church of Nuestra Señora de Socorro (Pl. C, 3), founded in 1550, belonged to the Augustine monks (it is still called *San Agustín*) and contains a much venerated image of the Virgin, presented to the ch. by *Santo Tomás de Villanueva.* It was begun in 1650, on the site of former ch., and was completed some years later. Among the ch. relics is a portrait of *Fray Alonzo de la Cruz,* founder of the University of Mexico (1552), *Fray Juan Bautista,* the "Apostle of the *Tierra Caliente*" (died Dec. 20, 1567), and one of the historian *Diego Basalenque,* who died in 1651.

La Iglesia del Carmen (Pl. D, 2), erected in 1596 and renovated in 1839, contains some pictures by *José* and *Nicolás Juárez* and a portrait (attributed to *Cabrera*) of the Bishop *Palafox y Mendoza.*

There are nearly a score of churches in Morelia, most of them without interest to the traveler.

The State Museum and the **State University** rank with the best in the Republic. In the former is a notable collection of Tarascan sculpture and pottery. Also some frescoes by Grace Greenwood and Ryah Ludins. In the latter, some frescoes by Marion Greenwood. The fine Olympic Swimming Pool is of interest to some travelers. Likewise the City Market (on Sundays and Thursdays). Ask the hotel manager for details.

At the east terminus of the *Calle Real* (Pl. E, 3) is the city end of the fine old **Aqueduct,** which was begun in 1785 and completed in 1789, at a cost of $100,000. This sturdy old relic of the Spanish dominion in Mexico brings potable water into the town from the distant mountain springs of *Carindapaz, El Moral* and *San Miguel del Monte.* There are 254 arches, each 27 ft. high and 18 ft. wide. The vast structure enters the town from the S.-E. near the *Calle Real.* On the great arch, which spans the entrance to the *Paseo de Guadalupe,* is a Spanish inscription advising that "This work is due to the piety, beneficence and charity of the illustrious *Señor Doctor Don Fray Antonio de San Miguel,* the most worthy Bishop of Michoacán, who constructed it at great personal cost . . ."

The *Calzada de Guadalupe* (a raised stone causeway 400 ft. long by 40 ft. broad) leads S.-E. from the *Calle Real* (at the aqueduct crossing) and is a continuation thereof. It was constructed in 1732 by the order of Bishop *Calatayud* to provide an easy and pleasant approach to the (uninteresting) *Santuario de Guadalupe* at the E. terminus. This shaded and restful promenade is a sort of local *Poet's Walk.* At the end of the walk, opposite the church, is the small *Jardín de los Aztecas,* with some Indian monoliths and fragments of stone idols. The half-wild park to the right of the *santuario* is called the *Paseo Viejo.*

Passing beneath the aqueduct (at the *Paseo Viejo*) we come to the sylvan *Bosque de San Pedro* (Pl. E, 4), laid out in symmetrical *avenidas* that are beautifully shaded and named for poets, musicians and military heroes. In the centre is a music kiosk, and a small lake. The edge of the park is dotted with pretty bungalows. This *bosque* is a source of civic pride to the *Morelianos.*

The walk across the meadows to the end of the *acueducto,* — covered in some places with beautiful climbing *Bougainvillæa* — thence on toward the springs which supply the water, is interesting.

Morelia, see p. 495. The grade ascends to 462 K. *La Huerta.* Here is located the Federal Gov't. Agricultural School for Indian boys and girls. It has splendid build-

ings and equipment, and is an interesting educational experiment.

From here we ascend through a hilly country with scattered lakes, then slope downward across a few miles of rich and splendidly cultivated valley-land, beyond which we see the upper reaches of the beautiful *Lake Pátzcuaro.*

The region is one of the most beautiful in the republic. It could be converted into an incomparable tourist resort, where summer always reigns, where there is boating, fishing, sailing, tramping, and where wild fowl are numerous. The relics of a vanished civilization are on every hand, the Indians are gentle and friendly, the Mexicans are amiable, and the Spanish atmosphere is unfailingly attractive.

We skirt the shore of the lake for several miles before the straggling, somnolent town of 515 K. **Pátzcuaro** comes into view. For a continuation of the journey see page 515.

40. Pátzcuaro.

Arrival. The town lies about 1 M. E. of the rly. station, behind the hills. **Autos** meet trains. To the hotel (for 1, 2, or 3 pers. and hand luggage) 2.50 pesos.

Hotels: *Hotel del Lago*: rooms from 5 pesos up a day. American plan (with meals) from 15 pesos up. Double rooms in proportion. *Hotel Posada de Don Vasco.* Rooms from 6 pesos up, E. plan; from 16 pesos up, A. plan, per day.

Tours. Inclusive independent tours from Mexico City to Pátzcuaro and the most interesting places on the lake can be arranged with the Wagons Lits-Cook, World Travel Service, Ave. Juarez No. 88, Mexico City. Also with Wells Fargo Express Co.'s Travel Bureau (Agents in Mexico for the American Express Co. — Travelers' Cheques, etc.), Ave. Madero 14, Mexico City.

Pátzcuaro can be reached over good motor highway branching off the main Mexico City-Guadalajara highway at Quiroga.

Pátzcuaro (*Tarascan* = "Place of Delights"), 7,180 ft. above sea-level, with about 9,600 inhab., is a poor town, on the slope of a small range of hills, which overlooks the fine lake of the same name. The narrow, cobble-paved streets lead up and down the hillsides, and the houses that flank them are quaint reminders of Spanish Colonial days. Most of these houses are one story with projecting roofs, supported by carved beams. Few Mexican towns are more antiquated or more somnolent. Its mien confirms its great age. The *portales* look as if the weight of many centuries rested upon them.

The *Plaza Principal,* called also *Plaza Grande,* to differentiate it from the Plaza Chica one square to the N., is a

wide, unkempt expanse with some corpulent ash-trees. The town is the metropolis for the Indian villages which stand on the lake shore, and hither the Indians come with their garden produce, fruits and wares. Among the latter are tiny bone carvings, crudely hammered copper-vessels, small workboxes and primitive Indian curios and toys. The venders always ask more than they expect to receive. Friday is market day.

Pátzcuaro was formerly noted for the production of an exquisite feather-work which is described as being "made of the most beautiful and delicate feathers, chiefly of the *picaflores* (humming-birds), which the Indians called *huitzitzilin.* Several persons were employed on each painting, in the blending of the colors and in the arrangement of the feathers, as it was a work requiring extraordinary patience and nicety. The sketch of the figure was first made, and the proportions being measured, each artist took charge of one particular part of the figure. When each had finished his share, all the different parts were reunited, to form the picture. The feathers were first taken up with some soft substance with the utmost care, and fastened with a glutinous matter upon a piece of stuff. Then, the different parts being reunited, they were placed on a plate of copper, and gently polished, till the surface became quite equal, when they appeared like the most beautiful paintings, with bright golden, blue, and crimson tints. Many were sent to Spain, and to different museums both in Europe and Mexico, but the art is now nearly lost, nor does it belong to the present utilitarian age."

La Colegiata (formerly *la Parroquia del Carmen*), on the crest of a hill 5 min. walk to the E. of the *Plaza Chica,* dominates the town and its environs and is the most historical ch. in the place. When *Pátzcuaro* was founded (1540) by *Vasco de Quiroga,* the first bishop of the See of *Michoacán,* the capital of the newly conquered kingdom was *Tzintzuntzan,* but when the new site was decided upon, the bishop ordered a small cathedral to be erected for the 28 Castilian families and the 30,000 *Tarascans* who history says then dwelt in the neighborhood. The erection of this cathedral was sanctioned by a Papal Bull of Julian III in 1550. Albeit in 1553 the Spanish King honored *Pátzcuaro* with the title of *cuidad,* and with an *escudo de armas,* the Episcopal See (*sede*) was moved to *Valladolid* (now *Morelia*) and with it went the elaborate plans for the Cathedral. The nave only was constructed, and this is of cathedral proportions. The brown stone façade, with its huge wheel window and niches with life-size figures of Saints Matthew, Mark, Luke and John, is comparatively recent. The unfinished tower imparts a crippled and odd appearance. The interior was decorated in 1845 and again in 1907. Just within the doorway is a finely carved wood screen (*cancel*) — an excellent example of early Spanish

craftsmanship. The two large paintings on the r. and l. wall, near the entrance, the *Holy Family* and the *Assumption of the Virgin,* are the work of *Ignacio Velasco* (1851) of the Mexican School. The florid coloring is a feeble attempt to produce work in the *Murillo* style. At one of the altars is a painting of the Virgin and Child with real gold crowns and necklaces appliqued on the canvas. Above the entrance to the *Capilla del Santo Niño* (l. of the main entrance) is a quaint painting, *La Madre Santísima de la Luz,* unsigned but of undoubted antiquity. This chapel was a part of the original ch. The chapel opposite the old *bautisterio* contains a fine *Cristo Crucified,* unsigned and undated. The tall *Altar Mayor* at the E. end of the huge nave is supported by four great pillars, dates from 1907, and was made to receive the much venerated image of *Nuestra Madre Santísima de la Salud* (made by the order of *Bishop Quiroga*), which formerly occupied a sanctuary in the conventual church of that name, across the street from the *Church of La Compañía.* The Indians attribute miraculous healing powers to this image. The *Parroquia* was elevated to the category of a *Colegiata* by a Papal edict of Pope Puis X, June 29, 1907, and the image was removed with fitting ceremonies and great rejoicing, Jan. 8, 1908.

The Church of La Compañía de Jesús, a short walk S. of the *Parroquia,* and one block E. of the *Plaza Principal,* at the top of the *Calle Portugal,* contains, in a small chapel, an urn marked with *Bishop Quiroga's*[1] name and containing his ashes. Facing the niche in the wall containing the urn is a small altar, with a quaint old painting of the Virgin and Child. The ch. is dedicated to the Sacred Heart of Jesus.

The Church of San Agustín, facing the N. side of the *Plaza Chica,* is uninteresting. At the other end of the street from *La Colegiata,* to the l. of the *Plaza,* is the weather-beaten *Santuario de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe,* dedicated to that Virgin. It is uninteresting, but from the tower a commanding view of the lake and the countryside is to be had.

---

[1] *Vasco de Quiroga* was an eminent lawyer who by prudence, tact and benevolence became a prominent figure in New Spain. The Emperor, Charles V, selected him to redeem, as far as possible, the cruelties inflicted on the harmless *Tarascans* by the miserable and misguided *Nuño de Guzmán,* and to win back their confidence. At the urgent request of his sovereign, *Quiroga* took holy orders, was quickly raised through the successive grades of the priesthood, was consecrated as a bishop and repaired to his diocese in the Church of *San Francisco* in *Tzintzuntzan* Aug. 22, 1538, being then 68 years old. By the exercise of limitless patience and a host of good works, he finally gained the confidence of the Indians, many of whom he converted to Christianity. He died at *Uruapan* March 14, 1565, at the age of 96 years. He was to Michoacán what *Fray Pedro de Gante* was to the Valley of Mexico, and *Bartolomé de las Casas* to the Indians of Southern Mexico, and his memory is still fresh and sweet in the hearts of the natives of this region.

The best view of the town and the lake is had from *El Cerro del Calvario* (Hill of Calvary), 15 min. walk (W.) from the *Plaza Chica.* We follow the street leading up to the *Santuario de Guadalupe,* pass this on the left and proceed along a road through the tawdry suburbs. Near the summit of the *cerro* is the old *Church of Calvario,* with an uninteresting interior. Leading therefrom to the summit is an unkempt road flanked by stone seats (*lunetas*). The view of the lake and the many villages and islands which dot it is very beguiling. The hamlets of *Santa Ana, Guecorio, Xanicho, Eronguaricuaro, San Pedro* and *Taretan* are visible to the naked eye. *Tzintzuntzan, Quiroga* (pop. 3,000) and many other smaller towns lie behind the hills to the r. The town on the farther shore, in line with the island of *Xanicho,* is *Cantabria.*

Returning from *El Calvario* we pass down between the stone seats, leave the ch. on the r., emerge from the enclosure and follow the wide, cobble-paved road leading townward. Formerly there were 14 stations of the Cross along this road, and pilgrims reached the summit of the hill after doing penance by the wayside. Certain of the niches where these symbols stood are still to be seen let into the houses which flank the street.

The beautiful Museum is one of the show-places of the town. An old Colonial mansion, it houses a fine collection of Tarascan relics, pottery, and sculpture, in addition to an interesting display of ancient and modern native crafts for which the region is noted.

About an hour's distance from *Pátzcuaro* by motor (also accessible by boat) is *Chupícuaro* Beach, attractive for swimming and picnicking.

Interesting local dances are the "Dance of the Fishermen", symbolic of the fish eluding its captors; the "Dance of the Moors and the Christians", ritualistic and impressive; and the "Dance of the Little Old Men" (*Los Viejitos*). The last-named is the favorite and characteristic dance of the locality, and is performed to the plaintive music of violins by young men, masked to resemble old ones, leaning on wooden sticks and stamping out the intricate patterns of the dance in a mincing, spry fashion.

Excursions on Lake Pátzcuaro.

Gasoline launches ply on the lake and can be chartered (consult the hotel manager) by parties wishing to visit the different points of interest. Fares vary with the time and the number of persons. A bargain should be struck before embarking. Travelers who prefer to tour the lake in one of the Indian dug-outs should come to a clear understanding with the owner of the boat before starting. The usual fare from *Pátzcuaro* to the island of *Xanicho* and return is 15-18 pesos for the launch, irrespective of the number of passengers. Time about 1½ hrs., depending on

the weather. A pair of blue goggles are almost necessary, as the glare of the sun reflected on the water is apt to prove trying. One gets good views of the native fishermen who, armed with a pole and a net like unto that of a butterfly-catching professor, stand in the stern of their primitive crafts and dip out the unwary fish.

Lake Pátzcuaro, 6,717 ft. above sea-level (¾ of a mile higher than the summit of Mt. Washington), an irregular-shaped body of fresh water 13 M. long from N.-E. to S.-W. and 30 M. in circumference, is one of the highest navigable lakes in Mexico. The shores are studded with *Tarascan* villages, 20 or more standing directly on the beach. Chief among the small islands are *Xanicho* (pop. 1,500), *Xaracuaro* (pop. 200), *Pacanda, Yuyuan,* and *Tecuen.* The dwellers on these exaggerated cameos on a grayish-green sea live much to themselves, disliking and mistrusting their neighbors, and mixing with the outer world as little as possible. They paddle about the lake in primitive log dug-outs and make their living by fishing and hunting the wild-fowl with which, in certain seasons, the region abounds. The best fish — usually caught in nets — is the *pescado blanco.* The *acumeras, tiros* and other fish are of dark meat and not so palatable as their white brethren. A product frequently seen in the Indian markets is the salamander (*axolotl*), of which the natives are fond. Fishing-trips can be planned with the aid of the hotel management in *Pátzcuaro.* A dug-out manned by two or more men, with a seating capacity for six or more, can usually be hired for about 6 pesos an hour. The Indians will supply fishing-tackle.

The natives are expert hunters of the wild-fowl which haunt the lake. Some use a primitive throwing-stick (somewhat similar to one used by the Australian aborigines) with a triple-pointed iron tip and a *tsipahki* or launching sheath, which has two holes for the fingers and a groove in which the spear-shaft lies. At certain seasons —usually just prior to the *fiesta* in honor of their tutelary saint—the *Tarascans* plan hunting expeditions, in which fifty or more dug-outs take part, the game sought being ducks, geese and widgeons. Each boat, manned by three or four men, proceeds toward a spot in the lake where the birds are known to assemble; they approach in the form of a crescent, and the fowl are concentrated at a point near shore. At a given signal the men rise and hurl their barbed spears among the half-tame birds. If one is hit the spear remains in a half-upright position, if not, it floats on the water and is soon recovered by its owner. Such expeditions may last several days and nights, and the meat of the hundreds of birds secured is made into savory *tamales.*

An unforgettable sight is to stand on the dock at *Pátzcuaro* in the early morning of Friday, market day, and watch the *indios* paddling in toward the town over the sun-

lit waters of the lake. They use the same dug-out canoes with the round paddles their forefathers used centuries ago. Some of these hold whole families of ten or a dozen members and all are laden with produce for the markets.

Xanicho Island is very pretty when seen from the mainland; near to it is seen to be rocky and somewhat barren. Crowning its peak and dominating the whole lake is a huge modernistic and not too artistic statue of *Morelos* erected about 1935. The guide shows a cavern in the rocks where Indian idols have been found. Scattered over the island are fragments of idols and the remains of Indian sanctuaries. The very picturesque little fishing village where we land is poor and contains nothing of special interest. Stretched through the streets and around corners are the huge fishing nets requiring many men a year or so to make.

Tzintzuntzan, an ancient *Tarascan* town and one-time capital of the *Tarascan* Empire, about 14 M. across the lake from the town of *Pátzcuaro,* on the main highway, was formerly the showplace of the region. It is now but a simulacrum of its former greatness. It at one time extended over a distance of six miles and the remains of this ancient city are still visible, in the form of *yacatas* (mounds), T-shaped and running from E. to W., on the crest of a low ridge near the present settlement. Many idols made of volcanic stone have been taken from these *yacatas,* prominent among them a figure called *Jhuatzio,* resembling the famous *Chac-Mool* found in *Yucatán.* Other interesting relics were obsidian mirrors, velvety black with pale green veins. The largest known antiques of this type have been excavated here.

The parish church was very recently destroyed by fire, and with it (reputedly) a celebrated painting *The Descent from the Cross* variously attributed to *Titian,* to *Cabrera,* and to *Ibarra.*

In *El Hospital,* which was the second temple to be erected in the town, are some very old images and a pulpit whence the bishop *Vasco de Quiroga* expounded the teachings of the Catholic Church to the listening Indians four hundred years ago. In the "Little Street of the Magdalen" are the ruins of an old Franciscan convent, closed in 1740. On sections of the crumbling wall are fragments of mural paintings. Hard by is an orchard of gnarled and decrepit olive trees *(olivos)*,[1] perhaps the oldest on the continent and planted by the nuns and monks of the first convent founded here. The dilapidated cells which sheltered the long dead devotees can still be traced amid the ruins.

---

[1] "The olive-tree, however classical, is very unpicturesque; its ashy leaf on a pollarded trunk reminds one of a second-rate willow, while it affords neither shade, shelter nor colour."

Note the quaint custom of hanging the church-bells in the trees, to prevent their being tumbled down and broken by earthquakes.

Iguatzio, a somnolent Indian *pueblo* adjacent to *Tzintzuntzan,* is connected therewith by a causeway made by the Indians before the *Conquest.* Many historic ruins are scattered along it, and from them have been taken Indian weapons, household utensils, idols and whatnot. The *Plaza de Armas* occupies the one-time site of a great Indian *teocalli* demolished by the Spanish friars. Two subterranean passageways run beneath the *plaza,* but they remain unexplored.

The History of Michoacán, and particularly that of the *Lake Pátzcuaro* region, is closly linked with the annals of the *Purapecha Indians,* commonly called the *Tarascos.* The origin of this tribe is shrouded in mystery, though involved in that of the North-American Indians who centuries ago swarmed away from the parent race and moved southward to, and across, the great plains of Mexico. This branch of the many peoples emanating from that mysterious source was greeted on the shore of *Lake Pátzcuaro* by clouds of scintillating humming-birds, golden, copper, and crimson tinted,[1] many of which are still to be seen about the old town of *Tzintzuntzan.* The wise men immediately took counsel among themselves and announced to their followers that the beautiful creatures had spoken to them in their ancient tongue, advising them that they were the spirits of their tutelary gods assembled to command that a great *Tarascan* city should be built there and that the spot should henceforth become the home of their nation. According to Prescott (vol. iii, appendix, p. 364) the "*Tarascans* have a tradition that *Tezpi,* their *Noah,* escaped from the great flood in a boat filled with various kinds of animals and birds. After some time, a vulture was sent out, but remained feeding on the dead bodies of the giants, which had been left on the earth, as the waters subsided. The little humming-bird, *huitzitzilin,* was then sent forth and returned with a twig in its mouth. The coincidence of this account with the Hebrew and Chaldean narratives is obvious."

When the Spaniards first visited the district (1522) *Tzintzuntzan* contained 40,000 inhabitants and it was the capital of the vast kingdom of *Michoacán.* The people employed in their daily lives arts and sciences unknown to many other tribes inhabiting New Spain. Conspicuous among their manual arts was that of making beautiful

[1] There are over 50 kinds of humming-birds in Mexico, differing in color and shape and forming a chromatic scale of brilliant tints, running from sea-green through bluish-green to emerald, and from the lightest straw color to the deepest scarlet and fiery red. Many of these beautiful little feathered sprites haunt the honeysuckle-bowers of Mexico's capital.

pictures by cunningly attaching the resplendent plumage of the wings of the humming-birds to a fabric formed of maguey fibre. "The *Conquistadores* were amazed to find that many of these pictures represented a supernatural Virgin, to which *Purapecha* legends refer."

To this Indian stronghold *Cortés* sent his gold-seeking emissaries. The *Tarascans* had ever been a proud and virile race—in contradistinction to the servile tribes in other parts of Mexico—and when the inhuman *Nuño de Guzmán* (president of the first *Audiencia*) led an army of 10,000 men into the territory of *Calzontzin*, the *Tarascan Cacique*, he met with a stout and unexpected resistance. In time the chieftain was captured, and in order to wring treasure from him *Guzmán* had him burned to death over a slow fire, beside torturing many of the head men of the nation. Maddened with terror at the barbarous methods of the white men, the Indians fled to the adjacent mountains and scattered through the contiguous states of *Jalisco, Guerrero* and *Guanajuato*. Despite the earnest efforts of the good *Bishop Quiroga*, they never regained complete trust in the alien. A few returned to the old city, but the bulk of the nation settled in the *Sierra de los Tarascos* (State of *Michoacán*), where their unmixed descendants now dwell. The Indians of the mountains are very shy and quickly retire into the house when a stranger approaches. They still nurse an ineradicable dislike for foreigners, particularly white men. Some of the characteristics of the tribes are peculiar and interesting.

Craftsmanship: The early *Tarascos* were expert builders in stone, excellent metal-workers, and were noted for their fine woven cloths. Some very good curios of the old workmanship are occasionally met with in the *Tarasco* country; chief among these are hardened copper, silver and gold bells, for which the district and the tribe are noted. These trinkets were made usually in the form of turtles, hollow and with little balls inside. They were used as rattles, and are provided with a loop on the under side, by which they were attached to the wearer's leg. The pieces are usually of soldered wire and filigree, highly prized because of their splendid workmanship and rarity. Small copper bells, exquisitely wrought, are sometimes unearthed: they are made, as American Indian pottery often is, on the principle of coiling a rope of clay.

The tribe is credited with having possessed the secret of tempering copper, which, tradition avers, was handed down by word of mouth, by the ancients, along with the belief that whosoever should reveal it to an outsider would meet a distressful death at the hands of the gods. That they were extraordinarily clever in this line is shown by the tempered copper axes and implements found near *Jilotlán*. Many curious specimens of hardened copper have been found in the ancient tombs scattered through-

out the state. One of the chief industries at present is indigo dyeing. Because of this, many of the *Tarascos* carry blue finger-nails and they are called *Tecos* (finger-nails) by their neighbors. The product of their primitive looms is a species of blue *rebozo* (shawl) with a silken border into which bird and animal designs are woven. The most desirable come from the village of *Paracho.* Prices vary with quality; $25 to $35 should secure a fine cotton specimen, up to $125 for silk. *Paracho* is also renowned for dainty little inlaid toy guitars (about four inches long) with mother-of-pearl and bone insets, to be found in most of the curio-stores throughout the Republic. The *Tarascos* make attractively decorated but very friable pottery in the shape of bowls, pitchers, vases and a variety of cooking-utensils.

The present-day *Tarascos* lack the skill of their progenitors, albeit they are an industrious lot. Each of their districts is renowned for some specialty. *Uruapan* is noted for its *Tarasco* lacquerware, and near *Pátzcuaro* the native energy expends itself in the making of dug-out canoes. The modern ceramic souvenirs are of little value.

The commercial idea is well developed and itinerant *Tarascan* pedlars travel hundreds of miles, to distant cities, to sell the pottery made by them. Time was when these ambulating merchants carried their wares, pickaback, as far north as New Mexico and southward to Guatemala. From their stronghold the *Tarascans* tramp to Mexico City, 250 M. distant, carrying huge crates of pottery, inlaid toy guitars, wooden spoons, bowls, chocolate whirlers (*molinillos*), blankets, rope made from maguey fibre, *Uruapan* platters and cages of semi-tropical birds. They return filled with *pulque* and laden with cotton cloth and gewgaws. On the long journeys, which often consume months of time, they live on scanty fare, walk twice as far as would a loaded mule and carry crates weighing from 100 to 150 lbs.

Characteristics: The *Tarascan* is small of stature, but agile and quick of movement. Contrary to the usual Indian custom the men wear beards and moustaches. They are frugal, even in the use of water. A man bathes once a year, a woman once a week. When the native rises in the morning he washes his feet and face in a wooden trough kept for the purpose. The operation is distasteful to him, but it is achieved because of its religious import. The *Tarasco* lacks the North-American Indian attribute of stoicism, and possesses a decidely choleric temperament, being easy to offend and quick to show anger. When in a fury he is violent and unmanageable. The weapon usually employed in a disagreement is an oak stick, like a shillelah. This he always carries, using it as a cane, until circumstances calls it into play for other purposes. With strangers he is polite, but never servile. The early *Taras-*

cos were warlike and enduring and were expert archers. Their war implements were made of tempered copper and obsidian and from this volcanic glass they also manufactured "flutes which could imitate the songs of birds, the roar of the tiger or the hissing of the serpent." Their paper was made from the bast of the fig-tree and the pigment used in the dyeing of their fabrics was extracted from the many plants which grow in their semi-tropical habitat. The dyes are fast, and textiles made by the *Tarascos* are much prized on that account. The average *Tarasco* is musical, and composers of no mean ability are found among the tribe. Every village possesses its "string band," the music of which is sad and plaintive. Rag-time tunes and others of a lively nature are unpopular. Many of the songs are erotic, and are (according to a Mexican authority) composed by the old women of the tribe. Before the Spaniards introduced cross-breeding, the *Tarascans* were called (by *Beaumont,* the old *Michoacán* chronicler) the finest looking of all the Indian races. Curiously enough, the more they intermarry with the white the darker they grow.

Customs: The common beverage of the people is supplied by a bush which grows on the mountain slopes and uplands. From its leaves is extracted a kind of tea similar in taste to certain of the Chinese teas. The plant bears a relation to the Brazilian Holly, used extensively in South America for preparing a beverage similar to tea. An infusion of the dried leaves placed in boiling water produces a concoction which the natives believe aids digestion and soothes the nerves. The dried leaves can be kept indefinitely without losing their quality. The women of the tribe prize it as an emmenagogue.

A favorite *Tarasco* sport is bull-riding—a mild form of bull-baiting. A bull is lassoed and thrown and while down the Indian mounts him. A strap or lariat is tied round the animal's body and to this the rider clings. When the bull rises he bucks and attempts to gore his rider who, in some cases, is much in the position of a man riding a tiger —willing to get off but unable to. The spectacle provides excitement, and a little danger, for the spectators.

All the *Tarascos* worship idols, and every farmer has one or more buried in his field. They are considered the guardians of the crops. Despite their idolatrous instincts and practices they are fervid Catholics, sometimes making long pilgrimages on their bare knees to religious shrines. Many Indians come to these spots clad in the grotesque garments of buffoons — wearing crowns of gilded and bespangled card-board on their heads. Some wear bits of ancient armor, bells and masks, others come clad in the queer habiliments of their forefathers, adorned with symbols which relate to their ancient rites. At the head of a group of these pilgrims is carried a wooden box with

a glass front, through which is visible the special saint of the community. As the procession passes, crowds rush up to kiss the box. Grotesque dances are performed before the church door, and many of the women weep and become exhausted through excitement. This pretext of adoring the Catholic images covers a devotion to their ancient tutelary gods. In the *Tarasco* country 20 or more of these feasts occur annually; each lasts 8 days or more.

The ancient *Tarascans* flattened the head by binding it, and filed the teeth to represent swallow-tails. The femur bones of enemies taken in battle were notched and then made into musical instruments.

Many of the *Tarascan* women of the interior villages still wear the tribal dress: a combination of the *rebozo* and a skirt (which weighs about 20 lbs.) made of a long strip of cloth, pleated all round and held at the waist with an artistically woven girdle. They are inordinately fond of red-coral and imitation necklaces. (For other interesting data referring to the *Tarascos,* consult *Unknown Mexico,* by Carl Lumholtz.)

Some interesting **Ruins** lie within the *Tarasco* country, near the town of *Zacapu* (place of stones) on the main Mexico City-Guadalajara highway. The locality is a hunter's paradise, as the lagoons swarm with ducks, and the foothills with minor game. The pine-clad peak of *Tecolote* is the dominating feature of the immediate neighborhood. Near this, (W. of *Zacapu*), on a ridge 500 ft. high, are the ruins of a *palacio,* or fortress, of the *Tarasco* King *Calzontzin,* with no record of the date of their erection. The masonry consists of chunks of lava put together without mortar. The esplanade on which the ruins are located is 100 ft. high in some places, but where the fortress approaches the highest points of the natural elevation, and would accordingly be easy of access, a long wall was raised. Traces of this are yet visible. In the vicinity, especially to the W. of the ridge, numerous square or rectangular *yacatas* (tombs) are located. The old lava flow of this district (known as *mal país*) extends northward for many miles. It provided building stones for the ancients and along its edge are many fortifications and *yacatas.* Similar monuments of antiquity are encountered for a stretch of 30 or more miles toward the N. of *Zacapu,* as far as *San Antonio Corupo* (Burnt on the Surface). Many curious relics of the early tribes have been found in this district, among them some excellent terra-cotta bowls, decorated in red and white.

Cheran lies in the centre of the district and is the starting point for the ruins. It is an Indian town (pop. 8,000) picturesquely situated on a high, sunny slope among the mountains. The natives live in primitive wooden houses and practise many quaint customs.

Michoacán de Ocampo, one of the *Mexican Estados del Pacífico,* a rich and beautiful region with a pop. of 1,182,000 and a superficial area of 52,261 sqr. kilom., is divided politically into 15 *distritos* and many *municipalidades.* It derives its name from an Indian (*Tarascan*) vocable signifying "place of the fishes" (*lugar del pescado*); the name *Ocampo* was added to it to honor the memory of an illustrious patriot, *Don Melchor Ocampo.* It is bounded on the N. by the State of *Guanajuato,* on the E. by *Mexico* and *Querétaro,* on the S. and S.-E. by *Guerrero* and the *Océano Pacífico* (coast-line 163 kilom.), and on the W. by *Jalisco,* The capital is *Morelia.*

The general character of the state is mountainous, with plains and valleys that are immensely rich in vegetation. The *Sierra Madre* range traverses the region from S.-E. to N.-W., and lateral ranges break the territory in almost every direction. The highest mountain is *El Pico de Tancítaro* (12,653 ft. and frequently snow-covered) in the *Uruapan* district. Other notable peaks are *El Cerro de Patambán* (12,500 ft.), between *Uruapan* and *Zamora;* the *C. del Zirate* (11,130 ft.), in the *distrito de Puruándiro;* the *Pico de Quinceo* (11,000 ft.), in the *distrito de Morelia;* and *Tarimangacho* (10,000) in the *Sierra de Tlalpujahua.* In the *distrito de Ario,* E. of an *hacienda* known as *Tejamanil,* is a vast volcanic region called *Mal País*—Bad Lands. From the centre of this rises the smoking volcano of Jorullo (*Tarascan,* "paradise"), one of the most interesting peaks in the Republic. Until 1759 the *Jorullo* region was a rich farming district. In Sept. of that year subterranean noises made themselves heard, then a violent explosion occurred and the present volcano rose 1,700 ft. above its surroundings, and excited the wonder of the civilized world. Numerous *fumaroles,* called *hornitos* (little ovens), dot the environing country, smoke and vapor sometimes issue from the crater, and the district for miles around is one of almost constant volcanic activity.

The *Río Lerma, R. de las Balsas* and the *R. Coahuayana*—which latter serves as the boundary-line between *Michoacán* and *Colima*—are the chief features of the *River System.* Owing to the mountainous character of the state, the rivers form many falls and cascades, some of them very beautiful. The *Cascada de Tzaráracua,* near the town of *Uruapan,* is one of the most celebrated in the Republic. The state is renowned for its beautiful lakes (*lagos*); the largest is *Chapala,* on the dividing-line between *Michoacán* and *Jalisco,* at the W. Next in size and beauty is the picturesque *Lago de Pátzcuaro* in the districts of *Morelia* and *Zinapécuaro.* Another charming lake is *Cuitzeo* (10 M. long by 6 M. broad). *Pescado blanco* (white fish) are taken from these lakes in great numbers, and fishing is the chief occupation of the dwellers along their shores. To the S. of *Pátzcuaro* lies the pretty *Lago de Zirahuen.*

The CLIMATE is cold in the mountain region, temperate on the plains and hot in the southern portion. *Morelia* and *Pátzcuaro* are summer resorts for many of the inhabitants of the Mexican capital.

The *Fauna* includes the tapir, tiger (not the striped Bengal variety), mountain-lion, leopard, wild-boar, ounce, deer (several species), foxes and so on. Certain regions furnish fine sport for huntsmen. The reptilia is represented by the powerful and dreaded boa—a huge serpent with a rectangular succession of spots, alternately black and yellow, extending the whole length of the back—by the viper, scorpion, tarantula and a varied entomological congress. The range of the bird species is unusually wide and many of the individual specimens are remarkable for their brilliant plumage. In the remote and unfrequented regions are found the beautiful, and much-hunted, American egret (*Herodias egretta*); the Mexican *jacana* (*Jacana spinosa*); mourning dove (*Zenaidura macroura*), a species widely disseminated throughout Mexico; the laughing falcon (*Herpetotheres cachinnans*)—also very common in the tropics along the coast; the Rufous cuckoo (*Piaya mexicana*); Mexican whip-poor-will (*Antrostomus macromystox*); Mexican meadowlark (*Sturnella magna mexicana*); and an almost endless list of parrots, pheasants, quail, snipe, ducks, geese and song-birds.

The *Flora* is rich and varied, comprising almost everything from the pines of the mountain summits to the beautiful and valuable orchids of the *tierra caliente*. In the astonishingly fertile soil of this favored state fine cabinet-woods grow in abundance, along with almost countless oleaginous, medicinal, aromatic and flowering plants.

The list of fruits, many of delightful flavor, is a long one. Sericulture is being introduced. Some of the oldest olive-trees in Mexico will be found in the old convent garden at *Tzintzuntzan*. Cotton and silk shawls, palm-hats, lace and embroidery, sugar-cane and by-products, mescal, coffee, vanilla, tobacco, rubber, cereals, sesame and linseed, and vast herds of live-stock are among the products of the state. The mountains are rich in minerals; gold, silver, copper, iron, cinnabar, lead, marble, granite and coal are found. Opals and other gems exist in small quantities.

The remains of Indian mounds, caves, rock-carvings, temples and graves are found in many parts of the state. Prior to the *Conquest* is was perhaps densely populated by Indian tribes, the lees of which are still to be found. Among these are the *Cuitlatecos,* of the *Nahuatlan* Family; the *Chareos* and *Charenses* (*Otomian* F.); the *Michoas* (*Tarascan* F.); *Tarascos* (*Tarascan* F.); *Pirindas* (*Otomian* F.); *Tecos* (*Nahuatlan* F.); and several minor tribes which have strayed in from adjoining states.

Leaving *Pátzcuaro,* see p. 502, we come shortly to the LAKE OF ZIRAHUEN, most beautiful of all the Mexican lakes. Resting quietly in the bosom of the tall, verdure-clad hills which surround it, with its unrippled surface shimmering beneath waves of heat and reflecting the hills and the blue sky in its pellucid depths, it makes a very beguiling picture. The waters[1]of the lake are sweet, there is good fishing, and the climate of the region is nearly perfect, with long, warm, sunny days and cool nights. Thousands of ducks disport unhunted on its placid bosom during the winters in the North.

From *Lake Zirahuen* the line descends steadily through a rich and beautiful country with bold mountains interspersed with fair valleys, becoming warmer and more tropical as we advance. Orange and lime trees, orchids, banana trees and wild flowers appear in profusion, among the latter the lovely pink *cosmos* flower. At 504 K. *Uruapan.*

41. Uruapan de Michoacán.

Arrival. The R. R. Station (which is at the end of the line) is about 1½ miles E. of the town, reached over a good road. Autos (taxis) meet trains. Fare for 1 or2 persons, with hand luggage, to any of the hotels, or residence, 2-3 *pesos.* Buses (low fares) also meet trains, but are apt to be crowded.

Uruapan is the present terminus of the paved motor road branching off the main Mexico City-Guadalajara highway.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S. A.; Servicio Aereo Panini, S. A.

Hotels in Uruapan cannot be classed with the modern establishments in Mexico City or other like places, but the traveler can be comfortable if he will select a room with a sunny outlook, over a flower-decked *jardín* or *patio* and with a private bath.

If one intends to reach the town on a *día de fiesta* or some notable holiday, he should arrange for accommodations in advance, preferably through Wells Fargo Express, Thos. Cook & Son or some similar well-known tourist agency.

The *Hotel Mirador* is near the *Jardín de los Mártires.* Rates from 9 *pesos* up per day, E. plan; 18 *pesos* up A. plan. The *Hotel Progreso* is near by. Rates from 7 *pesos* up per day, E. plan; 15 *pesos* up A. plan. Reduction for a long stay. Second floor rooms are advisable.

Uruapan has a number of natural swimming pools in the environs. The hotel manager will apprise the traveler regarding these, the best walks, drives, etc.

Unless one speaks Spanish, a **Pocket Interpreter** will be found useful on visits to the Indio towns in the environs.

Tours: Inclusive independent tours from Mexico City to

Uruapan and the surrounding region can be arranged for with the Wagons Lits-Cook, World Travel Service, Ave. Juarez No. 88, Mexico City.

Wells Fargo & Co.'s Express, S. A., representatives in Mexico for the American Express Co. (travelers cheques, etc.), has a Travel Bureau which arranges trips to all parts of Mexico. Address Ave. Madero 14, Mexico City.

Note: When arranging anywhere for trips to Uruapan, specify that the hotel accommodations in Uruapan be those of first class establishments.

Walks & Excursions are many in the Uruapan neighborhood. Hikes are popular over many hard dirt paths, as are also horseback and motor trips. Well-beaten trails lead to many quaint Indian villages in the environs, to fruit farms, plantations and whatnot, some of the most lovely of which were formerly private property, but now open to the public. These are known as the *Huertas.* In the dry season one can motor over good dirt roads to nearby places, also over the all-weather main road at any time.

A popular excursion is to the beautiful **Tzaráracua Waterfall,** 6 M. at the S. E. Good saddle horses can be had for 25 *pesos* a day. Auto to the Falls and back 20 *pesos.* By the hour, 8-10 *pesos.* By the day (5 passenger cars) from 30 to 50 *pesos.*

Excursions can be planned to the best advantage with the assistance of the hotel manager, who knows the best places and the easiest way to reach them. The neighborhood is healthful and attractive.

Uruapan, a *Tarascan* vocable formed from *uraní*—gourd, and *urupán*—where flowers are blooming—formerly called *San Francisco Uruapan,* is 5,576 ft. above sea-level and was founded in 1540 by the Franciscan Friar *Juan de San Miguel,* who traced out the streets, laid the foundation for the existing church, planted many flowers and fruit-trees, and taught the Indians how to improve their gardens and farms. Soon after its foundation the beauty of the spot attracted many settlers, and the place attained a population of 20,000.

The early Spaniards enthusiastically referred to Uruapan as the "Paradise of Michoacán." Mexicans consider it the most delightful spot on earth—*uno de los sitos mas deliciosos de la tierra!*

It is a beguiling place of pleasant people with modest ambitions, a balmy, almost perfect climate, lovely flower-crowned plazas, and squat, quaint, tiled-roof houses. Many beautiful tropical birds make it their permanent home, and nightingale and throstle sing in the jasmine gardens. Many of the sun-drenched *patios* flame with poinsettia, magnolia (*floripondio*), and tea- and tube-roses, and with a beautiful variety of spurge known as *Euphorbia polygonifolia.* Flowers are everywhere.

Fruits are legion. In the soft climate of the region the *chirimoya,* shaddock, fig, orange, banana and other delicious fruits reach perfection. The coffee grown in the neighborhood is celebrated throughout Mexico. Tall mulberry and eucalyptus trees are prominent in the environs, which almost constantly are redolent of floral perfumes.

Many Tarascan Indian women dwell in Uruapan and roundabout, and it is the metropolis of several Indio pueblos in the vicinity. Many Indian customs prevail in the region.

Many of these neighboring Indians make their living by manufacturing the celebrated **Uruapan lacquer-ware,** in the shape of gourds, trays and whatnot. The pieces vary in size from small bits, barely an inch long, to broad waiters two feet in diameter, and they are, as a rule, to be found in all the curio-shops in the Republic. The small gourds (Spanish, *jícaras*) grow on low trees and are plentiful in the vicinity. The Indians gather and dry them, split them in halves, scoop out the contents and, by means of a mineral pigment, paint the interiors in gaudy colors. After a thorough seasoning the vessel to be lacquered is covered with a coating of lithomarge (a sectile, compact clay of a fine, smooth texture) and allowed to dry. The men then trace out the designs with a sharp-pointed instrument, and the women fill in the incision with various colors, smoothing them down with their thumbs. The colors are bright, and rarely harmonize; gilding is sometimes resorted to. In such cases the finished product is only valuable as a curio. The lacquer is produced from a plant louse (Spanish — *aje*) which is gathered during the rainy season by the Indians of *Huetámo,* about 50 leagues S.-E. of *Uruapan.* The polishing process is laborious, as the best product must be hand-finished. Small articles of this ware are usually offered for sale by the Indians, who generally ask much more than they expect to receive.

Three pretty *plazas* strung in a row west to east adorn the town. The most attractive is the *Jardín de los Mártires* (Garden of the Martyrs) at the W., with a monument commemorating military heroes. The parochial church with its decorous interior overlooks the *jardín* at the N., and the Hotel Mirador faces it at the west. The central *plaza,* with the *kiosko,* is the *Plaza Principal.* That at the east the *Plaza Fray Juan de San Miguel,* named for the good friar who founded the town.

On *fiesta* days the women parade through the streets carrying lacquered gourds from which they scatter bread and cakes. The "Dance of the *Negritos*" is performed on these occasions, the dancers wearing colorful lacquered masks. Preceding them are led the prize bulls of the town, adorned with ribbons and flowers.

The **Waterfall of Tzaráracua,** a Tarascan Indian word meaning sieve, is in one of the most beautiful spots in the environs.

The route lies past the *plazas*, and out through the west suburbs to the Indian town of *Jicalán*. We soon reach the flower-embowered and attractive Indian *pueblo* of *Jucacote*. Splendid coffee-trees, planted between rows of bananas, line the roadside. We soon climb to a higher elevation and obtain glorious views of the mountains which hem in the region. Pine woods become features in the landscape, and we soon come to the brink of a deep gorge, at the head of which we dismount and begin the descent on foot. Below is a circular depression with a natural bulwark of stone at the end. Piercing this is a darksome cavern, and from the uncharted depths of this comes a roaring, rushing, tumbling river, which falls thundering and boiling a sheer 90 ft. to a swirling, bubbling pool below. The sight is unique and beautiful. The main fall is of immense volume, but the chief beauty of the whole lies in the hundreds of miniature falls which emancipate themselves from the central stream and leap through a myriad tiny fissures in the rocks. Some of the minor falls are several feet thick, while others are of needle-like proportions, as slender and as graceful as the finest crystal rods. The play of the sunbeams on the tiny crystalline arches produces a charming effect. The Falls rank among the finest in the Republic.

The river below (the *Cupatitzio*) rushes away to irrigate many fine *haciendas* and *cafetales* before reaching *Uruapan*, where it flanks the *Calzada de la Quinta*, flows beneath several handsome rustic bridges, and furnishes power for cotton-mills and cigarette factories.

The Paricutín Volcano. Visitors to the *Paricutín* Volcano have the choice of several routes. One of the most popular plans is to join one of the frequent, all-inclusive-cost, sight-seeing trips operated by **Wells Fargo & Co. Express** Travel Department, **Thos. Cook & Son,** and by other local tourist agencies. The usual tour includes *Morelia,* the Volcano region, *Pátzcuaro, Tzintzuntzan, Uruapan* and other interesting places in the vicinity. Time about 3-4 days; distance about 700 miles; cost between $50. and $73. U. S. money (300 to 365 *pesos*). The best tours assure one of good American autos with trustworthy, English-speaking drivers, first class hotel accommodations, etc. — **Guadalajara** and other West Coast places can be included in the trip if the traveler so wishes. Detailed information on request at the Tourist Agencies mentioned. — The route (37) by Railway is described at p. 485. At *Uruapan* (on the railway line) one arranges for a motorbus, private auto, or a horse to take one the approximately 20 miles to the volcano. Most tourists take the private auto, cost about 50 pesos.

Motorists who may have come to Mexico City direct over the Pan-Am. Auto Highway from Laredo, Texas, and who

may wish to vary the return journey vía the *Paricutín* district are advised to read page 563 of this Guidebook. At **Morelia** the Manager of the (recommended) **Hotel Alameda** will gladly advise one about the détour from that fascinating old Spanish city. After inspecting the *volcán* and the region roundabout, one rejoins the main auto road and proceeds westward to, and through, the attractive *Chapala* Lake reigon (past the Falls of *Juanacatlán*) to *Guadalajara*. The journey thence over the Alternate, All-Weather Rte. of the Pan-Am. Auto Highway (to Laredo) is described at p. 53. California-bound tourists will take the Western Main Artery from *Guadalajara* and proceed northward to Arizona and California.

Special Note: Women Motorists — many of whom now travel through Mexico — who wish to proceed "on their own" in their own car, over the road to *Paricutín*, yet travel in the atmosphere of a personally conducted tour, can make a friendly agreement with Wells Fargo or Thos. Cook to trail one of their excursions, and thus enjoy the benefit of a trustworthy guide.

Mexico is now a land of excellent **auto highways**, and those to *Paricutín* are first class to within about 20 miles of the eruptive district — where they may be strewn with volcanic detritus or deep in volcanic ash.

The usual custom is to approach the *volcán* at eventide and dispose oneself for an unimpeded view; when velvety night comes to *Paricutín* and brings out the luster of myriad waiting stars, one wholeheartedly responds to the enchantment of one of Nature's most impressive sights — grandiose, awe-inspiring and unforgettable. No pen can adequately describe it: it must be seen to be appreciated.

Visitors should bring an evening wrap, as the air at 6,000 ft. cools perceptibly after nightfall. At 10 p.m. it often is cold enough for an overcoat. Heavy shoes are desirable where the sand and lava dust are hot. Rubber overshoes may come in handy. Close-fitting bandannas should be worn to keep the penetrating volcanic dust out of one's hair and ears. When this dust is still candent, it can mix with the air and become painful to eyes unprotected by goggles. Ask the Tourist conductor what other special equipment is needed for the trip.

The Paricutín Volcano (Spanish, *volcán*) rises 2,800 or more feet from a now broken and tortured region some 7,000 ft. above sea level, on the N. slope of an andesitic mt. known as (Tarascan) *Tancítaro*, and the W. slope of the Great Central Plateau, in *Michoacán* State about 320 miles (510 kiloms) W. of Mexico City. *Michoacán* is a Tarascan word meaning "fishing place" (*lugar del pescado*), so-called because of the many fish-filled lakes within the State.

Paricutín, a Tarascan word meaning "across the gorge," is so-called because of its geographical relation to the

(now ruined) nearby (2 M.) Tarascan *pueblo* (former population 1550) of *San Juan Parangaricutiro,* a one time quaint, fruit- and flower-embowered town locally celebrated for the home manufacture of counterpanes (bedspreads, quilts), *cubrecamas* — whence its name.

The Paricutín Volcano came into history Saturday, February 5th, 1943. Its gestation pains began to manifest themselves in 1932, and for several years thereafter the Indians of the region carried the disquieting thought that some disaster was in the making. In 1939 thunderous jarrings and ominous rumblings and mutterings were heard by the awed inhabitants of Central *Michoacán,* while hot springs spurted out of the flanks of the *Cerro de Candémbaro, Tancítaro,* and other nearby mountains. In 1941 certain of the hot springs suddenly disappeared, and coincidently the *Colima* volcano coughed volcanic phlegm from its ancient throat and roared and shook with a violence felt as far away as the Federal District.

On the Saturday morning in question (and at intervals until Feb. 20th) earthquake shocks (*temblores*) were felt in *Paricutín* and roundabout. About 5 p.m. on the fateful 20th, a Mexican-Indian *ranchero,* one *Dionisio Pulido,* was working in his *milpa* (cornpatch) about a mile S. of *Paricutín* (his home town), when he felt the ground under his feet tremble violently, heard an angry explosive crackle, and saw a writhing tongue of flame and smoke burst out of a slight depression in his field about 50 feet away.

Soon the giant fresh from Pluto's domain was roaring for more leeway and was gouging out a crater (*cráter*) from which poured an ever-increasing volume of gaseous flame, swirling dust, hot sand and rubble.

Deluges of incandescent sand, gigantic boulders and luminescent ashes shot up in the air. The white hot scoria which fell back and settled over the countryside was incendiary, and it burned the farm houses, scorched the escaping animals and charred the forests and the smaller plant life for miles around. Ruby-tinted lava-streams spilled over the crater lip to twist and writhe for miles across the countryside.

Ere long *Paricutín pueblo* became a modern Herculaneum, but without in this instance loss of life. Ten thousand residents fled the tortured region, under a rain of fire and ashes, some staggering beneath the burden of personal belongings, others bereft, dazed and bewildered at the awful visitation.

The distinguished American geologist, Dr. William Foshag, of the U. S. National Museum, prepared the best description extant, with special drawings, excellent photographs and illuminating scientific data, for publication in *Life* Magazine (of April 17, 1944). This same Dr. Foshag, when questioned recently by the *National Geographic*

Magazine on the subject of this phenomenon, said "In my opinion Paricutín is the greatest show on earth. It is, I believe, just as spectacular as Vesuvius ever was, and in its more violent phases it is better. When Vesuvius was making a tremendous display in 1790, a mineralogist had paintings made of it. These show nothing to compare with Paricutín."

Another enlightening scientific paper is the brochure (printed in Mexico City, in Spanish, in 1943) by the internationally known consulting geologist, Dr. Paul Waitz. Illuminating interviews with Señor Galo Orozco, perhaps the greatest living authority on the volcanic activities of *Michoacán,* were printed in the vernacular press in 1943-1944.

The one-time celebrated **Volcán de Jorullo,** just south of *Paricutín,* in the *Mal País* (Bad Lands) region of *Michoacán,* is regarded by some as a probable prototype of *Paricutín.* Until the opening years of the 18th century this *mal país* section was likewise a tranquil place dotted with farm lands.

On the morning of September 9th, 1759, a plume of fire unexpectedly burst from the ground and subsequently acted just as did *Paricutín.* The *Volcán of Jorullo* had been born.. In time the news of it got about and excited all America. The *volcán* continued in full activity 140 days after its birth. When it had reached an elevation of 1700 ft. above the valley floor (itself 2500 ft. above the sea), it cooled down and smoked quietly for the next century.

Whether the still active Paricutín will continue so for years is a moot question. It is surrounded by lofty giants whose glowing hearts sometimes betray their interior emotions — *Tancítaro, Palambán, Zirate, Quinceo, Taramangacho,* and a score of other *picos* (peaks) and *cerros,* hundreds of which exist today in western *Michoacán.* Just over the western skyline, in *Colima* State, is angry *Colima* and its twin grouch *El Nevado* (the snowy one). On the Gulf side of the Plateau, scarcely more than 300 miles distant as the crow flies, is lovely *Citlaltepetl* at Orizaba, while nearby, peeping above the horizon into the Vale of *Anáhuac,* is *Matlacueyatl,* or *Malinche* — a name that thrills the heart of every Mexican. In the Valley of Mexico itself is lordly *Popocatépetl* ("smoking mountain"), and at its feet in adoration is *Iztaccihuatl,* ("the lady in white").

VI. CITY AND VALLEY OF MEXICO.

See also General Index at page 919 *et seq.*, and the Contents Index at p. 7.

42. **Mexico City** 523
The Federal District 566
The Valley of Mexico 567
The Origin of the Tezcucans 569
Situation, History, and Character of the City . . . 572
Central Quarter of the City 585
Plaza de la Constitución (El Zócalo) 585
El Palacio Nacional (National Palace) 587
The Cathedral (El Catedral) 591
The Municipal Palace (El Palacio Municipal) . 610
The Portales (Arcades) 612
The National Pawn Shop (El Monte de Piedad) . 612
El Palacio de Justicia (Palace of Justice) . . . 613
Enrico Martínez Monument 614
The National Museum (El Museo Nacional) . . 614
The National School of Fine Arts (formerly San Carlos Gallery) 627
Points of Interest between the Plaza Mayor and the Alameda, and in the Northern and Western Quarters of the City 633
South-East Quarter of the City 659
North-East Quarter of the City 672
South-West Quarter of the City 685
West Quarter of the City 689
Chapultepec 696
Environs of Mexico City 707
Villa Madero (Guadalupe), 707. — Tlalpan, 721. — The Country Club, 722. — Churubusco, 723. — Coyoacán, 723. — The Pedregal, 726. — Villa Obregón (San Angel), 727. — La Piedad, 729. — Mixcoac, 729. — Tacubaya, 730. — Popotla, 731. — Tacuba, 732. — Azcapotzalco, 732. — Zochimilco and The Floating Gardens, 666.

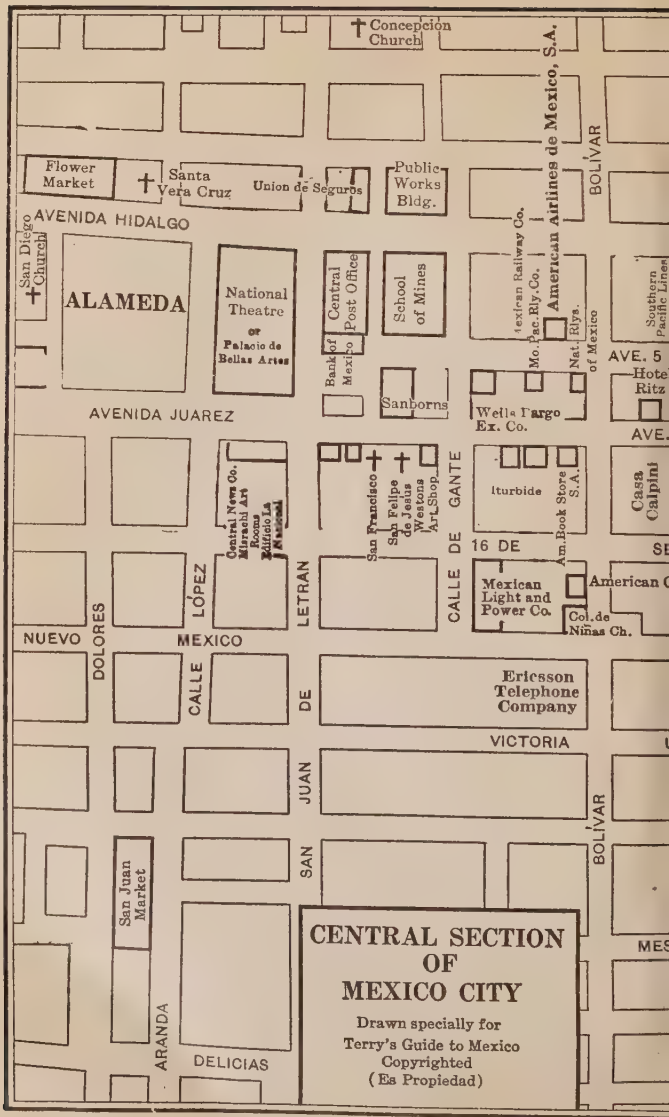
43. From Mexico City to Pachuca, viâ the Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico, Mexican, and Hidalgo and Northeastern Railroads . . . 734

43a. From Mexico City to Puebla 737

44. From Mexico City viâ San Juan Teotihuacán and Tlaxcala to Puebla 737
Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán . . . 737
Church and Convent of San Agustín de Acolman 741

Motorcar Excursion over the Automobile Highway from Mexico City viâ Toluca, Morelia (Pátzcuaro, Uruapan) and Lake Chapala to Guadalajara (Colima, Manzanillo) and the West Coast 562

Motorcar Excursion over the Automobile Highway from Mexico City to Cuernavaca, Taxco, and Acapulco (on the Pacific Ocean) 763


Concepcion Church
American Airlines de Mexico, S.A.
BOLIVAR
Flower Market
Santa Vera Cruz
Union de Seguros
Public Works Bldg.
AVENIDA HIDALGO
San Diego Church
ALAMEDA
National Theatre or Palacio de Bellas Artes
Central Post Office
School of Mines
Mexican Railway Co.
Mo. Pac. Rly. Co.
Nat. Rlys. of Mexico
Southern Pacific Lines
Bank of Mexico
AVE. 5
Hotel Ritz
Sanborns
Wells Fargo Ex. Co.
AVENIDA JUAREZ
AVE.
Central News Co.
Misrachi Art Rooms
Edificio La Nacional
San Francisco
San Felipe de Jesus
Westons Art Shop
CALLE DE GANTE
Iturbide
Am. Book Store S.A.
Casa Calpini
16 DE
SE
Mexican Light and Power Co.
American C
Col. de Niñas Ch.
NUEVO
DOLORES
CALLE LÓPEZ
LETRAN
MEXICO
Ericsson Telephone Company
VICTORIA
SAN JUAN DE
BOLIVAR
San Juan Market
ARANDA
DELICIAS
MES
CENTRAL SECTION OF MEXICO CITY
Drawn specially for Terry's Guide to Mexico
Copyrighted
(Es Propiedad)

CUBA
Secretaria de Educacion
S. ILDEFONSO
Colegio de San Ildefonso
J. SIERRA
CELES
CHILE
ACUBA
REP. DE
REPUB. DEL BRASIL
AVE. REP. ARGENTINA
CARMEN
Monte de Piedad
Cathedral
Church of Santa Ines
Plaza de la Constitución
Plaza Mayor or Zocalo
National Museum
San Carlos Picture Gallery
Palacio Nacional
Jesus Maria Church
F. I. MADERO
Hotel Majestic
Am. Photo Supply Co.
PALMA
Banco Nacional de Mexico
Palacio Municipal
AVE. 20 NOV.
Palacio de Justicia
National City Bank of N.Y.
San Bernardo Church
AVE. J.M. PINO SUAREZ
ISABEL LA CATÓLICA
National Library
DEL
5 DE FERRERO
SALVADOR
CORREO MAYOR
Church of Jesus Nazareno
Church of San José de Gracia
REGINA
SAN GERONIMO

TRANSPORTATION OFFICES.

Railway Stations and Ticket Offices.

The Union Station of the Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico and Operated Lines (usually referred to as **Las Lineas Nacionales**, the National Lines) faces the Calle de Las Estaciones, in the North Central section of the City (see the Plan G-2), and is often referred to as **La Estación de Buena Vista.**

Ticket Office in the station and at the General Offices of the Co. on the 2d Calle Bolivar No. 19, Cor. 5 de Mayo (Pl. H, 4).

The Mexican Railway Station (Estación del F. C. Mexicano) is just E. of the *Buena Vista Station* (Pl. G, 2). Trains for the Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán, for Puebla, Pachuca, Esperanza, Apizaco, Apam, Córdoba, Orizaba, Veracruz, and points on the Isthmus of Tehuántepec (for Guatemala, etc.). At Puebla connections are made with the trains of the one-time Mex. Southern Rly. (now operated by the National Lines) for Oaxaca and the famous Ruins of Mitla; also with trains on the Interoceanic Rly. At Córdoba and at Veracruz with the Veracruz al Istmo Rly., and with all Steamship Lines. For a detailed description of the Mex. Rly. Line see page 797. **Ticket and Administration Offices** in the Mexico City Station. Sr. P. M. Hernández, General Manager. Sr. Alfonso M. Rojas, General Freight & Passenger Agent.

The City Ticket Office is at 5 de Mayo 18 (Pl. H, 4). New York Office (*Mr. J. F. Cullen,* General Agent), 76 Beaver St. Chicago Office (*Mr. W. F. Paton,* General Agent), 140 South Dearborn St., Room 648.

The Mexican Railway is now under Govt. control.

The Southern Pacific Lines Executive and Ticket Offices are in the *Edificio de Paris,* 5 de Mayo No. 32. See the Plan H-4. Mr. F. V. Stark, Traffic Manager and Fiscal Agent. Mr. J. Pardo Vallina, General Agent. Mr. J. Asenjo, Passenger Agent.

The Missouri Pacific Railway Company Offices are at 5 de Mayo No. 23. *Mr. F. Miranda,* Executive Representative.

Other Railway Ticket Offices: Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe, Calle Bolívar 22-B; Illinois Central System, 5 de Mayo 32-305; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines, 5 de Mayo 20; New York Central Lines, Av. Madero 34; Pennsylvania RR, Calle Bolívar 22.

Steamship Offices.

The New York and Cuba Mail Steamship Co. is represented in Mexico by Linea Ward, S.A., with Mr. A. R. Gómez as President. Offices in Edificio San Fernando, Calle Guerrero No. 2.

The Standard Fruit and Steamship Co. Office is at 5 Calle Motolinia. *Mr. A. Penedo,* General Agent. The Head Office is at 140 Carondelet St., New Orleans, La. **Mr. F. G. Prat, Traffic Manager.**

Airlines Ticket Offices.

The American Airlines Ticket Offices are on Av. 5 de Mayo, No. 18. Executive Offices at No. 7 Ejido, Mr. Stanley G. King, Vice-President and General Manager, in charge. The Flagship Route to the United States and Canada is widely popular. Moderate rates. Spanish and English speaking stewardesses on board every ship. The Offices are headquarters for skyway passengers from all over the world, with an Information Bureau of particular value to air travelers bound to any place in the United States, Canada, Mexico, Guatemala, the Panama Canal Zone, and other places in Central and South America. There is an Air Express service to the U. S. and Canada. Consult this office about any travel plan by air. (For further information about The American Airlines, see Chap. IV, pages 41-43.)

The Pan American World Airways, Inc., ticket offices at Cor. Av. Madero and Filomeno Mata (offices to be moved shortly to Cor. Av. Juárez and Balderas). Planes for Mérida-Miami, New Orleans-Mérida-Balboa, Brownsville-Mexico-Panama-Miami, Central and South America.

Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S. A., Cor. Av. Madero and Filomeno Mata (offices to be moved shortly to Cor. Av. Juárez and Balderas). Planes for Los Angeles, U.S.A., and important Mexican cities—Nuevo Laredo, Monterrey, Tuxpan, Tampico, Veracruz, Oaxaca, Tapachula, Villahermosa, Mérida.

The Eastern Air Lines, Inc., Cor Av. Madero and Filomeno Mata. Planes for the United States.

The Braniff Airways, Inc., Cor. Av. Madero and Filomeno Mata, Wells Fargo Bldg. (offices to move shortly to Cor. Av. Juárez and Humboldt). Planes for the United States.

Aeronaves de Mexico, S. A., Av. Juárez No. 80. Planes to Acapulco, Oaxaca, Uruapan, Puebla, Córdoba, Veracruz, Mazatlán, etc. (See note below for further information).

Transportes Aereos Centro Americanos (TACA), Calle Motolinia No. 6. Planes for various points in Central America.

Servicio Aéreo Panini, S. A., Calle Donceles 20-D. Planes for Morelia, Guadalajara, Manzanillo, Matzatlán, Monterrey, etc.

Note: Aeronaves de Mexico, S. A., is one of the great airlines of Mexico, offering daily passenger, airmail and air express service to more than forty cities in nine states of the Republic. Its bi-motored planes spell modern transportation to more than 3,500,000 people living in the areas represented by the cities served.

Whereas most tourists to Mexico first learn of Aeronaves as "the airline that flies between Mexico City and Acapulco", they are delighted to learn later that, thanks to this airline's services, they can see much more of Mexico than they had expected to be able to see in the time at their disposal.

From Acapulco, for instance, they can fly north to Uruapan (a short distance from the still-active, new volcano "Paricutín"); and they can fly south from Acapulco to Oaxaca, famed as a charming colonial city and also for the nearby Toltec ruins of Mitla and Monte Albán. Many intermediary cities are along each route, and many other towns of the state of Oaxaca are touched in the daily Oaxaca-Oaxaca circuit flight of Aeronaves.

One of the latter is Tehuacán, famed for its mineral waters (and luxurious Garci-Crespo Hotel), where one may connect with an Aeronaves plane either to return to Mexico City via Puebla or to continue on to Córdoba (near Fortín de las Flores), Veracruz and Coatzacoalcos.

From Oaxaca, one may also take an Aeronaves plane which flies directly to Veracruz via Túxtepec and Loma Bonita.

North from Mexico City, one may take an Aeronaves plane to Celaya, Mazatlán, and so on up the west coast along the Bay of Lower California via Culiacán, Guasave, Los Mochis, Ciudad Obregón, Guaymas and Hermosillo to Nogales (where connections may be made with U.S. airlines). From Mazatlán, one may choose an alternate route, crossing the Bay of Lower California to La Paz, and so via Isla Margarita or Loreto and Santa Rosalía back across the Bay to Guaymas and so on to Hermosillo and Nogales.

Aeronaves' ticket offices in Mexico City are at 80 Juárez Ave., opposite the Hotel Regis, and those wishing to plan itineraries by air may obtain Aeronaves' schedules and fares by writing to the airline at this address.

Principal Bus Stations.

Transportes del Norte. Route: Mexico City-Valles-Monterrey-Nuevo Laredo. Terminal: Paseo de la Reforma, No. 26.

Rápidos Mexico-Laredo. Route: Mexico City-Valles-Monterrey-Nuevo Laredo. Terminal: Buena Vista No. 13.

Autos Pullmans. Route: Mexico City-Puebla-Tehuacán-Orizaba-Córdoba. Terminal: Academia No. 36.

Autobuses de Oriente. Route: Mexico City-Puebla-Perote-Jalapa-Veracruz. Terminal: Buena Vista No. 13.

Flecha Roja. Route: Mexico City-Cuáutla. Terminal: Calzada de Puebla No. 38.

Estrella de Oro. Route: Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Acapulco. Terminal: Netzahualcóyotl No. 188.

Turismos. Route: Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Grutas. Ter-

minal: Netzahualcóyotl No. 184.

Estrellas de Occidente. Route: Mexico City-Morelia-Uruapan-Guadalajara. Terminal: Netzahualcóyotl No. 162.

Turismos. Route: Mexico City-Toluca. Terminal: Cor. Paseo de la Reforma and Av. Insurgentes.

Note: See also Chap. IV, pp. 44-45.

COMMUNICATIONS OFFICES.

The Central Post Office (El Correo) is at the beginning of Calle Tacuba, No. 1, flanking the Palacio de Bellas Artes. Travelers may wish to inspect the daily lists of undelivered mail (due to faulty address, change of location, etc.) posted in the lobby.

The Government Telegraph Office (many branches) is in the Edificio de Communicaciones y Obras Públicas (N. E.) across from the P. O.

The Western Union Cable Office is at the cor. of Av. Independencia and San Juan de Letrán.

The Main Office of the Ericsson Telephone Co. (Empresa de Teléfonos Ericsson, S. A.) is on the Calle Victoria No. 59. The telephone service of this internationally known and liked system, which serves the National Capital of the Republic (and, through its connections with the Bell System, the United States and most foreign countries), is excellent and is much used by visiting travelers. Visitors are welcome to the great plant, one of the most modern and extensive in Spanish America. Details relating to the Company, and instructions how to use the telephone in Mexico, will be found on pages 59-62.

TRAVEL BUREAUS

Wells Fargo & Co., Express, S. A., Mexico branch of the widely known Wells Fargo & Co., Express of the U. S. A., Agents in Mexico for the equally celebrated **American Express Co. Travel Agency** of the U. S. A., has its headquarters in the Ave. Madero No. 14, Mexico City (with branches in many places of the Republic). Mr. E. R. Jones, President; Mr. Sherman A. Boyce, Exec. V. P.; Mr. Robert E. Griffith, Vice-President in charge of the Travel Department and Tourist Bureau. General Baggage Transfer Agts. Freight Brokers and Forwarding Agents. Private Bankers. **Travelers Cheques** issued and cashed. Mexico Agts. for the **Hotel Rancho Telva,** at Taxco (reservations, etc.). **General Information Bureau and Travel Tours.** The tourist limited for time, who may wish to see as much as possible of Mexico on his trip, can save time, money and effort with the assistance of the Tourist Department. Sightseeing and other tours arranged. Personally Escorted Tours to any part of the Republic. Private automobiles with trustworthy drivers and guides supplied. **Tickets and**

Reservations on rlys., steamships, airplanes, motorbuses, at hotels, museums, etc. Free illustrated descriptive booklets with maps, and advice for the tourist. **The Mexico City Office** is the meeting-place for world travelers, many of whom have their mail sent there to be held till called for. The Company is the representative of the Automobile Insurance Co., known as the Unión de Seguros, S. A. and policies can be secured at any of the Wells Fargo & Co., Express Offices. See below.

Automobile Insurance (advisable in Mexico) is supplied to most car-owners from the U. S., by the **Unión de Seguros, S. A.,** (Union Insurance Co.), a highly trustworthy international organization (Mr. E. R. Jones, President; Lic. Tomás Noriega, Secretary; Mr. J. R. Montgomery, General Manager) located in the Guarantías Building (facing the Central Post Office) in the (side entrance) Calle Marconi. No. 2. Its safe, sure, generous, low-price policies cover Theft, Fire, Collision, Turnover, Injury to others, etc., and are usually carried by all visiting motorists. The Company has immense resources, is operated on American lines, and is strongly recommended. Affiliated with Wells Fargo & Co.

The Wagons-Lits/Cook, a branch of the world wide travel organization of **Thos. Cook & Son** (of London; established in 1841; 350 offices throughout the world), is at Ave. Juarez No. 88, and is headquarters for travelers. World travel service. Passenger and ticket agents for steamship, railway, air transportation, motorbus, and other services; sightseeing tours of every description (personally conducted, independent, etc.; for list of tours see adv. in adv. section at back of book). Private bankers. Travelers' cheques. Money exchanged. Hotel reservations. Trustworthy information (free) relating to travel facilities, shopping, theatres, bull-fights, local and distant excursions, etc. Travelers' baggage, mail, etc., looked out for. Mr. Oreste Cabutti, Manager. Mr. R. García, Assistant Manager.

Victory Tours De Luxe Travel Service, headquarters at Paris No. 21, across from the Hotel Reforma, only a few minutes' walk or ride from downtown Mexico City, is a well-established, highly-regarded organization. Years ago the founder, Alfonso Esparza, Sr., recognized the need for a modernized, streamlined, adaptable travel service in Mexico. His unusual foresight and carefully planned policies underline the superior standards and success of the present organization. While exclusive from the standpoint of efficiency and high principles, while catering to the discriminating traveler, an elastic scale of costs will satisfy the average budget. A, B, C, and D trips have been planned to accommodate various budget demands. All, however, conform strictly to first-class standards.

Sixty-one all-expense tours, covering every accessible part of Mexico, are available to the prospective tourist, rates including such items as travel tips, and many sightseeing entrance fees. Shopping advice and aid, for example, is a distinctly advantageous courtesy proffered the tourist, along with countless other thoughtful and friendly considerations. **Victory Tours De Luxe Travel Service** likes to stress the Host-Guide spirit of travel, as opposed to the dull, conventional relationship so often encountered. Accent is on a smooth, exciting, comfortable, happy and memorable adventure in the exotic Land of the Aztecs.

Of the many planned tours, 32 combine first-class auto, rail and air transportation. For time-rationed tourists 14 all-air tours are available, including special 4-day trips where the time element is imperative. Of particular appeal are 13 popular suggested itineraries, complete to the smallest detail. All tours provide A-1 accommodations — hotels, restaurants and transportation.

A fleet of modern luxurious limousines, attended by English-speaking government-authorized and bonded Guide-Hosts, is an important and attractive feature of this organization's service. Guide-Hosts are very carefully selected from the standpoint of efficiency and character.

Tours may be arranged for one or any number of persons, the cost decreasing according to number and class (A, B, C, D) of service. Tours may be planned after arrival in Mexico, through correspondence, or through one of the many associated agencies in the United States and Canada. (Names and addresses of latter furnished upon request). These associated agencies are thoroughly informed, capable of arranging complete Mexico tour service. Additional travel services, aside from tours, are available — such as a capital sight-seeing trip, hotel accommodations, transportation tickets, etc., many at no additional cost to the tourist. A thoroughly capable and extremely courteous personnel, with its experienced and intimate knowledge of world-wide travel, is at the tourist's disposal.

For that perfect care-free vacation in sunny, intriguing old Mexico, write to **Victory Tours De Luxe Travel Service,** Paris 21, Mexico City, Mexico. Or stop in upon arrival. Full particulars will be sent posthaste upon request. Fernando de Lorenz, Manager; Alfonzo Esparza, Jr., Ass't Manager.

The Tourist Department (*Departamento de Turismo*) of the Mexican Government is on the Calle de Bucareli No. 99. **New York Office** at 630 Fifth Avenue. A fully equipped **Travel Bureau** designed to be of free service to travelers in the Mexican Republic. The chief is Sr. Alejandro Buelna.

BANKS.

Banks (*Bancos*) where travelers' cheques, letters of credit, drafts, etc., can be cashed, and money exchanged. The Bank of most interest to Americans and Canadians usually is:

The National City Bank of New York (William B. Richardson, Manager; Robert B. Gwynn, Sub-Manager; R. Ross Robertson, Sub-Manager; Eduardo Mascareñas, Sub-Manager; Nicahor Vega Cabeza, Accountant.) Address: Corner of Avenida Isabel la Católica and Avenida Uruguay (Plan H-5). Cable Address "Citybank" Mexico, D. F. Post Office Box 87 Bis. The Mexico City Branch offers all banking facilities including its large **Safe Deposit Box Department,** which specializes in boxes of every size, suitable for commercial houses and individuals. **Tourists are especially welcome.** Head Office — 55 Wall Street, New York City. Established in 1812. Capital, Surplus and Undivided Profits over $248,000,000. (U. S. Cy.) Branches in most of the world centers with unsurpassed service in all classes of banking transactions.

The Safe Deposit Boxes are much used by travelers who possess important papers and other valuables that may be lost or destroyed while traveling. The cost of such boxes is moderate; the safety of their contents is assured.

The latest market reports from prominent American Exchanges are on file at the National City Bank, where many travelers send their correspondence to be held or disposed of as they may order. The execution of **international financial transactions** at the order of tourists is a specialty of the Bank. New York newspapers are on file for the convenience of patrons.

Mexican Banks: Prominent among the score or more of native bancos is the Banco Nacional de México, with headquarters in the Calle Isabel la Católica, No. 44.

Bank hours in Mexico City are from 9 A.M. to 1 P.M.

EMBASSIES, CONSULATES, CLUBS, Y. M. C. A., Y. W. C. A., RED CROSS, HOSPITALS, AUTOMOBILE ASSOCIATION.

Ambassadors, Ministers, and (or) **Consuls** (*Embajadores, Ministros y Cónsules*) represent nearly all the foreign governments. So many new houses are under construction in the capital — houses with modern conveniences necessary to foreigners — that embassies, legations and consulates (*embajadas, legaciones y consulados*) are apt to change. The latest Telephone Directory will always give the correct address.

The American Embassy is in the Calle Niza No. 53 (Pl. 8, 4). **The Consulado General Americano** is in the same

place. The **British Legation** is in the Calles Lerma y Sena (corner); the Consulate General in the Calle San Juan de Letrán No. 21.

The American Club is in the Calle Bolívar 31 (Pl. H-5). The British Club in the Ave. Carranza 23 (Pl. H-5).

The University Club, Paseo Reforma 150.

The (American) **Country Club** is in Churubusco (Pl. H-8).

American Chamber of Commerce (*Cámara de Comercio Americana*) is in the Calle San Juan de Letrán No. 24. British Chamber of Commerce, San Juan de Letrán No. 21.

The Young Men's Christian Association (*Asociación Cristiana de Jóvenes*), Ave. Balderas 79.

Young Women's Christian Association (*Asociación Cristiana Femenina*), Calle Humboldt No. 62.

Red Cross (*La Cruz Roja Mexicana*), Calle Monterrey No. 75.

Hospitals. American Hospital, Calle Gabriel Barreda No. 34. American-British-Cowdray Hospital, Calzada M. Escobedo No. 666. General Hospital, Calle Niños Héroes No. 148.

Mexican Automobile Association, Paseo de la Reforma No. 46.

TAXIS, LOCAL BUS, AND STREET CAR SERVICE.

Taxis and Automobiles, *automóviles,* from hotels, etc. meet trains and service airports. Taxi-stands (*puestos*) are in various parts of the city. Some of the drivers (*chofers*) speak English. The sign *listo* or *libre* on an auto (or spoken by the *chofer*) means the car is for hire (disengaged). Each *chofer* is numbered, and is supposed to have a printed tarif (*tarifa*) to show on request.

Fares, *pasaje,* are unstable and subject to change. The meter system is not used. Ask what the price, *precio,* is going to be before engaging a car. The usual charge in Mexico City (sometimes lower in country places) from the railway station to a hotel or residence is 1.50 *pesos* minimum, up to 4 *pesos* if distant, higher on Sundays and holidays. Two or 3 pieces of hand luggage are carried free; if more, a small extra charge is customary. For a steamer trunk in the taxi, one *peso.* If there is considerable luggage, have the hotel manager attend to it. Autos by the hour and to suburban places 10 *pesos* or more. Friendly bargaining always advisable.

Auto Buses, *Camiones,* run locally as well as to suburban towns. Local fares 20c 1st class (no standees allowed), and 10c 2nd class.

Tramways (*Tranvías*) of the **Mexico Tramways Company** (*Compañía de Tranvías de Mexico, S.A.*—an ably-managed British-Canadian-Belgian organization, *Sr. Marcel Rongé,* President; *F. S. Easton,* General Manager) traverse

all sections of the capital and provide a cheap and dependable means of getting about. Many of the lines center at the Plaza de la Constitución (Zócalo). See the City Plan I, 5.

Fares vary with the distance. On the City lines it is 10 *centavos;* three tickets for 25 cents. On the Suburban lines 15 to 45 *centavos* (the latter to *Xochimilco*).

Weekly Passes, or commutation-tickets known as *abonos,* valid for one week from the date of issue and good (within specified zones) for as many rides as the holder wants to take (instructions on the reverse of the tickets), can be purchased from car conductors.

The various routes of the Comp. de Tranvías de Mexico are as follows:

Urban Lines.

Destination	Point of Departure	Intervals
1. Artes	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	7- 8 Minutes
2. Col. del Valle	4a. Calle de la Palma	6- 7 "
3. Guerrero	Plaza de la Constitución (West side)	7 "
4. Hospital-Penitenciaría	Ave. Niños Héroes y Balmis	7- 8 "
5. La Rosa	Plaza de la Constitución (West side)	4- 5 "
6. Madero Oaxaca	Plaza de Miravalle	6- 7 "
7. Madero San Antonio Abad	Estación de San Antonio Abad	5- 6 "
8. Martínez-Ixtacalco	8a. Calle de Zarco	12-13 "
9. Peñón	2a. Dr. Lavista y Niño Perdido	13-14 "
10. Piedad	Aves. Uruguay y Pino Suárez	30 "
11. Popotla	Plaza de Loreto	9-10 "
12. Primavera	Ave. Guatemala y Seminario	7 "
13. Primavera-Santiago	Plaza de Santiago	6- 7 "
14. Sta. María Oaxaca	7a. Calle de Díaz Mirón	12-13 "
15. Sta. María Portales	7a. Calle de Díaz Mirón	8- 9 "
16. Tacuba	4a. Calle de la Palma	8- 9 "
17. Tacubaya Loreto	Plaza de Loreto	11-12 "
18. Tacubaya Merced	Aves. Uruguay y Pino Suárez	4- 5 "
19. Villa Madero	Plaza de la Constitución (East side)	6- 7 "

Suburban Lines.

20. Azcapotzalco	Plaza de la Constitución (West side)	3- 4 "
21. Correo Mixcoac	Ave. Guatemala y Seminario	7- 8 "
22. Coyoacán	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	15-16 "
23. Ixtapalapa	Plaza de la Constitución (East side)	20 "
24. La Cima	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	11-12 "
25. La Venta	Plaza de Cartagena, Tacubaya	40 "
26. Lerdo Churubusco	Calles de Mercado y Lerdo	9-10 "
27. Mixcoac Merced	Aves. Uruguay y Pino Suárez	11-12 "

28.	Mixcoac Valle	Ave. Guatemala y Seminario	12	"
29.	Tlalpan	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	30	"
30.	Villa Obregón	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	7- 8	"
31.	Xochimilco	Plaza de la Constitución (South side)	30	"

Ramales (Shuttle Lines)

32.	Artificios	Parque Lira y Ave. Observatorio, Tacubaya	12-13	"
33.	Coyoacán Obregón	Plaza Hidalgo, Coyoacán	16	"
34.	Dolores	Chapultepec, at stop "Cambio a Dolores"	30	"
35.	Panteón Español	Calzada México Tacuba y Ave. Azcapotzalco	15	"
36.	Rastro	Canal del Norte y Jesús Carranza	15	"
37.	San Fernando	Tlalpan at Terminal stop	30	"
38.	San Gregorio	Plaza de Xochimilco	45	"
39.	Tizapán Obregón	Plaza del Carmen, Villa Obregón	20	"

HOTELS. INNS.

Hotels. Mexico's romantically beautiful capital is now famous for excellent hotels, the best ones modelled after, and managed in, the American way, and notable for the good food, service, and those modernistic requisites which make first-class American hotels the best in the world. The most popular among these up-to-date establishments are a blend of American utility and practicality, and Mexican charm. Those best liked by travelers are fitted with American (twin) beds, private baths with good American plumbing throughout, elevators, telephones, and full electric service, adequate heating apparatus, spacious lobbies, and attractive dining rooms, and sleeping rooms so arranged as to get the sunshine so desirable at the altitude. As motor travel to Mexico has enormously increased of late, the best hotels now have parking space for guests who arrive in their private cars; connections with nearby garages. Hotels of the foregoing class are managed by Americans, Canadians or Mexicans with long experience in catering to foreign guests, and an English-speaking personnel. The food is American style supplemented by the delicious Mexican dishes.

The Hotels listed hereinbelow have been carefully selected from scores for their reputation, location and distinctive qualities. As Mexico's stately Capital is often thronged with visiting strangers, it may sometimes happen that one's chosen hotel is so filled that accommodations are not available. In such a case the stranger should ask the hotel manager for his advice as to where he should seek lodgment. The management of any of those recommended will cheerfully assist the visitor to find other accommodations. The names of good hotels in the Capital, other than those listed hereinafter, will be found

listed in the Telephone Directory. Or consult any Tourist Bureau.

Outstanding among the Distinguished Hotels of the Mexican capital, one of the largest in the Republic, the premier hotel of Spanish America, one of the most celebrated and best liked hostelries in all the southland, a massive, beautiful structure planned, built, owned and ably-managed and supervised by Mr. Thomas S. Gore, an eminent Canadian architect, is the deservedly popular **Hotel Geneve** (known to taxi-drivers as the Hotel Genova) in the 7th Calle de Londres, No. 130. See the City Plan, E-4. A thoroughly modern, fire- and earthquake-proof, concrete-and-steel structure with 450 rooms and baths, the Geneve is conducted after American managerial methods (Canadian-American management and cooking) and stands at the geographical center of the metropolis, amid beautiful surroundings, in one of the healthiest and most attractive sections of the City (handsome parks, wide streets with trees and flowers). Its location is in the so-called **Diplomatic Quarter** (the **American Embassy and Consulate** are in the adjacent block) not far from the Railway Station, near Insurgentes Blvd. to the new Bull Ring, the beautifully tropical Paseo de la Reforma, the best shops, theatres, movies, etc. and other interesting places. The many tramways and buses which pass near the hotel proceed to the business section (Palace, Zócalo etc.) at the East, and the magnificent Recreation Ground surrounding the fine old Chapultepec Castle at the West.

In 1936 the capacity of the Geneve was doubled by the erection of a new building containing the acme of modern equipment in every department — ice-making apparatus from the hotel's own **artesian water,** model electric kitchens, elevators, plumbing, laundries, dry-cleaning outfit, barber-shop & beauty parlor, etc.

The Hotel Geneve is known far and wide for its great, spacious Lobby (4,200 sq. ft.; in the Salomonic—Solomon's Temple style—one of the sights of the Capital), the fine, hand-carved (by native sculptors) furniture in the rooms, its Persian Rugs (some of the costliest in the Capital), its hand-made Talavera Tiles, and the finely-sculptured stone, handwrought ironwork, ceramics, and stained glass used in its construction. Because of its many artistic qualities, it has been referred to (by Mr. A. H. Lyon, staff writer on the San Antonio Express) as "probably the most beautiful hotel in the Western Hemisphere."

The Distinctive Personality of the Geneve has developed during more than 30 years around that of the widely known and internationally famous architect, **Thomas Sinclair Gore,** and Mrs. Gore. Their hobby is to make guests comfortable and happy. Architect Gore (whose noteworthy genius is responsible for scores of

the finest and most modern structures in the Mexican Capital) keeps the vast premises comprising the Geneve up-to-date with the latest in bedroom and bathroom equipment.

The Geneve, under the supervision of Mr. and Mrs. Gore, maintains the same superlative tradition with Mr. C. L. Somers as Managing Director, Mr. Salvador Mariscal as Manager, and Mr. Francisco Parra as Assistant Manager. It is celebrated for the best of food and liquors, for perfect service, and for pure artesian water drawn from the private well on the premises. This soft, potable water is piped to every room, and can be drunk by guests with perfect safety. The central heating system is the most modern in the Republic.

The Hotel Rates, in U. S. currency, are from $2.25 a day for a single room with shower, and from $2.50 to $4.00 for a room with tub bath and shower. Double room with shower bath only $3.50. Double room with tub-bath and shower from $4.00 to $8.00. For suites of 2, 3, and 5 rooms with tub-baths and showers from $7. to $25.00.

The Hotel Geneve Restaurant and Dining Room is noted for its fine food and unexcelled service. American and Mexican specialties. Meals **a la carta** at moderate prices. The Cocktail Lounge and Solarium is the most famous in The Americas.

As the Geneve is usually well-filled, advance reservations are advisable. Address **Mr. Salvador Mariscal, Manager The Hotel Geneve, 7th Calle de Londres No. 130, Mexico City, Mexico.**

The Geneve Shop, S.A., operated by Mr. and Mrs. K. W. G. Boddy, offers a wide variety of periodicals, newspapers, magazines, postcards, and general books on Mexico. Also on sale are *Terry's Guide to Mexico, Terry's Short Cut to Spanish,* and *Terry's Spanish Pocket Interpreter.* The proprietors also operate the book store at the Latino-Americana Apartments, and at the Hotel Posada del Sol. Good service at fair prices.

Note to Motorists: The Garage of Señor Delfino Díaz, in the rear of the Hotel Geneve (Call and Delivery Service office in front of the Hotel) provides a guaranteed service at moderate prices. Cars of the hotel guests are stored at a nominal charge, checked up, serviced with gas and oil, and expertly repaired. Recommended. Motor guides supplied for out-of-town trips.

Altamira Hotel Apartments, centrally though quietly located at Independencia and Balderas Streets, Mexico City, has extended its satisfying hospitality to many hundreds of discriminating tourists. Accenting the word "quality" in every respect, the **Altamira** offers complete away-from-home facilities. Vari-sized apartments include modernly, fully equipped kitchens. Each apartment has been tastefully furnished, with thoughtful regard for the

guest's every comfort. The architectural and decorative motif throughout, harmonizing with appointments, is attractively Colonial-Mexican. Features and facilities: top-class restaurant, complete hotel service, elevator, courteous and well-trained English-speaking personnel, restful refined atmosphere. Rates: from 30 to 35 pesos a day. Special 10% discount by month. General Manager: Manuel C. Meza. Write for reservations.

Hotel Del Prado. All the smartness, modern comfort and convenience that a truly fine hotel should possess — an apt general description of Mexico City's new **Del Prado.** Situated on Juárez Avenue, in the very heart of the metropolis, over-looking historical Alameda Park, this alluring travel center is destined to achieve far-reaching fame and popularity. The masterful structure, designed by one of Mexico's leading architects, executed by carefully selected artisans, decorated by world-famed native artists, initiates a proud new phase in the architectural glory that is fast highlighting this fascinating land below the Río Grande.

When completed (about March, 1947) the **Del Prado** will contain every desirable feature that could be expected by the most discriminating, critical and travel-wise guest. Patrons will experience a pleasurable and restful sense of well-being, the result of scrupulously planned guest comfort and convenience to the minute detail.

More than 600 superior, sunny and air-filled rooms, with rest-inspiring appointments, each with private bath, purified ice water and radio; tempting restaurant and dining room, featuring efficient service, appetizing menus and a New York-famed chef; exotic, scintillating Night Club; cozy, friendly cocktail lounges and men's bar; ample, attractive convention and banquet halls; enticing swimming pool and solarium; Turkish Baths; air-conditioned lobby and public rooms; de luxe suites with private terraces; 200-car elevated garage and servicing department on premises; banking facilities and complete travel-sightseeing service; exclusive shops; theater and art gallery; latest and best elevator and lighting equipment — a partial list of **Del Prado** guest offerings. Add to this an experienced, efficient English-speaking personnel, under the capable direction of Sr. Luis Osio, and "satisfaction guaranteed" becomes the obvious answer.

Note: Rates for accommodations, not as yet established, will be available upon request on or about January 1, 1947. Direct queries to Manager, **Hotel Del Prado,** Avenida Juárez, Mexico City, Mexico. Or consult your nearist travel agent. Advance reservations accepted from January, 1947. Immediate informational requests promptly attended.

The **Imperial Apartment Hotel**, at Río de la Plata No. 21, within the exclusive residential section, 3 short blocks from Paseo de la Reforma, a 10-minute ride from downtown Mexico City, offers superior away-from-home accommodations. Each apartment was thoughtfully designed to afford the utmost in comfort and convenience. Each apartment is distinctively and attractively appointed — a complete home, including modern kitchen, within a first-class hotel environment. A-1 quality is the keynote throughout, from the excellent American-made beds to the finely furnished kitchens (with the latest gas ranges and electric refrigeration). Ample closet space, 24-hour hot water service, cheery fireplaces, telephones, well-planned ventilation, sunny exposures, best tub and shower baths, maid's room with private bath, hotel service and safety-type elevator are some of the **Imperial** features.

Each apartment includes 3 bedrooms (2 with twin beds, one with double bed). Apartments are so arranged that "group" guests may conveniently share accommodations (at reduced pro rata cost). Single or double bedrooms are also available to individual guests on a special rate basis, with apartment facilities at the common disposal of other occupants.

Rates (per day, 1 to 4 persons): inside — 50 to 80 pesos, according to floor; outside — 60 to 90 pesos, according to floor. 10 pesos additional per day for each occupant in excess of 4. Special individual one-bedroom rates: single, 20 pesos per day; double, 30 pesos. 20% discount by month on all rates stated when paid in advance.

The capital's most desirable ultra-de luxe penthouse is an **Imperial** feature attraction. Three bedrooms (2 with twin-beds, one with double bed), servants quarters, kitchen, library, bar, telephone, two and one-half baths, Turkish bath, massage room, two fireplaces, private elevator system, two spacious terraces overlooking the exotic Aztec capital — all in all, a cozy, lovely, livable penthouse apartment beyond description. Rate per day: 150 pesos; 20% discount by month in advance.

Added **Imperial** features: smart ladies cocktail lounge and bar, with famed Champagne Rooms; excellent restaurant with finest cuisine; alluring nite club with food, entertainment and music comparable with the best. (Restaurant and nite club in process of completion, to be inaugurated on or about January 1, 1947).

At the convenience of motorists, a nearby first-class garage offers safe storage and expert servicing. For non-motorists a first-class bus service is available on frequent schedule to and from downtown Mexico City.

The **Imperial's** courteous English-speaking personnel assures the guest of satisfying and efficient service. The

friendly and capable owner-manager, Tony Malo, long associated with Mexico's world of tourism and highly regarded by international travelers, is noted for his strict policy of personal attention, satisfying the guest's every concern and need with understanding promptness. Advance reservations advisable. Write or wire: Manager, Imperial Apartment Hotel, Río de la Plata No. 21, Mexico City, Mexico.

Hotel Lincoln, centrally located at Revillagigedo No. 24, Mexico City, emphasizes the terms "first-class," "smart" and "exclusive" — adding up to superior comfort and service. 100 charmingly appointed rooms, cozy and beautifully decorated lounge, A-1 restaurant and bar, service and storage garage, elevator, experienced and efficient English-speaking personnel. Rates: from 20 pesos, single; from 30 pesos, double. 10% discount by the month. American Plan upon request. Advance reservations advisable. Popular, internationally known General Manager: Manuel C. Meza.

The Hotel Majestic (Pl. I-5), a stately, commanding, handsomely reconstructed Spanish Viceregal Palacio overlooking the famous Plaza Mayor at the Avenida Madero No. 73, is near the geographical center of the Mexican Capital, and because of its many graces and material advantages it is one of the most popular of the Mexican hotels. Its proximity to the Mother Church of the Continent — the Great Cathedral of the Spanish Conquistadores — with its art treasures, its worshipping throngs and its brilliant functions, attracts ecclesiastics of all denominations from all parts of the world. Many like the Majestic for its nearness to the great National Museum and the celebrated San Carlos Picture Gallery, to the medieval Palacio Municipal with its many relics of the invading Spaniards, to the best shops, theatres, the splendid old National Library, and other central points of interest. The hotel is the favorite rendezvous of the elite of the Mexican Capital, and of the country aristocracy when it sojourns in the city. The exceptionally rich interior decorations are Spanish-Moorish, in the style popular with the conquistadores, and during the Viceregal epoch. Many artists come here to study these relics of a vanished period.

The Majestic Bedrooms are modern American throughout; air conditioned, properly heated, with dainty de luxe baths, ample fine linen, hot and cold running water at all times, American spring beds, and every refinement and fitment of a high class hotel.

Rates are in Mexican Money as follows: Room overlooking interior court, for 1 person $18. a day; for 2 persons $25. Outside rooms overlooking the Ave. Madero,

one person $21; 2 persons $30. Outside room facing the Plaza de la Constitución, 1 person $25; 2 persons $35. Suites de Luxe, 2d to 6th floors, $55. Reductions for a long stay.

The Hotel Majestic Restaurant is one of the best in the Republic, and the vistas from the superb Roof Garden (a famous rendezvous) some of the finest in Mexico. Prices in the Majestic Café are moderate.

Management: The Owner and Managing Director is Señor Don Antonio Elorriaga; the Business Manager is Mr. Luís Cervántez. Both hotelmen of long experience and international renown. English spoken in all departments. The Hotel address is Hotel Majestic, Ave. Madero 73, Mexico City. The Telephone number is Ericsson 18-03-53. Same for Long Distance.

Nearby Garage where private cars are cared for, stored, repaired.

The Information Bureau in the hotel has maps and data covering all the motor roads in the Republic, and is of value to the guest when planning country trips. Handsome illustrated circulars with information about the Hotel free on request.

The Hotel María Cristina, a semi-residential hostelry located in the pleasant Calle de Lerma No. 31 (a city block from the Paseo de la Reforma, near the Rly. Station, the bus and street car stops, and many places of interest) is favorably known for its good food and service, for modern equipment (adequate heat, American-style beds, telephones, etc.), for moderate rates, and for a charming garden where one may dine al fresco and join in the afternoon teas frequented by the best element of the Capital. All the 78 spacious, sunny, handsomely decorated (Spanish Colonial style) outside rooms and suites, have private baths (tiled, hot and cold running water, ample linen, etc.) and those requisites demanded by critical travelers. The richly decorated cocktail bar and lounge overlook the flower-decked garden and rank with the most popular in the city. Generous American, French, and Mexican cuisine. — **Rates** range from 16 pesos a day for single rooms. Small additional charge for double occupancy. Reduction by the week or longer. Meals in the restaurant at reasonable prices. Ample parking space for cars. Near-by garage.

Under the same ownership are the new hotel **Marques del Valle** at Oaxaca, managed by Sr. Juan Rule, and the "dude" ranch **Galindo** at Querétaro, managed by Sr. Carlos Rule. Both recommended.

For reservations and detailed information address the Manager, Señor Mario Rivas Mercado, Hotel María Cristina, Calle de Lerma No. 31, Mexico, D. F.

The **Posada del Sol** is vastly more than a hotel, in the

conventional commercial sense. It is a remarkable expression of one man's dream of reality; a beautiful practical monument to the undying inherence of true Mexican aestheticism. Erected upon the original site of one of Montezuma's homes, later the Convent of Mercedarios, the **Posada del Sol** stands today an architectural masterpiece, imbued with the breath and spirit of bygone days. While imparting a fascinating atmosphere of old-world charm and luxury, the builder has succeeded in unobtrusively providing every superior-class modern comfort and service.

Predominately "Mediterranean" in architectural theme, the **Posada del Sol** reveals harmoniously blended touches of early Mexican structural motif. An adequate description would defy both space and adjectives. As a slight introduction to this Palace of Wonders there follows a brief enumeration of a few outstanding features: 460 luxury-class sunfilled rooms and suites, with handsomely hand-carved furniture, each with own balcony; attractive ball-rooms, private banquet halls and tea dance salon; ultra-comfortable and inviting lobby and guest lounge, latter with huge practical fireplace, both artistically decorated and appointed; cozy, sumptuous bar, cocktail lounge and dining room, all accenting the refinements of top quality and service; beautiful, spotless steamheated corridors; homey writing and reading rooms.

Complementary Features: special Italian bar and barbecue; unique cellar-style German rathskeller; private clubrooms; lavish beauty salon, with expert attention; curio and gift shop; book shop with wide variety of U. S. publications; novel second-floor "shopping avenue," with smartly exclusive miniature stores; spacious 100-car guest garage; guest movie theater, with seating capacity for 400, exhibiting colorful travel films of Mexico and universal newsreels; complete guide-travel-information service; scrupulous sanitation and cleanliness throughout; latest and finest electrical equipment, as to elevators, lighting, ventilation and kitchens.

Exterior Features: delightful walks midst spacious flower-filled gardens and patios; sheltered verandas; intriguing rest nooks and corners; scenic promontories; huge open-air theater for special entertainment and outdoor dancing; nite-club (projected) connected with main building by a dazzlingly lighted "rainbow bridge"; Hermitage of Meditation, a chapel-like retreat containing the "Fount of Life" and ingeniously decorated with historical murals of Mexico by the famed artist Francisco Montoya; and, last but not least, a real native marketplace, with an exotically typical atmosphere, with authentic Mexican dishes and delicacies prepared under strict sanitary conditions.

An astonishing dream-like world within a world might characterize the **Posada del Sol.** The indomitable dreamer behind this accomplished dream is Fernando Saldaña Galván, noted Mexican architect, prominent in the country's professional, art and civic life. Engraved in the stonework of the building is the inscription: "Whoever abides here will find rest, friendship and hope."

Rates: From 25 pesos a day, European Plan. For reservations write: Manager, **Posada del Sol,** Ave. Niños Héroes 139, Mexico City, Mexico; or through your nearest travel agent.

The Hotel Reforma, one of Mexico's newest, smartest and most sumptuous hotels, is located in the heart of the City on the stately Paseo de la Reforma at the corner of the Calle París. Ideally situated midway between the shopping district, theaters and cafes on the one side, and beautiful Chapultepec park and Castle on the other, and in close proximity to other points of interest.

From its sumptuous lobbies and lounges on the main floor to its charming roof gardens, the Reforma is the last word in ultra-modern styling and luxurious accoutrements. Each of its 250 spacious rooms and suites is equipped with private bath, telephones, tastefully-arranged furnishings and every comfort and convenience. It has an excellent cuisine serving both American and Mexican dishes. Smart cocktail lounges and bars, beauty salons, reading rooms, exclusive shops and many other features found in the best American metropolitan hotels are at the disposal of its guests. The hotel is air-conditioned throughout.

Integral with the **Reforma** is Ciro's, Mexico's smart restaurant and night-club, with its interesting murals by Diego Rivera. Here congregate the elite of the Capital to see and be seen.

There is a travel bureau equipped to supply all needed travel information. Garage facilities. English-speaking personnel. Efficient service.

The **Reforma** is under the capable management of Sr. Antonio Pérez O, an energetic and genial host quick to attend to his guests' every comfort. Rates: from $5.00 U.S.Cy., European plan. Advance reservations advisable, addressed to the Manager, Sr. Antonio Pérez O, **Hotel Reforma,** Mexico City, Mexico.

The Hotel Ritz, Avenida Madero 30, is one of the newer of the metropolitan hotels, and one of the best. It is ably managed, spotlessly clean, much liked, and moderate in price. It is most conveniently and centrally located, on the "Fifth Avenue" of Mexico City, midway between the Plaza Mayor, or Zócalo, and the Alameda, and is near the chief stores, theaters, railway and airline offices, cafes

and other places much frequented by tourists.

The hotel is fireproof, with sunny rooms and every modern convenience — hot and cold running water in every room, electrically heated, and with a locally famous restaurant much patronized by residents of the City and the diplomatic corps for dinner parties, etc. The management makes a special and serious effort to cater to the comfort and wants of those discriminating Americans and other foreigners who demand cleanliness, comfort and good service and food at reasonable cost. The hotel possesses all the conveniences of larger and more pretentious establishments, with the added attraction of moderate rates. Every room has thoroughly modern private bath. American bar. Air conditioned. Beauty parlor and barber-shop. Garage facilities in connection — with call-for and pick-up service.

The **Ritz** is a favorite meeting place of Americans, and is an ideal hotel in which to settle down for a few weeks or for the entire gay Mexican winter season. It is under the personal supervision of the Managing Director, Sr. Pedro Gorozpe, a man of wide experience in the management of hotels for tourists, and much liked by them. Efficient and well-informed Travel Bureau ready to aid the tourist plan his sight-seeing trips.

Rates: Single rooms from $14.00; double from $24.00 — European plan.

The San Angel Inn, a uniquely pleasing, widely known and liked **Hotel and Restaurant** in the nearby attractive suburb of San Angel (or Villa Obregón) 45 minutes by street car or bus from the Plaza Mayor (see the City Plan B-7), and on the main highway to Cuernavaca, is one of the famous hostelries in Spanish America. A resort of tourists to Mexico, and people of the National Capital. Because of its historic ecclesiastical associations, and its manifold charms, its good food and quaint service, its moderate charges, the clear mt. air, the old monkish garden at the back of the Inn, the Inn is beloved of all who visit it. Few American visitors to Mexico who know of the quaint Inn and its abiding charm fail to spend a day or a week-end in its inspiring atmosphere so fraught with the memories of the early friars who worked for the good of Indian Mexico, and of the viceroys who helped to make Mexican history.

The motto established by the kindly old friars in 1610 was "personal service planned to give rest and pleasure." It is adhered to today by the generous management of the Inn, with its special dinners (savory French, Spanish, Mexican, and American cooking), and teas daintily served in the charming old mission patio.

Exalted traditions cling to this fine old monasterial retreat. Originally a *convento* built in the 16th century

(circa 1560) by Carmelite Monks, it was long the chosen retreat in Tenochtitlán of the Fathers of the fine old Mexico City *Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen*—builders also of the famous San Angel (Holy Angel) Church at San Angel. In later times it became the *Hacienda de Santa Ana,* then the home of the *Goicochea* family. During the years 1841 to 1845 it was the favorite country resort of Mexico's one time Presidente, General Antonio López de Santa Ana. A brilliant period in its existence was (circa 1850) when the property became the home of the distinguished *Adalid Familia,* whose erudite daughters — famous beauties of their time — held in the old *hacienda* a literary court to which the most eminent of the old viceregal capital came. In the 19th century the hacienda, now converted into an Inn to accommodate its many distinguished visitors, became to Madame Calderón de la Barca — charming wife of the first Spanish Ambassador to Mexico after Independence — a retreat such as the Borda Garden at Cuernavaca was to be to Maximilian and the Empress Carlota in later times. Many of Madame La Barca's imperishable "Letters from Mexico" were written in the old Inn. Don Juan Zorilla, author of the lively comedy "Don Juan Tenorio" (and others), lived for several years in the Inn, near which now lives Don Diego Rivera, one of Mexico's most celebrated mural painters. His attractive home is the resort of artists from many lands.

The modern features of the San Angel Inn date from 1905, when it was reconditioned and revived. Soon the Alta Vista Colonia grew up about the estate, and attracted to it some of the most cultured residents of the Capital. In 1913 an internationally distinguished French lady, Madame Jeanne Roux, took over the management of the Inn and restaurant, and established therein the first American-style tea room in Mexico. Its reputation grew apace. Today the Inn and the beautiful Colonia surrounding it form one of the most delightful winter resorts in Mexico.

The traveler will do well to engage tables and rooms in advance. Requests should be addressed to Miss Magdelena Cabbasut, Manager (speaks scholarly English and other languages). She is widely known among American educationalists and other eminent persons. The co-manager in charge of the restaurant is Mr. A. L. Walker, formerly manager of the Mocambo Hotel in Veracruz.

The following is an additional listing of the better hotels, apartment houses, and courts (prices quoted are in pesos):

De Soto Arms Apt. Hotel, Ramón Guzmán 96. 15 apartments each with 2 bedrooms and 2 baths. Rates: $35 to $50 for 2 persons.

Hotel Emporio, Paseo de la Reforma 124. 65 rooms with bath. Single $15 to $60, doubles $23 to $65.

L'Escargot Hotel, Filadelfia and Oklahoma Sts. 33 rooms with bath. Single $15 to $25, doubles $20 to $40.

Hotel Gillow, Isabel la Católica 17. 115 rooms with bath. Minimum prices single $10, doubles $20.

Hotel Guardiola, Av. Madero 5. 75 rooms with bath. Single $12 to $30, doubles $16 to $40.

Hollywood Apts., Calle Edison 51. 20 apartments with bath. Rates: single $12 to $18, doubles $14 to $20.

Casa Latino Americana, Paseo de la Reforma 77. High grade furnished apartments.

Los Angeles Courts, 786 Insurgentes Av. 22 rooms with bath. Prices $12 for 2 persons.

Hotel Ontario, Uruguay 87. 88 rooms with bath. Prices single $10 to $28, doubles $14 to $32.

Hotel Regis, Av. Juárez 77. 300 rooms with bath. Minimum prices single $13, double $20.

Hotel Roosevelt, Av. Insurgentes 287. 42 rooms with bath. Prices minimum, single $25, doubles $45.

Shirley Courts, on Calzada Manuel Villalongín, 139. 50 units each with bath. Rates: $10 to $18 for 2 persons, $19 to $24 for 3 or 4 persons.

Hotel Vendome, Balsas No. 37. 7 furnished apartments with 2 baths in each. Minimum price per apartment $90.

Departamentos Washington, Dinamarca No. 42. 20 apartments with bath. Minimum price per apartment $17.

RESTAURANTS AND CAFÉS. NIGHT CLUBS.

Restaurants and Cafés of the highest quality are features of the Mexican Capital — and certain other cities of the Republic. They pride themselves on the high quality of the food and service, and on their reasonable charges. Certain of the most popular restaurants are made additionally attractive by Aztec and other mural paintings and symbols, and by serving special Spanish, Mexican, and American dishes. It will be to the traveler's interests to patronize the highest class hotels and restaurants wherein managers work in accord with the efforts of the Gov't Board of Health to enforce hygienic laws and cleanliness.

Those described and recommended hereinafter are believed the best for distinctive food and service. No exaggerated cover-charges, or admission fees.

The **Acapulco** is the kind of restaurant that, sooner or later, travelers look for. Since 1930 this famed eating place, centrally located at López 9, Mexico City, has satisfied the sea-food wants of visitors from all over the world. The extremely popular success of the **Acapulco Restaurant** is a tribute to the high aims and policy of its founder, Señor Candido Madrid. The present manager,

Señor Rafael Madrid, son of the founder, well-traveled and English-educated, is determined to carry on the restaurant's traditional reputation for quality food and experienced, first-class service.

While unpretentious as to appointments, the **Acapulco** is pleasantly intimate and comfortable, accenting good food, wines and service rather than a decorative show. Sea-food addicts will relish the restaurant's celebrated fish dinners, its specialties — young octopus and rice (Sailor Style), baked filet of eel, delicious lobster dishes, snail with white wine, baked deviled (or stuffed) crab on the shell, Mexican-style seafood and other native dishes.

From 1 P.M. to 12 P.M. daily the **Acapulco Restaurant** is a favored haunt of discriminating diners, who find the moderate (considering quality) prices and excellent cuisine particularly satisfying. The restaurant is easy to find, only a few steps off Juárez, the capital's main "street of tourists."

Restaurant Astoria (formerly Alt-Heidelberg), located at Ave. Nuevo León 16, near the attractive Parque de España, in the Hipódromo section, is one of the capital's oldest and best-classed dine-and-dance spots. Catering to select circles of Mexico City's social world and to the discerning tourist, the **Astoria** successfully maintains its long tradition of exceptional fun and food. The restaurant boasts one of the best "old" wine cellars in the Capital. Midst a relaxing, charmingly-appointed Continental atmosphere, the **Astoria** is the nightly scene (from 7 P.M. until the wee hours — Sundays from 1 P.M.) of good refined friendliness, of pleasurable dining, of polite drinking, of enchanting music. Formal or informal dress is equally proper at this excellent night-time rendezvous. No cover or minimum charge.

Only a few minutes drive from downtown Mexico City, the **Astoria** is conveniently accessible. A huge, attractive banquet room, accommodating 1000 persons, is available for special international events. A flowered roof garden, offering splendid views of the entire city, is at the patron's service for cocktails or dining. Every personal attention and courtesy is assured the visitor by the **Astoria's** amiable, popular and English-speaking manager, Jorge Ehlers, and his thoroughly efficient staff.

The Restaurant Henri, an internationally known and liked establishment in the Calle de López No. 8, is celebrated far and wide for its savory French cuisine, which the owner and manager, **Monsieur Henri,** classifies as "the cuisine of royalty." M. Henri was formerly associated with the Hotel de Paris, at Monte Carlo, the Grand Hotel, at Dinard, the Hotel Majestic at Vichi, the Claridge, at Paris, the Hotel Carleton at Cannes, and the Reforma, at Mexico City. One of the most famous of modern chefs,

M. Henri has, with his wide experience in the culinary art, made the **Restaurant Henri** the rendezvous of the French element of Mexico, as well as of all travelers fond of the incomparable French cuisine. Fine wines are a specialty of the house. Likewise the best of service, at reasonable prices. M. Henri takes pride in his spotless kitchen, where the rules of sanitation are strictly observed. Also in giving his personal attention, together with that of his engaging English-speaking wife, to the comfort of his guests.

The **La Vie Parisienne** is not merely another eating place. It caters to those who consider fine food one of the indispensable requirements and pleasures of life. This top-class French-style restaurant is proud of its distinguished patronage, among which are discriminating Americans, Canadians and other world travelers.

From the cuisine, temptingly prepared and faultlessly served, the quality wines and liquors, the chic, cozy and comfortable environment, to the delightful ballads of Jacques Navarre and music of noted pianist Oscar Burian, the **La Vie Parisienne** offers an unforgettable adventure in exotic dining.

Gay, festive dance-nights, with an excellent orchestra and glamorous entertainment, commemorate special holidays.

Among the epicurean temptations to be discovered on the highly varied menu are: Bouillabaisse, Onion Soup, Lobster a la Cremallière, Fillet Vie Parisienne, Chicken Parisienne, Coq au Vin, Lourendos Rossini, Canard a l'Orange, Crepes Suzette, and Peach Conde.

The decorative theme is as tasteful as is the cuisine, fashioned after the de luxe Parisian manner. Guests will find the appointments conducive to restful, pleasurable dining. Cleanliness, courtesy, well-trained attention and service may be expected.

Only a half block off romantic Paseo de la Reforma, at París No. 25, a few minutes from downtown Mexico City, the **La Vie Parisienne** is conveniently accessible to all.

Sanborn's Restaurant, in the Avenida Madero No. 4, one of the most popular and widely known establishments in Spanish America, the premier restaurant in the Mexican Republic, is the favorite headquarters of most of the Americans and Canadians who come to Montezuma's historic capital. It is one of the local sights and should not be missed. Sanborn's is to the old Viceregal metropolis what the most celebrated Cafés are to other great cities of the world — but without the customary glitter of some of them, or the pretentious exclusiveness of others.

Housed in the historically romantic House of Tiles (*Casa de los Azulejos*), it is in the very heart of the city, hence is handy to all quarters. Every visitor to Mexico's high-poised *metrópoli* passes and repasses its stately en-

trance, and few fail to breakfast or dine in its unique environment many times.

Because of the sheer excellence of its food, its picturesque service, and also because of a total absence of swank and highbrow fussiness, Sanborns is a sort of cult with old travelers, and the diplomatic and intellectual life of the National Capital. — When the edifice was the home of the famous old Jockey Club, it was the social center of the city's Four Hundred. When Walter D., and Frank A. Sanborn — founders in 1903 of the famous Sanborn Pharmacy — took over (1919) and reconstructed the interior of the celebrated *Casa*, and converted the Jockey Club into the present establishment, the restaurant promptly became the meeting place of the best elements of the city. Today it is famous throughout the hemisphere, and the slogan, "Meet me at Sanborn's," is a part of the vernacular of the continent. Its extraordinary popularity has not in any way altered the concept of the house slogan, which is good, well-cooked food, daintily and hygienically served, at moderate prices. Club Breakfasts, Plate Luncheons, Teas, and Dinners are specialties. Prices are a la carta, or fixed and inclusive, as the guest may desire. Here at all times one gets the real American dishes so liked by northerners — cornbread, hot cakes and maple syrup, hot biscuits, delicious coffee, strawberries, and a host of home goodies usually difficult to find south of the *Rio Grande*. One can drink the certified pure water with safety.

The Model Bakery on the premises supplies the fine breads and pastries served in the Restaurant, and is much patronized by the American Colony. Also the Special Blend Sanborn Coffee, widely known and liked, and often shipped to the United States and elsewhere.

American Candies are made in Sanborn's Model Kandy Kitchen, and under the name of "Sanborn's Azulejo Candy" are shipped to all parts of the Republic. They are much liked by American tourists.

An American Soda Fountain where all the famous American soft drinks, and many Mexican specialties are served, is a feature of Sanborn's.

American and Mexican Cigarettes and Cigars, as well as tobaccos in different forms, are a specialty of the house. The Fine Liquors at Sanborn's are of unquestioned authenticity, and are sold only in original containers.

Artists and writers seeking the finest types among the Spanish-Mexican aristocracy, find them at Sanborn's — often patiently standing within the doors waiting for an unoccupied table. On Días de Fiesta and on Sunday mornings when Mass has been said in nearby churches, some of the loveliest señoritas and most charming señoras of the National Capital foregather here to see and be

seen, and to add grace and distinction to an unusual assemblage.

One of the outstanding attractions of the unique (but restricted) patio, is José Clemente Orozco's great mural painting "Omnicencia," executed by the famous Jaliscan artist in 1925. The celebrated Dr. Atl regards this specimen of Orozco's best work as "The most vigorous painting that has been executed in America in all time." The mural faces one at the landing of the broad stair to the Rest Room. A pretty, illustrated (souvenir) booklet with pictures of the House of Tiles, a description of the House of Sanborn, of its Monterrey Branch and of other scenes in Mexico are available.

The Famous Restaurant is but one of the interesting departments of Sanborn's. Here prices are the most reasonable for good meals of comparable places in the City.

The Arts and Crafts Department contains the most beautiful collection of native hammered silverwork in the Americas. No museum has a finer assortment—which should be inspected even if no purchases are made. Certain of the superb articles bear a strong resemblance to some of Benvenuto Cellini's famous museum pieces; for like (16th century) Cellini (the greatest master-craftsmen of all time), the early Aztecs were extraordinarily expert in fashioning jewelry out of silver, gold, and other native metals. Some of the treasures here are faithful reproductions of the magnificent art objects the amazed and admiring *Conquistadores* saw in the old Aztec *tianguis* (market-place) in Tenochtitlán.

The Arts and Crafts Department is under the special supervision of Mr. Frederick W. Davis, acknowledged in art circles as perhaps the must successful designer of gold, silver, opal, turquoise, and similar jewel-work in Spanish America. His own beautiful (widely copied) creations, coupled with replicas of originals from the famous old Aztec workshops, provide in this rare collection some of the most desirable art-souvenirs to be found anywhere. — Other souvenirs in this department are the fine blue and white (and other attractively patterned) *sarapes,* now widely used in the U. S. as floor-rugs, couch-covers, drapes, and for other purposes. The handsome patterns of the modern *sarape* is due to Mr. Davis, who taught the Indio makers to use the colors Americans like best, to continue the use (in the Sanborn product) of the finest Mexican wool, and to avoid dishonoring a good article by using horse, and burro hair and other deleterious stuff.

Other desirable Mexican souvenirs in the quality of which Mr. Davis is expert, is Basquetry, Puebla Talavera wares, Guadalajara Pottery, Taxco Tin and Copper articles, Michoacán Lacquered work, and other objects the patient Indio loves to produce.

Tourists may like to remember that tin (not lead as usually is supposed) has a strong affinity for silver, and that in consequence much so-called virgin silver may very well be something else. Some of the purest silver in the world comes from Mexican mines, and it can always be had if one will deal with reputable firms whose name is an unquestioned guarantee of quality.

The Sanborn custom with relation to the fine silver articles sold in the Arts & Crafts Dept. is to add to the silver bullion cost the workers' charge plus a fair profit.

Sanborn's Drug Department is headquarters for tourists and residents alike, who patronize it for its extensive assortment of American proprietary medicines, toiletries, beauty-aids, and the many American specialties for which the best drugstores in the United States are noted. Everything in this class is stocked. Here also is handled, by expert pharmaceutical specialists, many doctors' prescriptions. The greatest care is accorded such, and the freshest imported medicaments are used. Widely bought specialties of this department are fine French Perfumes of unquestioned genuineness and faultless quality. Red Cross and hospital supplies from the most reputable U. S. dealers. Every tourist requisite at the right price.

The Ladies' Dress Shop and Millinery Departments at Sanborn's are to Mexico what the most celebrated establishments of a like nature are to New York, London, Paris, and Madrid. The well-dressed elite of Mexico's aristocratic Capital, and the discriminating tourist from Fifth Avenue and other American fashion streets, draw constant inspiration from this meridional American Shopping Center, which acts as a magnet with irresistible attractions.

The best talent in the Republic works with Sanborn to make the fetching peasant costumes constantly in demand. Few women tourists to Aztecland fail to carry back to the "States" various tokens of the national concepts of beauty and utility. A Spanish distinction about most of these stamp the wearer as a traveler of taste and impeccable discrimination. But it is the sheer beauty of the things that appeal most to the average woman.

The General Household Wares Dept. is supervised by **Mrs. Grace Dalzell,** an internationally-distinguished art-critic possessed of a rare knowledge of the quality and value of fine Oriental Rugs and other art objects. This department has no peer in Spanish America.

The Retail Drug Department is ably managed by **Mr. Guy Turner,** an expert skilled in knowing the true character and worth of every American and European drug- and beauty-specialty asked for by travelers, and the helping right hand to visitors from the U. S.

The Purchasing & Costing Dept. is in charge of **Mr. N. A. Sauner,** a skilled executive with a full appreciation

of the value and utility of many American products — hence a valued friend to the American commercial traveler in Mexico.

The Men's Department contains a long list of requisites for the traveler and the resident, for home or travel purposes, and for Mexico's different climates. The fine English Sportswear — Jackets, Slacks, Top Coats, Raincoats, Wool Sox, and an inviting array of other things, are much liked by the average tourist. Also the Men's English and Scotch Suit lengths (handsome in quality, design, and texture) that can be made up in Mexico or taken home to one's special tailor.

The Porcelain, Glassware, Fine Linen and allied department is filled with many desirable things. They make a strong appeal to the prospective bride, and the economically-inclined housewife who loves irreproachable linen and other similar dainty things in her house.

Mrs. Ann Scrivner, in charge of the **Ladies' Department** at the Sanborn Store, is an expert on American, French, and Mexican Styles, and is regarded by the smartest dressers among Mexico's elite as the most finished stylist in the Republic. She knows what the American *turista* should wear in Mexico's different climates, and the visiting traveler who places herself in her skilful hands will be gratified with the results.

Mrs. Elvira Hefferan, at Sanborn's famous **Candy Counter,** can give the *turista* candy rules that will rejoice every sweet tooth in the family.

Miss Refugio Muciño rules the **Perfume Department,** and knows the finest perfumes as few others do.

Mr. Joe Monroy operates the best **American Soda Fountain** south of the Río Grande.

Other Departments of the Sanborn Store include a **Money Exchange Desk** where the tourist can cash Travelers' Cheques, and exchange American money into Mexican *pesos* at the current rate.

The Information Bureau, Mrs. Aimée Rouzar in charge, cheerfully supplies free information relating to anything Mexican — a material help in one's shopping, sight-seeing, and travel plans.

A Comfortable Rest Room for the convenience of women shoppers and patrons is located just off the first landing of the Royal Stairway (near the famous Orozco mural). A courteous, skilful, helpful, English-speaking Mexican lady's waiting-maid (*doncella*) is in attendance.

Sanborn's Branch Store and Restaurant at Monterrey, Mrs. Frances Williams in charge, is a replica in miniature of the famous Mexico City house, and is the most popular establishment of its kind in Northern Mexico. Motorists inbound from Laredo, Texas, over the Pan American Auto Highway, make the Monterrey Store their headquarters while there. The home-style food is so good

that most tourists, after filling themselves, fill their lunch baskets for the remainder of the southern trip — or get one of the widely liked lunch-boxes prepared for the purpose. Returning motorists (and other travelers) who forget to stock up in Mexico City with souvenirs for the stay-at-homes, get them at the Monterrey Store — at the same favorable prices as in the Capital. Here they also can get full information about the Customs Regulations at the Texas border, and the liberal allowance, free of duties, granted to returning Americans.

Other good restaurants: Ambassadeurs, Paseo de la Reforma No. 12; Chapultepec, Paseo de la Reforma No. 509; Fonda Santa Anita, Av. Juárez No. 90; La Cucaracha, Calle Gante No. 1; Lady Baltimore, Av. Madero No. 5; Manolo, cor. Av. Juárez and López; Morocco, Ejido No. 14; Papillón, Av. Madero No. 18; Prendes, 16 de Septiembre No. 12 C.

Some night clubs: Casanova, Génova No. 16; Ciro's París No. 30, in Hotel Reforma; El Patio, Atenas No. 9; Minuit, Ignacio Ramírez No. 25.

MEXICO CITY STORES AND SHOPS. CURIOS.

Certain of the Mexico City Shops (*Tiendas, Almacenes*) are much to the liking of American tourists. Some things are priced lower than similar goods in other countries. Prices in the most modern stores are fixed (*precios fijos*), and haggling (*regateando*) is not necessary. But where prices are not fixed, it is always wise to ask the price before purchasing.

Native Products in ever increasing variety, such as beautiful Drawn Linens, Laces, *Sarapes,* Silver, and Leather work, and a host of desirable souvenirs, are below what they would cost elsewhere (when exported). Antiques, Curios, and other similar things hold a strong attraction for most travelers, and are for sale in the special shops devoted to them.

Sanborn's, with its wide range of tourist requisites and other desirable merchandise, is described at pp. 545-550.

Art Stores. Weston's Mexican Art Shop, on the Avenida Madero No. 13 (Pl. H-4), one of the oldest and best-liked establishments in the Republic, has one of the best collections of native Arts & Crafts work outside the National Museum. Likewise a choice lot of antique jewelry, opals, ivories, turquoises, slave ornaments, embroideries, Spanish and French painted fans, lacquerwares, old weapons to fill in collections, drawn linens, laces, *mantillas,* Aztec feather work, souvenir canes, curios, and whatnot. Catholics eagerly buy the fine old antique gold rosaries, crosses, and other religious symbols sometimes obtained here. The fine carved leather work (a specialty of the House) is made on the premises — some of it on special

order, with monograms and individual designs. Prices of everything are moderate and just. Goods shipped anywhere. The Exchange Tables (free for the asking) showing the value of Mexican money compared to other currencies, are valuable to the traveler. A native oddity sought by tourists and obtainable at Weston's at certain seasons, is the Jumping-bean (or devil-bean, or jumping-seed), the seed of a euphorbiaceous plant infested by the larva of a small (and destructive) fruit moth, the *Carpocapsa Saltitans*. Called *el brincador* (jumper), the imprisoned larva, when warmed, in its uneasy movements, make the seed roll about on a flat surface, or even jump a slight distance in the air.

Westons is the recognized Supply House in Mexico for many Curio Stores in the U. S. specializing in Mexican novelties and arts and crafts work. Because of quantity buying, wholesale and retail prices are lower than one could secure from the Indio households and small manufacturing plants where many native specialties are produced.

The Domus Art Shop, in the Calle Hamburgo No. 40, is a branch of the famous **Home Shop** at Guadalajara, where expert Indio workers fashion on primitive looms some of the most beautiful wool, cotton, and silk textiles in the Republic. A specialty of the Mexico City House is handmade furniture in exclusive designs. Interior decorators will be interested in the display of fine fabrics from the Guadalajara establishment — which is patronized by some of the biggest stores in the United States and Europe, and by art-workers in various lines. English spoken.

Fine Native Pottery made by **El Arte Tonalteca,** at Guadalajara, is on sale at the branch store of the Tonalart Co. at Ave. Juárez No. 58 (in the Cine Magerit Arcade). Some of the handsome specimens of this famous native product make desirable souvenirs. Prices are moderate. The Owner-Manager (one of the best known artists and art critics in Mexico) is **Mr. J. Palacios-Norman.** English spoken.

Las Galerías "La Granja," in the Calle Bolívar No. 16, is one of the best known of its kind in the Republic. It has an unusually rich collection of rare paintings by old Spanish, Flemish, Russian, French, and Italian masters; rare Napoleonic and Maximilian relics; old Chinese, Sevres, and Dresden porcelains; Venetian mirrors, and other relics of the Doges; ivory crucifixes presented by the Pope to the Empress Carlota; Bohemian glass; wood carvings; inlaid cabinets; Flemish tapestries; Nahuatl codices; and many Mexican, Guatemalan and other Spanish American antiquities. — The owner and manager, **Señor Francisco Gonzáles de la Fuente,** is one of the most noted art critics in the Republic, and one of the

best known suppliers of rare art objects to foreign museums. Friend of former presidents, and favorably known to many American travelers. Moderate prices on some of the choicest antiques to be found anywhere. English spoken.

"Galerías Ortiz" at Ave. Juárez No. 48, and **"Joyas Matl"** (branch) in the Pasaje America (immediate right of Sanborn's) are well established sight-seeing stops, extremely popular with international art lovers. Connoisseurs will appreciate the rare, genuine and valuable antiques and objects of art exhibited at these highly regarded shops. Unversed patrons may rely fully upon the integrity of the management as to the authenticity of purchases. Smartly and generously displayed, the combined collections of these two shops constitute an extraordinary treasury of old-world art.

These shops offer, as well, exclusive quality lines of native Mexican artcrafts — fine lacquerware, Oaxaca *sarapes,* decorative tile and other artistic ceramic creations, carefully selected hand-fashioned silverware and ornaments, to mention a few items.

The owner, Lic. Leopoldo Ortiz, distinguished Mexican diplomat, for twenty years foreign minister to many countries of Europe and South America, is a prominent figure in the world of art. His beautifully preserved Colonial-Mexican home in the capital contains many priceless relics of ancient art, and the true appreciator is always a welcome visitor. It is the owner's hope to convert his attractive home into a unique national and international social-art center, a project destined for completion within the not too distant future.

For the tourist seeking courteous, experienced, English-speaking attention, desiring an enduring out-of-the-ordinary souvenir of his Mexico sojourn, **"Galerías Ortiz"** and **"Joyas Matl"** are two names well worth remembering. Mail requests for information regarding available antiques and other items will be promptly attended.

Note: Visitors will find a visit to the studios of Sr. Luis Hidalgo at Calle Gante No. 1-307 well worth while. One of Mexico's greatest artistic geniuses with an international reputation, Sr. Hidalgo's unique skill lies in the production of life-like portraits, considered more true than photographs, and in the creation of wax miniatures. While famed for the former, his greatest genius is in the field of caricature and the miniatures. Every creation is fashioned by hand and imbued with remarkable living qualities.

Sr. Hidalgo's work will be found in the top public and private galleries all over the world, and has been favorably publicized in every major paper and magazine in the U. S., Mexico, and elsewhere. He is the 7th generation of sculptors, and is a direct descendent of Padre Hidalgo,

the Washington of Mexico.

Some of Sr. Hidalgo's exhibits are for sale; he will accept private assignments. Hours: 12 to 1, and 5 to 7. Sundays by appointment.

Jewelry Stores. La Perla (Diener Hermanos, Sucs., S. en C.), Ave. Madero 38 (Pl. H-4). Finest in the Republic and best liked by Americans. Highest quality goods at fixed and reasonable prices. Beautiful stock of diamonds, pearls, rubies, emeralds, opals, and other gems, set and unset, and made into many exquisite forms. Platinum and gold jewelry. Agents for the finest American and Swiss watches and clocks, European art goods, Bohemian glass, etc. Silver plate, flat ware, wedding gifts, jeweled wrist watches, cigarette cases, etc. Fine leather goods. **The Watch Repairing Department** is patronized by most of the Americans in Mexico; it makes a specialty of quick and accurate work for the traveler limited for time.

Photographic Supplies. La Casa Calpini S. A. (The House of Calpini), a famous American owned and managed establishment on the Ave. Madero No. 34; P. O. Box 703; Pl. H-4; with various departments. Patronized by American and Canadian travelers for nearly a century. High grade photographic supplies and services at moderate prices — many items lower than those in the U. S. English-speaking clerks.

The Optical Dept. is the recognized center in the Republic for eye glasses, lenses, frames, and similar optometrist requisites, using the famous Bausch & Lomb (of Rochester, New York) products. Binoculars, field & magnifying glasses, microscopes & other scientific apparatus. Broken lenses replaced. Eyes examined and glasses fitted by competent, graduate optometrists.

The Photographic Dept. supplies Kodaks, fine European cameras and other photographic supplies. Better developing & printing. Bell & Howell "Filmo" and Cine Kodak home movie equipment. Free projection room and movie film developing service.

Engineering Dept. Drawing materials, Winsor & Newton's colors & artist's supplies. Photostatic copies and reproductions. Surveying instruments, transits & levels.

Silver Dept. Exclusive Mexico City distributors for Spratling's "Finer than Sterling" Taxco silver. Beautifully designed silver jewelry, gift items in wide variety. Flatware.

Fountain Pen Dept. Sheaffer's Lifetime, and Parker's fountain pens. Exclusive repair agency for the W. A. Shaeffer Pen Co. in the Republic of Mexico.

The American Photo Supply Co., S. A., Ave. Madero 43 is one of the oldest, largest and most reliable photographic-supply dealers in the Republic. Under American

management. Personnel speaks English. Caters particularly to tourists, among whom it has always enjoyed great popularity. Agents for Kodaks and the finest European cameras and supplies. Complete stock of fresh film and plates always on hand. Efficient and up-to-date repair and parts departments. Has large projection room at the disposal of its clients. Convenient Mail Order Department by means of which travelers all over the Republic can be certain that their orders will receive immediate attention. Branches in Monterrey, Mazatlán, Puebla, Morelia, Acapulco.

Bookstores (*Librerías*). **The Central News Co.** (*Central de Publicaciones, S. A.* — *Señor Alberto Misrachi*, Manager) in the National Building (*Edificio La Nacional*) facing the Ave. Juárez, No. 4 (Plan H-4). Opposite the National Theatre (*El Palacio de Bellas Artes*).

The Central News Co. publishes various works. The **Art Rooms** contain an extensive display of Mexican and American Art Prints, and originals and reproductions of the work of Mexico's famous muralists, *Diego de Rivera, José Clemente Orozco* and others. Lithographs, water colors, oils, reproductions of frescoes, etc.

American Book Store, S. A., Ave. Madero 25 (Plan H-4). *Byron C. Hill*, Manager. Representatives of various American publishers. Agency for numerous American magazines. Extensive collection of English and Spanish books, old and modern. Lawbooks, civil, mining, and other codes. Guidebooks, grammars, Spanish-English pocket interpreters, dictionaries, directories, Republic, State, and City maps. Stationery. Writing papers, visiting cards, etc.

American Newspapers (*periódicos*) and magazines (*revistas*) are on sale at both of the above mentioned Bookstores. The famous **New York Times** has a wide circulation in Mexico. The San Antonio, Texas, and the St. Louis, Mo. newspapers are popular. — Of the 2 score or more newspapers in the vernacular (Spanish), two appear to lead: *El Universal*, and *El Excelsior*. Both are newsy, well-written, and ably edited. Both receive Associated Press (*prensa asociada*) news, have English sections, and multicolored Sunday editions.

The Librería (Bookstore) **Bellas Artes,** located at Ave. Juárez No. 18-D, across from the venerable and famed Alameda Park, is as popular with the English-speaking tourist as with the local citizenry. Featuring quality rather than quantity, probably no similar establishment in Mexico carries a more carefully selected stock of books. The literary merchandise of this neat, attractive, efficient little store is almost equally divided between English and Spanish prints. Stocked is a generous line of English-language "pocket books," as well as Spanish-

English interpreters and texts, not to forget favorite U. S. magazines. Best sellers are always good sellers at the **Bellas Artes Bookstore.**

There is a somewhat special accent on fine books of art and decoration. Original paintings by well-known Mexican artists are always on exhibit and for sale. The store is a meeting place for both local and visiting followers of the line and brush. The management is pleased to arrange introductions between foreign and native artists, or between patrons of art. The management, too, will assist those desiring special or hard-to-find works of art.

For years the **Librería Bellas Artes** has proved a popular and practical tourist attraction. Remember the easy-to-find address: Ave. Juárez No. 18-D. Ask for the courteous English-speaking manager, Carlos Noriega M.

Tailor and Haberdashery Stores. Mario Chávez, Custom Tailor, at José María Marroqui No. 8, (2nd floor — elevator service), just a few steps off Juárez Ave., facing side entrance to the Alameda Movie Theater, is one of the most popular and leading directors of Mexico's Vanity Fair. This dazzling capital's world of fashion (including style-conscious members of the various foreign colonies), including, as well, the elite of Mexico's stage, screen and social realms, is influenced to a prominent extent by the tailoring genius of Mario Chávez. His ultra-smart fitting and reception salon reflects the distinctive craftsmanship executed therein.

Mario Chávez served his apprenticeship under his gifted father's guidance on New York's Fifth Avenue. His personally attended workmanship reveals the individual styling, the hand-tailored details that distinguish the well-dressed man and woman. Related merchandise, such as the very finest imported English and Scotch woolens, are featured parts of this top-quality service. Aside from the exclusive masculine clientele, feminine **Chávez** fans are aware of his faultless original-model suits and coats.

Associated with this establishment, at Juárez No. 34, in the lobby of the Alameda Theater, is the old-established shop known as **"Kent."** Under the supervision of Mario Chávez, managed by his brother Eloy Chávez, this popular shop offers fine-grade custom tailoring and a high-quality line of imported and domestic haberdashery. Tourists with critical sartorial tastes will do well to seek the **Chávez** touch.

Camisas "Mexico" was founded some 50 years ago by Eduardo Morales. Today this prominent and exclusive little industry is being operated by Eduardo's two grandsons. Specializing in custom-made shirts, **Camisas "Mexico"** enjoys an unquestioned reputation for superior quality and workmanship. Its clientele is world-wide, with particular emphasis upon the well-dressed of Mexico

(including the various foreign colonies) and the discriminating visitor from the north of the Río Grande. New clients habitually become old clients.

Utilizing only the finest of imported shirtings together with the very best of the domestic varieties, featuring a wide choice of styles, fashioned almost entirely by hand by a staff of 25 experienced experts, the products of this establishment are designed to please the most critical among both the masculine and feminine world of fashion. From the ultra-formal dress shirt to the latest in sport shirts, **Camisas "Mexico"** is prepared to satisfy the patron's every need. Fastidious feminine patrons from both sides of the border have discovered the unique and fascinating bull-fighter shirt (or blouse), an exact copy of the traditional *torero* garment. So exquisite and detailed is the workmanship of this exciting creation that all attempts to duplicate it by others have been entirely unsuccessful.

A small but exclusive line of haberdashery and ready-to-wear shirts are always stocked. Time-short tourists may place their orders, be fitted and have the finished garments shipped directly to their homes. Courteous, personal attention from an English-speaking management may be expected. **Camisas "Mexico"** is very centrally located, across from the Alameda Park, at Ave. Juárez 40, Mexico City.

Grocery Store. The **American Grocery,** conveniently and centrally located at Independencia 19-B, has been a popular "must" with the Mexican Capital's Anglo-American colony since 1915. Not only among the permanent and semi-permanent residents does this "home" style store fill an important need, but as well with hundreds of transients or tourists. Visitors from north of the Río Grande find here many food attractions that help to make a pleasant time more enjoyable.

The store offers a choice stock of U. S., Canadian and Mexican groceries, including select brands of American coffee, hams, bacons, milk, preserved, packaged and canned goods. Included, too, is a quality line of dietetic foods and a full stock of better-brand baby foods. Fresh breads, cakes, rolls and doughnuts are an added feature, along with certain fresh fruits and vegetables. Innumerable non-food items essential to the modern American-style kitchen and home are also available.

Sooner or later most English-speaking residents of Mexico, many transients, discover the clean and orderly **American Grocery** — owned and managed by Americans, staffed by an English-speaking personnel and servicing its customers in a manner to which they have been accustomed back home. An efficient delivery service is at the disposal of the store's patrons.

The **American Grocery** is deservedly proud of its long and successful record of satisfying service. If planning either a short or long stay in Mexico, it might be wise to make a special note of this store's address — Independencia 19-B, Mexico City. Miss Stella Austin is its capable and well-liked manageress.

Bacardi Rum. Barcardi y Cia, S. A., internationally famed distillery, operated under that name since 1862, originated in 1838 in Santiago de Cuba, where it manufactured Bacardi Rum. From the very beginning this company has adhered to the highest standards in the production of fine liquor and today the name **Barcardi y Cia** is known and respected throughout the world, proud of the many high awards it has received in international expositions.

Among **Barcardi's** better-known and more popular brands are: Bacardi Carta Oro, Bacardi Carta Blanca and Bacardi Añejo — the latter, as the name (*añejo* — old) implies, a rare old rum introduced a relatively few years ago.

The Mexico City factory at Cedro 380, established in 1929, manufactures and stores vast quantities of its finely made liquors in an effort to meet the increasing demand for **Bacardi.** Visitors in Mexico are always welcome at the plant where they are treated as special guests, served the very best of liquors in a specially-built guest barroom.

Electrical Household Equipment: elec. fans, irons, percolators, toasters, broilers, lamps, stoves, vacuum cleaners, refrigerators, washers, motor, and many elec. devices popular in the U. S., at the **Compañía Mexicana de Luz y Fuerza Motriz, S. A.** (a subsidiary of the Mexican Tramways Co.), Calle de Gante 20 (Pl. H-4).

Note that a 110 volt, 330 watt Elec. Iron, etc., can be used on a Mexico City circuit.

THEATERS. DANCES.

Mexico City has many theaters, most of them for movies. Among the better type ones are: —

Alameda. Movies. Av. Juárez No. 34.

Bucareli. Movies. Bucareli No. 63.

Chapultepec. Movies, Paseo de la Reforma, at entrance Chapultepec Park.

Linda Vista. Movies. Tepeyac-Insurgentes.

Margerit. Movies. Av. Juárez No. 58.

Metropolitan. Movies. Independencia and Balderas.

Olimpia. Movies. Av. 16 de Septiembre No. 11.

Palacio. Movies. Av. 5 de Mayo No. 30.

Palacio de Bellas Artes. Operas, symphonies and plays. Hidalgo.

Palacio Chino. Movies. Bucareli No. 7.

Typical Mexican dances may be seen at **Riveroll's,** Colón No. 35. Every Wed. evening at 9 P.M. For list of chief dances see end of Chap. XII of Preliminary Information.

CHIEF ATTRACTIONS

No single city on the American continent holds so much of romantic interest as does this old viceregal seat of Spain in the New World; and in none are so many of the older buildings and relics preserved. And it is greatly to the credit of the Mexicans that they have preserved them to gratify their own sense of the picturesque and their love of the beautiful.

Disposition of Time. Many tourists who come to Mexico have definite ideas of the things they want to see and they spend their time seeing them. Hence suggested plans are often futile. Those who would like to have their trips intelligently planned for them can do no better than consult one of the Tourist Bureaus mentioned hereinbefore. These friendly organizations know local conditions as no foreigner can, hence can always save the visitor time, money, and effort.

A superficial idea of Mexico City can be gained in three or four days, but fully that time ought to be devoted to the Museo, the National Picture Gallery, the Cathedral, the Church and Shrine of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe, and Chapultepec. Certain of the minor churches are of historical interest; likewise the suburban towns. Many delightful and unforgettable hours can be spent sauntering about the old Aztec metropolis, inspecting the most interesting of the city churches, the old buildings which date from the years of the Conquest, some of the newer developments, and the myriad minor attractions.

Most visitors to famed Tenochtitlán will wish to see the places listed hereinafter:

Chief Attractions. *Plaza Mayor* or *Zócalo* (p. 585); *Cathedral* (p. 591); *El Palacio de Justicia* (p. 613); *El Palacio Municipal* (p. 610); *Monte de Piedad* (National Pawn Shop, p. 612); *National School of Fine Arts* (formerly San Carlos Academy, p. 627); *National University* and *Escuela Nacional Preparatoria* (pp. 677-678); *Museo Nacional* (p. 614); *Palacio Nacional* (p. 587); *Alameda* (p. 646); *Paseo de la Reforma* (p. 689); *Castillo y Parque de Chapultepec* and *Museo Nacional de Historia* (p. 696); *Biblioteca Nacional* (p. 661); *Arbol de la Noche Triste* (p. 731); *Iglesia y Pocito de Guadalupe* (p. 708); *Iglesia de San Francisco* (p. 636); the old *School of Mines* (p. 647); the leaning *Church of La Profesa* (p. 633); *Xochimilco* (p. 666); *The Pedregal* (p. 726); *El Panteón*

de San Fernando (p. 654); *Instituto Geológico Nacional* (p. 658); the *Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán* (p. 737); *La Ciudad de los Deportes* (p. 688); *El Hipódromo* (p. 704); *El Palacio de Bellas Artes* (p. 643).

The above list enumerates most of the historic old landmarks, as well as some of the newer, more modern developments. These, and more, are fully described in their appropriate places hereinafter. Below are other points of interest well worth a visit.

The Benjamin Franklin Library (*Biblioteca*) overlooking the Paseo de la Reforma at No. 34, an institution made possible by a grant of approximately $80,000 from the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs to the American Library Association of the United States — was formally dedicated April 13th, 1942 (and opened to the public a week later) as a symbol of the friendship which binds the peoples of Mexico and of the United States. Mr. Harold W. Bentley is the Director. The Library, which already is an institutional center of Cultural Relations between Mexico and the United States, aims to be useful to specialists and other scholars, as well as to the general public. The approximately 20,000 books (chiefly in English and Spanish) form a general collection covering a wide range of subjects. Newspapers and magazines are on file. Study classes in English and Spanish are in progress. There are cozy reading and study rooms, an Assembly Hall where films are shown, and other desirable features. Information relating to the organization can be obtained on the premises, and of The American Library Association at 520 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.

The Astrophysical Observatory established (in Feb. 1942) with the aid of Harvard University and Mexican astronomers, is described under its name. See Index. Certain of the Tourist Agencies in the Capital plan frequent excursions to this highly interesting establishment. Permits can be obtained through them.

The Anglo-American Institute of Cultural Relations, Calle Panuco 10, Mr. Wilson, Director, is doing notable work in furthering cultural relations between Mexico and the English-speaking nations.

Basque-Ball Game, or **Juego de Pelota,** is seen at its best in the **Frontón Mexico,** flanking the Plaza de la República, in the N. W. quarter of the City. Plan G-3.

Bull-Ring (*plaza de toros*) "Monumental Mexico" is in the City of Sports (*Ciudad de Deportes*) on Av. Insurgentes (for description of City of Sports see p. 688). Tickets are sold at the entrance and in the various *despachos* (offices) throughout the city. The best fights usually are on Sunday and *días de fiesta;* they are widely advertised, by hand-bills, wall-posters, in the newspapers, etc.

Rancho del Charro, Ave. Ejército Nacional and Schiller. Here interesting exhibits and festivals of native *Charro* horsemanship can be witnessed.

Promenades and Driveways. The most fashionable promenade and *corso* of the city is the beautiful *Paseo de la Reforma* (Pl. F-3) and its prolongation through Chapultepec Park.

RUINS.

Within a radius of 80 miles of the Valley of Mexico are more archæological remains of an ancient civilization than can perhaps be found in any like area in the Americas. New and interesting groups are uncovered from time to time, and to them come scientists from many parts of the world.

Cuicuilco, a gigantic artificial hill manifestly simulating a pyramid, 12 miles S. of Mexico City, in the Tlálpan district, at the E. edge of the Pedregal, came into prominence in 1923 when Byron Cummings, Professor of Archæology in the University of Arizona, and Dr. Manuel Gamio, then Director of Anthropology in the Bureau of Agriculture and Public Works, Mexico City, undertook a study of the mound and its history.

The great hill, a truncated cone about 52 feet high by 412 ft. in diameter, terminating in a platform 290 ft. in diameter, is supposed to have been erected more than 8000 years ago. It consists of an outer wall of volcanic rock 70 ft. thick at the top, with a central cone filled with earth. A temple is supposed to have surmounted the crest. Crude pottery has been dug out of the ruins, which are believed by the environing Indians to hide treasure of great value. The lava rock used in the construction is of a flow antedating by thousands of years that which formed *El Pedregal*. Its crudity and great antiquity place it in the early dawn of human endeavor in the Valley of Mexico, perhaps in the era of the first Americans.

The recently uncovered **Pyramid of San Bartolo Tenayuca,** about 6 M. north of Mexico City (proceed to Guadalupe and follow the Calzada Vallejo), is a popular excursion. The *Pirámide*, perhaps of Toltec origin, is approximately 18 meters high by 75 square, is built of amygdaloidal stone from the Valley of Mexico, displays many symbolical serpent-heads and fragmentary hieroglyphs, and is believed to have served as a sort of mortuary shrine. Some of the original pigments used still show. Excavation is in progress, and some parts of the pile have been reconstructed.

The student will find much to interest him in the erudite and monumental works of *Dr. Manuel Gamio,* one of the foremost living authorities on the peoples and ruins of the Valley of Mexico. The books (printed in Spanish) are issued under the auspices of the Secretary

of Public Education, Mexico City.

Aztec Ruins, recently uncovered, can be seen opposite the N. E. cor. of the Cathedral, at cor. of Guatemala and Seminario. Here are the foundations of an ancient Aztec structure, believed to have been part of the *Teocalli,* or Great Temple of the god of war. The snakes' heads may have been part of the *Coatepantli,* or wall of snakes' heads which surrounded the *Teocalli.*

HOLIDAYS.

Holidays (*días festivos*) should be taken into consideration when making plans, as on some of them banks and business houses are closed all day. Traveling salesmen may like to remember that Saturdays (usually a half day) and Monday are exceptionally busy ones in commercial houses. Days on which the National Flag (*el pabellón*) is raised, and the capital takes on a festive air, are numerous. The principal holidays and half holidays are:

Jan. 1. New Year (*año nuevo*). **Jan. 6.** Epiphany (*Los Reyes*). **Feb. 5,** Mexican National Holiday. **March 21,** Anniversary of the birth of *Benito Juárez.* **April 14** (approximate) Holy Thursday (*Jueves Santo*). **April 15** (approx.), Good Friday (*Viernes Santo*). **May 5,** Mexican National Holiday (Battle of Puebla). **May 8,** Anniversary of birth of *Miguel Hidalgo.* **May 15,** Anniversary of the taking of Querétaro in 1867. **May 21,** Anniversary of the taking of Mexico in 1867. **May 25** (approx.), The Ascension (*Ascención*). **May 30** (optional), Memorial Day. **June 16** (approx.) Corpus Christi (*Corpus*). **June 29,** St. Peter & St. Paul (*San Pedro y San Pablo*). **July 4** (optional), American Independence. **Aug. 15,** The Assumption (*la Asunción*). **Sept. 1,** Opening of Congress. **Sept. 16,** Independencia Day. **Sept. 30,** Anniversary of the birth of *Morelos.* **Oct. 12,** Fiesta de la Raza (Race Day). **Nov. 1,** All Saints (*Todos Santos*). **Nov. 2,** The Dead (*Los Muertos*). **Nov. 24** (approx. optional), Thanksgiving Day. **Dec. 8,** The Virgin (*La Purísima*). **Dec. 12,** Our Lady of (*Nuestra Señora de*) Guadalupe. **Dec. 25,** Christmas (*La Navidad*).

Days of National Mourning (*de luto nacional*) when flag is at half mast (*media asta*) are: **Feb. 22,** Anniversary of the death of *Francisco I. Madero* and *J. M. Pino Suárez.* **July 18,** Anniversary of the death of *Benito Juárez.* **July 30,** Anniversary of the execution of *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla* (in 1811). **Dec. 22,** Anniversary of the execution of *Morelos* (in 1815).

The Siesta (the hour at which the heat usually is the greatest) was formerly generally observed in Mexico. Recently, however, the siesta was abolished by Presidential decree, and a 9 to 5 working day established for commercial and industrial establishments.

The Carnival (*carnaval*), a brilliant season (beginning 3 days before Lent, *cuaresma,* and dating from the 2d century, when Bishop Telesphorus, of Rome, instituted a 40-days' fast as a rule of the church), is observed in various places in Mexico with marked sumptuousness and amid great rejoicing. The season begins the Sunday before Ash Wednesday and continues until the 4th Sunday following. During the season there are many balls, operas, concerts and other festivities (*verbenas*) in anticipation of the Lenten fasts. On a specified day there is a gorgeous pageant composed of gaily decorated floats which compete for valuable prizes, a crowned queen chosen for her beauty, and a host of masked men and women who pay homage to King Carnival, personified by the mocking *Momus,* and *Terpsichore,* patroness of the choral dance. The scene is one of southern gladness and color difficult to describe, as the Mexicans are past masters in the art of making such festivals a success.

In certain places, notably Mazatlán, Guadalajara, Acapulco, Veracruz and others, the Carnival Season is one of the most brilliant in Mexico. Many folks take advantage of the semi-holiday to go to seashore places like Mazatlán and Acapulco, and 25,000 or more Mexico City residents sometimes leave the city on pleasure bent. All public offices close during this Spring holiday, except those required to be kept open for urgent business.

Note: Other Holidays are sometimes added and observed. Persons interested or planning trips where hotel accommodations might be unobtainable because of crowds should make enquiries.

EXCURSIONS

Excursions by Auto and Motor Bus from Mexico City are possible to many distant places in the Republic. Good Auto Roads radiate from the Capital. Some are of particular interest to the visiting motorists, and tourists generally. The attractive new **Auto Highway between Mexico City and Guadalajara** is second only in importance to the **Eastern Artery of the Pan American Highway from Laredo, Texas.** It forms a connecting link in this road, as well as with the **West Coast Artery between California and Guadalajara.** See the **Alternate Route of the Pan American Auto Highway,** at page 53.

The Motor Bus Excursions from Mexico City via this new Auto Highway to **Toluca, Morelia,** the **Pátzcuaro-Uruapan** district, and the **Lake Chapala** (and **Falls of Juanacatlán**) region to the Spanish-Moorish **City of Guadalajara** (Manzanillo and the West Coast), is one of the most pleasing and satisfying in the Republic. Few travelers will wish to leave Mexico without making it. The Road (first class) lies through the heart of lovely Michoa-

cán, with its quaint towns and Indio villages, its mountain, valley, lake and river scenery, and unfailingly interesting countryside. The bus line traversing this route is the Estrella de Occidente, which runs 1st class buses. Also there are de luxe buses (*autos de turismo de lujo*), generally preferred by Americans. Moderate fares. Cars usually leave Mexico City about 6 A.M., arriving at Guadalajara about 8 P.M. (For list of other bus lines in Mexico see "Bus Lines in Mexico," pp. 44-45, also pp. 525-526.

For the tourist at Mexico City who plans special rail trips to Toluca, Morelia, Pátzcuaro, Uruapan and Guadalajara this bus route is economical in money and time — since all the places can be included in one trip — at low rates of fare. For the motorist who has come to Mexico City from Laredo, over the Pan American highway, and who may wish to see the places mentioned, and not return to the Texas border over the same route, nor yet go back to the City for the start northward, there is an added ecomony. He can cut across country from Guadalajara, and rejoin the Pan Am. Rte. at El Mante. Or proceed from Guadalajara to Nogales, Arizona, thence to any part of the U. S. The non-motorist bound for California and the West Coast of the U. S. will know that the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico runs fine, air-conditioned, streamlined trains between Guadalajara and the Arizona border, there to connect with S. P. trains to any point in the U. S. Information relating to this service can be had of the So. Pacific Rly. Office at Mexico City.

The Compañía Manufacturera de Cigarros "El Aguila" S. A., at Mexico City, issues an attractive, illustrated (free) booklet (a sketchy motor guide) descriptive of this Auto Road (as well as others in the Republic) which they will gladly present to anyone requesting a copy. **Power's Motor Guide** to Mexico (recommended; see Laredo) contains detailed information relating to the sections between Guadalajara (San Luis Potosí) and Mante (on the Pan American Auto Highway), thence to Laredo.

For the guidance of the visiting tourist the condensed **Log of the Mexico City-Guadalajara Auto Highway** is as follows:

The Autobus goes through *Tacubaya*. 40 M. (64 Kms.) *Toluca* (alt. 8,761 ft.). The broad, wellpaved Guadalajara road (*carretera*) begins here, and runs through the mountainous country of the State of Mexico to (103 M., 166 Kms.; alt. 6,560 ft., about 3 hrs. from *Toluca*) *Zitácuaro*, where there is a small hotel, restaurant, garage and filling station. The famous mining center of *El Oro* is nearby. Beyond *Zitácuaro* the road winds through a sequestered region of fine scenery. At the point called *El Mirador de Mil Cumbres* (lookout on a thousand peaks), the vista is one of grandeur. The bridge (*puente*) of the *Tuxpan*

River (*río*) at 120 M. (193 Kms.) marks the lowest point (alt. 5,160 ft.) on the Mexico-Morelia Highway.

Morelia (200 M.; 320 Kms.; alt. 6,200 ft.), Capital of Michoacán State, is the logical (and best) stop-over point for those who may not wish to make the through trip to *Guadalajara* the same day. It has much to interest the traveler. One of the most attractive and delightful of the Mexican cities. **The Hotel Alameda,** with its good food, many comforts and reasonable prices (one of the best and most satisfying hotels in Mexico) is the favorite among travelers who visit *Morelia.*

The Auto Highway passes the Cathedral and leads across an undulating country to (25 M. from Morelia) *Quiroga* in the *Pátzcuaro Lake Region. Zamora* (Km. 466) then (Km. 524) *Jiquilpan* are passed before *Lake Chapala* comes into view (at Km. 550). The lake (at right) shore is skirted to (Km. 618) *San Pedro* before the road turns westward to (425 M., 686 Kms., from Mexico City) *Guadalajara,* romantic honeymoon capital of the rich and prosperous State of Jalisco.

The Excursion to the Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán, and **Puebla** is described at p. 737. To **Cuernavaca, Taxco,** and **Acapulco** at p. 763.

ALTITUDE.

The Altitude (*altitud, altura, elevación*) of Mexico City apparently has no evil effect on the human organism. Few travelers note any difference in conditions when they reach the Valley of Mexico, unless it be a quickening in the appetite for the good food served almost everywhere, and a readiness to retire along about 10 p.m. instead of "making a night of it." Energetic persons many note that they tire a trifle easier in the rarefied air, and usually are as willing as experienced residents to "take things easy." The fluttering in the ear drums noticeable on climbing to, or descending from, the high plateau is but an indication of the pressure between dense and lighter air.

The odd quirks of the Mexico City altitude are mild in form. There is no mountain sickness as in the Andes region. The elevation is unsuitable for snakes, scorpions, and similar reptilia, and germs dislike the thin (hence dry) air and do not thrive as in moist dark places. This dryness causes dead animals to mummify without decaying, and puts a check on the mosquito population.

At sea level a man of ordinary build is exposed to a pressure of 12-14 tons of atmosphere; it is about 10 in the Valley of Mexico. The lighter air makes it more difficult to transmit sounds, reduces the actinic value (in photograph work), and makes the days (because of the distortion of light refraction) seem a trifle longer. The white sunshine has a tendency to jangle nerves, but as a re-

compense the warm days are frosty at night, the sky is of a darker blue, and the stars come out earlier. Usually the sunsets are gorgeous.

The Mexico City altitude affects culinary operations, and recipes which give good results at sea level have to be adjusted to suit the elevation. Eggs must be boiled in Mexico City about one minute longer to have them of an equal consistency. More flour, less sugar, and less butter are used in a cake, which must be baked about one-third longer. All boiled things need longer cooking, since at 10,000 ft. it takes about twice as long to cook potatoes as on shipboard. The boiling point of water varies so, as one ascends a mountain, that on a high one eggs cannot be cooked at all.

It is said that in the Valley of Mexico food values decrease by one-third, — an argument in favor of more and better eating!

El Distrito Federal

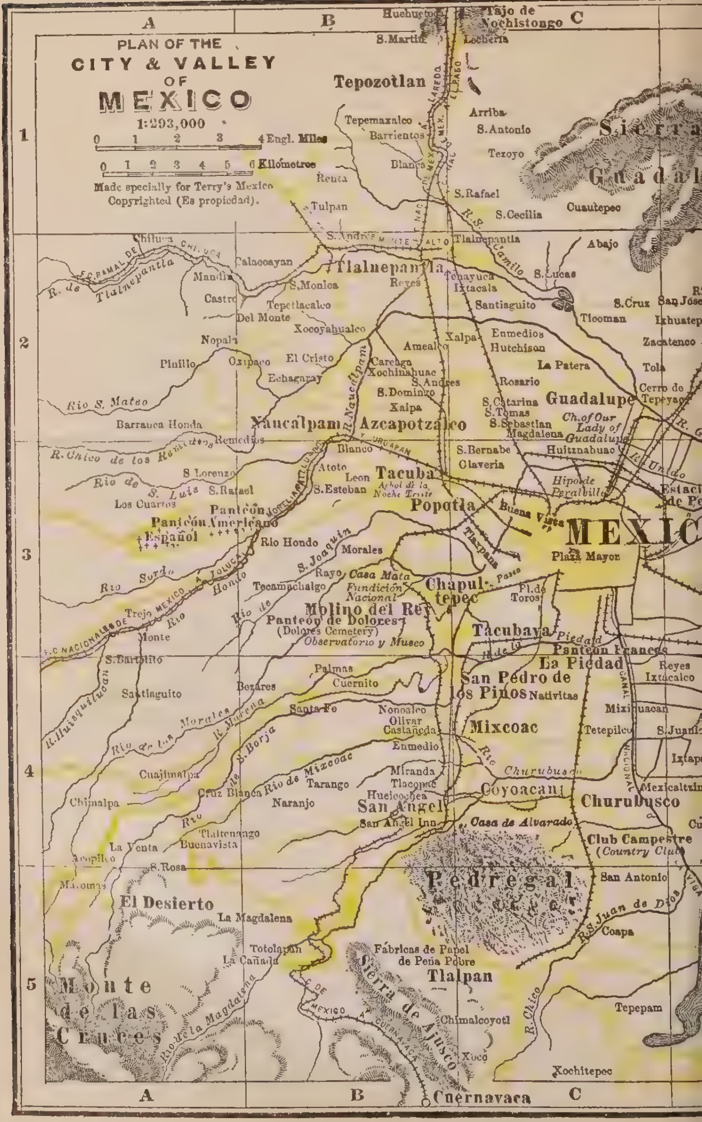
The Federal District (*Distrito Federal*), seat of the su preme federal power, the administrative and commercia centre of the Republic, with a present population o approx. 2,000,000 and an area of some 1,200 sqr. kilom occupies the S.-W. part of the valley and is bounded o the N.-E. and W. by the State of Mexico, and on the S by the State of Morelos. For political purposes it i divided into six prefectures and one municipality, as fo lows: prefectures of *Guadalupe-Hidalgo, Azcapotzalco, Tacu baya, Tlalpan, Xochimilco* and *Coyoacán,* whose chief town bear the name of the respective prefectures, and th *municipalidad* of Mexico, capital of the Republic. Th *distrito* and the capital bear the same relation to the Mex ican Republic that Washington and the District of Colun bia do to the U. S. A.

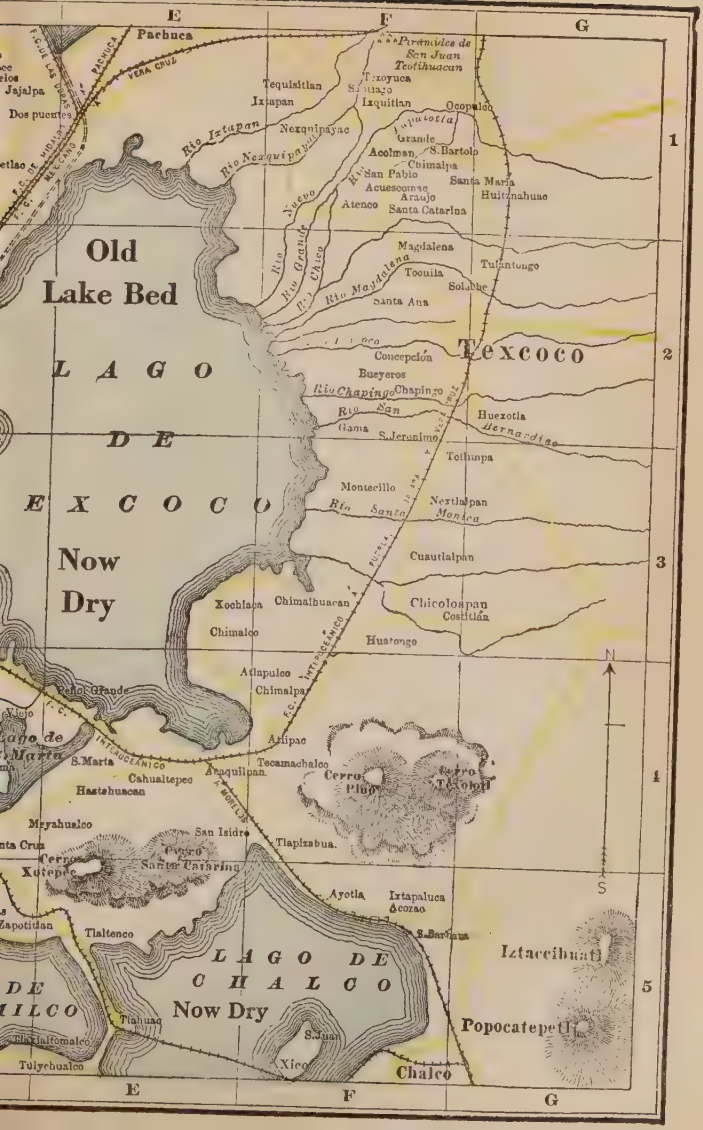
By a royal cedule of Dec. 17, 1523, Charles V grante to Mexico City the title of *Muy Leal, Insigne e Imperi* (very loyal, notable and imperial), providing therewith for the use of the *Ayuntamiento,* a light blue shield (th color of water, and symbolic of the lake in which th city stood) emblazoned with a gilded castle at the jun tion of three bridges (emblematic of the three grea causeways which connected the Aztec metropolis with th mainland), on two of which were gilded lions rampan The whole was surmounted by the imperial crown an surrounded by a gilded border displaying 10 spiny pad (green) of the nopal cactus.

In 1821 Independent Mexico discarded the Spanis *escudos* and ordered them removed from public building For two years the traditional eagle devouring a serpe was used as the national emblem. With the fall of th Empire of Iturbide, a law (April 14, 1823) decreed tha on the national escutcheon there should figure: an eag standing on its left foot upright on a nopal springin from a rock on the bosom of a lake, and clasping in i right talons a serpent which it was in the act of de troying with its beak, and below a branch of oak and o of laurel. This is still in use.

In 1854 the *Ayuntamiento* of the city adopted the prese coat-of-arms: an azure shield displaying the eagle, th serpent and the nopal surmounting a three-arched brid whose pillars stand in the water of a lake; below is th wreath of oak and laurel.

For many years certain of these familiar symbo embellished the old Mexican *peso.* The design was chang in 1910, and again in 1921. The present *peso* bears th eagle, the snake and the cactus, on one side, and th Phrygian cap and a sunburst on the reverse. It is longer in circulation.


PLAN OF THE
CITY & VALLEY
OF
MEXICO
1:293,000
0 1 2 3 4 Engl. Miles
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 Kilómetros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
A
B
C
1
2
3
4
5
Huehuetoca
Tajo de Nochistongo
S.Martin
Lechería
Tepozotlan
Tepemaxalco
Barrientos
Blanca
Renta
Tulpan
Arriba
S.Antonio
Tezoyo
S.Rafael
S.Cecilia
Cuautepec
Sierra
Guadal
Abajo
S.Andres
Tlalnepantla
Tlalnepantla
Reyes
Tenayuca
Ixtacala
Santiaguito
S.Lucas
R.S. Camilo
S.Crux
San José
Ixhuatep
Tlooman
Zacatenco
Tola
Cerro de Tepeyac
Chiluca
F.C. RAMAL DE CHILUCA
R. de Tlalnepantla
Calacoayan
Mandin
S.Monica
Castro
Tepetlacalco
Del Monte
Xocoyahualco
Nopala
Pinillo
Oxipaco
El Cristo
Echagaray
Rio S. Mateo
Barranca Honda
Remedios
Naucalpam
R. Naucalpam
Azcapotzalco
Amealco
Xalpa
Enmedios
Hutchison
La Patera
Carelga
Xochinahuac
S.Andres
S.Domingo
Xalpa
Rosario
S.Catarina
S.Tomas
S.Sebastian
Magdalena
Guadalupe
Ch. of Our Lady of Guadalupe
R.Chico de los Remedios
Blanco
Y URUAPAN
S.Bernabe
Olaveria
Huitznahuac
R. Unido
Rio de S. Luis
S Lorenzo
S.Rafael
Los Cuartos
Atoto
Leon
S.Esteban
Tacuba
Arbol de la Noche Triste
Hipod. de Peralvillo
Estación de Pe
Panteón Americano
Panteón Español
MORELIA PATZCUARO
Popotla
Buena Vista
MEXICO
Plaza Mayor
Rio Hondo
Morales
S. Joaquin
Tlaxpana
Rio Surdo
A TOLUCA
Rayo
Casa Mata
Fundición Nacional
Chapultepec
Paseo
Pl. de Toros
Tecamachalgo
Hondo
Trejo
F.C. NACIONALES DE MEXICO
Rio
Rio de
Molino del Rey
Panteon de Dolores
(Dolores Cemetery)
Observatorio y Museo
Monte
Tacubaya
Piedad
R. de la
Panteon Frances
S.Bartolito
La Piedad
Reyes
Ixtacalco
Palmas
Cuernito
San Pedro de los Pinos
Nativitas
CANAL
R.Huisquilucan
Santiaguito
Bezares
Santa Fe
Nonoalco
Olivar
Castañeda
Mixcoac
Mixihuacan
Rio de los Morales
R. Morena
S. Borja
Tetepilco
S.Juanic
Enmedio
Rio Churubusco
Ixtapa
Cuajimalpa
Rio de Mixcoac
Tarango
Miranda
Tlacopac
NACIONAL
Mexicaltzin
Chimalpa
Cruz Blanca
Naranjo
Hueicochea
Coyoacan
Churubusco
San Angel
San Angel Inn
Casa de Alvarado
Rio
Tlaltenango
Buenavista
Club Campestre
(Country Club)
La Venta
Acopilco
S.Rosa
Pedregal
San Antonio
Mazomas
El Desierto
VIGA
La Magdalena
R.S. Juan de Dios
Coapa
Totolapan
La Cañada
Fábricas de Papel de Peña Pobre
Tlalpan
Monte de las Cruces
Sierra de Ajusco
R. Chico
Tepepam
Rio de la Magdalena
DE MEXICO A CUERNAVACA
Chimalcoyotl
Xoco
Xochitepec
Cuernavaca



E
F
G
Pachuca
Piramides de San Juan Teotihuacan
Tezoyuca
Tequisitlan
Ixtapan
Ixquitlan
Ocopulco
Jajalpa
Dos puentes
Rio Ixtapan
Nexquipayac
Rio Nexquipayac
Grande
Acolman
S.Bartolo
Chimalpa
San Pablo
Santa Maria
Acuescomac
Araujo
Huitznahuac
Atenco
Santa Catarina
Rio Nuevo
Rio Grande
Rio Chico
Magdalena
Tulantongo
Tocuila
Rio Magdalena
Solache
Santa Ana
Old Lake Bed
Texcoco
Concepción
Bueyeros
Rio Chapingo
Chapingo
Rio San Bernardino
Huexotla
Gama
S.Jeronimo
Tetlimpa
Montecillo
Nextlalpan
Rio Santa Monica
LAGO DE EXCOCO
Now Dry
Cuautlalpan
Xochiaca
Chimalhuacan
Chicoloapan
Costitlán
Chimalco
Huatongo
Atlapulco
Chimalpa
Peñol Grande
Atlipac
S.Marta
Tecamachalco
Cerro Pino
Cerro Tecoloti
Cahualtepec
Araquilpan
Hastehuacan
Meyahualco
San Isidro
Tlapizahua
Cerro Santa Catarina
Cerro Xotepec
Ayotla
Ixtapaluca
Acozac
S.Barbara
Zapotitlan
Tlaltenco
LAGO DE CHALCO
Now Dry
Iztaccihuatl
Popocatepetl
Tlahuac
S.Juan
Xico
Chalco
Tulyehualco
N
S
1
2
3
4
5

The **Valley of Mexico** (*El Valle de Méjico*), between N. latitude 19° 10′ and 20° 7′ 30″, and between longitude 98° 36′ and 99° 21′ W. of Greenwich, is, from a historical view-point, one of the most interesting spots in the Republic. A vast oval basin about 50 M. long by 40 M. broad, it is thought to be the one-time floor of an extinct volcano whose walls were the surrounding mountains. Its greatest length is 71 M., its greatest width 45 M. Its area is about 1,758 square miles, with an elevation between 7,439 and 8,036 above the level of the sea.

The chief constituents of the gigantic volcanic frame which now serves as a natural bulwark to the valley, are hypersthenic porphyry, amphibole trachyte lava, and a porous amygdaloid,[1] or trap-rock, composed of silica and volcanic ashes and known locally as *tezontle*.

This peculiar trap-rock is found in almost every part of the Republic, scattered over the surface of the ground. When the small cavities which pit its surface are filled with mortar, it makes a binding material of great strength, and it is used extensively for building purposes. Houses constructed of it possess splendid earthquake-resisting qualities, inasmuch as a massive wall of it carries almost the strength of a solid piece. Many of the old Spanish houses built by the *Conquistadores* four centuries ago, which still stand in almost perfect state, were made of this substance and of *tepetate*. In certain regions contiguous to the Valley of Mexico geodes of different minerals are found embedded in the surface of the *tezontle*.

When the huge wall was thrown up around the valley in prehistoric times, it is supposed to have enclosed it completely, and by its latent heat to have changed the climate. Coincidently came the diluvium and aided in the alluvial, or quarternary, formation of the valley bed, the principal features of which are lacustrine layers of sediment in the form of a white, marlaceous substance known as *tepetate;* when exposed to atmospheric action this substance becomes almost as hard as cement. It is used extensively in and about the valley as a building material. In the construction of the valley bed, layers of marl alternate with volcanic detritus of a porphyritic nature containing trachyte, pumice-stone and rock of a schistose character carried hither by mountain torrents or thrown into the valley during volcanic disturbances. Between the beds of marl lie strata of mud and humus, and in some parts, sand and alkali. Deep down between some of these layers are lakes of fine artesian water, tapped by wells which

[1] "The geological term *amygdaloid* refers to igneous rocks containing numerous almond-shaped or spherical substances of distinctly different chemical and physical composition from that of the parent rocks. These numerous enclosures were originally cavities due to the injection of steam or gases. Lava frequently shows a structure of this character; its enclosures are commonly calcite or quartz."

supply many of the residents of the capital with pure and delicious potable water. In some parts of the valley these wells spout many feet into the air.

Centuries are thought to have elapsed before the roaring giants overlooking the valley ceased their stupendous work. Water accumulated in the basin, which was soon converted into a lake, dotted with islands, indented by peninsulas and surrounded by a barrier of gigantic, smoking volcanoes. The rich humus of the surface, and the excessive humidity caused by evaporation under the stimulus of fierce, internal fires, combined to render the spot extraordinarily fertile, and along the shore of the lake arose a great tropical forest, of which the immense *ahuehuetes* of Chapultepec Park are perhaps the sole surviving remnants. The prolific vegetation invaded the waters of the lakes and produced the beautiful *Chinampas* or floating gardens of the Aztecs. Owing to the lowering of the adjacent lakes subsequent to the draining of the valley, many of these floating islands have now joined the continent. In a few years they will perhaps all have disappeared.

Prior to the Conquest the lakes were extensive, and they formed a great waterway between the important Indian cities of the valley. Azcapotzalco, Coyoacán, Chapultepec, Guadalupe, and the *Peñon*[1] once stood on the border of Lake Tezcuco, and the royal Aztec barges sailed uninterruptedly from the gates of the summer palace of Chapultepec to the landing at Ixtapalapa. A multiplicity of canals intersected the ancient Aztec metropolis of Tenochtitlán and connected with the lake in the suburbs. It was a New World Venice and Bankok combined that the Spaniards discovered when they marched up from the coast in 1519.

The Aztec Emperor *Ahuizotl* caused all the streams to the south of the valley to be turned into the central lake, in order to raise the surface of the water. As a result Tenochtitlán was flooded for two years, and the first project for draining the valley was then discussed.

The basin of the valley is formed by the immense Sierra Nevada or Anáhuac range and its offshoots, which at the beginning of the central plateau project into the interior from the E. coast range, the *Sierra Madre Oriental.* The N.-W. boundary is marked by the old Indian village of Huehuetoca and a small group of hills, the *Cerro de Sincoque* and the *C. de Jalpan,* between which lies the Canal or *Tajo de Nochistongo.* Near by are the hills of *España, Las Cuevas, Joloncingo* and *Aranda,* and the *Sierra de Tezontlálpam* and the higher, argentiferous *Pachuca* range. Beyond these hills lie the valleys and plains of

[1] According to Baron Von Humboldt, the City of Mexico will one day be destroyed by this little *volcán,* now quiescent.

Tula, Atotonilco el Grande, Tulancingo and *Zinguilucán.*

Behind gigantic *Popocatepetl* and *Iztaccihuatl,* which bound the valley on the S.-E., extend the valley and city of Puebla. On the south rise the picturesque *Sierra de Ajusco,* behind which is the beautiful town of Cuernavaca. The Sierra de las Cruces and its offshoots, the S. de Monte Alto and Monte Bajo, bound it on the W. and beyond lies the Valley of Toluca.

The natural outlet of the valley is between the N. group of hills along the bed of the Tequixquiac River, where recent excavations strengthen the belief that the region was inhabited by man in very remote times. In 1870 a fossil modelled by human hands into the form of a coyote was found in a stratum belonging to an epoch dating back thousands of years. Other finds prove that the fauna once included American elephants, mastodons, buffaloes, llamas, giant armadillos and many animals now extinct.

The waters of the valley form two distinct watersheds, one sloping in an easterly direction and the other toward the west, with a number of small streams. The waters of these two sheds collect and form five lakes: Zumpango, at the foot of the Sierra de Tepozotlán and the Sierra de Jalpan on the N., along with Xaltocan and San Cristóbal; Chalco and Xochimilco on the S; and Lake Texcoco[1] on the W. The celebrated Nochistongo Canal was begun on the W. shore of Zumpango, and the equally celebrated Tequixquiac Tunnel is a feature of it.

At the time of the Spanish Conquest Lake Texcoco was the largest of the Valley lakes and covered about 30 square *kilómetros.* Historians say it extended to the forest of Chapultepec on the west, and an equal distance at the east. Since that remote time it has steadily diminished in size, until now, with the neighboring Lake Chalco, it is practically dry.

To put an end to the dust storms (*tolnaveras*), which at certain times during the dry season sweep over the capital, government plans to reclaim the land for agricultural purposes. The problem is how to rid the soil of the *tequesquite* (carbonate of soda and sodium chloride) with which it is impregnated.

The origin of the Tezcucans is a mystery which has not been satisfactorily explained. Students of Mexican history concur in the belief that a vast lacustrine population once dwelt in the Valley of Mexico, and that a high state of civilization existed here many years before *Cortés* and his bold raiders came to disrupt it.

It is possible that this lofty, imperial vale whence kings,

[1] *Texcoco,* or *Texcuco,* signifies "place of detention," as several of the tribes who successively occupied *Anáhuac* were said to have halted some time on the spot. (Ixtlilxochitl, *Hist. Chic., M. S. Cap.* 10).

emperors and regents have ruled their vast domains, was anciently a sort of Ellis Island, or clearing-house for swarms of peoples who entered and settled in various parts of the present Republic. These tribes, or groups, or races who spoke the 165 languages and dialects that once existed in Mexico, arrived, perchance, at this high, fair valley just as in our own time millions of foreign immigrants have come to the friendly port of New York. That the former were of as many different origins and strains as the latter, no one familiar with the various tribes in microcosmic Mexico will doubt.

That a pyramid-erecting people built the great *Pyramids of San Juán Teotihuacán, Cholula, Papantla* and others in the country, is incontrovertible. Certain characteristics of the *Mayas* of Yucatán, the *Zapotecas* of Mitla, the early inhabitants of *Palenque,* and of other places, remind one of the Egyptians.

Facially, linguistically and otherwise the *Coras* of Nayarit suggest Koreans and their Turanian forebears. The *Tehuantepecanos* have much in common with Burmese, the *Huicholes* are Mongoloid, and the *Tarascans* resemble Chaldeans. Many of the minor tribes of Indians in Sonora and Chihuahua are affiliated with Apaches, who are aberrant Mongols and are offshoots of the Athabascan Family—whose habitat was in Alaska. There is much in Mexico to support the theory that the primitive settlers came originally from or through Asia. And the belief is simplified when one recalls that a traveler can come from the Asiatic mainland to Mexico without having to cross any body of water more than 60 miles wide. In a time not very remote the Aleutians Islands formed an unbroken causeway between Asia and America, and over it no doubt came the first mammoth from its home in Egypt and the first grizzly bear from its habitat in Yezo.

Flowing about 24 hours off the coast of Western Japan is an ocean current known as the Pacific Gulf Stream. Rising in Luzon waters it sweeps northward along the Japan coast, bends south of the Aleutian Islands, impinges on the American continent near Sitka (Alaska), then flows southward along the California coast under the name of the North Pacific Drift. From 300 to 500 miles wide, and moving at a velocity of from 20 to 100 miles a day according to the winds and seasons, it has carried more than one dismantled Asiatic junk as jetsam to a South American beach, and sailors realize that such a craft could make the trip from China to California without being out of sight of land for more than 3 or four days at a time. It requires no great stretch of the imagination to conclude that it is the old fluvial lane over which the first Americans came to our hospitable shore. If proof were wanted one has but to point to the aberrant Mongol types scattered over Alaska and Esquimau land

today. That the migrating peoples who found this ocean route to Alaska and spread thence over the American continent would inevitably drift southward in search of the warmth and the summer sea to which they had perhaps been accustomed is a reasonable supposition. It is borne out by the fact that the Aztecs, the Apaches and many of the smaller tribes who long ago settled in Mexico came from Alaska — the trail of the Aztecs from Alaska to the Valley of Mexico being almost as sharply defined as if it were made yesterday.

The Valley of Mexico underwent considerable modification after the completion of the drainage works. When the great bed of sub-soil water (*colchón de agua*) that once formed a fairly stable foundation for the buildings of Mexico City drained away, some of the heavier buildings slowly sank. Oddly enough the huge structures were fairly stable during the rainy season, when the sub-soil was water-soaked, but when this drained off and dried up, the process of *hundimiento* (sinking) continued. It was years before the engineers could prevent the colossal *Teatro Nacional* from obeying this natural law, but finally they conquered it. But not before the great eucalyptus trees which the *Empress Carlota* planted along the beautiful *Paseo de la Reforma* had succumbed to the dryness and fallen like old teeth from an undernourished mouth.

The natural products of the valley are chiefly agricultural, corn, wheat, fruit and vegetables being the leading products, in the order named. Oranges, lemons, figs, quinces, peaches, strawberries, ahuacates, nuts, olives, and a wide variety of such products grow in profusion.

The *Valley of Mexico* is drained through a huge canal (*Canal del Desagüe*) about 30 M. long, begun at the instigation of *President Porfirio Díaz,* in 1879, and completed in 1900 at a total cost of about sixteen millions of *pesos.* Its completion removed the danger of inundations of Mexico City and solved a problem which occupied the thoughts of the Aztecs as far back as 1449, as well as those of the peoples who followed them. The first dam connecting Tenochtitlán with Tepeyac (Guadalupe) and Lake Xochimilco was constructed about 1450; it was destroyed by the Spanish invaders at the time of the Conquest. In 1553 the (2d) Spanish Viceroy (*Luis de Velasco*) caused the San Lázaro dike to be built, and in 1856 President Comonfort invited bids for the construction of a system of canals that would forever place the Mexican capital beyond the danger of the Texcocan waters. Of the number of projects presented, those of the engineer *Francisco Garay* were selected, and the present extensive construction is in accordance with his ideas.

The canal starts at a point E. of the city near the old San Lázaro gate, about 5 ft. below the mean level of the capital. It winds between the Guadalupe range and Lake

Texcoco, crosses Lakes San Cristóbal, Xaltocan and Zumpango, and ends near the town of Zumpango (in the State of Mexico), after crossing the Guadalupe River by means of an aqueduct. The depth at the starting-point is 16 feet; at the terminal 65 ft. It is crossed by four aqueducts and 13 bridges. The tunnel section, called *Tunel de Tequixquiac* (because of its proximity to the town of that name), runs beneath the Xalpan Mts., and is 10 kilom. long. The big dam which controls the water as it enters the last tunnel is a fine piece of engineering. A system of lock gates insures control of the waste waters, and regulates the level.

Situation, History, and Character of the City.

Mexico City, or *La Ciudad de Méjico,* usually referred to as Mexico, and as Mexico D.F. (Federal District — *Distrito Federal*), is the capital of the district and the Republic. It is one of the handsomest and stateliest cities in Spanish America, residence of the *Presidente,* seat of a Bishop (*Obispo*) and of Universities, Art Galleries, fine Museums and all the attributes of one of the great cities of the world. It is the social, commercial and financial center of the Republic (*La República*), and stands in latitude 19° 26′ N. of the Equator, and in longtitude 99°, 6′, 45″ W. from Greenwich. Its altitude (*elevación*) above the sea (the nearest point of which is 263 M. at the E.) is 7,434 ft. — nearly 1½ miles higher in the air than Boston or San Francisco.

While the census (*censo*) of 1900 registered a population of 368,177, the figures of the 1940 census gave Mexico City 1,448,422 (now over 1,500,000) inhabitants (*habitantes*). The various towns and villages comprised within the Metropolitan Area perhaps contain an additional 500,000 persons. The steady influx of foreigners, and of natives from other parts of the Republic, coupled with modern sanitary methods which tend to decrease the death rate, steadily augment these figures. The daily floating population runs into the thousands, for the City is fast becoming the favorite tourist resort of the continent, and visitors pour into it in ever increasing numbers.

Mexico City was founded (perhaps in 1176) by the Aztecs under the name *Tenochtitlán* (*te,* in; *nochtli,* tuna of the Nopal cactus; and *tlán,* place), to serve as a residence for their king Montezuma. The Toltecs had cities in the neighborhood in the 8th century. The primitive capital had for its center the great *teocalli* (temple), which was on or near the site of the present Cathedral, prototype of the Mother Church in New Spain. This giant pyramid, along with the old Aztec stronghold, was so completely destroyed by the Spanish invaders that scarcely a vestige remains above ground.

Certain of the Indian structures, like the almost solid *teocalli*, were of such massiveness that the Spaniards, unequipped with machinéry or powerful explosives, could not destroy them. Recent excavations confirm the belief that they gradually sank out of sight and now lie buried beneath the modern capital. Parts of them are frequently encountered when deep foundations for heavy modern buildings are excavated. For although before the Valley was drained water was always found a foot or so below the street surface, now trenches are dug through soil in which pipes are lain as in northern cities.

"The Ancient Tenochtitlán was shaped like a parallelogram and covered the same spot occupied by the present capital. The great causeways touched it in the same points; the streets ran in much the same direction, nearly from N. to S. and from E. to W.; and the four principal quarters of the town are still known among the Indians by their ancient names.

"The old dikes were three in number: that of Iztapalapan (now the road to Coyoacan) by which the Spaniards entered, approaching the city from the S.; that of Tepeyacac (now the Boulevard to Guadalupe), on the N., which, continuing the principal street, might be regarded, also, as a continuation of the first causeway, and, lastly, the dike of Tlacopan (now the Calle del Puente de Alvarado and the Tacuba Road), connecting the island-city with the continent on the W. This last causeway, memorable for the disastrous retreat of the Spaniards on the Sad Night was about two miles in length. They were all built in the same substantial manner, of lime and stone, were defended by draw-bridges (*puentes levadizos*), and were wide enough for twelve horsemen to ride abreast. The edifices (of which it is affirmed there were 120,000) were constructed of a red, porous stone, with some reference to architectural solidity, if not elegance. The mansions of the nobility were on a scale of rude magnificence corresponding with their state. They were low, seldom more than one floor, never exceeding two. They were spread over a wide extent of ground, were arranged in a quadrangular form, with a court in the centre, and were surrounded by porticos or *portales*, embellished with porphyry and jasper, while not unfrequently a fountain of crystal water in the centre shed a grateful coolness through the air. Most of the streets were mean and narrow. Some few, however, were wide and of great length. The principal street, conducting from the great southern causeway, penetrated in a straight line the whole length of the city, and afforded a noble vista, in which the long lines of low stone edifices were broken occasionally by intervening gardens, rising on terraces and displaying all the pomp of Aztec horticulture.

"The greater streets, which were coated with a hard

cement, were intersected by canals almost Venetian in their multiplicity. Some of these were flanked by a solid way which served as a foot-walk for passengers and as a landing-place where boats might discharge their cargoes. The canals were traversed by numerous bridges, many of which could be raised, affording the means of cutting off communication between different parts of the city. The surface of these inland seas, as Cortés styles them, was darkened by thousands of canoes — an Indian term — industriously engaged in the traffic between these little communities. How gay and picturesque must have been the aspect of the lake in those days, with its shining cities, and flowering islets (*chinampas,* or floating gardens) rocking, as it were, at anchor on the fair bosom of its waters!

"The city was said to be nearly three leagues in circumference. The immense size of its great market-place; the long lines of edifices, vestiges of whose ruins may still be found in the suburbs, miles from the modern city; the fame of the metropolis throughout Anáhuac, all attest a population far beyond that of the present capital." [1] (Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico.*)

The Calendar Stone and the Sacrificial Stone, along with many other idols, monoliths and remains of the old civilization, have been dug up from the sub-soil, and Indian relics to-day reward the searcher in almost any spot. The ancient city is said to have been founded July 18, 1325, on what was then an island in the salt Lake of Texcoco, albeit historians point to the occupation of the Valley of Mexico by the Toltecs in the year 700. Some of the Aztec houses were constructed on piles, like the prehistoric Swiss lake dwellings, and like those of Malaysia of to-day. To protect the capital from the inundations to which it was subject, the early Aztecs or *Mexica* constructed an elaborate system of dikes, the remains of which can still be seen. In 1466 Montezuma I ordered a dike 7½ M. long and 65 ft. wide to be constructed. These dikes and their bridges proved the undoing of the Spaniards on more than one occasion.

With the downfall of *Tenochtitlán,* the Spaniards set about their work of destruction and reconstruction. The ecclesiastical zealots destroyed the Indian idols, the canals were filled in with the débris of the demolished Aztec temples and houses, and in "less than four years from the demolition of the ancient metropolis, a new city had arisen on its ruins. It occupied so exactly the same site as its predecessor, that the *plaza mayor,* or great square, was the same spot which had been covered by the huge *teocalli* and the palace of Montezuma; while the principal

[1] Bernal Díaz (*Historia de la Conquista*) says the city had a circumference of 10 M. and a population of 60,000. *Cortés,* in one of his letters, compared the Aztec city to Seville.

streets took their departure as before from this central point, and, passing through the whole length of the city, terminated at the principal causeways. Great alterations, however, took place in the fashion of the architecture. The streets were widened and many of those which had hitherto been waterways were made solid. The edifices were constructed on a plan more to the taste and requirements of a European population. On the site of the temple of the war-god rose the stately Cathedral, consecrated to the Assumption of the Virgin, and as if to complete the triumph of the Cross, the foundations were laid with the broken images of the Aztec gods." The Spaniards changed everything but the valley floor, and in founding the present city on the boggy, unsanitary site of the Aztec stronghold, Cortés paved the way for the untimely death of many thousands of his countrymen. In 1600 the population consisted of about 7,000 Spaniards and some 8,000 Indians, and the value of the real estate was upward of 20 millions of *pesos*. Despite its notorious unhealthfulness, the city grew apace, and, in 1750, it was of such size and importance that its population was said to number 90,000. At that period it was a filthy mud-hole, unpaved, unprotected and undrained. The Spanish historian who, in the middle of the 18th cent., wrote that Madrid was the dirtiest capital in Europe, could have said with truth that Mexico City in the 18th cent., was the oldest and filthiest city on the American continent.

When, forty years later, *Juan Vicente de Güemez Pacheco de Padilla* (*Conde de Revillagigedo*) came from Spain as Viceroy (1789-94), he undertook improvements which cause him to be regarded as the real founder of the modern city. He corrected many abuses and instituted many good ideas in civic government. Serious efforts were made to drain the metropolis, the footpads which infested the streets were exterminated, grafters were relegated to the limbo designed by fate for all such social vultures, and those who were not executed were imprisoned or banished. An effective police force was established, and life became fairly safe for the first time in the history of the place. Henceforth the city gradually assumed its present aspect.

Since the Conquest there have been five great inundations, one of which lasted five years. During this interval the seat of government was removed to the adjacent suburb of Tacubaya, communication was had by means of boats, trade was paralyzed, and the misery of the lower classes was appalling. There were no cellars, and when the waters of the lake flooded the buildings, they deposited therein the accumulated filth of centuries, producing terrible epidemics and revenging the Aztecs for the Spanish invasion. The contrast between the pagan Aztec city

with its stately buildings and its myriad canals alive with the gay pirogues of the pleasure-loving people, and that of the Christian Spaniards with its filth, its pillories and grisly gallows, its footpads, dirty lanes and unsanitary homes, was significant.

For many years the *Plaza Mayor* was only 3 or 4 ft. above the level of Lake Texcoco.

The Present City. The first intelligent and sustained efforts to beautify the modern capital were made by Maximilian and Carlota. The *Plaza Mayor,* then an empty expanse of stone pavement, was converted into the present *zócalo.* The idea of planting flowers and trees in the central square pleased the Mexicans, and the pretty, flower-embowered *plazuelas* of other towns in the Republic owe their being to this imperial initiative. The Emperor and Empress beautified *Chapultepec,* added to the charm of the *Alameda,* modernized the *Paseo de la Reforma,* and showed the Mexicans that they had the setting for one of the most beautiful cities of the world. The famous *Reform Laws* of *Benito Juárez* materially aided in the efforts to improve the place. Hitherto the principal streets were blocked or curtailed by vast conventual estates, and the clerics obstinately refused to sacrifice their rights to the spirit of progress. But the *Leyes de la Reforma* changed this.

After the broad *Avenida Cinco de Mayo* was cut through the wide conventual estate clustering about the Profesa church, and the *Calle de San Francisco* (now the Ave. Madero) divided the convent garden of the *San Francisco Orden,* the city grew apace. A planning board with foresight and excellent civic ideas hastened the shaking off of the colonial lethargy, and a number of new *calles* and *avenidas* were added to the metropolis.

Some of the finest improvements were the new *colonias,* or residential districts — *Colonias Juárez, Roma, Condesa, del Valle,* etc. at the south of the Paseo de la Reforma, and the popular *Colonia Cuauhtémoc* at the north. Exceptionally beautiful is the incomparable *colonia* known as Lomas de Chapultepec, or Chapultepec Heights Colony, with its dappled sunshine, palms, delightful homes and magnificent views on the airy uplands, beyond the Chapultepec Castle and Park. Here also is located the magnificent new *Hipódromo de las Américas,* the finest race track south of the Río Grande, and one of the finest in the world. A sister *colonia* is that which spreads in charm and beauty from the old San Angel Inn, at the suburban resort of San Angel, or *Villa Obregón.*

The Federal District Improvement Program proposed by *Lic. Aaron Saenz,* Governor of the Federal District, and heartily supported by the *Presidente,* inaugurated a vast public works betterment scheme which, when completed, will have metamorphosed the old capital and be of tran-

scendental benefit to the entire Republic and its people. At that time the old Aztec stronghold will stand forth as the most brilliant and important capital in Spanish America. It now is the favorite "Convention City," and with its more than a million and a half inhabitants, it ranks in civic beauty and charm with Paris, Rome and Madrid. Tourists regard it as the most beautiful Winter (and Summer) Station on the continent. Its present status was un-dreamed-of in Viceregal times.

Following what is said to be the trend of most great cities of the world, the commercial center of Mexico City is slowly but surely shifting westward from its original focus at the Plaza Mayor. But a few short years ago the Avenida Juárez was a residence street; today commercial houses flank it to the Iron Horse and beyond. Not a few of the onetime residences which adorned the E. end of the Paseo de la Reforma have been converted into business houses, and the work of reconstruction continues.

As many of the rambling old Colonial buildings are unsuited to the requirements of modern business or to the requisites of a modern residence, the civic betterment plan calls for their destruction, and their replacement by newer structures. Many of these will be considerably higher than the customary two or three stories of the old capital. In addition there will be great central markets, educational and other centers, and parks, playgrounds and amusement resorts adequate for the needs of an intelligently progressive community. A conspicuous feature of the devedopment is the *Centro Escolar "Revolución,"* completed in 1934 at a cost of 1,500,000 *pesos*. Likewise the gigantic *Rodríguez* Market.

A curious confirmation of the truism that history repeats itself and that fashions recur in cycles, is exemplified in certain aspects of the civic improvement plan. An early historian, writing of his first impressions of Montezuma's capital says: "One could distinctly trace the symmetrical plan of the city, with its principal avenues issuing, as it were, from the four gates of the *coatepantli,* and connecting themselves with the causeways, which formed the grand entrances to the capital. This regular and beautiful arrangement was imitated in many of the inferior towns, where the great roads converged toward the chief *teocalli,* or cathedral, to a common focus."

The new boulevards under construction will traverse the city and revive this Aztec concept. In singular correlation was the recent decision of Government to pay no more pensions to the descendants of Montezuma II, ruler of the Aztec Empire overthrown by *Hernán Cortés* in 1521. Authorized in the 17th century by the Spanish Crown on the basis of the statement that on his death-bed Montezuma implored *Cortés* to take care of his children, these pensions were paid until 1933. An effort was made in 1823

to have them discontinued, but without avail.

The superficial area of the present city is about 52 square miles, divided into *Cuarteles,* or *Demarcaciones,* and subdivided into squares or *manzanas.* Upward of 310 Kilometers of tramways (*tranvías*) gridiron the city and suburbs. The *Calle de San Juan de Letrán* is taken as the dividing-line, or *eje,* between the older part of the city at the E. and the newer portion at the W. Each *cuartel* is under the supervision of a *comisario* — housed in the *comisaría,* or police-station — and he, in turn, is responsible to an *inspector general.*

The **Older Quarter** of the city — that portion lying to the E., north and S. of the Cathedral and Palacio — has not kept pace with the new portion, whose trend is steadily westward and is of a progressive nature. The old portion contains but little of real interest to the traveler.

The **Calles,** of which there are oftentimes a 1st, 2d, 3d and so on of the same name, referred to by the Mexicans as *Calles de Dios* (streets of God), though mostly decked out with new names, are nearly all rich in historical interest — theatres of stirring events prior to and after the *Conquest.* Repeated municipal edicts have changed many of the old names, and the devastating hand of progress has demolished not a few of the quaint old churches and seigniorial houses which once flanked them, but their legendary romance and history is enshrined in more than one volume of poetry and prose. Many of the streets were once named for Indian heroes (of the Spanish invasion), for churches, convents or religious orders, but the present tendency is to apply more modern names, albeit certain of the old ones have been retained because of their historical associations. The street nomenclature of that portion of the city lying W. of the *Plaza Mayor* was readjusted in 1908, and many of the names in the older, or eastern, quarter of the city were changed in 1909. The aim, with special regard to the *colonias,* is to enable one to locate the section of the city as soon as the street name is given; for example, in the *Colonia Santa María* all streets running N. and S. are named for trees; those from E. to W. for flowers or for notable Mexicans. The *Colonia Juárez* streets are named for foreign cities; *C. Roma* and *Condesa* for Mex. states and cities; *C. Cuauhtémoc* for rivers; *C. San Rafael* for celebrated men of all nationalities, and so on.

Certain old streets, such as *El Puente de Jesús* (bridge of Jesus), *Puerta Falsa de San Andrés* (false door of St Andrew), *Niño Perdido* (lost child), *Calle de las Ratas* (street of the rats) and so on, where historical puzzles to the foreigner.

New names were given to various of the city streets in 1921, during the centenary celebration of Mexican independence. Others had their names changed at later dates.

In many instances ecclesiological nomenclature gave way to names political, a case in point being the old Calle de San Francisco (named to perpetuate the memory of the good Franciscan monks), recently converted to F. I. Madero — president of Mexico from 1911 to 1913.

The old *Calle de Capuchinas,* so-called after the Capuchin monks whose stronghold it once was, is now *Venustiano Carranza,* president of the Republic from 1913 to 1920.

On some street corners are tiled insets which give, in addition to the current street name, the older one with the date of its beginning and ending.

The busy *Avenida de Francisco I. Madero* (formerly the *Avenida de San Francisco*), which prolongs the *Ave. Juárez* to the *Plaza Mayor,* the *Calle de Gante,* the *Ave.* 16 *de Septiembre,* and the several cross streets which lead thence to the *Avenida Madero* and on to the broad *Avenida Cinco de Mayo,* are the busiest and among the most interesting thoroughfares of the city.

The *Avenida F. I. Madero* is the Broadway or Strand of Mexico City; here many foreigners have beautiful and attractive shops, and the massive, time-stained houses, many of them with sculptured façades almost as attractive as those of the churches, are quaint and interesting.

The square bounded by the *Calle de Bolívar* on the E., *Cinco de Mayo* on the N., *San Juan de Letrán* on the W., and the *Ave.* 16 *de Septiembre* on the S., is the nerve-centre of American and British activity. This also extends to the lower end of 5 *de Mayo,* where stands the imposing *Banco de Mexico* building, near the splendid National Theatre (now the *Palacio de Bellas Artes*) and the Central Post-Office.

In the broad, busy, historical Calle de Gante is the tottering old Church of *San Francisco,* one of the oldest ecclesiastical relics in the city. Erected with a money grant of *Hernán Cortés,* it was for a century or so the focus of the ecclesiastical power in New Spain.

The *Ave. de F. I. Madero* and the contiguous streets awaken memories of Paris, Naples and Madrid; they are among the liveliest in the city, and one will rarely see a more pleasing spectacle than they offer on a Sunday or a holiday. The beautiful sunshine adds a permanent charm, and the national vivaciousness, and the picturesqueness of the people, differentiate the streets and the crowd from those of any Anglo-Saxon city. At certain hours in the forenoon, and just before twilight on any day, they are usually thronged with handsome women, gay equipages, hurrying messengers, merchants, priests, American promoters, bull-baiters, *cargadores,* dawdling *lagartijos* (lizards, or loungers) and groups of anmated men who pass the sunny hours with true Latin *insouciance.* On every side one sees hats lifted, fingers wiggled in salutations, bowing, handshaking and introductions

and leave-takings, while the air vibrates with greetings, laughter, compliments, protestations and gesticulations, and a varying medley of street cries.

Lottery-ticket venders — the halt, the lame and the blind — needle their odoriferous way through the democratic throng, dangling strips of tissue tickets before one's eyes and offering vast fortunes in strident and wheedling voices. Occasionally a squad of trim soldiers marches by with measured and resounding tread, and as the memory-quickening music of drum and clarion shatters the air, the politicians of the old régime regard each other questioningly, shrug their padded shoulders, twist their elaborately waxed Imperial mustachios, grimace, show the palms of their hands expressively, and take the hint ingeniously offered by a strong and stable government impatient of revolutions or *pronunciamientos.* In a single square one may see representatives of perhaps half a dozen Indian tribes — the now modernized descendants of the early *Tzins* — and with them the peoples of a score or more foreign nations. A steady stream of automobiles and minor vehicles surges along the thoroughfare.

Few *avenidas* in Latin America are so brilliant in color and contrast, and few if any radiate so appealing a charm. A mellow semitone of Castilian romance everywhere softens and idealizes the dominant overtone of commerce and materialism; minimizing the eye and the nerve strain associated with colorful pageantry, and imparting a recessive attractiveness peculiarly satisfying to the northern mind. Even the beggars who sidle up to one and implore *¡un socorro por el amor de Dios!* — the while keeping a watchful, flounder-like eye on the nearest *gendarme* — please by their bedraggled picturesqueness and their unconscious adaptness to the general environment. Tourists love to idle along this sun-dappled way, to breathe in the Spanish atmosphere, and observe the alluring southern life that unfolds itself at every turn.

When twilight comes to Mexico it brings the hours decreed by fashion for its devotees to parade. A steady stream of glittering turn-outs rolls in from the *Paseo de la Reforma,* brightened here and there by modish Parisian toilettes, the gold lace and admiral-like uniforms of military big-wigs, and occasionally that of a popular *charro* or a *torero.* A host of autos pulses through the streets carrying business men to homes in adjacent Colonias; hundreds of attractive, vari-colored electric signs punctuate the dusk, and shop windows filled with alluring jewels light up to add richness to the scene.

Then all Mexico takes to the streets or comes forward on its balconies to see and be seen. The air is redolent of perfume, soft Spanish vocables fly hither and yon, flower-vendors run alongside autos and thrust in huge bouquets of dewy *flores* for sale. Southern charm reigns supreme.

Few, too few, of the national costumes appear in these assemblies. The usual gowns of the ladies are Parisian, with a spice of Spain — noticeable for their variety and elegance. As a rule the military aspect of the streets is pleasing to the visitor. The Mexican *soldado* in his neat uniform is a conspicuous figure in the city life.

Toward 7 o'clock the *cafés* fill up, and the streets are then a blaze of light; at 10 the *calles* are as quiet as they erstwhile were noisy, and along toward 11, Mexico City goes home to bed. Only the echoing tread of a belated pedestrian, or the whizzing of an automobile breaks the quiet, and until morning the capital is as still and as peaceful as a country village.

The altitude, coupled with the fact that many Mexicans are early risers, has something to do with the absence of noisy night-life in the capital. At this great elevation the air has the tonic effect of champagne, and under its stimulating influence one feels possessed of almost limitless energy. But in a way this is deceptive, for along toward 10 P.M., after a busy day, lassitude begins to assert itself, and the most energetic are willing to resort to "nature's sweet restorer."

This altitude likewise is responsible for the frosty tang which begins to manifest itself in the atmosphere soon after the sun goes down, and such is the coolness that persons — particularly those of sluggish circulation — exposed to it without an outer wrap, think of going home for something to put on.

At dawn country *Indios* in white cotton drawers and muffled in multicolored *sarapes,* and sandaled *Indias* in homespun skirts and dark *rebosos* trot in from outer regions carrying great quivers of vegetables and flowers on their backs and in their hands fat baskets of strawberries for the local restaurants. The most generous of these select a pair or a trinity of the finest berries, put them on a tiny plate sprinkled with sugar, and offer them as an appetizer for the good breakfasts they serve.

At daybreak the air in Mexico City is as cool as that of mid October at the North, and the gendarmes and newspaper-sellers on the streets shiver, shrink, and impatiently await the great eye of day to rise behind the National Palace.

When the city is flooded with yellow light, autos begin to circulate, street-cars grind their way to the suburbs, the restaurants open up, corrugated iron shutters that recall rolltop desks shoot up with a great clatter, and matinal business begins in the Land of the Tzins.

The **Plaza Mayor** (described in detail at pp. 585-587) is flanked on the N. by the Cathedral, on the E. by the National Palace, on the S. by the *Palacio Municipal,* and on the W. by the *Portal de los Mercaderes* and the *Monte de Piedad,* or National Pawn-Shop. In the Zócalo in front

of the Cathedral nearly all of the city tram-cars have their termini.

This *plaza* at the E., and the fine Equestrian Statue of Charles IV at the W., — both connected in a straight line by the *Avenida de F. I. Madero* and the *Ave. Juárez,* — are good points to fix in the mind from which to get one's bearings. The *plaza* marks the one-time centre of the Colonial city, while the Bronze Horse typifies the grafting of the new on to the old. Some of the chief hotels, the foreign business houses, some of the best shops, and much of the attractive city life lie midway between.

Some 3 squares N. of the *Plaza* is the old *Santo Domingo Church* and *plaza,* and the School of Medicine, where the hateful Inquisition had its first headquarters in New Spain. Immediately to the S.-E. of this spot, in the *4ª Calle de Donceles,* are certain of the government offices, the School of Jurisprudence and a host of public notaries (*notarios públicos*). Here also is the old Church of *La Encarnación,* that of *Santa Catalina de Sena,* and the splendid old *Jesuit College of San Ildefonso,* now the *Escuela Nacional Preparatoria.* The edifice is one of the most strikingly handsome Colonial structures in the city. Hard by, too, is the new *Cámara de Diputados,* where Congress meets from Sept. 16 to Dec. 15, and from April 1 to May 15. Due E. of this region is the ancient *Church of Nuestra Señora de Loreto,* a former Jesuit stronghold now leaning to its fall. Toward the S. is the *Church of La Santísima Trinidad,* with one of the finest *Churrigueresque* façades in the city. A few squares E. of this ch. is the *San Lázaro Railway Station,* the *New Penitentiary,* and the *Rastro Nuevo,* or abattoir. Hereabout the neighborhood is dingy, and cleanliness does not predominate. Though now one of the oldest and most unprepossessing districts of the city, at the zenith of the Colonial epoch it was one of the most fashionable. Between this point and the *Palacio Nacional* (due W.) are a number of architectural relics of vice-regal days: huge rambling *palacios,* constructed of pink *tezontle,* with many gargoyles and many niches once occupied by carved saints. Look in whatever direction you will, the gaze rests upon a church, and at noontime, when the bells ring in unison, the traveler is reminded of early mornings in Florence. The *Calles de la Moneda,* which flank the *Palacio* on the N., and extend out toward the *Santísima Trinidad,* were once the exact centre of the wealth and power of New Spain, for here was located the mint from which, during several centuries, there issued a stream of silver *pesos* so long that it reached the maritime border of far Cathay. Right here, too, is the sometime splendid *Academia de Bellas Artes,* now the National School of Fine Arts. The spot was an art centre before the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock. Not far away a book (the first issued in the New World) was printed on

a printing-press brought from Spain 25 years before Shakespeare was born. Mass was said in some of the neighboring churches half a century before Miles Standish was born, or the Pilgrim Fathers dreamed of religious liberty in a Western world. At the N. side of the *Palacio Nacional* — and an integral part of that great edifice — is the highly interesting *Museo Nacional* with a host of relics of a civilization that existed here centuries before Columbus was thought of.

Just as the *Avenidas de F. I. Madero* and *Juarez* connect the old city with the new, so does the broad and foreign-looking *Ave. Cinco de Mayo* link the Cathedral — one of the oldest, and, perchance, the most interesting edifices in the Republic — with the superb new National Theatre — the one symbolic of the early Colonial days, the other of 20th century Mexico and its highest architectural achievement. Immediately to the N.-E. of this splendid theatre is the *Palacio de Correos* (Post-Office), indubitably one of the handsomest secular structures in the Republic. Extending back from the theatre toward the W. is the fine *Alameda,* with its noble trees, playing fountains, sempiternal sunshine, its birds and perennially blooming flowers. The neighborhood directly to the N. of the post-office is tawdry and uninteresting. Next door, to the E., is the tottering old *School of Mines,* once the finest structure in the metropolis, but now sadly infirm, and in sharp contrast to the splendid sister-edifice erected a century later. This old *palacio,* which once sheltered General U. S. Grant, and more than once the Emperor Maximilian, is slowly sinking into the marlaceous crater below the city.

South of the *Plaza Mayor* is the new *Palacio de Justicia* and, in the midst of a district where many changes for the better are being made, the huge Merced Market.

In the vicinity is the old University, once the centre of learning in the Crown Colonies, now the objective of many American teachers, and bearing the same relation to New Spain that the historic *University of Salamanca* did to Old Spain.

The generous American Ambassador to Mexico in 1927-30, the late *Dwight W. Morrow,* created a trust fund of $50,000 in favor of the University, and *Diego Rivera,* Mexico's most famous muralist, has decorated some of the walls with his best work.

Far to the S.-E. of this spot — which was once a playground in the yard of Montezuma's Palace — is La Viga (Pl. H, 6,) with its vanished glory, its whilom floating gardens, and its gilded memories. Time was when gay, flower-decked, Indian pirogues from *Xochimilco* paddled down this canal and right up to the *Portal de las Flores* on the south side of the *Plaza Mayor.* But each year or so clips a bit off the city end of this now tawdry and dirty waterway, and in this hallowed and strenuous cycle its

N. terminus represents a long and frowsy walk from the animated Zócalo.

Far to the S., in a direct line, is the pleasant suburban town of *Tlalpan,* and between it and the city stands the handsome *Club Campestre,* and the immense *Hospicio de los Pobres,* completed in 1907.

To the S. are the canals of *Xochimilco,* while directly northward is the famous *Hill of Tepeyac* (V. Pl. C, 2) and the celebrated Shrine of Our Lady of Guadalupe.

The neighborhood immediately to the S.-W. of the *Plaza Mayor* is devoted to many huge department stores, to some of the largest native banks in the Repub., and to the magnificent old Biblioteca Nacional (Pl. G, 5) housed in the old *San Agustín Church* — the one-time resort of religious enthusiasts who went hither for disciplinary flagellation. Hard by is the house in which *Baron Alexander Von Humboldt* lodged when he was in the Mexican capital. At the corner of the *Ave. V. Carranza* and the *5a Calle Bolivar,* is the house (tablet) where *Simon Bolívar* lived in 1799.

Due S. from this neighborhood is the old *Causeway* along which the valorous Spaniards came jauntily in 1519 on their first visit to the Aztec capital.

At some little distance to the S.-W. of the *Bronze Horse* is the *Colonia Juárez,* one of the finest civic improvements ever grafted on to the old city. Here American ideas of architecture and hygiene have attained their highest development inMexico, and hence they have radiated a widespread influence — and a most praiseworthy one. The *Colonia* is the focus of the American, English, French and German wealth and fashion of the metropolis; the clean asphalt streets are named for European cities — Berlin, Hamburg, London, Liverpool, Vienna and the like. Due S. across the Chapultepec and Tacubaya car-tracks is the handsome Colonia Roma (due likewise to American capital and energy), one of the most attractive of the city's suburbs, with avenues 100 ft. wide, and the fine *Plaza de Orizaba.* The colony dates from 1903.

Westward still, stretches the fine new Colonia Condesa with some splendid public fountains. Adjacent is the *Colonia del Valle.* The *calles* (as well as those of the C. Roma) are named for Mexican states and cities. Countryward from Condesa are the Colonias de Hidalgo and Indianilla, one street of the latter being called *Calle del Hospital,* the remainder named for noted physicians, — *Pasteur, Casimiro Liceaga, Claudio Bernard,* etc. The chief *plaza* is the *P. de Hidalgo.* Still further toward the S. are the towns of *Churubusco, Coyoacán,* the *Pedregal, La Piedad,* and *San Angel.* In the hills behind the latter town is the sometime interesting ecclesiastical retreat known as El Desierto (the desert), at present a favorite trip for auto-

mobilists. Toward the S.-W. lie *Tacubaya* and *Mixcoac.*

At the west terminus of the *Paseo de la Reforma* is the magnificent hill-top Castle of Chapultepec, surrounded by the finest park in the Republic. The *Paseo* flanks the *Colonia Juárez* on the N., and besides being instinct with historic and literary associations, it is the handsomest and most frequented boulevard in Mexico. Noteworthy statues are those of *Charles IV, Columbus, Cuauhtémoc* and that to *Independence.* To the north of the *Paseo,* trending toward *Chapultepec,* is the new *Colonia Cuauhtémoc,* with streets named for well-known rivers — the Rhine, Danube, Guadalquivir, Tiber and whatnot. The chief *plazas* are those of *Juanacatlán* and *Necaxa.* Southward is the Recreation Grounds of the Spanish Colony. Immediately to the N. is the Colonia de San Rafael with some wide streets named for famous men — *Velásquez de León, Guillermo Prieto, García Icazbalceta* and so on. The *Calles de Ramón Guzmán,* and their short and narrow prolongation, the *Calle de Mejia,* form a direct thoroughfare between the *Colonia de Santa María* and the station of *Buena Vista.* N. of the *San Rafael Colony* is the historic San Cosme, flanked on the N. by the fine *Colonia de Santa María,* with the splendid *Instituto Geológico Nacional,* and a flower-embowered *Alameda.* Countryward are the Colonias de Santa Julia, Tlaxpana, Popotla, Tacuba with its celebrated *Noche Triste Tree,* Azcapotzalco and the station of *Naucálpam,* with its hill and shrine of *Nuestra Señora de los Remedios.*

Central Quarter of the City.

Plaza de la Constitución. Palacio Nacional. Cathedral. Municipal Palace. Palacio de Justicia. Portales. National Pawn-Shop. Enrico Martínez Monument. National Museum. National School of Fine Arts (formerly San Carlos Picture Gallery).

The **Plaza de la Constitución,** known also as the *P. Mayor, Zócalo* (socle), *P. de Armas* and *P. de la Catedral,* the geographical centre of the ancient Aztec city, though far from occupying that point in the present city, is the largest *plaza* in the Republic and one of the most animated and interesting spots in the capital. Here the wandering Aztecs first saw (in 1325) the symbolic eagle and snake, and on this spot they erected later their first and greatest *teocalli* — temple. A portion of the present *plaza* was formerly included in the *teocalli* grounds; the remainder was a part of the reserve surrounding the palace of Montezuma. The spot was the scene (1521) of a sanguinary battle between the Aztecs and the invading Spaniards. After the fall of *Tenochtitlán,* the victorious Iberians destroyed the massive temple and the adjoining edifices, and filled in the converging canals with their

débris. Historians speak of the spot as the Aztec forum,[1] the great depository of ancient sculpture, which now lies hid in its bosom. The subsoil is a museum of stone idols and Aztec relics. (Such monuments are, however, scattered all through the capital, and a "foundation can scarcely be laid beneath the surface without turning up some of the mouldering relics of barbaric art.") The Aztec Calendar Stone and many of the idols and sculptures in the National Museum were dug up here. The Christian Spaniards erected a gallows on the site of the *teocalli,* where thousands of victims were immolated each year, and for many years after the Conquest an array of criminal Castilian heads grinned a grisly welcome to the astonished country Indians who came to the capital to learn of the gentle religion taught by the strangers.

Considerable political interest is connected with this *plaza.* On Sept. 27, 1821, Agustín de Iturbide rode into the square, at the head of his victorious army, and was cheered as a liberator. He was here proclaimed emperor on the night of May 18, 1822, and on July 21 of the same year he and his wife crossed the *plaza* and entered the Cathedral to receive the crown. The bronze equestrian statue of Charles IV (now facing the *Paseo de la Reforma*) was erected here Nov. 9, 1803, and it was removed (1824) for safe-keeping to the *patio* of the University. For many years the *plaza* was used as a great market (*parian*), and it was the centre of Mexico's richest trade. The *parian* was a species of great bazaar (of which the Aztec *tianguiz* was the prototype), and through it, in a golden stream, passed the rich and quaint products of the Indian world. During the great revolutionary riot of Dec., 1828, the houses of the wealthy merchants located near the *parian* or *Alcaicería* (so called because built after the manner of the raw silk market in Manila, P. I.) were sacked and destroyed, and the market disappeared. Soon thereafter, the merchants moved to Plateros and San Francisco streets, and these became the greatest marts of the capital. The garden of the Zócalo derives its name from the *socle* placed there about 1850 as the foundation for a monument to Mexican Independence. A music-stand was erected instead, and the monument rose in the fourth *glorieta* of the *Paseo de la Reforma.* The American flag floated above the *plaza,* from the National Palace, in 1847, and it was followed in 1863, by the tri-color of France. The Austrian Archduke Maximilian received his sinister welcome here June 12, 1864, and here on Feb. 13, 1867, he bade a last farewell to his adherents. General *Porfirio Díaz* was here greeted as a patriot and hero on June 21, 1867,

[1] The *Plaza of Tlaltelolco* (now *Santiago*) is nearly as prolific in ancient monuments as the *Plaza Mayor;* some of the finest of the Aztec sculptures now in the museum were unearthed there. *Father Olmedo,* chaplain to *Cortés,* was buried there in 1524.

PALACIO NACIONAL

0 100 200 Engl. Ft. 1:2,220 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 Metros

Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
Made Specially for Terry's Mexico.

Salon de Tipografía
Fraguas
Corredor
Lavaderos
Corredores
Patio del Cuartel de Zapadores
Escuela
Jardin del Museo Nacional
Galería de los Monolitos
Salon de Arqueología
Archivo de la Secretaría de Guerra
Bodega
Carpintería
Médica
Biblioteca
Taller de Grabados
Taller de Imprenta
Jardin de los Emperadores
Patio de la Bateria
Caballerizas
Patio de Servicio
Pasillo
Secretaría de Hacienda 3er Patio
Corredor
Secretaría de Hacienda 2º Patio
Patio Arista
Tesorería General Sección II
Corredor
Patio Principal
Corredores
Corredor
Patio de Honor
Corredor
Secretaría de Hacienda 1er Patio
Intendencia del Palacio
Puerta Mariana
Puerta Principal
Puerta de Honor
Calle primera Acequia
Plaza de la Constitucion

PISO PRINCIPAL (GROUND FLOOR)

UPPER FLOOR
PRESIDENTIAL SUITE

xx *Entrance to the Conserjería*
1 *Salon de Espera*
2 " *Hidalgo*
3 " *de los Héroes*
4 *Salita de Pinturas*
5 *Salon de Fumar*
6 *Biblioteca Particular del Presidente*
7 *Salon de Consejo de Ministros (Acuerdos)*
8 *Biblioteca de la Nación*
9 *Salon Azul*
10 *Sala Verde Chica*
11 *Salon Morado*
12 *Sala de Ayudantes del Presidente*
13 *Salon de Baile*

and again on Nov. 23, 1875, after the successful revolution of Túxtepec. In point of progress and enlightenment, his appearance on the scene proved the most momentous of all that preceded him.

The first house of the present city was erected here (1522) by the *Conquistadores,* and later the *Palacio Nacional* arose, and became the foci of the Spanish Crown possessions in the New World. For centuries the memory of the Conquest was annually celebrated here on Aug. 13. The first Bullfights held in America were given here in June, 1526, soon after the Conquest, and in 1571 the *plaza* became the chosen exhibition grounds of the Inquisition, a Dominican institution imported for the benefit of those who "by the grace of God should be kept free from heresy." On the morning of April 11, 1649, a procession from the alleged Holy Office crossed the *plaza,* and 13 unfortunates were strangled at the *Volador* market, and later burned at the *Quemadero,* at the foot of the *Alameda.* Many gorgeous religious processions have crossed this square, and it has been the theatre of many stirring political events. No stranger who finds himself in Mexico City on the night of Sept. 15, and the following day, should fail to visit the spot. The celebration of Mexican Independence, the ringing of the Independence Bell and the famous *grito,* from the balcony of the *palacio,* are very impressive.

No fewer than ten streets end in this *plaza.* The stately *Ave. Cinco de Mayo,* the *Ave. de F. I. Madero,* the *Ave.* 16 *de Septiembre,* and the *Calle de Tacuba* (the one-time Aztec causeway) lead westward from the Zócalo to the great *Paseo,* the new foreign *colonias* and the *Castle of Chapultepec,* on the W. margin of the city. The *Ave. de F. I. Madero,* which contains some of the most elegant shops in the city, forms the shortest route to the *Alameda.* After about ¼ M. this fine avenue expands into the broad *Avenida Juárez,* which is flanked on the N. by the splendid *Alameda* and the *Teatro Nacional.* This is a favorite route for public processions. The *Ave.* 5 *de Mayo* is one of the widest streets of the inner city, and it is perhaps the most foreign looking of all the city streets. The *calles* on the N.-E. and S. sides of the *plaza* are not, as a rule, as interesting to the stranger as those at the W.

Thousands of tram-cars pass through the *plaza* in the course of a day, the host of city lines making of it their regular starting point and terminus. These, with the automobiles, cabs, pedestrians and whatnot render it the busiest spot in the city — and one of the most picturesque.

El Palacio Nacional, or National Palace (see city plan, also the accompanying plan of the *palacio,* whose imposing facade extends along the entire E. side of the *Plaza Mayor* with a frontage of 675 ft.), occupies a large city block, contains a dozen or more *patios* or courtyards, and

houses many of the government offices. Chief among these is the office of the President of the Republic, the Senate, the *Ministerios de Hacienda* and *de Guerra,* also national archives, and presidential suites.

The National Museum occupies quarters in the north side of the building.

History. Before the *Conquest* the site now occupied by the *palacio* was covered by *La Nueva Casa de Motecuhzoma (Montezuma)*, a huge, rambling structure which spread also to the present sites of the *University* and the *Volador Market.* After the city fell into the hands of the Spaniards, *Cortés* appropriated the property, which was later ceded to him by a decree signed by Charles V at Barcelona, July 27, 1529. *Cortés* soon thereafter began the construction of a large, squat, fortress-like house, half residence and half offices, which remained in possession of his heirs until Jan., 1562, at which time it was purchased for the Spanish Crown by the second Viceroy, *Don Luis de Velasco,* who paid therefor 34,000 *castellanos,* the equivalent of about 33,300 *pesos.* In the national archives is a voluminous correspondence carried on between the half-demented Spanish King and the Mexican Archbishop relative to this transaction. The niggardly monarch knew the meaning of colonial "graft," and, suspecting that he was being cheated, he questioned the transaction so shrewdly that the *Arzobispo* went to great length to prove to him how such and such a portion of the new *palacio* could be utilized for government offices, stores and whatnot, and that the annual returns from the investment would be such and such a sum. The purchase was decided upon only after the exasperated prelate suggested that other Crown properties could be sold to good advantage and the prifit derived therefrom applied to the investment at issue. One hundred and fifty thousand *maravedís* ($220) was all the parsimonious king would allow out of his privy purse for the repairs needed on the house. The bill-of-sale was drawn up and signed by *Velasco* Jan. 29, 1562, and soon thereafter he took possession of the property in the name of his suspicious and truculent master.

During the great riot of June 8, 1692, the *palacio* (then known as the *Casa del Estado*) suffered so severely at the hands of the infuriated mob that its re-edification was considered necessary, and this was begun, in 1693, under the surveillance of the *Viceroy* (29th) *Gaspar de la Cerda Sandoval Silva y Mendoza, Conde de Gálvez.* The plans were those of *Fray Diego de Valverde,* who probably designed the great *patio,* or central court (renovated in 1908), with its galleries and 40 fine arches on the lower and upper floor. It is quite likely that the section in the extreme rear, of pink *tezontle,* was left untouched, and dates from the time of *Cortés.* The *palacio* remained practically as this viceroy left it, until 1820.

For many years the site was a plague spot, and hard by the structure ran open sewers into which all manner of refuse was heedlessly thrown. Between the *palacio* and the Cathedral was an uninviting *cemetery*, and the public *letrinas* and the grisly gibbet which defaced the *Plaza Mayor* aided to make the environs far from healthy or beautiful. These conditions were changed when the 51st Viceroy, *Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco de Padilla, Conde de Revillagigedo* — a man with a genius and passion for civic improvement -- appeared on the scene. He repaired the *palacio,* cleaned the *plaza,* hanged the grafters on their own gallows, and so cleansed and freshened the city generally that it has never relapsed into its old state.

Additions were made to the palace as caprice or occasion dictated or required; considerable restorative work was completed during the brief but tempestuous reign of the Emperor Maximilian. It was finally completed in 1890. The present structure, though noted neither for architectural grace nor for beauty, has a certain effectiveness which does not fail to impress the visitor.

The Palacio is massive in aspect, with two stories of stone and concrete, and one (the upper, added in 1927) of the pink *tezontle* of which many of the oldest buildings in the city are constructed.

The facade is pierced by the three imposing entrances, which correspond to the three principal departments into which the building was divided during the Spanish occupancy. The door to the r. (S.) is the *Puerta de Honor,* so-called because the President and diplomats enter here; that in the centre is the *Puerta Central,* or *Principal;* and that on the l., (N.) the *Puerta Mariana,* because it was completed during the administration of General *Don Mariano Arista.* Facing this, from within, is a huge (bronze) seated figure of Benito Juárez.

Above the Central Doorway is the famous Liberty Bell (*Campana de la Independencia*), rung by the patriot *Miguel Hidalgo* in the Dolores Church as a tocsin to convoke a meeting of patriots on the night of Sept. 15, 1810. The sculptured group (added in 1927) portrays the Mexican Coat of Arms, Spanish *conquistadores,* Indian subjects, and minor enrichments. From the balcony at this point the president voices (on the night of Sept. 15 of each year) the celebrated *Grito de Dolores.* The line of small turrets (*almenas*), along the upper cornice, indicate, according to the principles of heraldry, that the edifice is inhabited by a war-lord with vassals. Above the *Puerta de Honor* is a winged female figure, in bronze, typifying Peace.

Permission to the building can be obtained any time, free, from the *Intendente del Palacio,* whose office is in the palace. The Government provides guides to conduct visitors through the apartments. Tips are about 2.50 pesos for the guide, and one or two pesos for the employee of

the *Palacio.* Alterations are sometimes made in the salones, and the names of these not unfrequently are changed. The locations of pictures and art objects are avowedly temporary, as at any time they may be changed from one salón to another.

We enter the Palacio through the *Puerta Principal,* and mount the broad stairway at the left, on the walls of which are extensive murals by Diego Rivera depicting the history of Mexico (also along the corridor walls of the second floor a series of murals in process by the same artist representing each a state in Mexico). On reaching the upper floor we turn right and proceed along the W. corridor to the *Conserjería,* where a palace employee conducts one to the *Sala de Espera,* or Waiting Room (also called *Salón de la Constitución de* 1857). The large allegori- (modern) painting of a handsome woman holding a scroll, typifies the *Constitución.* A striking new painting of *Morelos* by *S. Tarazona* hangs on the wall at the right. Other paintings (older) are of *Madero, Allende, Hidalgo, Matamoros,* etc. The plaque above a door at the right, in the corridor, near the *sala,* advises one that *Benito Juárez* was imprisoned there in 1857.

The Salón de Hidalgo contains a striking painting of *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* fugelman of Mexican Independence. It was a gift from Guatemala to the Mexican people, on the *centenario* of that event.

The Salón de Los Héroes is so named for the fine, large (modern) paintings of the revolutionary heroes *Vicente Guerrero, Miguel Hidalgo, José María Morelos.*

The Salón de Fumar, or Smoking Room (also *salón Turco*), adjacent to the dining-room, is noteworthy for its rich Turkish and other tapestries and hangings, and for a handsome inlaid card-table presented by the Emperor of Japan to General Porfirio Díaz. The marbelized pillars that support the Saracenic arches are of wood. The furniture is richly upholstered in Moorish patterns and colors.

The Ante Comedor (butler's room) contains, among other things, a fine cut-glass service portraying the national coat of arms. The marquetry work is Mexican.

The Comedor, or great Banquet Hall, contains some magnificent sideboards (made in France) of Alsatian oak decorated in Louis XV style. The silver épergnes belonged to the emperor Maximilian, and bear the imperial crest. The crowns on the crystal candelabra recall Maximilian's unfortunate reign. Presidential and other state banquets are held in this room. The many silver pieces belonging to Maximilian and Carlotta, which formerly graced this salón, are now in the Chapultepec Museum.

The Salón de Acuerdos, or Room of State, where the *presidente* and his advisers discuss affairs of the nation, is also called *Despacho Particular* (private office) *del Presidente.* It is a regal room of superb broadcloth hangings

and heavy cords and tassels, with numerous art objects, conspicuous among them two fine cloisonne vases presented to General Díaz by the Mikado. The magnificent table, around which many massive chairs are ranged, is inlaid with precious woods and adorned with tooled leather. All the *porte-feuilles* are of leather enriched with the national coat-of-arms. The president's chair is surmounted by a gilt eagle. The roof is of mahogany, and the walls of silk.

The Salón Azul (blue room), where the president receives foreign diplomats, is finely decorated in blue brocade silk. The hangings are rich and attractive.

The Salón Verde Chico (small green room) is where diplomats and other high functionaries await the president's pleasure. The allegorical medallion paintings in the ceiling represent Literature, the Arts, Science, War, Law, etc. The fine painting of General Plutarco Elias Calles dates from 1926 and is the work of Oswald Birley.

The Salón Morado (maroon room) is devoid of any special interest.

The Salón de Embajadores (room of the ambassadors), where the president receives ambassadorial visits, petitions, and whatnot. The walls are of green silk. Noteworthy are three very old Venetian mirrors, and fine candelabra belonging to Maximilian. Noteworthy is the fine painting (by *Fabris,* in 1876) of *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla.* The painting of *Carlos III,* of Spain, formerly hung in the National Gallery. There is a heroic size painting of George Washington in this *salón.*

The Salón de Baile (dance hall) is a superb room with several notable pictures. The *Dos de Abril* (Second of April), a war scene at Puebla, is the work of *Francisco de P. Mendoza.* The *Cinco de Mayo* (Fifth of May) *de Puebla,* the work of *German Gedovius,* in 1906, commemorates the capture of *General Porfirio Díaz* by French troops between Puebla and Oaxaca, during the French Intervention. The striking picture of *Cuauhtémoc* Receiving the Spanish Conquerors is by *Joaquín Ramírez* and dates from 1893. The heroic-size canvas depicting the generous-hearted son of *Nicolás Bravo* pardoning the soldiers who killed his father, dates from 1892, and is the work of the native artist *N. Pesado.* The painting of *Francisco Madero,* one-time president of the republic, shows him at the height of his power, after the overthrow of the Díaz government. A minor painting is that of *Don Mariano Arista,* president of Mexico in 1851.

Before leaving the *palacio,* visitors usually are asked to step to the front balcony, where, just beneath the Liberty Bell, the famous *Grito de Dolores* is voiced each year. The view out over the Zócalo is attractive.

The Cathedral (Pl. I, 5) is open all day till the

Ave María (la Oración), but the numerous masses often interfere with the visitor's inspection, especially of the altars and choir. That this interference is not one-sided is shown by the placards on the doors of the entrances: "No visitors are allowed during divine services. The hours fixed for visiting the Cathedral are from 10.30 a. m. to 12.30 p. m. No person is in any way whatever authorized to ask for or receive fees of any kind." While this notice need not in any way conflict with a quiet inspection of the Cathedral, the visitor will get a better return for his time if he can plan to accede to the requirements. Travelers are cautioned to be on their guard against pickpockets *(rateros)*, and to avoid conversation with individuals who seem anxious to point out the sights of the city. Certain of the alleged guides are noteworthy for windy phraseology and misinformation. Fees are unnecessary unless the *sacristán* is asked to unveil pictures or altars, or to conduct the traveler to the *Pequeña Capilla del Cabildo* behind the sacristy, where Murillo's *Madonna* is kept.

Fortunately one can now get an unobstructed view of the fine but time-stained facade, the tall eucalyptus trees which so effectually masked it for so many years having been destroyed in 1921 by revolutionists who felled them in order to be able better to bombard the *palacio* and its defenders. The building is best entered from the S., or by the W. entrance from the garden flanking its side. Hurried visitors should see the *Capilla de los Santos Reyes*, the *Coro*, the *Sacristy* and the *Pequeña Capilla del Cabildo*, the *Capilla de las Reliquias*, the *Clavería* and the *Sagrario Metropolitano*. If time permits, the towers should be ascended for the sake of the view. The group of rooms at the N.-W. corner of the edifice and yard are the offices *(administración)* of the governors of the Cathedral. No stranger in the city should fail to visit the Cathedral if he is near it on *días de fiesta*.

Editor's Note: For some time now the Cathedral has been undergoing alterations which will not be completed until 1950. Some the details of the interior to follow, written before the change began, will therefore be inaccurate. It was deemed wise, however, to leave the descriptions as they are, and to change them in a later Edition when the alterations will have been completed.

The Cathedral (*La Catedral*), consecrated as the *Church of the Asunción de María Santísima* and known as the *Holy Metropolitan Church of Mexico*, is the largest and most imposing church edifice in the Republic, and is said to be the largest on the continent. The general effect is very impressive. Massiveness and *grandeza* are its distinctive qualities, many of the smaller churches being more graceful and elegant. The ignorant and the credulous believe that its giant, rectangular bulk is swung on huge chains

to prevent its demolition by earthquakes. Historians say the foundation is composed almost entirely of sculptured Indian images, and of the remains of what once formed the body of the great Aztec *teocalli* that stood near.

The Cathedral is a gigantic structure of basalt and gray sandstone, with very thick walls. It is a treasury of religious moment and historical associations, facing the *Plaza Mayor,* and occupying the entire north side. It is cruciform, with a nave and two aisles which gradually decrease in height from the middle toward the outer wall. Many massive buttresses, quaint gargoyles, cornices, friezes, and basso-relievos are salient features. The edifice stands upon a wide platform about two feet high and 460 ft. broad. Exclusive of the walls it measures 387 ft. from N. to S., 177 ft. from E. to W., and has an interior height of 179 ft. Its tall but well-proportioned twin towers rise 203 ft. above the atrium, which is reached by six steps. This atrium is a huge, dreary expanse, unkempt, usually overgrown with grass, and in places paved with stone slabs and cobbles. The Cathedral presents striking peculiarities in the bell-shaped domes of the towers, the heavy reversed consoles, and in other ways. As the mother church of New Spain, and the head of the Holy Catholic Church in Mexico, it is worth careful study. The time-stained *Sagrario,* with its interesting *Churrigueresque* facade, joins it on the right.

Historical Sketch. The first Christian church in Mexico was erected by the Spaniards a little to the S.-W. of the great *Aztec teocalli of Tlaloc-Huitzilopochtli.* Much of the débris of this great pagan sanctuary was used as building stone for the new structure. It was completed in 1525 and was called the *Iglesia Mayor,* or large church. Two years later Pope Clement VII established the Bishopric of New Spain, appointing (at the instigation of Charles V) *Fray Juan de Zumárraga,* who reached Mexico in 1528, and immediately began ecclesiastical work under the title of Bishop Elect and Protector of the Indians. He was confirmed in his position by a Papal Bull of Sept. 2, 1530, and thereafter this first ch. became the *See* and was known as the Cathedral. Pope Paul III established the Archbishopric of Mexico, Jan. 31, 1535, and called the Cathedral the Metropolitan Church. In 1573 Philip II secured permission from the Pope to demolish the primitive ch. and to erect on the site a finer Cathedral. In order to preserve the *iglesia mayor* intact until the new one could be completed, land was bought (from the Franciscan Friars, for 40 *pesos*) some distance to the northward; the site of the first Roman Catholic church in Mexico, therefore, is the atrium of the present Cathedral. The first design was made by *Alonso Perez de Castañeda,* royal master of architecture, and the corner-stone was laid in 1573. While the foundation was under construction an-

other (modified) plan was drawn by *Juan Gómez de Mora,* architect to Philip III, and this was sent over under the royal seal with instructions to use it. Work on the edifice was frequently interrupted; the great inundation of 1629 threatened the entire fabric. It was not until 1667 that it was completed and inaugurated. *Pedro de Arrieta,* master of the architecture for the entire kingdom of New Spain, was in charge of construction when it was completed.

The estimated cost of the present church was $1,752,000 exclusive of the towers, which were completed in 1791, and are said to have cost $190,000. When the Cathedral was inaugurated, many wealthy Spaniards contributed to its interior adornment; the ornaments of gold and silver presented were said to be worth $1,850,000. A chalice covered with gems and valued at $300,000 was later given by the rich miner, *Joseph Le Borde,* who, it is said, found himself once in financial straits and asked for the return of this gift, but received instead $100,000. This chalice, along with other immense treasures, is believed to have been sequestrated by the Juárez Government soon after the passage of the Reform Laws. The credulous believe that these transcendental laws did not catch the clergy entirely unprepared, and that vast treasure remains hidden in the thick walls of the Cathedral.

"The piecemeal construction of the great building, covering as it did a period of nearly seven generations, has naturally embodied various irregularities that produce a certain lack of unitary effect in the impression made by the huge mass. As a whole, notwithstanding these shortcomings, the total effect is one of magnificence, of grandeur, of splendid mass and lordly superiority, mastering its environment by right of design. With its strong contrasts of rich decorative features and its achievement of certain ends of balance and proportion by arbitrary and unconventional means, it is a characteristic example of Spanish Renaissance." (Sylvester Baxter.)

Despite the lamentable mutilations, and the indecorous renovations (so called), which in times past have been permitted in the Cathedral, it still retains an imposing dignity and charm — the latter manifest even to those who have seen the gigantic and splendid Christian and pagan temples of Europe and the Orient. Its mediaeval flavor is very attractive and its historical value — recalling as it does the most brilliant epoch of Spanish Colonial and Vice-regal days — never fades. Though now but a simulacrum of what it was in *pre-reforma* days, a fairly accurate idea of its old-time splendor may be obtained from the *Churrigueresque* altars, and an inkling of its wealth of paintings from the few chance survivors still to be seen. Mexicans refer to it lovingly (and rather extravagantly) as the "Mexican St. Peter's," and while

the experienced traveler will know better whether or not the comparison is justifiable, and whether it is or is not overrated, few will deny that in almost every respect it is worthy to be ranked among the noblest churches of America.

The **Façade** (*la fachada*) is a weather-beaten but still attractive example of mediæval architecture — a blend of several orders, Ionic, Doric, and Corinthian. The combination of gray sandstone and white marble produces a pleasing contrast. The fine central group of sculpture, the Three Virtues, *Fe, Esperanza y Caridad,* is by Manuel Tolsa. Ponderous buttresses divide the S. façade (independent of the Sagrario) into three portals, above which are *bassorelievos* representing (at the l.) Peter receiving the Keys; (at the r.) Peter at the Helm, and (in the centre), the Assumption of the Virgin. The Latin inscription over the central entrance (originally called *La Puerta del Perdón* — door of pardon) bears the date 1672, and is to the effect that the structure was completed in the reign of the Spanish King Carlos II. There are seven entrances — three in front facing the S., two in the transepts, and two in the rear opening on to the *Calle de Santa Teresa.* The quaint inscription (in Spanish) over the E. entrance tells that "this royal and spacious entrance *(real y espaciosa portada)* was finished Aug. 5, 1688, during the reign of *King Carlos II* and the *Viceroy Don Melchor Portocarrero Lazo de la Bega, Conde de la Moncloba,* and was reconstructed in 1804." A like inscription above the entrance to the W. transept sets forth that it was begun Aug. 27, 1688, and completed Oct. 8, 1689. The visitor should walk quite around the Cathedral in order to examine the quaint architecture and massive bulk of the structure. Between the two rear exits (which give on to the *1ª Calle de Santa Teresa*) is a curious niche with a bas-relief of the Lamb of the Apocalypse *(El cordero del Apocalipsis)*.

The cross at the S.-E. angle of the atrium is a monolith, and was found in 1648 by the *Archbishop Mañozca,* overthrown and buried in the cemetery of the village of *Tepeapulco,* so he ordered it brought to the capital. The companion piece, in the S.-W. corner, came from the old ch. of *San Pedro y San Pablo,* and was altered to resemble the *Cruz de Mañozca.*

The N. wall and the *cimborio* above the high altar were badly cracked by the earthquake of April, 1907.

The **Twin Towers** (*torres*) are in two divisions, the lower of the Doric order, the upper Ionic, finished in a wealth of architectural details. "A strikingly attractive feature of the towers is the design of the third story, formed by the octagonal base of the bell-shaped domes enclosed within a rectangular pavilion-like structure, the latter tied to the inner portion by a narrow band around the middle of each part, thus serving a purpose both

constructional and decorative." At the base of the tower domes are graceful statues of the Doctors of the Church, and of Patriarchs of the Monastic Orders (the work of the Puebla sculptor, *Zacarias Cora*), so placed that two face each of the cardinal points. Each tower is used as a belfry (*campanario*), and is surmounted by a huge stone cross. A family of bell-ringers (*campaneros*) live high up in the belfry of the E. tower.

The largest bell is *Santa María de Guadalupe,* in the W. tower. It was cast in Tacubaya by a Spanish artisan, *Salvador de la Vega,* in 1792; and on March 8 was placed at the foot of the tower, blessed by the Archbishop *Alonzo Nuñez de Haro y Peralta,* and dedicated to the *Virgin of Guadalupe.* This bell (*campana*) is 10 ft. across at the base 16½ ft. high, weighs 27,000 lbs. and cost $10,400. The clapper (*golpeador*) is 8 ft. long and weighs 500 lbs. It was not until June 7 (*Dia de Corpus*) that its grave, sweet and penetrating tones floated above the one-time Aztec capital. On clear days the sound may be heard 6 miles away.

A smaller bell in the same tower, called *Santo Angel de la Guarda* — Holy Guardian Angel — weighs 1,500 lbs. The third bell in the same tower, *San Salvador,* weighs 3,040 lbs.

Doña María, the largest bell in the E. tower, was cast in Mexico City in 1754, weighs 7,500 lbs., and was one of the bells used in the temporary structure before the tower was completed. Note the peculiar manner of hanging the bells. When the bells ring at midday, many of the natives in different parts of the city doff their hats, and the streets are soon filled with hurrying humanity bound homeward for luncheon.

At least one of the towers should be ascended if only for the sake of the view, which is perhaps the finest in the Valley of Mexico. A caracol stair, whose entrance is at the outside base of the E. tower, leads to the roof and thence to the *campanario.*

The black spot at the W. base of the W. tower marks the place where the *Aztec Calendar Stone* remained embedded for many years. Certain of the sculptured relics in the Hall of Monoliths, at the National Museum, were dug up from about the base of the tower.

The Doric Interior with its traces of Gothic enlivened by enrichments from many orders, was renovated in 1906; the walls and the 20 massive and beautifully proportioned pillars, including those attached to the walls, composed of four engaged columns of the Doric order, were carefully scraped and cleaned, hence the air of newness. The work of renovation extended over two years. "It is notable that the flutings of these columns are continued through the arches — also a feature of the *sagrario* interior and likewise of the Puebla Cathedral. The structure

shows three diverse types of vaulting: the cloister form, with Gothic-like ribs in the chapel of the sacristy; in the aisles, the domed form, with pendentives; and the nave and transept with barrel-arched form — *mediocañon,* or half-cañon, in Spanish phrase — and lunettes. The effect of the interior is almost severe, and the tones of gray and white conveyed by the natural color of the stone and the bare surfaces of the walls and ceilings give an impression that would be one of baldness were it not offset by a sense of beautiful proportions. Remarking the elegant simplicity of ornament, skilfully balanced by the richness of the *Churrigueresque* retables, *Revilla* says: 'These retabies and the predominance of vertical lines in construction — which without reaching the extreme of the Gothic style are sufficient to give the impress of a Christian character — prevent that frigidity of effect that marks other temples built in the Greco-Roman style and produces in the soul a sentiment of religious reverence.' "

The wooden floor — an immense sounding-board — imparts a mediæval aspect, at variance with the richly decorated *coro* and the sumptuous high altar. This floor is said to cover a beautiful tiled floor which has sunk into the soft ground far below the present one.

The general view of the interior is broken by the obtrusive choir, which, in accordance with Spanish custom, occupies the middle of the nave. Two bays are devoted to it, and the three following are given over to the *crujía,* or passageway, and the high altar. Seven small chapels — some of which have been "terribly restored" and almost all of which have been renamed — open on to each of the side aisles. Not all of them are worth a close inspection. Above the cornices 174 windows diffuse a moderate light. The central arches form a Latin cross. At the square ends of the transepts are entrances flanked within by huge cedar-wood *canceles* which, at the time of the rage for selling church antiquities, replaced the splendidly carved, mahogany structures of the olden times. Between these two entrances rises the tall dome, or *cimborio,* sometimes adorned with streamers in the national colors — emblematic of the power of the State over the Church. The interior is covered with a host of figures forming an *Assumption,* painted in 1810. The colors are faded and moisture has ruined the figures of some of the saints and angels.

Many confessionals (said to be of teak) are scattered through the vast edifice, while near certain of the chapels a petty commerce is carried on in photographs of *santos,* pseudo-relics, medallions and whatnot.

The Presbitario, Cipres, or Altar Mayor (High Altar), in the second square of the nave, a massive and tasteless structure linked to the *Coro* by two lines of tombac rail-

ing, is of granite adorned with stucco, and was completed in 1850 after designs drawn by the Spanish architect *Lorenzo Hidalgo.* The base is of a gray granite known in Mexico as *chiluca.* Rising from it are green malachite-like pillars with gilt capitals and bases which support a superstructure crowned in turn by a group representing the *Assumption of the Virgin* (the work of *José María Miranda*), which required six months to construct and which cost, according to the ch. records, some three thousand *pesos.* The statues are of saints and founders of religious orders, and are the work of *Terrazas* and *Miranda.* The *Virgin of Guadalupe,* of *Los Remedios,* of *La Asunción* and others, are among the figures. The tombac railing which encloses the *tabernáculo* is unpolished, and the dingy and faded carpet is quite in keeping with the general air of tawdriness. Perhaps the most attractive fitments are the fire-gilt candelabra which stand in rows before the altar. The structure itself, with the several interior parts, reminds the observer of one of those Chinese carved and perforated ivory balls with a number of minor balls inside. All the colors of the spectrum have been drawn upon for decorations.

"Its wholly incongruous design (says *Mr. Baxter*) makes an unspeakable discord in the decoration of the Cathedral. The former high altar of *Balbas* must have been a worthy pendant of the chapel of *Los Reyes.* The destruction of the original high altar is the more to be regretted, since there is to be seen in Mexico to-day no remaining example of the *Churrigueresque* as employed in the design of a high altar that stands free, those that exist being in chancels, with *reredos* built against the wall."

The twenty jasper and agate columns which enclosed the old altar were formerly one of the sights of the Cathedral. Relics of this quaint and massive structure are the two somewhat clumsy onyx pulpits (*tribunas*) which stand at the S.-E. and W. corners of the *presbiterio.*

The Altar de los Reyes (sometimes called *Capilla de los Santos Reyes,* because it is a replica of a chapel in the Seville Cathedral where certain of the Spanish kings are buried) is directly in the rear of the *altar mayor* and faces the *pasillo* which leads from the E. to the W. side of the Cathedral. It is a resplendent and highly interesting *capilla* — the finest in the church — and was constructed after the style of *Churriguera,* by the Sevillan architect, *Gerónimo Balbas,* who came over expressly to do this work, and also the corresponding altars for the Puebla Cathedral. Although it was begun in 1718 it was not entirely completed until 1837.

"Thus decorated (says *Mr. Baxter*) the apse has the effect of a lofty grotto heavily encrusted with gold in every part, and glittering with jewels — all this as a regal environment for a throng of sacred figures, in the

round or in high relief and almost animate in their brilliant colorings; a host of saints, angels and cherubs assembled in joyous adoration for the miraculous scenes enacted in the paintings which they surround. Of these paintings there are 20 — all of them the work of the famous Mexican artist *José Rodriguez Juárez.* The central canvas, just above the altar, *The Adoration of the Kings (Adoración de los Reyes Magos)*, is regarded as his masterpiece. The still larger painting above, an Assumption, is not so successful, the figures not having been drawn with sufficient reference to the elevated positions."

The *Virgen de la Expectación,* the central figure of the altar, was a gift to the ch. by the *Marquesa de Castañiza,* who, to ensure the cult of the image, willed a large sum of money to the Cathedral. Before the Reform Laws the *fiestas* celebrated in this Virgin's honor were unusually gorgeous and spectacular.

In the sides of the chapel, which is consecrated to the Virgin, are altars dedicated to *San Luis Rey de Francia, San Luis Gonzaga, Santa Rosalia* and *Santa Rosa de Lima.* Relics of these saints are enshrined within. Formerly each altar possessed a massive silver image of its respective patron, but since their disappearance (consequent to the Reform Laws) the niches occupied by them have been closed. A beautiful ivory *Cristo* on a cross with heavy silver adornments was one of the finest relics of this chapel before the sequestration of the ch. property. Certain of the early Spanish viceroys are buried here, and for years the heads of the patriots *Hidalgo, Allende, Aldama* and *Jiménez* were kept in the crypt, whence they transferred (in 1896) to the *Capilla de San José.* The chapel is reached by a flight of steps which lead up from the ambulatory. No altar in the Cathedral makes a stronger impression of dignity and solemnity. The dome above this spot was practically reconstructed in 1908.

The Choir (*el Coro*), a huge quadrilateral structure twice as long as it is wide, whose position at the south end of the nave mars greatly the interior view of the Cathedral, is backed by a heavy wall of masonry and one of the finest chapels (*La Capilla del Perdón*) in the church Side walls of stone surmounted by an overhang of the same material, chiselled in angelic forms, shut it off from the aisles. It is closed in front by a magnificent tombac grill, topped by three crosses, the whole forming an allegory representing the crucified Saviour and the two thieves. This grill is of the same material as the railing which connects the *coro* with the *presbiterio,* and extends clear around the latter. It was a gift to the Cathedral by the Duke of Albuquerque, then Viceroy. Surmounting the railing (*barandal*) are 52 figurines which act as candelabra. According to the church records this is a special

tombac[1] and is a combination of gold, silver and copper; the whole is said to have cost $1,500,000 — which should be taken with a grain of salt.

Formerly a museum of sculptured wood and beautiful paintings, the *coro* is still attractive, and is celebrated for its magnificent *silleria,* a delicate and beautiful piece of workmanship, a mingling of the Moorish and the Plateresque styles, and indubitably the finest thing in the enclosure. There are 59 seats in the upper row (the *sellia*) and 20 in the lower (the *subsellia*), each beneath a carved and gilded *santo* in low relief. The intricacy and richness of the labyrinthine carving are noteworthy, and the whole forms a splendid work of art but slightly inferior to some of the fine *sillerías* of the cathedrals of Spain.

The large painting at the head of the choir, against the back of the *altar del perdón,* is a scene from the Apocalypse, the work of *Juan Correa.* In the centre, immediately above it (right over the archbishop's seat), is a Madonna's head said to have been painted by Murillo; the gilded frame is very elaborate and albeit the picture may be considered of doubtful parentage, the church authorities believe it a masterpiece. The tall wood lectern with its many small carved ivory figurines of saints, and its inlaid cross with an ivory figure of Christ crucified, is worth looking at.

A wood missal-stand now serves in place of the massive silver structure which disappeared coincident with the passage of the Reform Laws. Striking features of this superb choir are the two great organs (*órganos*) in unvarnished cases of beautifully carved cedar-wood, surmounted by orchestras of angels. They date from 1776 and are of European origin: the palisadoes of 3,500 pipes produces splendid harmonies. The gilded superstructures are not without interest, likewise the elaborate bronze balconies on the pillars at the corners, with their supporting figures and intricate sculptures (*esculturas*). At the r. and l. of the side entrance to the *coro* on the E. (immediately opposite the *Capilla de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*), are two paintings (the work of *Francisco Martinez,* in 1736) depicting episodes in the life and martyrdom of *San Lorenzo.* The middle picture, above the door, is of St. Peter. Against the outer wall of the *coro* are two paintings (by *Juan Correa,* in 1704) representing *Souls in Purgatory* and *San Judas Tadeo.*

The cumbersome onyx pulpit near the *barandal,* between the *coro* and the high altar, is a companion piece to others at the *presbiterio.*

The Altar del Perdón, one of the most frequented and popular in the Cathedral, an imposing structure of carved

---

[1] Tombac, or *tumbago,* is an alloy of copper or zinc, or a species of brass with an excess of zinc. When arsenic is added, it is white tombac.

and gilded wood in the *Churriqueresque* style, occupies the *tras-coro* and faces the S. entrance. The interest of the tourist will centre in the two pictures which form the principal features, the lower one (in a silver frame) a *Holy Family* showing the Virgin mother with the Christ child in her arms, the upper one a *San Sebastián.* The ch. officials claim that the painting of the Virgin is done on wood, a door to a prison cell, and to support the theory they will point out the marks of ancient hinges, beneath the paint. At certain hours in the morning a beam of light from one of the high windows falls athwart this picture and produces a very striking effect.

Mr. Baxter writes: "There are two very pleasing legends about the two principal paintings of this altar. One is based upon the belief that the large painting of the Virgin is the picture that the Flemish painter Pereyns was condemned to paint when tried for heresy, and the other relates that the San Sebastián above is the work of a famous woman painter, 'La Zumaya,' of whom a most romantic story is told by Cayetano Cabrera in his *Escudo de Armas de Mexico,* to the effect that she married Baltazar de Echave, the Elder, and taught him his art. In fact, however, both pictures bear every evidence of being the work of the elder Echave himself. It was a 'Merced' (Our Lady of Mercy) that Pereyns was condemned to paint, and at that time neither this altar nor even the Cathedral itself was in existence, for it was in the period of the old Cathedral; moreover, this Virgin is not a 'Merced' but 'Candelaria.' As to the legend of La Zumaya, the eminent scholar, Don José M. de Agreda, has shown very conclusively that there never was such a painter. The elder Echave was twice married and the names of his wives were found in the records of the Sagrario by Señor Agreda, but neither was named Zumaya. The story doubtless arose from a confusion between the name of the birthplace of Echave, the Biscayan town of Zumaya, and that of the painter, Francisco Zumaya, who figured at the trial of his friend Pereyns."

We begin our detailed description of the Cathedral at

La Capilla de San Miguel (St. Michael), known also as *La C. de los Santos Angeles* (holy angels), the 1st on the l. as we enter through the S. or main door. The light which filters through the iron grill at the back is too dim to permit of a detailed inspection of the pictures and altars. Of the latter there are three, all huge masses of carved, gilded and strikingly handsome specimens of the style of *Churriguera* adapted from a *Baroque* ground. The 16 paintings, most of which represent scenes in the life of the saint, are attributed to *Juan Correa,* who painted many other pictures for the Cathedral. The seven polychrome statues of saints are mediocre. Like many of

the other chapels in this ch., this one is railed off from the main body by a tall wood grill polished by the hands of many devotees.

The *Altar de Anima,* the 2d chapel on the l., with a score or more mediocre pictures, is dark and uninteresting. The central figure is a crucified Christ. The colored glass picture of the Virgin of Guadalupe is modern.

La Capilla del Señor San José, 3d on the l., is chiefly noteworthy for the altar let into the N. wall, with a crystal urn containing the heads of the patriots *Hidalgo, Allende, Aldama* and *Jiménez.* Many faded wreaths, ribbons and artificial flowers embellish the altar.

La Capilla de Nuestra Señora de la Soledad, 4th on the l., was dedicated to the Virgin Mary, Aug. 15, 1657, during the reign of the Viceroy *Francisco Fernández de la Cueva,* Duke of Albuquerque.

The gilded and carved wood altars are among the finest in the Cathedral. The paintings, which represent scenes in the life of Christ and the Virgin, are attributed to *Herrera.* The chapel has always been the chosen one of the workmen in and about the Cathedral, who know it as *La Capilla de los Obreros,* or Chapel of the Workmen.

La Capilla del Señor del Buen Despacho, 5th on the l., is so called for the life-size figure of Christ which stands in the centre of the main altar. It is over-decorated, and the polychrome figures in high relief are tawdry. The quaint old Spanish iron chest, just without the railing, makes a sizeable contribution-box, but the sound given forth from a piece of silver dropped into it indicates that it is far from empty.

Adjacent to this chapel is the huge *cancel* and exit to the garden which flanks the Cathedral on the W. Following this is

La Capilla de Nuestra Señora de los Dolores, 6th on the l., formerly the *C. de la Santa Cena* (holy supper) because for centuries it was under the special protection of the Arch-cofraternity of the Holy Sacrament and because it had for its patron the mystery of the Eucharist. The crucifix of the *archicofradía,* which was placed here with great solemnity June 14, 1656, occupies the small glass case below the image of the Virgin of Dolores, which in turn was once the property of Maximilian. Next in line with this (and 7th) is

La Capilla de San Felipe de Jesús, Mexico's Protomartyr and the patron Saint of New Spain. It is perhaps the most venerated in the Cathedral. A number of relics of the saint are preserved here, along with an urn containing the heart of General Bustamante. Several archbishops and other notables are buried beneath the floor. In 1838 an altar in the r. wall was removed to provide a sepulchre for the ashes of Agustín de Iturbide, which are preserved in a wooden urn on which is this inscription:

"Agustín de Iturbide, Author of Mexican Independence. Compatriot, weep for him. Stranger, admire him. This monument holds the ashes of a hero. His soul rests in the bosom of God"; — a somewhat high-sounding and not very apposite inscription, in view of the facts. The several paintings (unsigned) represent scenes in the life and martyrdom of San Felipe. The altar at the l. is dedicated to *Santa Rosa de Lima,* the first American-born female saint of the Catholic Church.

Santa Rosa de Lima (born in Lima, Peru, in 1586, died 1617, canonized 1671) is often seen pictured in the Mexican churches. The favorite attitude is that of a nun crowned with roses, in a halo of light, with birds in her hand and in the air about her, and a Christ on the Cross held up to her lips. "At an early age she became an admirer and follower of the austere Saint Catherine of Siena and gave herself up unreservedly to acts of penance and charity. While she walked among the bitter herbs and wooden crosses with which she planted her garden, she one day exclaimed 'O! all ye green things of the earth, bless ye the Lord.' Suddenly the neighboring trees began to shiver and clash their leaves together, and the stately poplars bowed their heads and reverently bent them until they touched the ground.

"One spring a little bird built its nest in a *mimosa* tree near the cottage where the saint dwelt. Passing the tree during a morning walk she was greeted by a joyous song so clear and sweet that she ceased her meditations and listened. Presently it paused. Then, upon the spur of the moment, inspired by the exultant tones of the happy creature, she improvised some appropriate Spanish verses and sang them in reply. When she had finished the bird burst forth in song again, and for an hour there in the cool garden shade they sang and listened alternately." In the mellow, half-forgotten annals of convent and church Santa Rosa is regarded as the sweetest of all the saintly characters of ancient times.

Immediately outside the railing of the chapel is the baptismal font wherein, according to the inscription, "The stain of the original sin was removed from the infant San Felipe de Jesús." The font is of black granite, some three feet in diameter, with a carved wood top, dome-shaped. On the wood railing, near the top, is the inscription: "The glorious martyr, San Felipe de Jesús, a native of this very noble and loyal City of Mexico, was baptized in this font. It was renovated in the year 1798." There is also a polychrome figure of San Felipe here. Several special indulgences were granted by Pope Alexander VII to all who would perform certain acts of worship before this shrine.

The body of the martyr was laid in the chapel built for it in 1638. The new church of *San Felipe de Jesús,* in the

Avenida de San Francisco, was dedicated to this *santo,* We now come to a door in the west wall that leads to

The Meeting-Room (*sala de juntas*) of the Archicofradía, generally called *La Claveria,* directly across the ambulatory from the sacristy, at the l. of the *Capilla de los Reyes.* Albeit Murillo's *Virgin of Bethlehem* has been taken hence, the elongated room still contains some of the choicest pictures in the ch. On the W. wall there hangs a *Holy Family* attributed to Murillo, but manifestly by some adept pupil of the Mexican branch of the School, perhaps *José Rodríguez Juárez.* To the r. and l. are 29 portraits of former archbishops of Mexico. On the E. wall is a notable *Last Supper* and a *Triumph of the Faith* by *José Alzíbar.* The huge crescent-shaped canvas attributed to *José Ibarra,* on the S. wall, with its magnificent gilt frame, is very striking, and represents the Coming of the Holy Ghost — *La Venida del Espíritu Santo.* Note the tongues of flame which play about the heads of the awed spectators.

Flanking the N.-W. exit to the *Calle de Santa Teresa,* and between the *Capilla de los Santos Reyes* and the entrance to *La Claveria,* is a small (uninteresting) altar dedicated to *El Santo Niño de Atoche,* which calls for no special mention. The dilapidated picture on the opposite wall represents scenes in the apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe to *Juan Diego.*

Just outside this exit (to the l.) is a small chapel called *Santa Rita y Animas,* which is not worth visiting.

Between the entrance to the sacristy and the exit to the *Calle de Santa Teresa* (note the quaintly carved confessional outside the sacristy door) is an altar dedicated to *San José,* with a painting of that saint as the central attraction. The *retablo* is a good example of the *Churrigueresque,* with ten minor paintings let into it. On the opposite wall is a *San Sebastián de Aparicio,* a locally renowned saint who died in Puebla Feb. 26, 1600.

The Sacristía (sacristy), immediately to the E. of the *Altar de los Reyes,* "is a noble chamber in whose vaulting is to be seen the most extensive example of the ribbed construction employed in the original design by Castañeda." The Spanish inscription carved in the arch above the entrance bears the date 1623 and refers to the erection of the room. The six great paintings which almost cover the walls are among the largest canvases in Mexico and they "produce a magnificent effect of mural decoration, though somewhat sombre in their solemnity. It must have been an exceptionally difficult task to paint the multitude of figures that populates each of these gigantic canvases. In conveying a grand and imposing impression with splendid ensembles, artistic groupings, rhythmic arrangement of groups, sincere feeling and a high devotional quality, the results are successful. But, on the other hand, the tone maintained is too gloomy,

the coloring too opaque, too severe, for the subjects, which demand luminosity, atmospheric sparkle and a pervasive joyousness. The richly designed frames of the pictures, with polychrome statues at the corners, are beautiful features of the decorative scheme, which has been marred by covering the remaining portion of the wall surface with wall paper."

The *Assumption of the Virgin,* on the S. Wall, and the *Entry into Jerusalem,* on the E. wall, are by *Juan Correa,* who also painted *The Allegory of the Church,* on the N. wall. *The Triumph of the Sacrament,* on the E. wall, *The Apocalypse* and *The Glory of Saint Michael,* on the W. wall, are by *Cristóbal de Villalpando.*

The *Ecce Homo* in the glass case at the S. end of the room is one of the most interesting and ancient possessions of the Cathedral. It is known as *El Señor del Cacao* (Christ of the Cacao-beans) from the circumstance that it was purchased from the proceeds of the sale of an enormous lot of cacao-beans given by Indian devotees at a time when they were used as money by different Mexican tribes. The richly colored old mahogany chests *(estantes)* with brass trimmings, used for storing sacerdotal robes, are worth looking at, as are also some of the church plate, the chasubles, dalmáticas and other vestments they contain.

The most precious gem of the Cathedral (and one of the most valuable pictures in the Republic), surpassing all else in merit and interest, is a small painting of *The Virgin of Bethlehem,* by *Murillo,* hidden away in a small room called *La Pequeña Capilla del Cabildo* (small chapel of the governing board) behind the *sacristía* and three or four rooms removed. Permission to enter is readily granted. The painting formerly hung in the *Clavería* where the *Sagrada Familia* now hangs, but it had to be removed from this quasi-public place because of the insistence of the many would-be purchasers. Time has not dealt generously with this masterpiece of Spanish art, which hangs in a modest little room wherein are several other pictures of no particular merit. The canvas has been patched near the head of the Virgin, but the surpassingly sweet faces (typically Andalusian) of the Mother, and the surprised Child, shine out with a winsomeness that goes straight to the heart of the lover of these little sacred gems of painted excellence. No one familiar with the art of *Murillo* could fail to take this picture for a master production.

This painting is so coveted that during revolutionary times it usually disappears, to reappear when peace and tranquility are restored. It is believed the astute padres hide it in a secret niche in the thick walls of the cathedral.

Emerging from the sacristy we turn to the left and approach

La Capilla del Santo Cristo (known also as *la capilla de las Reliquias,* or relics), one of the finest in the church, and interesting because of its three splendid *Churrigueresque* altars and *retablos,* and for the many relics which are said to be hidden behind them. In this chapel is one of the oldest, the most revered and perchance the most valuable objects in the Cathedral — a life-size figure of Christ, presented by the Emperor Charles V. to the altar of the primitive church. Some historians aver that it followed hard on the heels of the conquerors, and from this circumstance it was called the *Santo Cristo de los Conquistadores.* There are many small paintings in this chapel, none of which call for particular mention. The replica of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* is attributed to *Miguel Cabrera.* The twelve paintings of martyrs are assigned to *Juan Herrera.* Behind some of these pictures, let into receptacles in the wall, there are (it is said) small relics and bones of the different martyrs: a carved wood head of St. Paul, a silver casket containing a piece of the veil worn by the Holy Virgin, the skull of San Felipe de Jesús, bits of bone of San Francisco Xavier, several threads from the *tilma* on which the original picture of the Virgin of Guadalupe was stamped, the dried and shrivelled roses which the Virgin bade Juan Diego gather on the barren hill of Tepeyac and show to Bishop Zumárraga, — and a wearying lot of other relics of equally questionable authenticity. The fine ribbed and vaulted ceiling of the *capilla* is noteworthy.

Proceeding southward along the E. side we come to the (next)

Capilla de San Pedro, with some striking *reredos* (among the finest in the Cathedral) which suggest a sort or rudimentary *Churrigueresque* upon *Plateresque* and *Baroque* grounds. In the N. wall of this chapel is the tomb of *Fray Juan de Zumárraga,* the first Bishop of Mexico, and of the celebrated *Gregorio López* — a Mexican Man with an Iron Mask — a sanctified personage, a hero of legend and romance and, according to a popular belief in his day, supposed to have been a son of *Felipe II,* whom he served as page.[1]

The central altar of the chapel is dedicated to the Holy Apostle, and the two lateral ones to *San José* and *Santa Teresa.* The stained-glass picture of *San Pedro* is of European origin. The fourteen paintings representing scenes in the life of St. Peter are attributed to *Juan Correa,* and are thought to have been painted in 1691. The *Assumption* skied on the N. wall is accredited to *Francisco Martínez* (1736), who painted the *Episodes in the Life of San*

[1] *López* died in 1596 at the age of 54. Archbishop Serna, and others, made sustained efforts to have his name enrolled among the saints, but failed. He lived an austere life among the wild Indians near *Atemayac.*

Lorenzo, which hang on the E. wall of the choir. The small paintings illustrating scenes in the life of the Virgin are likewise attributed to *Correa.* The face and hands of the figure of the Virgin in the glass case are of ivory, and the figure itself once belonged to the Emperor Maximilian. The ribbed ceiling of this chapel is also a good specimen of the old-time work.

We now come to the east transept and entrance. The huge wooden *cancel,* or storm-door, is of carved cedar.

The sculptured wood book-case which stands here once formed a segment of the *coro,* and it bears the inscription *Librería del Coro del año de* 1759. Formerly there hung in the *Clavería* the celebrated painting (perhaps by *Murillo*) of *Don Juan de Austria imploring the aid of the Virgin at the Battle of Lepanto.* Later it was moved to this spot, and for many years it hung against the south wall. It is now in what perhaps will be its final resting place in the *Academia de San Carlos.*

Just outside the entrance to this transept, at the left, is the Archbishop's Palace — *El Arzobispado.* The influence which radiated from this old structure in vice-regal times was infinitely more powerful than that from the *Palacio Nacional,* since it bore much the same relation to Mexico that the Vatican in its palmy days did to Rome.

La Capilla de San Juan Nepomuceno (formerly that of *Nuestra Señora La Antigua*) was used as the *sagrario* until 1626, when by order of the *Marquis of Cerralvo* the old Cathedral was demolished and divine services were held in the new one. It derived its name from a very striking picture of the Virgin, a replica of a much venerated picture in the Seville Cathedral, known as *La Antigua.* The very effective faces of the Mother and Child are surrounded by a sort of stamped work resembling brocade. The figurine in the glass case at the centre of the main altar is known as *El Niño Cautivo* (captive child) and is much venerated. According to the ch. records, while it was en route to Mexico it was captured by Moorish pirates and held for seven years. The figure and its owner were then ransomed for 2,000 *pesos.* It was placed in this chapel Feb. 14, 1629. The two paintings at the sides of the altar are attributed to *Miguel Cabrera* and represent episodes in the life of the *Niño.* The small paintings are of St. Peter and St. John.

La Capilla de la Virgen de Guadalupe was dedicated to Our Lady of Guadalupe in 1669. The painting on the wall is a replica of the one at the *Colegiata* in the town of Guadalupe-Hidalgo.

La Capilla de la Purísima Concepción is cold and unattractive. The painting on the S. wall represents *Santa Ana,* the saint to whom the chapel was first dedicated in 1752. The acquisitive *Generalísimo Antonio López de Santa Ana* showed his devotion to this *santa* by robbing her

chapel of some massive silver ornaments and candelabra. Several archbishops of the Cathedral are buried here.

La Capilla de Nuestra Señora de las Angustias at the extreme south end of the east aisle has a handsome gilt *reredo* at the back and two elaborately gilded altars at the sides. It was formerly used as a meeting-room by the *hermanos* of the *archicofradía,* and was dedicated in 1649 to *La Virgen de las Angustias de Granada,* one of the most potent and celebrated of all the Spanish Virgins. The picture of the Virgin, at the central altar, is attributed to *José Rodríguez Juárez,* and that of *Nuestra Señora del Refugio,* and *John the Baptist and the Angel* (against the S. wall), to *Echave the Elder.* Doctor Francisco Moreno y Castro, onetime dean of the ch. and founder of this chapel, is buried here.

Between the chapels of *Nuestra Señora de las Angustias* and *La Purísima Concepción* (at the S. end of the E. aisle) is the Pasillo leading to the Sagrario Metropolitano. For many years it served as a baptistry; then it was converted into the *Chapel of La Soledad.* On the N. wall is a mediocre picture of *San Vicente Paul,* founder of the *Congregación de la Misión.* On the opposite wall is a sadly neglected canvas representing Calvary and the Crucifixion. The stone arch above the entrance to the *sagrario* is richly carved, as are also the ancient doors. In this *pasillo,* there may sometimes be seen (its location is subject to change) a tall cedar wood cross called *Cruz de la Expiación,* which was installed in the Cathedral with great solemnity, on the night of Dec. 31, 1900, with the passing of the century. It is said to represent a sort of protest against the passage of the Reform Laws. It is hollow and the many apartments contain bottles with fragments of the different churches and convents affected by the demortization and sequestration laws, minor ecclesiastical relics, and whatnot. The Cathedral evidently considers it an undesirable possession which it will doubtless dispose of in due course.

The **Sagrario Metropolitano,** though joined to the Cathedral, is a distinct church in itself. Ecclesiastically a *sagrario* is that part of a ch. wherein consecrated things are deposited, and this is the special purpose of the Sagrario Metropolitano in relation to the Cathedral. It is likewise an independent parochial ch., the seat of one of the many parishes into which the city has been divided since 1772. It is the successor to the first *sagrario* in Mexico, which was built on this site soon after the Conquest, and was administered by the *Padre Juan Díaz,* chaplain to *Hernán Cortés.* Upon its foundation it was dedicated to Santiago. The present building dates from the middle of the 18th cent., the preceding ch. having been burned. Its architect was the highly talented *Lorenzo Rodríguez,* who formulated the plans Jan. 7, 1749. It is

one of the three important examples of *Churrigueresque* church exteriors now existing in the capital, and is remarkable for its two elaborately and intricately decorated façades, similar in design and of equal value. Of the two façades, the south is now the better, as being complete throughout, — the east one being mutilated by the effacement of the royal arms of Spain. As a rule the numerous statues and high relief that adorn these façades in such rich profusion are uncommonly good in conception, in the graceful attitude in relation to the decorative scheme, in fineness of expression, and in careful execution. The elaborately carved great doors, with their high reliefs, have much of the spirit of the decorative works about them, but are somewhat lumpy in the character of their ornament. The two principal reliefs of the E. doors represent respectively the *Assumption of the Virgin* and *Saint Joseph;* those of the S. doors, *Saint Peter* and *Moses.*

The inscriptions cut into the stone at the r. and l. of the E. entrance advise that they were completed Feb. 14, 1749. The very elaborate chiselled work hereabout illustrates the adeptness of the early artisans. The rich carving is carried even to the surfaces of the quaint old stone gargoyles.

The Interior of the Sagrario is nobly proportioned, with pillars and columns of the same design as those in the Cathedral, arranged in the strikingly symmetrical plan of a Greek Cross, with a dome at the centre. It was repaired and redecorated in 1908, and in the unhappy rage for restoration it has been despoiled of most of its best old adornments. This is particularly noticeable in the one-time beautiful (now uninteresting) baptistry (*bautisterio*), long celebrated for the admirable fresco by *José Ginés de Aguirre,* depicting the baptisms of *Jesús, San Agustín,* and *San Felipe de Jesús.* The baptismal font has been regilded and spruced-up and is now used for baptizing the aristocratic babies of the capital. We enter the Sagrario through the *pasillo* leading from the E. aisle of the Cathedral.

The first altar to the r. is, according to the inscription at the base, dedicated to *San Pedro Tomás,* the *Abogado contra toda epidemia é enfermedad contagiosa* — advocate against all epidemics and contagious diseases. Note the unique carved ivory face of the Virgin, in a bevelled glass case. The altar at the l. is that of *La Santísima Trinidad,* and the adjoining one is dedicated to the *Mater Dolorosa.*

The High Altar, a ponderous mass of gilt and polychrome figures in high relief, is flanked by tall *Churrigueresque* altars. The paintings of male saints are dilapidated, and the spaces into which the altars are crowded are too small for their enormous bulk. The immensely tall *reredo* at the r. of the E. entrance is a sort of *Churrigueresque* work adapted from the *Baroque.* The richly carved cedar-wood *cancel* of the E. entrance is worth looking at. The tawdry

altars at the S.-E. corner are dedicated to *Santa Eduwiges* and *San Juan Nepomuceno;* the paintings represent scenes in the lives of these personages. At the S.-W. corner are altars surrounded by mediocre paintings of *Santa Eulalia, San Pedro Nolasco, Santa María del Socorro* and *San Ramón Nonato.* The small paintings which cling to the piers represent the 14 Stations of the Cross. The effective paintings in the spandrels of the arches of the dome date from 1908 and are the work of *B. Galloti.*

At the W. end of the Sagrario, outside, and where it joins the Cathedral, there is a small chapel, *La Capilla de Nuestra Señora de la Soledad,* with two large paintings; one, on the W. wall, *San Antonio de Padua,* the work of *José María Vásquez,* in 1790; the other, *La Purísima,* by *C. Brumidi,* in 1854.

At the S.-E. corner of the Sagrario is a cluster of small rooms called *El Cuadrante de la Parroquia del Sagrario,* in one of which hangs a large *San Juan Bautista en el Disierto,* a gloomy picture attributed to Murillo, representing St. John drinking from a desert spring; its authenticity is doubtful. Ranged around the walls of two of these rooms are a number of portraits (mediocre) of Bishops of the Diocese of Mexico.

Facing the E. entrance to the Sagrario is a striking monument and a fountain commemorating a famous and greatly revered follower of Cortés. The inscription on the S. face reads: *"Stranger, if you love virtue, pause and do honor; this is Fray Bartolomé de las Casas, Padre de los Indios."* The bizarre Indian figures symbolize his life work. That at the E. holds in his arms a *Quetzal,* the Aztec bird of paradise. That at the W. an ear of corn and some fruit. The structure is the work of *Don Roberto Alvárez Espinoza,* and it was placed in position by the Constitutional Ayuntamiento in 1925. The flagged plaza formerly was the *Jardín del Seminario.*

El Palacio Municipal (Municipal Palace, or City Hall), also called *Palacio del Ayuntamiento,* and *La Diputación* (at the S.-W. corner of the *Plaza Mayor*), was established in 1532, as *La Casa de los Cabildos,* where the *Cabildo Metropolitano* or *Ayuntamiento* (city council), composed of *regidores* (aldermen), held meetings. Open daily, free, from 10 to 3; fees unnecessary. It occupies the site of the Aztec *Tlillancalqui,* or residence of the commander-in-chief of the Indian City. After the downfall of *Tenochtitlán,* the débris of the primitive structure was removed and the first city hall of the conquerors was erected on the spot. In 1564 the city purchased the site from the heirs of *Hernán Cortés* for 12,000 *pesos,* and constructed a larger and more commodious building, which stood until the great riots of June 8, 1692, when it was all but demolished. The present structure dates from 1720-24, cost $60,000, and houses a number of government officials, among

them that of the City Council. The third story and the new colonial decorations were added in 1909. Weekly council meetings have been held uninterruptedly on this spot for nearly four centuries.

The Archives (*archivos*) contain highly interesting, and immensely valuable, collection of old books and documents relating to the early history of the city, quite unequalled for completeness anywhere in the Republic. Chief among these (kept in a carved wood box with a silver name-plate) is the *Libro Primero de Cabildos en la Ciudad de Méjico desde 1524 á 1529,* which contains the record of the first council meeting of the Spanish city, along with the *rúbrica* of *Hernán Cortés,* and many notables of that epoch. The book was re-bound recently, albeit the paper (a sort of parchment made of maguey fibre) and the ink are splendidly preserved. The old manuscripts are a delight to the antiquarian and to the bibliophile, as are also the parchment books, with their attractive bindings and illuminated text and illustrations. The somewhat unprepossessing entrance to the *palacio* is near the centre of the *portales.* By ascending the grand stairway which leads up from the r., and then turning to the r., we come to the *Salón de Cabildos del Honorable Ayuntamiento,* which contains 62 highly interesting portraits, in oil, of the primitive rulers of Mexico from *Hernán Cortés* to *Juan O'Donoju,* last of the Spanish line; the inscriptions on the different paintings refer to their life and work. The student of character will be interested in the lean, hatchet-faces of some of these early vice-kings. The life-size paintings of *Morelos, Hidalgo* and *Guerrero* are the work of *Tiburcio Sánchez.* The large, and somewhat faded, allegorical painting on the ceiling is by *F. Parra,* and portrays the different types and costumes from the epoch of the Conquest to the present time. In the adjoining rooms are portraits of the rulers of Independent Mexico, of prominent figures in the history of the Republic, and of the various governors of the city.

Under the portales, let into panels between the windows, are multi-tinted coats-of-arms. Reading from W. to E. (toward the *Palacio Nacional*), the first is of *Coyoacán, site of the first City Council in the Valley of Mexico.* 2d. *Founding of the City of Mexico.* 3d. *Escudo of Christopher Columbus, Discoverer of America.* The famous dictum around the shield reads: *Neuvo Mundo por Castilla y por León Halló Colón:* For Castile and (the province of) León, Columbus found a New World. 4th. Coat-of-Arms of the *Honorable City Council after Independence.* 5th. *Hernando Cortés, Founder of Councils in Continental America.* 6th. *Escudo of the City of Mexico, granted by Charles V.* 7th. *Escudo of the rich City of Veracruz, where the first City Council in Continental America was held.* The tiles are of local manufacture. The arcade-like *callejón* (*Pasaje de la Diputación*) which leads

S. from the E. end of the Palacio, conducts one to the San Bernardo Church.

Immediately to the E. of the Palacio is the new Municipal Palace Annex.

The **Portal de los Mercaderes** (arcade of the shop-keepers) flanks the W. side of the *Plaza Mayor*. Beside being the busiest and most attractive arcade of the city, it is perhaps the oldest, since its foundation dates from the years which immediately followed the Conquest. In April, 1524, the property owners along this *plaza* were accorded permission to erect, each, a portico 25 ft. wide, in front of their respective shops, to afford a sun-shelter to pedestrians and a refuge from the rain to the market-men, who at that period maintained many small open-air stands in the *plaza*. Ere long these cool, sheltered spots were much sought by various small craftsmen; the first to lodge themselves, swallow-like, in the angles of the porticoes, were the public scribes or *evangelistas* (evangelists), as the Mexicans call them. For more than three centuries, successive dynasties of these lowly scriveners were features of this spot. They have in recent years moved elsewhere.

Beneath the 27 gayly decorated arches, illuminated with advertisements of lottery drawings, bull-fight posters, theatrical announcements and whatnot, are now a host of small *dulcerías* and toy, spectacle, book, cheap jewellery and ice-cream shops, also novelty and leather goods stands. These *portales* have changed but little in three centuries.

In former times the canals led to the S. side of the *plaza*. The Indian canoes came from the *Viga* and the lakes beyond directly up to stone steps, which led from the street down to the water.

The **National Pawn-Shop** — *El Monte de Piedad* (mountain of piety), also called *El Mintepio*, faces the park which flanks the W. side of the Cathedral. Above the high arched doorway are the bronze letters *N-Monte de Piedad*. The bronze bust above this arch is that of its philanthropic founder, *Pedro José Romero de Terreros, Conde de Regla*, owner of the once fabulously rich mines of Real del Monte.

A tile inset at the left of the main east entrance advises that *"Aquí estuvieron las casas viejas de Moctezuma hasta 1521"* — here the old houses of Montezuma remained until 1521.

The *Monte de Piedad* was founded Feb. 25, 1775 (tablet), with a capitalization of $300,000. The purpose of the institution was to loan money upon the personal property of the poor at a low rate of interest, to free them from the usurious rates of interest charged by private pawnbrokers (*prestamistas*). "Monte" in this sense means a public or state loan, hence also a species of "bank."

During the auction sale all articles are tagged and marked, and until the sale is over articles are not, as a rule, sold over the counter.

The customary hours (which are apt to change) of the *Monte de Piedad* are from 9 to 1 and from 4 to half past five. All holidays and *días de fiesta* are observed. English is spoken by certain of the employees.

Almost anything portable and of value, excepting live-stock, can be pledged. The smallest sum loaned on an article is 12 c., the largest $4,000. When an article is offered as a pledge, an expert valuator fixes the price and a certain percentage of its supposed costs is loaned on it. If the article remains unclaimed, and cannot be sold, the valuator must take it and pay for it. The pledge is held for its owner as long as interest is paid regularly. Should this cease, it is marked (in plain figures) at a price considerably in excess of the sum loaned, and placed on sale. If sold at this price, the house deducts the interest due and gives the difference to the owner, if he can be found. Otherwise it goes to swell the profits. Every month (for five months) a lower price is marked on unsold articles. The visitor will note that many articles bear a tag with five prices marked thereon, one below the other. The lowest price (representing the amount loaned, plus the interest) is that which will be accepted. If the article will not bring the fifth price the borrower is asked to redeem it. If he cannot be found the valuator must buy it.

The Monthly Auctions (*remates*) are attended by brokers and many small dealers with a keen sense of values. The clerks pass up and down before the crowd, showing the price marked: the object being to sell the article to whosoever bids highest above the price. Lower offers are not considered, and if the marked price is not obtained the article is withdrawn. After the valuator is forced to redeem the pledge, it may be sold for what it will bring, and herein lies the supposed advantage to the visitor.

Residents sometimes secure bargains in jewellery and whatnot by visiting the *Montepio* frequently and watching the downward course of prices — usually a question of months. In view of the fact that diamonds have a relatively fixed value, and that Mexico does not lack shrewd buyers, the cautious traveler will examine articles leisurely before investing. About 40,000 articles are pawned each month. All but about 10% are redeemed. The *Montepio* does a limited banking business and receives objects on deposits for safe-keeping. A savings bank is run in connection with the institution.

Minor Pawn-Shops (*empeños*) are to be found in some of the poorer districts of the capital, usually filled with a hodge-podge of junk of no value to the traveler.

The new *Palacio de Justicia* is located near the S.-W.

corner of the *Palacio Nacional,* on ground which was long used by the Aztecs for their gymnastic games. Later it was chosen as the site of the new Palace of Montezuma. After the Conquest it passed into the hands of *Cortés,* and for years was the center of Spanish activities in the New World. It is replete with historic interest. The first Spanish bull-fights held in America were celebrated here, and here were ordered to be burned 13 heretics condemned April 11, 1649, by the Inquisition. The sentence was eventually carried out at the *Quemadero,* or burning-place of *San Diego* (at the foot of the present Alameda).

The *Palacio,* completed in 1941, is an imposing structure of modern colonial architecture, and contains frescoes by *José Clemente Orozco.*

While certain of the buildings erected in the neighborhood by the *conquistadores* still stand to thrill one with memories of those old, bold days, others have been demolished to make way for larger and more modern structures. But even these fail to eradicate the air of romance which broods above the region. Certain of the old churches and their splendid fitments remain, and the street names still symbolize the adventurous Conquest.

El Monumento Hipsográfico a Enrico Martínez, which stands at the S.-W. corner of the Cathedral and was unveiled May 5, 1881, to the memory of the Portuguese cosmographer who sought to drain the Valley of Mexico by constructing the Cut of Nochistongo. It stands on a platform of gray *Yautepec* marble, which supports a pedestal of stone from the *Tepeaca* quarries. The platform is enclosed by a quadrilateral iron railing, which supports bronze lamps at its angles. The bronze figure (the work of the Mex. sculptor *Miguel Noreña*) which surmounts the pedestal is that of a young modern-looking matron clad in antique garb and in the act of depositing a laurel on the tomb of the hydrographer. She is supposed to represent the City of Mexico. From the head of the statue (which weighs 3,000 lbs. and was cast in Paris) to the base of the platform is 26⅔ ft. The inscription on the E. face defines its exact geographical position, the magnetic declination, and states that the plan of Comparison is one meter above the inferior tangent of the *Aztec Calendario* (calendar stone) which formerly rested in the W. wall of the W. tower of the Cathedral. The bronze standards let into the marble pedestal give various engineering information, with special reference to the water level of the Lakes of Xochimilco, Zumpango, San Cristóbal, Texcoco and Zaltocan; the average tidal measurements at Veracruz, and comparisons between the English yard, the meter and the Mexican *vara.* Much of the data is not as useful as it was before the Valley of Mexico was drained.

El Museo Nacional de Mexico (open Monday through Friday 8.30 A. M. to 2.30 P. M., 1 P. M. on Saturdays,

Sundays 10 A. M. to 1 P. M.; fee 30 centavos; free Sundays) is a part of the *Palacio Nacional* and faces (N.) the 1a *Calle de la Moneda* — a narrow street running due E. from the *Sagrario Metropolitano* at the S.-E. corner of the Cathedral. It perhaps possesses more genuine antiques and more unquestionably authentic relics of primitive America than any other museum on the continent, if not in the world, and it should not be missed. It has by far the most complete collection in Mexico, every section of the vast republic being represented. It is a Museum and Art Gallery combined, with an almost endless list of objects that range from little fragments of pottery to monoliths weighing scores of tons.

Fees of about 4 pesos are expected by the guides. The traveler is recommended to purchase one of the comprehensive catalogues (2.50 pesos) issued in Spanish and English by the director, for sale in the corridor on the ground floor. The illustrations are an aid to the proper understanding of certain of the objects. The Nat. Museum Printing Department issues a number of books descriptive of the collection: a list of them with their cost will be found in the back of the catalogue referred to. Ask for the latest edition.

Note: Recently post-Conquest historical objects and relics in general have been transferred to the National Museum of History at Chapultepec. Most of the pre-Conquest relics remain in this Museum, except the ethnographical exhibits which are of the modern Indians. Among the exhibits transferred to the Chapultepec Museum are the interesting Maximilian and Benito Juárez relics, also a collection of paintings almost as extensive as those in the San Carlos Gallery. All well worth seeing.

The Nucleus of the now extensive contents was the notable collection of *Documentos sobre antigüedades Mexicanas* formerly preserved in the vice-regal archives and which the *Viceroy Antonio María de Bucareli y Ursua* caused to be moved (1775) to the University. In 1790 the *Viceroy Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco y Padilla* ordered that all the archaeological specimens and Indian relics dug up from time to time in Mexico City should be collected and sent to the University, where a special study could be made of them. In 1822 the National Government established a *Conservatorio de Antigüedades* and a *Gabinete de Historia Natural* in the University, and in 1831 *Lucas Alamán* united the collections under the title of *El Museo Nacional.* The Emperor Maximilian transferred the lot (in 1865) to the present location, in what was once the old Mint, founded in 1734, during the reign of the Spanish King Felipe V. (See the bronze bust and inscription above the entrance to the Hall of the Monoliths.)

The highly interesting collection of Indian Idols, sculptures and relics is perhaps unique, in that the articles are

authentic and the majority were found within the Mexican Republic. The entire museum collection is singularly free from forgeries, and it is to the credit of the directors that where the authenticity of an object is doubtful, mention is made in the catalogue. As the numbers and locations of many of the objects are avowedly temporary, no effort will be made here to describe them in rotation. Furthermore, not all of the specimens are of special interest to travelers. Those meriting particular mention will be referred to in the proper place. Constant archaeological finds are being made in the Republic and additions to the collection are received from time to time. A fine new building is to be erected on the Avenida Hidalgo for certain of the exhibits, in the near future.

The contents of the *museo* are at present arranged in three departments under the special superintendence of *conservadores* — usually men who have devoted their time to this special work. The sections are:

I. Archaeology II. Anthropology and III. Ethnography.

The Ground Floor is partly devoted to the heavier archaeological specimens, of which there is the finest collection in the Republic. Many of them were dug out of the *Plaza Mayor* and the streets hard by. The fine Galería de Monolitos which contains them was inaugurated by *President Porfirio Díaz* in 1887. The entrance is opposite the main doorway of the *museo.* The huge outer doors (tablet above) are interesting specimens of Spanish-Moorish work, bronze covered, with huge, elaborately chased knockers and metal bosses. The long beams in the ceiling above the *zaguan* illustrate a style of architecture that dates from the earliest Spanish occupation. We cross the *patio,* with its many archaeological specimens, including some new discoveries, the most important being a copy of a massive stone head discovered by Dr. Stirling in Tabasco State in 1940.

Gallery of the Monoliths. Facing the doorway, embedded in the S. wall, is

The **Aztec Calendar Stone** (*calendario Azteca*), called also Stone of the Sun (*piedra del Sol*), a huge rectangular parallelopipedon of basaltic porphyry 12 ft. in diameter by 3 ft. thick, which weighs 24 tons and is one of the most interesting of the Aztec relics. When found (about the middle of the 17th cent.) in the sub-soil of the *Plaza Mayor,* it showed traces of having been covered with a red pigment. "Fearful that the sight of the stone might influence the Indians to revert to idol worship, Archbishop Montufar caused it to be reburied, but not before it was considerably mutilated by the natives, some of whom took the opportunity of manifesting their horror of the ancient gods, by pelting with stones this relic of their paganism." Parts of the stone were also broken off when it was thrown down from the temple and buried by the Span-

iards. It was dug up again in Dec., 1790, and cemented on to the base of the W. tower of the Cathedral, where it remained for nearly a century, exposed to the view of all passers-by, and to the action of the elements. It was moved to the *museo* in 1885.

This immense specimen, which resembles an irregular millstone with a disc carved on it in low relief, evidently served the Aztecs as a calendar stone and sun-dial; the face is carved with chronological and astronomical signs in geometrical order. The central figure, with a protruding tongue, represents the sun — *tonatiuh*; the segments radiating toward the edge of the disc are symbolic of its rays. Encircling this central figure are seven rings of unequal widths; from the third to the seventh, they are incomplete. The inner ring represents two groups of signs, each group containing four symbols. Above the face is an arrowhead, symbolic of the wind (*echecatl*), and beneath it a cluster of balls and hieroglyphs. In the rectangles above and below the eagle-claws at the right and left of the face are symbols representing the four elements — Air (*echecatonatiuh*), Fire (*fletonatiuh*), Water (*atltonatiuh*) and Earth (*tlaltonatiuh*). The symbols on both sides of the upper arrowhead are supposed to represent the years. Five ornamental discs fill the spaces between the symbols. The rectangles of the second ring contain the names of the days of the Aztec month (*meztli*); they begin above the point of the arrowhead and continue toward the left, thus: *Cipatli* (first light); *Echecatl* (wind); *Calli* (house); *Cuetz-pallin* (lizard); *Coatl* (serpent); *Miquitli* (Death); *Mazatl* (deer); *Tochtli* (rabbit); *Atl* (water); *Itzcuinctli* (dog); *Ozomatli* (twisted plant); *Acatl* (sugar-cane); *Ocelotl* (tiger); *Cuauhtli* (eagle); *Coscacuauhtli* (vulture); *Ollin tonatiuh* (sun movement); *Tecpatl* (flint); *Quiahuitl* (music); *Xochitl* (flower).[1]

The third ring contains 40 small squares each with five balls supposed to represent days — 200 in all. Crossing this ring and extending to the sixth are four large arrowheads. The latter ring is the largest of all, and is formed by two huge serpents whose tails terminate in arrowheads ornamented with feathers. The chronological figure between the ends of the tails signifies reed (*acatl*), and is thought to correspond to the year 1479 of our era. The human heads ornamented with feathers, eagle-claws, discs, ear-pendants and whatnot represent the gods; (at the l.) *Tonatiuh* — the Sun, and (at the r.) *Quetzalcoatl* — God of the Air.

The rim of the huge stone is adorned with many conical

[1] Archæologists disagree as to the meaning of the ideographs on this stone, and there is, no doubt, considerable guess-work in their interpretation. Reproductions of this calendar stone are now to be found in many museums of the world.

glyptics, half-stars and balls — symbolic of the heavens with their worlds and stars.

The *Calendar Stone* is said originally to have weighed nearly 50 tons. Indian historians say it was transported from the mountains beyond Lake Chalco, a distance of many leagues, over a broken country intersected by watercourses. In crossing a bridge which spanned a canal in Tenochtitlán, the supports gave way and the huge mass was precipitated into the water, whence it was with difficulty recovered. "The fact that so enormous a fragment of stone could be thus safely carried for leagues, in the face of such obstacles, and without the aid of cattle — for the Aztecs had no animals of draught — suggests to us no mean idea of their mechanical skill, and of their machinery, and implies a degree of cultivation little inferior to that demanded for the geometrical and astronomical science displayed in the inscription on this very stone. It is a priceless relic of pre-historic days and it is supposed to throw much light on the chronological system of the Aztecs. By means of this *calendario* the priests kept their own records, regulated the festivals and seasons of sacrifice, and made all their astrological calculations. The symbols show that they had the means of settling the hours of the day with precision, the periods of the solstices and equinoxes, and that of the transit of the sun across the zenith of Mexico.

"We cannot contemplate the astronomical science of the Mexicans, so disproportionate to their progress in other walks of civilization, without astonishment. That they should be capable of accurately adjusting their festivals by the movements of the heavenly bodies, and should fix the true length of the tropical year, with a precision unknown to the great philosophers of antiquity, could be the result only of a long series of nice and patient observations, evincing no slight progress in civilization. But whence could the rude inhabitants of these mountain regions have derived their curious erudition! Not from the barbarous hordes who roamed over the higher latitudes of the North; nor from the more polished races on the Southern continent, with whom, it is apparent, they had no intercourse." (Prescott.)

The so-called **Sacrificial Stone** (*Piedra de Sacrificios*), known also as the *Piedra de Tizoc* (Seventh King of Mexico), a huge cylinder of very hard trachyte, 8⅔ ft. in diameter and 2¾ thick, was found (Dec. 17, 1791) buried near the S.-W. corner of the Cathedral atrium. The immense weight prevented its being moved easily, and the workmen were trying to break it up for paving-stone when Canon Gamboa, passing that way, rescued it. It was buried again, but was exhumed Nov. 10, 1824, and transferred to the museum of the University. The deep cut (made by the workmen) from the centre to the edge and down the side of the stone, greatly mars it. The face

and rim of the stone (known to the Aztecs as *Temalacatl*) are covered with sculptured figures in low relief. The cup-shaped concavity in the centre of the face is six inches deep and 18 inches in diameter, and is supposed to have held the heart of the victim sacrificed. Around this depression are a maze of chronological and symbolic signs, supposed to represent the weeks, days and months of the Aztec year. The fifteen pairs of figures around the rim represent the victories of *Tizoc*. A warrior holds a prisoner by a tuft of his hair; the victim for the sacrifice holds a bunch of inverted arrows as a sign of defeat. The ideograph on the small panel at the back of each prisoner's head represents the tribe to which he belonged. Fourteen of the warriors are clad in the garb of the god *Totec;* the fifteenth in that of Prince *Tizoc*. Two of the prisoners are women, and the ideographs signify that one is from *Xochimilco*, the other from *Coyoacán*. The conquest refers to the date (1484) when Prince *Tizoc* captured several cities alluded to in the hieroglyphs. The image of the sun in relief on the base of the cylinder leads to the belief that besides being a sacrificial stone it was a votive offering to the sun-god in celebration of a great New Year festival — *Xoxohuetzi*.

When Cortés and his guard first visited the great *teocalli* in *Anáhuac* (says *Prescott*), they found the summit a vast area paved with flat stones. Standing in the centre of this area was the Sacrificial Stone. The method of sacrifice was as follows: The prisoner was bound hand and foot and stretched on the upper convex surface of the stone. Five priests held his head and his limbs, while the sixth, clad in a scarlet mantle, emblematic of his bloody office, dextrously opened the breast of the victim with a sharp razor of *itzli* — a volcanic, glass-like substance hard as flint. Inserting his hand in the wound he tore out the palpitating heart, first holding it up toward the sun — an object of worship throughout the land. Then he cast the smoking heart at the feet of the deity (*Huitzilopochtli*), to whom the temple was devoted, while the multitudes below prostrated themselves in humble adoration. While making the sacrifice the priest expounded the story of the victim, explaining that, while life is often brilliant in its commencement, it too often closes in sorrow and disaster. In some instances preliminary tortures were inflicted, but they always terminated with the ceremony above described.

Men, women and children were sacrificed, particularly in seasons of draught, at the festival of the insatiable *Tlaloc*, god of rain. As the children were borne along in open litters, dressed in their festal robes, and decked with the fresh blossoms of spring, they moved the hardest heart to pity, though their cries were drowned in the wild chant of the priests, who read in their tears a favorable augury for their petition. These innocent victims were generally

bought by the priests of parents who were poor, but who stifled the voice of nature, probably less at the suggestions of poverty than of a wretched superstition.

When the body of a captive was sacrificed, it was deliverd to the warrior who had taken him in battle, and by him, after being dressed, was served up in an entertainment to his friends. This was not the coarse repast of famished cannibals, but a banquet teeming with delicious beverages and delicate viands, prepared with art, and attended by both sexes.

Human sacrifices have been practised by many nations of antiquity, but never by any on a scale to be compared with those in Anáhuac. The number of victims immolated on its altars would stagger the faith of the least scrupulous believer. Scarcely any author pretends to estimate the yearly sacrifices throughout the empire (of Montezuma) at less than twenty thousand, and some carry the number as high as fifty thousand!

Bishop Zumárraga, in a letter written a few years after the Conquest, states that 20,000 victims were yearly slaughtered in the capital.

On great occasions, as the coronation of a king or the consecration of a temple, the number was still more appalling. At the dedication of the great temple of *Huitzilopochtli,* in 1486, the prisoners, who for some years had been reserved for the purpose, were drawn from all quarters of the capital. They were ranged in files, forming a procession nearly two miles long. The ceremony consumed several days, and seventy thousand captives are said to have perished on this sacrificial stone before the shrine of the terrible deity!

It was customary to preserve the skulls of the sacrificed, in buildings appropriated to the purpose. The companions of Cortés counted 136,000 in one of these edifices!

During the siege of the city, the Spaniards on more than one occasion saw their captured comrades led up the winding stair of the great *teocalli* to the dread stone of sacrifice. The Aztecs took a fiendish delight in torturing them. Their heads were gaudily decorated with coronals of plumes, and they carried fans in their hands. They were urged along by blows, and compelled to take part in dances in honor of the Aztec war-god. The unfortunate captives, then stripped of their sad finery, were stretched, one after another, on the great sacrificial stone. Their bodies were then hurled down the steep stairs of the pyramid, and the mutilated remains were gathered up by the savages beneath, who soon prepared with them the cannibal repast which completed the work of abomination!

Huitzilopochtli, God of War (*Dios de la Guerra*), a huge block of porphyritic basalt covered with crude and repulsive carvings in low relief, was dug up near Chapultepec Castle in 1790, but was re-interred, to be dug up again in

1821, and transferred to the museum.

"The Aztecs inherited from their predecessors a mild faith, on which they engrafted their own mythology, and a spirit of unmitigated ferocity. They recognized a supreme Lord of the universe, but the gloomiest superstitions clouded their minds. The central figure of their savage worship was the monster *Huitzilopochtli.* This compound parthenogenetic deity, half man and half woman, has puzzled the students of mythological science. The two faces of the sculpture are unlike, and while some believe the figure to represent the Mexican Mars, others call it *Teoyaomique* — the goddess of death. The record of the sacrifices made to it is appalling, and its known history but adds to its terrible impressiveness. He was the patron deity of the nation; his temples were the most stately and august of the public edifices, and his altars reeked with the blood of human hecatombs in every city of the empire. His fantastic image was loaded with costly ornaments. The most conspicuous was a chain of gold and silver hearts alternate, suspended round his neck, emblematical of the sacrifice in which he most delighted. The huge folds of a serpent, consisting of pearls and precious stones, were coiled round his waist, and the same rich materials were profusely sprinkled over his person."

"*Huitzilopochtli* is compounded of two words — *huitzilin,* signifying 'humming-bird,' and *opochtli,* 'left,' from his image having the feathers of this bird in its left foot; an amiable etymology for so ruffianly a deity. The tradition respecting the origin of this god, or, at least, his appearance on earth, is curious. He was born of a woman. His mother, a devout person, one day in her attendance on the temple, saw a ball of bright-colored feathers floating in the air. She took it and deposited it in her bosom. She soon after found herself pregnant, and the dread deity was born, coming into the world like Minerva, all armed, with a spear in the right hand, a shield in the left, and his head surmounted by a crest of green plumes."

At the time of the Spanish invasion this idol was the tutelary deity of the Aztecs of Anáhuac, but it is supposed to antedate them, and to have been the divinity of a rude and barbarous tribe which preceded them. When the astonished Spaniards first saw it, it stood near the sacrificial stone, before the altar of a sanctuary on the summit of the great central *teocalli,* and its hideousness impressed them greatly. This feeling was accentuated by three human hearts, smoking and almost palpitating as if recently torn from the victims, that were lying on the altar before him. The Spaniards destroyed the *teocalli,* hurled the idol to the ground and later demolished another temple erected to it in the Aztec suburb of *Huitzilopochtli,* a word corrupted by the Castilians into *Churubusco.*

Quetzalcoatl (plumed serpent or snake plumage), God

of Air, is of hard basaltic porphyry with realistic feathers carved in the stone, which is cone-shaped, 3⅔ ft. high, with the face of a man. It is believed that *Quetzalcoatl* was not only the most important of the Aztec divinities, but was also the central figure of the Toltec mythology. To the latter he was Lord of the Eastern Light and of the Winds. The morning star was his symbol. The word *Quetzalcoatl* signifies "serpent of Quetzalli"; its root is *quetzal,* meaning a species of bird-of-paradise. The tail feathers of this brilliant bird (still found in Southern Mexico and Central America) constituted one of the principal articles of tribute paid to Mexican chiefs.

"*Quetzalcoatl* is undoubtedly the most interesting of the Aztec mythological figures. During his residence on earth he instructed the natives in husbandry and the arts of government. His influence was most benign. Under his tutelage the people were happy; the air was filled with intoxicating perfumes and the sweet melody of birds. The halcyon days he spent with his people represented to them the golden age of Anáhuac. At his command the earth teemed with fruits and flowers, without the pains of culture. An ear of Indian corn was as much as a man could carry. The cotton, as it grew, took, of its own accord, the rich dyes of human art. He stood in the same relation to the Aztecs that Confucius did to the Chinese, Buddha to the Hindus and Mahomet to the Mahommedans. He was said to have been tall in stature, with a white skin, long, dark hair and a flowing beard. He was born of a virgin in the land of *Tula* or *Tlapallan,* in the distant Orient, and in the mythic system of that happy realm he was high priest. Wherever he went all manner of singing birds bore him company, emblems of the whistling breeze.

"For some cause, not explained, *Quetzalcoatl* incurred the wrath of one of the principal gods, and was compelled to abandon the country. On his way he stopped at the city of Cholula, where a temple was dedicated to his worship, the ruins of which still form one of the most interesting relics of antiquity in Mexico. When he reached the shores of the Mexican Gulf, he took leave of his followers, promising that he and his descendants would revisit them hereafter, and then, entering his wizard skiff, made of serpents' skins, embarked on the great ocean for the fabled land of *Tlapallan.* The Mexicans looked confidently to his return, and this remarkable tradition, deeply cherished in their hearts, prepared the way for the future success of the Spaniards.

"A general feeling seems to have prevailed in the time of Montezuma that the period for the return of the deity and the full accomplishment of his promise was near at hand. The day was looked forward to with general confidence throughout the wide borders of Anáhuac. The conviction gained ground from various preternatural occurrences, reported with more or less detail by all the

most ancient historians. In 1510 the great lake of Tezcuco, without the occurrence of a tempest or an earthquake, or any other visible cause, became violently agitated, overflowed its banks, and, pouring into the streets of Mexico, swept off many of the buildings by the fury of its waters. In 1511 one of the turrets of the great temple took fire, equally without an apparent cause, and continued to burn in defiance of all attempts to extinguish it. The following year three comets were seen; and not long before the coming of the Spaniards, a strange light broke forth in the east. It spread broad at its base on the horizon, and rising in a pyramidal form tapered off as it approached the zenith. Low voices were heard in the air, and doleful wailings, as if to announce some strange, mysterious calamity! The Aztec monarch, terrified at the apparition in the heavens, took counsel of *Nezahualpilli*, who was a great proficient in the subtle science of astrology. But the royal sage cast a deeper cloud over his spirit by reading in these prodigies the speedy downfall of the Empire.

"Even after the Conquest the tradition that the true *Quetzalcoatl* would return still lingered among the Indian races, by whom it was as fondly cherished as the advent of their King Sebastian continued to be by the Portuguese, or that of the Messiah by the Jews." (Prescott.)

TLAHUIZCALPANTECUHTLI (Morning Star), or "light of the morning," a massive head of hard, greenish diorite, with features of a strong Eastern cast, is one of the most attractive sculptures in the collection. Beneath this head a mirror has been placed to show the carving on the under side.

CHAC-MOOL, or the Tiger King, is a noteworthy recumbent figure, exhumed from the Maya (Yucatán) ruins of *Chichen-Itzá* by Dr. and Mrs. Le Plongeon in 1874. Hieroglyphics on ruined buildings in the midst of a dense forest led the indefatigable archaeologists to dig some 25 ft. below the surface of tangled undergrowth, to where the statue lay buried. Without the aid of engines, and by almost superhuman efforts, the weighty monolith was hauled to the surface, and later brought to the museum. The name given to it by Dr. Le Plongeon is *King of the Itzaes.* The figure is of trachytic tufa, 4¾ ft. long, 2½ ft. broad and 3½ ft. high. When found, it bore traces of paint on its surface. Similar figures have been found in other parts of the Republic.

The largest monolith in the room (catalogued as the MONOLITHIC GODDESS OF TEOTIHUACÁN) is a colossal piece of amphibolic trachyte some 10 ft. high and 5 ft. broad, in the form of a squat, thick-lipped woman with a large stone on her head. She is believed to be an ancient GODDESS OF WATER (*diosa de agua*), from the hieroglyphics on the feet, which represent water. It was found in 1800 in a cave at the foot of the Pyramid of the *Moon*, at *San Juan Teotihua-*

cán, whence its name. The idol is of undoubted antiquity, as many of the carvings are worn smooth by time. Under the collar of stone is a square hole which was once covered with a gold disc, symbolic of the moon.

Certain of the sculptures in the room command the attention for their excellent workmanship and for the fine quality of the stone — some of which resembles an inferior kind of jadeite or nephrite. The expressions on some of the idol faces are purely Indian, others are manifestly of Hebrew cast, while not a few show strong Egyptian lines. The three stone pillars representing human legs of immense size recall certain bits in the stupendous temples of Karnac. In strong contrast to some of the faces on the idols in this room are the *Palenque* sculptures, which are decidedly Ethiopian in character.

Others suggest Turanian origin or influence, while others yet are so manifestly mongoloid that the inference is unmistakable.

At the end (r.) of the Hall of the Monoliths is a small chamber, reconstructed of stones in bas-relief from the *Templo de la Cruz, Palenque,* in the Mex. state of Chiapas; they illustrate priestly rituals of the tribe that made them. The stone at the right was taken to Washington, after its discovery in 1881, but was later returned. The row of interesting *Maya* sculptures, on a raised dais, or wall, at the right, came from *Chichen-Itzá,* in Yucatán. Some of them are strikingly Egyptian in aspect. In this part of the room there is a bizarre, disdainful-looking crested figure called *La Deidad Estelar Cosmogónica* (cosmogonic stellar deity) of the Mayas, from *Uxmal.* The left side of the face is covered with a sort of tattooing, indicating that the artist knew something of this art as practised in Polynesia and Melanesia.

There are scores of interesting figurines in this end of the room, prominent among them a sculptured, standing figure (found at *Coscatlán,* in the Mex. state of Puebla) of **Coatlicue,** the Goddess of Death, with polychrome adornments, bits of turquoise imbedded in the cheeks, and a reddish stone in the nostrils. At the r. of this is a male figure of **Comaxtli** (or *Mixcoatl*), a polychromatic representation of the God of War (*Dios de la guerra*), from *Coscatlán.* Note the bone pupils of the eyes and the colored capes which cover the backs of both statuettes. The nearby stone cylinder, incised to form two involved serpents, represents **Quetzalcoatl,** the God of Air. It was found in the subsoil, while excavations were being made for the new National Theatre. In the opposite niche are two other carved figures representing *Chicomécoatl,* the Goddess of Agriculture (*deidad agrícola*). The melancholy, squatting figure, of basaltic andesite, immediately be-

hind the huge *Diosa de Agua* (from San Juán Teotihuacán), is the locally celebrated **Indio Triste** (sad Indian), found in the subsoil (in 1791) of the street of the same name (Mex. city), and believed originally to have crowned the summit of the great Aztec Teocalli facing the temples of *Tlaloc* and *Huitzilopochtli.* One of the most striking sculptures is one called **Tzontémoc,** a fine low relief of light-colored argillaceous sandstone from *Tepezintla, Tuxpan, Veracruz.* It represents the Sun God *(Dios Sol), Tonatiuh,* in the moment in which (by going beyond the horizon) it is converted into *Mictlanteuctli,* the God of Death *(Dios de los Muertos).*

Before leaving the hall, inspect the stone (about 1 ft. thick, 5 ft. wide, and 10 ft. long) known by the name **Techatl** *(del Teocalli del Quetzalcoatl),* from the *Quetzalcoatl Temple,* found near the Plaza Mayor in 1901; it is of andesite and, in the opinion of some, is the real **Sacrificial Stone** of the Aztec *Pabas* (priests).

The huge, squat, cat-like figure at the r. of the entrance to the hall, the **Ocelo** *(ocelotl* — tiger) **Tezcatlipoca,** with a deep, round hole in the spine, was found near the Plaza Mayor in 1901, and is believed to have been an incense burner.

From the Hall of the Monoliths we cross the patio toward the left to the Department of Anthropology on the main floor of the Museum proper. The chief exhibits are the *Tarahumaran* Indian mummies from the State of Chihuahua, and the shrunken heads of the *Jibaro* Indian tribes in South America (Ecuador).

Note the small size of the shrunken torsos of the *Tarahumaran* mummies — in life these Indians are very tall. The mummification was accomplished by immersing the bodies in limestone pits. The shrunken heads of the *Jibaro* Indians are only about 3 inches high. The skulls were taken out of the heads, which were then filled with sand. About four hours later the sand was removed, and the heads compressed to their present size. A secret preservative fluid obtained from herbs was used. Note the perfect preservation of the features and hair.

In the Jewel Department on the second floor are jewels of jade, quartz, onyx, obsidian and gold. One of the most outstanding pieces of ceramics, also included in this exhibit, is a vase of alabaster, also a vase of obsidian. The numbers carved on some of the drinking bowls symbolize the days of the month on which the birthdays of the owners occurred.

In adjoining rooms are, among other things, some tools of copper made by the *Tarascan* Indians — the only Indians in Mexico using metal tools. There are some beautiful masks of mosaic, turquoise, coral and mother of pearl. Also some discs of turquoise mosaic from Chichen-Itzá.

Included also is a handsome copy of *Moctezuma's* headdress, the original of which is in Vienna. Noteworthy are some striking pieces of *Aztec* jewelry of gold, beautifully fashioned. Among them is one large piece representing their God of Fire. Also some *Aztec* drums.

In the Department of Ethnography are some interesting relics of various Indian tribes — the *Kikapuas, Huicholes, Yaquis, Tarahumares, Tarascans, Otomies, Totonacos, Mixtecos,* and others. Also a collection of modern ceramics found in various parts of Mexico. At one end of the building on the second floor (the attendant or guide will show the way) are some striking wax miniatures done by Carmen C. de Antunez. These should not be missed. These represent typical Indian dances: the *Viejitos* from Pátzcuaro, the Deer Dance of the *Yaquis* of Sonora, the Feather Dance from Oaxaca, and the Umbrella Dance from Tlascala. Also there are some life-size figures of Indians: one of a *Oaxaca* Indian, and the other a *Tarahumare* hunter from Chihuahua.

On the same floor still is one of the most important exhibits — that of the Codices. See the map of Tenochtitlán made by Cortés on paper fashioned by the Aztecs. Also a *Miztec* map made on canvas by the *Miztec* Indians of Oaxaca. Very interesting is the drawing of the peregrinations of the Aztecs made on fibre of the maguey plant. This shows the complete wanderings of these people from their original birthplace to their final settlement in Tenochtitlán. In this room also are samples of the tributes exacted by various Indian governments from their subjects, the counterpart of our modern taxes: gold jewels, pieces of jade, quartz, grains of corn, beans, etc.

On the third floor of the Museum is one of the finest collections of jades, discovered by Dr. Stirling in Veracruz. There are 875 pieces all told, including earrings, necklaces, and a variety of other adornments. All these pieces were found in tombs. On the same floor are models of temples found in all parts of the Republic. On this floor also are the highly interesting Monte Albán treasures discovered in 1932 by Dr. Caso in a *Mixtec* tomb near Oaxaca. They comprise beaten gold ornaments of rare beauty, jade pieces exquisitely done, and ceramics of the different epochs of the *Mixtec* and also *Zápotec* evolution. There is a superb rock crystal bowl said to be the largest ever found on the American continent.

In adjoining rooms are a model of the pyramid at Teotihuacán, and some ceramics of the *Aztec* culture. These latter include incense burners, pipes, stone knives and seals for tattooing.

National School of Fine Arts.
(Formerly Academia Nacional de San Carlos.)

Open daily, free, from 10 to 2. Closed Monday. Apt to change. No fees. New rooms are being added from time to time.

The National School of Fine Arts, at No. 22 Academia St., (variously known as *El Museo Nacional de Pintura y Escultura, Academia Nacional de San Carlos,* and as the National Picture Gallery), founded as the *Academia de los Nobles Artes de San Carlos de la Nueva España,* originated in an engraving school established (by Charles III, in 1778) in the old Mint, under the direction of the principal engraver, *Gerónimo Antonio Gil.* In 1783 the King endowed it with 12,000 *pesos,* and in 1791 with a set of casts from the antique which cost $40,000. Coincidently he sent over from Spain *Rafael Jimeno* (who was assigned to the decoration of a part of the Mex. City Cathedral), and the architect *Manuel Tolsa,* who soon acquired considerable fame in his profession. From the start the *Academia* exercised a strong influence on the art life of the Crown Colony, and the collection soon grew to be the most complete in America. In 1791 the School of the Fine Arts was removed to the present structure — which dates from the 17th cent. and which was erected to house the *Hospital de Amor de Dios.*

Recently the paintings of the Modern or Contemporary School of painters, both Mexican and foreign, which were formerly located here, have been moved to the Palacio de Bellas Artes. The dividing line is the year 1847. Those prior to this date, or the Early or Colonial Mexican School (also foreign) remain here, and are discussed hereinafter.

The **Collection of Old Paintings** is the most valuable in the Republic, and is perhaps one of the oldest on the American continent. The celebrated Reform Laws — which nationalized the church property — enabled the Government to acquire many pictures, which the ecclesiastics brought from Europe to adorn churches and sacristies in the Crown Colony, thus adding variety and completeness, and enriching the existent collection with splendid examples of original work by *Murillo, Zurbarán, Rubens, Guido Reni, Juan de Carreño* and other masters of the trans-Atlantic Schools, besides priceless productions of the early painters of the Mexican school. Prominent among the latter are works by *Baltazar de Echave* (*El Viejo*), *Sebastián Arteaga, José Ibarra, Miguel Cabrera,* the brothers *Juárez, José Alzíbar, Carlos de Villalpando,* etc. The superb art-collection recently presented to the Government by *Señor Don Alejandro Ruiz de Olavarrieta* contained, besides some striking replicas of European

pictures, what is believed by many to be a genuine *Titian,* a chef-d'ouvre equal to any in the Americas. Other public-spirited citizens from time to time present single pictures or small collections to the Academy, so that the number grows almost constantly. A liberal government is always on the watch for specimens of the rare and valuable pictures which are known to exist in the Republic, and it buys them when the occasion offers.

Perhaps nowhere are so many of the early painters in America represented, and certainly nowhere can the native art and its development be studied to greater advantage. The huge canvases by *Echave the Elder,* and *Cabrera,* are usually fascinating revelations to the traveler unacquainted with the development of this branch of art in New Spain under the Viceroys, as are also the *Murillo*-like productions of *José Ibarra,* the admirable pictures of *Villalpando* and *Correa,* and the achievements of the grim and varying moods of the inquisitioner *Sebastián de Arteaga.* That grand old colorist, *Echave El Viejo,* has left more than one of his brilliant creations to remind the critical traveler of the great *Tiziano Vecellio,* and of certain other masters of the European Schools. The paucity of the collection of pictures by early Mexican painters is due to the fact that many of these artists expressed their richest fancies on the walls of churches and convents, many of which were demolished after the Reform Law edict. No less than fifteen huge paintings representing scenes in the life of *San Pedro Nolasco,* by celebrated Mexican painters, were destroyed in 1862 when the magnificent old convent of *La Merced* — said to have been the finest example of Italian architecture in Mexico — was demolished. Others perished with the demolition of the *Convento de la Profesa,* and the various chapels of the *Church of San Francisco,* etc. Not a few fine paintings have also been exported.

Where possible, a visit to the School of Fine Arts should be supplemented by an examination of the pictures in the Cathedral, in the National Museum of History at Chapultepec, those in the beautiful *Church of Santa Rosa de Viterbo,* at Querétaro, as well as in the Chapel of the Last Judgment, in the *Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen,* at Celaya, where the finest work of the celebrated master, *Eduardo de Tresguerras* (called the Mexican Michael Angelo), can be studied. Also pictures in the *Palacio de Bellas Artes,* comprising the Modern or Contemporary School.

Revolutions in Mexico usually are such in the broadest sense of the word, and customarily bring about many changes. In singular substantiation of the truism that it is an ill wind that blows no one good, the splendid School of Fine Arts often profits by political unrest. During these times, in ways of which the public knows little,

valuable pictures disappear from cathedrals and parochial churches and, when a thorough search is made for them, they are found hanging in a good light in the School of Fine Arts Galleries! These mysterious tranfers often give the happiest results, as they preserve Mexico's art treasures for Mexico.

Pictures of purely historical interest, of viceroys, early missionaries, friars, presidents, emperors, etc., and others of a similar nature, are to be found in the National Museum of History at Chapultepec — which possesses a collection almost as extensive as that of the School of Fine Arts.

When private collections are broken up or sold, or scattered, and when pictures belonging to such do not leave Mexico, they often find their way to the fine antique stores of the capital, and there the traveler may sometimes find remarkable values.

From an architectural view-point, the low, squat, two-storied building, which faces the *Calle de la Academia* (at the rear of the National Palace), long known as the *Calle de Correo Mayor,* is destitute of merit. The huge, boss-studded doors are interesting relics of the old days, but the *zaguán* and *patio* are gloomy, the latter ill-fitted for the replicas of statuary which it contains. The rooms (upstairs) were never intended to house an art collection, and they are not particularly adapted to their present purpose. The occasional endowment of private collections, and various new acquisitions, render structural alterations necessary from time to time, so that the present arrangement is avowedly temporary. This not only with regard to the rooms and the house, but also the arrangement and numbering of the pictures. At present certain of the pictures bear several numbers, and these are apt to change. Recently the titles of several of the pictures have been altered, and certain paintings, long thought to be originals, are now classified as copies (*copias*).

The most important pictures in the School of Fine Arts usually bear the title and the name of the painter, and can readily be distinguished. Others bear the name of the school to which they belong, and the date. Those paintings in which the traveler is most likely to be interested are listed hereinafter.

Between editions of the Guidebook, pictures are sometimes changed from one room to another, so no attempt will be made to locate pictures by rooms.

Before leaving, enter the **Library** and inspect the pictures there, particularly a striking (about 7 by 14 ft.) *Martirio de San Lorenzo* by *José Juárez.* The timestained canvases hanging against the walls of the main stairway represent episodes in the life of *San Francisco,* by the same painter.

Principal Paintings in the National School of Fine Arts.

Of the Early Mexican School (*Pintura Colonial Mexicana*), there are some of the best paintings extant of **Baltazar de Echave, el viejo** (the elder — often called the Mexican Titian), a wonderful colorist, a prolific producer, an indefatigable worker, and one of the greatest painters (*pintores*) that ever came from Spain to the New World. He was a master of vivid realism, and he left an indelible impress on the art of painting (*el arte de la pintura*) in the Crown Colony. It is greatly to be deplored that specimens of his finest work were destroyed with the demolition of churches and convents after the passage of the transcendental Reform Laws (*leyes de la reforma*). Among the great canvases here (great in size as well as genius) are: *El Martirio de* (the martyrdom of) *San Lorenzo,* now badly defaced but bearing unmistakable traces of a master hand; *La Adoración de los Reyes* (adoration of the kings); *La Visitación de María a Santa Isabel* (the Virgin Mary's appearance before Saint Isabelle — 2 pictures); *La Sagrada Familia* (the Holy Family); *La Oración del Huerto* (Oration in the Garden); *Martirio de San Aproniano; San Bernardo Abad; San Anselmo; San Juan Evangelista; Martirio de San Ponciano; El Arcangel San Miguel Castigando el Demonio;* and *La Porciuncula.*

Baltazar de Echave, el mozo (the younger): The *Entierro* (entombment) *de Cristo* is notable for excellent coloring and execution.

Luis Juárez: *Los Deposorios de Santa Catarina* (affirmation of St. Catherine). *La Oración del Huerto. La Anunciación. San Ildefonso recibe la casulla de manos de la Virgen* (St. Alphonsus receives the chasuble from the hands of the Virgin). There is another larger and better painting of the same event by the same artist. Also *El Arcangel San Miguel Amparando* (succoring) *un Niño* (a child).

Juan (or *José*) **Rodríguez Juárez,** a painter who produced works of great dignity and impressiveness, and who was called the "Mexican Carracci" (*Anibale Carracci,* an Italian painter of the Bolognese School, b. 1560, d. 1609). His delineation of saints was masterly, and some of his work is singularly attractive. He can be studied to better advantage in the Mexico City Cathedral, in the *Capilla de los Santos Reyes,* where his masterpiece, *La Adoración de los Reyes Magos* (adoration of the holy kings) can be seen. Also in the Jesuit Church of *Tepozotlán.* — *Santa Ana con la Virgen María Niña* (St. Anne with the Virgin Child). *San Juan de Dios* (St. John of God).

José Juárez, a student of *Baltazar de Echave, el viejo: Santos Justo y Pastor. La Adoración de los Reyes.*

Sebastián de Arteaga, a notary of the Inquisition: *In-*

credulidad de Santo Tomás (incredulity of St. Thomas). *Los Deposorios de la Virgen,* a superb painting of rare sentiment and rich coloring.

Nicolás Rodríguez Juárez: *Retrato del Niño Marqués de Santa Cruz.*

José Juárez: *Aparición* (apparition) *de la Virgen a* (to) *San Francisco* (St. Francis). This fine canvas is regal in coloring and technic.

José (María) Ibarra, next to *Miguel Cabrera* the greatest Mexican painter of the 18th century: *Jesús en Casa de Simón* (Jesus in Simon's House). *La Samaritana* (the Samaritan). *La Mujer del Flujo. La Mujer Adultera* (the adulteress). The admirable coloring of these paintings (and others of the same artist in other rooms) reveals the reason for calling him the *Murillo* of New Spain. The warm, harmonious tones of certain of the draperies almost equal those of *Murillo.*

Miguel Cabrera: *La Virgen del Apocalipses* (Virgin of the Apocalypse), a huge painting, startling in conception and of wonderful coloring, that almost fills the end of the room. One of the finest examples extant of the works of this master. The wealth of detail and the amazing virility of the drawing recall some of the finest *Luca Giordano* work. The picture dates from about 1760, and is one of the very few remaining specimens of the many huge canvases painted by this indefatigable Indian — whose finest work perished with the destruction of the *Santo Domingo* and other Mexico City *Conventos.*

José Ribera, a celebrated Spanish painter (1588-1656), has a picture *Laban Apacetando sus Rebaños* (Laban feeding his flocks). Also his *Jesús Despojado de sus Vestiduras* (Jesus stripped of his raiment) displays the consumate art of the master.

Bartolomé Esteban Murillo, the brilliant master (1618-1682) of the *Escuela Sevillana,* has a picture *San Sebastián.* Perhaps finer examples of Murillo's work are the *San Juan Bautista* (St. John the Baptist) and *San Juan de Dios,* also a glorious Virgin of Bethlehem. A famous painting attributed to the same artist is *Don Juan de Austria dando gracias a la Virgen por la Victoria de Lepanto* (Don Juan of Austria giving thanks to the Virgin for the victory at Lepanto). It is more likely the work of one of the skillful early Mexican painters, for some of them copied Murillo's work with embarrassing perfection.

Titian (1477-1576): A *Bacanal* is believed to have been painted about 1523, yet the fresh and glowing beauty of the woman in the picture is as bewitching now as it was nearly four centuries ago. The coloring, composition and masterful execution show the great Italian at his best. *El Entierro de Cristo* (the Internment of Christ) is a copy from Titian's famous painting in the Louvre.

Francisco Zurbarán: *Jesús en la Cena de Emaus* (Christ at the Supper at Emmaus — comp. St. Luke, chap. 24, 13th verse), an allegory of Jesus appearing to his apostles after his resurrection. This picture, the gem of the gallery, is perhaps one of the most important paintings ever brought to Mexico. It was painted by *Zurbarán* (1598-1662) in 1639 and was long the prized possession of the San Agustín Church (now the *Biblioteca Nacional*). After the Reform Law edicts, it was transferred to the National Gallery. For many years it was erroneously believed to have been painted by *Sebastián de Arteaga*, until a cleansing of the canvas revealed the unmistakable signature of the Spanish master. The seriousness of the composition (somewhat after the manner of *Rembrandt*), the masterly handling of the colors that produce the extraordinarily beautiful *chiaroscuro* effect, the marvellous simplicity of the execution, and the gravely tragic face of the Saviour, make a lasting impression on the beholder. The sobriety and dynamic force of an intensely realistic school are manifest in every line of this painting, which radiates genius. Its vitality and suggestiveness are wonderful, and the light-proof colors used on the canvas have aided splendidly to preserve it during the almost 300 years since it was painted.

Rapto de Proserpina, and *Banquete de Tereo*, by **Peter Paul Rubens** (1577-1640), are two paintings of forceful composition (believed by some to be originals, by others, copies), with marvellous touches in plastic effect and with the strength and depth of tone which were characteristic of *Rubens* in his latest manner. Both pictures are daringly luscious, but happily are saved from pruriency by the strong love of feminine beauty which evidently was the inspiration. Rubens' masterly treatment of the nude is manifest in these pictures, which are believed to have been painted about 1610.

Las Siete Virtudes (the Seven Virtues), one of the most striking pictures in the collection, is attributed to the Lombard School. The worm-eaten (*carcomido*) wood on which the colors are laid bears the marks of centuries, and is badly split; the ashen faces of the women, the central one of which nurses two children, have a strange charm which haunts one. The figure at the left, holding the cross (*cruz*), represents Faith (*la fé*), the one at the right Hope (*la esperanza*).

Points of Interest between the Plaza Mayor and the Alameda, and in the North and West Quarters of the City.

The **Avenida Cinco de Mayo** (Fifth of May), a short avenue (Pl. H, 4) running E. and W., reaching from the *Plaza Mayor* to the new *Palacio de Bellas Artes* (The *Teatro Nacional*), is one of the busiest of the metropolitan thoroughfares. Numerous fine buildings face it. The W. end is a favorite location for railway, steamship, airplane, express, insurance and other offices. One of the handsomest and solidest structures is the *Edificio de los Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México* (the National Railway Lines) which overlooks the *avenida* at its intersection with the *Calle Bolivar.*

Anciently the street was called the *Alcaicería* (raw silk exchange). In 1862 when it was being cut through the extensive *Jardín del Convento de la Profesa,* the fateful battle of the Fifth of May was fought at Puebla between Mexicans and the French troops of Napoleon III. To commemorate the signal Mexican victory the avenue was called *Cinco de Mayo.*

The massive cream-colored structure at the far end of the avenue houses the Bank of Mexico.

The **Church of La Profesa,** which, with its leaning tower, overlooks the *Ave. Madero* and neighborhood (Pl. H, 4), sometimes called *Oratorio de San Felipe Neri,* and the *Church of San José El Real,* was founded in 1595 by the religious order of the *Compañía de Jesús,* and it was long the Jesuit stronghold in New Spain. The corner-stone was laid July 6, 1597. For many years the chosen temple of the wealth and aristocracy of the vice-regal capital, it has perhaps been the subject of more acrimonious discussion and litigation than any other religious structure in Mexico. From the period of its inception, the militant Jesuit[1] Brothers were at odds with rival ecclesiastical orders, and this bitterness culminated (nearly two centuries later) in the expulsion of the Jesuits from Mexico. The city archives contain one small department filled with correspondence which passed between the King of Spain, the Pope at Rome, and the ecclesiastical powers in Mexico relating to this ch. and its founders. As if in derision of the whole affair, the great flood of 1629 brought mil-

[1] The *Order of the Jesuits* (Society of Jesus) was founded in France, Aug. 15, 1534, by *Ignatius de Loyola,* and was recognized by a papal decree of Pope Paul III, Sept. 27, 1546. *Loyola* was born at *Santa Casa,* in the Basque Province of Spain, in 1491. He died in Rome, July 31, 1556. was beatified in 1609, and canonized in 1662. *María Ana* of Austria, wife of Philip IV, founded a convent in 1681 to enclose the house where Loyola was born, and this spot is still the centre of a great annual pilgrimage.

lions of tons of silt into the city, and with the subsidence of the waters, the floor of the ch. was found covered with filth, and several feet below the raised street level. For many years a flight of steps was necessary to descend from the sidewalk to the ch. floor. In 1771 the property passed into Government hands and was later transferred to the *Order of San Felipe Neri.*

The large monastery which once surrounded this ch. was celebrated in Mexico for its splendid mural paintings, the work of *Miguel Cabrera.* The *Oratorio of San F. Neri,* as the old cloister was called, was a magnificent edifice.

The ch. attracts the attention of visitors because it is decidedly out of the perpendicular. It has been slowly sinking for years, but engineers consider it safe. The façade and the towers, one of which is decidedly oblique and badly cracked, are good examples of 17th century Colonial architecture.

Diagonally across the Avenue, at Number 43, is the widely known and liked **American Photo Supply Co.,** where many travelers go for American and European cameras and general photographic supplies.

On the next corner west is the finest Jewelry Store in the Republic, the handsome and widely known and patronized **La Perla** (The Pearl), headquarters for the finest watches made in the U. S. and Europe, and a host of gems and jewels.

Facing the Avenue at No. 34, stands the famous **House of Calpini,** an American-owned and -managed establishment which for nearly a century has supplied visiting tourists with a wide range of photographic supplies, cameras, surveying instruments, optical instruments, etc.

The Iturbide Palace, long known as the Iturbide Hotel, is the most commanding structure in the next block, west.

Along the lower floor, to the corner, where the picturesque Emperor *Agustín de Iturbide* once had his private *despachos,* are modern stores symbolic of progressive Mexico and its steady advancement.

The old *Palacio* is in the Renaissance style, dates from the 18th century, and was erected by the widow of the *Marquis San Mateo Valparaíso.* From 1821 to 1823 it was the residence and office of *Agustín de Iturbide* (first Mexican Emperor after the war for Independence). From 1855 to 1928 it served as a hotel, and was a landmark in the capital. It is a somewhat gloomy structure with a fine central patio and several smaller courts. The high, broad entrances, the exceptionally tall carved columns, the stone flagging, the balconies and the fretwork impart to the vast structure a not unpleasant air of Spanish-Moorish medievalism. The highly ornate façade is one of the most attractive relics of the colonial period.

A few doors E. of the Iturbide Palace is the widely

known and liked **American Book Store, S.A.,** one of the oldest American stores in the capital, and one of the best. Agents for many American publications. Perhaps the most select and most valuable collection in the Republic of books on Mexico. *Byron C. Hill,* President & General Manager.

Wells Fargo Express Co.'s Travel Bureau, representatives in Mexico of the American Express Company of the U. S. A., is diagonally across the street from the Iturbide building and is one of the most frequented spots in the capital.

Back across the street, on the next corner (West), is **Weston's** fascinating Art Shop with a collection of native Arts and Crafts second only in interest to the National Museum.

Overlooking the *Avenida F. I. Madero,* diagonally across from the *San Felipe Church,* is the beautiful House of Tiles, the one-time home of the celebrated Jockey Club, but now occupied by one of the most famous restaurants in Latin America.

Just W. of it is one of the busiest corners in the city, where the broad *Calle San Juan de Letrán* intersects the *Ave. Juárez.* The stately new structure on the W. corner, the *Edifico Nacional,* houses the Central News Company, with its famous *Misrachi Art Gallery,* one of the most popular art centers in the city.

The **Calle de Gante,** a short but wide street which trends southward from the *Avenida de Madero,* derives its name from the good *Franciscan Friar, Pedro de Gante* (Ghent), a noble-hearted man who devoted his life to the uplifting of the inhabitants of New Spain. He founded the School of San Francisco wherein every year for more than half a century upward of a thousand indigent children were cared for and educated. To these street waifs he taught religion, science, music, painting and certain of the humbler crafts, and many of the native workmen to-day owe their inheritance to the indefatigable efforts of this zealous and self-denying priest. He built a magnificent church (*San Francisco*), a hospital, and a school, and he made himself and his co-workers the centre whence an incalculable influence for good was radiated. The Methodist Episcopal Church, the W. entrance to the Hotel Iturbide and a number of small shops are located here. The old Franciscan ch. was once the focus of Spanish ecclesiastical power in the New World. The cutting of the street through the convent grounds was in retaliation for a revolutionary movement planned (1861) by the friars of the *Order of San Francisco.* It entailed the destruction of a handsome chapel dedicated to the *Purísima Concepción de María Santísima.* Many monks and nuns lie buried beneath the street, and whenever workmen dig far below the surface, the bones of long-defunct ec-

clesiastics are turned up. On the site of the house No. 4, there stood, in 1655, a celebrated structure, sometime the residence of the *Duke* and *Duchess of Albuquerque,* of *Don Francisco de Córdova* and of the renowned *Alonso de Avila.* During the incumbency of the 21st Viceroy, *Francisco Fernández de la Cueva* (*Duke of Albuquerque*), this house was the rendezvous of the wealth and fashion of the Colonial city.

The most important industrial building on Calle Gante is that of the Mexican Light and Power Co., Ltd., at No. 20. This huge concern, of which Mr. G. R. G. Conway is President, supplies approximately 50% of the electric power used in the Republic.

The **Church of San Francisco** (see plan), with the entrance facing the *avenida F. I. Madero,* was founded in 1524 by the Franciscan friars who established the first religious order in New Spain. Historically it is the most interesting ch. in the Republic. Though now but a mere shadow of its former greatness, clipped by commerce, officialdom and greed, so hemmed in by modern buildings as to be almost invisible from the street, it is still a sturdy — although sadly maimed — relic of the glittering vice-regal days which followed the *Conquest.* The edifice, and the conventual buildings which once clustered near it, were begun with money supplied by *Hernán Cortés,* and on land given by him — land which was the site of the zoölogical garden of the Aztec imperial household. The building materials were taken mostly from the great *Teocalli of Huitzilopochtli,* which was demolished by the invaders in 1523. For many years after its inception, the ch. was the centre of the Catholic religion in the New World. Under the able management of the zealous and indefatigable *Fray Pedro de Gante* the organization prospered, dependencies were established, convents and converts were added, and in time it became the most powerful religious arm of the Church in the Crown Colony. From it sprang the first Indian school and the first theological seminary. Here the art of painting was first taught by Spaniards in the New World, here the first *Concilium Mexicanum* took place, here *Cortés* listened to mass, and here his bones rested from 1629 to 1794. A long line of peruked and bespangled viceroys and vice-regal retainers worshipped here during three centuries of Spanish rule, and here, on Oct. 27, 1821, the first *Te Deum* was sung for the Independence of Mexico, and for the then popular hero *Agustín de Iturbide.* Funeral services over *Iturbide's* remains were celebrated here Oct. 24, 25, and 26, 1838, and the body was exposed for three days on a magnificent catafalque, beneath the main cupola.

When finally completed (200 years after its inception), the vast establishment (dedicated in 1716) comprised the main church, eleven chapels and nine dormitories with

300 cells; the walls which enclosed these extended over two entire city blocks. It embraced a large share of the property which now flanks the W. terminus of the *Avenida de F. I. Madero* (at the N.), the *Ave. 16 de Septiembre* (at the S.), the *Calle de Gante* (at the E.), and the *Calle de San Juan de Letrán* (at the W.) where the main entrance was located. It was the largest ecclesiastical establishment in Mexico. This vast property remained intact until 1811, when, in an effort to convert the straggling city into a compact and regular one, streets and lanes were cut through the outer edges of the estate. The interior walls of the great cloister were adorned with superb mural paintings illustrating episodes in the life of *San Sebastián de Aparicio,* with texts setting forth his virtues. The vast atrium and court were paved with flag-stones taken from the steps of the *teocalli* which "the heroic Spaniard's unrelenting sword" wrested from the Aztec *pabas.* Some of the finest work of *Baltazar de Echave the Elder* adorned the convent walls, the upper floor of which was richly decorated with mural paintings of scenes in the life of *San Buenaventura.* At the head of the great stairway which led to the second floor was a painting of the *Patriarch San José,* valued at three thousand *pesos* — a large sum in those days.

Oddly enough, the first religious order to establish itself in Mexico was the first to come under the ban of a watchful Government, and to prove a potent factor in the Reform Laws which resulted in the nationalization of Church property in Mexico. A plot against President Commonfort was discovered in the Franciscan monastery Sept. 15, 1856, and two days later the latter was suppressed. In retaliation for the ecclesiastical secession, a street called *Independencia* (changed in 1908 to *Avenida 16 de Septiembre*) was cut through the convent grounds. Five months later a monster petition was submitted to the President, begging him to allow the friars to reopen the convent. This request was granted, with restrictions. June 12, 1859, President Juárez signed the famous *Leyes de Reforma* which aimed at the sequestration and nationalization of all Church property. This law became effective in Mexico City Dec. 28, 1860, and in Jan., 1861, religious orders were suppressed. The vast property of the Franciscans was sold and the money obtained ($317,174.40) was divided among orphan asylums, *hospicios* and schools. For many years devout Catholics would not walk the streets cut through the Church property, nor would any of these possess a foot of the sequestrated land. In 1869 one of the largest chapels was secured by the Protestants, who opened therein their first church in Mexico.

The Interior, which is 230 ft. long by 56 ft. wide, is austerely plain, even majestic in its simplicity, and although modernized to a regrettable extent, it is a good

type of a chaste Christian temple free from the saddening and apparently insatiable greed for sanguinary roods, tinselled altars and the bespangled ornaments which mar so many of the Mexican churches. It is a House of God pervaded by clean and true religious sentiment, devoid of the alleged "miraculous" rubbish which appeals to the ignorant only, where the mean and trivial is forgotten, and where the angelic spirits of the good men who founded it centuries ago still brood above it. The main altar, which is modern, is attractive both in motif and decoration. The chief feature of the ch. is the *Capilla de la Escala Santa* (Chapel of the Holy Stair) to the r. of the entrance; herein a long stairway leads up to a Crucified Saviour, symbolic of Calvary.

"The largest of the three domes is that of the church proper, 90 ft. above the ground with a lantern 24 ft. higher. The two smaller domes belong to the Balvanera Chapel. The façade is one of the most charming things in Mexico. Facing the quiet little garden off the busiest street in the great city, it makes a fascinating architectural episode; a fragment of the old-time magnificence that proclaimed the temporal power of the great monastic centre. In general effect it is quite different from the Sagrario design. It is something like forty years later in date than the Sagrario, and is one of the latest examples of the *Churrigueresque* in the country. And a strikingly elegant example it remains, despite its mutilation by the effacement of all its sculptural work — five statues and eight reliefs — which were an integral part of the decorative scheme; their loss weakening the ensemble very materially. The large relief at the apex, devoted to the royal arms, was obliterated at the period when all decorations of the kind were tabooed. With all the florid character of the work, the design has a notable refinement.

"It was peculiarly the fate of this great monastery, the seat of the most powerful arm of the Church in New Spain, to pass largely into Protestant ownership. The main ch., with the adjacent Balvanera Chapel, was the source of a most interesting attempt to revive in New Spain the most ancient form of Christian worship in Spain itself. This is what is known as the Mozarabic Liturgy, the liturgy of the Christianized Arabs in Spain, although it dates far back of the Arabs to the introduction of Christianity itself, and hence is also more appropriately known as the Gothic Liturgy. It was superseded by the Roman Liturgy of the 11th cent., after strenuous popular objection. But it has never passed wholly into disuse in Spain, and is still the liturgy for three churches in Toledo — a relic of the efforts to bring about its general restoration made by the powerful Archbishop Ximénez in 1495. In 1770 the *Missa Mothica seu Mozarabica* was published in Puebla under the auspices of Archbishop Lorenzana of

Mexico and Bishop Fabian y Fuero of Puebla; both were prelates of a strongly Spanish national feeling and they had officiated in high positions in Toledo, before coming to Mexico. Their desire was to revive the ancient rite in Mexico, but all their influence could not effect it. The feeling in its favor, however, still survived until, in 1868, a representative of the movement sought the aid of the Protestant Episcopalians in the United States, and a year later 'The Church of Jesus in Mexico' was organized with the purpose of reverting to the original creed and liturgy of the Christians in Spain. For a while the movement flourished and several churches and chapels were established in the capital and elsewhere, with the ancient church of the Franciscans as its cathedral. But finally the movement languished, expiring in less than a generation after its birth. Soon thereafter the ch. passed to other hands." (Sylvester Baxter.)

The aristocratic Church of *San Felipe de Jesús* flanks the building at the N.

The *Franciscan Order* (founded by *Saint Francis de Assisi* in 1208, approved by Pope Innocent III in 1215 and confirmed by Honorius III in 1223) was introduced into Mexico by 12 friars (sometimes called the Twelve Apostles of Mexico) from the Franciscan Province of San Gabriel, Spain. Their leader was the Superior of the Province, *Fray Martín de Valencia,* known as the "Father of the Mexican Church." History notes that he was as zealous as the renowned *Fray Martín de Boil,* "who with his own hands reduced no less than 170,000 Pagan idols to dust." Prominent among the missionaries was *Fray Toribio de Benevente,* an eminent chronicler and founder of the church of Cuernavaca. The indians derisively called him *Motolinia* (poor, miserable) "and with accustomed humility he adopted it as best befitting his deserts." *Fray Francisco Ximénez,* author of the first grammar of the Mexican language, was also of the party. The devout company sailed from San Lucar de Barrameda, Jan. 25, 1524, and landed at San Juan de Ulua (Veracruz) May 23 of the same year. Thence they walked to the capital, viâ Texcoco, where they were joined by *Fray Pedro de Gante,* who had been there for a year engaged in missionary work. Weary, footsore and dusty, these thirteen zealous men walked into Mexico City June 23, 1524, and at once began to dedicate their lives to the uplifting of the inhabitants of the New World. The influence of certain of them (notably *Fray Gante*) for good was incalculable; after the lapse of four centuries it still pulses through the lives of the people, and no one could estimate how much of the intelligence and refinement of the inhabitants of to-day is traceable to the indefatigable efforts of this good Flemish friar.

The Church of San Felipe de Jesús, called *El Templo Ex-*

piatorio de San Felipe de Jesús (expiatory temple of St. Philip of Jesus), faces the *Ave. Madero* (see plan), occupies the site of two chapels (*Tercer Orden* and *Nuestra Señora de Aranzazú*) of the old *Convento de San Francisco,* and is one of the finest and most aristocratic churches of the capital. It was begun in 1886 and completed and dedicated Feb. 3, 1897 (the anniversary of the martyrdom of its tutelar *santo*), at a cost of $300,000, but it was found necessary to renovate it in 1909.

The exterior is in the severe Romanesque style, chiselled in gray stone, with heavy, oak doors and elaborate iron hinges. The cruciform interior, decorated in the *estilo Bizantino,* would be somewhat gloomy were it not for the preponderance of gold leaf, and the harmonious coloring of the many mural paintings depicting scenes in the life of Christ, the Virgin, and the Apostles. A beautiful painting of *San Felipe,* staggering beneath the weight of the cross, with pitying angels in the background, shows above the high altar. The altar itself is a little shimmering gem against a background of stars. The altar at the left of the high altar is dedicated to the Virgin of Guadalupe; the painting of the Virgin, in a gold frame, is by *B. Gallotti.* The huge gilt candelabra are striking examples of the excellent work done by the native craftsmen.

The little chapel at the left of the left entrance, and entered from the outside, is richly decorated and glows with gold and color. It is a perfect miniature church, a single-aisled, dainty little conception bearing the same relation to the parent that a baby rosebud does to a full blown rose. The figurine of the Virgin, at the high altar, is sweet and winsome. The chapel is dedicated to the Immaculate Conception; the mural paintings are of the same order as those in the main church.

Worshippers bearing the emblem of the Sacred Heart are often seen in this church, where on certain occasions beautiful ceremonies in memory of *San Felipe* are celebrated. After the service the devotees proceed to the Cathedral and worship at the baptismal font in which the saint was baptized. On July 19 of each year masses are sung in the church for the repose of the soul of *Agustín de Iturbide,* Mexico's first emperor. Every one bearing the name *Felipe* endeavors to participate in the ceremonies in honor of the protomartyr.

San Felipe de Jesús (St. Philip of Jesus), known as *El Gloriosísimo Mártir del Japón* (glorious martyr of Japan), was born at Mexico City in 1575. His parents, *Alonso de las Casas,* and his wife *Antonia Martínez,* were Spanish. When still a youth he went to Japan where, with six Franciscan friars, three Jesuits and 17 Japanese converts to Christianity, he was killed at Nagasaki, Feb. 5, 1597: "Three of the Jesuits who sent multitudes to useless

martyrdom were subjected to tortures so frightful that they were forced to deny their faith under the infliction." It is said that San Felipe endured his sufferings with such saintly fortitude that he was later (Sept. 14, 1627) canonized by a Papal Bull of Pope Urban VIII. Papal delegates from all parts of the civilized world assembled at Rome on this occasion, and splendid processions were held in the martyr's honor. In 1629 he was declared the Patron Saint of Mexico and New Spain. Prior to the issuance of the *Leyes de Reforma,* which prohibited religious street processions, the anniversary of his martyrdom was one of the most celebrated *fiestas* of the city. A gorgeous procession was wont to file through the streets from the Franciscan convent, at the Calle de Gante, to the Cathedral. The first of these processions was held in 1629, and a large painting representing it formerly hung in the chapel dedicated to San Felipe in the Cathedral. Prominent in the picture was the peruked and bespangled Viceroy riding beside the *santo's* mother. According to the church historian, this lady was so overcome with joy on the occasion that she never recovered from the effect, and died a few days later.

The Capuchin Order (*Orden de las Capuchinas*), of which *San Felipe* was an exponent, was founded by *Santa Clara* in 1406, with the aid of Pope Gregory XII, and it extended to Mexico in 1665, at which time there came four members of the order from Toledo.

The **Casa de los Azulejos** (House of Tiles), one of the handsomest and most interesting manoral houses in Mexico, is the finest example of the *Mudéjar* style of architecture — as applied to a secular building — in the Republic, and is perhaps one of the most picturesque colonial houses on the continent. It faces the busy *Avenida de F. I. Madero* (Pl. H, 4) and extends back, paralleling the *Calle de la Condesa,* to the *Ave. Cinco de Mayo.* This part of the building, of the same design as the façade, was added in 1906. The exterior is entirely covered with blue-and-white Puebla tiles (*azulejos*) and the effect is singularly attractive and unique. The battlemented roof, with its rows of niches for figurines or saints, contrasts oddly with the modern architecture of the neighborhood. The house was long the home (from 1891 to 1914) of the celebrated *Jockey Club,* a relic of that onetime organization being the mounted jockey etched on the glass in the transom of the entrance to the *patio.*

The building is now occupied by a famous American restaurant, **Sanborn's,** which is at once a rendezvous for visiting travelers and a sort of social centre for the best American and Mexican elements in the capital.

The bright and attractive interior is decorated in the *Churrigueresque* and *Mudéjar* styles; the former expressing itself in exuberant carvings on the fine old fountain

in the *patio,* the graceful slender stone pillars, the upper balconies, the doorways, etc.; and the latter in the polychromatic tiles of the grand stairway and other places. The tiled panels of the stairs (note those at the r. and l. of the door on the first landing) carry the armorial bearings of the several occupants of the house during the viceregal period; the decorations on the *patio* walls, and the glass roof above, are modern. The lamps on the stairway, adorned with bronze mountings, are Japanese. The fine old tombac railing which runs along the upper corridors on three sides is of Chinese provenience, and is similar to that in the Cathedral. The outstanding motto on the armorial quarterings in the tiled panels of the stairs, is that of *Suárez de Peredo: Sola su virtud le ofende, fuerza ajena ni le toca ni le prende* — honor is the only concern; no outer force can touch or seize him.

The history of the *Casa de los Azulejos* is interesting in that it casts a light upon Mexico's early relations with Japan and the Philippines (and, by extension, explains the existence in Mexico of many valuable Chinese and Japanese porcelains in private collections and antique shops). The house is believed to have been built about 1536, by *Don Rodrigo de Vivero y Velasco,* whose son, *Rodrigo de Vivero y Aberrucia* was one of the early governors and captains general of the Philippines, and who interested himself in the establishment of commercial relations between Asia and Mexico. He succeeded in inducing the Japanese to open the island port of *Uraga* to Spanish trade, and to make it a port of call for the galleons which plied between Manila and Acapulco. This was the beginning of a rich trade which Mexico carried on for many years with the East.

Because of his activity for Mexico's welfare, the King of Spain conferred upon *Don Rodrigo* the title of Count of the Valley of Orizaba. In due time his son, *Luis de Vivero,* became owner of the house in question, and later rebuilt it and covered it with tiles. For some years the edifice housed the Japanese embassy established to further the trade relations with that country.

This house had been acquired by *Don Diego Suárez de Peredo,* a descendant of *Doña Catalina Suárez,* the first wife of *Hernán Cortés.* The last member of the Mexican aristocracy who bore this title was *Don Antonio Suárez de Peredo Hurtado de Mendoza y Paredes,* 10th Court Chamberlain to the Empress Carlota, during the reign of Maximilian. After the fall of the Empire, the *Casa de los Azulejos* became the property of the *Iturbe* family. A number of famous Mexicans have lived in it. It is known to almost every Mexican because of its association with the political turmoil consequent to the so-called revolution of the *Acordada,* in 1828. On Dec. 4th, of that year, Sergeant *Manuel Palacios* entered the House of Tiles just as

Count *Don Andrés Diego Suárez de Peredo* was descending the stair, and he there stabbed him to death.

El Palacio de las Bellas Artes (Palace of the Fine Arts), until recently known as *El Teátro Nacional* (the National Theatre), an imposing composite structure of shimmering marble, precious woods, bronze, stained glass and minor enrichments, stands at the E. end of the Alameda, overlooks the Avenida Juárez where it joins the Calle de San Juan de Letrán and the Ave. F. I. Madero, and is the finest structure of its kind in the Republic. It is open every day except Sunday from 9 A.M. to 1 P.M. (admission free). It was begun in 1900 and when completed in 1934 had cost upwards of 35 millions of *pesos*. The original plans, the work of the Italian architect *Adamo Boari* (who designed the near-by Central Post Office) called for a National Theatre superior to any on the continent. Modifications included the theatre but altered the various *salones* into superb housings for art exhibits of various kinds. When about half completed the enormously heavy structure began slowly to sink into the spongy subsoil. It has sunk nearly five feet below the original level.

The *Palacio* presents a strikingly harmonious blend of various architectural styles, the dominating note of the exterior, apart from the classical statuary, showing a charming unity of several indigenous motives — Maya from Yucatán, Mixtec and Zápotec and Oaxaca, Aztec and Tezcucan from the Valley of Mexico, and others.

Some of the pure white marble (*mármol*) is from the famous Carrara quarries in Italy. The bronzes are mostly the work of the late Spanish sculptor *Agustín Querol*. Certain of the marble groups are by the Italian sculptor *Leonardo Bistolfi*.

The Bronzes at the four corners of the esplanade facing the *palacio*, each in the form of a pegasus (*pegaso*), represent music and tragedy. Other allegorical groups flank the building. The sculptured Aztec heads above the handsome bronze doors (*puertas*) of the lateral entrances are (at the r.) *El Caballero Águila* (eagle-man, typifying the warrior Cuauhtemoctzín, last of the Aztec emperors) and *El Caballero Tigre* (tiger-man, but symbolic of the intripid Cuitlahuac). The appealing marble figures at the fountain represent *La Gloria* (glory), and *El Amor* (love).

The Main Entrance (*entrada principal*) is classical in design, pillared, semicircular, and faces the Avenida Juárez. Above, in the *luneto*, is a winsome outstanding figure of a nude woman chastely sculptured from white marble and forming the centre of a group typifying Harmony (*armonía*). The surrounding figures are supposed to express the human passions. The *angelitos* (little angels) in the semicircle above symbolize *La Orquesta* (the orchestra).

Charming details of the superstructure are groups representing (r.) *La Inspiración* (inspiration), and (l.) *La Música*). The repoussé (*repujado*) work surmounting the graceful pinnacle (*remate*), in the form of the traditional eagle, snake and cactus, typify *La Libertad* (liberty) and emphasize the fact that the structure is National property. The surrounding figures (the work of the Hungarian sculptor Marotte) portray *La Comedia* (comedy), *La Tragedia* (tragedy) and *El Drama Lirica* (lyric drama).

The Entrance admits one to a marble foyer of remarkable beauty and majesty. Richness, solidity and high art are the prevailing notes. The broad curving stairs lead to upper levels amid a wealth of color and beauty of design palatial in their magnificence. The structural elements are grandiose; the harmony in execution noteworthy.

The Interior is divided into a superb theatre with all its requisites, and many lofty and handsome exhibition, reception, dancing, retiring and other rooms. All are lavishly decorated in precious woods, tinted marbles, gold, silk, velvet, stained glass, crystal, and whatnot. The dressing rooms of the stage artists are palatial boudoirs. There is a fine café and bar, a vast cellar filled with thousands of bottles of choice wines and liqueurs, a smoking room, and reception rooms, and *salons* that would grace a castle in Spain.

On the third floor of the Palace are some murals worth seeing. On the left wall as we come up the stairs or elevator is a large mural by Diego Rivera the left portion of which depicts "Capitalistic society at its best and its worst . . .", the central portion "The highly skilled worker through machinery controlling the forces of nature . . .", and the right portion "The basis for socialistic society . . .". On the wall straight ahead is the "Day of Liberty" by D. Alfara Siqueiros. On the right wall is "World Catastrophe" by J. Clemente Orozco.

On the fourth floor are interesting permanent exhibits of all the various kinds of native arts and crafts made in Mexico.

At the present time (1946) all the modern Mexican paintings of the Contemporary Mexican School dating from 1847 on, formerly in the Academia Nacional de San Carlos, are being prepared for hanging in this Palacio.

The Theatre is the focus of the building. Profusely decorated, it is the last word in modernity. The vast stage floor covers 726 sq. meters, is movable, and can be used for many purposes. The huge (German) Organ (cost $197,000) has 7000 pipes, some carillon bells, a marimba and a group of Aztec Drums (*teponaxtles*). Three balconies rise in tiers above a series of boxes or *palcos*, with a seating capacity of 3500 persons. The presidential *palco* is at the center of the curve.

The unique and beautiful curtain *(cortina)* is of colored glass in an iron frame, was made by Tiffany (cost $47,000 American gold), weighs 22 metric tons, and was designed by the celebrated (Mexican artist, painter, architect) Dr. Atl (*Gerardo Murillo*). The most conspicuous thing in the extraordinarily ornate interior, it represents Mexico's twin volcanos *Popocatépetl* (r.) and (l.) *Iztaccihuatl,* and trees, cacti, flowers and whatnot. By an ingenious system of powerful lights, the volcanos are shown as they appear at dawn, twilight, night, noon, and under varying atmospheric conditions. The effect is singularly beguiling. Special permits for viewing the curtain when illuminated may be obtained from the architectural *ingeniero* in charge.

From sections of the roof one commands magnificent views over the city to the surrounding mountains. Certain of the architectural motives expressed in the palacio are carried over to the attractive pergolas which mark the upper end of the Alameda described hereinafter. The short thoroughfare which separates the palacio and the park is called *Angela Peralta.*

The Edificio La Nacional, facing the palacio across the Ave. Juárez, is significant of the present architectural trend in the capital — the replacing of the obsolescent Colonial style with the efficient modern. From the steps of that new building the student of architectural trends and historic facts may enjoy an experience he would perhaps be unable to duplicate. Within the range of his vision, beyond the *Palacio de las Bellas Artes,* is the street (now the *Calle Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla*) adown which *Cortés* and his sorely harassed soldiers slowly retreated before Aztec wrath on the memorable Sad Night of July 2, 1520. Facing this *calle* from the North is the old Church of Santa Veracruz, founded by *Cortés* in 1527, hence in the 16th century style. To the right, on the *Ave. Madero,* glinting in the sunlight, is the famed *Casa de los Azulejos,* erected in 1596, but in pure *Mudejar* style.

At the right of the *palacio* is the Central Post Office, the best example in Mexico of the pictorial Gothic, better known as the *Estilo Plateresco,* and often referred to as Italian Renaissance — a combination of architectonic concepts which reached an extravagant culmination in Spain in the 17th and 18th centuries and is today represented in most of its magnificent cathedrals. The *palacio* itself is *fin de siècle,* while the *Edificio La Nacional* is the last word in popular modernism.

The Alameda recalls to mind that along the very street one overlooks, the Ave Juárez, there came on a sad day (April 11th) in 1649, a group of 13 intrepid souls in the clutches of the hateful Inquisition, patiently trudging to the lower end of the park where they were entirely burned at the stake by the alleged Holy Office!

The Alameda (poplar-grove), a huge parallelogram 712 ft. wide by 1483 ft. long, is the most popular of the inner city parks (Pl. G. 4) and is noted for its noble trees, its handsome tiled fountains, many lovely flowers and well-kept walks and seats. Good music at times by military bands. Its expression of the Southern love of color, its tranquillity, and the picturesque costumes of the people who foregather there, are of unfailing interest to the stranger. The various bits of marble sculpture scattered through the *parque* call for no special mention, but the fine *Benito Juárez* hemicycle which faces the *Avenida Juárez* midway of the Alameda is one of the handsomest monuments in the Republic. It dates from 1910 and was erected to commemorate the hundredth anniversary of Mexican Independence.

At the time of the Conquest the W. half of the Alameda was a big Aztec *tianguiz*, or market, which supplied Montezuma's capital. With the advent (in 1571) of the Dominicans with their baneful Inquisition, the W. half of the then park was converted into what was long called the *Plaza del Quemadero* (burning place), because of a large stone platform where victims of the Holy Office were burned or strangled. The (45th) *Viceroy Carlos Francisco de Croix* converted a portion of the site into a pleasure ground in 1768 and in 1791 the (52d) *Viceroy Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco* made it over into a fashionable promenade, with a section reserved as a children's playground.

The Central Post Office, or *Casa de Correo,* faces the W. end of the Ave. 5 de Mayo (Pl. H. 4), was begun in 1902 during the presidency of *General Porfirio Díaz,* was completed in 1907, and cost nearly 3 million *pesos.* The original plans were drawn by *Adamo Boari,* architect of the flanking *Palacio de las Bellas Artes.* The bronze fitments are Italian in design and workmanship. The beautiful onyx of the interior if from the *Etla* quarries.

The edifice is in the Antique Spanish, or *Plateresque* style (so-called because of the resemblance of its delicate ornamentation to silversmith's work), that brilliant expression of the Spanish spirit in the time of the Catholic Kings and Charles V.

The pictorial Gothic — of which the early *plateresco* is merely a metamorphosis enriched by Southern exuberance and virility — shows in the wealth of bosses, finials, crockets and geometrical tracery with which the exterior is profusely embellished. Charmingly blended with the austere but aspiring architectural expression of Gaul and Brittany are the delicate touches, the rich flowering of the *Alhambraic* and the *Mudéjar* styles. In dignity of conception, harmony of ornamentation and refinement of workmanship, it is noteworthy, as it is likewise for its logical and consecutive treatment, for the classical and

felicitous unity of the different orders, and for its lightness, grace and chaste beauty.

A striking example of the modern creative faculty, the superb *Palacio de Correos* is in sharp contrast to the crumbling old *School of Mines,* or *Minería,* next door on the east. A century ago this structure — the masterpiece of the great *Tolsa* — was considered the finest secular edifice in the Mexican capital.

The **College of Mines** (*Colegio de Minería*), known also as the *Escuela de Ingenieros,* or *School of Engineers,* stands immediately to the east of the Central Post-Office and is one of the most striking edifices in the city. It was erected in 1797-1813 (in the old Aztec precinct of *Nilpantongo*) after plans drawn by the celebrated architect, *Manuel Tolsa.*

The *Tribunal de Minería,* which was to be housed in the building when completed, was founded May 4, 1777, by *Don Velasco de León* and *Lucas de Lasaga,* whose aim was to establish a school of mines that would stimulate mining. Maximilian endeavored to convert the building into a National Palace. The present school possesses a fine library, some cabinets of geological and mineral specimens, and is equipped with modern appliances. The façade has a frontage of 312 feet and is severely classical. The main entrance is adorned with fine Doric and Ionic columns and a balustrade; a line of marble vases carved after Greek designs extends along the roof. Just within the main entrance are several huge meteorites — the fragments of a colossal meteorite called the *Chupaderos* (combined weight nearly 25 tons) which was found, in 1581, near the present town of *Jiménez,* and brought to the city of Mexico in 1893. The placards refer to their history, etc.

The edifice is said to have cost $1,597,435 aside from the various amounts spent in an effort to keep if from tumbling down. The average traveler will therefore be inclined to think that *Tolsa's* real genius lay in his ability to spend so much money on so unpretentious a structure.[1]

Directly across the street from the School of Mines, set back some distance from the sidewalk, is the large,

[1] *Manuel Tolsa* was born Dec. 24, 1757, in *Enguera,* in the Kingdom of Valencia, Spain. He studied art at the Academy of San Carlos, in Valencia. Accompanied by the painter, *Rafael Ximeno,* he sailed thence for Mexico in 1791, to take charge of the class in sculpture at the Mexican *Academia de San Carlos.* He was Sculptor to the King of Spain; Minister of the Supreme Commission of Commerce, Finance and Mines; Director General of the Royal Academy of San Carlos, at Mexico City, and author of the *Equestrian Statue of Charles IV* and of several other works. He made the colossal figures of the *Three Virtues* for the clock-tower of the Cathedral at Mex. City, and the principal figures of the Tabernacle of the high altar in the *Puebla Cathedral.* He died Dec. 24, 1816.

handsome, new

Edificio de Comunicaciones y Obras Públicas (Communications and Public Works), a government building wherein is housed the **Gov't Telegraph Office.** The elaborately sculptured façade with its griffins and lanterns, its splendidly massive iron-work doors and its myriad minor details, illustrates the excellent work which the local craftsmen can do. The fine bronze railing which follows the winding stair, the striking allegorical painting (depicting Peace Confounding War), on the ceiling above the 3rd landing (worth looking at), the beautiful marble work, the fine friezes, the rich profusion of the paintings in some of the rooms, and their noble proportions are all due to Mexican workmen.

The most attractive room in the building (which dates from 1911) is the harmoniously decorated **Sala de Recepción** (reception room), on the 3d floor (permit to see it easily obtainable from the Director of Public Works, whose office is in the buliding). Conspicuous among the mural decorations of this *sala,* are those representing Art, Science, Liberty, History, Labor, etc. The big central painting, overhead, entitled *Edilizia,* is symbolic of the Roman *Aedilis,* or Magistrate whose special task, in ancient Rome, was the care of the edifices and those communicating roads which were all expected to terminate in the Romish capital. The corner panels of the picture represent *Riqueza* (Riches), *Lex* (Law), *Fuerza* (Force), and *Ciencia* (Science). The room is furnished in cream and gold — a beautiful effect. The finishing of the lower part of the walls is of fine Puebla onyx.

The Church of Santa Clara (in the 4ª Calle de Tacuba, Pl. H, 4), a cruciform structure now much reduced, was founded in 1579 and completed and dedicated Oct. 22, 1621. Its partial destruction by fire in 1755 necessitated reconstruction, and the portion of the building which now remains practically dates from 1756. It was celebrated in times gone by for a fine altar piece by *Pedro Ramírez,* but this has disappeared. The tawdry exterior is less showy than the interior, which is newly decorated, with stone floors, German roods and a number of figures in high relief. The 8 stained-glass windows of the *cimborio,* and the 4 wheel windows of the nave are of European and Mexican origin. The painting of the Holy Trinity, beneath the organ loft, is perhaps the work of one of *Ibarra's* pupils. The rather well executed paintings in the spandrels of the dome, and in the apse, are modern, by local painters. The picture of the veil of *Santa Verónica,* which was long worshipped in this church, is now in the ch. of the *Colegio de las Niñas.*

The building is now occupied by the *Biblioteca* (Library) of the *Secretaría de Agricultura y Fomento.*

The Church of San Lorenzo (St. Lawrence), in the 1ª

Calle de San Lorenzo (see plan), is a landmark in the north-central quarter of the city, and was erected in 1650 with a sum of money given by *Juan Fernando Riofro* to the Augustinian friars. Though somewhat dilapidated, and with a tawdry interior, the church is the chosen place of worship for many of the best people of the capital. Services in English for English-speaking Catholics are held on certain days. The single nave is flanked by seven minor altars. The central figure of the high altar is a *Cristo,* with a St. George and the Dragon on the left and a St. Patrick on the right. The structure is a maze of gold-leaf borne by two marbleized pillars (Corinthian) with gilt bases and capitals. The central figure of the superstructure is *San Lorenzo* holding a gridiron. *San Lorenzo* was a native of *Huesca,* Spain. A similar figure stands above the main entrance. To the l. of the main altar is a figure, of heroic size, of the *Mater Dolorosa,* facing an opposite altar of which the central figure is a Christ Crucified. The picture in the chapel to the r. of the main entrance is a copy of that of the *Virgen de Guadalupe.* The ten stained-glass windows of the clerestory are modern.

The smaller of the two entrances leads into the sacristy, above the door of which is a quaint old chapel-bell. The great carved wood door, studded with copper nails and knobs, is a good specimen of old Spanish workmanship. The two tall and massive Corinthian columns which flank the main entrance, the carved stone figures in the niches, and the tile-covered lantern of the dome impart an imposing aspect to the edifice.

The Church of Nuestra Señora de la Concepción faces the *Plazuela* of the same name (Pl. H, 4), dates from about 1541, and was erected by members of the Franciscan Order. Rendered dingy by time and repeatedly cracked by earthquakes, it is now but a tawdry reminder of its one-time magnificence. The interior decorations are profuse, with a preponderance of gilt. The many polychrome figures of saints are of Spanish origin. The richly carved entrance (one is shut out by a street wall), the fine old gargoyles and the gigantic bulk of the ch., with its ruinous tower, are attractive examples of early Colonial architecture.

The Church of Santa María de los Angeles (Holy Mary of the Angels) faces the *Plaza de los Angeles* in the north-central quarter of the city (about 1 M. north of the Alameda) in a somewhat colorless neighborhood, and stands on the site of the chapel erected in 1600 to house an alleged miraculous image of the Immaculate Conception, called *La Virgen de los Angeles,* hence the name. According to tradition the image appeared in 1580 when the capital was suffering from a great inundation caused by an overflow from Lake Texcoco. It was seen floating on

the waves, and when picked up it came to life, calmed the waters, and pacified the terror-stricken people. From that time it has been greatly reverenced. It is the special cult of certain folks, who make long pilgrimages to her shrine.

A prodigality of ornament marks the interior of the church, which contains a number of paintings, if not high class, at least of fairly good conception and coloring. Among them is a *Presentation of the Christ Child,* and a *Flight into Egypt,* the work of local craftsmen. They also did the handsome decorations in the *cimborio.* The painting in a big gilt frame at the High Altar is of *La Purísima.* Above this, in the form of a tryptich, is an Assumption, of rather poor color. The painting of *Christ Crucified,* at one of the side altars, is worth looking at. A miracle-working image of *San Antonio* stands at the left of the entrance within. Massive Doric, Ionic and Corinthian fluted pillars and pilasters impart an air of classical dignity to the interior, which is modern and clean.

The Jardín Morelos (also called *J. San Juan de Dios*), on the N. side of the Alameda, between the churches of *Santa Veracruz* and *San Juan de Dios,* contains the unique and attractive funeral flower market, which dates from 1927.

The Church of San Juan de Dios, facing the W. end of the *Jardín,* dates from 1766 and occupies the site of a chapel erected in 1582 to *Nuestra Señora de los Desamparados* (the forsaken ones). It has a striking recessed portal and a richly carved Baroque façade. The side wall is finished in a sort of Moresque pattern-work — a relic of the earliest Colonial times. The not unpleasing interior is noteworthy chiefly for 4 huge murals representing *La Santa Escolástica,* The *Virgin of Guadalupe,* the *Virgen del Carmen,* and *La Divina Providencia,* all the work of a local artist. The 4 medallions in the corners of the painting of the Virgin of Guadalupe refer to her appearance to *Juan Diego.* The striking crescent-shaped painting above the high altar represents St. John of God rescuing a patient from a burning hospital. Falling with his burden, he is assisted by the Guardian Angel. The (Moorish) *celosías* high up at the r. and l. of the main altar are interesting. The most popular of the side altars is that of *San Antonio de Padua,* an alleged miracle-working *santo* to whom many hundreds of *milagros,* or votive offerings, have been made by the credulous. Indian devotees always bring these in lots of 13, since the saint is believed to have died on June 13th (1531).

The Church of Santa Veracruz at the E. end of the *Jardín* was founded by *Hernán Cortés* in 1527 and thus is one of the oldest in the city. It has suffered many renovations. Its historical interest is due to the fact that here *Cortés* founded (in 1527) the *Archicofradía de la Cruz,* an

organization of noblemen whose aim was to comfort in their last hours, and bury, criminals condemned to execution. A Papal Bull of Jan. 13, 1573, conceded to this privileged brotherhood the name of *Santísimo Cristo de San Marcelo,* and a hundred days' indulgence to the faithful who would visit the sacrosanct image to which the *archicofradía* was dedicated. This image, which is highly venerated, was (according to tradition) brought to Mexico by the *Conquistadores.* It was always covered with seven veils and was (and is) known as *El Señor de las Siete Velas.*

The bizarre interior contains a number of chapels almost as large as the nave, that of San Francisco being decorated in a Byzantine fashion that contrasts oddly with its companions. The chief figure of the High Altar is a *Cristo Crucificado.* The large paintings of the *Mater Dolorosa,* the *Virgin of Guadalupe,* and the *Saviour,* above their respective altars, are modern and are of little artistic merit.

The Church of San Diego (St. James), facing the W. end of the Alameda, on the Calle de San Diego, occupies the site of the old Indian *tianguiz* of San Hipólito. It was erected in 1593 by the *Frailes Descalzos de San Francisco* (barefoot friars of the Franciscan Order — often spoken of as the *Dieguinos,* or those of the Order of St. James) and was several times renovated after its dedication in 1621. The present structure dates from about 1800. On the r. and l. of the ch. entrance are two curious old tile insets with crosses and Biblical inscriptions. A solitary tower stands to the l. of the entrance, above which, in low relief, is an equilateral triangle, and the Latin inscription: *Sacrosancta Lateranensis ecclesia sub Benedicto XIV.*

The interior contains a number of side altars and paintings of no particular merit. On the 1st altar at the r. as we enter, is the figure of a black monk to whom miracles are ascribed. Opposite is one of *San Pedro Mártir* (with a knife in his skull), more realistic than pleasing. The large, crudely done painting at the r. of the high altar depicts *Jacob's Vision.* The companion painting opposite is the *Resurrection.*

The *Capilla de Dolores,* at the r. of the *comulgatorio,* is one of the most striking in Mexico, with 15 large paintings (by *Francisco Antonio Vallejo*), 8 of them representing Scenes from Calvary. Notable among the group is the *Last Supper,* and the *Exposition of the Body of Christ* (both high above the entrance), the *Oration in the Garden* (high at the l.), a *Virgin of Guadalupe,* at the l. of the main altar, and a *Cristo* at the r.

In the chapel at the l. of the high altar, facing the Dolores Chapel, are large paintings of *St. Peter* (with the keys of Heaven), and *St. Paul.* Many tombs are let into the church walls.

It is doubtful if this old ecclesiological relic can long withstand the commercialism which is pressing it hard on every side. A number of business offices have recently established themselves in the vicinity, and the huge Hotel Regis is nearby, around the corner on the Ave. Juárez.

The **Church of San Hipólito** (St. Hippolytus), which stands at the corner of the *Calle Zarco* and *Ave. Hidalgo,* was begun in 1525 (by the municipality), completed in 1546, and was dedicated to *San Hipólito* because it was on the day of the martyrdom of this saint that the Spaniards besieging *Tenochtitlán* gained their final victory over the Aztecs. Though one of the oldest and most historic of the city churches, it is now shorn of all its tangible glory. When completed it was far from the centre of the Aztec city, on the *Tlacópan,* or *Tacuba,* causeway — one of the three great causeways which connected *Tenochtitlán* with the mainland. It marked the spot where 600 Spaniards were killed or maimed on the memorable retreat of the *Noche Triste.* For many years after its erection, and on the anniversary of the triumph of the Castilian arms, the coat-of-arms of the Spanish city were conveyed at the head of a splendid procession (*paseo del pendón*) to the church, where a special mass was said for those who fell in the great battles for possession of the Aztec metropolis.

Immediately after the capture of the Aztec stronghold, *Juan Garrido,* one of the *Conquistadores,* undertook to recover the bodies of his slaughtered countrymen and to erect a chapel wherein they could be buried with religious rites. This chapel stood near the entrance to the *Calle de San Diego,* and was long known as the *Capilla de Juan Garrido;* also as the *Capilla de los Mártires.* When the church of *San Hipólito* was completed, the bodies were buried therein and the church was called *S. H. de los Mártires* (of the martyrs) — for thus the Spaniards who fell in the struggle to convert the Aztecs from idol worship to the Catholic faith were considered. The present building dates from 1602, at which time the primitive edifice was practically reconstructed. It was badly damaged by an earthquake in 1754 and was repaired four years later. When the church was redecorated in 1892 many quaint epitaphs were painted over. Built in the wall (out of sight) near the *altar mayor* is (it is said) an iron chest containing relics of the Conquerors, a small arm-bone of St. Hippolytus, bits of old money and other curios of the time when the primitive church was built.

The interior decorations are in doubtful taste. The sacristy contains nothing worth a fee. The first picture on the right as we enter the church is a copy (by *Tiburcio Sánchez*) of the *Virgin of Lourdes.* The next in line (the work of *T. Mosquedo*) depicts various episodes in the

apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe to Juan Diego. In the right transept is a copy (by *Baron de Catli*) of one of Murillo's *Immaculate Virgins.* The picture in the left transept (*T. Sánchez*) is a copy of the original *Sacred Heart of Jesus.* The copy of Murillo's *Sagrada Familia* bears no name. The painting nearest the entrance (*T. Sánchez*) is that of the *Virgen del Carmen,* a gruesome work representing the Virgin, with a child in her arms, raising souls from a flaming purgatory. All the pictures are cramped and awkward copies, poor in attitudes, expression and workmanship.

The time-stained façade and the quaint corner-piece at the outer edge of the atrium are the most interesting objects about the ch. The latter ornaments the angle of the wall and is illustrative of a celebrated Aztec legend referring to the Conquest.

The central figure, in low relief, is of a terrified Indian clasped in the embrace of a gigantic eagle. According to the tradition, this Indian was selected by the gods to advise the Emperor *Montezuma Xocoyotzin* that unless he forthwith forsook his reprehensible mode of living, his empire would fall into the hands of strangers. The eagle conducted the Indian to the mansion of the gods to receive the divine message; he was then brought safely back to earth. *Montezuma* failed to profit by the celestial warning, and the Spaniards took possession of his kingdom.

Below the figure is a cluster of ancient Mexican arms. The inscription on the elliptical medallion above reads:

"So great was the slaughter of the Spaniards by the Aztecs in this place on the night of July 1, 1520, named for this reason the *Noche Triste,* or dismal night, that, after having, in the following year, re-entered the city triumphantly, the conquerors resolved to build here a chapel to be called the *Capilla de los Mártires;* and which should be dedicated to *San Hipólito* because the capture of the city occurred upon that Saint's day."

Had not the Government intervened to save this curious relic of the *Conquest* it would have been destroyed when the wall enclosing the atrium was demolished and reconstructed in 1906. The garden in the atrium dates from 1907.

Before the Conquest, the Aztec *Peltacalli* (prison of slaves reserved for sacrifice) occupied the site of the church. It was fortified by the Indians during the siege, and with the capture of that section of the city, *Alvarado* used the structure as a sort of temporary headquarters.

The Church of San Fernando, in the Colonia Guerrero, at the N. end of the *plazuela* of the same name, is now but a simulacrum of what was formerly one of the richest and finest of the city churches. The tattered remnants of what were once superb mural paintings testify to

the one-time magnificence of its interior. The ch. was begun Oct. 11, 1735, and was completed and dedicated April 20, 1755. Its builders were the Friars of the Order of San Fernando, founded in Mex. City in 1693 by *Fray Antonio Margil de Jesús.* It was once a dependency of the Franciscan apostolic college, established by royal order in 1733. The old pink and brown façade is an interesting example of the early Baroque. Above the main entrance is an inscription which advises that "the ch. of San Fernando is united to that of St. John Lateran at Rome and participates in its indulgences." The doors are carved in conventional designs. The ch. was once celebrated for its magnificent *Churrigueresque* altars and *retablos,* all of which have disappeared. The richly carved pulpit is an old example of Querétaro marquetry. There are some indifferent paintings in the spandrels of the *cimborio,* and a number of weatherbeaten paintings of immense size on the walls of the transepts, and of the chapels which lead therefrom. The carved balcony — a sort of Moorish *celosia* — above the entrance to the W. transept is interesting. The lateral chapels are neglected and the whole ch. carries an air of tawdry decorum. It was so badly shattered by the earthquake of June 19, 1858, that its entire renovation was necessary.

Facing the ch. is the *Plazuela de Guerrero* with a handsome bronze statue of this revolutionary hero. Commemorative ceremonies are held here Feb. 14, each year, to honor the memory of this man, *General Don Vicente Guerrero,* who was shot at *Cuilapan, Oaxaca,* in 1831.

The Pantfón de San Fernando (see plan), known also as that of *Los Hombres Ilustres* (illustrious men), adjoins the *Church of San Fernando* and is open all day (small fee customary) to visitors. The entrance is E. of the ch. proper, through the central door of the three iron grills which run the length of the low stone wall. Of the 1200 or more bodies interred here many are deposited in niches in the walls, after the style of the *Campo Santo* at Genoa. It has been closed to public burials since 1872. The most noteworthy mausoleum in this pantheon is that of the ex-President *Benito Pablo Juárez,* erected July 18, 1880. The sarcophagus, surmounted by a recumbent figure of the Indian patriot, whose head is lying in the lap of a weeping woman emblematic of the nation, is the work of *J.* and *M. Islas.* The dead patriot, celebrated for all time as the author of the famous *Leyes de Reforma,* is sculptured as asleep in his robe. The effect of the group is striking and the workmanship is suggestive of the latent possibilities of this branch of art in Mexico — one that has long been neglected and for which neither Mexicans nor Spaniards were ever celebrated. A Doric portico borne by 16 massive columns encloses the sarcophagus.

Benito Pablo (Benedict Paul) **Juárez,** one of the most

remarkable men in the history of modern Mexico, was born (March 21, 1806) in the small and picturesque Indian *pueblo* of *San Pablo Guelatao* (State of Oaxaca), about 40 M. north-west of Oaxaca City. His parents were pure-bred *Zapoteca* Indians, a race characterized by many sterling qualities. They are the mountaineers of Oaxaca and by their vigor, boldness and warlike qualities have maintained a quasi-independence. The home of *Juárez* was a rude adobe hut, with thatched roof, similar to many native homes of rural Mexico. Until he was 12 years of age, he knew no other tongue than the *Zapotec* dialect. He learned the Spanish, rudimentary mathematics, and the tenets of the Catholic religion, from a book-binder in Oaxaca, whose employ he entered in 1818. From 1821, at which age he entered a clerical school, he was permitted to study mediæval Latin, canon law, dogmatic theology, philosophy and the restricted curriculum of religious schools. He received the degree of Bachelor of Laws (1832) in the University of Oaxaca, and was admitted to the bar when 28 years old. He held the office of Civil and Revenue Judge of Oaxaca City for two years, acted as Secretary of the Governor of the State, was imprisoned for liberal ideas, and later served as one of a triumvirate into whose hands the executive power of the State was placed. He became associated with *Porfirio Díaz* (a native of Oaxaca), who became "his pupil, the inheritor of his political ideas and the future wearer of his mantle."

In 1846 he was made a deputy to Congress from Oaxaca, and later was elected Governor of the State, whose affairs he administered with prudence and economy. During his incumbency of office, he prepared the first code of criminal laws published in Mexico. At the instance of the *Dictator Antonio López de Santa Ana,* he was arrested (May, 1853), and after spending some time in the prisons of Puebla, Jalapa and San Juan de Ulua (Veracruz), he was exiled and went to New Orleans where he became a fruit peddler. He returned to Mexico in 1855, associated himself with men of his political beliefs, and in time forced his way to the presidency. One of the greatest acts of his career was the drafting and promulgation (July 12, 1859) of the celebrated Reform Laws (*Leyes de Reforma*) which provided for the suppression of religious orders and the nationalization of ecclesiastical property.

July 17, 1872 he was stricken with heart disease, and died the following night. His body was taken to the National Palace, where it lay in state for several days, and was visited by thousands of mourning people. It was borne through the streets on the 22d followed by an immense concourse, and was laid to rest (July 22) in the *Panteón de San Fernando.* After his death Congress declared Juárez a *"benemerito de la patria en grado heroica,"* and his name was ordered to be inscribed in letters of

gold in the chamber of the National Congress. "In vain may be search history for a more wonderful example of human greatness and success — a poor ignorant Indian boy, emerging from the wild mountains of Oaxaca to link his name to some of the most radical reforms the American continent has ever witnessed." Many Juárez relics are preserved in the National Museum of History at Chapultepec.

Facing the Juárez tomb is the handsome marble monument and bust of *General Ignacio Zaragoza* and the date *Mayo 5 de 1862.* Four bronze eagles adorn the corners of the sarcophagus. The white marble monument to the memory of *Ignacio Comonfort,* President of Mexico in 1855, bears on the E. end the inscription "sacrificed in the Mill of Soria, Nov. 13, 1863." On the N. side is a sculptured bust in low relief surmounted by a bronze eagle and emblems of war. On the S. side is the inscription: "He lived for his country and died because of it." The inscription on the W. advises that he was born in Puebla, March 12, 1812.

Hard by the Juárez tomb is that of the noted *General Vicente Guerrero,* who lies here with his wife, *Doña Dolores Guerrero de Riva Palacio.*

To the l. of the entrance to the *panteón,* in a small court, is an interesting red sandstone sarcophagus with M. M. in large metal letters on the end. There is a significant absence of name and date on this tomb, which covers the remains of *General Miguel Miramón,* who was executed with the Emperor Maximilian (June 19, 1867) at *The Hill of the Bells* in Querétaro. In the cemetery proper is the grave of *General T. Mejía,* who was also shot with the Emperor and *Miramón.*

For historical and biographical notes concerning the illustrious dead buried here consult: *El Panteón de San Fernando y el futuro Panteón Nacional,* by *Jesús Galindo y Villa,* Mexico, 1908 (published under the auspices of the National Museum).

Flanking the *San Fernando* Church, *Panteón,* and *Plaza* on the west, are the several *Calles de Guerrero,* which extend northward to the city outskirts. The broad *Ave. Hidalgo* (formerly the *Ave. de los Hombres Ilustres*) ends in front of the *Plaza,* and its prolongation.

The **Calles del Puente de Alvarado,** named for one of the most celebrated and intrepid captains of Cortés, and among the most historical of the metropolitan streets, begins. There are 4 of these *calles,* and after passing the point (3d) where the *Calle de Buena Vista* leads northwest to the Buena Vista R.R. Stations and the *Colonia de Santa María,* they merge their identity with the *Ave. de la Ribera de San Cosme* (*Saint Cosmus*), of which they are the eastern extension. At the time of the Conquest these *Calles del Puente de Alvarado* formed part of the *Calzada de Tlacó-*

pan, or Tacuba, one of the three great causeways connecting the old island city of Tenochtitlán with the mainland. Along this causeway the harassed Spaniards retreated in dreadful rout on the celebrated *Noche Triste.* For three centuries after the Conquest a bridge, known as the *Puente de Alvarado,* spanned the wide *acequia* (ditch), called by the Indians *Tolteca acalopan,* over which the courageous captain made his famous *salto,* or leap. This bridge stood in the suburb of *Mazatziutamalco,* which spot, according to the historians, was immediately in front of the *San Hipólito Church.* A commemorative tablet which once marked the spot has disappeared. The bridge was not removed until 1871, at which time the *acequia* was filled with débris.

A house of considerable historical interest stands on the S. side of the 3a *Calle del Puente de Alvarado;* a huge, stone structure with a curved and recessed front. It was erected early in 1800, by *Manuel Tolsa,* and was long known as *La Casa de la Pinillos,* from the woman who owned it. It is variously referred to as the *Casa de Media Luna* (half moon), *El Palacio de Buena Vista* and *Palacio Bazaine.* It is now used as a cigarette factory. *General Antonio López de Santa Ana,* the Dictator, once lived there, and he decorated the interior in gorgeous style. During the *Second Empire,* Marshal Bazaine, the old-time favorite of Napoleon III and of Maximilian, dwelt therein. In 1865 (June 26) *Bazaine* wedded the beautiful Mexican *Señorita de Peña.* The *Emperor Maximilian* and the *Empress Carlota* were present at the ceremony, which was conducted with great pomp in the *Palacio Nacional.* In the evening, the Marshal received a letter from the Emperor expressing gratitude for his military services, and presenting him the *Palacio de Buena Vista* with its splendid furniture and large garden. A proviso arranged for the house to revert to the Mexican Government should the Marshal return to Europe, and the Gov't obligated itself to pay him therefor $100,000. After *Bazaine* withdrew with his troops, the house remained unoccupied for many years, when it passed again into private ownership.

The broad *Calles de la Ribera de San Cosme* traverse what was formerly one of the healthiest and wealthiest suburbs of the vice-regal city. Before the Conquest, they also formed a part of the great *Tlacopan Causeway,* and along their entire length, to a terminal fountain in the *Calle de Mariscala,* there went a primitive Aztec aqueduct which brought potable water to *Tenochtitlán* viâ *Tlacopan,* from the *Big Spring* at *Chapultepec.* It was partly destroyed during the retreat of the *Dismal Night,* and one of the first orders issued by *Cortés* after the downfall of the city was that it should be repaired. When the Spaniards finally completed it (in 1745) more than two centuries had elapsed; it was a huge structure of 900 arches, each 18ft.

high and 24 ft. wide, and it carried a continuous stream of water 2 ft. in diameter through the open conduit. The old fountain at Mariscala faced the site of the new post-office, and was demolished in 1852; along with it went all the arches on the *Puente de Alvarado*. The *San Cosme* section was removed in 1871, and the remainder, near *Tlaxpana*, in 1889.

The *Parochial Church of San Cosme* (Pl. F, 2) occupies the site of the Aztec *Temple of Mazatzintamalco*, which flanked the Tlacopan causeway, and which was stormed and captured by Alvarado and his men in 1521. As it was then some distance from the Aztec city of *Tenochtitlán*, the Spaniards fortified the temple and used it as a vantage-point, whence they could make assaults on the Indian strongholds. After the Conquest the temple was demolished, and a sort of hospital was erected (1527) for wayfaring Indians. The church was begun in 1581, but was not completed until 1675. It was dedicated to *Santa María de la Consolación*, an alleged miraculous picture of whom occupied a place in the main altar. Lieutenant U. S. Grant mounted a howitzer in this tower, during the American invasion (1847), and bombarded the neighborhood. Diagonally opposite the church is the big *San Cosme Market*.

The Colonia de Santa María is in the north-west section of the city.

The Plaza (called also *Alameda de Santa María de la Ribera*) is an attractive, flower-crowned spot with clean walks, playing fountains and many tall eucalyptus trees. In the centre of the *plaza* is a life-size bronze figure of *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla*. *La Iglesia de los Josefinos*, a new church on the *2d Calle de Santa María la Ribera*, near the 1st *Calle de la Hortensia* has a tiled dome in the Mudéjar style, and is dedicated to *la Sagrada Familia*. It contains little to interest the traveler. Overlooking the *plaza* from the west side is the fine new

Instituto Geológico Nacional, a splendid structure of gray stone, with a right and left wing embellished with a number of graceful Ionic columns, and completed in 1906.

Fine Greco-Roman enrichments are features of the architrave and the handsome carved cornice. Carved inscriptions above the windows indicate the departments devoted to *Geología, Paleontología, Litología, Mineralogía, Geotecnía*, and *Química*. A broad flight of stone steps leads up to the peri-style. Entrance is had through three communicating arches which support a *mirador* on the second story. This portico is adorned with six graceful Ionic columns and an equal number of Ionic pilasters. Between the latter are three fine stained glass windows representing, on the left, the twin mountain peaks called *Las Hermanas* (the sisters), and the *Ruinas de Tepozteco;* in the centre, *La Cascada de Necaxa;* and on the right, *La Erupción*

del Volcán de Colima, 24 de Marzo, 1903. Four bronze medallions adorn the interior wall, one of *James Hutton,* 1726-97; W. *Smith,* 1767-1839; *A. G. Verner,* 1749-1817; *George Cuvier,* 1769-1832. A cellular system library (the first installed in Mex. Scientific Institute) occupies a portion of the upper floor. The four thousand volumes, chiefly in German, treat principally of geology. The landscape views on the colored glass doors giving access to the library represent *Los Órganos de Octopan,* and the *Cañón del Puente de Chone.*

The upper rooms are decorated in Greco-Roman style: one of them contains a fresco representing geology and its attributes. The paintings (by *José María Velasco*) on the walls of the upper hall represent terrestrial and marine flora and fauna of remote geological epochs, and the geological features of the *Santa Catarina* (Mexico) region. Two fine stained-glass windows on this floor show the *Barranca* (gorge) *de Teocelo* (State of Veracruz) and the *Pilar de Huyapam,* in Tepehuanes (State of Durango). The two handsome colored-glass windows which adorn the east end of the reception room represent the primitive mining machinery employed in the 16th cent. In the rear are two huge glass doors (leading to the elevator) which portray, in colored glass, scenes in the famous *Wieliczka* mines. The rear rooms contain many cases of paleontological specimens from the different Mexican States. Petrography and Mineralogy are also represented.

La Casa de los Mascarones (House of the Masks), an elaborate example of domestic *Churrigueresque* architecture, stands at the cor. of the ave. Ribera de San Cosme and the 1ª C. del Naranjo. It is a relic of Colonial days and belonged to the *Marquis Don José de Mendoza,* who died in 1771.

The **English Cemetery,** in the suburb of Tlaxpana (V. Pl. C. 3), was founded in 1825. The present one, in Tacuba, was consecrated and dedicated Feb. 23, 1927.

The **American Cemetery** (Plan C. 1) is near Tacuba, and is uninteresting. The old burying-ground on the Verónica Road (hard by the English Cemetery) is now closed.

The **Spanish Cemetery,** in the N.-W. section of the city, near the suburb of Tacuba, was inaugurated in 1880 and contains a number of elaborate tombs, chiefly Gothic.

The **French Cemetery** on the *Calzada de la Piedad* contains many handsome tombs and monuments.

Dolores Cemetery is mentioned at p. 707.

South-East Quarter of the City.

The Church of San Bernardo, in the *Calle de Capuchinas,* just back of the Palacio Municipal, dates from 1690, occupies the site of a convent built by nuns of the Cistercian order, and has been several times renovated, the

last in 1927. Its chief interest is historical, as most of the altars and decorations are modern. The baldachino-like *altar mayor* is borne by 6 fluted Composite columns with gilded capitals. The side altars are of marble, and in niches above them stand the figurines of the *santos* to whom they are dedicated. The paintings on the walls of the organ loft, an *Annunciation,* and the *Deposorios of José and the Virgin,* are less meritorious than old.

This Section of the City has undergone many changes since the Great Captain established his residence here in 1521. Most of the street names have repeatedly been changed, many of the vice-regal *palacios* have fallen to decay or vanished, and time has not dealt generously with the old churches, several of which have succumbed to the exigencies of commercial progress. The wealth and aristocracy which formerly paraded itself southward along the popular promenade which anciently flanked the National Canal have long since transferred their allegiance to the handsome *colonias* which stretch southwestward to San Angel, and westward to and beyond Chapultepec.

In a utilitarian sense the region which stretches westward from the *Avenida Cinco de Febrero* has improved. Many fine stores and office buildings now occupy the sites of vanished nunneries and cloistered gardens, and, in the *calles* contiguous to the *Ave. Uruguay* and the *Calle de Bolívar,* rich banking houses have established themselves.

Picturesqueness has not entirely capitulated to commerce in this district, for a number of sturdy Colonial Mansions still mark it.

The *Avenida Venustiano Carranza,* named for a one-time President of Mexico, formerly was the *Calle de Capuchinas,* so-called to commemorate the good cowled monks of the Capuchin Order. Many Mexicans remember it for the house number 42, which for years was the chosen city residence of the great president and statesman, *General Porfirio Díaz.* Recently the old mansion was converted to commercial purposes.

Particularly pleasing to the eye is the rambling seigniorial manor at the intersection of the *Calle Cinco de Febrero* and the *Avenida San Sálvador* — a new name for the long existent *Calle de San Felipe Neri,* so-called to commemorate St. Philip of Neri, the famed Florentine founder (in the xvi century) of the *Congregación del Oratorio.* The house at the corner of the *Ave. San Sálvador* and *5 de Febrero* is believed to have been built (by *el Conde del Castillo,* a titled functionary in the famous old Church of San Felipe Neri, near by) about 1661. It was long a rendezous for high ecclesiastics, and scholarly Mexicans. Historians and antiquarians, as well as the intellectually and socially prominent of the capital, love to go there now and bask in the atmosphere of a period which reaches back almost to the time of Cortés and his minions. The Great Captain

built himself a home in the immediate neighborhood, and for many years his bones rested in the near-by *Hospital de Jesús Nazareno.*

Note on Hernán Cortés: The student interested in the life and adventures of the extraordinary *Conquistador* of the Aztec Confederacy, will find much of interest in the recently published (1939) Last Will and Testament of Hernando Cortés, a fascinating Spanish and English volume translated and edited by the well-known writer G. R. G. Conway.

The **National Library** (*Biblioteca Nacional*) faces the *Ave. Uruguay* at the cor. of *Ave. Isabel la Católica* (see the City Plan), and is 5 min. walk south-west of the *Plaza Mayor.* Open (free) to visitors every day except Sundays and holidays, from 9 A. M. to 8 P. M. No fees. The books (nearly 200,000) are in English, German, Spanish, French, Italian and Latin.

The library is exceptionally rich in books treating of theology, of the Church in New Spain, and of the early history of Mexico. If the visitor is interested in documents referring to municipal transactions during the time of the Spanish Viceroys, he is recommended to the *archivo* in the Palacio Municipal.

The *biblioteca* is housed in the old *San Agustín Church,* erected by the Augustinians (1677-92) on the site of a primitive church, which was completed in 1541 and destroyed by fire in 1676. Architecturally it is one of the most imposing buildings in the city, and the handsome, tile-covered dome in the *Mudéjar* style is one of the attractions of the neighborhood where it is located. The old atrium has been converted into a shrub-embowered garden enclosed within a high iron railing. The posts are surmounted by busts of Mexican celebrities.

A fine basso-relievo of San Agustín stands above the main portal, and in a niche in the western wall is a large statue of Minerva. The façade, a maze of columns, basso-relievos, friezes and enrichments, is handsome and imposing, perhaps the finest thing of its kind in the Republic. The marble-paved vestibule adorned with two rows of massive Ionic columns, which support the groined ceiling of the old *coro,* is somewhat gloomy. The reading-room — once the central nave of the church — is of huge proportions, with lines of airy pilasters supporting a rich cornice whence spring the arches that support the vaulted roof. The lateral chapels and aisles have been remodelled, and now form alcoves for book-cases. In front of the fine window in the apse is a huge coat-of-arms of the Mexican Republic. On the balustrade of the choir loft stands an imposing figure of Flying Time, the work of *Don Epitacio Calvo.* Near the entrance are medallion portraits, one of *Benito Juárez,* who, on Nov. 30, 1867, issued the decree establishing the library with the books

taken from the University, the Cathedral and various *colegios* and convents. Note the fine architrave which runs the length of the interior, also the attractive enrichments.

The west wing of the library, now used as a night library, was formerly the Chapel of the Tercer Orden of the San Agustín ch. The main library was housed here until the ch. could be made over to suit the exigencies of such an institution. In the corner of the garden is a statue (a gift from the German Emperor, in 1910) of *Baron Alexander von Humboldt.*

Time was when the *Church of San Agustín* was one of the finest and wealthiest in this city of fine churches. It possessed vast landed wealth, many beautiful pictures, and a richly carved walnut-wood choir with carved stalls representing 254 biblical episodes of the Old Testament — the estimated cost of which was $240,000. With the passage of the Reform Laws, the ch. became government property, and the unique choir was removed to the National Preparatory School. The great convent which once stretched behind the ch., with its splendid *patios* and celebrated mural paintings, was one of the finest in Mexico. The *artesonado* work of the *portería* was almost as celebrated as the choir stalls. Certain of the old paintings now in the Academy of Fine Arts were removed hence.

"The church proper [says *Mr. Baxter*] lay dismantled for several years succeeding its sequestration under the Reform Laws, and it was several times used as a fortress. It was one of the most sumptuous churches in the city, and the *Plateresque* design adopted for the Library was in its quiet elegance skilfully brought into conformity with the rich adornments of the ch. exterior, which were preserved so far as possible. It was originally proposed, in the reconstruction, to substitute the national arms for the fine old low-relief on the façade, — one of the finest examples of old sculpture in the country. It has a strictly Byzantine quality, particularly in its representation of San Agustín, in gigantic proportions as compared with the adoring monks about him."

The Church of the Colegio de Niñas (girls' college), sometimes called Colegio de la Caridad and Nuestro Señor de Lunes, a quaint old structure in one of the busiest of the modern streets (4th Bolívar) of the capital (see plan), was founded in 1548 by the Franciscan *Fray Pedro de Gante.*

The restricted interior with its air of tawdry decorum is in strong contrast to its one-time splendor, curtailed and reduced by the Reform Laws. Its over-decoration is the result of one of its many unfortunate renovations since its foundation. Every foot of the walls and ceiling carries some religious symbol, a peculiarity being that each of the six elaborate side altars protrudes from the wall in a sort of garish frame incompatible with good architectural form.

Just within the entrance is a railed altar containing a

much-worshipped, supposed miracle-working image of *San Antonio,* with hundreds of *milagros* offered by the credulous in gratitude for alleged cures. Through an iron grill at the 2d altar one enters a richly decorated *capilla* (a copy of the celebrated French shrine) dedicated to *Our Lady of Lourdes,* who is enshrined amid many glittering votive offerings. The intricately sculptured *sacrarium* at the high altar is said to be gold. Above it, also of gold, is a miniature *baldaquin,* and higher up, in the 2d tier, one sees the most revered object in the church. This is a print of the *Veil of Santa Verónica,*[1] to which devotees attribute superhuman powers. The oil in the lamp that sometimes burns before it, and of those at the other shrines, is eagerly sought by ailing parishioners, who believe it possesses miraculous attributes. When the lamps are extinguished the oil remaining in them is distributed gratis, and the many offerings represent the members of the human body cured by it.

The many polychrome figures of saints in high and low relief, as well as the 14 colored pictures representing the stations of the cross, are of German and Spanish origin.

Few of the remaining Colonial houses are older, and few possess a more attractive exterior, than the **Palacio del Conde de Santiago de Calimaya** at the corner of the *Ave. República de Salvador,* and the Calle *J. M. Pino Suárez* (see the city plan). The structure, of pink *tezontle,* dates from the years immediately following the Conquest, and was erected by *Lic. Don Juan Gutiérrez Altamarino,* a cousin of *Hernán Cortés.* When a hundred years later it passed into the hands of *Don Santiago de Calimaya,* he caused to be laid out a beautiful park in the neighborhood, and for three centuries the street which leads past the S. corner of the house was called *Calle del Parque del Conde.* The great open court, now used as a place to store merchandise, and the grand stairway leading to the second floor, are splendid specimens of the early style of architecture. The fine carvings of the entrance, and the huge wood doors are noteworthy.

---

[1] According to certain church historians, *Saint Verónica* was the woman who gave her veil to the Saviour to wipe the sweat from his face when he was carrying his cross to Calvary, and on receiving it back found his likeness impressed on the cloth. This original veil is said to be still preserved at Rome (Church of St. Peter), where it is shown to only a few persons of special rank. It is commonly supposed that the *Saint Verónica* of the legend received this name in mistake, and that it arose from a misunderstanding and corruption of the term *vera icon,* true image, originally applied to the likeness itself. Various ancient witnesses, however, have identified *Verónica* with different persons mentioned in the Gospels. In the legend of the Clementines, *Verónica* is another form for *Berenice,* the daughter of the Canaanitish woman who won from Jesus the recovery of her child. According to the "Acts of Pilatus," and in the writings of Cassiodorus, Reginus, Cedrenus, etc., she was the woman healed by Christ of her issue, who afterward raised to Jesus a statue in bronze at Paneas.

Running round the roof from N. to S., and thence E., are 17 huge gargoyles (*gárgolas*) carved in stone and representing half canons — the best examples of this style of work in the Republic. The cornerstone is a huge monolith representing an Aztec tiger, — no doubt taken from the great Aztec *teocalli* which once stood in the *Plaza Mayor*. History says *Hernán Cortés* placed this stone in position with his own hands.

Few of the city churches are more interesting, from a historical view-point, than that of **Jesús Nazareno** (Jesus of Nazareth) in the *Ave. Repub. de Sálvador* (see plan) founded by *Hernán Cortés*, in 1524, under the title of *Nuestra Señora de la Purísima Concepción*. The adjoining *Hospital de Jesús* was established 3 years later. According to the tattered and faded parchment records in the ch., the existing *Sacristía* once formed the *Capilla* of the hospital, the main body of the present ch. dating from later times. Albeit *Cortés* endowed both institutions with ample funds, it was not till long after his death that the ch. was begun (1575) and completed (1665) and dedicated. About 1663 there came into possession of the organization a celebrated image of *Jesús Nazareno*, and the institution soon became known by that name. This image proved such a revenue-producer that another alleged miraculous image — *Nuestra Señora de la Bala* (Our Lady of the Bullet) — was later acquired, and is now to be seen at the altar immediately facing the entrance. Tradition relates that a poor man of *Ixtapalapan* charged his wife with infidelity and fired a pistol at her, but failed to injure her, as she implored the protection of the image, which promptly moved into range and intercepted the bullet! The inscription on the altar relates that the image was long venerated in the *Templo de San Lázaro* and later in that of the *College of San Pablo of the Agustinos*, whence it was removed to its present place. Immediately to the r. of the entrance, behind a glass on the altar, is a polychrome figure of the Saviour crucified, on a cross of elaborate inlaid work with silver trimmings. This figure, one of the most venerated objects in the ch., represents to many the personification of the original image of *Jesús Nazareno*, and is known as *El Cristo de los Desagravios*. In a glass case at the feet of the rood are many votive offerings. At the r. and l. are inscriptions, in Spanish, to the effect that:

"At 9 P. M. of Nov., 1732, during a fearsome earthquake, the figure became transformed; that it bled so copiously from the wound in its side a sheet was necessary to catch the flow, and when this sheet [still preserved] was opened it was found to be covered with small red crosses." The occurrence is duly recorded in the church records, and sworn to by the clerics who lived at that period.

The alleged miracle looked so good to the clergy at large that in due time it (ostensibly) was repeated in several places. Soon many churches possessed similar relics to enthuse the credulous Indios, and incidentally to produce extra revenue for the particular altar where they were displayed. The supposed appearance of the Virgin of Guadalupe to Juan Diego in 1531 was ancient history, and parishioners wanted something fresher.

In the transepts are the remains of the historian *Lucas Alamán,* the celebrated writer *Fr. Manuel de San Juán Crisóstomo Nájera,* and the Catalonian sculptor *D. Manuel Vilar,* one-time professor in the *Academia de San Carlos.* From 1794 to 1823 the bones of *Hernán Cortés* rested here under a fine marble sepulchre within the chancel. The bizarre *Altar Mayor,* with its huge gilt frame and its polychrome figure in high relief, possesses a sort of attraction. The most interesting part of the ch. is the old

Sacristía, immediately to the r. of the Main Altar. It dates back to the early days, and has the only example remaining in the capital of the richly decorated old wooden ceiling, of the form called *artesonado,* or pieced work. It is of cedar (well worth looking at), with the exquisite rich brown tone of the natural wood. The Maltese crosses of the wood, and the rosettes of metal, are gilt against a ground of light blue — now darkened with age. In this room is a huge round table with a top of a single piece. The excellent paintings of the *Sagrada Familia* and the *Purísima Concepción* are unsigned, but they are of undoubted antiquity.

The huge figure of *San Miguel,* which surmounts the tall *campanario,* once served as a weather-cock or *giralda;* it is now a landmark of the neighborhood.

The **Hospital de Jesús Nazareno,** a long low building, adjoins the ch. and faces N. The first meeting of Cortés and Montezuma took place on the site of this hospital, from which circumstance the edifice was erected here. The exterior is nondescript, but the pretty garden of the interior and the quaint architectural features are attractive. Let into the E. wall is a tablet on which is inscribed, in Spanish: *Hospital of the Clean Conception of the Most Holy Mary and Jesus of Nazareth, the oldest of the Nation, Founded on this famous site of paganism known as "Huitzillan" in the year 1527. Renovated and reëstablished in 1838.*

Immediately to the E. of the *Hospital de Jesús* (in the 5a Calle Mesones) is the old Church of San José de Gracia (Pl. H, 5), adjacent to a convent (now closed) established by *Fray Garcia Guerra,* under the advocation of *Santa Mónica,* for the voluntary retirement of religious women. The cornerstone of the present structure was laid Mch. 19, 1659, and the ch. was inaugurated Nov. 24, 1661. Time was when a celebrated image of the Virgin, worshipped under

the title of the *Divina Infantita* (approved by Pope Gregory XVI), and to which many miracles were attributed, drew numerous adherents to this ch, which is now Protestant. The structure offers but little of interest to visitors.

The Parochial Church of San Miguel (St. Michael), in the 4a calle of the same name (Pl. H, 5), dates from 1692 and is devoid of general interest for the tourist. Here certain of the city's butchers hold annually (Oct. 18) a service to their patron saint. The renovations in this chapel date from 1850. The twin towers and the *linterna* surmounting the dome are tile-tipped, and are landmarks of the neighborhood.

Far to the S.-E. of the *Plaza Mayor,* in a tawdry neighborhood not distinguished for cleanliness, stands (in the 1a Calle de San Pablo, see plan) the plain and poor *Church of San Pablo,* which dates from the beginning of the 18th cent., and was built by the Augustinians. A cluster of churches once graced this vicinity, which from about 1575 and onward for two centuries or more was a fashionable district of the new Spanish city that rose from the débris of the Aztec metropolis. Near by, on the r., in what was once a fine garden, are the ruins of an old ch., the one-time *parroquia* of the neighborhood, but which was partly demolished and used for a wareroom after the Reform Law edict.

The weather-beaten old *Church of San Antonio Abad,* flanking the *calzada* of the same name, in the extreme S.-E. portion of the city (Pl. H, 6), was erected in 1628 by certain brothers called *Canónigos Regulares del Orden San Antonio Abad de Viena* — regular canons of the order of St. Anthony the Abbot of Vienna. The site was that of a hermitage which dated from 1530, and was in consequence one of the first Spanish buildings erected in the New World.

Near by is the equally historic ch. of *Santa Cruz Acatlán* (oftentimes called *San Antonio Abad*), which dates from a later period, and was erected by adherents of the Seraphic Order. It is now a resort of the lower class. (The suburb toward the S. was known in Aztec times as *Xochi-Acatlán.*) The interest attaching to it is purely historic.

Canal de la Viga, Xochimilco, and the Floating-Gardens (*Chinampas* — Aztec, *chinamitl,* woven canes, or reeds; *pa,* in or on). The Canal (sometimes called *Canal Nacional*) starts from the S.-E. outskirts of the city (see plan), and is reached by tram-cars (from the *Plaza Mayor*) marked *La Viga* (time about 10 min.). Also buses. The cars stop at the so-called entrance to the Paseo, or *Calzada de la Viga,* or *Calzada de Ixtacalco* (*casa blanca* — white house), anciently the most fashionable and frequented of the city boulevards, but now a colorless and dusty simulacrum of its former glory. Marking this city terminus of the *paseo* (boulevard) are two huge bronze statues, in questionable

taste, of alleged inhabitants of the Valley of Mexico before the Conquest. They were unveiled Sept. 16, 1891, at the E. end of the *Paseo de la Reforma,* but adverse criticism caused their removal hither. They stand in a frowsy neighborhood.

The city end of the canal is about 8 min. walk from the end of the car line. Formerly it came right up to the *Plaza Mayor,* connecting this with the lake region of *Chalco, Texcoco,* and *Xochimilco* (see the Valley Plan), and over its fluid surface came flowers to the city flower-markets, and many of the fruits and vegetables consumed in the capital.

The old *calzada* was pre-Iberian, and formed one of the three principal causeways leading from the mainland to the water-locked city of *Tenochtitlán.* According to early chroniclers it was very wide, and eight horsemen riding abreast could pass along it at one time. The old Aztec fortress of *Xoloc* (god of all double and distorted things) flanked this highway and gave its name to the district. It is referred to as one of the strongest of all the Aztec defences, surrounded by a massive wall 10 ft. high, by a deep moat spanned by a draw-bridge (*puente levadizo*), and surmounted by two high towers. *Cortés* travelled this causeway on his first entrance to the Aztec stronghold, and later he intrenched himself in the *Xoloc* fortress and used it as one of the points from which he besieged the city.

It was reconstructed in 1785 by the *Conde Matías de Gálvez,* the 48th viceroy, and again, between 1789 and '94 by (the 52d viceroy) the *Conde de Revillagigedo.* Following that period the *Calzada* was to the viceregal city what the *Paseo de la Reforma* is to the present capital. Then the Floating Gardens, and the Flower-Shows held at *Santa Anita,* by the canal, were at their best, and the beauty and wealth of the metropolis assembled here to see and be seen. The Flower-Show, particularly on *Viernes de Dolores,* is still held at *Santa Anita.* The little town is tawdry and unfragrant, and it offers but little to the average tourist.

A better way to reach it than by the *La Viga* tram-cars is to take (from the *Plaza Mayor*) the tram marked *Ixtapalápan* and descend at *Santa Anita.*

After flowing beneath the little ex-Garita Bridge, the canal (about 25 ft. wide) saunters past tall eucalyptus trees and over wide reaches to *Xochimilco* and the Lakes, about 10 M. beyond. The trip on the canal is long, tiresome for the traveler, and arduous for the boatman, because of the water lilies which choke the stream. Any floating-gardens which may have existed here in former times have joined the continent.

In contrast to the dinginess of *La Viga* (so-called from the heavy baulks or girders — *vigas* — which formed the bridges over the stream) and *Santa Anita, Xochimilco* is

one of the most delightful spots in the Valley of Mexico, and no stranger to the city should fail to see this well-preserved relic of early days.

Xochimilco (from *xochitl,* flower; *milli,* and *co,* flower-bed, or place where flowers are), an ancient Indian stronghold 15 M. S. of Mexico City (reached in 1 hr. 20 min. by tramcar, 50 min. by bus) came into history about 1270, when the *Chicimecas* (according to *Bernal Díaz del Castillo,* historian of the Conquest) were one of the governing tribes of the Vale of Anâhuac (Valley of Mexico). During the reign of the emperor *Tloltzin Pochotl,* the *Xochimilcas* came down from the North, conquered the *Chichimecas,* and established themselves in a sort of *imperio* which was part land and part water. The Spaniards found them occupying a bizarre island empire surrounded by waterways, spanned by drawbridges, and so fortified that the invaders had considerable difficulty in dislodging them.

At that period a network of canals Venetian in their multiplicity covered the neighborhood, and hundreds of Indian *piraguas* and primitive dugouts flashed to and fro over the surface of the canals and the adjoining *lagos.* Many of the canals have been filled in, but a network of them remains. There are three main canals (the widest of them *el Canal de San Cristóbal,* and *Nativitas* — a continuation of *La Viga*) and numerous lateral *canalitas.* The canals wind between what originally were the *chinampas.*

The Chinampas, or Floating-Gardens (ascribed to *Acancapictli,* one of the early *Chichimecan* potentates) originally were made of interlacing twigs made thick enough to form a strong mat, then covered with a thin layer of earth. Being light, they were easily moved across the lake by means of oars. They usually took the form of parallelograms, and were sometimes over a hundred feet long. Fragile native huts (*chozas,* or *chinancales*) were erected on them, and plants of various kinds made to grow. Eventually, when these gardens took root, as it were, tall eucalyptus, olive, and other trees grew from them, so that now the entire region is one of trees, shrubs, creepers and flowers. The chief products of the district are flowers, vegetables, and *petates,* or reed-mats made from the *tules* (reeds) which grow in abundance in the adjacent lake. The flowers are varied and beautiful. Each of the little plots of land is a sort of floral paradise, and a boat-ride on the canals which flank them is a delight. Early morning and moonlit evenings are the best times.

On Sundays and feast-days the canals are crowded with pleasure-seekers, and then the region is singularly attractive. Large flat-bottomed boats, called *canoas,* 10-20 ft. long by 5-8 ft. broad, and smaller craft (*chalupas*) something like Venetian gondolas, with seats and awn-

ings, and propelled by Indian boys with long poles, are popular with excursionists. The boat landing (*Embarcadero del Salitre*) is not far (5 min. walk) from the *Xochimilco plaza.* The boatman will show the way. The usual trip is from the landing to the *Ojos de Agua* (at *Nativitas*), a romantic spot amid flowers, olive trees and pines. There is a stone landing, a pool of wonderfully clear water (the city water comes from this and other stations in the vicinity) and several *al fresco* restaurants where one may dine amid attractive surroundings.

The usual cost for a boat is about 14 to 20 *pesos* for two or more persons, in a small boat, and about 60 *pesos* for a larger party in a larger boat (bargaining necessary). The round trip can be made in motor launches for 20 centavos apiece (patronized mostly by Mexicans). Boats return to the starting point. There is practically no time limit, but 2-3 hrs. is the accepted standard. — The trip is delightfully picturesque; *en route* Indian women in light canoes dart up alongside and offer refreshments and flowers for sale; boats filled with happy natives, musicians, and others drift past. Some of the larger craft have dining tables in the centre, and here joyous groups eat, drink, and make merry to the sound of thrumming guitars, Spanish *canciones* and Indian melodies. Lovers luxuriate in the amiable blindness which all Mexicans affect on such occasions, and the cares and perplexities of a work-aday world seem a million miles removed from this Elysian spot. In early spring the entire region is a riot of glorious flowers, and the air fairly vibrates with bird trillings.

If time permits, the traveler should inspect the quaint old **Parochial Church** (*la parroquia*), which faces the unkempt *Jardín Juárez* (the car terminal). It dates from the closing years of the 16th cent., and is perhaps one of the oldest churches of its class in the Republic. It is dedicated to *San Bernardino,* the tutelar of the town. One of the old bells bears the date 1566, and its thin, querulous voice is tinged with the melancholy of many centuries. The archaic interior with its enormous single vault contains a huge, semi-circular *reredo* in the baroque style, and numerous altars with time-stained pictures of *santos* and *santas.* The lateral altars are on a higher level than the wood floor of the aisleless nave — a feature rarely met with in Mexican churches. Ecclesiastically it is perhaps contemporaneous with the quaint old church at *Acolman.*

Far to the right of the Xochimilco district is *El Desierto,* described below.

El Desierto, or *La Venta,* called also *Desierto de los Leones* (desert of the lions), one-time ecclesiastical retreat (see the Valley Plan, A, 5), erected by the Carmelite Monks as a monastery in 1606. It is about 10 M. S.-W. of the

capital, in a charming spot much liked by autoists, and is reached either by auto on the Toluca Highway or via San Angel (Villa Obregón), or by tram-cars marked *La Venta,* which leave from the *Plaza Cartagena,* in Tacubaya.

The tourist who wishes to get the most out of his time can combine a trip to *El Desierto* with one to *Tacubaya, Mixcoac,* and *San Angel.* On the holidays and Sundays *El Desierto* is apt to be crowded with excursionists.

While the ancient structures are now falling into decay, the surroundings are beautiful, and well worth a visit. Boys act as guides to the cloisters and gardens, and, for a small fee, conduct one through an underground labyrinth in the monastery, and point out the disciplinary cells where recalcitrant monks were left in Stygian darkness to reflect upon their conduct. One of the old halls is called *"El Cuarto de los Secretos"* (Room of the Secrets), because of its acoustic properties.

The barefoot Carmelite friars who first repaired to *El Desierto* no doubt did so in imitation of a host of other brothers in Spain, who became hermits and alleged recluses in similar resorts, which, though referred to as deserts and drab places, often were flower-crowned retreats where milk and honey and frankincense and myrrh took the place of the Barmecide repasts supposed to be their daily refection. Judging from the present, *El Desierto* of the past must have been a Hesperidian garden of roses and jasmine, for great trees shut it in on all sides, sempiternal sunshine pours in golden waves upon it, song-birds make the woods vocal with melody, and an air of peace and tranquility prevails. Certain of the walks in the immediate neighborhood are charming. The early friars in Mexico loved to erect their retreats in high places, and on sun-washed slopes.

An old inscription still visible on one of the monastery walls apprises the curious that his Excellency, *Don Juan de Mendoza, Illustrious Marquis of Montes Claros,* Viceroy of this New Spain, laid the corner stone of the *Desierto* monastery on Jan. 21, 1606, and dedicated the building to *Nuestra Señora del Monte Carmelo.* That corner stone is still in place, and the walls, the garden and the cloister still exist to recall those happy, somnolent days.

The **Colegio de la Paz** (so called in honor of President Ignacio Comonfort's daughter), popularly known as Colegio de las Vizcainas (Pl. G, 5), by reason of its foundation by three rich Bizcayan merchants of Mexico City in 1732, is likewise known as the Colegio de San Ignacio (*de Loyola*), to whom it was originally dedicated, and by whose name it was originally called. The handsome chapel is still known by this title. The old structure, in the severe Baroque style, — almost a counterpart of the great *Colegio de San Ildefonso,* — is one of the sturdiest and most impressive relics of Spanish Colonial times to be found

in the Mexican capital. The great building, with a frontage (on the *Calle de las Vizcainas*) of nearly 500 feet, commands attention by its giant bulk, and by the irregularity of its walls, portions of which have sunk far below the pavement. Some of the huge walls are many feet thick. The small cubes of red-stained *tezontle*, of which they are built, formed the favorite construction material in the capital in the 17th and 18th centuries. This one-time beautiful building (which cost over one million *pesos* to construct) now stands in an unsavory neighborhood. A number of tawdry little shops and factories pierce the sides and rear of the Colegio, and give the exterior the appearance of a prison or a factory. Hard by the immense central court of the interior are six smaller *patios*, with many corridors and arches. Albeit the huge building possesses many quaint windows, gargoyles and whatnot, the malodorous surroundings detract from a visit. The schools are deserving institutions. In the rear of the huge structure is the Plaza de las Viscainas.

One square E. of the *Colegio de la Paz*, in the old *Parroquia de la Regina*, and flanking the odoriferous *plazuela* of the same name (Pl. G, 5), is the dilapidated, but once magnificent *Church of la Regina Cœli* (Queen of Heaven), erected in 1573 by the *Concepcionistas*, to whom is also due the newer *Hospital de Concepción Beistegui*, next door on the E. The attractive old tile inset in the tower wall, though now in a ruinous state, acquaints the traveler with the date of its foundation, and the fact that its erection was sanctioned by a Pontifical decree of Pope Gregorio XIII, through a *Nuñcio Apostólico* of June 9, 1578. The allegorical bas-relief work above the E. entrance is fast crumbling to decay. The one-time attractive, but now tawdry, interior is interesting chiefly for a dozen or more splendid old gilded *Churrigueresque* altars and *reredos*, each with a maze of figures and figurines, and with many small paintings, some copied after the style of the Murillo School. The best of these *reredos* is at the main altar, at the W. end of the single nave. In the chapel which faces the entrance are three *reredos*, and over the entrance is an inscription with the date 1733, relating to the dedication of the chapel. The tile insets in the red-stained dome are attractive.

El Hospicio de Pobres (Asylum for the Poor), a large and imposing structure S. of the *Palacio Nacional* (1 M.), was completed in 1905 at a cost of $1,400,000. It was founded in 1765 by the *Precentor Dr. Fernando Ortiz Cortés*, is operated on non-sectarian lines, and supported by the Government. The pupils are taught useful arts and trades. Some fine specimens of needle-work are made by the girls. The institution is known also as the *Hospicio de Niños*.

North-East Quarter of the City.

The Church of Santo Domingo (St. Dominic), all that remains of the one-time great Monastery and central Church headquarters of the Dominican Order in New Spain, faces the *Ave. de la República de Brasil* (formerly the *Calles de Santo Domingo*), 3 city blocks north from the N.-W. corner of the Cathedral and Zócalo (see the City Plan), stands at the N. end of the **Plazuela de Santo Domingo** (one of the best examples of Colonial plazas in the city), and possesses one of the finest *Churrigueresque* interiors in the capital. The seated bronze figure in the plaza in front of the church is of *Dr. Manuel Carmona y Valle,* long a noted educator in the School of Medicine, across the street.

The Dominican Order, a powerful sect founded in Tolosa, Spain, by *Santo Domingo de Guzmán,* and approved by Pope Honorius III, in 1223, was extended to Mexico by the missionary monks of the order, who reached Mexico from Hispaniola June 23, 1526. The first building erected for them was on the site of the present College of Medicine, immediately across the street from the present ch. In 1530 a monastery was built on land adjoining the ch. on the W., and both were destroyed by the great inundation of 1716. When the present ch. was completed (at a cost of $200,000) and dedicated, Aug. 3, 1736, it was considered the finest structure in the city. It is still regarded as one of the best examples of Baroque architecture in Mexico. Enclosed within the high wall,[1] which once surrounded it, was a fine chapel (dedicated Feb. 19, 1757), known as the *Tercer Orden de Santo Domingo,* and a *Capilla del Rosario,* both long since demolished. The former was the work of *Lorenzo Rodríguez,* and was a fine example of the *Churrigueresque.* The pretty garden which faces the ch. once formed a portion of the immense atrium.

The still stately façade, quaint tower and fine dome show to good advantage against the green of the palms and flowers. The edifice is constructed of a porous amygdaloid, stained a light wine red, — a favorite color with early Spanish architects. The half-obliterated figures and minor sculptures of the façade, as far as they have survived the riots which followed the Reform Laws, are good examples of Spanish craftsmanship. The general appearance of the edifice is one of great age. The fine

[1] The fine old *Claustro* was built after the Italian stlye and was one of the handsomest of its kind in New Spain. The walls were adorned with a splendid collection of paintings, by *Miguel Cabrera,* representing scenes in the life of *Santo Domingo.* Several Autos-de-Fe were celebrated in the *Santo Domingo* cloister by the Inquisition.

bells which once hung in the now tottering *campanario* were removed after the passage of the Reform Laws. The tile-covered *cimborio* — visible from a great distance — is the most conspicuous feature of the church. Its windows let a flood of light on the main altar and the transepts. The cruciform and finely proportioned interior is lighted by many stained glass windows of modern make. The lofty Roman vault which springs from the single huge nave is borne by 16 fluted Corinthian pilasters, decorated in white and gold.

We enter beneath the huge organ loft; the first chapel on the left is that of the *Corazón de Jesús,* nearly always closed. The 2d, of *Santa Ana,* 3d, *De la Santísima Trinidad,* and the 4th, one of the most ornate in the church, the *Capilla del Rosario.* This chapel, erected to replace the one severed from the church by the opening of a street through the monastery grounds, is the most revered. The walls are covered with gilt fleur-de-lys, and the ceiling with a painting of the Virgin surrounded by cherubim. Adjacent is the *Capilla de los Dolores,* and beyond this is the *Chapel of El Santo Cristo del Noviciado.* We now come to the fine *Altar de Covadonga,* a richly carved mass of wood in the *Churrigueresque* style, with many paintings, figurines and sculptures in the recesses, which fills the end of the transept and dates from the erection of the church. The retention of these fine specimens of *Churriguera's* singular art gives an idea of what the old-time splendor of the ch. must have been. The pictures have only their antiquity to recommend them; the saints are carved in the bold but crude manner characteristic of the early Spanish craftsmen. We follow the altar railing (*comulgatorio*), pass through a small door and or beneath two low arches to a huge carved wood door leading into the sacristy — immediately behind the *altar mayor.* Here the *sacristán* exhibits a number of huge paintings of no artistic value, and a fairly good picture of the Crucifixion and of San Ildefonso — painters unknown.

We reënter the ambulatory and pass in front of the main altar, which is in a semicircular sanctuary enclosed by a chancel railing, and reached by a short flight of steps. On either side are life-size figures of angels, resting on masses of clouds and flanked by overdressed figures beneath canopies. The superstructure is borne by four massive cream-colored Corinthian columns with gilt capitals and bases. A *Cristo* resting on a silver cloud, backed by a golden sunburst, and adorned with cherubim heads, is the central figure. Six tall Corinthian columns and several figures of the Apostles add an inharmonious mass of color to an ensemble which bears the stamp of mediocrity.

The left transept is filled by the huge gilded *Altar del Sagrario,* a companion piece to the one opposite. It is

Churrigueresque, with a wealth of rich carving, figurines, paintings and relics. Adjacent is the *Capilla de Santa Juana de Aza.* Following this is the *C. de la Luz.* Crossing the exit leading to the *Calle del Sepulcro de Santo Domingo,* we come to the *Capilla de Santo Tomás de Aquino,* wherein one may sometimes see a large glass case containing a seated figure of Christ, — an anguished, sanguinary and thoroughly saddening spectacle. The next chapel, dedicated to *La Virgen de Guadalupe,* contains five interesting pictures of the Virgin, as she appeared to Juan Diego. The next, and last, is the *Churrigueresque* chapel of *San José,* with very elaborate carvings.

Above the confessionals are life-size figures, on huge brackets, of *Santa Catalina de Sena, S. Raimundo, S. Catalina Rizi, S. Gonzalo, S. Jacinto, S. Antonio* and others. The stained glass windows of the clerestory are all modern. The color tone of the interior is magenta, which imparts an odd aspect.

The most curious object in the church is the *Santo Entierro* (holy interment), a life-size, recumbent *Cristo* with the head, arms and feet showing, the latter of brown ivory with white nails. This figure (of undoubted antiquity) is wheeled about the church, and at times is placed in certain of the *capillas.* It is much venerated, and the feet are kissed smooth in places. Before the Reform Laws prohibited religious street processions, it was the custom to convey this figure, at the head of a multitude, on Good Friday, to the church of *La Concepción.* It has a counterpart in the shrine of the *Sacro Monte* at *Amecameca.*

The *Capilla del Señor de la Expiación,* on the W. side of the *Plazuela de Santo Domingo,* is a dependency of the church, and formerly stood within the monastery walls. The chapel contains nothing of interest; the altar is a mass of incongruous coloring, and is often so smothered in flowers that their fragrance is almost overpowering. The credulous believe the Dominicans buried much treasure beneath the church before the passage of the Reform Laws, and many excavations have been made in efforts to locate it. The ch. walls were badly cracked by the earthquake of April, 1907.

The Plazuela de Santo Domingo, better known as the *Jardín de la Corrigidora Domínguez* (because of the bronze figure of this heroine which adorns it), was long called the *Jardín Juárez,* and is yet spoken of by this name. It is one of the oldest of the city *plazas;* the *portales* (on the west), with their 22 time-stained columns, were erected in the time of the early Viceroys. A number of patriotic Mexicans were shot here during the French intervention.

The **Escuela Nacional de Medicina** (National School of Medicine), opposite the church and *plaza of Santo Domingo,* faces the street formerly called *Sepulcro* (sepulchre) *de Santo Domingo.* The building (open all day, free to visit-

ors), which houses the *School of Medicine,* was erected 1732-36 as the *Tribunal del Santo Oficio* (Holy Office of the Inquisition), on the site of the first Dominican convent built in Mexico. It was long the headquarters of this detestable organization, and many of the rooms were used as cells for victims. The edifice contains a fine amphitheatre, a very ample and quaint *patio,* an observatory, and a *biblioteca.* Mexicans have a particular reverence for this house (often referred to as the *Casa Chata* — flat-nosed house — on account of its rounded front) because the celebrated Mexican poet *Manuel Acuña* poisoned himself here (Dec. 6, 1873) over a love-affair. Note the curious architectural feature of the *patio,* the corner pillars, or supports of the upper cloister being missing.

The Inquisition, or *Tribunal del Santo Oficio,* a Spanish institution founded about 1480 by *Tomás de Torquemada* (its first Inquisitor General), began active work in the Spanish Peninsula about 1481. According to the best authorities, from that date to 1808, it burned 34,612 persons alive. 18,048 in effigy, and imprisoned 288,109, — the goods and chattels of every one of these being duly confiscated.

The *Dominicans* founded the Holy Office in Mexico City in 1571. The royal order authorizing it was issued Aug. 16, 1570. *Pedro Moya de Contreras* was the first Inquisitor General of New Spain (Mexico), Guatemala and the Philippine Islands, with headquarters in Mexico City. The Indians were exempted from the jurisdiction of the *Santo Oficio,* whose tremendous powers were exercised against all unbelievers. The principal crimes punished by the society were heresy, sorcery, polygamy, seduction and imposture. Death by burning was the penalty inflicted upon those whose opinions were at variance with those of the church or its instruments. Where the crime was of a mild nature the victims were strangled before being burned. So terrific were the powers of this alleged Holy Office that the Spanish Viceroys in New Spain trembled before its mandates. One redoubtable Viceroy, when called before the officers of the Inquisition, took the precaution of going with a strong body-guard of soldiers, and of advising the Inquisitor that his men had orders to attack the place if he, the Viceroy, did not re-appear on the street in a given time. The first *Auto-de-Fe* was celebrated in Mexico City in 1574, and 21 persons perished. The last victim was the revolutionary patriot and hero *General José María Morelos,* who, after being tortured by the inquisitors as "an unconfessed heretic, an abetter of heretics, a disturber of the ecclesiastical hierarchy, a profaner of the holy sacraments, a traitor to God, to the King and to the Pope," was shot (by the royalists) Dec. 22, 1815.

El Templo de Nuestra Señora de la Encarnación which

now stands dismantled in the short *Calle de Luis González Obregón* (formerly the 4th calle de Donceles), which was erected by wealthy nuns of the once great *Order of Concepcionistas,* and which at one time was regarded as one of the finest of the metropolitan fanes, is at present occupied by the *Biblioteca Ibero-Americano,* with appropriate books and relics. Some of the many superb paintings which once adorned the walls now hang in the halls of the San Carlos Academy. The weather-beaten façade, with its massive, boss-studded doors, is still a good example of 17th cent. work. The profusely decorated *Mudéjar* dome is a landmark in the neighborhood.—Adjoining the church at the N.-E., 3 squares N. of the Cathedral, in the Ave. Argentina, is

The Secretaría Educación Pública (Ministry of Public Instruction) is a fine new structure with many departments and an immense double patio, almost every foot of whose vast wall space is covered with bizarre but interesting mural paintings, whose artistic merit has been much discussed. They are the work of the talented Mexican artist, *Don Diego Rivera,* assisted by a number of local craftsmen, and they symbolize, in brilliant colors and manifest strength, the long struggle of the Mexican people from slavery, ignorance and superstition to freedom, enlightenment and progress. Almost every phase of the national life from before the Conquest to the present time, is depicted. The primitive Indians and their villages, manners, customs, methods of work, crude tools; their wars, festivals, dances, religious observances, marriage and death ceremonies, dances and whatnot are contrasted with those of the present. Likewise agriculture, mining, manufacturing, transportation, education, and many arts, crafts, and sciences. The sea, ships, the land and a multiplicity of other motives enter into the vast but comprehensive work, which though sometimes exaggerated and distorted, flat and without perspective, appeals to the sympathies and the imagination. The robust figures are often crude, but they radiate strength and purpose. A daring freedom characterizes certain of the paintings, which are liked by some and disliked by others.

In addition to the *Rivera* murals (which date from 1923-27) are others by the equally celebrated muralist *José Clemente Orozco,* founder of the School of Modern Art in Mexico, and one of the most widely known artists of his time.

Art lovers will find an extensive collection of paintings by *Rivera* and *Orozco,* as well as reproductions of their best work, in the *Misrachi Art Rooms* at the bookstore of the Central News Company, in the *Edificio La Nacional* at No. 4, *Avenida Juárez.* Also art volumes with reproductions, photographs and notes on the lives of the artists aforementioned.

The Church of Nuestra Señora del Carmen faces the Plaza del Carmen in the N.-E. quarter of the city, was erected by the Carmelite Order in 1590, and has a blue, white, and yellow *Mudéjar* tiled dome that dominates the neighborhood. The interior is noteworthy for its handsome white marble altars.

The Church of Santa Inés, diagonally across the street from the San Carlos Picture Gallery and the National Museum (N. side of the Palacio Nacional), was founded in 1600 by nuns of the *Order of Concepcionistas* as a convent, and is interesting only from a historical viewpoint. Of the many fine pictures which once adorned the church none remain.

The huge *Abelardo L. Rodríguez* Market (*mercado*) here occupies the site of the old Convento del Carmen, dates from 1934, cover 4 city blocks, cost 1,500,000 *pesos,* and is supposed to be the largest *mercado* in Latin America.

The National Preparatory School (*Escuela Nacional Preparatoria,* of the **National University,** or *Universidad Nacional*) housed in the fine old *Colegio de San Ildefonso,* in the first Calle de San Ildefonso (see the City Plan), is one of the most attractive edifices of its class in the city. It is unusually massive structure, very large and long, in the severe Baroque style, with two splendid *patios* and a façade of *tezontle* stained a light wine-red. It was completed (by the Jesuits) in 1749 at a cost of $400,000. It covers nearly an entire city block, and the two huge, mediæval-looking doors, and the forty or more quaint windows which pierce the façade make it highly interesting. The double doors of the W. section, wherein is the military school for boys, are high, finely carved in low relief, and swung, like all those of the early buildings of this class, on massive pivots, let into soffits in the floor and ceiling. The doors are wide enough to admit a trolley-car. Over the entrance is a handsome allegorical tablet in white marble. By passing through the *zaguan* and into the *patio* (no fees) one can sometimes see the students at drill. This cloistered court is a fine example of the old-style, colonnaded *patio* which, though distinctively Moorish, is credited by many writers to the early Aztec builders.

The E. end of the building, with its cloister, is less attractive than the W. end. Albeit the carved wood doors are made to represent their counterparts at the W. end, they are new and date from 1907. They are much smaller than the other doors, and are surmounted by allegorical figures, and encased in a very good example of a reconstructed Baroque archway.

The *sillería* in the *Sala de Actas* once formed the choir-stalls in the old *San Agustín* church, now the *Biblioteca Nacional. Mr. Baxter* considers "these exquisitely beautiful choir stalls (somewhat damaged by time and neglect) one of the great artistic sights of Mexico. They are comparable in charm to the best of similar work in

Europe, combining the rich and graceful character of the Free Renaissance with something of the quaintly naïve spirit of Gothic carving. Their date is unknown, as well as their authorship, but they probably were made at the time of the dedication of the ch. in 1692. That they were wrought by Mexican hands is apparent from certain touches of local color in various reliefs — such as the depiction of monkeys and other tropical animals in scenes like the Garden of Eden, including the famous Mexican bird, the *guacamayo.* At present these stalls comprise but 135 panels, including the one with the beautiful example of decorative lettering devoted to the customary *Hinc est Chorus.* Beside the large arched panels in each stall, there is a smaller one beneath, and another of the same small size in the back of each seat. The bottom of every seat, which shows when folded up, is also carved with a handsome design. The purely ornamental carving is exceedingly rich, containing many charming heads and graceful figures. The whole design is excellent in form and beautifully proportioned." In this same hall of Ceremonies are two great mural paintings by *José Antonio Vallejo:* the *Holy Family,* accompanied by angels, bears the date of 1761. The *Pentecost* of like dimensions, occupying the wall on the right in what was formerly the sacristy, but is now a portion of the library, ranks as one of the painter's best works.

The striking murals on the 3d floor of the Central Court are the work (in 1923-27) of the noted Mexican muralist *José Clemente Orozco.*

The equally famous Mexican painter, *Diego Rivera,* also has a series of murals here, dating from the same period.

Like many of the older buildings in the capital, this one is considerably out of plumb. It owes its existence to an order promulgated by the General of the Order of the Jesuits in Mexico to consolidate their several existing seminaries into one institution, and it represents the amalgamation of the old-time colleges of *San Gregorio, San Miguel, San Bernardo* and *San Pedro y San Pablo.* The commemorative tablet (placed in 1907) in this school refers to one of the first Professors of Chemistry, *Don Leopoldo Río de la Loza,* who taught here between 1868 and 1872. Besides a full modern equipment, the school possesses a fine collection of replicas in chalk of the sculptured masterpieces of Michelangelo in the palace of the Medicis of Florence, also a library of some 14,000 volumes, chiefly for the school work. Across the street, on the corner of the *Calles de Relox* and *San Ildefonso,* is the new *Escuela de Jurisprudencia* (School of Jurisprudence) in the Greek style, completed in 1908 at a cost of $250,000. The fine *Sala de Actas* on the 2d floor is decorated and possesses a handsome *sillería.*

The National University at *Justo Sierra* 16, is the ad-

ministrative building of the university; the several colleges are located in different sections of the city. In it is the *Anfiteatro Bolivar* (Bolivar Amphitheatre) containing frescoes by Diego Rivera and Fernando Leal. The original University, known as the Royal and Pontifical University of Mexico, was founded in 1553, and was closed about the middle of the 19th century. Sixty years later the present National University took its place.

The **Church of Nuestra Señora de Loreta** (see plan), facing the long, narrow *plazuela* of the same name, is chiefly interesting to travelers because one side has sunk so deep below the pavement that the edifice seems ready to topple over into the street. It was begun in 1809, and was completed and dedicated Aug. 29, 1816 (cost $517,000), under the superintendence of the celebrated architect *Manuel Tolsa,* in collaboration with *A. Paz.* Differences of opinion with the church authorities led to one of the walls being constructed of hard stone, the other of porous amygdaloid, with the result that soon after its completion it began to sink, a fatality which seemed to pursue most of the grandiose works of *Tolsa.* The tipsy character of the structure so alarmed the parishioners that it was closed from 1832 to 1850, when competent engineers carefully inspected it and pronounced it safe. Though now in a ruinous state, the ch. is still the best example of a distinctly Jesuit edifice in Mexico. It affords — not exactly to its financial advantage — a record of the contempt of fashion and commerce for things ecclesiastical, stranded, as it is, in a tawdry and grimy neighborhood, far in the wake of the city life bent on its westward way.

From a distance the uneven character of the structure is particularly striking. The dome seems to smother it like a gigantic Phrygian cap or a colossal inverted bowl. The plaster has fallen from the pillars and exposed the bricks beneath, and the entire building is the victim of neglect. The rusty iron grill which gives entrance is usually closed after 10 A.M. except on Sundays, as the ch. is non-parochial and the worship differs from that of the *parroquias.* The sacristan resides in the school (*escuela*) at the house number 14, a few doors down the street to the left (W). Small fee acceptable. The 7 dilapidated paintings on the second landing of the stair leading to his abode refer to episodes in the life of *St. Ignatius.*

The ch. is cruciform, of the Doric order, with four rotundas that are substituted for the minor branches of the Latin cross. The large painting above the entrance to the *Capilla de San Juan,* through which we pass, is of the *Sagrada Familia,* and is unsigned. In this chapel there is also an indifferent picture of *Our Lady of Loreto.* On the pilaster (left) of the first rotunda (opposite the pulpit) is a fine *San Gregorio* (attributed to *Joaquin Esquivel*) which once hung beneath the choir loft. There is also a

St. Joseph and *San Joaquín* and a *San Ignacio de Loyola,* founder of the Jesuit Order. In the second rotunda is an *Anunciación* (by *José María Vásquez*) with the date 1817, and another *San Ignacio de Loyola,* also said to have been painted by *Esquivel.* The principal figure of the main altar is the much venerated figurine of *Nuestra Señora de Loreto,* brought from Italy by a Jesuit friar in 1675.

When this image reached Mexico there was great rejoicing among the confraternity, and the persistent — and somewhat contumacious — monks of the order cast about for a suitable home for their patroness. Many vicissitudes beset them: the Dominicans (founders of the Inquisition) opposed them strenuously, they came into conflict with the University, their order was on the eve of being suppressed (which in reality it was a century later), and for some years they housed their much venerated image in a little chapel built on the site of the baptistry of the old ch. of *San Gregorio.* The fame of the image spread, and in 1686 a larger chapel was built, to be followed, in 1738, by a still larger one.

By the decree of the Spanish *Cortés* of June 25, 1767, their order was suppressed, but it was reëstablished by the royal order of Sept. 10, 1815. Ferdinand VII suppressed it again, but the Mexican President Santa Ana reëstablished it in Mexico, by a decree dated 1853. Its final suppression was due to President Ignacio Comonfort, who issued the order June 7, 1856. During all these troublous times the sturdy monks lived from "pillar to post"; the Loreto Church was their last stronghold in Mexico.

The two mediocre paintings on the walls of the high altar are of *Jesus* and *Mary.* In the rotunda to the right of this is a large picture of *San Ciro Médico, Anacoreta y Mártir. The Virgin of Guadalupe,* in the centre, is attributed to *Cabrera.* To the right is a *San Gregorio Papa,* of good coloring, perhaps the work of *Villalpando* or one of his pupils. The central picture of the altar in the 4th rotunda is known as *La Virgen del Refugio.* The remaining pictures call for no particular mention.

The great dome which rises above the rotundas was once beautifully decorated, and was considered the finest in Mexico. It is still thought to be "the grandest in style and proportion, of the city churches." It is now dilapidated and but a simulacrum of its one-time splendor. The interior of the edifice is so out of plumb that a stiffish earthquake would probably send the ch. tumbling to the ground. The allegorical group of the façade is interesting.

The Church of Santa Teresa la Nueva (called the new to distinguish it from the now dismantled Santa Teresa la Antigua), a Carmelite foundation dating from 1701, is housed in a huge-fortress-like building, with numerous square and oblong windows overlooking the pretty, flower-

decked *Plazuela* and *Jardín de Nuestra Señora de Loreto* (see plan). The primitive church was completed and dedicated in 1716, but repeated renovations have damaged it. The spruce little tower at the N.-W. is modern. The sombre red paint of the façade is also a recent calamity. The one-time splendid interior has suffered such remorseless "improvements" that it is now of no interest to the traveler. The old gargoyles along the front resemble ancient blunderbusses, and are attractive relics of Colonial days; they point westward toward the modern capital like menacing fingers, and awaken suggestions of inquisitorial wrath and of excommunications against the progress which has left this one-time Carmelite stronghold high, dry and almost deserted in a decadent neighborhood.

The church is rarely open on week days, but the visitor to the *barrio,* though he be denied entrance, is often repaid for his little journey by the sight of the frolicsome crowds of happy school-girls, who at stated intervals pour forth from the adjacent (W. side of the *plazuela*) *Escuela de Nuestra Señora del Pilar,* and spend their recess in the sunny little garden.

Around the corner from the ch. and plastered against its eastern side, is the new and imposing *Cuartel de Infantería,* of the 23rd Battalion.

The **Mint,** or **Casa de Moneda,** in the 5ª Calle del Apartado near the S.-W. corner of the *plazuela,* is referred to at p. 22.

The Church of Jesús María (see plan), founded by the *Misioneros del Corazón de María* (in the *3ª Calle Jesús María,* 2 squares back of the *Palacio*), is a massive, squat edifice in the so-called Transition style, said to have been originally founded as a convent to be known as *Jesús María.* The authorization for this establishment was given by Pope Gregory XIII, in a papal bull dated Jan. 21, 1578. The two entrances are reached through a long and narrow atrium planted with banana and other trees. The corner-stone of the existing church was laid March 9, 1597, and the ch. was dedicated Feb. 7, 1621. The Patron of the institution is *El Niño Perdido* (the lost Child — referring to Christ's visit to the Doctors of the Church). Symbolic of this incident is the fine painting (name of painter and date unknown) that fills the great arch behind the *altar mayor.* There is reason for believing that this is the work of *Echave the Elder,* though it has been attributed to *Cordero.* Its splendid coloring and excellent technique are enhanced by comparison with the two other pictures in the chancel. Adorning this high altar is a handsome, costly and undoubtedly antique candelabrum of fire gilt. (As a rule similar candelabra are of wood covered with gold leaf.) The modern decorations (the work of *Daniel del Valle*) of the ch. are in pleasing colors. Two of the handsome canvases in the sacristy are by the

same painter. One of these (above the entrance) represents the *Virgin,* the *Child Jesus* and *Fray Antonio María Clarete,* founder of the order of *Los Misioneros Hijos del Corazón de María.* The picture on the left wall, distinguished by somewhat glaring colors, represents *Clarete* and the *Hermanos* of the Order.

The striking oval picture on the r. wall shows the young *Cristo* debating with the wise men in the temple. The name and date of this picture are lacking, but it is perhaps by the same painter who did the big one over the high altar. The names on the other two pictures are misleading, as they refer to the patrons who paid for the work. The little *capilla* through which we pass to enter the sacristy is very showy, with many electric lights and a contrivance for allowing water to ripple over the stones. Hundreds of electric lamps aid in the illumination of the main body of the ch. The modern stained glass windows are chiefly of German make. Those in the panels of the doors are Mexican. One or two of the old wheel windows which admit light to the nave are worthy of note. Opposite the main altar is the organ loft, reached through a lumber room. The unusually small tower and belfry which surmounts the ch., where it is joined to the old convent, impart a bizarre appearance to the weighty edifice.

The narraw *calle (de la Moneda)*, at the N.-E. angle of the *Plaza Mayor,* leads (past the side of the *Palacio Nacional*) to the

Church of La Santísima Trinidad (The Most Holy Trinity) in the *Calle de la Santísima* and near an unkempt *plazuela* (see plan). This ch. commonly known as *La Santísima,* begun in 1755 and dedicated Jan. 17, 1783, has, after the *Sagrario Metropolitano,* the most important and elaborate *Churrigueresque* exterior in the City of Mexico. It is perhaps the work of the same architect, *Lorenzo Rodríguez,* a devoted student of the so-called debased style of *Churriguera.* "The symbolism of the name of the ch., together with the fact that it belonged to the Congregation of St. Peter, finds unique and appropriate embodiment in the adoption of the triple crown of the Papacy for the crown of the tower and the central ornament of the façade. The sculpture of the façade, now in a ruinous state, though decoratively effective, is much inferior to that of the Sagrario." The intricate niches and windings of this one-time splendid work are now the home of many pigeons — *palomas.* Corners have been knocked from the sculptures, cobbles have replaced the old work at the base, and the entire structure is dirty and neglected. The manifest uncleanliness of the immediate neighborhood adds to the *triste* aspect. The handsome *Churrigueresque* entrance that once gave on the *3ª Calle de San Lázaro,* has been allowed to fall into a ruinous state. It was blocked up for many years, but was re-

opened in 1909. The iron *reja* which flanks the street dates from that period. The red-stained *tezontle,* of which the side walls are constructed, is usually a characteristic of the very oldest houses. The large dome is a strikingly good one; the decorations of glazed tiles set in a dusky reddish plain surface are visible from a great distance. The lantern dome is entirely covered with glazed tiles between the ribs, and the weatherbeaten tower, with its decided list toward the street, looks ready to topple under its weight of years.

The finely proportioned interior of the ch. has but little to interest in detail. The large painting on the r. wall, of the *Señora Santa Ana* and one of her devotees, is curious in that collars or real pearls have been attached to the canvas. The somewhat glaring *capilla* on the l., with its gilded columns, dates from 1908. The most revered object in the ch. is the life-size group (modern) of polychrome figures representing the Holy Trinity. The somewhat daring personification of the Supreme Being could have been carried out in better taste. The crown which surmounts the seated figure was stolen in 1907, but was recovered.

The large Parochial Church of La Soledad de Santa Cruz (see plan), one of the oldest religious foundations in the city, is said to date from about 1534, — a decade after the fall of *Tenochtitlán.* The existing ch. has doubtless undergone repeated renovations, as the manifestly new façade is surmounted by the government coat-of-arms, and the stone is not the *tezontle* usually employed in the older edifices. According to the ch. chronicles, the older portion of the present ch. was dedicated Oct. 21, 1731, and renovated in 1791. It occupies the site of a ch. built by some of the first Aztec converts to Christianity. A somewhat glaring feature of the gray stone façade is a recess containing a polychrome figure, with voluminous skirts and a spreading gilt crown, of the *Santísima Virgen de la Soledad.* Other niches contain doctors of the ch. The two ordinary towers contain (on the left) a clock and (right) a *campanario.*

We enter beneath the organ loft. On the N. and S. walls are hundreds of small, square paintings, supposed to represent crucial episodes in the lives of devotees who were "cured," or saved from untimely death, by the miraculous intervention of *la Santísima Virgen.* The pictures are almost as crude as the reasoning of the protagonists. It is the custom of certain devotees of the miraculous image of the Virgin to kneel at the ch. door and edge along on their knees down the entire length of the interior to the *comulgatorio.* A series of clustered columns covered with plaster and paint separate the huge nave from the lateral aisles. The three altars on the r. are overdecorated. Between the two altars on the l. is the

interesting *Capilla de la Escuela de la Soledad,* with a number of quaint old medallion-like paintings, a black Christ (life size) crucified, and a curious polychrome group, in low relief, representing the descent from the cross.

The *High Altar,* of white marble, has for its centrepiece the much venerated image of the *Santísima Virgen de la Soledad.* For a small fee the sacristan conducts the visitors to the rear of the altar and thence, by a series of iron ladders, through a small opening to the high, sacrosanct retreat of the Virgin. The footing on the ladder and the upper ridge of the high altar is precarious, and bulky travelers should be satisfied with a distant view. To the r. of the main altar is a huge painting, about 20 ft. square, unsigned and of good coloring, of Christ on his way to Calvary. The ecclesiastics who form a part of the procession as it emerges from the Jerusalem gate are represented in a realistic manner. The companion piece, on the l. of the altar, represents an episode in the life of *Santa Elena de la Cruz.* It is of equal size, and is neither signed nor dated. According to the ch. records they are *antiquísima* (very old), and are perhaps the work of *Echave el Mozo,* or a contemporary painter. In the *coro,* at the opposite end of the ch. (reached by a roundabout passageway outside the building), is a large picture representing scenes in the life of *la Santísima Virgen.* The walls of the school adjoining the ch. are hung with dilapidated paintings of great antiquity but no merit.

The San Lázaro District was at one time thickly sprinkled with churches, many of which have been demolished. Prominent among these was the *Church of San Lázaro,* founded in 1572 (by the Order of the *Juaninos*) as a leper hospital and known as *El Hospital de San Lázaro.* The original structure cost 80,000 *pesos,* and an idea of its massiveness can be gathered from the hulk which is now dismantled and is used as a factory. The weather-beaten *Ch. of Santo Tomás de la Palma* (Pl. I, 5), hard by to the S.-E., an Augustinian foundation dating from 1550, is a relic of the palmy days which followed the Conquest. Near this dilapidated ch. is a small structure called *San Gerónimo* (Pl. I, 5), founded by the *Concepcionistas* as a convent in 1586. Its only claim to fame is that here *Juana Inés de la Cruz* took the veil and lived until she died in 1695. The cell in which this celebrated *Musa Mexicana* dwelt is still to be seen.

The Balbuena Colony with its *Barrio de Casas Obraras* is a short distance S.W. of the Penitentiary and contains more than a hundred modern houses erected by the Municipal Government in an effort to solve the workingman's housing problem. The *Balbuena Park* is the Airport of the capital.

The small *Chapel of La Condelaria,* with a Catalonian belfry (Pl. I, 5), is near the *San Gerónimo* ch. and is like-

wise uninteresting. Not far away is the tumble-down *Church of El Rosario. San Antonio Tomatlan,* to the N.-W. of the *San Lázaro* station, is not worth looking at.

The Penitentiary (*La Penitenciaría*), in the E. quarter of the city, is reached by the *tranvía* of the *Peñón de los Baños,* or on foot by a short walk N.-E. from the *Estación de San Lázaro* of the *Ferrocarril Interoceánico* (Pl. J, 4). The structure forms one of a group comprising the *Escuela de tiro de Artillería* and the *Rastro Nuevo* — new abattoir. The walk through the unsavory purlieus is not interesting. The building, referred to by delinquents as *palacio blanco* (white palace), is one of the most perfectly appointed establishments of its kind; two stories high, with a superficial extension of 32,700 sqr. meters, and an elevator which ascends to the observation tower, 124 ft. high. The prison is supplied with artesian water, and has accommodations for over 1,000 prisoners. It required five years to complete and cost $2,500,000. The cells (*celdas*), of which there are 1,000, have steel-lined walls and cement floors; the corridors converge toward a common centre. The system is the Irish Croffton (with some modifications), with two extensive departments for men and women. The prison (inaugurated Sept. 28, 1900) contains a hospital, a library, baths, and many conveniences. Absolute silence is enjoined on the prisoners, who are usually long-term convicts. Applications for permits to visit the building should be addressed to the Director on the premises.

South-West Quarter of the City.

The Centro Escolar "Revolución," a huge educational center dedicated to human advancement and commemorative of the success of the last revolution, is a modern unit of the civic reform and reconstruction program under way in the Federal District. Of brick, reinforced concrete and steel, it was completed in 1934, cost approximately 1,500,000 *pesos,* and provides for at least 5000 *alumnos* (pupils, scholars, students). Practically everything included in a modern course will be taught in the new buildings, which technically are the most modern and complete in the Republic. The stand on the site of one of the famous old landmarks of the Viceregal city, the old frowsy, microbic, widely known and cordially hated *Cárcel de Belén.*

The Belén Jail was an outstanding example of good intentions thwarted by human frailty, for it began its long career as an asylum for indigent religious women. It owed its existence to the efforts of the good *Padre Domingo Pérez Barcia,* who, after begging sufficient money from the charitable, erected it (in 1683) and started it in life as *El Colegio de San Miguel de Belén* (College of St. Michael

of Bethlehem). For many years it functioned as such, and for decades was a blessed haven of refuge for the indigent with ambition to learn but without the necessary funds. In 1862, finding it still remarkably sturdy, the authorities converted it into the *Cárcel Municipal.* It long had an irresistible attraction for evilminded persons, some of whom eventually graduated to the local *Penitenciaría* (and sometimes a firing squad), or to the Penal Colony on *Tres Marías Island.*

La Ciudadela (citadel), which houses the **Museo Nacional de Artillería** (Nat'l Museum of Artillery), is a long, low building (open, free, to visitors) used chiefly as an arsenal. See the Pl. F, 4. It dates from 1700, and long bore an unsavory reputation for *pronunciamientos* and *revoluciones.* In the park facing the building is a commanding monument (inaugurated May 2, 1912) surmounted by a fine bronze figure of the patriot *Morelos;* it commemorates the centenary of the siege of *Cuautla.* The other figures are (front), *Matamoros,* (r.) *Bravo,* (l.) *Galeana.* Inscriptions on the base advise that the monument is a memorial presented by the National Army (*ejército nacional*), and is the work of *Ingeniero Carlos Noriega.*

El Instituto Médico Nacional (National Medical Institute) on the Avenida Balderas, in the S.-W. part of the city (Pl. G, 4), dates from 1907 and cost $213,882.54. There is a chair of Natural History, Chemistry, Physiology, Clinical Therapeutics, and Geography and Climate.

The **San Juan Market,** in the *plaza* of the same name (Pl. G, 5), is one of the busiest of the city *mercados.*

The Church of La Sagrada Familia (The Holy Family), a Jesuit foundation at the intersection of the 2d Calle Orizaba and 7th Puebla, in the Colonia Juárez, was completed in 1927 (architect *Manuel Garoche*), under the supervision of the talented *Padre Gonzalo Carrasco* (who painted the fine mural pictures on its interior walls), and is an imposing example of several classical orders (the *Mudéjar* and the Byzantine predominating) as applied to a modern construction. In interior fitments and decorations it ranks as one of the handsomest of the metropolitan fanes. The quaint dome and *campanario* dominate the neighborhood, and the richly sculptured exterior are in consonance with the clean and exceptionally pleasing

Interior, which contains a number of large mural paintings spirited in conception and execution, and of rich and harmonious coloring. The one just inside the *vestibulo,* at the right, refers to the *Apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe* to the early Mexicans, and the great good that she conferred upon them. The companion picture on the left side depicts a great multitude in the *Church of Guadalupe,* worshipping the image of the Virgin and proclaiming her their queen. The charmingly attractive High Altar stands

in the center of a glorified group of paintings comprising the Holy Family, and referring to the Adoration of the Christ Child as a symbol of the Sacred Heart. At the r. and l. of the High Altar are smaller altars with figures of saints. The *presbiterio* and the *comulgatorio* are of rich Carrara marble and Mexican onyx. The many handsome stained glass windows were gifts from devotees. Conspicuous among them is one (in the right bay of the transept) commemorating the late *Ed. W. Orrin.* The decorations of the vast dome and surrounding spaces are sumptuous and beautiful. In the circle formed by the base of the *cimborio* are the letters A. M. D. G. (*ad majorem Dei gloriam;* Sp. *a mayor gloria;* to the greater glory of God) that form the famous Jesuit emblem (a prominent feature in all Jesuit churches). Along the side walls are murals in heroic size of the *Evangelios,* and near them, unusually striking symbols of the 14 stations of the *Vía Crucis.* On one of the walls of the transept bay is a finely executed Flight into Egypt, with a companion painting (in the opposite bay) depicting the famous Offering of the Child Jesus in the Temple.

The Central Automatic Exchange of the Empresa de Teléfonos Ericsson, S. A. is in the *Calle Vistoria No.* 59, and is one of several handsome, modern exchanges recently constructed in the republic by this great and enterprising company — which is popular with all classes because of the exceptionally high quality of its personnel, its generous policy, and its unusually good service.

Connections to all parts of the world.

The Stadium (*estadio*), a vast, well-built concrete structure modeled after the famous stadium at Athens, with a seating capacity of 80,000, at the terminus of the Ave. Orizaba, in the Colonia Roma (see the City Plan), has an entrance marked by 2 colossal painted figures of *Indios* of a type supposed to have existed in the Valley of Mexico ages ago. The inscription on the left wall of the *zaguán,* just within, says the *estadio* was constructed during the presidency of *Citizen Alvaro Obregón* and while *C. José Vasconcelos* was Minister of Public Education, that it was done with the coöperation of students and employees, and was dedicated to gymnastics and arts for the well-being and culture of the Mexican people. The inscription on the l. wall apprises one that it was begun in 1923, completed in 1924, and that the decorations were by *Diego Rivera. Prest. Plutarco Calles* took the oath of office here Dec. 1924.

The Insurgentes Boulevard, a well-surfaced *paseo* running southwestward from Insurgentes Station (of the tramlines, Pl. E, 4) and tangent to the old Chapultepec causeway to San Angel, has a wide double roadway, a central bridle path, lines of trees, etc.; is of recent construction, and is indicative of the great civic development

underway in this beautiful residential section of the capital. It brings the San Angel suburb within 12-15 min. by auto to the center of the city. The N. terminus of the boulevard, near the Hotel Geneve, is one of the busiest spots in the city and it is to the Mexican capital what Columbus Circle is to New York. Seven important *calles* converge here, one of them leading N.-E. to the Paseo de la Reforma. Many attractive homes line the streets running southward through the *colonias.*

Typifying the emphasis that is being laid to-day on sports and recreation in Mexico is the huge **Ciudad de los Deportes** (City of Sports), constructed by a group of Mexican capitalists on the *Avenida Insurgentes.* The Administration Building is at No. 957 *Insurgentes Ave.* with the main entrance to the City just beyond. It lies to the south of Mexico City, in the vicinity of the *Villa Obregón* (San Angel).

This enormous development covers 300,000 square meters of ground bounded by *Ave. Insurgentes* on the East, *Calle Porfirio Diaz* on the South, *Ave. Rafael Zancio* on the West, and *Ave. San Antonio* on the North. The main structures, all of reinforced concrete, are the bull ring (*plaza de toros*) "Monumental Mexico" with a capacity of 45,000 persons; a football stadium seating 50,000; a fronton court accommodating 7,500; a boxing arena seating 20,000; and a movie theatre with capacity of 6,000. These figures give some idea of the enormous size of this sports center. The bull-ring, largest in the world, in the last word in such structures, containing a chapel, a fully equipped infirmary with operating room, a *"toril"* where the bulls are kept, and every imaginable convenience for the comfort of the patrons and the bull-fighters.

Supplementing these main edifices are a group of small apartment-type hotels of 30 to 50 rooms each, each apartment equipped with bath, kitchenette, and all the services of a modern hotel. On the grounds are many restaurants and cafeterias. Also there is a swimming pool, small lake with beaches and artificial waves, a bowling alley, and tennis courts. Ample parking space for automobiles both above and under-ground. In short, this magnificent **Ciudad de los Deportes** is a self-contained sports center in a concentrated space where the visiting foreigner as well as the native Mexican can find every facility and convenience for enjoyment of his favorite sport. Bus lines run to the grounds, which can also be reached by taxi and private motor.

The Avenida Jalisco, a wide boulevard stretching N. & S. at the E. of Insurgentes, has a promenade along the center and a number of semi-classical statues.

The *Colonias Juárez, Roma* and *Condesa* are mentioned at p. 584.

A striking **Monument of George Washington,** erected by

Americans and presented by them to the Mexican people in 1910, on the centenary of their struggle for Independence, stands in the *Plaza de Dinamarca* (at the intersection of the Calles de *Londres & Dinamarca*) in the Colonia Juárez, surrounded by some of the handsomest private residences in the capital.

West Quarter of the City.

The Paseo de la Reforma (so named to commemorate the celebrated Reform Laws), a magnificent boulevard prolonging the Avenida Juárez and leading from the Bronze Equestrian Statue of Charles IV, in the Plaza de Reforma (Pl. G, 3) westward to Chapultepec Castle and Park, is the most fashionable *avenida* in the republic and one of the finest in the world. Its E. terminus is 1,700 yards from the Zócalo, and its entire length, from the Iron Horse to the Castle Gate, is 3,750 yards (about 2 M.). It was constructed (completed in 1866) by the order of the Emperor Maximilian to beautify the district and provide a direct road from the Palacio Nacional to the imperial residence on the summit of Chapultepec Hill. The Empress *Carlota* caused a double row of Eucalyptus trees to be planted along its length. But so much water flowed out of the Valley, when the drainage system was completed, that the trees died and fell.

The Calles de Bucareli, which lead southward from the *"Caballito,"* were opened in 1775 and named for the good *Viceroy Don Antonio María de Bucareli y Ursua.* The Clock Tower at the 4th Calle *Bucareli* and *Emilio Dondé,* was presented to the city in 1921 by members of the Chinese Colony, to commemorate the first centenary of Mex. Independence.

The Benjamin Franklin Library, dedicated and opened to the public in April 1942, overlooks the Paseo de la Reforma at number 34. Referred to in detail at p. 559.

The Monumento a la Revolución, a tall steel, copper and marble structure whose gaunt skeleton stood for years in the *Plaza de la República* (Pl. F, 3) under the name of the *Palacio Legislativo,* is a short distance W. of the Columbus Monument, dominates the locality and commemorates the success of the last revolution. It is 250 ft. high, 110 ft. on each side at the base and cost one million *pesos.*

Between the **Iron Horse** and the entrance to Chapultepec Park are 6 *glorietas* or circles, each 400 ft. in diameter, adorned with monuments and flowers. Flanking the roadway are a number of Greek vases, and shafts surmounted by bronze statues of national celebrities — the gifts of the various Mexican states. The handsome dwellings which flank the *paseo* its entire length have all been erected since 1890. On a bright Sunday morning, when

thousands of people promenade along the *paseo,* endless strings of motor cars pulse between the city and Chapultepec, and lines of extraordinarily attractive *charros* on superb horses pace the sun-dappled bridle paths, the picture is one not easily forgotten.

The broad *calzada* which leads south-west from the *Paseo* near the Park entrance, traverses *Tacubaya, Mixcoac, San Pedro* and other minor towns, and leads to *San Angel.*

The wide road which leads off to the right, near the entrance to the Park, connects with the *Calzada de la Verónica,* which in turn passes the old American Cemetery and joins the highroad trending northwest to *Tacuba, Popotla,* and *Azcapotzalco.*

The two handsome gilded bronze lions (on massive Mex. marble bases) which guard the outer entrance to the Park, weigh 14 tons each and are of French origin (*F. Barbadienne, Paris*). They were placed in position Sept. 16, 1921.

The new brown stone gateway at the left (S.-W.) marks the site of an old aqueduct and fountain which were demolished two decades ago. Some of the original stones were used in the present construction, which is supposed to be a faithful copy of the old work.

The **Bronze Equestrian Statue of Charles IV** (*Estatua ecuestre de Carlos Cuarto*), called also the "Iron Horse" and *"El Caballito"* (the little horse), stands in the *Plaza de la Reforma* (see plan), at the head of the *Paseo de la Reforma,* where it joins the *Avenida Juárez* and the *Calles de Bucareli.* Visible from many directions, the statue serves excellently as a landmark for visitors unacquainted with the south-western part of the city. It was the first important bronze statue made in America; Humboldt declared it the second finest equestrian statue in the world, the first being, in his opinion, that of Marcus Aurelius, at Rome.

At the request of the 52nd Viceroy *Miguel de la Grua Talamanca,* a royal order granting permission to make and erect the statue was issued Nov. 30, 1795. As soon as it was finished, the bronze horse was erected in the centre of the *Plaza de la Constitución,* where it was unveiled Dec. 9, 1803, and where it remained until 1822. During the War for Independence the feeling against Spain and things Spanish was intense, and to preserve the monument from destruction, it was enclosed in a huge wooden globe, painted blue, to hide it from patriotic eyes. This precaution proved insufficient, and the statue was removed to a small corner of the cloister of the University, where it remained, half-forgotten, until 1852.

The height of the statue is 15 ft. 9 inches; the combined weight of the horse and rider, which were cast in one piece is nearly 30 tons.

The inscription on the east side of the base says:

"The Viceroy Don Miguel de la Grua Talamanca, Marquis of Brancefort, governed New Spain from 1794 to 1798, and caused to be made this statue of Carlos IV of Bourbon, King of Spain and the Indies. It was erected in the Plaza Mayor of Mexico Dec. 9, 1803, on the birthday of the Queen María Luisa, in the reign of the Viceroy Don José de Iturrigaray. Mexico preserves it as a monument of art."

The inscription on the west side says:

"The statue was fused and moulded in Mexico Aug. 4, 1802, in a single operation. The weight of the metal was 400 quintals. It was the work (refers to the design) of Don Manuel Tolsa, Director of Sculpture in the Academy (of San Carlos), and 14 months were required to chisel and polish it. Don Mariano Arista was President of the Republic; and Don Miguel Lerdo de Tejada, President of the City Council, ordered it placed (in 1852) in this spot."

The imposing **Statue to Christopher Columbus** (*Cristóbal Colón*), in the first *glorieta* of the *Paseo* (see plan), was a gift to the city by *Señor Antonio Escandón,* and was unveiled in Aug. 1877. The monument (the work of the French sculptor, *Charles Cordier*) stands on an octagonal gray granite plinth adorned with marquetry work in black stone, reached by four flights of stone steps, and flanked by 8 graceful iron posts, each upholding a cluster of 5 lamps. An iron railing encloses the plinth. The well-kept little garden, with parterres of flowers, is encircled by 40 volcanic stone pillars and a heavy iron chain. Rising from the centre of the zocle is a quadrangular shaft of red granite supporting four seated figures, (all of heroic size), and the central statue. In front (to the r.) is *Padre Juan Pérez de Marchena,* Prior of the Convent of Santa María la Rábida,[1] protégé of Columbus on his expedition to the New World; to the l. is *Fray Diego Dehesa,* Confessor of King Ferdinand, and to whose support Columbus owed some of the royal favor; on the W. side, to the r., is *Fray Pedro de Gante,* and to the l. *Fray Bartolomé de las Casas,* known as the Defender of the Indians. The figure of the Great Navigator is strikingly attractive. He stands facing the east, uncovering, with his left hand, the New World discovered by him. With his right hand he gives thanks to Heaven for his success.

[1] In this convent, in 1484, Columbus, craving charity with his little boy, was received by the prior, Juan Pérez de Machena. This monk alone (says Richard Ford), when the wisest kings and councils had rejected as visionary the scheme of the discovery of the New World, had the wit to see its probability, the courage to advocate the plan, and the power to prepare the experiment. He must, indeed, share in the glory of the discovery of America, for by his influence alone with Isabel was his protégé Columbus enabled to sail on this expedition. Here also Cortés found shelter on his return from Mexico. In 1846 this convent was ordered to be preserved as a national memorial.

On the E. face of the pedestal are the coat-of-arms of Columbus, with the lion and the castle, emblematic of the fact that

"Para Castilla y León nuevo mundo descubrió Colón."

In a scroll surrounded by bronze strips are the words "*A Cristóbol Colón, Mayo,* 1877." The inscription below says that the monument was inaugurated Aug., 1877, during the Presidency of General *Don Porfirio Díaz,* with citizen *Don Vicente Riva Palacio* as Minister of Public Works.

The allegory in bronze (by *Cordier*) on the S. side depicts the rebuilding of the Monastery of Santa María la Rábida; that on the N. represents the island of San Sálvador, the first land sighted by Columbus in the New World.

The glorieta in which the monument stands is flanked by the Café de Colón, a small kiosk where a military band plays at frequent intervals, and a number of attractive residences. Eight Greek vases adorn the entrances to the circle.

The Statue to Cristóbal Colón, facing the *Plazuela de Buena Vista* (see plan), was erected Oct. 12, 1892, to celebrate the fourth centenary of the discovery of America.

The **Bronze Statue of Quauhtemotzin** (often called *Cuauhtémoc*), last Prince of the Aztecs, stands in the 2d glorieta of the *Paseo de la Reforma* (see plan), and is one of the finest and most impressive monuments on the continent. The work is that of the native sculptor *Don Miguel Noreña,* and is after a design by the Mexican artist *Señor Francisco Jiménez.* The corner-stone was laid May 5, 1878, and the completed monument was unveiled Aug. 21, 1887. Its total cost was $37,800. Twenty-five thousand pounds of bronze were used in the work, 5,000 lbs. of which went into the central figure — which is 16⅔ ft. high. The total height from the ground to the topmost point of the warrior's *penache,* or plume, is 66⅔ ft. The stone, known as *arenisca* — a kind of basalt, is from the Loreto quarries near Puebla. The dominating architecture is Aztecan, albeit the whole is a happy blend of various Indian orders. The designs around the edge of the plinth, as well as those which ornament the upper edge of the base, or zocle, are copied from the Zápotec ruins of Mitla in the State of Oaxaca. The bizarre columns of the second story, and their ornamentation, are from the Toltec ruins at Tula. They were selected because of their somewhat unique structure, and because they are unlike the usual Toltec architecture. The various enrichments which run quite around the monument above these groups of columns are modelled after the strange and beautiful ornamentations on the ruins of Uxmal in Yucatán, and Palenque in Chiapas. The serpentine design of the 3d story is Aztec. The attractive bronze panoplies, amulets, trophies and costumes in the recesses are replicas of those worn

and carried by the Indian tribes who occupied the *Vale of Anáhuac* at the time of the Spanish invasion.

The plinth is reached by four flights of steps each guarded by two bronze leopards (each 6½ ft. long), eight in all, whose combined weight is 6,000 lbs. The massive bronze tablets (each 16⅔ ft. long) in low relief are the work of *Miguel Noreña,* and they depict, in a spirited manner, certain salient episodes of the *Conquest.* The votive tablets let into the front and rear of the monument base are by *Gabriel Guerra.* The inscription on the front base commemorates "The memory of Cuauhtémoc and those warriors who fought heroically in the defense of their country, MDXXI." The inscription at the rear says "*Porfirio Díaz,* president of the Republic, and *Vicente Riva Palacio,* Secretary of Public Works, ordered the erection of this monument, MDCCCLXXVII." The inscription below advises that "the monument was erected by order of *Manuel González,* President of the Republic, and the Secretary of Public Works, *Carlos Pachecho,* MDCCCLXXXII."

The names in bronze on the base of the superstructure are of *Cuitlahuac, Cacama, Tetlepanquetzal* (cacique of Tacuba) and *Coanacoch,* all heroic warriors who fought in the unequal struggle with the *Conquistadores.* The tablet showing *Cuauhtémoc* being tortured, by the order of Cortés, to force him to reveal the hiding-place of Montezuma's treasure, is admirable and realistic. An Aztec lord, and companion of the Prince, stands by, clad in a tiger skin; his clenched hands and the tense expression of his face show the agony he endures at having to be an inactive witness to the torture and suffering of his sovereign.

As *Cuauhtemotzin* declared repeatedly that he had no revelation to make, the Spanish soldiers became angry and demanded that he be turned over to them. Cortés therefore delivered him into the hands of his soldiery to work their pleasure on him. But the hero who had braved death in many other forms was not to be intimidated by bodily suffering. He bore the infernal pain of the fire with admirable fortitude. When *Tetlepanquetzal* testified his own anguish by groans, and begged his Prince to reveal the location of the gold, *Cuauhtemotzin* rebuked him coldly saying: *¿Estoy yo acaso en algún deleite ó gaño?* — Am I taking my pleasure in my bath? This dictum is proverbial in Mexico, and is employed when one has his own troubles, yet is asked to bear those of others.

All that could be wrung from the stout-hearted warrior by his sufferings was the admission that much gold had been thrown into the water. The best divers were employed and Cortés superintended the work, but only a few articles of inconsiderable value were drawn out. In searching a pond in the Prince's garden a sun, or Aztec calendar wheel, made of pure gold, and of great thickness, was found. Prescott says: "Among all the names of barbarian princes, there are few entitled to a higher place

on the roll of fame than that of *Cuauhtemotzin.*"

One of the tablets represents *Cuauhtémoc* in prison after the downfall of Tenochtitlán. "*Cuauhtémoc* remained in prison from Aug. 13, 1521, until he was forced to accompany Cortés on his expedition to Honduras in 1524. The Aztecs made repeated efforts to rescue him, and because of this, the soulless Conqueror determined to rid himself of the troublesome prisoner. On reaching the pueblo of *Teotitlac,* State of Oaxaca, one of the Indian converts in the train informed the general that a conspiracy had been set on foot by *Cuauhtemotzin* and the *Cacique* of *Tacuba* to massacre the Spaniards. No sooner did Cortés learn the particulars of this formidable plot than he caused the Prince and all the Aztec lords in his party to be brought before him. The latter admitted the fact of the conspiracy, but alleged that it had been planned by *Cuauhtemotzin,* and that they had refused to come into it. The Prince and the Tacuban Cacique maintained a dogged silence, neither admitting nor denying the accusation. Such is the statement of Cortés; but Bernal Díaz, who was present, attests that *Cuauhtemotzin* and the Cacique declared their innocence. They admitted that a project for rising on the Spaniards had been discussed, but the Prince had discouraged it from the first, and no scheme of the kind could have been put into execution without his knowledge and consent. These protestations did not avail the unfortunate men, and Cortés, having satisfied, or affected to satisfy himself of their guilt, ordered them to immediate execution.

"When brought to the fatal tree, *Cuauhtemotzin* displayed the intrepid spirit worthy of his better days. 'I knew what it was,' he said, 'to trust to your false promises, *Malinche;* I knew that you had destined me to this fate, since I did not fall by my own hand when you entered my city of Tenochtitlán. Why do you slay me so unjustly! God will demand it of you!' *Tetlepanquetzal,* protesting his innocence, declared that he desired no better lot than to die by the side of his lord. The unfortunate princes, with one or more inferior nobles, were then executed by being hanged (Feb. 28, 1524) from the huge branches of a *ceiba* tree which overshadowed the road."

The Aztec name, *Cuauhtemotzin,* rendered into Spanish, is "The Eagle which descended," *Aguila que descendió.* The Prince's crest was that of an eagle descending to touch a human foot with its beak. This symbol is illustrated on the pedestal (E. face) just below the feet of *Cuauhtémoc.* The statue is inspiring. The attitude of the heroic Aztec, as he stands with spear poised ready to hurl it defiantly at the terrifying enemy, is symbolic of the unquestioned courage of his race. The plumed *penache,* or feather head-dress, denotes his rank. The light *manta* (mantle) which falls from his shoulders was replaced, on state occasions, by a surcoat of the gorgeous feather-

work, in which the Aztecs excelled. His breast is covered with a quilted cotton cuirass — a garment so light and so serviceable that it was adopted by the Spaniards. The pose of the sandal-shod figure is one of stress, courage and determination.

Aug. 21, of each year — the anniversary of the torture of the Prince — a curious festival is held at the base of the monument. Aztec costumes are worn by the participants, Indian dances are performed, and the descendants of the great Prince recall, in the Aztec language, the chief episodes of his life.

El Monumento á la Independencia Nacional, in the 4th *glorieta* of the *Paseo de la Reforma* (see plan), the work of the architect *Antonio Rivas Mercado,* was begun in 1901 and completed in 1910 at a total cost of $2,154,000. The foundation, a complicated network of steel, reënforced concrete and wood piles, cost $537,000. The 4 obelisks at the corners of the plinth are of *Baveno* granite. The height of the column from base to capital is 78 ft, the capital measures 12 ft., and the total height of the monument, from the base to the tip of the wings of the crowning figure, is 150 ft. The marble and granite are Italian and cost $15,000. The four seated bronze figures of the socle represent *Paz* (peace), *La Ley* (law), *Justicia* (justice) and *Guerra* (war). Each weighs 3,000 kilos, and, with the lion group (which weighs 5,500 kilos) were cast in Florence and cost $107,000. Some 20 ft .above the socle is a marble group, the apotheosis of Independence. The central figure is *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla,* fugleman of liberty, that at the r. represents Mexico offering him the laurel wreath, that at the l. symbolizes history recording his heroic deeds and sacrifices.

At *Hidalgo's* r. is a marble figure of *Morelos; Guerrero* stands at his l. (N.); those facing W. are *Mina* and *Nicolás Bravo.* The statues (all *Carrara* marble) are approx. 11 ft. high and weigh 3,000 kilos each. They are the work of *Enrique Alciati,* Prof. of Sculpture in the *Academia Nacional de San Carlos.* The main group cost $51,500; the four statues $56,000. Four shields, the names of 24 insurgents, and a wealth of bas-reliefs and war paraphernalia adorn the *monumento.* The gilded and winged figure (bronze, 22 ft. high; weight 7,000 kilos) of Victory, which surmounts the shaft, holds in the r. hand a laurel wreath, and in the l. a fragment of a chain emblematic of the bondage which during three centuries was the fate of the beloved country. The figure is beautiful and inspiring, particularly at dawn, when it resembles a golden angel flying to greet the rising sun. In the vestibule is a statue of *Guillén de Lampart,* one of the precursors of Independence. The 158 steps of the caracol stair which leads up through the shaft terminate at the top, whence a splendid panorama is visible. The face of the young woman in the medallion on the door represents the Young Republic of

Mexico. The history of the monument is chisled upon a tablet at the rear near the base.

The style of the structure is a felicitous blend of modern and classic architecture. The seated figures symbolize the fact that Independence, having been gained by force of arms, is now guaranteed by peace, under the dominion of law and justice. The lion, emblem of majesty and strength, when wreathed in laurel and guided by genius in the form of a little child, portrays the Mexican people, who, although covered with glory, are none the less submissive and docile to the call of honor and duty.

In the 5th glorieta, at the entrance to Chapultepec Park, is a graceful bronze statue of the huntress Diana.

Chapultepec (Aztec, *chapulin*, grasshopper and *tepetl*, hill) or Grasshopper Hill (orignally so named from the number of insects of the genus Gryllus which once infested the region), a porphyritic pile at the western end of the Paseo de la Reforma, about 3 M. from the Plaza Mayor and 196 ft. above it, once marked the western boundary of Lake Texcoco. During the Aztec dominion of the Valley of Mexico the hill (*cerro*) was a sort of fortress, with a pagan temple at the summit. The immediate environs constituted, as they do now, a pleasure resort for dwellers in the capital. When *Tenochtitlán* became an important city, Montezuma II converted the *fortaleza* into a summer residence, and here he established his harem, baths, gardens, aviary, fish-ponds and hunting lodge; for at that time the adjacent forest was the resort of the ocelot, eagle, wild-fowl and other pampered symbols of the Aztec divinities. The hill is irregular in shape, with a gradual slope to the south, and with abrupt, craggy declivities on the north, west, and east. Its one-time forbidding sides are almost smothered in trailing vines and tropical flowers, and from time to time terraces are formed from its slopes.

The **Park** (*parque*) or **Forest** (*bosque*) is a beautiful stream and lake-dotted woodland almost as ancient as time and intersected by well-kept drives and delightfully shaded walks that stretch beneath giant trees as large and as old as the great redwoods of Yosemite. Few spots in the world excel it in beauty, and perhaps none in romantic charm. It is to the Mexican Capital what the Bois de Boulogne is to Paris, Hyde Park to London, and Central Park to New York, with the addition of semi-tropical vegetation which those cold centres do not possess. Formerly it was a favorite duelling-ground, and it still is the predilection of love-lorn folks with suicidal intentions. The splendid roads and footpaths dappled with sunshine, enameled with flowers, and vocal with birds, are a sustained delight to lovers of woodland scenery, hence the park is the favorite playground of the metropolis. On Sundays and holidays vast throngs of people lend charm,

PLANO DEL

BOSQUE DE CHAPULTEPEC

1:12,000

0 500 1000 1500 Engl. Ft.

0 100 200 300 400 Metres

Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)

Calzada de Popotla
Conservatory of Flora and Fauna
Industrial Museum
Calzada de la Verónica
Paseo de la Reforma
To Alameda City
Glorieta
Avenida del Bosque
Calzada de Tacubaya
Glorieta
Pergola
Elevator
Castillo de Chapultepec
Monument
Duck Pond
Kiosko
Retreta
Entrada
Court Yard
Skating Rink
Bombas
Escalera (Stairs)
Puente
Sal. para Carruajes
Lago
Big Tree
Fish Pond
Bombas
Pump. Sta.
Ave. de Chapultepec
Acueducto
Tramway to Mexico City
Avenida
Tramway to Tacubaya, Mixcoac and San Angel
N
S
1 Entrada Principal al Parque
2 Entrance to hill-side road to the Castle
3 Tribunal and Montezuma's Tree
4 Cuerpo de Guardia

color and gaiety to it. There are lakelets with boats for hire. Miniature waterways intersect the park, and on their banks periwinkle blooms, and stippling points of sunshine breaking through the heavy foliage of the great trees trace golden patterns of light.

An entire day can be spent to advantage in the park, which is most frequented between 10 and 12 in the A. M., and 3 and 5 in the P. M. Before breakfast the pedestrian (*peatón*) usually has the forest to himself, and at this time its freshness and comparative solitude are enchanting. A few horsemen (*jinetes*) may be seen on the bridle paths soon after sunrise, but the steady stream of people and autos does not begin until the morning is half spent. At noon, particularly on Sundays and *Dias de Fiesta,* the *charros,* from the nearby *Charro* Ranch, come out on splendid horses, their costly costumes adding to their handsome appearance, and imparting brilliancy to the picture.

TRAMCARS leave the Plaza Mayor at frequent intervals for *Chapultepec, Tacubaya, Mixcoac,* and *Villa Obregón* (San Angel); all stop at the side entrance to the park. Autos are always available. As the park is outside the city limits, an agreement should be reached with the *chofer* of a roaming auto before starting. The CAMIONES that ply between the Plaza Mayor (stand at the plaza end of Cinco de Mayo) and the Chapultepec Heights Colony pass near the entrance to the park.

Note. The *Casa de Salubridad* (Health Department), which stands near the left of the park entrance, contains some mural paintings by *Diego Rivera.*

A broad boulevard called the **Gran Avenida** (see the accompanying park plan) starts at the E. entrance of the park and circles it, and the transversal *avenidas* and footpaths lead into or out of it. A shorter *Calzada del Cerro* forms an inner circle and skirts the base of the hill on which the castle is perched. The north side of the *parque* is livelier and more interesting than the south side, as the lakelets with their boats for hire, the zoölogical and botanical gardens, and other things are hereabout. Here, too, most of the people congregate to see and be seen. This section is being steadily enlarged and improved, and the islets, artificial grottoes, etc., north of the Gran Avenida are new. Through this new section goes an almost steady stream of autos to the beautiful and extensive LOMAS DE CHAPULTEPEC (C. Heights) COLONY, which spreads for miles along the airy mesa behind the forest. From its new Country Club and Golf Links at the S.-W. end, and the magnificent new Hipódromo de las Américas (described hereinafter), superb views are obtainable over the city, Chapultepec itself, and the bulky mountains which delimn the Valley of Mexico at the S.-W.

Just within the park grounds, in the 6th glorieta, where the Paseo de la Reforma ends, is a playing Frog Fountain, and at the right the Government Conservatory of

Flora and Fauna (open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10 A. M. to 2 P. M., Sundays 10 A. M. to 1 P. M., closed Mondays — admission free), also the Government Museum of Industrial Technology (open Mondays through Saturdays 10 A. M. to 2 P. M., Sundays 10 A. M. to 1 P. M. — admission free). Both worth seeing.

At the S.-E. base of the hill is a TRIBUNAL in the austere Greek style, where civic honors are bestowed upon students of the Military College, where memorial services commemorate the anniversary of the death of the cadets who defended the castle during the American invasion, and where various civic functions are held. A Monument to the memory of these cadets stands near the tribunal, and in a small glorieta near by, on imitation tree trunks, are the names of these national heroes (for one of the best accounts of the storming of Chapultepec Castle during the American invasion of 1847, see Bancroft's *History of Mexico,* Vol. V, pp. 509 et seq.).

A short distance along the *Gran Avenida* at the right of the castle brings one to the principal lake (*lago*), the most animated spot in the park. On an islet of the right-hand lakelet stands a Victory of Samothrace, a copy of the Greek original (of the 4th cent.) that was found on the Island of Samothrace, and later taken to the Louvre Museum. By continuing along the *Gran Avenida* one soon comes to the celebrated old **Molino del Rey** (King's Mill) made famous by the American battle there in 1847. A commemorative tablet monument marks the spot where the Mexicans and Americans struggled for supremacy.

The Arbol de Montezuma, the largest tree in the park, is directly in front of the Tribunal. It is 45 ft. in circumference, about 200 ft. high, and of great antiquity. With the old Noche Triste Tree, and the Great Tule of Oaxaca, it forms one of a trinity of giants which perhaps are the only living witnesses of the Montezuma era and the Conquest. That they lived at that time is unquestionable, since *Cortés* sat beneath the Noche Triste Tree on the sad night of 1519, and later hanged *Cuauhtemotzin* on the Oaxaca Tule. The Pumping Station which draws water from a spring hard by is believed to mark the western terminus of an aqueduct which anciently supplied the vice-regal city with potable water. According to the records, the 4th Viceroy, *Don Martín Enríquez de Almanza,* restored a fountain here in 1571, in order that the city water supply might not be interrupted.

The fine aqueduct which the Spaniards destroyed while besieging the city was repaired by some of the early Viceroys and was converted into a "magnificent *acueducto* of 904 gigantic arches." An inscription at the sometime city terminus of this aqueduct, *El Salto de Agua* (waterfall or fountain), near Belén Prison, records that 904 arches supported this vast waterway between the fountain and

the *salto,* that it was 4,663 *varas* (yards) long, and that it was begun (referring to the renovation and amplification) in 1677, and completed in 1779.

The Don Quijote Fountain (*fuente*), one of the most attractive spots in the park, is near the intersection of the *Calzada de los Filósofos* and *C. de los Artistas* (in the south-central section; see the accompanying plan), dates from 1923, and commemorates one of the greatest figures in the history of literature. It is a polychromatic structure in the form of a playing fountain surrounded by seats, each inset with 84 small, square, glazed encaustic tiles (*tejas*) bearing designs in vitrifiable colors and depicting tragic, comic and dramatic scenes and episodes in the life of the *Ingenioso Hidalgo Don Quijote de la Mancha* (often referred to as *El Caballero de la Triste Figura*) and his trusted and witty squire *Sancho Panza.*

Bronze figurines of the *hidalgo* on his *rosinante* and his henchman (both the work of the Mexican sculptor *A. López,* in 1923) adorn the fountain, which is charming in conception and execution. The inscription on the floor at the base of the seats refers to the 10 years that Cervantes lived in Seville, and the influence it had upon him in the writing of his famous books. That at the base of the *fuente* quotes the opening lines of Don Quijote — "In a certain place in La Mancha whose name I do not care to recall," etc.

To reach the Castle, one proceeds from the E. entrance of the park to the pergola on the north side of the road leading upward around the hill. Soldiers guard the entrance. There is a segment here of the old *acueducto* which once carried *agua gorda* (fat water) across to San Cosme, thence into the city along the Calles del Puente de Alvarado, and what now is the Avenida de Hidalgo, to a point near the present Central Post Office. The last section of it was demolished about 1882. In front of the pergola is a private elevator for the president and high functionaries.

The views as one ascends the wide, winding road are superb. Midway of the ramp a stairway leads left and up past the Castle Conservatory with many tropical plants, to the *Jardín* and Monument described below. From this favorable situation the fine old forest trees can be seen to excellent advantage.

The old *Ahuehuete* trees (*Taxodium distichum*), of which there are more than 200 in the park, are particularly noteworthy. The larger and older ones are thought to be the relics of a magnificent tropical forest which at one time covered the great Valley of Mexico. Until quite recently these trees were all hung with festoons of gray, trailing Spanish moss, which imparted a decided color tone to the entire group and gave the forest a phantom-like appearance. This moss sapped the vitality of the older and less

vigorous trees to such an extent that the most of it was cleared away; patches still remain here and there. The boles of certain of the trees are enormous. Scattered among the giant cypresses are pines (some of them immensely tall), pepper-trees, palms and a host of beautiful shrubs, ferns and flowers.

At the left of the road which stops at the castle entrance, jutting westward from the old Colegio Militar building, is a new and attractive garden with the fine and imposing monument referred to above. This monument, which dates from 1924 and is the work of *Luis MacGregor* and *Ignacio Asunsolo*, is marked by 4 superbly chiseled figures of heroic size, representing inhabitants of the Valley of Mexico in ages past. They stand with their backs to a pedestal on the top of which sits the tragic figure of a woman typifying Mexico and mourning for her slain sons. Various Aztec and modern Mex. symbols, and the names of the valiant boys who died defending Mexico's honor, are features of the structure. An attractive tiled fountain, and pergolas bright with gay flowers drenched with sunshine, adorn the esplanade. The new granite wing here was added to the castle in 1924 and houses the *Contraloría* (comptrollership) *de la Federación*. The *Colegio Militar* which long occupied the W. wing of the original castle (now occupied by the Army & Navy Departments) has been removed to Popotla.

Descending the granite stair on the N. side of the *jardín*, and following the path back along the castle foundation, one comes to a group of artificial **Caverns** (entrance free) skilfully fashioned to represent the famous Cacahuamilpa Caves. By means of an ingenious installation of colored lights, surprisingly beautiful effects have been obtained.

The Castle *(Castillo)* was begun in 1783 by the Viceroy (47th) *Don Matías de Gálvez*, who obtained permission from the King of Spain to erect a summer home here. The premature death of the Viceroy delayed the work, which was later continued by his son, *Bernardo de Gálvez*, who succeeded him in the viceroyship. By 1786 the work had already cost the Spanish Crown 300,000 *pesos*, and the King, suspicious of the Viceroy's motive, commanded the work to stop. This alleged *Palacio de Verano* (summer palace), in a commanding position with strong military attributes, fortified with moats and with salient walls and parapets toward Mexico City, and containing, on its N. side, vast subterranean vaults capable of holding provisions sufficient to feed an army, bore too close a resemblance to a fortress masked as a pleasure house. In due time the King's suspicions were allayed, and although the work was not completed, the Viceroy and the Vice-Queen dwelt in the castle for a time. With the recall of *Gálvez* in 1787, the unfinished structure was permitted to fall into decay. At the beginning of 1800 it presented a sadly dilapidated aspect, and was little more than a wreck. Repairs were

undertaken in 1840, and two years later a branch of the *Escuela Militar* was installed in a wing of the building. Just prior to the American War it was strongly fortified, and in 1847, when it was stormed and taken by the Americans under *General Pillow,* the students defended it heroically and with great loss.

In 1866 the Emperor Maximilian conceived the idea of converting the castle into a Mexican Miramar, and the imperial architect, *Rodríguez Arangoiti,* was ordered to renovate it and decorate it in the Tuscan style. The building was fitted up luxuriously, the corridors were adorned with voluptuous pictures after the style of those of a Pompeiian villa, and the grounds were terraced and improved. The tangled forest at the rear of the castle was cleared, handsome roadways were cut through it, and the place soon became the prototype of the beautiful *bosque* which today delights lovers of enchanting vistas, quiet woodland walks, sequestered nooks and flower-embowered retreats. Hitherto the insecurity of the suburbs and the absence of passable roads had been the great objection to suburban residences, and by order of the *Empress Carlota* the *Paseo de la Reforma* was completed, and a line of splendid eucalyptus trees was planted on each side, along its entire length. To the initiative of the Empress is also due the beautiful hill-top garden. Because of the vicissitudes of its construction, the castle shows no distinct and sustained architectural character, but, splendidly poised as it is, high above the beautiful grounds and overlooking the wide Valley of Mexico, it forms with its fine interior one of the most impressive "sights" of the capital.

The varied and elaborate furnishments imported by Maximilian for the adornment of the castle were many. The most exquisite productions of Europe were installed in this *buen retiro.* Numerous marble statues, alabaster vases, an elaborate set of silver-plate used by the royal pair, and many minor objects are now on exhibition in the National Museum of History, integral with the castle. Splendid ceramic curios in the shape of porcelain pieces decorated with the imperial monogram are yet to be found in the antique shops of the capital.

The Entrance to the terrace, on the S. side, is through huge gates ornamented with bronze figures of soldiers bearing arms. Admission tickets (30 *centavos,* purchased at the entrance to the Museum of History in the new wing) are taken up by the *Conserje,* whose office is just within the second gates. Guides available.

The sequence of the various rooms and their contents follows: 1. Office of the *Conserje.* 2. Grand stairway to the second floor of the Castle. 3. *Salón,* part of the office formerly used by the Presidents of the Republic; furniture of fine woods, marble, bone with shell inlays, all elaborately carved. 4. *Sala de Espera,* or waiting room,

outside the Cabinet Room of the President. 5. *Cuarto de Gabinete,* or Cabinet Room, with parqué floors, original French brocades, a large Swiss clock, and a picture of Porfirio Díaz, a former President of Mexico. 6. *Salón Chino,* filled with Chinese furniture given to Mexico by the Chinese Empress Sum Si in 1910; some original brocades. 7. Bathroom of the Empress Carlota, with original tub of Carrara marble and a wood basin belonging to Carlota. 8. Bedroom of the Empress, with original French furniture and wall tapestries, all very ornate. 9. Boudoir or dressing room of the Empress, with a large platinum mirror. 10. Reception Hall of the Emperor Maximilian and the Empress; all original furnishings (except the Japanese vases), including a grand piano with the coat-of-arms of the Emperor, elaborate rugs and wall tapestries and seats representing the Fables of Fontaine; the pictures on the walls are those of the Emperor Napoleon 3rd, his wife Eugenie, and the Empress Carlota. 11. Stairway to the second floor used by the Emperor Maximilian. 12. Breakfast Room with gold and silver ware belonging to the Emperor; walls covered with handsome hand-tooled leather. 13. Dining Room (one of the handsomest of the series), with lavish oak furniture and walls covered with French Gobelin tapestries; fine silver candelabras belonging to Maximilian, also 60 lb. pure silver épergnes once his property. 14. Chinese Room, sort of an antechamber, with Chinese furniture. 15. *Saloncito de Juego* (Play Room), charming with appliquéd walls depicting various sport scenes. 16. Room of the Emperors, full of Maximilian relics; pictures of the Emperor and Empress in full dress (very regal), also of the parents of the Emperor, books, fans, glassware and china, a death mask of Maximilian done in bronze, 2 Trieste vases with the likeness of Maximilian and Carlota done on them, and many other relics.

The View from the upper E. terrace is indubitably the finest of its kind, and one of the most beguiling in Mexico.

Integral with the Castle, in the new West wing, is the *Museo Nacional de Historia* (National Museum of History), opened in 1943. It is part of the *Museo Nacional de Antropología* (National Museum, just off the Zócalo), and contains historical relics dating from the time of the Conquest in 1521 down to about 1910. Included are many paintings of Mexican national heroes. This museum is important and should be inspected.

On the walls of the grand stairway leading up from the E. terrace to the museum rooms are depicted, on the right, the scene of the surrender of the French at *Puebla* in 1867, and, on the left, scenes from the Mexican revolution of 1910, when President *Porfirio Díaz* was thrown out of power.

There are two important exhibits in the Museum which

should not be overlooked. One is an oil painting done by *Pablo de Jesús* in 1796 of the Count *Bernardo de Galvez,* the Viceroy who completed the Castle of Chapultepec, which was begun by his father, also a Viceroy (the 47th), *Don Matías de Galvez.* The striking feature of this painting is that it was executed in one continuous line, and has a face amazingly like that of George Washington. The other exhibit is a very interesting painting showing the conquest of Mexico by *Cortés,* painted by an anonymous painter of the 17th Century. Guides are available to show one through the Museum.

Just outside the Museum, in an alcove leading off the E. terrace, are four carriages, two belonging to the Emperor Maximilian, and two to *Benito Juárez.*

To the world-traveler the magnificent forest, the high-poised *castillo* dreaming of the vanished glories of vice-regal and imperial days, the ancient Aztec stronghold and the mountains which overshadow it as the Himalayas overshadow Darjeeling, recall other beauty spots in other lands — Nikkō, Chuzenji, Buitenzorg, Kandy, Simla, Ajmere — but few if any of them surpass, in recessive charm, this age-old stronghold of the early *Tzins.* In a way it is *sui generis,* and once seen it is never forgotten.

Chapultepec Heights Colony (*Colonia de las lomas de Chapultepec*), a new and unusually attractive colony occupying upward of 2,000 acres which once comprised the old *Hacienda Morales,* on an elevated plateau at the immediate rear of the castle grounds, is the most favorably located of any of the city *colonias,* and no doubt is destined to be the premier colony of the capital. It occupies a commanding position high above the city floor, on a sunlit slope backed by a splendid mountain range, and with views which include the castle, the forest, the wide city, Popocatépetl, Iztaccihuatl, and all the mt. giants which environ the valley.

A more ideal situation could scarcely be imagined for a dwelling; a beautiful, high, healthy, gently sloping *mesa,* with magnificent vistas, yet within easy reach (15 min. by *autobús, camión,* motor, etc.) of the city spread out at the foot of the slope.

In a few places of the world have nature and art combined so harmoniously as in this cool, brilliant, sunlit slope, where a tropical latitude is minimized by a delightful altitude; where a charming, semi-medieval castle, palms and snow-clad volcanoes, city spires and country shrines, and one of the finest forest reserves on the continent, are all segments in a comprehensive view.

Between Chapultepec and the *Colonia,* flanking the wide *Calzada de la Exposición,* is a **Jardín Botánico** where lovely plants from many climes delight the eye and senses. Near by is a **Jardín Zoológico** filled with birds and animals from many countries. Both are government undertakings. The

Government Wireless Station stands at the right.

As far back as 1629 *Don Rodrigo Pacheco Osorio, Marqués de Cerralvo* and the 15th Viceroy (1624-35) of New Spain, suggested the advisability of transferring the vice-regal capital from its present situation (then ravaged almost constantly by miasmatic and other endemic diseases, and subjected to almost continual inundation) to the air-swept reaches back of Chapultepec Forest, but it was not until 1783 that the Viceroy *Don Matías de Galvez* acted upon the suggestion and erected a summer home which eventually developed into Chapultepec Castle.

The *Colonia* contains sixty-five or more miles of streets with many fine boulevards. There are broad walks flanked by flowering trees and shrubs, plazas, parks, glorietas, bridal-paths, golf-links, children's playgrounds, tennis-courts, fields for baseball, football and polo, and attractive club houses. American-built bungalows are the outstanding architectural features. The huge *Hospital Militar* is in this section.

Chief among the attractions of the *Colonia* is the magnificent new

Hipódromo de las Américas. In the historical sense it might be said that Hernán Cortés, the intrepid Spanish Conquistador, initiated the Sport of Kings (or is it the King of Sports?) on the North American continent. On April 21, 1519, he landed on the shores of Veracruz with 400 soldiers, 7 pieces of artillery and 15 horses. Far more awe-inspiring to the Aztecs than the armor-clad men and the thunderous cannon was the little band of "supernatural" equines — the first to be seen in all North America.

According to one historian, Zorita, the first horse race in Mexico took place during the XVI Century, in the great Plaza Mayor, a featured part of the "Fair of the Sugar Cane". The breeding of horses became a matter of governmental concern as far back as 1526. During this year an edict was issued to the effect that: "No person in any State, no matter his economic condition, should raise mules, but horses." Some years later another law compelled all mule owners to possess at least one horse.

The patron saint of horsemen was considered "Señor Santiago", of Spanish origin. During all "Fiestas del Señor Santiago" horse races became a popular event, to be enjoyed by rich and poor alike. The word "Santiago" was used as the starting signal for a race, in place of the expression *"Arrancan!"* now employed in modern Mexican horse racing.

Horse racing was an established pastime in Mexico as early as 1831, a fact revealed by a piece of parchment discovered among the crumbling ruins of an adobe hut near Mexico City. In 1852 a group of local sportsmen sought to supplant the country's traditional open-field

racing with a then up-to-date racetrack. Though a track was built, it was abandoned after two seasons.

In 1864 the hapless Hapsburgs, Maximilian and Carlota, arrived in Mexico. Shortly after, in the little city of Querétaro (where Maximilian was later executed), the royal couple were honored guests at a special celebration, during which were several horse races.

In 1881 the first Jockey Club was organized in Mexico, some 13 years before the formation of the Jockey Club of New York. With 22 members, approximately 28,000 *pesos* and the government's blessing, the first recorded organized program of horse racing in Mexico was formally inaugurated on April 23, 1882, at the Hipódromo Mexicano. This same year buyers were sent to Jamaica, France and Kentucky to acquire the best two-and three-year-olds obtainable for the newly formed Jockey Club.

The first thoroughbred was foaled in Mexico in 1884, a brown colt by imported Princeton and Castaway. Named *"Anáhuac"* by Porfirio Díaz, then President, the occasion and horse are now commemorated each season at Mexico City's new *Hipódromo* by the *"Premio Anáhuac"*.

From 1895 to 1922 horse racing in Mexico made little progress, a period in which various tracks were built and several U. S.-Mexican interests struggled in vain to establish the sport on a firm and permanent footing. For the following 20 or more years organized horse racing was conspicuous by its complete absence in Mexico.

On March 6, 1943, two men, Bruno Pagliai (Hipódromo's president) and Bernard E. Smith, saw their two-million-dollar dream turned into a reality. On this date the HIPÓDROMO DE LAS AMÉRICAS, considered one of the finest race courses in the Western Hemisphere, opened its gates to an enthusiastic public. Referred to as the "Saratoga" or "Belmont" of Mexico, the HIPÓDROMO DE LAS AMÉRICAS is truly a compelling man-made beauty spot, conspicuous even in a land that abounds with natural and man-made wonders.

The magnificent course was designed by John Sloan, noted architect and former member of the New York Racing Commission. The track's total area covers some 200 acres. The buildings-stables, office building, grandstand and clubhouse are all of concrete and steel construction. Floors are completely tiled, with decorative tile adorning walls and boxes. The luxurious and artistic Jockey Club quarters, located in the clubhouse, were appointed by a prominent New York interior decorator. The Club boasts a beautiful ballroom, lounge and meeting rooms, bar, dining facilities and private elevator.

The combined seating and standing capacity of the grandstand and clubhouse is approximately 65,000. Comfortable, attractive luncheon terraces border the upper tiers of the Jockey Club and clubhouse. Soft drink and sandwich counters and bars are conveniently located

throughout the spectator quarters.

The running track is about 7 furlongs, oval-shaped with three chutes or extensions. The large, modern stable area contains 1200 box stalls. Barns are furnished pure water from the track's own 700-foot artesian well. Special feed reserves are maintained by the management for the convenience of the horsemen. The area — in reality a miniature city — contains a recreation center, restaurant, drugstore, saddle shop, barbershop, steam baths and various official offices.

Of special note is the modern, well-equipped hospital with emergency operating room and ambulances situated near the paddock and Jockey's Clubhouse.

Races are run from a 12-stall Puett Electric Starting Gate. Finishes are accurately recorded by the Photo Chart, using the latest type of spinner attachment. Wagering is according to the Pari-Mutuel system, a system employed by the leading tracks throughout most of the world.

The entire area is expertly landscaped, providing a brilliant and exotic horticultural setting for the world's proudest, most colorful sport. Mother Nature, too, has contributed her generous touches to the highly scenic environs. The story-book lakelet within the racing oval is inhabited by graceful swans and herons. It is evident that cost has been a second consideration in providing both the fan and horseman with every modern comfort and requirement.

The track is attractively situated near the fashionable Lomas de Chapultepec residential section. Driving time from downtown Mexico City is about 15 minutes. Eight first-class bus lines serve the Hipódromo on frequent schedule, several routed along Juárez Avenue and Reforma Blvd., with their starting point in the Zócalo, or main plaza. Taxi service is always available at reasonable (considering exchange advantage) rates.

The generous seasons commence on October 12 (Columbus Day) and extend into the month of June. Three regular programs are held weekly — Thursdays, Saturdays and Sundays — with a number of special holiday features added. Meets are governed by rules and regulations established by the Mexican National Racing Commission and the Jockey Club of Mexico, which, in turn, have adopted the policies and standards of the principal racing organizations of the United States and Great Britain. The official staff of the Hipódromo is comprised of both Mexicans and Americans, the latter well-known and highly regarded in U. S. turf circles. Horses, owners, trainers and jockeys come from all the Americas, Cuba and Canada.

Important is the fact that the Hipódromo has provided the stimulus for establishing a number of fine breeding

farms in Mexico. The revival and development of thoroughbred horse stock in Mexico will undoubtedly add an important chapter to contemporary turf history.

Referring to the inaugural day of the HIPÓDROMO's initial season, Jo Grossman, the track's personable and internationally known public relations and press director, formerly with the New York State Racing Commission, wrote: "The pageantry unfolded that day, which saw the massed flags of 21 American Republics on parade, carried by the colorfully dressed *charros* on their magnificent steeds, will not soon be forgotten by the largest audience ever to pay tribute to the thoroughbred in the Aztec capital."

Pleasure-seeking, beauty-seeking, thrill-seeking visitors in this fascinating old land will find the HIPÓDROMO DE LAS AMÉRICAS one of the top-ranking attractions below the romantic Río Grande.

The **Panteón de Dolores**, S.-W. of Chapultepec castle on the slope of a hill called *Tabla de Dolores*, was opened in 1875, and comprises nearly 300 acres. More than 160,000 persons are buried here.

Environs of Mexico City.

VILLA MADERO. TLALPAN. THE COUNTRY CLUB. CHURUBUSCO. COYOACÁN. THE PEDREGAL. SAN ÁNGEL (VILLA OBREGÓN). LA PIEDAD. MIXCOAC. TACUBAYA. POPOTLA. TACUBA. AZCAPOTZALCO.

The Environs of the capital have a number of special attractions in the several shrines (chief among them that of *Our Lady of Guadalupe*), and pretty suburban towns with their old churches and fine settings. The most important of these are described below. The plan of the valley of Mexico is referred to as "V. Pl." to differentiate it from the plan of the city.

Villa Madero, formerly called Guadalupe-Hidalgo, a suburban town (V. Pl. C, 2) 3 miles N.-E. of the *Plaza Mayor*, at once the most sacred and the most popular Catholic shrine in the Republic, is reached by the *tranvías* and buses marked "Villa Madero," which start from the N.-E. corner of the *plaza* garden. The route is along the old *Guadalupe Calzada*. At the left lies the rapidly growing and attractive new *Linda Vista Colonia*.

The Town — named in honor of the Virgin and of the patriot Miguel Hidalgo — stretches around the S. and E. base of the *Cerrito de Tepeyacac* (Aztec — "point of the hill"), and is the focus of intense religious activity and interest during the great pilgrimages (*romerías, peregrinaciones*) which the Indians of the Republic make to the shrine. The houses are usually one story, and the church and hill dominate the landscape. The place wears a perpetual air of joyousness, the country Indians, by

their presence, rendering it particularly interesting to foreigners. The house in the *Calle del Bosque,* No. 22 (tablet), was General *Porfirio Diaz's* headquarters in 1867. Before the Conquest, the *Cerro* was the site of an Aztec temple dedicated to *Tonantzin,* protectress of the *Totonoqui Indians,* and goddess of the Earth and of Corn. The little settlement which grew up about the sanctuary after the apparition of the Virgin was called *Tepeaquillo.* It was made a *villa* (town) June 24, 1751, and was raised to the rank of a *ciudad* — with the name of *Guadalupe-Hidalgo* — Feb. 12, 1828. The town was also originally called *Quautlalapan,* which (says *Beaumont*) was corrupted by the Spanish into *Guadalupe.*

The spot is the focus of the most fervent and powerful religious cult in the Mexican Republic — the holy of holies of the Catholic Apostolic Roman Church — and it has been for centuries the place toward which the eyes and thoughts of thousands of Mexicans have turned. The keystone of this cult is the alleged miraculous picture of the *Virgin of Guadalupe,* which, according to tradition, dates from 1531, ten years and four months after the *Conquest* of the Valley of Mexico.

The **Shrine of the Virgin** is to Mexicans what the Ganges is to the Hindus, Mecca to the Mohammedans, and Nikko to the Japanese. It is believed that the Indians regard the image of the Virgin as a divine manifestation of their primitive goddess (*diosa*), rather than the divinity of the Spanish-Mexicans, and on Dec. 12 of each year (a *fiesta* which the Indians celebrate with great enthusiasm as their special holy day) the ch. is given over to them, their celebration, unhampered by priests, being conducted in their own way. Foreigners find this unique, but trying. The unhygienic and ignorant Indians overrun the village to such an extent that the problem of preventing pestilence is a serious one to the authorities. The ch. is usually packed to suffocation; the devotees bring habits and an entomological congress as varied as they are astonishing, all the ch. decorations within reach are kissed to a high polish and thoroughly fumigated later, and all breathe freer when the frenzied shriners have returned to their different homes. Many of the pilgrims are wretchedly poor, and to maintain themselves during the journey — which not a few make on foot — they bring curious home-made knick-knacks, pottery, eatables, blankets and whatnot, which they sell along the route and at impromptu stands erected near the ch. and *plaza.* These stands are notable for a kind of small biscuit (*biscocho*) called *Gorditas de la Virgen* (little fat ones of the Virgin), made of *maiz de Cacahuazintla* (a large-grained corn resembling horses' teeth) from the valleys of *Toluca* and *Tulancingo.*

Minor Indian festivals are held Nov. 22, on almost

every day in Dec., and on many days during the remaining months of the year. A higher class festival, in which the Archbishop and the Catholic clergy take part, is held on Oct. 12 (anniversary of the crowning of the Virgin), and on Jan. 12.

The original Spanish Virgin of Guadalupe, which is still preserved in a fine camarin in a special chapel adjoining the Gerónimite Convent of Guadalupe, Estremadura, Spain, is a figure of the madonna said to have been carved by St. Luke and presented by Gregory the Great to San Leandro, the Gothic uprooter of Arianism. According to tradition it was miraculously preserved during the six centuries of the Moorish occupation of Spain, and was rediscovered (1330) by one Giles, a cowkeeper of Cáceres. A hermitage was built for it, then a chapel; it finally passed into the hands of the Gerónimite monks, who, by shrewdly exploiting it, became so rich that in Spain the proverb ran:

"Quién es conde, y desea ser duque
Métase fraile en Guadalupe."

When the *convento de los Gerónimos* was suppressed, one of the rooms was found almost filled with gold, and the wine cellars were proportionately rich in choice products of the vineyards.

One cannot but admire the positive genius of *Zumárraga* in planning that the Virgin appear in Mexico not as the carved figure, nor yet in the likeness of a Spanish woman, but rather in the guise of an Indian princess with some resemblance to the revered goddess *Tonantzin*, thus striking the Indian population at the most vulnerable point.

Those who desire further information on the subject of the Spanish Virgin can consult *Historia de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*, by *Gabriel de Talavera*, Toledo, 1597. With particular reference to the Mexican apparition: *Miguel Cabrera, Aparición de la Virgen de Guadalupe*, Mexico, 1756. (At a meeting of artists in Mexico in 1751 Cabrera was selected to make a copy of the painting for presentation to Benedict XIV. This copy was the most celebrated ever taken. He wrote a lengthy critique on the original to show that it was not painted by any human agency.) *Bernal Díaz, Historia Verdadera.* Many translations and reprints. *Lasso de la Vega, Huei Tlamahuicoltica*, Mexico, 1649; *Boturini, Idea. Hist. Gen. Amer.*, Madrid, 1846; *Vetancurt, Teatro Mexicano*, Mexico, 1698; *Sánchez, Imagen de Guadalupe*, Mex., 1648; *Cabrera, Maravilla Americana*, Mex., 1756; *Florencia, Zodiaco Mariano*, Mex., 1755; *Florencia, Estrella del Norte*, Mex., 1741; *Castro, Octava Maravilla Mexicana*, Mex., 1729.

History: On the morning of Sat. Dec. 9, 1531, an Indian of low birth, one *Quauhtlatohua*, who had received baptism a few years before and had been christened *Juan*

Diego (John James), was proceeding from his native town of *Cuauhtitlán*[1] to *Tlalteolco,* to hear mass and to receive instruction. On his way thither he was obliged to pass the rugged, sterile hill of *Tepeyacac* (called also *Quautlalpan* and *Tepeyac*), on which there grew no vegetation except the cactus and stunted shrubs, and which was seamed with fissures and pierced with cavities. "While crossing the slope of this barren mount, harmonious strains of sweetest music enrapt his attention, and turning his eyes upward in the direction whence the melody came, with increased wonder he beheld an arc of glorious coloring. In its centre shone a brilliant light, such as that shed from a heavenly throne. The rocks around were resplendent with prismatic hues, and seemed to him masses of opal, sapphire, and burnished gold. Gradually he drew nearer, and in the radiance beheld a lady of beautiful countenance and form, who, in a gentle and assuring voice, called him *Hijo mío,* my son, and bade him ascend to where she stood. When he reached the spot, the lady told him that she was the Virgin Mary, and it was her wish that, on the place where she was standing, a church should be built. She then charged him to hasten to the bishop and inform him of her commands. Juan Diego at once proceeded on his mission, and told his story to the bishop Fray Juan de Zumárraga. The bishop, however, gave no credence to the tale, and Juan returned to the spot where he had seen the vision. Again the Virgin appeared and bade him on the morrow repeat to the bishop her message. More attention was paid to him on this occasion. The prelate questioned him closely, but telling him that his statements were insufficient, bade him bring some sign from the lady by which he might recognize her divine command. Under the impression that the Indian was laboring under an illusion, the bishop directed two persons to follow him unobserved and watch his proceedings. This was done. And when Juan Diego approached the bridge spanning a small stream which crossed the way, he disappeared from their sight, nor did the closest watch discover him. Returning to the bishop, they made their report, and expressed the belief that the Indian was guilty of witchcraft.

"Meanwhile Juan pursued his course, unconscious of the miracle performed in his behalf, and reported to the Virgin the result of his mission. She bade him come to her on the morrow, when a sure and certain sign would be given him. He did not, however, carry out the Virgin's injunctions, owing to the condition of his uncle, Juan Bernardino, who had fallen ill with a fever which the Indians called *cocolixtle.* But on the second day, which was the 12th of December, while on his way to *Tlalteolco*

[1] Diego was born at *Cuauhtitlán,* and at the time of the appearance was living at *Tolpetlac.* He was 58 years old.

to obtain the services of a priest for the dying relative, he remembered his neglect, and in his simplicity hoped to avoid meeting the apparition by taking another path. On arriving at a small fountain (now called the *Pocito de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*), he perceived the Virgin descending the slope, surrounded by the same effulgence as on the first occasion. The vision dazzled him. Conscience-stricken, yet contrite, he fell on his knees trembling. But the Virgin consoled him, and bade him be in no anxiety for his uncle, who was well already. She then bade him ascend the hill, cull the roses he would there find, and bring them to her in the folds of his mantle. The man obeyed, finding on the barren summit a miraculous garden of roses which shed a delicious perfume. Gathering as he had been bidden, he carried the roses to the holy one, who, having taken them in her hands, gave them back to the Indian, and bade him carry them unseen by any one to the bishop.

"On arriving at the bishop's, Juan Diego unfolded his mantle and displayed the roses at the required sign, and behold, a figure of the Virgin was found painted upon the mantle! Then all acknowledged the holy nature of the apparition and bent their knees in worship. Zumárraga, with priestly hand, took from the shoulders of the native the sacred cloth, and reverently placed it in his oratory. On the following day the prelate, accompanied by his household, and guided by Juan Diego, visited the spot designated by the Virgin. His mission ended, Juan Diego returned, accompanied by several of the bishop's followers. On their arrival at *Tolpetlac*, Juan Bernardino was found to be in perfect health, and it was discovered that at the same hour in which the Virgin had told Juan Diego of his recovery she had appeared to Bernardino, restored him to health, and expressed her wishes with regard to the erection of a church.

"Far and wide spread the tidings of the miracle, and the crowds which flocked to the bishop's palace to see the divinely painted figure became so great that he placed it on the altar of the Cathedral (at Mex. City) that all in turn might venerate it. There it remained till a shrine was erected on the site indicated by Mary, whither it was transferred in a solemn procession in 1532." The nobility of the Mexican capital prostrated itself before the picture which the Spaniards named *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe* (in honor of the Guadalupe of the Gerónimites), and the Indians *Santa María de Tequantlaxopeuh*. Juan Diego and his uncle Bernardino became the servants of the Virgin in her sanctuary, and Juan and his wife (Julia María), took the vow of chastity, and thenceforth lived in a little house near the chapel. Juan Diego "died a most Christian death" in the year 1548 (at the age of 70 years), and was buried in the church near the Virgin's shrine.

The "miraculous" apparition set the Mexicans almost delirious with joy and religious enthusiasm. Many of them changed their manner of living, and the deep devotion of some of their descendants can be traced to this happening.[1] The ecclesiastical orders in Mexico immediately set about securing Papal recognition of the apparition, but it was not until 1663, more than a century later, that Alexander VII would even admit the relation of the apparition, and he ordered its investigation by the Congregation of Rites. By this time the image had become the chief object of veneration in Mexico, and it was considered the true Mexican divinity. Dec. 12 was set apart in perpetuity as a day of holy festival in the Mexican Virgin's honor, and a concession for a plenary jubilee to be held on this date was obtained from Pope Clement IX in 1667.

In 1736 Mexico City was visited by a dreadful pestilence — *matlazahuatl* — and the affrighted natives promptly elected the Virgin their patron saint. It is said she caused the plague to disappear. The prelates continued their efforts to secure her recognition, which was finally accorded, though grudgingly, by a Papal Bull of May 25, 1745, two hundred and twenty-three years after the first appearance. Henceforth the Virgin of Guadalupe was declared the Patroness and Protectress of New Spain, and the image became the official and venerated symbol of the Mexican church and people.

On the memorable 15th of Sept. 1810, the patriot priest Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla set Mexico aflame by taking a picture of the Virgin from the parish church of Atotonilco, placing it on his banner and declaring her to be the patroness of the Mexicans in their revolt against Spanish misrule. The Virgin was made protectress of the revolution, and Hidalgo's temporary successes caused the rebels to adopt "Guadalupe" as their war-cry. The stimulus to the cause, arising from a religious fanaticism which at critical periods is often more potent than reason, was incalculable. The happy issue of the War for Independence further endeared the Virgin to the nation, and one of the first acts of the congress of the new Republic (Nov. 27, 1824) was to decree Dec. 12 a national holiday. Prior thereto, Agustín de Iturbide, the first Mexican Emperor (1822), created an Order of the Virgin of Guadalupe, with its corresponding decoration. The first president of the Republic, Felix Fernández, changed his name to

[1] It had the effect also of stimulating the jealous friars in other parts to active research, with the result that in due course another Juan Diego came into prominence in *Tlaxcala*, and discovered a spring and a miraculous picture of *Nuestra Señora de Ocotlán*. Others were found in swift succession, and soon Mexico was "knee-deep" in *santos* and *santas* "miraculously" disclosed to humble Indian neophytes. Scarcely a ch. but had its divine patroness, many of which are worshipped to this day.

Guadalupe Victoria. Succeeding presidents, as well as the Emperor Maximilian, made solemn official pilgrimages to the Virgin's shrine. When the American army under General Scott was in Mexico City in 1848, the Mexicans appealed to the Virgin to remove the soldiers, and soon thereafter a treaty of peace was signed at Guadalupe.

A host of miracles are attributed by the simple Indians to the Virgin whom they call *La Virgen India de Tepeyac.* Other folks less simple believe in her miraculous powers. Within the ch. is a painting which depicts in a spirited manner the first miracle said to have been performed by the image. While the picture was being transported with great solemnity to the first temple erected in its honor, a number of Indians danced in front of the procession. One of these accidentally discharged an arrow which lodged in the jugular vein of another and caused instant death. The yet warm body was carried to the image, the Virgin reached out and removed the arrow, and the dead man returned to life and health!

The **Collegiate Church** *(la colegiata)*, completed April 17, 1709, at a (supposed) cost of $3,000,000 (which is no doubt a gross exaggeration), was solemnly dedicated May 1, of the same year. The structure was recognized by a Papal Bull of May 6, 1749. The ceremony of transferring the image of the Virgin from the Cathedral at Mex. City was one of the most gorgeous in the religious history of Mexico. All the civil and ecclesiastical authorities, the students, foreign ministers, monks and nuns of the monastic orders formed in the procession, and the church-bells rang incessantly for days.

The first chapel erected by the order of Bishop *Zumárraga* was soon found to be too small, and it was enlarged about the middle of the 16th cent. Pilgrimages became so numerous that a larger structure (completed in 1622 at a cost of $52,000) was erected on the site of the present *colegiata.* The great inundation of 1629 almost ruined this ch., and the image was removed for safe-keeping to the Cathedral. Albeit the waters did not subside for three years, their ultimate retirement was attributed to the intervention of the Virgin, and in consequence her cult grew prodigiously. So many pilgrims came to the capital to do her homage that the Cathedral would not hold them all.

The ch. is 184 ft. long by 122 wide, and is surmounted by four towers and a dome, the lantern of the latter rising 125 ft. above the floor. The towers are 110 ft. high, and are not distinguished for grace or beauty. Huge Corinthian columns support the superstructure of the façade, which is adorned with niched saints and with marble bas-reliefs depicting episodes of the miraculous apparition. There are five entrances, three at the S., one at the W. opposite the *Jardín Juárez,* and one at the

E. which opens into a narrow alleyway. Over the wide central entrance is the Latin inscription, *Sacrosantca Romana Lateranensis Ecclesia.* At the E. end of the atrium, which is enclosed by a high iron grill, are many little stalls (*puestos*) where trinkets of all kinds, and with special reference to the Virgin, are offered for sale. Aluminum medallions, ribbons giving the exact measurement of the lady's head, photographs, votive offerings blessed by the *padres,* and candles (*velas*) are to be found here. A score or more of ambulating kitchens usually stretch along in front of the old convent at the east.

The Interior is impressive and attractive. The color scheme of dark green and gold appeals to the quiet-minded. Double rows of immense clustered Corinthian piers delimn the aisles and nave and support the high, vaulted roof decorated in blue with gold stars. That portion of the ch. immediately about the entrance and the organ loft is decorated *al estilo Bizantino,* while the sides (which are devoid of chapels) were newly decorated in 1887. Additional renovations and decorations date from 1931 in celebration of the 4th Centennial of the appearance of the Virgin, at a reputed cost of over 3,000,000 *pesos.*

We enter the basilica through the main entrance at the W.

Above the W. entrance is a picture by *José María Ibarbarán* representing the Canonical Inquiry, or *Informaciones de 1666.* To the right of the entrance is the painting by *Francisco Parra,* presented by the Bishop of San Luís Potosí, representing the *Jura de Patronato,* or Oath of Patronage. Let into the floor near the entrance we have just passed is a bronze tablet above the grave of *Antonio María de Bucareli y Ursúa,* one of the best (46th) of the Spanish Viceroys, who died April 9, 1779.

Turning and facing the E. entrance, to the left is the large picture *El Primer Milagro de la Santa Virgen,* or the First Miracle of the Holy Virgin, by *Gonzalo Carrasco,* in 1895, and to the right of the E. entrance *La Conversión de los Indios,* the Conversion of the Indians, by *Felipe S. Gutiérrez.* Above the ent. is *La Entrega del Breve,* or The Delivery of the Apostolic Brief, by *Francisco Fabregath.*

Worth noting are the five huge, richly carved bronze screens covering the three entrances from the South and the E. and W. entrances. Also the four ornate confessionals of bronze and green marble, built two each into the walls on either side of the central nave. Overhead, the central cupola is enriched with polychrome Venetian mosaics representing apparitions of the Virgin and the conversion of the Indians, and picturing the various prophets.

Going around past the S. entrances, above which is the *coro mayor,* or chief choir, with its huge organ, and

along the E. aisle, we pass through the sacristy into the presbytery, where, in back of the *altar mayor,* there are three naves of the epistolary. As we face the back of the church, in the nave on the right, the first one we come to, is an altar in the center of which is a painting of *Santa Rosa de Lima.* To the right of it *Los Santos Fundadores Mexicanos,* the Mexican Founder Saints, and at the left *San Felipe de Jesús, Primer Mártir Mexicano.* Above is a stained glass window of European origin with religious figures of no importance.

In the far nave on the left side of the church is another altar in the center of which is a picture of *San José,* with one at the right of *Santa Ana* with the Virgin, and one at the left of *San Joaquín.* The wheel window with colored glass represents *Santa Teresa.*

In the central nave of the presbytery back of the main altar is the *coro principal,* or *coro de los canónigos.* There are 35 canonical *sillones* or seats of finely stained mahogany carved in exceedingly rich designs, above which are four large figures of the Apostles topped by three modern stained glass windows, gifts of prominent Mexicans, representing various saints. Below the four Apostles an inscription in Latin records the ceremonies of the 4th centennial, and the apparition of the Virgin.

In the center of the *coro* is a large *facistol,* or lectern, holding huge religious books. Portraits of certain Popes, allegories of the Rosary, etc. add to the richness of this interior. Along the sides of the presbytery are more canonical, richly carved *sillería* used for the great festivals. Above these, on both sides of the presbytery, are large auxiliary organs. Flanking the short steps leading from the central platform to the presbytery, on both sides, are two large incense burners of bronze. At the left of the presbytery is the Bishop's throne. All the chandeliers here are of silver.

Below the presbytery is the crypt, light to which is admitted through glass squares in the presbytery floor, and wherein are buried many of the church dignitaries. The main floor of the church is paved with black and white marble squares, and Scotch granite.

The **High Altar,** which occupies the N. end of the nave and has for its central figure the celebrated *tilma* with the image of the Virgin, is the most interesting object in the ch. Designed in 1802 by the famous *Tolsa,* it was not completed, because of revolutionary troubles, until 1836. It is a striking structure of marble and bronze, and is said to have cost, with the *baldachino,* nearly 381,000 *pesos.* Four huge columns of Scotch granite, each 21 ft. high and weighing 25,000 lbs., with bases and capitals of bronze (made in Italy from Mexican designs) support the massive, bronze-adorned cupola, which in turn is surmounted by bronze angels and a cross, the latter almost smothered in electric bulbs. The beautiful white portal

is Carrara marble, and cost $91,000. Many of the splendid silver ornaments which once adorned this ch. went to swell Santa Ana's war-chest in 1847, others were sequestrated by the Reform Laws; the whole amounted, it is said, to some two millions of *pesos* in value. On the left side of the central platform is a kneeling figure, of marble (presented to the ch. by the *Escudero y Echanove* family), of the *Archbishop Labastida y Dávalo,* the venerable prelate who conceived the idea of crowning the Virgin. The figure (the work of Nicoli) is of heroic size, and the attitude is striking. Just above the picture of the Virgin on the altar, which is surmounted by angels in relief and flanked (on the r.) by a kneeling marble statue of Juan Diego and (on the l.) by one of Bishop Zumárraga, is a splendid gilt *baldachino* reserved for the Virgin's crown.

The Crown of the Virgin, a gorgeous affair, is kept in a steel safe in the sacristy, and is generally exposed to the public view on Oct. 12 (coronation day) and Dec. 12 — the anniversary of the Virgin's appearance to Diego. It can usually be seen through the medium of a small fee administered to the *sacristán.* The Papal sanction to the coronation of the image of the Virgin was obtained Feb. 8, 1887, and eight years later (Oct. 12, 1895), the ceremony took place with great solemnity and in the presence of upward of one hundred thousand persons. The crown is perhaps the finest piece of jeweller's work in the Republic. It is of Parisian origin (the work of Edward Morgan), cost $30,000, and contains jewels said to be worth upward of eight hundred thousand pesos. The gems in its construction and the money for its workmanship were contributed by Mexican ladies. The crown weighs 30 lbs., is 26 centimeters high, 94 wide at the base, and 1 meter 30 centimeters at the widest part of the dome. This ponderous structure of silver, gold and enamel is a maze of angels in relief, stars, ecclesiastical symbols, synodal arms, state shields, the names of bishops and whatnot. The visitor who "tips" the sacristan should insist on seeing the *original* crown, not the copy made for minor occasions, and shown to the unwary as the real article.

The **Picture of the Virgin** occupies the centre of the altar, in a gold frame, and is covered with a plate glass thick enough to prevent one determining by what medium it was transferred to the cloth. The picture itself is 6 ft. long by 2 ft. wide, stamped upon a coarse cloth (the *tilma* of Juan Diego) woven of *iczotl,* or *palma-silvestre.* The image covers nearly the entire surface. It is conventional in type, well executed, and, considering its great age, remarkable for the brilliancy of its coloring. The general appearance of the painting is pleasing. The face is less sweet than those usually seen in Murillo's madonnas, or Ribera's *concepciones,* and (perhaps because of the down-

cast eves) it lacks the divine qualities of soul which shine forth from the productions of those masters. "The figure appears to stand on a half moon with the points upward. Beneath is the upper half of a figurine of an angel; the extremities being lost in the clouds. The wings and arms are outspread; the right hand clasps the end of the Virgin's cloak; the left, that portion of the tunic which falls in folds across the crescent. A deep shadow lighted by 129 rays of golden light forms the background of the main figure: 62 of these rays reach out to the right; 67 to the left. Light clouds hover about the remoter background and form an airy niche in which the outer shadow and the figure stand. The Virgin's hair is black and is parted in the middle of a smooth and well-proportioned forehead. The brows are thin and symmetrical, the face placid and sweet, the nose aquiline, the downcast eyes are tranquil and half-hidden by the full lids. The mouth is small and somewhat pinched, the chin tapers to a point, and the color of the face is that of rich cream. The features and complexion are supposed to be similar to those of a noble Indian girl of the period during which Juan Diego lived. The small, well-shaped hands are clasped before her breast. Around the waist is a narrow, violet belt, the knotted ends of which fall beneath the right hand. The tunic, which drops away from the throat to the feet, is rose — with deeper tints in the shadows — and is flecked with symmetrical designs in gold. A small, oval gold brooch, containing a small dark circle in which a cross is depicted, pends from the throat-band. The cuffs of the tunic are turned back, revealing an interior garment which clasps the wrists. The Nile-green cloak, which falls from the crown of the head to the feet, is caught over the left arm and drops away in voluminous folds on that side. A wide selvage of a gold color borders the mantle, on which are embroidered 46 gold stars. From beneath the tunic one foot shows, clad in a light gray slipper."

The picture is perhaps of Spanish origin. The work is unlike that of *Rodrigo de Cifuentes,* the first Spanish portrait painter who came to Mexico (in 1523), and it is at variance with the style of *Andrés de Concha,* who also lived about that time, and whose specialty was altar pieces. *Baltazar de Echave, the Elder,* one of the most celebrated painters of his time, and whose versatility could have lent itself easily to the production of such a work, did not flourish until 1600, seven decades after the alleged miraculous appearance of the Virgin. Many celebrated paintings were imported into New Spain soon after the Conquest, and it is quite unlikely that history would have failed to record a painter with an ability sufficiently marked to have produced a similar work. Few Mexicans believe the picture to have been painted by human hands. The celebrated painter *Miguel Cabrera* published a brochure

(in 1756) devoted to showing that the picture was painted neither in water-colors nor in oil, nor in any other manner artificial or human. The popular verdict is that it bears a closer resemblance to oil than to water-color or distemper. Its lack of resemblance to an ordinary painting is urged in behalf of its divine origin. It is said that on two occasions the glass was removed and Mexican painters of repute sought to determine the medium, which still remains a secret — to the public. The ch. records refer to a copy of the picture, painted by an Italian and presented to the ch. of San Nicolás at Rome; "the Virgin was repeatedly seen to move her eyes and otherwise evince her intelligent interest in mundane affairs."

The fact that the apparition occurred during the incumbency of Bishop Zumárraga, the bigot who committed the unpardonable offense of burning the priceless manuscripts of the Texcoco library, the hieroglyphic history of nations unknown, reaching back a thousand years or more — records perhaps of the earliest Americans — is significant. Zumárraga died June 3, 1548, in his 80th year. His death was said to have been miraculously made known all over New Spain on the day of its occurrence.

Bancroft points out that the *tilma,* or *ayate,* said to have belonged to Juan Diego, was longer and narrower than the mantles usually worn.

La Capilla de Santísimo Sacramento, or Chapel of the Most Sacred Sacrament, leading off the right aisle of the church, as we face the main altar, contains a fine altar of gold in the *Churrigueresque* and *Baroque* style, flanked by statues of the saints. *La mesa del altar,* or table of the altar, immediately in front of it, is of massive silver and represents a beautifully-carved miniature of the façade of the famous Temple of *Acolman.* It is a superb piece of workmanship. On the sides of the chapel are more *sillería,* with a heavy silver railing running along the sides and in front of the altar. In glass cases at the sides are the bodies of three saints supposedly brought from the catacombs of Rome.

At the right of this chapel, in a *"Salón de los Gobelins"* are four fine 16th Century Flemish tapestries, two enormous jars of European origin, and much elaborate furniture. The door of this Salón giving into the alleyway leading to the street is fashioned on the outside of finely carved stone in 16th Century style.

Off the Chapel at the left is the smaller Chapel of the Flags, containing flags of all the nations of the Americas, and a picture of the Virgin. On the walls of this Chapel are hung myriads of votive offering to the Virgin brought by her adoring Indian admirers. To the E. of this Chapel is a room filled with pictures and candles also contributed by the Indians.

The Sacristy, leading off the Chapel of the Flags, has more beautifully carved *silleria,* three domes, and a stairway leading to the salón of the Bishops. In this salón is a miscellaneous collection of paintings and church relics, figures of saints, and whatnot. One of the paintings is of *San Francisco de Paula,* done in 1625 by *Echave.* Others are by *Cabrera, Ibarra, Correa,* and *Sebastiano de Arteaga.*

As the church is usually crowded on Sundays and feast days, it is suggested that early in the morning during the week is the best time to visit it.

Flanking the *Colegiata* on the east are the *Church,* and *ex-convent of Santa Coleta,* founded by the Capuchin nuns, and known as *Capuchinas de Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe.* It was not until 1779 that the repeated efforts to found a convent near the church met with success. *María Ana de San Juan Nepomuceno* finally obtained the royal permission (1780), the support of the Council and the ecclesiastical Chapter; and construction was begun in 1782. Alms were solicited, and in 1787 the edifice was completed, at a cost of $212,328. It is much venerated because it housed the picture of the Virgin during the renovation of the *Colegiata.* With the sequestration of church property it passed into government hands in 1863. It was long used as a barrack, but now serves its original purpose as a convent with the darksome cells of the Capuchin nuns and the gloomy *patio* still intact.

The **Chapel of the Well** (*Capilla del pocito*), two short squares N.-E. of the *Colegiata* (we cross the little *plaza* and turn to the l.) is, next to the ch. itself, the most celebrated spot in Mexico. One of the two elliptical sections of the structure covers the well like a huge dome, the other serves as a chapel, and is an object of veneration to all the Indians who come to the shrine. The edifice has three tile-covered domes, is without towers, and dates from 1777-91. The tiles are blue and white, of Puebla make, with rib-lines in chrome yellow, and the lantern is a landmark in the neighborhood. The plain wall surfaces are a dark maroon. Notable features are the handsome, star-shaped windows. Many of the aristocrats of the Mexican capital aided the architect (*Francisco Guerrero y Torres*) to build this chapel. Fashionable ladies helped the men carry construction materials and did the work of common masons. The poorer workmen gave their Sundays and holidays to the work free. The cost of construction was thus reduced to $50,000, a part of which was given by the archbishop *Alonzo Nuñez de Haro y Peralta,* the remainder was collected in the form of alms.

We enter through the W. door (open all day, free), step down from the street, and find ourselves on the edge of a bubbling spring impregnated with carbonic

acid gas. The waters, which, according to tradition, burst forth from beneath the Virgin's feet when she commanded Juan Diego to gather flowers on the Tepeyac Hill, are brackish. The credulous attribute miraculous healing powers to them, and hundreds of bottles of the water are carried away each day by devotees. It is to the Mexicans what the Jordan waters are to the Christian world. Tradition affirms that whosoever drinks of the waters of Guadalupe must perforce return to Mexico. An iron railing encloses the well, which apparently has no outlet, and the waters bubble up to within three or four feet of the pavement.

Passing round the well we enter the Corinthian chapel beyond. The decorations are tawdry and glaring, quite Indian in *motif* and taste. The centrepiece of the high altar is a replica of the image of the Virgin, and the four paintings (mediocre) in the small bays represent episodes in her apparition. The wood tribunal is quaint, and the carved figure supporting it purports to be of Juan Diego. The chapel underwent what was termed a renovation in 1880.

Directly across the street from the main entrance to the Chapel of the Well are the stone stairs leading to the summit of the **Tepeyac Hill.** Halfway up, once stood a stone monument in the semblance of a square-rigged ship's mast and sails. Tradition relates that certain mariners, being in dire peril at sea, vowed that did the blessed Virgin of Guadalupe bring them safely to the land, they would drag their ship's mast to her shrine and set it up there as a memorial of her protecting power. In due course their tempest-tossed barque sailed into Veracruz, and the seamen fulfilled their vow by carrying the rigging on their shoulders to the capital, thence to *Tepeyac*, where they set it up and built around it, for protection from the weather, the covering of stone. The stone monument has long since been removed, only a concrete replica standing today in its place. Near the crest, at the right is

La Capilla del Cerrito (chapel of the little hill), called also the *Capilla de Tepeyac*, on the spot where Juan Diego gathered the flowers which sprang up there from the stony surface, that the incredulous Bishop might be convinced. For many years the site was marked only by a rude wooden cross held in position by a pile of stones. In 1660 *Cristóbal de Aguirre* erected a small chapel, and endowed it with a fund of $1,000 to provide for an annual service in commemoration of the apparition of the Virgin. The present chapel (erected by the presbyter *Juan Montúfar*, who also built the stone stair leading to it) dates from the beginning of the 18th cent. Its chief features are a quaintly carved wood tribunal, a number of pictures of the Virgin, and many small paintings of persons

"cured" by her intervention. The small nave is usually crowded with odoriferous Indians. A large wood cross stands near the door and upholds a number of the symbols of calvary. The view from the atrium is very fine.

The **Panteón de Tepeyac** crowns the hill, and is reached by a flight of stone steps to the W. of the chapel. The terraces below form the *Jardín de Tepeyac,* now an unkempt spot looking like anything but a garden. The view from the portal and from the side portico is attractive. The eye sweeps over many square miles of the Valley of Mexico, to the glistening spires of the city, and to the mountains which hem in the Valley on the W., S. and S.-E. The town of Guadalupe, with its squat houses and the sombre church, stretches away from the base of the hill. The cemetery should be visited if only for the sake of the view.

One of the most imposing monuments stands just within the entrance, at the left. The inscription on the base advises that the city council erected the shaft (in 1908) to the engineer *Manuel María Contreras,* in memory of the services rendered by him. Some of the tombs are rented for a few years, at the expiration of which the bodies are exhumed and removed elsewhere, or thrown into the common ossuary. Others are rented for all time — *en perpetuidad.* By proceeding to the upper terrace we come to the entrance of the middle path, on the l. of which is the tomb of the dictator *Antonio López de Santa Ana,* who lies here in a grave with his wife.

Tlalpan (from an Aztec vocable *tlalli* — earth, and *pan* — upon), 11 M. south of the *Plaza Mayor* (*Tlalpan tranvía* from the S. side of the *plaza,* time 40-50 min., also buses), was formerly called San Agustín de las Cuevas, from the many volcanic caverns in the immediate neighborhood. The town is the head of the *municipalidad* of the same name (pop. 10,440), and is the farthest, healthiest and one of the most picturesque of the city's suburban places. It lies on the slope of Mt. Ajusco, amid orchards, caves and springs. Many temperate-zone fruits thrive hereabout, and some of the city markets draw their supplies hence. Yellow *chabacanos* (a kind of apricot), fine apples (*manzanas*), and one of the best Mexican pears, *la pera Gamboa* (named for the garden in Tlalpan where it was first produced), are plentiful in season. Some of the orchards are very extensive. Besides the fruit-trees there are fine Peruvian trees, ash, silver poplars, and chestnuts (*castaños*) in great abundance, and a riot of sweet flowers — Spanish jasmine, tuberoses, sweet-peas, marguerites, the bizarre Bougainvillæa, and whatnot. Immediately after the rainy season, when the flowers show their richest blooms, the spot is unusually attractive; a sort of urban arcadia where certain of the city people maintain country residences.

Tlalpan was settled by the Spaniards soon after the *Conquest,* and in 1532 the *Parochial Church* (E. of the *Plaza de la Constitución*) was erected. This ch., known as *Iglesia de San Agustín de las Cuevas,* stands at the foot of a huge yard, and overlooks the *plaza.* The clock in the façade was made in Spain for the Mexico City Cathedral, whence it was moved to its present location in 1830. The small interior of the ch. is made to look smaller by the many huge pillars which support the roof. It contains a number of odd little chapels, tucked away in niches formed by the arches. The large painting on the r. of the entrance, *La Sagrada Familia,* is perhaps the work of *Cagrera.* At the r. of the *Altar Mayor* is a small chapel with a *Churrigueresque* altar.

The town was the favorite residence of several of the early Spanish Viceroys, and in 1793 the Viceroy *Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco de Padilla* greatly improved it. During the first half of the 19th century it bore an evil reputation because of the great gambling fête held about Whitsunday of each year. Usually at this period the many pretty villas were filled with the gayest and most distinguished residents of the capital, and the *fiesta* was passed in dancing, gambling, dressing and cock-fighting. *Le Feria de Tlalpan* is still celebrated in a small way (a moveable feast). From 1827 to 1830 the town was the official capital of the State of Mexico, and during this time a mint was operated here. The new *Palacio Municipal* was completed in 1907 at a cost of $40,000.

The immense *Peña Pobre* paper-mill is located here in the midst of beautiful gardens. In other mills cotton and woollen cloths are made. Immediately N. of the town (on the car-line to M. C.) is the *Pedregal* — seen to best advantage from the station of *Huipulco.* The *tranvía* runs out from the city across vast level meadows and marshes, past the new automobile road (to the right) completed in 1908. The *Club Campestre* (to the l. after leaving the city) and the *Hospicio de Niños* are described further on.

The **Mexico Country Club** (*El Club Campestre* — V. Pl. C, 4), near Churubusco, is reached by the Tlalpan tramcars, also buses, by good motor road, in 20 min. from the *Plaza Mayor.* The edifice, a handsome example of the Spanish mission style, dates from 1906, and cost $350,000, including the decorations. The site was formerly the old *Hacienda de la Natividad.* The grounds are admirably laid out, and the extensive golf-links in the rear of the building add to their attractiveness. The entrance hall terminates in a spacious ballroom 120 ft. long by 40 ft. wide, one end of which sometimes is used as the dining-room. Tables are also set out under the *portales,* at the rear, where one may overlook a beautiful greensward. Music. Good food. There is a commodious gymnasium, with baths.

The view from the roof is extensive and pleasing. The Club building is one of the finest of its class in the Republic. Card of admission from some resident member.

Churubusco (V. Pl. C, 4), a straggling suburban town (S.-W. of the capital) between *Coyoacán* and the *Club Campestre,* is reached by the Tlalpan and the Churubusco *tranvías* (*Churubusco y San Angel*) in 20 min. from the Zócalo, also by buses by good motor road. Fare 25c. It was a town of considerable size before the *Conquest,* and was called by the Aztecs *Huitzilipochco* — place of the war-god *Huitzilopochtli.* The name Churubusco is a Hispaniolized version of Huitzilopochtli. The Spanish friars considered the spot a centre of fetish worship, and, after destroying the primitive temple, they erected a church to *Santa María de los Angeles* and *San Antonio Abad.* On the site of this ch., which was destroyed in 1660, the Franciscans erected the present structure, and dedicated it to St. Matthew, May 2, 1678. The pretty little chapel of *San Antonio Abad,* nestling against the foot of the tower, is interesting. This chapel was originally entirely covered with lustered tiles, but the walls have lost a large part of their brilliant covering. The ch. contains a few old relics of minor interest. Facing the ex-monastery is a commemorative monument to the Mexicans who fell in the hotly contested battle between the troops of General Pedro María Anaya and the Americans under Generals Worth, Smith and Twiggs. The anniversary of the battle is usually celebrated here by a patriotic society called *La agrupación Patriótica — "Gratitud."* For a description of the battle, one of the most important fought by the Americans in the Valley of Mexico, consult any of the several war histories noted in the bibliography at p. 913.

Coyoacán, oldest and perhaps the most conspicuous suburb of the Mexican capital (V. Pl. C, 4) — antedating, in fact, the great city itself in European occupation — called also *Cojohuacán* (from the Aztec *coyotl* — wolf, and *huacán* — place), has for its symbol a wolf or a coyote with its tongue hanging out. Hereabouts, in Toltec and Aztec times, coyotes abounded, and not a few are still known to exist in the adjacent *Pedregal.* Tramcars run (from the S. side of the Zócalo) to (time about 20 minutes) Coyoacán, also buses. During the siege of *Tenochtitlán* in 1521-22, *Cortés* made Coyoacán his headquarters and from here he directed the final assault that reduced the Aztec stronghold.

It was the intention of the Great Captain to make of Coyoacán the Vice-regal seat, and albeit this project failed, the town was long the chosen residence of the *Conquistadores.* To this place (it is said) the unfortunate *Cuauhtémoc,* last Prince of the Aztecs, was taken when captured, and here he and the Cacique of Tacuba were

tortured to force them to reveal Montezuma's hidden treasure.

Cortés believed that the wily Indian Prince had deposited the imperial treasure in one of the many caves in the adjacent *Pedregal,* and when the Prince refused to reveal its hiding place, his feet and hands were covered with oil, he was tied to a *viga* (beam), and a fire was built under him. Albeit the Prince refused to divulge the secret, history affirms that the Spaniards did find some of the treasure in the *Pedregal,* as well as the spot whence the Aztecs had spirited away the bulk of the gold and jewels.

The first seat of the Spanish Government in New Spain was established at Coyoacán in Aug., 1521, and the *ayuntamiento* held meetings here until 1523. At the time of the Conquest it was a place of some 6,000 inhab. and was the favorite suburb of the Aztec princes. The principal occupation of the people was salt making. Hard by was the great spring of *Acuecuezco,* whence *Tenochtitlán* drew a portion of its potable water. The town, as well as the suburb of Tacuba and the hill of Chapultepec, stood then upon the margin of the wide Lake Texcoco; many of the houses were built in the water upon stakes, and the canoes entered through the lower doors.

The **original Palacio de Cortés,** erected by the Conqueror in 1520, stood back of the Church which faces the plaza. No vestige of it remains. The present Municipal Building, called the *Casa* **or** *Palacio de Cortés* because it was the capitol of the *Marquesado del Valle,* was erected by the descendants of Cortés, and bore his coat-of-arms above the main entrance, was completed and inaugurated Jan. 1, 1757.

Numerous fanciful legends cling to the present structure. The *Cuauhtémoc Society* affirms (see the plaque) that it was in the present building that the unfortunate *Cuauhtémoc* was tortured. The local guides and employees show the *sala* where this was done.

The true history of the *Palacio* and of *Coyoacán* will be found in the booklet entitled *"Datos Históricos Relativos a la Llamada Casa de Cortés, o Casa Municipal en Coyoacán"* written by the late *Mrs. Zelia Nuttall* (an authority on Ancient Mexico, a writer of note, and author of three score or more books on Mexican antiquities) and printed (in Mexico in 1922) by the *Sociedad Scientifica "Antonio Alzate."*

Coyoacán is a place of fine gardens, the most extensive and attractive being that attached to the *Casa de Alvarado,* referred to hereinafter.

The Plaza, facing the *Palacio de Cortés,* is a flower-embowered spot, with many fine trees, banana plants and roses. Many Americans dwell in Coyoacán, now one of the most popular of the city's suburbs.

Directly south of the *Plaza,* facing an extensive garden

with some fine old trees and many song birds, stand the ancient **Church of San Juan Bautista** (known also as the *Parroquia*) and the adjacent Dominican monastery; the latter dating from 1530, the former, according to an inscription on the wall, from 1583. This church, with its flat roof and timbered ceiling, is a good example of the type erected (early Franciscan style) in New Spain in the century of the Conquest. The sturdy tower with its quaint belfry and clock is a notably good example of its kind. The side gateway close to the church, and immediately opposite the central *plaza*, "is of uncommon interest as presenting one of the most important examples of Aztec influence in the early architectural ornament of New Spain. The details of this ornament are strongly Aztec in sentiment, and seem largely so in form." When restoring this gateway in 1892, the original stone carvings were preserved. An inscription referring to its restoration may be seen on the inner side of the arch.

We enter the churchyard through this gateway. A number of carved ornaments in high relief adorn the façade. The doors are so worm-eaten and dilapidated as to suggest the belief that they date from the erection of the ch.

The interior construction confirms its great age. The long central nave has a new wood floor, in sharp contrast to the stone flagging and the worm-eaten (*carcomido*) benches (some of them with quaint carved inscriptions) that stand beneath the arches and separate the nave from the aisles. In the aisles, in each square formed by the arches, are altars or chapels, some of them recently decorated and none of artistic value. The *altar mayor* fills the entire end of the long nave; it is in nowise remarkable, and the pictures are mediocre. The sacristy is to the right of the *altar mayor*, and hard by is a small door which opens on to a corridor leading to the refectory, a quaint cloister, and a garden filled with roses and fruit trees. The gilded wood pulpit is new.

We pass down the garden to the ancient stone cross surmounting an irregular pile of volcanic stones. According to tradition, *Doña Catalina, Cortés'* unfortunate spouse, lies buried here. Cortés himself wished to be buried in this garden, and he so stipulated in his last will and testament — a wish that was not respected.

We leave the garden by the W. entrance, through an old gateway tottering with age. By following the car-track westward, along the *Avenida del Benemérito Benito Juárez*, we soon come to the pretty *Plaza de Santa Catalina* (on the r.) with a quaint, diminutive church. Beyond (¼ M.) on the r. stands the celebrated *Casa de Alvarado* facing a giant tree with stone seats around its base. A shrine and a figurine adorn the entrance, an iron *reja* extends along a portion of the upper story, and a fine garden

stretches away in the rear. The house, which dates from the early years of the Conquest, but which has undergone a number of restorations, was built by Cortés' trusted lieutenant, *Pedro de Alvarado. Mrs. Zelia Nuttall,* a celebrated archæologist and philologist lived here, until she died in 1933.

We continue along the *Calle Real,* past the *Pedregal,* now used as a stone quarry, to *San Angel.* As we approach the town, we get glimpses of splendid gardens and villas of wealthy residents. We enter the *Avenida de la Paz* and the pretty *Plazuela del Carmen.*

The **Pedregal** (Spanish, stony-place), often called *Malpaís* (bad-lands), is a basaltic lava stream some 2½ M. wide, 6 M. long, and from 20 to 50 ft. deep, of great antiquity, immediately S. of San Angel (V. Pl. C, 5), Tlalpan and Coyoacán. It is supposed to have poured from the crater of Ajusco (S.-W. end of the Valley of Mexico), or from the more recently active cone of Xitli (N.-E. of Ajusco), at some remote period beyond the memory of man. Some scientists believe that it came into existence long after the stupendous cataclysm which formed the Valley of Mexico, and gave it a geologic identity. Because of the human bones and pottery (the latter of a period a trifle earlier than the Conquest) found under the edge of the lava flow, it is believed to have formed about A. D. 1400, albeit there is no record of it in the early history of Mexico. The traditions of the Toltecs, who entered the Valley at the close of the 7th cent., do not mention the *Pedregal,* and it is easy to suppose that it antedates their arrival. The now motionless stream, eloquent evidence of the once tremendous activity of the Mts. around the Valley, is black, irregular and forbidding, filled with caves that were the one-time haunt of brigands and marauders. Narrow Indian trails radiate through the petrified sea of scoria, and near the middle is a picturesque Indian chapel dedicated to the Child Jesus. Numerous quarries have been opened near the edge of the stream, from which basalt ballast for the adjacent highways is taken. Many grim stories of *bandidos,* of travelers lost in the mazes of this bleak region, and of hidden treasure-caves are current among the people, who likewise believe that *Hernán Cortés* located the golden hoard which Montezuma is supposed to have hidden here, and carried it to Spain.

A good idea of the Pedregal can be had by visiting the recent *Excavaciones de Copilco,* in the *Huerta del Carmen,* San Angel, where the lava is about 20 ft. thick and overlays Indian tombs believed to date from the Neolithic Age (a division of the Stone Age, of perhaps 10,000 years ago). The excavations are about ½ M. from the *Plaza de San Jacinto.* Pass the Carmen Church, across the quaint stone bridge spanning the little brook, and go through the iron door set in the wall at the right. No fees. The

skeletons, bits of pottery, etc. are in the tunnel (left). The lava above shows that they were interred at some remote period before the flow came down from Ajusco. That the remains are unthinkably old is proved by the fact that almost any excavation in the Valley of Mexico produces three types: the archaic, or oldest; the Toltec, or early Mexican; and, superimposed, the Aztec, or relatively modern. These remains are unique in that no traces of architecture and no hunting paraphernalia have been found near them. The people were perhaps simple agriculturists, and may be autochthons. For data relating to them consult *Las Excavaciones del Pedregal de San Angel y la Cultura Arcaica del Valle de Mexico,* by Dr. Manuel Gamio, Director of Anthropology, Mexico City.

Villa Obregón (formerly San Angel) 8 M. S.-W. of Mexico City is reached over a good auto road and by tramcars which leave frequently from the Zócalo and run vía Chapultepec, Tacubaya and Mixcoac. Time 30-50 minutes. Certain of the *tranvías* run by way of Coyoacán.

Villa Obregón is a popular surburban town (V. Pl. B, 4) in the *municipalidad* of Tlalpan, pop. 9,120, is celebrated for its salubrious air, its handsome country homes surrounded by vast *huertas* (orchards), and for its many fine fruits. Strawberries, pears, apples, apricots, quinces and peaches grow luxuriantly. Albeit the town is 300 ft. higher than the capital, its position on the slope of the mountains, which limit the S.-W. edge of the Valley of Mexico, gives it a superior climate. Many Mexico City people dwell here because of the lower cost of living and the healthier conditions.

A good auto road leads S.-W. to the (½ M.) **San Angel Inn.** A popular resort. Good food.

Many of the foreigners, who formerly lived in *Villa Obregón,* now dwell in the exceptionally attractive **Alta Vista Colony,** which stretches away from the Inn.

The *Plaza* contains some fine old trees, a music kiosk (military band Sundays and feast-days), and several fountains. On Sundays the Indians of the adjacent hills assemble at a market 1 square to the N.-E., and hold an open-air *tianguiz* just as did their progenitors centuries ago. Impromptu tents or awnings (*toldos*) are rigged up, *petates* (straw mats) are spread upon the sidewalk, and scores of straw-hats (1 peso to 3 pesos — bargaining necessary), crates of pottery, rolls of cloth, piles of charcoal, vegetables, fruits, and Indian knick-knacks are exposed for sale. Chattering Indian matrons, ringing churchbells and strident-voiced vendors impart anything but a peaceful air to the locality. On certain feast-days, notably the *Fiesta de Nuestra Señora del Carmen* (the patroness of the town), held in July, and that of *Nuestro Señor de Contreras,* in August, the *plaza* is gayly decorated with flowers and rows of electric lamps, a popular *kermesse* is inau-

gurated, society ladies from the capital and from San Angel preside at the gaudily trimmed booths, and the town is thronged with visitors.

At the time of the Conquest, *San Angel* was an Indian suburb of Coyoacán, and was called *Chimalistac*. A Carmelite convent (after the plan of *Fray San Andrés de San Miguel*, a lay brother of the Carmelite Order) was begun here in 1615, and dedicated in 1617 to *San Angelo Mártir*, whence the name of the town which grew up around it. The church was re-dedicated in 1633 to Santa Ana, in honor of its rich patroness, *Doña Ana Aguilar y Niño*. It is still the finest piece of architecture, and the most interesting sight, in the town. We enter the spacious ch. yard through the gate at the right of the *Plazuela del Carmen*, just across the street from the corner of the *Palacio Municipal*. Three time-stained and battered tile domes in the Mudéjar style, each of a different color, surmount the church and impart an air of great antiquity to it. Just within the door, on the right and left walls of the single nave, are three curious oil paintings representing *San Serapión Patriarca de Antioch*, *San Cyrilo P. de Alexandria*, and *S. Dionisio Papá y Confesor*. In lieu of a base-board, a dado of quaint old Puebla blue and white tiles runs clear around the nave.

The first chapel to the left, recently renovated and dedicated to the *Virgen del Carmen*, contains seven old paintings, four of which are on wood, retouched in glaring colors. The one above the entrance bears the date 1800. Contiguous to this chapel was formerly the finest one in the church, handsomely decorated and dedicated to *El Señor de Contreras*. It was erected in 1777 (note the date set in the panel) by *Hermano Juan de María*, and renovated in 1897, but was recently gutted by fire. Beneath this chapel are buried 45 American soldiers, who were killed during the Mexican-American war, at which time the adjoining monastery was used as a military hospital and barrack.

The large unsigned painting on the r. of the *Altar Mayor* in the main body of the church is the *Patrocinio de Señor San José*. That to the l. represents Saints Thomas, Cyrilo, and John the Baptist (*Juan Bautista*).

Over the doorway leading into the *Sacristía* is a huge painting of the Holy Family, the work of *A. Sánchez*, with the date 1779. Skied above the entrance within is a good *San Cristóbal and Santa Bárbara*. In the hallway leading to the sacristy is a *San Juan de la Cruz*, by *Luis Becerra*. The most interesting objects in the room are a series of paintings (by *Cristóbal de Villalpando*), above an old inlaid *vestuario* or *estante*. The picture on the r. is the *Oration in the Garden*, the next is *San Juan de la Cruz doing penance*, the companion piece is the *Flagellation of Christ*, and, on the extreme left, the *Santo Ecce Homo*. All are good ex-

amples of *Villalpando's* work, but inferior to his splendid mural paintings in the Cathedral of Mexico. They are signed, and were painted before 1714. Surmounting the *estante* is an unusually good *Cristo,* in ivory, on a carved ebony cross. The figure, excepting the arms, is carved from one piece.

The church (renovated in 1857) is much venerated by the Indians from Ajusco and the surrounding mountains, and on Sundays it is usually crowded by a motley throng. A favorite *fiesta* (common to all churches dedicated to *Our Lady of Carmen*) is the bi-monthly (2d Sunday) *Procesión de la Virgen.* A life-size, polychrome figure of the Virgin and Child is carried about the nave, accompanied by a procession of candle bearers, incense burners and choristers. The feet of the Virgin and the hem of her robe are passionately kissed by the devotees. A much venerated image of the Virgin is preserved in a small glass case. The old *"Secreto"* or whispering-gallery, with its strange acoustic properties, and the huge stone cross which dates from the erection of the ch., still remain.

At the top of the *Plaza de San Jacinto,* visible above the low houses which have encroached on the old churchyard, is the weather-beaten *Church of San Jacinto,* with a few old pictures of no value. The tourist will hardly be paid for the time spent in examining this church.

Continuing past the yard we follow the *C. de Juárez* to the small triangular *Plaza de los Licenciados.* A few hundred yards further on, in the *Calle Hidalgo,* is the *Casa Blanca,* a famous revolutionary landmark, now a private dwelling. The battered coat-of-arms of Spain still shows above the main entrance. Note the curious old rings, set into the wall, and used as substitutes for hitching-posts.

The San Angel Inn, about ½ M. S.-W. of the plaza at *Villa Obregón,* stands at the top of the beautiful *Colonia Alta Vista* (high view) and is a popular resort. Behind the Inn is a charming restful garden with many trees and flowers. Meals are served at tables in the garden, or in the *patio* of the Inn.

The Alta Vista Colony, one of the most desirable and healthful in the Valley of Mexico, is the home of many artists and others, including that of *Diego Rivera.*

La Piedad (piety), a suburban town (V. Pl. C, 4) 2½ M. southwest of the *Plaza Mayor,* is reached by the *La Piedad tranvías* in 30 min., also by bus. THE SANTUARIO DE LA PIEDAD, with its ex-monastery built in 1652 by the Dominican friars (the inquisitioners), contains a much venerated picture of the Virgin and the dead Christ.

Mixcoac (Aztec *Mixcoatl* = The Milky Way) lies 1 M. south of Tacubaya (V. Pl. C, 4) on the Mixcoac and Villa Obregón electric car line, also buses. Its chief point of interest is the *Jardín de Propagación* (nursery) which supplies the Mexico city parks and *plazas* with flowers. The

gardens (established in 1902) are open all day, free. Shady walks and avenues are under construction, and the *jardín* is attractive. From the elevated slope one commands a splendid view of the twin volcanoes of Ajusco, and the fruit gardens of San Angel. The automobile road from the City of Villa Obregón passes in front of the gardens. The old San Pedro Golf Links are hard by.

One half mile east of Mixcoac is *La Castañeda,* with a popular tivoli, much frequented in summer. Many of the Mexico City people have homes (*casas de recreo*) in Mixcoac.

Tacubaya (V. Pl. C, 3), one of the most attractive, populous and fashionable of the capital's suburban towns, lies along the slope of the *Sierra de las Cruces,* and is reached by the Tacubaya, Mixcoac and Villa Obregón electric car line (distance 4 M., time about 20 min.), also reached by good motor road. The town is about 1 M. south of Chapultepec, and the fine *calzada* which passes the castle gate connects it with the *Paseo de la Reforma.*

The old Aztec settlement of *Atlacuihuayan* (named for a kind of Aztec sling — *atlatli*), founded about 1270, occupied the site of the present town. After the Conquest the region became the property of Cortés, and was included in his vast estates. In 1529 the Dominicans established a monastery at the base of the hill, now surmounted by the *Observatorio Astronómico Nacional,* and in due course the ecclesiastical property became the centre of a thriving Spanish settlement. In 1607 *Felipe III* commanded that Mex. City be moved to Tacubaya, but the order was rescinded when the city council showed him that the Crown would have to disburse $20,000,000 to indemnify property owners in the old Aztec capital. The project was revived during the great inundation of Mex. City in 1629, but it met with strong opposition and was shelved.

El Arzobispado (residence of the Archbishop) was transferred to Tacubaya in 1737. Two years later the building, now occupied by the National Astronomical Observatory, was erected by order of the Viceroy (also Archbishop) *Juan Antonio de Vizarrón y Eguiarreta* and dedicated as the *Arzobispado.* It was the home of the National Military College (now at *Popotla*) from 1863 to 1883. The building (finely equipped with modern appliances and a library of 7,000 volumes) is one of the most conspicuous features in the landscape, and commands an extensive view. The main salon is decorated with portraits of great astronomers and with handsome frescoes.

Antonio López de Santa Ana "The Dictator," and President *Ignacio Comonfort* lived in Tacubaya, and here, in 1841, the venomous and extraordinarily active *Santa Ana* planned one of his numerous revolutions. It was the scene (April 11, 1859) of a sanguinary struggle between the Liberals, under *Degollado,* and the Conservatives, led by General *Leonardo Marquez,* known as the "Tiger of Tacu-

baya," and whose career of cruelty was almost unexampled. The Liberals (fighting for enlightenment and freedom from the thraldom of the church) were defeated, and many of them executed, but in so brutal a manner that the place was thereafter called *La Ciudad de los Mártires* — city of the martyrs. The anniversary of this battle is celebrated with great solemnity. *Tacubaya* was formerly the chosen residence of the wealth and aristocracy of the capital. Many palatial country houses still stand, surrounded by great parks and shut in by high stone walls.

The American School, operated by the American School Foundation, has its magnificent new school building and grounds on the *Camino del Rancho Viejo* in *Tacubaya,* made possible by the generosity of Mr. S. Bolling Wright, President of the Board of Trustees of the Foundation. The site covers an area of 70,000 square meters with an additional 30,000 square meters adjacent to be subdivided and sold for residential purposes in order to provide a suitable environment for the school. The new school building, California-Spanish in style, has every equipment for a modern up-to-date school with an auditorium seating 1500 and a library of 20,000 volumes. The whole development represents an outlay of 5,000,000 pesos.

This school was the first strictly foreign school of importance established in the metropolis, and is the largest and most modern American School in the Republic. A registration fee of 10 pesos is charged each pupil before attending classes. The tuition rates are: 300 pesos yearly for the Kindergarten, 450 pesos for the first four grades, 500 pesos for the next four grades, and 600 for the last four.

About 1200 students are in attendance, covering about 25 nationalities. Excellently managed, the school teaches American ideals and principles along with the English language.

Popotla (Aztec, *popotl* = broom-corn, and *tlan* — place, called *Popotlán* by the Indian inhabitants), a suburb of Tacuba (V. Pl. C, 3) midway between Mex. City (2½ M.) and Azcapotzalco, reached in 12 min. by the electric cars of the Azcapotzalco line from the Zócalo or by bus, is chiefly celebrated as the home of the venerable **Tree of the Dismal Night** — *arbol de la noche triste,* intimately associated with the history of the *Conquest.* This giant *Ahuehuete,* or *Sabino,* belongs to the family of conifers, and is known in the U. S. A. as the deciduous Amer. cypress, and locally as the Mex. cypress. The wood of this species is remarkable for durability; the branches were anciently used at funerals and to adorn tombs. The tree is an emblem of mourning and sadness. In the even climate of the Mex. highlands it attains enormous size and great age — as is evidenced by the trees of the same species in the forest of Chapultepec.

This ancient "tree of the sad night" — perchance the only living witness of the horrors of the Spanish invasion and Conquest — is now bowed beneath the weight of centuries, and is but a simulacrum of its former self. Relicomaniacs have made such serious inroads upon it, that it is now carefully watched, and is protected from relic-hunters by an iron railing (said to have been forged from shackles, chains and instruments of torture used by the inquisition in Mexico) within which no one is allowed. It was seriously injured in 1872 by fanatical Indians who attempted to burn it. *Hernán Cortés* is said to have sat beneath this tree and wept when he saw his sadly reduced army file past, after the sanguinary and disastrous retreat from *Tenochtitlán* July 2, 1520.

Hard by the tree is the old *Church of San Estéban*, erected (in the 16th cent.) to commemorate the Sad Night.

Tacuba or *Tlacópan* (Aztec = *tlacotl*, flower-pot, and *pan* — place), 3¾ M. north-west of Mex. City and the seat of a municipality, is reached by the *Tacuba* electric cars from the Zócalo, time about 15 minutes, or by bus.

The town was founded by *Tlacomanatzin, Cacique* of the *Tepaneca Indians*, long before the Spanish Invasion, and it was admitted into the Aztec Confederate States in 1430. Between this period and 1525 it was ruled over by the Aztec Kings *Totoquinauhtzin I, Chimalpopoca, Totoquinauhtzin II* and *Tetlepanquetzaltzin*, — the latter renowned as the last prince of the line, and as the one cruelly tortured, along with *Cuauhtemotzin*, in 1521, by the soldiers of *Cortés*. When *Cortés* besieged *Tenochtitlán* the *Tacubans* joined forces with the Aztecs, and fought heroically in defence of the city. Tacuba was occupied by the Spaniards under Alvarado in May, 1521, and the handsome and flourishing town was partly destroyed. A great number of the inhabitants perished. The place never regained its prestige. In 1530 some Aztec converts built a church here, the walls and arches of which are incorporated in the present *Parroquia*, erected by the Franciscan Friars, and dedicated to St. Gabriel. The adjoining monastery was constructed coincidently with the present church. The cloister contains a number of Aztec relics (taken from the primitive church), among which are some carved stone cylinders supposed to have served as chronological records of the Aztec *Pabas* (priests).

A Passion Play characterized by superstition, quasi-solemnity, much noise and tawdry display, is enacted here by the Indians during Holy Week. Hordes of the Valley Indians assemble to take part in the *fiesta*. The ceremony is interesting to foreign visitors merely as a relic of the idolatrous practices in vogue before the enactment of the famous Reform Laws. The neighborhood abounds in stone relics of the Aztec occupation.

Azcapotzalco (Aztec, *azcaputzalli* — ant-hill, or a spot

swarming with people), in the prefecture of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, *municipalidad of Azcapotzalco,* 5 M. from Mexico City (V. Pl. B, 2), is reached by several daily trains on the National Rlys. of Mex., time approximately 20 minutes, and by the *Azcapotzalco* electric car line from the *Plaza Mayor* (M. C.), also by bus. The town stands in the midst of fine groves of giant *Ahuehuetes* (cypress trees), and the ancient Indian name is symbolized by a crude figure (supposed to represent an ant-hill) on that side of the parochial church tower which faces the *plaza.*

The place is believed to have been founded in the 12th cent. by *Xolotl,* surnamed the Great, a powerful *cacique* of the *Chichimecs* or *Tepaneca* Indians. The *Azcapotzalco* Indians conquered the town in 1299, but were driven out (1428) by the Aztecs under the leadership of a cruel and dreaded chieftain, *Maxtla.* In the years following, it became renowned as the centre of a great slave trade, and also for its skilled artisans in the precious metals. The present population (31,500) represents but a part of the former greatness of the town. With the advent of the Spaniards its prestige vanished. They destroyed a great *teocalli* in the centre of the Indian city, and permitted the Dominican friars to erect (1565) their first church and monastery on the site. The church was demolished later to make way for the present *Parroquia,* completed and dedicated Oct. 8, 1702. In the monastery cloister (open all day, no fees) are several paintings, notable among them a *Santa Ana,* by *N. J. Rodriguez,* and a *Last Supper* and *The Taking of Christ,* by *Juan Correa.* A number of unsigned and equally uninteresting canvases hang on the walls.

The *Plaza Principal,* with its pretty garden, occupies the site of the pleasure grounds which surrounded the palace of the *Tepanec Princes.*

South of the railway station (a few minutes' walk) is the old *teocalli* of the Aztec rulers. The ruins are now but a confused mass of mortar and stone. North of the station (15 minutes' walk) is the *Parque de Ahuehuetes,* of *San Juan Tilihuac,* formerly an Aztec pleasure-ground, and now used for horse-races, picnics and as a promenade. The most notable feature is a group of six *ahuehuetes* of colossal proportions, with interlocked branches, and gnarled roots which serve as seats.

The malign spirit of *Malinche* (or *Marina*) — eternally restless for having leagued herself with the Spaniards — is supposed to haunt the waters of Zancopinca pond, on the *Hacienda de San Cristóbal Azpetia* (about one mile E. of the monastery and reached by a road which runs past it). The superstitious Indians believe that many supernatural happenings may be witnessed at this pond. An annual fair is held here (Sept.) with bull-fights, horse-races, round-ups, and other features. A sort of crude Passion Play is also enacted here on Good Friday.

43. From Mexico City to Pachuca, Viâ the Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico, The Mexican, and The Hidalgo and Northeastern Railroads.

61 M. Two through trains daily in 2 hrs. viâ the F. C. NACIONAL (from the *Buena Vista* station which has the shortest line, and which makes the trip without change of cars. To reach *Pachuca* over THE MEXICAN RAILWAY (station at *Buena Vista*), we proceed over the main line (Rte. 44) to *Ometusco,* thence over the *Ramal de Pachuca* (from M. C. 70 M. in 4 hrs.). A third line, COMPAÑÍA DEL FERROCARRIL HIDALGO Y NORDESTE (operated by the National Railways of Mexico, station at *Peralvillo*), runs (several) trains to *Tepa* and to *Irolo,* with a change of cars (69 M. in 3½ hrs.). An attractive feature of this line — which traverses the fertile valley of *Tulancingo* — is the celebrated *Zempoalla* aqueduct, one of the three most notable in the Republic.

Mexico City, see p. 523. —The trains of the NATIONAL RLYS. proceed N. to *Lecheria,* then follow the *Ramal* toward the N.-E. through a pretty country highly cultivated. The plains soon break up into hills covered with cacti.

The trains of THE MEXICAN RLY. proceed E. over the main line (Rte. 44, p. 737) to *Ometusco.* The *Pachuca* train stands on a siding at the same station. The branch line penetrates a hilly country dotted with pepper-trees. From *Zempoalla* autos take one to the (1 M.) town.

Pachuca. — Arrival. The Rly. Station is about 1 M. from the centre of the town. Autos available.

Hotels. *Hotel Grenfell. Hotel de los Baños. Hotel Colonial.* Rates from 5 *pesos* a day for room. American Plan 10 to 15 *pesos.*

Banks. Banco Nacional de Mexico.

Pachuca is on the main Laredo-Mexico City highway, and is readily accessible by motor.

Pachuca (8,000 ft.), capital of the *State of Hidalgo,* with a population of 53,400, is one of the greatest, as well as one of the oldest, mining centres in the Republic. One of the first Spanish settlements in New Spain was established here. Following the discovery of the first mine by the Spaniards in 1534, the output of mineral became enormous. The old *Trinidad* mine alone produced silver to the value of forty millions of *pesos* in ten years. Hundreds of mines honeycomb the hills. The place has all the aspect of a mining camp. It lies at the head of a wide gulch, and the hills which slope sharply upward from the ends of the streets form a sort of pipe through which there almost continuously draws a thin, desagreeable wind. The white stone shafts, which are conspicuous features of the hills, delimn mining claims. In some of the older plants the

"patio process," invented here in 1557 by *Bartolomé de Medina,* is still employed. Albeit this simple method for amalgamating the Mexican silver ores was of transcendental importance to the country, and was widely used for nearly four centuries after its discovery, it is now being replaced by the cyaniding process, which is more efficient and economical for extracting silver from dry or silicious ores.

The very irregularity of the narrow, winding streets imparts a picturesqueness which is heightened by certain quaint old houses — relics of the early Colonial times. Prominent among these edifices is the

Caja, in the 1a *Calle las Cajas,* a bizarre, fortress-like structure erected in 1670 (by *Don Sebastián de Toledo, Marqués de Mancera*) as a treasury for the Royal tribute. The Casas Coloradas (red houses), built near the close of the 18th cent. by the *Conde de Regla,* are now used as government offices and are uninteresting. *The Church of San Francisco* (at the lower end of the town) was erected in 1596. The old conventual building adjacent is now a government barrack.

The uninteresting *Church of La Asunción de la Virgen,* in the *Plaza de la Constitución,* dates from the 17th cent. Hard by, almost hidden by little market stalls, is an imposing marble statue (erected in 1888) to *Miguel Hidalgo.*

The *Teatro Nuevo,* on the main street, was recently erected to replace the old *Teatro Bartolomé de Medina* built in 1893 to the memory of the man who invented the "patio process." The fine Banco de Hidalgo, overlooking the *Plaza de la Independencia,* is modern.

The **Environs of Pachuca** are more interesting than the town itself. Beyond the hills is the celebrated *Xixi Mt.,* at the foot of which are curiously shaped rocks of immense size, the *Peñas Cargadas,* or Loaded Rocks. On the *Hacienda de Regla,* there is a huge basaltic formation spoken of as the *Giants Causeway of America.* Cliffs over 150 ft. high enclose a wide and deep basin known as *Metlapiles;* the walls are immense basaltic columns, split by a gorge through which rushes a great volume of water that tumbles into the basin. Visible in the distance, in the same Mt. range, are the noteworthy *Organos de Actopan,* distinguishing features of the *Sierra de Pachuca* — in which Pachuca lies.

The **Real del Monte Mine,** 6 M. distant, is said to be one of the most extensive mining properties of the world. Several mines form a group which, since 1905, have been operated by an American company. The original owner, *Romero de Terreros,* a nobleman, bought the main mine (in 1739) for $60,000. Soon thereafter it came into bonanza, and before 1781 it had yielded nearly fifteen millions of *pesos.* Near the close of the century, a subterranean river burst into the mine, flooding and ruining it. *Alexander Von Humboldt* visited it in 1803, and his report of the

almost fabulous wealth, drowned out by the waters, gave rise in England to a mining craze which for wild speculation almost equalled the Mississippi Bubble. In 1824 there was formed in London the famous *Real del Monte Company*, and a *Captain Vetch*, of the Royal Engineers, and 350 Cornish miners and their families were sent out along with three ship-loads of machinery. Albeit the mines were in a ruinous state when the new company took them over in July, 1824, the shares rose rapidly in value, and during the ensuing year par value shares of £100 sold in the open market for £16,000. The marked optimism of the usually prudent London bankers gave rise to extravagance and mismanagement at the mines. In 25 years four million sterling had been spent for a gross return of three millions, and in Oct., 1848, the company went into liquidation. In 1850 a local company bought the property for $130,000, and immediately thereafter the great *Rosario bonanza* was uncovered. Within a few years over eighty millions of *pesos* were extracted. The present owners are said to have paid $4,000,000 for the property.

Hidalgo State (an *Estado del Centro*), with a pop. of 772,000 and an area of 23,101 sqr. kilom., is one of the most mountainous of the Mex. states, and is bounded on the N. by *San Luis Potosí* and *Veracruz*, on the E. by *Puebla*, on the S. by *Mexico* and *Tlaxcala*, and on the W. by *Querétaro*. It is named in honor of the revolutionary patriot *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla*. The *Tulancingo*, *Zimapán*, *Jacala*, *Zacuatilpám*, *Hueyutla* and *Pachuca* ranges of the *Sierra Madre* system cross the state; the highest peaks are *Tapetillán*, *Crestón*, *Cerro Alto*, *Cresta de Gallo*, *Los Organos* (see below), and *El Cerro de Navaja*, — the latter over 10,000 ft. This Mt. is near the great *barranca* of *Izatla*, celebrated as the spot whence the Aztecs obtained the brilliant black obsidian (*iztli*) out of which they fashioned knives, and many minor cutting instruments, as sharp as steel. The *cerro* contains an apparently inexhaustible supply of this volcanic glass. There are several curious caves in the vicinity. *Los Organos de Actopan* (called also *Los Frailes* — the friars) are of singular formation and resemble the huge pipes of an organ — hence their name. On the highway between *Xochicoatlán* and *Malila* one crosses the *Peña Partida*, a fine natural *barranca* caused by the separation of two gigantic hills in the neighborhood. Near the small *Pueblo of Zempoalla* (on the *F. C. Hidalgo y Nordeste*), is a magnificent old aqueduct (one of the three most celebrated in the Republic), the work of the *Franciscan Friar Francisco Tembleque*. The S. and W. regions of the state are flat. The *Valley of Tulancingo* — one of great beauty — possesses many cotton mills.

The climate is cold in the highlands and temperate on the plains. Splendid fruits thrive in the latter region, and the chief agricultural products are rice (and many other cereals), *ixtli* (fibre), *pulque*, *jalap*, sarsaparilla, green

peppers (Aztec=*chilli*), coffee, tobacco, and a wealth of minor products. In the *tierra caliente*, or lowlands, the forests are filled with fine woods, notably mahogany, white and red cedar, rosewood, walnut, ebony, and whatnot. Splendid pine forests clothe the slopes of some of the hills in the highlands, and myrtle and a host of shrubs and trees are features of the temperate zone. The state is one of the most highly mineralized in the Repub.; gold, silver, copper, mercury, iron, lead, zinc, antimony, manganese and plumbago are found, as well as sulphur, jasper, marble, red-ochre, kaolin, lithographic-stone, opals and so on. Statistics credit the state with an annual production of gold, silver, lead and copper of 73,296,000 *pesos*.

43a. From Mexico City to Puebla.

208K. Ferrocarril Interoceánico. Two trains daily in about 5 hrs., over the Jalapa Division. The line traverses one of the greatest pulque-producing regions in the Repub.

The trains start from the *San Lázaro Station* (see Pl. J, 4) and pass out through the tawdry E. quarter of the city. The town of (39 K.) *Texcoco* is mentioned at p. 807. As we near *Puebla* the rly. enters a fine farming country where maize, wheat and alfalfa are the staples. The old hill-top *Church of Cholula* is descried on the r.

The region bears a primitive aspect, as if the progress now so noticeable in other sections of the Republic had failed to influence it. But this does not detract from its picturesqueness, which is that of early Indian Mexico, with its pilgrimages and miracles and its priestly rites and observances. It is one of the oldest sections of Mexico, for the nearby Pyramid of Cholula was built perhaps about the opening years of the Christian era, fifteen centuries or more before Columbus. 208 K. **Puebla**, see p. 814.

44. From Mexico City viâ the Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán and Tlaxcala to Puebla.

Mexican Railroad (Ferrocarril Mexicano) and El Ferrocarril de Tlaxcala.

To the (45 Kiloms.) **Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán**; several trains daily in about 1 hour. Popular Excursions Sundays (for fares, etc., see the newspapers and the rly. folders). Trains leave Mexico City from the **Buena Vista Station** of the **Mexican Railway** in the a. m. and return in p. m., allowing ample time for a detailed inspection of the Ruins. — To (186 K. in 5-6 hrs. **Puebla**. Cars for *Puebla* leave the main line at Apizaco Junction. — At the San Juan Teotihuacán station (and town) autos meet trains and carry passengers to (1½ M., in about 8 min.) **The Ruins.**

The pyramids and ruins can also be reached by motor

or bus over good roads from Mexico City in a little over 1½ hrs.

Mexico City, see p. 523. Leaving the Buena Vista Station (*estación de Buena Vista*) we pass out through the N.-E. quarter of the capital. The stations between Mex. City and *Apizaco* are mentioned at p. 806. Rte. 52.

28 M. **San Juan Teotihuacán** (Aztec: *teteo* — plural of *teotl* — gods; *hua,* having; *can,* place — place where the gods reside or come) a sacrosanct place of transcendental importance in the theogony and cosmogony of the ancient Nahoas.

On the way to the **Pyramid of the Sun** (which should be ascended for the sake of the view), the traveler should not fail to inspect the **Museo Regional** (described hereinafter). Before leaving the neighborhood one should see the **Ciudadela,** or Citadel.

"Historians concur in the belief that in the remote and mighty past a great peregrinating tribe, guided, possibly, by the lure of wealth, or land or liberty, came to Mexico, bringing with them the knowledge of a symbolic art reflecting that which still exists on the banks of the Nile. The mysterious route, undoubtedly followed for some set purpose, is marked on the American continent by colossal monuments that even the destructive hand of time seems not to violate." These unknown people left behind them, from Yucatán to Sonora and thence into Arizona and Colorado, ruins so stupendous that the traveler regards them in silence and awe. *Palenque* (in Chiapas) with its temples and palaces, *Chichen-Itzá* and *Uxmal* (in Yucatán) with their Buddha-like shrines, *Cholula* (in Puebla) and *San Juan Teotihuacán,* with their gigantic mounds, inspire the same sentiment of admiration and respect. When the Spaniards invaded Mexico 4 centuries ago the ruined cities of Mexico were practically in the same condition as they are to-day. To Cortés and his amazed followers, they were as much a mystery as they proved to the many savants who followed them.

The Tzacualli, or Sacred Pyramids of San Juan Teotihuacán, known also as the Pyramids of the Sun and Moon, 28 M. N.-E. of the Mexican capital, are considered the two largest artificial mounds in America. Seen from a distance they appear squat and nondescript; it is only when one stands near them and views them from the plain from which they rise that their true proportions are apparent. Their origin is buried in the remote past, and the traditions referring to them throw but scant light on their history, or that of the people who erected them. That they antedate the Christian era is proved by the fact that the peculiar style of architecture shows no Maya characteristics, or that of any peoples who succeeded them, and the Mayas flourished in the opening year of our era. Certain Indian fables date their erection from the epoch of the gods; more concise historians believe they are due to some

tribe which existed long before the earliest period of *Nahoa* supremacy.

Teotihuacán shows two distinct periods of development, one city superimposed on another — a charactistic of most of the ruins in the Valley of Mexico. This can be observed in almost every structure in the *Teotihuacán* Valley, particularly in the small ruins known as *El Subeterráneo,* and in the Citadel. Who the people were no man knows. Both cities were destroyed in a manner unknown to history, and their inhabitants disappeared as silently and as mysteriously as they had come. The name *Teotihuacán* is one of the earliest preserved in *Nahoa* annals, and there can be little doubt that the pyramids are older than those of *Cholula,* or that they were erected before what is regarded as the Toltec Era in *Anáhuac.*

That a pyramid-erecting people existed in Mexico at some remote period in the dim twilight of time is shown by those of *Papantla, Cholula,* and other places in the Republic. While none of those in Mexico are as large as the Great Pyramid of Cheops, both are artificial; that of Egypt constructed of solid masonry blocks, and that of the Sun of adobe blocks.

An extensive city at one time spread away from the base of the pyramids, as traces exist over an extension of about 4 M. long by 2 M. broad. An area comprising about 494 acres at present constitutes the archæological zone. According to *Dr. Gamio,* this city was strikingly symmetrical, with fine buildings whose walls carried polychromatic frescoes representing mythological characters, and depicting scenes in the life of the ancient peoples. Specimens of the sculpture work in diorite, jade, nephrite, obsidian, and clay, and personal adornments consisting of jewelry, weapons, etc. are now preserved in the local museum.

The Regional Museum (*museo regional*), open free to 4 P. M., faces a pretty little park flanking the road leading to the Pyramid of the Sun. Just inside the entrance is a chalk model, in relief, of the **Zona Arqueológica de Teotihuacán.** All the important places roundabout are carefully numbered. Besides many highly interesting relics exhumed in the neighborhood, the *museo* contains a number of ecclesiological objects, chiefly from the Acolman district, described hereinafter. Note the stone dogs called *ciriales,* or candle-holders, supposed to have been taken from the old Church at Acolman. It would be interesting to know of they are pre-Iberian. The nephrite and obsidian masks, the jadeite acticles, and the many little personal adornments are all worth looking at.

The Pyramid of the Sun (*Tonatiuh Itzcuatl*), a truncated artificial mound 216 ft. high by about 721 and 761 ft. at the base, with an irregular, narrowing summit about 59 ft. from N. to S. and 105 ft. from E. to W. (measurements approximate only, as government work of excavation and

restoration will alter them) occupies what is thought to be the geographical centre of the ancient city. It is divided in 5 pyramidal sections, or terraces, which narrow as they ascend.

The original form is supposed to have been temple-shaped, and a splendidly barbaric temple containing a gigantic statue of the Sun, made of a single block of porphyry, adorned with a heavy breastplate of gold and numerous minor embellishments, is thought to have crowned the summit. Blocks of basalt and trachitic rock cover the sharply sloping sides. The projecting bits of porous amygdaloid which dot the slopes are believed to have held the outer coating of the pyramid in shape. Immense buttresses help to support the structure, and between two of these, on the south side, a small tunnel has been driven to the centre.

A series of 222 unusually wide steps lead to near the top from the western side.

A wonderful stillness reigns at the top, whence the eye ranges over thousands of square miles of territory. Across the western front, which we face, trends the **Camino de los Muertos,** or Path of the Dead, so called because of the tumuli which flank it. From these mounds wrought stone sarcophagi containing human bones, obsidian knives, terra-cotta heads and whatnot have been taken. The clay heads, or masks, are supposed to be effigies of buried priests. Of the many hundreds exhumed, no two are alike in feature. Some show a striking resemblance to ancient Egyptians, other are mongoloid, and still others negroid in character. This **Highway of the Dead** begins at the square on the S. side of the Pyramid of the Moon, and extends to the ravine S. of the Pyramid of the Sun. The remains of well-constructed concrete sidewalks, and polychromatic frescoes have been unearthed along this boulevard. — About ½ M. to the N. of the Pyramid of the Sun is

The Pyramid of the Moon (*Meztli*), about 151 ft. high, with a base measurement of 426 by 511 ft., and a crowning platform about 19 ft. square. Like its companion pyramid, this one is artificial and is terraced. It differs from the larger structure only in that it has a projecting body on the first terrace.

Both pyramids are composed of five layers or coats of earth and volcanic rock, each layer complete in itself. Originally the outer surface was faced with masonry, then plastered over with a coating of cement or fine mortar. Superimposed, the layers resemble a nest of boxes.

In line with the Pyramids, about 1 M. to the east, is the highly interesting ruin known as the **Temple of Quetzalcoatl,** or **La Ciudadela** (the citadel), a vast, quadrilateral structure, recently exhumed, and containing (against the rear wall) some remarkable stone carvings

representing mythological subjects. The vast quadrangular court, in which there are minor pyramids, covers an area of approx. 160,000 sqr. meters. The four points of the enclosure coincide with the four points of the compass. Excavations are in progress.

Of interest to the stranger are the singularly barbaric sculptures seen to the best advantage from the summit of the central pyramid, or square. They face a narrow passage entered at the left of the extreme rear of the enclosure; signs point the way. The stucco on some of the walls is six inches thick and carries traces of the polychromatic decorations which originally enriched it. Long acquaintance with Indian ruins and their motives have enabled the Mexican artisans to restore old ruins to their pristine condition, and this is being ably accomplished at this spot.

Midway of the *Ciudadela* and the Pyramids, just off the road (signboard), and at present being restored, are some underground ruins known as **Los Subterraneos.** They are interesting chiefly because they exhibit, in their decorations and construction, the twin forms of culture (the upper structures correspond to the 2d epoch, the lower to the 1st) characteristic of the Teotihuacán ruins. The connecting rooms recall Pompeii.

The Church and Convent (*Iglesia y Convento*) **of San Agustín de Acolman,** in the Village of Acolman, about 10 M. south of San Juan (see the Valley Pl. F, 1), can be reached from the Pyramids by motor car in about 1 hr., by proceeding (½ hr.) to the *plaza* at the little town of *Tepexpan* and following the well-paved Acolman road to the church. While the church and the adjoining convent contain but little to interest the ordinary traveler, ecclesiologists will regard it as a veritable find, since it is one of a fast disappearing group of old structures erected by the Spaniards soon after the Conquest.

It was begun in 1539 by the Augustin friars and was completed in 1560, during the reign of the (2d) viceroy *Luis de Velasco* (1560-1564). It is a decrepit but still massive affair, much resembling a fortress, in the form of a rectangle 62 meters long by 17 meters wide, limited by thick walls which rise to a height of 21 meters and terminate in a pylogonal apse. The nave is divided by transverse arches supported by pilasters in four spacious rectangles and a square, which is joined to the apse. The material is the almost imperishable *tezontle.*

Both construction and decorations betray the fact that the church was erected at that period when the medieval styles in Spain were just being influenced by the new renaissance forms that were striving to supplant the early Roman and Gothic. These conflicting elements are illustrated in the façade, which shows certain aspects of early Roman churches side by side with the renaissance

modified to suit the Spanish taste of that distant period. Intrepreted in terms of the *plateresque* (so-named because of its resemblance to silver work) these classical forms make this church one of the rarest examples of its kind in the Republic.

Above the entrance is the shield and device of the Augustinians, at the left is that of Castile, at the right that of Acolman. Along the arch above is depicted a line of different fruits — offerings to the saint by the simple Indians of the parish — while above this line, in one of the spandrels of the arch, the *Angel Anunciadora* conveys the transcendental announcement to the Virgin Mary, in the corresponding spandrel. The male figure in the left niche is *San Pedro,* that at the right *San Pablo.* In the triangle formed by the first archivolt, the entablature and the columns, is represented the scene of the Annunciation. A bust of the Virgin is at the right, while at the left is an angel holding in its hand a ribbon. Nude Indians carrying baskets on their heads figure in the decorations, along with the arms of Spain, lion heads, etc.

Renaissance forms predominate in the interior; the pillars are Doric, though somewhat tall for the general proportions of the interior. The figures of the apostles, between the symmetrical columns, are excellent examples of Spanish sculptures at the time of the renaissance. The 2d altar at the right, dedicated to *San Agustín,* dates from the erection of the church, and consequently is nearly four hundred years old. The 1st at the left, dedicated to *La Purísima,* dates from the same time. The pictures flanking that of *San Agustín* represent incidents in the life of Christ.

The bizarre mural decorations which flank the high altar (dedicated to *San Agustín*), portray popes, doctors of the church, cardinals, bishops, civilians and whatnot. Originally the walls were covered with frescoes, but many of these have been whitewashed over. A number of the gilded plateresque altars are now falling to decay. The 2d at the left, as we enter, contains a picture of the Virgin of Guadalupe, said to have been painted by *Nicolas Rodríguez Juárez.*

The custodian of the church is usually to be found in the ruinous *Convento* which joins the church at the right (south). It perhaps dates from the erection of the church proper. A number of quaint frescoes may still be seen in the old, time-stained cloister. They are all in black and white and they represent scenes on the way to Calvary. As records of the earliest paintings of the Spaniards in Mexico they are highly valuable.

The return journey to *Tepexpan* is made over the same road as the outward trip. From Tepexpan one can proceed to (18 M.) Mexico City, or return to San Juan and board

the train there. A motor car for the trip from Mexico City to *San Juan Teotihuacán,* thence to *Acolman* and back to the city (7-8 hours) will cost from $20 to $24 American money, including 1 to 3 persons, guide, and lunch.

86 M. *Apizaco.* The train on the branch line (*Ramal de Puebla*) leaves from the same station. Midway between *Apizaco* and *Puebla* is the small station of *Santa Ana,* where passengers bound for the quaint town of *Tlaxcala* board a train of the *Ferrocarril de Tlaxcala* (several trains daily, time 1 hr).

The old **Town of Tlaxcala** (alt. 7,500 ft., pop. 3,400), in a small valley surounded by hills once crowned by the defences of the ancient Indian capital, is but a simulacrum of its former greatness. At the time of the Conquest it was the capital of an independent oligarchy governed by several powerful chiefs, whose fealty to the Spaniards made their conquest of *Montezuma's* empire possible. It was then said to contain upward of 30,000 inhab. The most interesting sight in the town is the weather-beaten old Church of San Francisco (founded in 1521). The venerable interior is remarkable for its timbered roof with beautifully carved old cedar beams — from the forests of Tlaxcala, whence came the lumber used in constructing the brigantines employed in the siege of the Aztec capital. The ceiling under the *coro* is a fine example of *artesonado*-work. The adjacent large chapel of the *Tercer Orden* has several good *retablos* of carved and gilded wood. That of the high altar is a sturdy example of the style (Renaissance, or Plateresque) that preceded the *Churrigueresque.* The pulpit on the right is famed as the first from which the gospel was preached on this continent. Equally interesting is the time-stained font in which the four chiefs of *Tlaxcala,* the first converts to Christianity, were baptized. The inscription says: "In this font the four senators of the ancient Tlaxcalan Republic received the Catholic faith. The religious act took place in the year 1520; the minister was *Don Juan Díaz,* chaplain of the conquering army, and the godfathers, *Captain Cortés,* and his distinguished officers, *Don Pedro de Alvarado, Don Andrés de Tapia, Don Gonzalo de Sandoval,* and *Don Cristóbal de Olid.*

The *Capilla de Guadalupe* has a fine old screen of carved and gilded wood. The *retablo* of the old altar within has scenes from the life of the Virgin, painted in 1669. The *Altar de Delores* dates from 1661, and was erected by *Diego de Tapia.* In the Council Room of the *Casa Municipal,* facing the *plaza,* is a small museum of pictures and relics of ancient *Tlaxcala.*

The **Santuario de Ocotlán,** one of the most celebrated shrines in Mexico, stands on a hill (*Cerro de Ocotlán*), about 1 M. S.-E. of the *plaza,* on the site of the palace of *Maxicatzin,* a *Tlaxcalan* prince of the old days. The name *Ocotlán* (Aztec, *ocote* — pine, *tlán* — place) is so called

for the great pine trees which once clothed the hill. "It has been a famous place of pilgrimage for centuries, and enormous sums have been lavished upon the embellishment of the church. The narrow bases of the towers and the overhang of the upper portions are an unpleasant feature, giving an effect of top-heaviness. The interior was partially modernized between the years 1852 and 1854, at the expense of *Doña María Josefa Zabalza,* happily in much better taste than is usual with such procedures. An inscription near the entrance relates that the work in the chancel and transepts was left untouched because of its antiquity and excellence. A notable feature of this interior is the treatment of the transept and chancel as a unit, separated from the body of the ch. by a construction resembling a theatre proscenium. The effect of this part is something overpoweringly magnificent, the *Churrigueresque retablos* of the high altar and the transept altars lining the walls with a superb incrustation of gilded wood-work, while the dome is treated in similarly rich fashion. The contrast of this space, resembling an enormous enchanted grotto, with the simply treated body of the ch. is something extraordinary. It was no mean talent, that of the Indian sculptor, *Francisco Miguel,* who devoted 25 years to the execution of this work, together with that in the *camarín.* The latter is a marvel of *arabesque* stucco-work, with an attractive color-scheme of gold and metallic lustre of green on a white ground, with other brilliant colors for accent. The dome has a blue ground with a circle of gold on scarlet. There is a circle of polychrome figures of apostles around a blue ground, receiving tongues of flame from the Holy Spirit, symbolized by a white dove in the center. The room is exquisitely furnished with richly carved *estantes,* benches, tables, etc. There is a silver altar with a figure of solid gold in the shrine. The floor is covered with a beautiful and quaint old Mexican tapestry, thick and heavy. The mural paintings in oil by *Villalobos,* representing the *Virgin of Ocotlán,* and a life of the Virgin, are hardly worthy of their surroundings, and those on the walls of the handsome sacristy, painted in 1764 by *Magon,* the Puebla painter, are worse than mediocre." (Sylvester Baxter.) The extraordinary façade of the *Santuario,* as well as the tiled and floridly ornamented front of the *Church of San José,* suggest that *Tlaxcala* lies within the sphere of the architectural influence of Puebla. The crown of the figure of the *Virgin of Ocotlán* is beautifully wrought in gold, emeralds, rubies, and diamonds. The ceremony of the coronation, which was authorized by a special Papal Bull, occurred May 12, 1907, in the presence of the special Papal Delegate and many archbishops from various Mexican cities. The tradition of the appearance of the Virgin to the Indian *Juan Diego,* in 1541, is much like that of the *Virgin of Guadalupe.*

Tlaxcala (a corruption of the Aztec *Tlax-callán* — Land of Corn) is the smallest of the Mexican states (one of the *Estados del Centro*), with a pop. of 224,000 and an area of 4, 132 sqr. kilom. It stands high on the great Central Plateau, covering a territory corresponding almost exactly to that of the ancient *Tlaxcalan Republic,* is bounded on the N., E. and S. by the state of Puebla, and on the W. by Mexico. The capital, *Tlaxcala,* is 7,500 ft. above the level of the sea, and is, from a historical view-point, one of the most interesting spots in the Republic. The mean altitude of the region is 6,600 ft., with the magnificent snow-capped peak of *Malintzi* (13,690 ft.) or *Matlacuéyatl,* as the culminating point. The region is very mountainous; the eastern slopes of the *Popocatepetl* range mark the W. portion of the state, while to the E. is the *Peñon del Rosario* (11,200 ft.). Many minor peaks rise in pointed grandeur, while skirting their bases are fine valleys and plains, prominent among the latter the *Llanos de Apam,* celebrated for many maguey plants and for *pulque fino.* The *Valle de Huamantla* is the finest in the state. The climate of *Tlaxcala* is cold and dry. Snows are frequent in the mountainous region. The flora is limited; agriculture is the chief industry, with wheat as the staple product.

The first **wheat** in Mexico was accidentally introduced it is believed, in some rice brought with the stores of the Spanish army, and was first planted before 1530. From that humble beginning, the wheat crop of Mexico has steadily increased, until, at the present day, this cereal finds congenial surroundings everywhere on the plateaus. The Mexican wheat is of the best quality, and may be compared with finest foreign grain. In the state of Puebla, near *Cholula,* the common harvest is from 30 to 40, but frequently exceeds 70 to 80 for one. In the Valley of Mexico it produces 18 or 20 fold. The wheat is threshed in the primitive manner of the ancient Egyptians, with horses to tread it out, on a floor of pounded earth. The product is then thrown into the air and winnowed out.

Historical Sketch. "The character and institutions of the *Tlaxcalan* nation, in many respects the most remarkable in *Anáhuac,* were noteworthy. The *Tlaxcalans* belonged to the same great family with the *Aztecs.* They came on the grand plateau about the same time with the kindred races, at the close of the twelfth century, and planted themselves on the western borders of the lake of *Tezcuco.* Here they remained many years, engaged in usual pursuits of a bold and partially civilized people. From some cause or other, perhaps their turbulent temper, they incurred the enmity of surrounding tribes. A coalition was formed against them, and a bloody battle was fought on the plains of *Poyauhtlán,* in which the *Tlaxcalans* were completely victorious. Disgusted, how-

much embarrassed by an embassy, sent by *Cortés,* demanding a passage through their territories. A great council was convened, and a considerable difference of opinion prevailed among its members. At last the opinions of an ancient chief, *Xicotencatl,* prevailed. His son commanded a powerful army of *Tlaxcalan* and *Otomi* warriors near the eastern frontier. He was to fall with his force at once on the Spaniards. If victorious, the latter would then be in their power. If defeated, the senate could disown the act as that of the general, not of the Republic. For a description of this battle, in which the Spaniards were victorious, see Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico.*

From *Santa Ana* the train continues to 116 M. PUEBLA, see p. 814.

PLANO DE
CUERNAVACA
1:15,000
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl. Ft.
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad)
A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
4
5
Pueblo de Tlaltenango
Calzada de Tlaltenango
Avenida de Cuauhtemotzin
Ferrocarril
Tempanzolco Pyramid
Colonia Miraval
Calzada a la Estación
Estación del Ferrocarril
Plaza de Toros
Plaza de Cortes
Capilla de Guadalupe
Calle de Victoria
Calle de Arista
Iglesia Católica Mexicana
Plaza de Zaragoza
Calle de Degollado
Iglesia de Tepetates
Calle de Arteaga
Correo
Plaza de Juarez
Jardin
Iglesia de Guadalupe
Jardin de la Borda
Catedral
Templo del Tercer Orden de San Francisco
Palacio de Cortes
Palacio de Gobierno
Salto de San Antonio
Calle de Abasolo
Calle de Motolinia
Calle de Cuauhtemotzin
Alameda
Pueblo de San Antonio
Camino a Chapultepec y La Fuente
Camino a Atlacomulco y Acapatzingo
Ferrocarril a Balsas
N

45. From Mexico City to Cuernavaca (thence to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala, and Balsas) . . 749
46. Cuernavaca 749
47. From (Mexico City) Cuernavaca to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala and Balsas 762
48. By auto from Mexico City to Taxco and Acapulco 763
49. From Mexico City to Amecameca, Cuautla and Puente de Ixtla 776

Amecameca and the Sacro Monte, 776.
Popocatepetl, 778. — Iztaccihuatl, 779.
Cuautla and the Hot Springs, 780.

45. From Mexico City to Cuernavaca

(*thence to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala, and Balsas*)

Trains of the National Lines (from the **Buena Vista Station**) make the 75 M. (120 Kms.) to **Cuernavaca** in about 4 hours. To (113 M.) **Puente de Ixtla** in about 7 hours. To (148 M.) **Iguala** in 9 hrs. To (185 M.) **Balsas** in 12 hrs.

47 Kms. **Ajusco**, on the comparatively level mt. top, is a windswept station, whence much charcoal (*carbón de leña*) is sent to the Capital.

62 Kms. **La Cima** (the summit), 9,895 ft., the highest point on the line, is one-half mile above the Valley of Mexico, and nearly 2 miles above the sea.

75 Kms. **Tres Marías** (Three Mary's) is so named for three pine-clad hills in the vicinity. The views are wide and beguiling.

Cuernavaca and its environs are described at this page and following. For a continuation of the train trip from Cuernavaca to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala, and Balsas, see p. 762.

46. Cuernavaca.

The Railway Station is in the N. quarter (see the Pl. D-2), about 1 M. from the central plaza. **Taxi** to hotel 2 pesos. By the hour 8 pesos, apt to change. Ask rates before engaging.

Hotels. The Hotel Bella Vista, ideally located in downtown Cuernavaca, Mor., Mexico, has long been a popular favorite with visiting Americans. Appreciated is the friendly, homelike atmosphere of this well-preserved, recently remodelled, first-class stopping place. The enchantment of this tropical paradise is reflected by the architectural and decorative atmosphere of the **Bella Vista.** 120 classA rooms, attractive dining room with good wholesome

American-style cuisine, inviting cocktail veranda, quality bar, swimming pool, flower-scented sun-filled air, efficient considerate service by an English-speaking staff are a few features of this very likable hotel. Rates: from 15 pesos, single; from 20 pesos, double. 10% discount by month. American Plan available. Advance reservations suggested. General Manager, Manuel C. Meza.

The Hotel Hernán Cortés, Cuernavaca's popular new hotel, is a massive structure done in the modern Spanish style, centrally located within a few minutes' walk of the main *plaza.* All of its 150 commodious outside rooms and suites are equipped with every modern convenience, such as tiled baths with American plumbing, each with tub and shower, telephones, comfortable beds and spacious closets. All furniture and furnishings are strictly modern and in excellent taste. On the fourth floor are wide terraces overlooking charming flowered gardens on each side of the hotel.

On the ground floor spacious lobbies and a well-appointed, colorful and cheerful dining room overlook a heated swimming pool in the central *patio.* Large recreation rooms and well-stocked bar are available for the pleasure of the guests. First class food pleasingly served. Garage facilities.

The room rates, on the European plan, are: Single rooms from 15 to 25 pesos daily, double rooms 20 to 30 pesos, and suites accommodating up to four persons 40 to 60 pesos. For those desiring the American plan, 15 pesos for the meals are added to the above figures.

At the left of the entrance to the hotel is an attractive shop operated by Señora Elguero, the charming wife of the Executive director. Here can be bought original native costumes, native jewelry, etc., of the best quality.

The Hotel is under the executive direction of Mr. Ralph Elguero, who speaks flawless English, has lived abroad for many years, and is well known and liked by Americans. The General Manager is Mr. Carlos Iturbe, who likewise speaks excellent English, and who has won a vast amount of deserved popularity during his long experience in Mexico's hotel and travel world. Both spare no efforts to make the guest's stay at this cosmopolitan tourist mecca, amidst its old-world charms, a decidedly pleasant and memorable one.

The Hotel Mandel's Inn is an exotic, rambling, supercomfortable, Spanish hacienda-style hotel located at Kilometer 72 on the main Mexico City-Cuernavaca Highway about one and one-half miles North of the centre of the town. It is surrounded by tropical gardens overlooked by wide terraces, and commands superb views of the famed hills and snow-capped volcanoes surrounding the lovely Morelos Valley. Heated swimming pool, trailer space, garage, large assembly hall.

All 64 rooms and suites are outside rooms, each equipped

with large modern tiled bathrooms, Simmons beds, spacious closets, and every modern convenience, attractively furnished. Strict cleanliness and attention to details are everywhere in evidence. Most attractively furnished and homey living rooms.

The deservedly famed American and European cuisine, recommended by Duncan Hines and also by the American Express Co. (Wells Fargo), is under the personal supervision of Mrs. Mandel. Drinking water and ice are thoroughly purified.

The rates are as follows:	European Plan	Amer. Plan
Single	18 pesos	35 pesos
Double	25 pesos	60 pesos
3 Persons	32 pesos	85 pesos
Suites for 2 persons	50 pesos	80 pesos
Suites for 3 persons	60 pesos	110 pesos

Weekly and monthly rates available.

This hotel enjoys strictly first class management under the personal supervision of both Mr. and Mrs. Mandel, who take great pride in the efficient running of their establishment, and in seeing that their guests have a thoroughly enjoyable stay. This is an ideal place to come for a complete rest and enjoyment of Cuernavaca's matchless climate and scenic beauty. Recommended by the American Automobile Association.

For many years the **Hotel Marik,** located in the very heart of downtown Cuernavaca, has maintained its wide reputation for homelike hospitality, modern service and comforts. North American tourists have long since discovered its special charms. "Once a Marik guest, always a Marik guest" is the management's proud boast.

The time-mellowed exterior is suggestive of the restful atmosphere within. The colonial-style interior is pleasantly informal, its spacious verandas and open-air corridors designed to complement Cuernavaca's balmy near-tropical climate.

A cozy bar, game room, enticing private garden with its flowerdecked walls, green lawn and swimming pool are all on the Marik's list of feature attractions.

The **Marik's** "homes away from home" consist of 80 pleasant modernly appointed rooms and cottage-like apartments, each with private bath and telephone. Elevator service. The dining room is spacious and friendly, with a sheltered porch-annex permitting a priceless view of the resort's scenic splendors, including Mexico's famed snowcapped peaks of Popocatépetl and Ixtaccihuatl. Cuisine is strictly first-class, with particular regard for American tastes. Drinking water is carefully purified.

Following are the hotel's rates, approved by the Federal Department of Tourism: single room, from 12 pesos up; double room, from 22 pesos up, European Plan. Special rates for American Plan.

The **Marik** has competent, courteous English-speaking

personnel. The owner-director is Señor Vicente Alverde, a well-known industrialist of Mexico City.

Other hotels: *Chula Vista, Papagayo.*

Stores. La China Poblana, facing the main *plaza* of the town, at *Calle Guerrero* No. 3, is the chief Mexican curio and art store of the town. Besides a stock of fine silver articles, it offers a select line of Mexican costumes and hand-embroidered dresses, dolls, Cuernavaca cloth materials, lacquer-ware, tablecloths, *sarapes,* and chinaware. Also many interesting Mexican curios, leather goods, typical native *huaraches,* and many articles suitable for gifts. Tourists can be sure of obtaining fine quality merchandise at **La China Poblana,** at fair prices, which are fixed. The owners are Señora Mendez and Señor Lozano, both anxious to please tourists and to help in the selection of goods. Be sure and visit **La China Poblana** while in Cuernavaca. Recommended.

Cuernavaca is on the main Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Taxco-Acapulco highway.

Wells Fargo & Company Express Travel Department, Thos. Cook & Son, or **"Victory Tours,"** at Mexico City, will quote rates for any of the Cuernavaca hotels, secure reservations by phone, and tell the traveler how to reach them. All these **Travel Bureaus** run frequent excursions to Cuernavaca (Taxco, and Acapulco) and usually can save the tourist time and money by including him. **The Grutas de Cacahuamilpa,** mentioned hereinafter, can be included in one of these excursions. A good Bus line, the **Estrella de Oro** (which runs from Mexico City via Cuernavaca to Acapulco) has good Motor-Buses on the Mexico City-Cuernavaca Route. Also the Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Grutas line runs 7-pas. autos.

Cuernavaca (lit. "cow's horn"), a hispanicized twist given by the Spaniards to the original (Nahuatl) *Cuauhnahuac* of the *Tlahuica* founders, spreads over a horn-shaped ridge in the *Comarca* (district) *de Cuernavaca* (State of *Morelos*) in a semi-tropical region (75 Km. S. E. of Mexico City) generously watered by the *Tepeyete Río.* Its altitude of 4,500 ft. above sea level is modified by a southern exposure sheltered by a great Mt. barrier at the North. The resultant climate is so soft and genial that the town (pop. 14,400) is a natural open-air health resort — one of almost unequalled benignity and salubriousness. The abiding charm of the place is enhanced by the beautiful views of mountain, vale, and meadow, some of them the finest in Mexico. The floral displays visible from the *miradores* or conning-towers which rise above the flat roofs (*azoteas*) of the houses, are unexcelled. The Spanish invaders were not long in discovering the varied charms of *Cuauhnahuac* (at the period the capital of the *Tlahuica* nation; a tributary of the Aztecs) and it was assaulted and captured by *Cortés* and his picaroons in April 1521. The Spanish King

(Carlos V.) was so pleased with his success that he included *Cuernavaca* in the thirty cities which he gave to the Conquerer. It remained for many years a part of his estate, and was finally willed by him to his direct descendant the *Duke of Monteleone.* After the return of *Cortés* (1530) from Spain, he took up his residence at *Coyoacán,* but later came to *Cuernavaca,* where "he erected a stately palace, and henceforth made the city his favorite residence. He introduced the sugar-cane from Cuba and erected sugar-mills and other works."

Cuernavaca has long been the favorite resort of distinguished Mexicans, and foreigners living or sojourning in the Republic. Writers, artists, diplomats, industrial magnates, and lovers of the incomparable beauties of the semi-tropical Mexican countryside, foregather at this historical, flower-embowered retreat, and live in an atmosphere of quietness and beauty hard to match. The ill-fated Maximilian and his lovable Empress Carlota made Cuernavaca their chosen retreat during the Second Empire (1864-1867). Hither also came at various times before his death in 1872 the immortal Pablo Benito Juárez, in search of rest and relaxation. On more than one occasion during his long and useful life, the Great Reorganizer of Modern Mexico, Don Porfirio Díaz, exchanged the beauties of Chapultepec for the restful charm of placid Cuernavaca. Other presidents followed him, and General Plutarco Calles still retains his lovely *finca* in the outskirts of Cuernavaca.

When the brilliant American Statesman Dwight W. Morrow was Ambassador to Mexico (in 1927-30), and his friend and crony, distinguished Sir Esmond Ovey was England's able Minister (to Mexico), they lived side by side in intercommunicating houses in the quaint street now called Morrow. Among many eminent men having homes in Cuernavaca is Mr. G. R. G. Conway, Mexico's most gifted and distinguished foreign writer. He has made the town famous as a literary center by his various valuable works on Mexican subjects, also for his priceless collection of original MSS. relating to the times before and after the Spanish Conquest.

Hernán Cortés was Mayor of Santiago, in Cuba, before he embarked on his Mexican adventure. The *Palacio* described below is one of several homes he built in the New World. Others are at Mexico City.

The **Palacio de Cortés** (Pl. C, 4), seat of the state legislature and of the local government offices, a castellated edifice which faces the *Plaza de la Constitución,* is one of the oldest buildings in the Repub., if not in America. It was begun by *Hernán Cortés* in 1530, and a half-obliterated inscription, in old Spanish, on the third arch of the *Sala de Recepción* advises that it was completed (evidently refers to renovations) in 1767. The conical clock-tower on the N.-W. corner is a recent addition, as is also the

meteorological observatory on the roof. A winding stair ascends to the E. and W. loggias on the second floor, where there are portraits of military heroes.

The paintings on the wall of the loggia are the work of the celebrated Mexican muralist *Diego Rivera,* and were a gift to the municipality by the late Dwight W. Morrow, American ambassador to Mexico in 1927-30. The major theme is the Conquest of Mexico in 1519-21 by Hernán Cortés and other Spaniards. The subjects are: Cortés Disembarking at Veracruz; Cortés, (his Indian mistress) Malintzín and Aguilar Talking to the Ambassadors of the Emperor Montezuma; Cortés, Malintzín (or Malinche) and Xicotencatl, Chief of the Tlaxcaltecan Allies (of the Spaniards); Cortés and the Tlaxcalans closing in on Tenochtitlán (Montezuma's capital) just before the Second Capture; Torture of Cuauhtemoctzín at Coyoacán; Death of Cuauhtémoc (tzín — leader); Indian Workers in the Mines; Friar Bartolomé de las Casas (friend of the Indians); Friar Vasco de Quiroga, friend and Social Organizer (of the Indios); First Insurrection against the Spaniards (in 1600); Emiliano Zapata, Agrarian leader of the Mexican Revolution (1910-1919); José María Morelos (hero of the Mexican War for Independence, executed Dec. 22, 1815); Armed Mexican Peones; The Sack and Enslavement of the Indians by the Spaniards; Cortés Taking Possession of the Land; Cortés refusing Tribute and Enforcing Construction of the Palace by the Indians; Exploitation of the Indians in the Sugar-cane plantations (of the Spaniards). The colorful paintings are attuned to the views obtainable from the loggia.

In the main room of the palace on the second floor are some paintings by *Salvador Tarazona* depicting scenes of the Mayan civilization 4,000 years ago. In the chapel, the finely carved doors and the long desk on the raised dais at one end are original with the palace. In Cortés' rest room are some original chairs belonging to the Conqueror. In an adjoining room are more pictures by *Tarazona* depicting scenes in the life of the Emperor Maximilian and Carlota.

From the *azotea,* there spreads away a view of unusual charm. The topographical irregularities of the surrounding country, and the sharp contrast between the tropical, flower-decked, palm-dotted valley and the cold snows of the volcanoes which start up at the horizon, are noteworthy. In one grand sweep the eye embraces sections of the frigid, the temperate, and the torrid zones, the land spreading abroad in a succession of rising hills which blend finally with the range in which *Popocatepetl, Iztaccihuatl* and *Ajusco* are points.

On a terrace of the palace to the S. stands a huge statue to Morelos by *Juan Olaguivel,* ass't to the American sculptor Gutzom Borglum.

From the front of the palace a view is had of the square,

the business section, and all that part of the town W. of the *Jardín Juárez.* In the foreground rise the churches, massive and bulky, to the r. of the Cathedral is the *Borda Garden,* and beyond this a line of green hills. The low, Spanish-Moorish houses with slit, lancet-like windows and iron bars, the narrow, cobble-paved streets twisting and turning through the town, the *plaza* dotted with strange-looking Indians and picturesque Mexicans, all form mosaic-like bits in a rich and attractive setting. The knowledge that the Great Conqueror himself perchance often stood by the same battlemented wall, and drank in the details of the graceful picture, imparts romance and color. The *palacio* is one of the best preserved and most interesting relics in Mexico of the Great Captain.

On emerging from the palace, we step to the end surmounted by the tower and enjoy the pretty vista visible from the top of the street which leads down past the building and out toward the country. It is one of the finest in the town and should not be missed. The deep gully over which the eye travels is dotted with the peaceful homes of the natives, the crest of the hill is crowned by a number of fine, lofty trees and the whole is idealized by the snow-capped peaks which mark the sky-line. In front of the *palacio* is a statue to the memory of *Carlos Pacheco,* second constitutional governor of the State of *Morelos,* one-time Governor of the Federal District, Minister of Public Works of Mexico. Born 1839 and died 1891.

The *Mercado* (market), near the *Iglesia Católica,* is an attractive and busy spot where many articles of native manufacture (bargaining necessary) can be bought. On market-days the place is thronged.

The **Borda Garden** (*Jardín de la Borda*), on the *Avenida Morelos,* opposite the Cathedral, 5 min. walk from the *Plaza Juárez,* formerly was the chief show-place of the town. This one-time magnificent formal garden in the Italian style — the work of a Frenchman, *Joseph le Borde,* who came to Mexico in 1716, and who by energy and fortunate speculation in mines at *Zacatecas, Tlalpujahua* and *Taxco* amassed a fortune estimated at forty million *pesos* — cost upward of a million *pesos,* and was established as a sort of *buen retiro,* or pleasant retreat, to satisfy the owner's taste for horticulture. After his death it passed to alien hands, since when it has suffered from lack of care.

The garden spreads over a large sloping area with a westerly exposure, and commands wide prospects over the glorious landscape. It is still interesting, with its terraces, arcades, pergolas, arbors, basins and fountains. In addition to the vast sums spent in creating this *jardín, Le Borde* spent an additional million *pesos* in building and decorating the splendid *Taxco Church,* besides endowing

the Cathedral at Mexico City, and other churches, with princely gifts.

To reach the garden we enter a small court and follow the passage that leads into the second *patio* at the rear. Beyond this is the garden, with the one-time imperial residence at the right. Running along its length is a corridor. All the rooms to the r. of this corridor were the apartments of the ill-fated Maximilian and his Empress during their several visits to *Cuernavaca.*

At the corner of the house, we turn sharply to the r. and follow the cement pavement to the N. wall of the garden. To the r. of this walk is a small, interior garden, with the old church at its outer edge. A short walk brings us to the lateral wall, and by following this down to the l. we soon reach the foot of the garden and a small *mirador,* or conning tower, whence a splendid view of the country is had. At the southern end of this wall is another tower, reached by a broad pavement parallel with the back wall. Instead of following the south wall back to the entrance, we turn to the left and thread one of the numerous paths that zig-zag across the garden. A short walk along any one of these brings us to the central lakelet (the chief feature), in an artificial stone basin, 500 ft. long by 40 wide, dotted with islets. Between the lake and the house (higher up) the garden is terraced, and stone pillars stand amid the shrubbery. At each end of the lake are attractive bathing-pavilions to which the *Empress Carlota* and the ladies of her court were wont to come on moon-lit nights.

Despite its unkempt appearance, the enclosure shows many traces of former beauty. Here the *Bougainvillæa*[1] thrives luxuriantly and climbs to the topmost point of the highest trees to flaunt its beauty wantonly in the face of the sun. A horde of white roses, of convolvuli, marguerites, jasmine, heliotrope, and a wealth of riotous tropical shrubs and flowers fight for existence with tall mango trees, bamboo, coffee, banana, and other shrubs, and a tangled mass of vines and creepers.

Shaded walks, many of them covered with arbors

[1] **Bougainvillæa,** a small genus of climbing shrubs of the four o'clock family (*Nyctaginaceæ*), having the numerous flowers almost concealed by large membranous colored bracts, widely cultivated as a hot-house or conservatory plant, grows wild and in great profusion in *Cuernavaca,* and forms one of the floral glories of the place. It perhaps owes its introduction into Europe, whence it found its way later to America, to the French soldier and navigator *Luis Antoine de Bougainville* (b. 1729, d. 1814) who followed Captain Cook on his voyage around the world and discovered several hitherto unknown islands in the South Pacific Ocean, among them *Bougainville Islands,* mayhap the original home of the shrub. The color of the bracts varies with the locality, ranging from a pure white, in California, to a lovely crimson and a deep magenta verging on to purple, in Mexico. The plant is a hardy climber, and delights to display its striking beauty along the topmost ridge of the tallest houses, or the highest branches of giant trees.

formed of intertwined rose-bushes, wind through this garden. The conning towers at the angles of the walls are delightful spots in which to rest and read and dream of the time when the mail-clad *conquistadores* fought with the Indian owners for possession of the town.

The **Cathedral** (Pl. B, 4), originally the Church of San Francisco, and known as *La Parroquia,* until the establishment of the diocese in 1891, is one of the oldest and quaintest churches in the Repub. It was founded June 2, 1529, at the instigation of *Hernán Cortés,* by certain brothers of the Franciscan Order. For many years it was the most important Franciscan temple in the New World, and to the lovers of old cathedrals and the memories which brood over them it is unusually attractive. History does not mention the date of its completion. "It is a typical example of the austere Early Franciscan Style, with its modicum of adornment, its battlements, and its exceptionally low dome, that evidently was constructed solely with a view to interior effect." It stands on a somewhat abrupt slope overlooking the lower part of the town, and extends clear across one side of a large, walled-in space which once formed the Franciscan Monastery garden; a part of this monastery, which formerly adjoined the ch., is now the Bishop's Palace — *el arzobispado.* Time was when the garden was noted for its fine olive-trees; it is now given over to a few flowers and a military monument, occupying, with the ch. and its dependencies, an entire square. The main entrance faces the *Primera Calle de Hidalgo,* with a side entrance on the *Avenida Morelos,* opposite the *Borda Garden.* From the main gateway one gets the best view of the massive structure, gray and solemn, with its dependent chapels and the half-ruined tombs let into the outer walls. It looks as old as time, is a delight to the artist, and is of considerable interest to the architect or builder. Many of the Mexican churches are more beautiful architecturally, and more imposing than the Cuernavaca cathedral, but few surpass it in impressiveness and historical interest. It is one of the very few remaining churches at which Cortés worshipped in person.

As one approaches the building across the yard, a good view is had of the immense flying buttresses which, used as a constructive expedient by the Spanish builders, impart such an air of solidity to it. The chaptrels and the bold arches which connect the chapel, at the r., to the main ch., are fine examples of early architecture. Note the skull and cross-bones which crown the pointed arch above the huge, boss-studded doors. The iron nails, some with ornamented heads, reveal the influence of Mahommedan Spain.

The Cruciform **Interior** is notable for the remarkable length of the single nave, the effect of which is increased

by the unbroken barrel-arched vaulting; the magnificent proportions are striking. The predominating note of the new and restless decoration is white and gold, and this compares somewhat irritatingly with the original time-stained pilasters. Four large altars, each supported by four massive Ionic pillars, are let into the sides of the nave, and their apparent newness is out of harmony with the old walls. The twelve massive concrete, marbleized columns which support the *Altar Mayor* impart a bizarre and somewhat top-heavy effect to it. The most conspicuous feature of this is the life-size figure of the Virgin surrounded by figurines and by numerous silver and brass candlesticks holding yellow wax candles; the left transept contains a curious gilt coffin and a reclining figure of Christ with realistic bandages and a face expressing agony. The large mural painting (evidently inspired by the apocalypse) on the E. wall of the right transept is fantastic in conception. Almost filling this transept is an elaborate white and gold altar surmounted by a female figure holding aloft a blue wreath with the words — *Ave Gratia Plena.* The central figure, in a glass case, is a life-size statue of the Virgin of Bethlehem. To the r. of this transept is the almost deserted *Sacristy* with a huge wood figure of Christ on the Cross, characterized by all the sanguineous and appalling details which appeal so strongly to the illiterate. The next room, the old refectory, is hung with some ancient pictures of no merit. From this room we pass into a cloister-like garden surrounded by open corridors; the one-time, flower-embowered retreat of the Franciscan Brothers. Retracing our steps we enter the nave, which is paved to represent aisles, with a central line of crudely-made sun-baked bricks. Flanking the centre are hand-hewn boards secured to the beams by flat-headed wrought Spanish nails. The timbers are like those used in the old Spanish galleons. A bold arch springs quite across the room at the end of the nave opposite the high altar, and supports the *coro,* an immense space occupied by a shrinking little organ; beneath is a doorway leading out to a covered cloister-like promenade. To the l. of this exit is a small niche with a curious little figure of Montezuma. Many household articles, bequeathed by departed devotees, are features of the interior of the Cathedral. The confessionals which stand near the altars bear the marks of centuries, and look ready to fall by their own weight. But though illy kept and indifferent in its decorations, this old Cathedral is still a sturdy reminder of the great days which followed the Conquest. Its battlemented walls — more like those of a fortress than of a church — have no doubt looked down upon many a singular gathering of mailed warriors, cowled monks, shaven-pated friars and haughty Spanish Dons. The old structure takes on additional interest

when one reflects that history was made here 25 years before Shakespeare was born, and that mass was said on the site nearly 100 years before the Pilgrim Fathers sighted Plymouth Rock.

The **Tower,**[1] strikingly graceful in form despite the clumsy marring of its upper portion by the recent "improvement," was rebuilt in 1721. It contains a clock presented to *Hernán Cortés* by the Emperor Charles V. when the latter made him the proprietor of the princely domain that includes this entire valley. The upper structure has been toppled to the ground more than once by earthquakes, and the present belfry is modern. The tower should be ascended for the sake of the view. The tiny chapel at the r. wing of the ch., with it small buttresses, quaint gargoyles, and crumbling belfry, is attractive.

The **Chapel of the Tercer Orden de San Francisco,** in the S.-W. corner of the Cathedral yard, was built by the order of *Cortés* and is as old as the Cathedral. "The side portal, with its half dome, is a notable feature. The crude ornament of the elaborate façade — its execution manifestly left to the free hands of Indian artisans — strongly suggests in its barbaric quality the perpetuation of Aztec traditions. Very curious is the way in which the ornament of the façade is carried into the base of the tower." Note the quaint worm-eaten doors (true vermiculated work), mediæval in appearance, swung on huge bolts fitted into sockets, and studded with hand-wrought Spanish nails. The chapel is cruciform, and the high altar contains a magnificent *Churriguueresque reredo* covered with gold leaf. To the r. of the entrance is a curious old painting of Christ carrying the cross — evidently one of a series of Stations of the Cross.

To the l. of the entrance to the garden, at the foot of the walk that leads past a line of tombs let into the street *(Calle Hidalgo)* wall, is a chapel with a well executed figure of the *Mater Dolorosa.* The buttresses of the outer walls are hoary with age. A line of oval windows with quatre-foil adornments admit light into the chapel. On a certain day of each year a somewhat curious service, that of blessing the animals, is enacted in the ch. yard. Cows, burros, horses, dogs, pigs, and a host of animals,

[1] Among the many worthy friars who followed the Great Captain to New Spain were some with the commercial idea strongly developed. Their particular line of ecclesiastical "graft" was church building. Where contributions could not be wrung from the simple and credulous Indians by force, other and more subtle methods were employed. One of these — perchance the prototype of our present day "church sociable" — was the "unfinished church." Albeit gratuitous Indian labor could erect a colossal Cathedral within a few decades, the finishing touches on one of the towers often required centuries, and ostensibly baffled the skill of the astutest architects, notwithstanding the zealous and indefatigable efforts of the acquisitive *padres* to collect the needful. The fact that the apex of the tower of this church was completed in 1882, 3½ centuries after the foundation stones were laid, is significant.

birds, and whatnot are brought hither to receive the priestly blessing and to be sprinkled with holy water — an alleged talisman against disease and disaster for the coming year.

The **Church of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe** (Pl. B, 4), erected by *Le Borde's* son, — at whose death the vast inheritance fell to the clergy — adjoins the *Borda Garden* on the N., and was used by the *Borda* family as a chapel. Maximilian and the Empress Carlota also worshipped here, entering and leaving the ch. through the side doors which open into the garden. Time has not dealt generously with this structure. The towers have fallen long since — toppled from their place by earthquakes. Compared with the Cathedral, just described, this tawdry church lacks character and, except for the fact it was once used by Maximilian and Carlota, is devoid of interest.

The Cuernavaca Environs are dotted with interesting Aztec ruins. The Pyramid of Teopanzolco is near the Rly. Station. El Cerro de Xochicalco (Hill of the Flowers), 18 M. west, was discovered by Cortés in 1520. Can be reached by auto. These ruins give much promise, and may develop (excavating still going on) into some of the most interesting in Mexico. The Teocalli of Tepoztepec is said to date from the 13th century. **The Suger Mill at Atlacomulco,** erected by Cortés in 1535, is the oldest crushing-mill (*ingenio de azúcar*) on the continent.

The Emperor Maximilian's onetime shooting lodge at Acapacingo (near the Sugar-mill) is falling into decay.

El Salto de San Antonio (St. Anthony's Falls) is a popular spot 3 M. west of the *Plaza.* A cascade and a cool bubbling pool in attrative surroundings.

La Fuente (the fountain), where a brawling brook tumbles across the highway and rushes away beneath a tangle of vegetation, is about one-half M. beyond the (3 M. from the *Plaza*) old Church of Chapultepec.

The Cave, *caverna,* or Grotto, *gruta,* of **Cacahuamilpa** (Aztec, "peanut plantation"), largest known cave in Mexico, 46 M. southwest of Cuernavaca, in Guerrero State, is regarded as one of the sights of Mexico. Accessible by motor over paved road. Discovered in 1835, and smaller than the Mammouth Cave of Kentucky, it contains a number of fine *salas* (chambers). Any of the Tourist Bureaus of Mexico City will supply the traveler with information about the cavern — to which most of them run excursions.

The Empress Carlota inspected the cave in 1866, and on one of the walls she wrote the now almost obliterated words: "María Carlota reached this point."

The formation of the interior is like that of the Mammoth Cave. Some of the stalactites (formed by water containing limestone in solution percolating through the

roof) are of enormous weight and several yards in length, and it is estimated that to have obtained a growth of six or more feet in length and a weight of several hundred pounds more than a thousand years were required. There are many *salas,* and from the roof of each pend these fine stalactites, while corresponding stalagmites often reach up from the floor to meet them. Some of these vaulted ceilings are immensely high, with notable acoustic properties.

The magnificent portal, or entrance to the *salas* beyond, is 70 ft. high by 150 ft. wide, with rocks so symmetrically disposed that the whole resembles the work of some builder of titanic arches. When artificially lighted it suggests a sparkling fairyland. The caprice of visitors and explorers has endowed the *salas,* or halls, with fantastic titles. One section, rough underfoot, is called the *Pedregal.* The *Sala del Chivo* is named for an agglomeration of stalagmites resembling a huge goat. This *sala* is 200 ft. long, 70 ft. wide, and 150 ft. high, and the walls show green and orange tints.

The *Salón de los Organos,* a vast amphitheatre named for a huge stalactite resembling an organ, contains many irregular stones which a lively imagination could convert into benches and seats; some of the stalactites give forth a clear, bell-like note when struck. The *Salón de las Palmas* (of the palms) is very beautiful, with palm-shaped stalagmites that glisten like alabaster. There is a *Sala de la Fuente* (fountain), *Salón del trono del Rey* (the king's throne), *Salón del Bautisterio* (baptistery), *Sala de la Emperatriz* (empress), and the *Plaza de Armas,* so-named for its resemblance to the Zócalo at Mexico City, with its flanking cathedral, etc.

The **State of Morelos** (named in honor of the revolutionary patriot *José María Morelos*), with a population of 182,700 and an area of 7,184 sqr. kilom., is bounded on the N. by the Federal District, on the W., N.-W. and S.-E. by the State of Mexico, on the E. and S.-E. by the State of *Puebla,* and on the S. and S.-W. by *Guerrero.* Magnificent mountain chains cross the region, which is marked by tall peaks, deep valleys, gorges, waterfalls, luxuriant tropical vegetation, Indian temples, towns and citadels. The *Ajusco* range separates the state from the Federal District and is visible both from *Cuernavaca* and the Valley of Mexico. In the N.-E. are the *Popocatepetl* and *Iztaccihuatl* ranges, while the *Huitzilac, Tepoztlán* and *Santo Domingo* ranges extend from W. to E. till they meet the *Tlayacopan* mountains. The distinguishing peaks of these rugged ridges are *Yepac, Cloluica* and *Ocotecatl.* Chief among the notably fine *barrancas* is *Amatzinac* (with a river of the same name) in the *Popocatepetl* foothills. Many of the rivers of the state are plunging mountain streams, cold and rapid. The largest, the *Amacusac,* formed by the

San Gerónimo and the *Chontalcuatlan* rivers, traverse the state from E. to W. The principal lakes and lagoons are the *Tequezquitengo* and the *Coatetelco,* in the *Distrito de Tetecala,* and the *Hueyapan* in the *municipalidad de Cuernavaca.* A peculiar and very interesting feature of the *Tequezquitengo laguna* is that it covers the site formerly occupied by the Indian *pueblo* of that name. Some 50 years ago the ground roundabout the town began to subside and the place was gradually engulfed.

The Climate is hot in the southern and central regions, cold in the northern or mountainous districts and temperate on the mountain slopes. Malarial fevers are not uncommon in the lowlands. The Fauna and Flora are rich and varied. The forests contain fine woods, and the flowers and agricultural products are those of the temperate and the torrid zones. The state is celebrated for its delicious fruits, and, owing to the richness of the soil, nearly every district produces some unusually fine variety. *Tlayacopan* is renowned for its delicious plums, *Totolopan* for its *chirimoyas, Tlalnepantla* for peaches, *Jonacatepec* for limes and *pitahayas, Yautepec* for *mameyes* and oranges, *Oaxatepec* for bananas, *Tetecala* for cocoa-nuts, *Jojutla* for melons, and *Cuernavaca* for mangoes and guavas. Some sugar-cane is produced. This region is also renowned for the production of chocolate, quince-wine and a delicious sweet made from the fruit of guava and called *guayabate.* A similar sweet, made from quince and called *membrillate,* is shipped to many parts of the Repub.

47. From (*Mexico City*) Cuernavaca to Puente de Ixtla, Iguala and Balsas.

173 Kilom. One train daily (through from Mexico City, Rte. 46) in approximately 3½ hrs.

Cuernavaca. See p. 749. The famous Morelos Valley, which the train now traverses in its long glide down into the sun-drenched *tierra caliente,* is one of the richest and most attractive in the Republic. Off the beaten tracks of travel, and more or less uninfluenced by foreign ideas, the peaceful region retains many of the pleasing features of primitive Mexican country life. Broad sugar *haciendas,* cattle ranches, rice fields which recall Indo-China and Japan dot the landscape and produce a pleasing effect on the Northern mind.

181 K. **Puente de Ixtla** (prairie bridge) a nondescript town in a rich agricultural region has little to interest the traveler. Beyond 190 K. *Cajones Station,* we enter the rich state of *Guerrero* (warrior, martial), celebrated for its Indian ruins, revolutionary heroes and its productive mines. The country soon becomes roughish and breaks up into fine scenery.

231 K. **Naranjo** (orange tree) is a shipping point for the fine white marble (*mármol*) quarried in the adjacent hills.

238 K. **Iguala** (agreement, convention). Alt. 2411 ft. Pop. 12,800. Chief city of Guerrero State, known for its gold, silver and basket-work, for hammocks and for good *sarapes* made on primitive looms. It is politically famous as *Iguala de Iturbide,* because the historic *Plan de Iguala* (of the Three Guarantees) was formulated here by *Agustín de Iturbide,* Mexico's first emperor. Also as the place where, on Feb. 24, 1821, Mexican Independence was proclaimed. An obelisk commemorates the event. A bus line runs hence to (about 15 miles) Taxco. Good road.

Hotel Jardín and *Hotel Madrid.* Rooms from 4 *peses* up. Am. Pl. 7-10 *pesos.*

293 K. **Balsas,** present terminus of the line. Many productive mine lies to the S. and W. of the town. The *Placeres de Oro* district is reached by a raft or boat which shoots the *Río Balsas Rapids.*

Rafting on the Río Balsas (pools) is exhilarating and delightful sport. The boatmen are Indians who know every bend and rock on the river, and they shoot the rapids with great dexterity. The finest of these shallow falls occur between the Balsas Rly. Sta. and the town of *Coyuca de Catalán,* the landing-point for the rich mining district of *Placeres de Oro* (Gold Placers) 4 hrs. distant (horseback) over a mountainous road. The trip is made (18 hrs.) in flat-bottom barges made of *parota* wood and manned by five of six lusty Indian rivermen. A bargain should be reached before embarking.

48. From Mexico City to Cuernavaca, Taxco and Acapulco.

Taxco, 102 M. (165 Kms.) S.-W. of Mexico City, a charmingly antique winter station high-poised in the Guerrero Mts. on the Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Acapulco Auto Highway, usually is reached by (5-6 hours) motorcar — generally one supplied by the Travel Department of Wells Fargo & Co. Express (14 Ave. Madero, Mexico City). The commodious, well-equipped American cars used are driven by trustworthy and experienced *chofers* who speak English and serve as efficient guides on the trip. Prices for these cars are moderate. Similar cars are also supplied by Thos. Cook's Travel Agency, and by the Victory Tours. The visitor will do well to secure one of these cars, or to join one of the frequent excursion parties planned by the agencies for such trips.

Taxco is one of the quaintest old silver Mining Towns in the Republic, and is one of a trinity (Cuernavaca, Acapulco) of delightful places most tourists to Mexico visit while in the Republic. The trip is economical as well as pleasant, since tranquil Cuernavaca is touched at, and

Acapulco is at the end of a (relatively short) road, of which Taxco is a sort of midway station. Few auto trips anywhere offer such a diversity of beautiful scenery or more historic sights.

Motorbuses (*camiones*) maintain a daily service between Mexico City and Acapulco. For prices, trip schedules, etc., apply to any of the Tourist Bureaus mentioned.

The National Railways run trains via Cuernavaca to Naranjo Station (see the rly. folder) where the traveler can dicker for an auto to (30 Kms. in about 40 minutes) Taxco, which, like Acapulco, is not on a railway line. — Travelers who may wish to return from (Acapulco) Taxco by auto and train, can proceed from Taxco (over the road, in a hired auto) to (15 M.) Iguala, and board a train there for the Capital.

The Taxco Hotels rank with the most comfortable and most picturesque in the Republic. Spanish-American in style but wholly American in fitments, food, service and management, they make up in pure tranquility and contentment what they purposely lack in luxury, hence costliness. They add notably to the complete satisfaction of a sojourn in this changeless old Spanish-Mexican-Indian stronghold, where time seems to slow down and life flows serenely at a tempo unknown in the hustling outer world.

The Rancho Telva, an unusually attractive hotel in one of the finest situations in the upper part of Taxco, dates from 1935 when high executives of Wells Fargo and Company Express, at Mexico City, desirous that travelers should know of the beauties of gem-like Taxco, and to make their stay comfortable while there, converted an old Spanish-Mexican Colonial country retreat into what at present is one of the most picturesque and artistically satisfying medieval-modern Inns in the Mexican Republic.

The Rancho Telva is owned and operated by the Wells Fargo Express Company, and is named for Madame Marion Telva, famous Metropolitan Opera Singer, and wife of a high official in the Fargo company. It is a wholly delightful place, an admirable retreat for artists, writers, travelers interested in the quaint life of early Mexico, in the many Indian villages and their people in the environs, in the beautiful paintings in La Borde's celebrated *Parroquía,* and in the old silver mines whence Hernán Cortés and his bold raiders drew the stream of pale wealth that rejuvenated anemic exchequers in effete Spain.

To the old Spanish-Moorish structure with its red tiled roofs, monastic colonnades, rambling halls, stone stairways and Alhambraic arches, its high-ceilinged, rough-beamed rooms, cobbled courts, flowery *patios* and playing fountains, were added American kitchens, plumbing, modern bathrooms, furniture and fitments.

Though but five minutes' walk from the Central Plaza, sprawling high above a deep *barranca,* one commands

country views that are extensive and beautiful. The Parochial Church, the town itself nuzzling in the warm flanks of the protecting hills, and many winding country roads come within the views from the esplanades and conventual windows.

There is a swimming pool in the hotel compound, and in the *patios* and near-by garden are many semi-tropical flowering plants.

Travelers know the Rancho Telva for its good and generous management, its perfect service, good food and reasonable rates. These are on the American Plan, which includes lodging, meals, service, etc., with no extras, and are in Mexican money.

The Rates are: Single room with private bath, American Plan, with includes meals and service, 40 (pesos) a day. Double room with private bath 70 (pesos). Suites for two persons 80 (pesos). For 3 persons 90 (pesos).

For detailed information and illustrated circulars address Travel Department of Wells Fargo & Co. Express S. A., Madero 14, Mexico City, Mexico.

Hotel Victoria. One of the outstanding hotels of Taxco, which can unreservedly be recommended to discriminating travelers, is the Hotel Victoria, under the able American management of Charles and Quincy Nibbi. Crowning the top of one of the high hills flanking the town, and only three minutes' walk from the central *plaza,* it commands a superb view of the entire community and the surrounding hills beyond. The hotel is an old Spanish-style structure with red-tiled roof and cool tiled floors. Flowers and semi-tropical plants abound everywhere. There is a wide sunny terrace giving out on the town, many cozy and attractive nooks, and a comfortable lounge equipped with radio, books and magazines.

All bedrooms, each with private bath, are equipped with Simmons beds. The excellent meals are served either in the dining room, or on the terrace, both overlooking the picturesque old town. A well-stocked bar of the highest quality of imported and native liquors is maintained for the convenience of the guests.

No pains are spared to enhance the comfort and pleasure of guests. The place is scrupulously clean, and the marks of really efficient management are in evidence throughout, and make the VICTORIA the kind of a hotel that people want to return to. The rates are moderate: 35 pesos daily for one person, 60 pesos for two, and suites from 75 to 90 pesos. American plan, food included.

Reservations should be made in advance. Address them to Mr. Charles Nibbi, Hotel Victoria, Taxco, Guerrero, Mexico.

Other hotels: Hotel de la Borda, single 8 to 15 pesos, double 11 to 25 pesos. Hotel Los Arcos, 2 persons, 50-60

pesos; 3 persons, 75 pesos, A. plan. Posada de la Misión, single 30 pesos, double 50 pesos. A. plan.

The Drinking Water used in the Taxco Hotels is boiled and filtered. It flows down through the town from the Chacualco Springs, at the summit of one of the highest of the hills back of it.

Taxco is popular with certain Americans, artists and others, who here spend the delightful winter months, and hundreds of others stop here on their way to Acapulco. No Americans leave Taxco without visiting the famous **Taller de las Delicias** (Workshop of the Street of Delights) in the *Calle de las Delicias* No. 5, near the *plaza,* 5 minutes' walk from the Rancho Telva and the Victoria hotels. Here in a primitive workshop a celebrated American artist and writer, **Mr. William Spratling,** author of "Little Mexico," has assembled a group of native Indian art and craft workers expert in the weaving of fine Indian *sarapes* and in making the handmade hammered silver and tin objects for which Taxco has been celebrated since 1522. Likewise the construction of fine cabinet work from precious woods taken from the forests in the near-by *tierra caliente.* The work is all done in the same shop and is directed by Mr. Spratling, whose aim is to revive in Taxco the minor arts which so long figured in its history and its best traditions. Quality of the finest.

There are many other silver stores in the town.

Students of Taxco and the highly interesting Indian life roundabout and in the *tierra caliente,* as well as of the little-known region known as the Balsas district, will find much to interest them in Mr. Spratling's "Little Mexico," printed at New York, in 1932, by Jonathan Cape & Harrison Smith, and on sale in Mexico City at The Central News Co. Store, Ave. Juárez No. 4; and by the American Book Store, S.A., Ave. Madero No. 25.

Visit the art exhibits of Bernice I. Goodspeed and her husband Mr. Carl Pappe at their home on *Calle del Arco* No. 9, next the cathedral. Both these talented people have devoted years to the study of the native customs and folklore of the surrounding region, and their studios contain paintings and art objects well worth seeing.

Taxco, or *Tasco,* stands high-poised in the rugged *Guerrero* Mountains and is one of the most delightfully primitive, yet comfortable and popular, winter stations (pop. 5,000) in the Mexican Republic.

Long before Columbus was born, *Taxco* was a populous Indian town known for its silver mines and for the gold, iron, copper and manganese which the natives extracted from the earth, and used for various purposes. Albeit tin was also to be had there, and was (and is) made into various articles, miners said the metal came from the State of *Guanajuato.* Taxco is thus believed to be the oldest regular mining camp in North America.

The original settlement was about 12 kiloms. S.-E. of the present town, but when *Hernán Cortés* came here in 1522, searching for silver for his Spanish monarch, he found it in such quantities that a regular town was established near the mines. In 1528 old *Tasco* moved over and blended itself with the new, and in 1717 when the French miner *Joseph le Borde* found the *Taxco* hills to be heavily veined with virgin silver, the town came definitely into history as the chief mining town in southwestern Mexico. *Le Borde* opened a number of mines, some of which still produce. Albeit he lived in *Cuernavaca* (and later was buried there), and spent millions of *Taxco pesos* constructing the *Borda* Gardens for which *Cuernavaca* is known, *Taxco* was his hobby and in it he spent some of his declining years. In gratitude for the benefits he received from the place, and to the simple *Indios* who revered him as their *Patrón,* he built the famous *Taxco* Church and dedicated it to *San Sebastián* and *Santa Prisca* (patroness of the celebrated and little known fine *Prisca Church,* of *Prisca,* Spain, dedicated in 915 and still in good preservation). When the *Taxco* church was completed it had cost between five and eight million *pesos.*

Seemingly *Taxco* has changed but little since *Le Borde's* time. Some of the tiny homes of the *taxqueños* are hoary with age and suggestive of other centuries. The majority of them face eastward, and in the morning hours their open fronts and flower-decked balconies are golden with sunshine and fresh with crisp mountain air. Many are perched on eminences approachable only by a goat path, their roofs on a level with the stoop of the house higher up, and looking down upon others far below. So quaint is the architectonic aspect of the town, that Government means to preserve it, and whomsoever erects a new house must plan it to jibe with existing styles.

The central *plaza* is one of the quaintest in Mexico. Pleasantly shaded by Indian laurels and other fine trees, it is the focus of the picturesque townspeople and many bizarre Indians (chiefly Aztec descendants) from villages roundabout. On Sundays and *Días de Fiesta,* when daily routine is put aside and clanging church bells call the devotees to worship, the country folk come from miles around and present a most interesting spectacle.

As such days usually are market days, the *Indios* customarily come with a host of things made in their primitive home workshops. These they offer for sale in the little *puestos* (stands), which almost smother the *plaza,* or spread them out on the cobbled walk. Many of the *artículos* are Aztec in design and have not changed in centuries. Tourists admire the handsome straw hats, the useful baskets, and many minor dingledangles.

To many *Taxco* holds foremost place in the charm of picturesque enchantment. Spreading itself over a slope

at an altitude of about 5,000 ft. above the sea, the little town is sheltered from inclement winds by the giant precipices of ruddy stone that rise perpendicularly above it, rejoicing in a perfect climate and an air that is tonic and kindly. Extending over the irregular ground, the mass of quaint buildings, roofed with red tiles, is threaded by a maze of narrow streets.

From the irregularity of ravines, arches, bridges, steps, and terraces, rises the great **church** — the dominant note in a scene that recalls some of the picturesque places in Spain. In such a landscape the florid ornateness of the towers is not excessive in effect. The church is constructed of the pink stone quarried nearby. The great dome, decorated with glazed tiles in vivid masses of color — ultramarine, orange, green and white — seems, in the intense sunlight of the place, like the blossoming of some gigantic tropical flower proclaiming in the language of form the immortal words inscribed upon the frieze of the drum: *"Gloria a Dios en las alturas"* — Glory to God on the heights.

Practically everything about the church, even to-day, indicates that the purpose of the founder must have been to excel everything previously done in Mexico and to spare no expense in reaching that end. It is perhaps the most complete monument of ecclesiastical art that exists in the western hemisphere. It even surpassed that the *Valenciana* as a splendid example of what may be called a "mining church." These two churches are perhaps the two finest instances of their kind ever erected in all Mexico, as they certainly are the finest now existing. And having been preserved in the original condition with scrupulous care, they are invaluable monuments of past magnificence. An unpleasant quality is imparted to the *Taxco* ch. by the same contraction of the tower-bases that in a worse degree appears in the *Tlaxcala* ch. of *Ocotlán*, producing an overhang in the ornate part of the towers and correspondingly weakening the total effect, while unduly narrowing the façade. Doubtless the impression made was something deliberately aimed at, the disproportional effect of loftiness not seeming undesirable in the period when the ch. was designed. Had the towers fundamentally been given the full width of the cornices the effect would have been immensely better. As it is, there is a sacrifice of the massiveness that commonly characterizes this feature in Spanish-Colonial architecture. It will be noted that the ornament of the façade has more of the *Rococo* than the *Churrigueresque* character. The latter style, however, obtains in the elaborate *retablos* of the interior. There are twelve of these, including the three in the All Souls Chapel, the *Capilla de Todos Muertos*. The interior, though lacking in repose in its surfaces, is splendid in its effect of exceeding richness. Moreover,

its mural decoration, by the hand of one painter throughout, imparts a sense of unity that goes far to offset the disquieting feeling of uneasy decoration in structural parts. There are three pulpits all richly carved in dark wood. The pendentives of the dome are occupied by reliefs in gold, representing the *Guadalupe* legend. The mural decorations are entirely by *Miguel Cabrera,* and the famous painter shows at his best in this work. The upper part of the two bays that are occupied, respectively, by the side entrance and by the entrance from the ch. into the chapel of *Todos Muertos,* are occupied by great canvases depicting the martyrdoms of the two patron saints of the church.

The chief point of interest in the church is the fine old Sacristy, the walls of which are covered with huge canvases by *Miguel Cabrera* — a beautiful *Nativity* at the head, and *Ascensión of the Virgin* at the opposite end, and twelve scenes from the life of Christ and of the Virgin filling six art panels at the sides. The furnishing of the sacristy is extraordinarily rich — carved tables, chairs, *estantes,* and heavy gold ornamentation for the two pairs of mirrors, the Crucifix, etc. The *presbiterio* was reconstructed in 1807. In the new room *"El Tesoro"* (the treasury) are paintings by *Cabrera* of *le Borde* and other dignitaries, also some religious relics used by *le Borde's* son, who was the first priest of the church in 1759-1775. The atrium is in the form of an open plinth, reached by four short steps. It is the custom of many of the towns-people to pray before the ch.

Acapulco, the most popular seaside and fishing resort in S.-W. Mexico, 287 M. from the National Capital over the Mexico City-Cuernavaca-Taxco-Acapulco Auto Road (time 8-9 hours), is one of the most attractive seaport tourist centers on the Pacific Coast of America. The highway is through one of the best sections (from the highlands to the tropics) of the Republic, and some of the views en route are the finest on the continent. The romantically historical Old *Puerto Maritimo* is the favorite winter home of the tourists and vacationists who make annual trips to sunny Mexico. Hunting, fishing, sailing, seabathing, horseback-riding, hiking to tropical hinterland places, unexampled seaviews, gorgeous sunsets, and joyous loafing are some of the happy occupations of the fortunate ones who can love, study, work and read in this warm sequestered place. Mexico City folk so love this ancient door to the Old World that during Holy Week, (*Semana Santa*), and other important holidays, they repair by thousands to what they lovingly call *El Puerto Maravillosa* (marvellous port), to enjoy its many charms, its lovely seawalks and drives, its limpid sky and delightful winter temperature, its pure airs and unforgettable pano-

ramas of land and sea and mountains. The temperature range for the year is a low of 78° F. and a high of 83° F. Almost every day is sunny. Summer weight and sports clothes can be worn the year round.

To reach Acapulco tourists usually hire one of the **Wells Fargo** or **Cook's** private autos or join one of their frequent excursions to the Port via *Cuernavaca* and *Taxco*. *Taxco* with its good hotels, makes a desirable break in the day's journey for those who prefer leisurely travel. Many fly over the airways of **Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.** Excellent service, with 7 flights daily. Flying time from Mexico City 75 min. The busline between Acapulco and Mexico City is the **Estrella de Oro.**

Hotels. The Hotel "El Mirador" (look-out) at *Acapulco* is widely and favorably known to American travelers and is the objective of most visitors to the Port. It is an exceptionally attractive hostelry high-poised on a breeze-swept headland known as *La Quebrada* (broken place). It consists of a group of modest, cozy, cool, spotlessly clean, well-furnished (with American beds, toilets, plumbing, etc.) bungalows or cottages on different levels of the hillside, all facing the Pacific and its unfailing breeze. The ensemble forms one of the finest prospects in Nature. Waves eternally surge and break at the foot of the cliff, adown which go winding stone stairs. A magnificent new swimming pool has just been completed, hewn out of the cliffs near the water's edge.

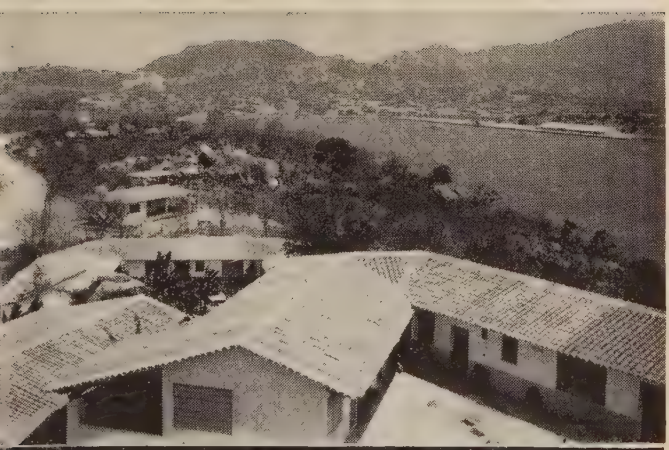
Occupants of the Cottages take their meals at the Main Dining Rooms, seating 150, or at the al fresco tables placed near the cliff edge so that one gets inspiring sea views. The food and service are of the best, and the comforts many. The sea food is of wide range and notable excellence. Tropical fruits are legion. The hinterland produces game in season, and at times geese, ducks, and other water fowl.

Drinking water, always of particular importance in tropical ports, is carefully filtered and, if so wished, boiled. A fine bar, with excellent wines and service, overlooks the ocean, with magnificent views.

Tourists arriving in motor cars are provided free, safe parking space. Cars go to the hotel entrance.

The Hotel "El Mirador" rates are: single rooms, including meals and all service (American plan), from $6.25 a day, American currency. Double rooms, including meals and all service, from $11.50 a day, American currency. Cottages are reasonably priced, too. A luxurious, new pent house for two persons is available at $31 American currency a day, including meals.

The Proprietor and Manager, Mr. Carlos Barnard, is a hotel man of wide experience and international repute. He gives special attention to running the hotel in the way most liked by Americans and Canadians. The "El



HOTEL
DE LAS AMERICAS
ACAPULCO · MEXICO

THERE'S NOTHING LIKE IT UNDER THE TROPICAL SUN OR MOON AND STARS

For that Rendezvous with Happiness
'NEATH EXOTIC TROPICAL SKIES

Picturesque individual air-cooled bungalows, each with veranda, each with attractive, livable first-class appointments . . . or comfortable, desirable main-building rooms . . . all with private bath, telephone, closets, screened windows.

Top-quality dining room, bar, shops, soda fountain, nite-club . . . Acapulco's finest dance music nightly.

Spacious salt water swimming pool . . . favored beaches only a few minutes from the hotel.

Recreational facilities . . . bathing, fishing, excellent tennis courts illuminated for after-dark playing.

Never-to-be-forgotten vistas of rugged tropical splendor, of the broad romantic Pacific.

Every comfort, service and convenience consistent with a truly exceptional hotel.

Reservations Advisable

(See pages 771-772 for further particulars)

Managing Director - J. G. McDowell Vázquez. Manager - Julio Fernández

HOTEL
DE LAS AMERICAS
ACAPULCO · MEXICO
THE PACIFIC'S GARDEN OF EDEN

Mirador's" popularity is such that reservations are always in demand, hence travelers are advised to bespeak reservations well in advance by letter or telephone. The address is: Carlos Barnard, **Hotel "El Mirador,"** Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico.

Hotel de las Américas. The **Hotel de las Américas** has been the recipient of various and flattering descriptions from enthusiastic guests. One such description — "out of this world" — would seem to be expressive of the general sentiment. Contributing prominently to the glamorous appeal of Mexico's tropical beauty spot on the Pacific, the **Hotel de las Américas** adheres fully to the standards of a truly fine hotel.

Situated about 10 driving minutes from the center of *Acapulco,* commanding a series of picturesque heights overlooking the legendary Bay of *Acapulco* and horizon-bound expanses of the fascinating Pacific, occupying a 77,800-square-meter garden-like area at the tip of Las Playas Peninsula, the hotel is surrounded by a priceless tapestry of exotic scenic artistry.

From the higher-level main building to the cottage area below, the general structural layout is one of well-planned and charming informality. Rustic pathways skirt the ocean walls, wind here and there throughout the landscaped grounds — grounds delightfully lush with ever-blooming flowers and tropical shade trees. A Colonial-Spanish architectural and decorative theme lends enchantment to the intoxicating old-world atmosphere.

The hotel is but five motoring minutes from the popular morning beach (*Caleta*), fifteen minutes from the afternoon beach (*Hornos*). A fleet of taxis meet all passenger planes at Acapulco's new airport, with an established and reasonable tariff to all hotel destinations.

Cocktail time, dining and dancing in the enticing partly open-air restaurant, with a three-way view of the bewitching environs, are memorable experiences. Strictly first-class American-style cuisine, service and kitchens are assured the guests. Proper refrigeration and preparation are guarantees of clean, wholesome, satisfying food, meeting the most critical of tastes. An excellent orchestra makes dancing under *Acapulco's* moon-lit, star-studded sky an inspiring adventure in tropical romance. The hotel's justly famed bar and cocktail lounge features the finest of liquors at considerate prices.

The handsome main building, to be inaugurated the forepart of December, will contain, other than guest rooms, recreation quarters, shops (covering the entire ground floor), drugstore, soda fountain, newsstand, lounges and travel-information bureau.

Camera-fans, artists, writers, health- and pleasure-seekers quickly discover the unique and attractive advantages of the **Hotel de las Américas.** Energetic guests

fully appreciate the top-notch tennis courts, well illuminated for night-time playing. The aquatic-minded (and who wouldn't be in *Acapulco?*) thoroughly enjoy the hotel's spacious salt-water pool, situated 275 feet above sea-level. The rich, sun-drenched tropical climate, fanned by refreshing Pacific-cooled breezes, rarely fails to captivate the visitor.

Accommodations at this de luxe resort hotel are in ever-increasing demand. Rooms, whether of the bungalow or main-building variety, are as comfortable, appealing and satisfying as thoughtful planning and first-class appointments can make them. Each if the 110 rooms and suites (all of double capacity) are equipped with Simmons springs and mattresses, private bath, telephone, screened windows, and individual Welch Airflight Circulators (air coolers).

Rates (quoted in U. S. Cy.): American Plan, single — $9.50 to 18.50; American Plan, double — $16.50 to $29. Meals inclusive.

An efficient, well-trained English-speaking staff, gifted in the art of hospitality and pleasing service, contributes to the guests' greater enjoyment. Complaints or constructive suggestions on the part of guests are welcomed. The hotel embraces a far-visioned policy of expansion and steady improvements, fully respecting the value of goodwill and complete satisfaction among its patrons. The hotel is under the immediate direction of Mr. Albert B. Pullen, President; Mr. J. G. McDowell Vázquez, Managing Director; Sr. Julio Fernández, Manager.

It is generally advisable to reserve accommodations in advance of arrival. Reservations and information may be obtained directly from the **Hotel de las Américas,** Acapulco, Mexico; or Room 301, Guardiola Building, Madero Ave., Mexico City; or through your travel agent in the United States, Canada or Mexico.

Other Hotels: Casablanca, single 45 pesos, double 100 to 135 pesos, Hotel Las Hámacas, single 35 pesos, double 60 pesos; Hotel Los Flamingos, single 35 pesos, double 70 pesos; Hotel Papagayo, single 35 pesos, double 60 pesos; Hotel Las Anclas, no single, double 70-80 pesos; Hotel Bahía, single 50-60 pesos, double 70-80 pesos. Above prices all American plan.

Bathing can be had here at its best in the lapislazuli waters of Acapulco Bay. There are three or four major beaches (*Caleta y Caletilla, Larga, Honda, Hornos*), and several smaller ones.

Fishing and Hunting are popular, all-year round sports at *Acapulco,* which is a true fisherman's paradise. Big catches are made off shore within sight of the hotels. **The Mirador** is recognized as the fishing center of the Port. Mr. Barnard is a fishing enthusiast and most every sportsman who comes to the Port seeks his aid in getting fish-

ing boats with expert crews and first class fishing tackle at the right prices. Records of catches and fishing information in the hotel lobby.

Many marine specimens from northern and southern waters abound at Acapulco, which appears to be the favorite feeding ground for sail fish (*pez vela*), striped tunny (*bonito*), Spanish mackerel, barracuda, swordfish, and many other forms prominent off the Florida Coast and in the Gulf of Mexico. Not a few sportsmen come for the pleasure and excitement of capturing the powerful marine monster known as the Manta Ray — a giant ray (blanket ray of the order Raiæ) often called sea-devil, eagle-ray, and blanket-fish (because of the broad, flat, fleshy pectoral extending along the sides). Thy are vicious fighters and their capture provides sport of the first order. A popular pastime is torch fishing at night in native canoes.

Hunters find deer, wildcats, and small game of many kinds in the wooded hinterland, and swarms of ducks and other wildfowl in the marshes. The multitudinous birdlife is that of the lower tropics. Likewise the host of tropical flowers.

Excursions. A half-hour's drive from *Acapulco* lies *Pie de la Cuesta.* This is an isolated narrow strip of beach (where the breakers pound in many feet high at times) separating the Pacific from the *Laguna de Coyuca.* Sand dunes dotted with cocoanut palms stretch as far as the eye can see. Behind the lake rise ranges of mountains alive with birds and wild game. A boat-trip down the lake into the heart of the tropics is an interesting experience.

Puerto del Marqués, across *Acapulco* Bay, affords an exciting day's trip either by launch or by car. Behind the *Puerto,* or harbor, is a lagoon on which one can take a boat trip through narrow mangrove-lined canals that open into wide expanses of still water teeming with the strange aquatic life of the tropics. At one end of the lake a narrow strip of beach, the *Playa del Revolcadero,* leads to the Pacific where one can bathe or picnic.

Ask the hotel manager to arrange for these excursions. In the daytime the beautiful submarine life off the shores of *Acapluco* can be studied from glass-bottomed boats for hire.

Historical Sketch: Soon after *Hernando de Maghellanes* discovered (in 1521) the Philippine Islands, *Acapulco* (Aztec, "place of the reeds") became the port of entry for the rich porcelains, silks and other stuffs the Spanish viceroys at Mexico City received from the East Indies and Cathay. The port was long a haven of refuge for plateships harried on the high seas by European corsairs, and from it went many a fat galleon laden with the spoils of Mexican mines and sacked cities. It waters have known

the keels of slavers, and carabelas, of galliots, whalers, and merchantmen from the Seven Seas. Today the old galleons are replaced by the fine ships of commerce that drop anchor in its historic bay. Many motorists from California and the West bring their cars down on the coastwise ships, which stop regularly here, and begin the tour of Mexico's fine auto roads from this point.

Chilpancingo (Aztec, place of the wasps), known also as *Ciudad Bravo* (in commemoration of the revolutionary heroes *Nicolás, Leonardo* and *Miguel Bravo*), capital of the State of Guerrero, pop. 8,900, lies in a fertile valley on the bank of the *Huacapa River,* near the *arroyo of Apatzingo.* Good palm hats and mats are made in the neighborhood, which is known for its fine tropical fruit. The first Mexican Congress was celebrated here Sept. 13, 1813.

Hotels: *Hotel Kilómetro 300.* Rooms from 12 *pesos.* Amer. Plan.

Chilpancingo is on the Mexico-Acapulco Auto Highway, 311 K. from the capital, and 151 from Acapulco. Frequent bus service in both directions. Near the *plaza* is an interesting Federal School for Indian boys.

The town is mentioned as one of the sources whence *Montezuma* drew some of the gold which so dazzled the *Conquistadores.* Many beautiful gold ornaments of rare and antique workmanship have been exhumed in the vicinity. Archæologists assert that the mysterious race which once dwelt here was cultured, and lived on an intellectual plane far above that of the Aztecs. Their craftsmen were unusually adept, and the metal articles fashioned by them exhibit a taste and skill but little inferior to the best modern work. To the N.-W. of the town are extensive ruins that were perhaps hoary with age when the first Spaniard landed in Mexico. Certain heiroglyphs on the ruins of the stone buildings resemble Egyptian characters, and the copper and gold ornaments, and the ancient objects disinterred attest a degree of civilization more closely allied to the Toltec than to the Aztec.

The Maritime **State of Guerrero** (warrior), named for the Mexican insurgent *General Vicente Guerrero* (pop. 733,000, area 64,756 sqr. kilom.), a rough, mountainous and but partly explored region (one of the richest mineral sections on the continent), is bounded on the N. by the states of Mexico and Morelos, on the N.-E. by Puebla, on the E. and S.-E. by Oaxaca, and on the S.-W. by the Pacific Ocean. Coast-line 500 kilom. The principal port is *Acapulco* (above). The *Sierra Madre del Sur* traverses the state and reaches its highest point at the *Peak of Teotepec* (9,333 ft.). The Climate, with a mean temperature of about 90° Fahr., is cold in the mountains, temperate in the valleys lying 6,000 ft. or more above the *tierra caliente,* and hot on the coast. The Fauna and Flora,

though known to be rich and varied, are not all recorded. The former embraces over 55 species of mammals, 80 birds, 50 reptiles, 5 batrachians, 40 fishes, and countless insects. More than 150 trees, many of them fine cabinet and dye-woods, are known to thrive within the state borders. There are 75 known fruits,, 33 textile plants, 17 tanning, 15 oleaginous, 25 dye, 10 forage, 20 aromatic, and as many poisonous plants, besides 200 medicinal plants, 40 gums and resins, and almost numberless ornamental shrubs and flowers. In the vast tropical forests are cedar, oak, mahogany, laurel, pine, ebony, mangrove, and a host of forest trees, prominent among them a native tree known as *quiebrahacha* (break-axe), on account of its exceeding hardness. The fruits are as numerous as they are delicious. Bananas, oranges, pineapples, lemons, limes, pomegranates, guavas, cocoa-nuts, tamarinds, mangoes, mamayes, aguacates, chicozapotes, and an almost endless variety of tropical and sub-tropical fruits are found. The chief products are sesame seeds, cereals, tobacco, vanilla, coffee, cacao, cotton, sugar-cane, indigo, yuca, and cattle. Cattle-ranches are numerous, the value of the stock being estimated at 29,000,000 pesos (1940 census). Wild animals are numerous in certain regions, Wild-boar, leopards, ounces, deer, armadillos, wolves, coyotes, and badgers are common. Many beautiful birds people the forests, and white herons, ducks, pheasants, chachalacas, widgeon, and divers haunt the lowlands and marshes. Pearl-fisheries exist along the coast near *Acapulco* and *Tecpan,* and much of the tortoise-shell one sees in Mexico comes from this district. Petroleum springs are found in the district of *Tabares.* Many mountain streams dash from the highlands to the coast, where they mix their waters with those of the Pacific Ocean. The most important river is the *Mexcala,* or *Balsas,* which enters *Guerrero* from *Oaxaca* on the E., crosses the state, penetrates *Michoacán,* where it is known as *El Rio de las Balsas,* and after a run of 700 kilom. it empties into the Pacific near *Zacatula.* It is navigable for steamers for a few miles only from its mouth. In places it is shallow, swift, and precipitous, in others, wide and deep. The mines (incompletely developed) produce gold, silver, mercury, lead, iron, coal, and sulphur. Granite and marble are quarried, and three varieties of opals and topazes are found. The mines in operation number about 350. The *Caves of Cacahuamilpa* (p. 760) rank among the largest caves in America.

Like others of the Mexican states, *Guerrero* needs only capital and enterprise to bring its many riches into profitable fruition. The traces of petroleum which have been found lead experts to believe that some day oil may be located there in quantities as great as in *Veracruz* and *Tamaulipas.* The tropical character of the three states is

similar. Oil men are already turning their attention thither. Few districts in the Republic possess greater material wealth.

49. From Mexico City to Amecameca, Cuautla and Puente de Ixtla.

The Interoceanic Division of the National Railways of Mexico. Through trains daily to (218 kilómetros) **Puente de Ixtla.** Other trains (frequent excursions) to (137 kiloms) **Cuautla** — which is also reached through Puebla. See page 814.

Trains from Mexico City depart from the Union (or Buena Vista) Station. See the Mexico City Plan G-2.

For time of departure of trains, fares and other information consult the Railway Timetable, or any office of the National Lines.

Mexico City, see p. 523. The trains run due E. The hamlets through which the rly. passes call for no special mention.

After leaving (18K.) *Los Reyes,* the line winds around the hills. The encompassing land is under high cultivation, with Indian maize as the staple. The region is idealized by the splendid cone of *Popocatepetl,* which rises near.

58 K. **Amecameca** (7,600 ft.), a scattered town of 7600 inhab. It stands at the base of the *Popocatepetl* and *Iztaccihuatl* mts. (charming views) in the midst of wide *milpas,* and is celebrated throughout Mexico for the *Sacro Monte* (sacred mt.) — an elongated hill (about 400 ft. high) immediately at the r. of the rly. station. On the summit of this hill, nestling amid fine trees, is a small ch. built around a cave (now the ch. *camarín*) which was once the home of a very holy man, *Fray Martín de Valencia,* one of the 12 Apostles who reached Mexico in 1523. This pious man was greatly revered by the simple *Indios,* and after his death his body was brought hither and buried in the cave. Time converted him into a *santo,* and his grave is the Mecca of many thousands of Indians who come hither during Holy Week (Ash Wednesday) to revere his memory.

They come also to worship an image of Christ, called the *Santo Entierro,* said by some to have been made by the good friar himself. The Indians form processions, carry the figure (which reclines in a glass case) from place to place, and conduct impressive and very picturesque ceremonies. A stone stairway, terraced out of the hillside, leads to the shrine, which contains many ex-votos and Indian offerings. Hard by this ch. is the *Capilla de Guadalupe,* whence a splendid view of the environing country may be had. This chapel and the sacred shrine are figures in a sort of *Passion Play* which the Indian devotees enact

here. Certain of the most frenzied ones follow the Hindu custom of approaching the shrine in a crawling attitude. Others stand in ecstatic positions for hours. After nightfall, many of the Indians carry torches, and the effect is weird.

Prior to the Spanish invasion, the town of *Amecameca* was the metropolis for a vast Indian population which dwelt in the region roundabout. Relics of these peoples are the myriad bits of broken pottery, the obsidian arrowheads and whatnot which can still be picked up in the ploughed fields adjacent. The churches, of which there are several, are weather-beaten relics hoary with age. The *Parroquia* (dedicated to *Nuestra Señora de la Asunción*) was erected (in 1709) on the site of a primitive ch. built by the Spaniards in 1547. Many of the oldest and most interesting buildings were destroyed by the earthquake of 1884.

Amecameca is the usual starting-point for the **Ascent of Popocatepetl and Iztaccihuatl.** Guides and outfits can be secured at the Inns, which are near the rly. station. The traveler can perhaps work to better advantage by securing his outfit at Mex. City, and picking up guides at *Amecameca.* The customary plan is to breakfast at the Inn and start (on horseback) about 8 A. M. for the foothills, arrive at *La Cañada Canon* at 11 A. M., and stop 1 hr. for rest and luncheon. *Paraja* is reached (horseback) at about 2 P. M., and *Tlamacas* (12,788 ft.) at 5 P. M. Stop for the night in a hut, or rest-house. Supper at 7, breakfast at 6 A. M. A start (on horseback) is made at 7 A. M., and *La Cruz* (so-called for a huge wooden cross hard by) is gained (14,104 ft.) at 9. The horses remain here and the remainder of the journey is made on foot. If but little snow is encountered, and the climbers have fortitude and perseverance (necessary for the last portion of the road), the summit should be reached about 1 P. M. Persons suffering from heart trouble should not attempt to go higher than *La Cruz,* from which station a magnificent panorama is visible — one which well repays the effort to reach the point.

The descent can generally be made quite speedily. *La Cruz* can be reached in from ½ hr. to 2 hrs. according to prevailing conditions. The traveler is advised to essay the highly exciting (and not dangerous) experience of sliding, *á la toboggan,* to timber-line. When the snow is smooth and does not cake, the journey is made seated on a straw mat (*petate*) guided by an Indian carrying a long alpenstock. He seats himself on the mat, pulls up the front edge, grasps his stick, which he uses as a brake, is in turn grasped around the waist by the passenger seated behind him, and, in a vertiginous and extraordinarily exhilarating swoop, the traveler finds himself at snow-line almost before he has realized that he was under way. The station at the snow-line, with its awe-inspiring vistas, is

left late in the afternoon, supper is taken at *Tlamacas,* and breakfast at 6 A.M. The horses are ready and a brisk ride down the slope and across the plain brings one to *Amecameca* about 10 A.M.

The ascent (which should never be undertaken without an experienced guide) is apt to be interrupted by snow-slides during the rainy season — June-Sept. The trip is usually unattended by danger, as the crevasses are shallow and the "going" is good. The western slope is more precipitous than the eastern. After a cold rain on the plateau the snow-line (which in this latitude is usually at about 14,333 ft.) descends far down the mt. sides, and contrasts oddly with the semi-tropical vegetation at its base. The cost of the ascent varies with the number in the party, and the amount of equipment taken along. The inclusive cost from Mexico City to the summit and return should not exceed 100 pesos each for a small party, and this should be less where there are a dozen or more.

Popocatepetl (Aztec — *popoca,* smoke, and *tepetl,* mountain), often referred to as *Popo,* in the State of Puebla, in latitude 19° 10′ 45″ N., and longtitude 98° 36′ 0″ W. of Greenwich, is one of the most interesting volcanoes in Mexico and was, until recently, considered the highest peak in the Republic. It is 10,300 ft. (nearly 2 M.) higher than the Valley of Mexico, and is 17,794 ft. above the level of the sea. Although 50 M. to the S.-E. of Mexico City, it dominates that place like some hoary-headed sentinel. With Mt. McKinley (in Alaska) 22,000 ft. first, *Orizaba* in the State of Veracruz second, *Popo* is perhaps the third highest peak in N. America. According to Indian traditions, it (along with *Iztaccihuatl*) came into being after a violent earthquake presaged by terrifying subterranean noises; the mountains are said to have piled up gradually, vomiting lava and rocks, until they reached their present height. Not until comparatively recent times did *Popo* cease its spasmodic belching of fire and lava. Because of its violent outbursts, it has been called the Vesuvius of America. The records of the Spaniards in Mexico mention notable eruptions in 1519, 1523, 1539, 1548, 1571, 1592, 1642, 1664, 1697, and 1802. In 1921 the giant began to show signs of uneasiness and these culminated, Dec. 19, in a violent outburst of smoke and gasses. Since that date it has smoked quietly at intervals, and exhaled sulphuric vapors from the many breathing holes (*solfateras*) inside the crater.

Since the Conquest, this *volcán* has been a gigantic brimstone factory whence many thousands of tons of excellent sulphur (*azufre*) have been extracted. The soldiers of *Cortés* were the first to take this out, and with it they manufactured gunpowder with which to carry on a successful warfare against the owners of the mountain!

More than one hundred million tons were taken out before the last eruption. At that time four centuries of exploitation seemed in no wise to have diminished the supply. Volcanists estimate that the crater floor, which covers an area of about ½ mile, consists of an immense deposit of sulphur a thousand feet deep.

The crater (*cráter*) differs from that of many volcanoes in that it is bell-shaped instead of conical; the opening at the top is about 2,700 ft. across and the width at the bottom is about 1,200 ft. The irregular and jagged rim has a circumference of about 1½ M. The longest diameter is from N. N.-E. to S. S.-W. It is lowest on the *Puebla* side, whence it is usually approached. On this side is a fantastic ridge called the Devil's Backbone — *Espinazo del Diablo.* The *Pico Mayor,* or the highest point of the mt., is very difficult of access. The view from the summit, particularly at sunrise and sunset, is indescribably grand. The incomparable Valley of Mexico, with the domes and spires of the capital, and the many microscopic towns glistening in the distance, the near-by city of *Puebla,* the snow-crowned bulk of *Iztaccihuatl,* the peaks of *Orizaba, Xiantecatl, Matlacueyatl,* and many lesser cones, and the minor details of thousands of square miles of cool highlands and tropical lowlands delight the eye. On a clear morning the sunrise effects on the distant peaks are very fine, as are likewise the violet shadows of nightfall. No peak in Mexico offers a finer panorama, unless it be *Iztaccihuatl,* whence the view includes *Popo* also.

Iztaccihuatl (Aztec, *iztac* = white, and *cihuatl* = woman), 16,200 ft. high, is linked to *Popocatepetl* by a deeply-curved "saddle" some 2¼ M. long. It is commonly known as the "White Woman," or the "Sleeping Woman," from the fancied resemblance to a recumbent female figure. *Cortés* caused a military road to be built over the "saddle" and along this road he advanced (1519) to the conquest of the Valley of Mexico. The ridge consists of rolling hills free from trees; black volcanic ash, no doubt the outpourings of *Popocatepetl,* cover the surface. The broad summit of the mt. is covered by three peaks which form the head, breast (the highest point), and the feet of the "sleeping woman." The timber-line is at about 13,054 ft., and that of vegetation at 13,710. The region of eternal snow begins at 14,300 ft. In their search for sulphur of which to make gunpowder, the Spanish *Conquistadores* no doubt climbed *Iztaccihuatl,* but they left no record of the feat. The German *Sonneschmidt* reached the summit in 1772, and he was followed, in 1853, by several French engineers. The ascent presents very few of the difficulties which characterize Alpine peaks. Perhaps one of the first to ascend it along the south arête, which leads up from the pass facing *Popocatepetl,* was *Dr. W. Freudenberg,* of the Geological Institute of Mexico, who calls *Iztaccihuatl* the "ruins

of a volcano." The summit consists of three elevations, all in pure white snow without a break. The lowest, or S.-E., one presents a cornice on the side of the glacier. The other two tops are so nearly of the same height that the eye cannot detect any difference. Together they make a rolling area perhaps 3 acres in extent. The northern point prevents the "Head" of *Iztaccihuatl* from being seen from the southern point. In the other direction, the view of the glacier and the "Feet," with *Popocatepetl* in the distance, is grand. The exploration of the *sierras* adjacent to *Popo* and *Iztaccihuatl* are full of interest to the mountaineer, the naturalist and the geologist. The mts. are entirely surrounded by a zone of vegetation, while clumps of fine trees and an astonishingly varied assortment of beautiful wild-flowers are features of the lower foothills. On these slopes grow plants that are of unfailing interest to the botanist unfamiliar with the wonderful plant life of sub-tropical Mexico. The plains which stretch away from the base of the mountains are heavy with Indian relics and they offer a practically inexhaustible field for research.

Amecameca, see p. 776. The rly. skirts the base of the *Sacro Monte.* The grade slopes upward; splendidly-wooded hills mark the sky-line; the air grows rarer and cooler. At (64 K.) *Zoyacingo,* we pass into a region of pines, cedars and firs; the landscape recalls the wooded parks of New Mexico (U. S. A.). The plateau here is 8,100 ft. above the level of the sea, and at this elevation the sun loses much of its genial warmth, while the atmosphere carries a tang of April or October at the North. The nights are apt to be genuinely cold. The region is a favorable one for tubercular patients; the air is exceptionably pure and its fine tonic effects are apparent. The land is carefully cultivated. We enter a pine woods. About ½ M. to the r. of the rly. is the *Tecalco Waterfall,* and a 20 min. walk downstream brings the pedestrian to the fine *Salto de Chimal,* near the edge of the hot country.

70 K. *Ozumba.* The plateau slopes sharply toward the *tierra caliente.* Beautiful views. Banana plants are soon everywhere in evidence, and riotous semi-tropical vegetation succeeds the deciduous trees of the plateau.

137 K. **Cuautla** (4,267 ft.) is a quaint, semi-tropical town (pop. 6,500) in the State of Morelos — whence its political name, *Cuautla Morelos,* and is two miles south of the main highway from *Cuautlixco.* It is one of the most charmingly tranquil of all the Mexican towns, a rendezvous for many people from the capital, and internationally celebrated for **hot sulphur springs** (called *aguas hediondas* — evil-smelling water) to which remarkable curative properties are ascribed. The Spaniards knew of *Cuautla* in 1605, for at that time they founded a settlement around the springs and made of the region a sort of Carlsbad to which they

went at stated intervals. For centuries the Indians have known of the curative powers of the water. It is said to be peculiarly efficacious in rheumatic complaints. Aside from the springs, the spot is a sort of open air sanitarium for dwellers at higher altitudes; Mexico City residents flee to it when pneumonia, influenza, or the altitude affects them, and here they find almost instant relief. An illness extending over many days at Mexico City will usually disappear within a few hours after the victim reaches Cuautla, and this is particularly the case with bronchial disorders, which do not readily yield to treatment on the high tableland.

Airline connections: Aeorovías Braniff, S.A.

Hotels. The best and most popular among the hotels is the small but cozy and comfortable **Hotel San Diego,** overlooking the *Plaza,* diagonally across from the railway station. Homelike, good food, clean, pure drinking water, English spoken. American-French. Reasonable rates. Popular with Mexico City residents and tourists alike. For reservations, etc., address the manager.

The Hot Springs lie about 2 M. to the N.-E. of the hotel, in a wild and picturesque region. The waters gush forth from a low hill, beyond which rises the giant bulk of Popocatepetl — no doubt the source of the spring. The atmosphere in the immediate vicinity of the springs is redolent of the sulphur, which bursts in bubbles from the flowing waters. The baths are not too hot, and the silken feeling consequent to bathing in sulphurous water is delightful. Conveyances can be arranged for at the hotel *San Diego.* Guide unnecessary.

The Climate is thoroughly delightful, tepid but not sticky, and neither hot nor cold. Lying as it does midway between the high Mexican plateau and the tropical reaches of the seacoast, *Cuautla* possesses a tropical charm without the usual tropical discomforts. The gigantic shoulder of Popocatepetl deflects the whining north winds and thus makes of it a splendidly sheltered station where winter in unknown. There are no brusque climatic changes.

To the man from the tropics, the cooler air of *Cuautla* acts like a tonic, while to the dweller on the tableland whose nerves are set askew by the altitude, the warm air is as grateful as warm water to a chilled bather. Thus it is a place to relax and to rid one's self of nerve strain. The town seems eternally bathed in sunshine, and it possesses an air of tranquility and restfulness soothing and delightful to the harried northerner. It is unusually clean and inviting. Many cool mountain streams gurgle through the town. *Cuautla's* popularity grows with every visitor, and some day it may win a merited renown on a par with some of the spas of Europe and America.

The Environs of Cuautla are attractive. Many fine

fruits grow in and around the town, and wide sugar *haciendas* dot the countryside. There are many delightful walks in the neighborhood. The tomb of *Emiliano Zapata,* who started a revolution here in 1910, is one of the local sights. On May 10th, anniversary of his death, a ceremony is held at which high functionaries from the Capital attend. White clad peasants and *charros* on fine horses make a beautiful spectacle.

The Parochial Church, founded in 1605 and dedicated to *San Diego* (St. James), is quaint and time-stained.

The old Conventual Church also dedicated to *San Diego,* is now used as a railway station, and is perhaps the oldest depot in America.

Cuautla Morelos is forever enshrined in Mexican hearts because of a heroic struggle there between Mexican troops under the patriot *José María Morelos,* and royalist Spaniards led by *General Calleja. Morelos* and his handful of stout-hearted men found themselves trapped in *Cuautla,* and were there besieged for nearly three months, during which time they suffered greatly. When the last crust was eaten, and famine stared the determined people in the face, the clever *Morelos* flouted the Spaniards by a brilliantly executed retreat to safety.

An automobile road connects *Cuautla* with *Cuernavaca* and excursions can be made to that point and the *Cacahuamilpa* caverns.

Between *Cuautla* and *Puente de Ixtla* the train traverses a country which grows more tropical as we near the coast.

218 K. **Puente de Ixtla.** Connections are made here with the *Cuernavaca Division of the Rly.* Routes 45 and 47.

50. Veracruz 784
Situation, History, and Character of the City 787
Walks and Excursions 789
Bay and Harbor 789
History 791
State of Veracruz 793

51. From Veracruz to Alvarado (by railway), thence (by steamboat) to Tlacotálpam, San Cristóbal, Cosamaloápam, Chacaltianguis, and Túxtepec 794
The Cocoa-nut Tree, 795.

52. From Veracruz viâ Córdoba, Orizaba, and San Juan Teotihuacan to Mexico City . . 797
The Gruta de Atoyac, 797.

53. Córdoba and Environs 798
The Indian Village of Amatlan, 799. — Coffee Zone, 801.

54. Orizaba and Environs 802

55. From Mexico City to Texcoco, San Lorenzo, Oriental, Jalapa and Veracruz 807
Texcoco, 808. — The Axolotl, 808. — Castle of Perote, 809.

56. Jalapa 810
Historical Sketch, 811. — Excursion to the Pyramid of Papantla, 813. — To El Salto de Xico, 813. — To Coatepec, 812.

57. Puebla 814
Arrival, 814. — Hotels, 814. — Museums, 814. — Post and Telegraph Offices, 814. — Historical Sketch of the City, 816. — Battle of the Fifth of May, 817. — State of Puebla, 826. — The Falls of Necaxa, 826.

58. Excursions from Puebla 827
To the Pyramid of Cholula, 827.

59. From Puebla viâ Tehuacán to Oaxaca City (thence to the Big Tree of Tule, and the Ruins of Mitla) 831
Tehuacán, 832. — The Hot-Springs, 833.

60. Oaxaca City 833

61. Excursion to the Ruins of Mitla 841
Santa María del Tule, 842. — The Big Tree, 842. — The Ruins of Mitla, 843. — History of the Ruins, 847. — State of Oaxaca, 848. — Indian Tribes, 850. — Cochineal, 850.

50. Veracruz.

Arrival and Departure by Sea. The American (and other ships) usually draw alongside the Custom House shed on the *Muelle de Sanidad* (see the City Plan, C, 3), discharge passengers and luggage there, then cross the bay and tie up at the *Malecón* (dock) about ⅛ M. E. of the Terminal Station of the Mexican Railway, at the N.-E. edge of the Port, 5 min. walk from the *Plaza* and the chief hotels.

The examination of luggage is prompt, courteous and lenient. See Custom House, pages 23-27. Fees are neither expected nor accepted by the obliging and helpful inspector — *el vista.*

Before one is permitted to disembark, the Port authorities come on board to inspect the ship's papers, tourists' permits, etc. A landing card must be obtained from the Purser before one can go ashore.

Baggage Charges are now regulated by a *tarifa* agreed to by the *Unión de Cargadores de Número* of the Port and are moderate.

Autos for hire in the Port. Tramcars ply in all directions. Likewise *camiones,* or auto-buses.

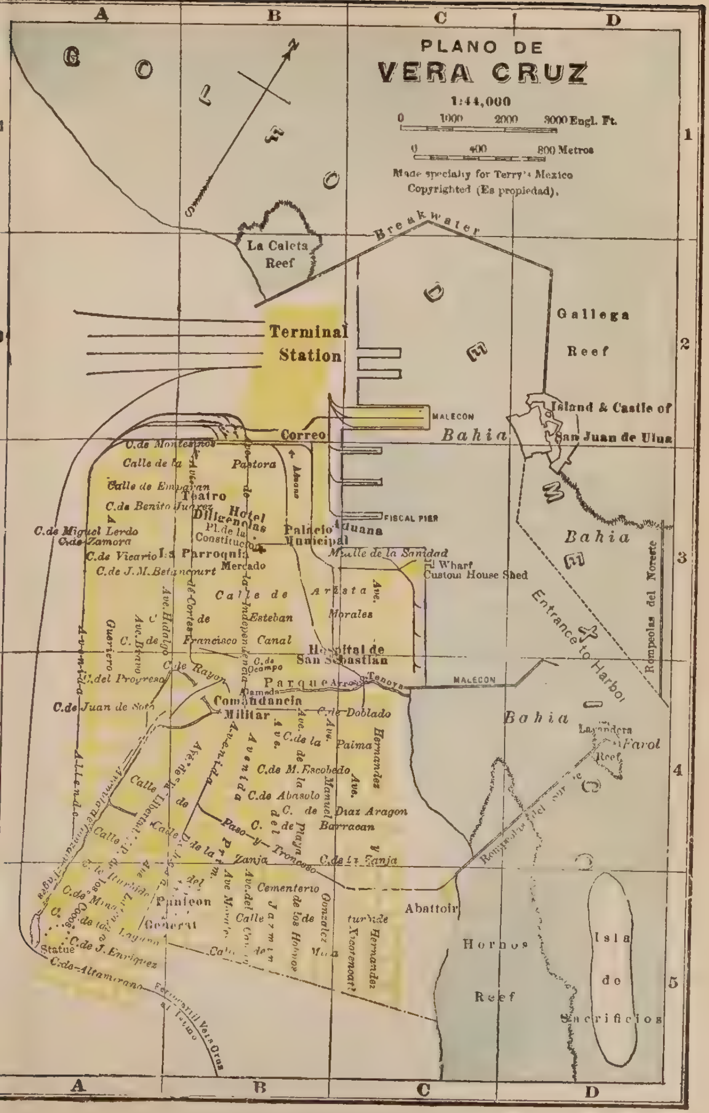
When one embarks at Veracruz one's ticket must be verified at the N. Y. and Cuba Mail Steamship Office in the *Calle de la Constitución* 2, and a boarding card obtained.

Hand luggage is examined (superficially) at the ship's side. Trunks may be inspected in the baggage room of the Mexican Rly. at Mexico City, before the train leaves. When sealed there the traveler need trouble no more about them, since by means of a dependable joint service between the Mexican Rly. and the Ward Line, they are carried on board the ship and put in the traveler's cabin. While hotel runners usually can pass luggage satisfactorily through the *aduana,* it is always best to attend to this in person. If baggage is delivered to a *cargador* (porter), be sure he has a license card (*tarjeta*) showing his photograph, and a number plate (issued by the police).

Banks & Money Exchanges. The traveler is recommended to confine his financial operations to the widely known and liked *Banco Nacional de Mexico,* which has a branch in the Port.

Inclusive Independent Tours to Veracruz and cities on the way can be arranged through Wagons Lits-Cook World Travel Service, Ave. Juárez 88, Mexico City. Also through the Travel Bureau of Wells Fargo Express Co., Ave. Madero 14.

Veracruz is the terminus of the second great highway of the Republic, *Camino Nacional* No. 2 (National Highway 2) from Mexico City, paved all the way. The main towns and cities along the route are Puebla, Perote and Jalapa. At San Hipólito, below Puebla, an alternate


PLANO DE
VERA CRUZ
1:44,000
0 1000 2000 3000 Engl. Ft.
0 400 800 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
Breakwater
La Caleta Reef
Terminal Station
Gallega Reef
Island & Castle of San Juan de Ulua
MALECON
Bahia
Correo
FISCAL PIER
Muelle de la Sanidad
Wharf
Custom House Shed
Entrance to Harbor
Rompeolas del Noreste
Bahia
Bahia
Farol
Reef
Abattoir
Hornos Reef
Isla de Sacrificios
C.de Montesinos
Calle de la
Pastora
Calle de Emparan
Teatro
C.de Benito Juarez
Hotel Diligencias
C.de Miguel Lerdo
Pl.de la Constitucion
Palacio Municipal
Aduana
C.de Vicario
La Parroquia
Mercado
C.de J.M.Betancourt
Calle de
Esteban
Canal
Morales
Arista
Ave. Hidalgo
de Cortes
Francisco
de la Independencia
Ave. Bravo
Guerriero
Avenida
C.del Progreso
C.de Rayon
C.de Ocampo
Hospital de San Sebastian
Parque
Tenoya
Alameda
Comandancia Militar
C.de Doblado
C.de Juan de Soto
C.de la Palma
C.de M.Escobedo
C.de Abasolo
C. de Diaz Aragon
C. de Barracan
Paso-y-Troncoso
C.de la Zanja
Calle de la Zanja
Allende
Calle de
Cementerio
Panteon General
Statue
C.de J.Enriquez
C.de Altamirano
Ferrocarril Vera Cruz al Istmo
Hernandez
Gonzalez
Jazmin

route can be taken which goes through Tehuacán, Orizaba, and Córdoba, then on to Veracruz.

The Mexican Aviation Co. has an airport here (near the Mexican Rly. Station) at which their airplanes descend en route to Tampico and the United States, Mexico City, Yucatán, etc. Also airships of the **Pan American Airways, Inc., Aeronaves de Mexico S.A.,** and **Aerovías Braniff S.A.**

Steamship Agencies: The office of the New York and Cuba Mail Steamship Co. is in the *Calle de la Constitución* No. 2.

The Standard Fruit and Steamship Company's Office is in the *Avenida de la Independencia No. 19.* Head Office (*Mr. F. G. Prat,* Traffic Manager), Union Building, New Orleans, La., U. S. A. Mexico City Office (*Mr. A. Penedo,* General Freight & Passenger Agent), *Calle Motolinia No. 5.*

Hotels. Most of the hotels are near the *plaza.* English is spoken in some of them. Hotels facing the *plaza,* around which the social life of the port centres, are apt to be a trifle higher than those on the side streets. Learn from which quarter the night breeze is blowing, and secure a room that receives it. A mosquito-net (*una mosquitera*) is a necessity and should be demanded.

Hotel Victoria, conspicuously and attractively located on famed Boardwalk, Veracruz, Ver., Mexico ("harbor of romance"), is the perfect complement to a vacation in this delightful old seaside metropolis. Strictly first-class, with 100 modern well-furnished rooms, best-class restaurant and bar, guest garage, sea-cooled breezes, inspiring views, attentive pleasing service, the VICTORIA is making a decided hit with countless discerning tourists. Rates: from 20 *pesos,* single; from 30 *pesos,* double. Special 10% discount by month. American Plan available. General Manager: Manuel C. Meza. Reservations in Mexico City may be made at the Hotel Lincoln.

Hotel Diligencias, on the W. side of the *Plaza de la Constitución;* room with bath, from 8 *pesos. Hotel Imperial,* N. side of the *Plaza.* Rooms from 7 *pesos. The Hotel Rex, Ave. Morelos* 15 (opposite the P. O.), is modern, near the sea. Rooms from 10 *pesos. Hotel Terminal,* in the Mexican Rly. Station. *Hotel Mocambo,* 5 miles from the city, on the beach. Rates from 30 *pesos,* A. plan, first class resort hotel. *Hotel Colón,* rates from 4 *pesos. Hotel Villa del Mar,* on the beach, rates from 12 *pesos. Hotel Villa Rica,* rates from 7 *pesos.*

Drinking Water. Good bottled water from local springs is on sale. Foreigners and many Mexicans like the good light Cuauhtémoc Brand Beer brewed at Monterrey, where the water is exceptionally pure. Favorite marks are the *Carta Blanca,* and the *Bohemia.* The brewery is one of the finest in the Americas. The product excellent. Prices moderate.

The Post & Telegraph Offices are near the *Aduana.*

The Railways centering in Veracruz are **The Mexican Railway** *(Ferrocarril Mexicano)*, Rte. 52, p. 797; **The Interoceanic Rly.** *(F. C. Interoceánico)*, Rte. 55, p. 807; **The Veracruz & Isthmus Rly.** *(F. C. V. C. al Istmo)*, to the Isthmus of Tehuantepec (Rte. 62, p. 852); and the **Ferrocarril de Alvarado** (Rte. 51, p. 794). All trains arrive and depart from the **Terminal Railway Station** (Pl. B, 2). Consult the Rly. folders.

The Mexican Railway now owned and operated by the Gov't., has aptly been termed "The Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders." Few railways in the Americas equal it in physical beauty and amazing contrasts, and none surpass it in historical interest.

The climb over this historic trail of the old Spanish *conquistadores,* from the steaming coast to the edge of the great Central Plateau, is through one of the most varied and attractive sections of Mexico, and if possible the stranger should not miss seeing it. In addition, the City of Orizaba is well worth a visit, and it makes a convenient stopping-off place. The rly. ticket can be adjusted to permit this. From the flaming tropics one passes into an intermediate zone of broad coffee plantations, sugar *haciendas,* and wide farms where tobacco and a host of luscious fruits are grown, thence onward to the vast upland plain over which Cortés and his bold raiders trudged valiantly in the old days in their march to the Aztec capital. The Great Pryamids of San Juan Teotihuacán and the sacrosanct Shrine of Guadalupe are passed before the train reaches the capital.

The Mexican Rly. was officially opened for traffic Jan. 1, 1873. Tremendous engineering problems had to be solved, and a section of the wildest, most broken and most precipitous country in the republic tamed and penetrated before trains could link the Aztec stronghold with the City of the True Cross at the sea. A ride over the line is an unforgettable experience. In Jan. 1923 the electrification of the 47 kiloms. of the mountain section between Orizaba and Esperanza was begun, and on Oct. 6, 1924 the first electric locomotive was run over it. The electrified stretch of the line now comprises the mt. section between Esperanza and Paso del Macho, a distance of 104 kilometers.

While the **Interoceanic Railway** traverses a country less broken than that through which the Mexican Railroad runs, the scenery along the line is interesting and picturesque. Outstanding features of the trip are the giant *Cofre de Perote,* the charming little city of *Jalapa,* the strange *Pyramid of Papantla,* and the interesting city of *Puebla,* with its many churches.

Climate and Weather Indications. The Climate of the port is moist and at certain seasons almost unbearably hot. The average temperature during the year is: for

April and May, 69° Fahr., during the "dog days" (*canicularis*), 92°, from the middle of Aug. (when the strong N. and N.-W. winds commence to blow) until the middle of Oct. 84°, from Oct. to Dec. 75°, and from Dec. to March, 64°. During the season of calms (middle of May to the end of July) the thermometer often reaches 102° and the heat is almost suffocating. The southern winds which blow for a day or two before the North unchains its howling messengers are like the breath of a furnace, but as soon as the *nortes* whip down the coast the temperature drops and life becomes bearable. These *nortes* are the monsoons of the Western Hemisphere. They blow with greatest intensity between Nov. and March. They blow with great violence for two days or more and are always succeeded by delightful weather. Rain rarely falls in Veracruz during the day.

Veracruz, one of the oldest, quaintest and most cosmopolitan ports on the Mexican Gulf Coast (pop. 71,700, 4 ft. above sea level) in the State of Veracruz, 2036 M. from New York, 265 M. from Mexico City, in lat. 19°, 11′, 53″, and long. 2°, 59′, 53″ E. of Greenwich, formerly the greatest entry port in the Republic, but now being hard pressed by Tampico, was one of the first places in Mexico to be settled by the Spanish invaders. It is to-day more thoroughly Spanish than any other city in the country. It is an odd and picturesque blend of the antique and the modern, certain parts of the port still resembling bits of Valencia and Bilbao transplanted to the New World.

The languid climate of Veracruz is opposed to any startling innovations. New buildings rise on the ruins of ancient ones, but the all-pervading humidity soon gives them a weather-beaten look, and blends them with the older structures.

Despite its modernization the town is still replete with artistic interest, and almost every one of its old walls carries its story of war and of struggles with the fighting buccaneers of the Spanish Main. In a way it epitomizes the whole strange history of Mexico, for here the Spaniards planted their first stockade, fought their initial battles with the natives, made it their base of supplies, while they besieged the Aztec stronghold, and hence sent their famous "silver fleet" of broad-pooped galleons laden with the pale metal from the treasure-rooms of the Indians. For three centuries it was the chief port of New Spain, and, when the valiant Mexicans threw off the Spanish yoke, the last flag of Spain that floated above the land was hauled down from the tower of *San Juan de Ulua.* The little houses on the side streets, and the quaint courts and nooks of these streets themselves, are unfailingly interesting and picturesque. Many of the exports and imports of southern and central Mexico pass through this gateway, and a steady commercial life pulsates in all

its arteries. About $\frac{1}{12}$th of the total imports into the Repub. come through the V. C. *aduana,* and somewhat less than a million *pesos* a month are collected in customs duties. Ships of all maritime nations are usually to be seen in the broad bay. In the last year or so the trade of Veracruz has suffered somewhat from the rivalry of Tampico and the decline of shipping during the war.

The *Plaza de la Constitución* (Pl. B, 3), in the centre of the town, is one of the most historic spots in the Repub., and is usually animated and picturesque. In the evening when the military band plays in the *kiosko,* the *Veracruzanos* repair hither and the *plaza* and adjacent *portales* are thronged. The tall cocoa-nut palms impart a pleasing tropical aspect, and the many foreign sailors from the ships in the bay add to its attractiveness and to its cosmopolitan character.

The Parochial Church (*la parroquia*), which faces the *Ave. de la Independencia* and flanks the S. side of the *Plaza de la Constitución,* is the most picturesque building in the port and occupies the site of a ch. erected by the Spaniards soon after they founded the town. It was dedicated June 13, 1734, to *Nuestra Señora de la Asunción* — Our Lady of the Assumption, whose image is enshrined in the first chapel at the left of the main entrance. The time-stained, cruciform interior with its 8 square massive columns, its nave, aisles, and apse surmounted by a tall dome, is rather tawdry, but is relieved by a striking *baldaquino* at the high altar, enshrining a polychromatic figure of the crucified Saviour and the Mater Dolorosa. The group at the left represents the Sagrada Familia. The richly gilded sacrarium is attractive. There are no pictures or decorations of merit, and none of the magnificent Churrigueresque altars that characterize certain of the Mexico City fanes.

The Exterior, decorated by the deft hand of time, is far more attractive than the interior. The salt winds and the tropical hurricanes (*huracanes*) of nearly two centuries have lashed its massive sides and they have imparted thereto a look of extreme antiquity. But the stout-hearted, militant friars of the early colonial days infused some of their own unquenchable zeal, and not a little of their austere personality, into this old structure, which still looks sturdy enough to withstand the buffetings of another century or so. The old flying buttresses are very quaint, as are also the gargoyles which project from the roof like so many ancient Spanish blunderbusses. Ornate blue and white Spanish tiles (*azulejos*) cover the cupola and the apex of the towers. On moonlit nights these lustered tiles reflect the moon's rays like so many mirrors and impart a singular appearance to the ch.

The old *Church of San Francisco,* at the cor. of the *Ave. Morelos* and the *Calle Benito Juárez* was founded in 1834,

and was for many years one of the most prominent in the port; it was recently converted into a Museum and Public Library. The tower was long used as the *Benito Juárez Lighthouse.* Minor churches are *La Capilla de la Pastora, El Santo Cristo, El Buen Viaje, El Belén,* etc.

La Avenida de la Independencia, which leads from the Mexican rly. station at the N. to the *Alameda* at the S., is the main thoroughfare, and some of the best native shops flank it. That section near the *plaza* is the busiest in the city. Adown the side streets, which lead away at right angles, the traveler will get vistas of unusually quaint houses. with painted wood balconies, and huge, old-fashioned doors.

Walks (attractive). Down the *Ave. de la Independencia* (Pl. B, 3) to the *Paseo de los Cocos* (5 min. from the *plaza*), a cemented and shaded promenade (popular at twilight, and thronged on Sundays) flanked by the *Avenida de la Libertad* and by many fine cocoa-nut trees, flowering trees and shrubs. On the r. before we reach the *paseo* (often referred to as the *Alameda*) is the *cuartel* and office (*Calle de Ocampo and Ave. de la Indep.*) of the *Comandante Militar.* The statue at the entrance of the *paseo* was erected (1892) to the memory of a wise and philanthropic governor of the state, *Manuel Gutiérrez Zamora.* At the Regata Club on the waterfront one may watch boat-races. A few minutes from town by motor on a paved highway is Boca del Río, famous for oysters and other dishes.

Excursions. A number of pleasant excursions through tropical country are possible from the Port. Córdoba and Orizaba, on the Mexican Rly. and on the paved highway from Mex. City, are popular resorts.

To the Isla de los Sacrificios (Pl. D, 5), a popular island resort, boats leave on special days (see hand-bills) from the *Muelle de Sanidad.* The island was so named by *Juan de Grijalva,* who touched there in 1518 and found the bloody remains of human victims of sacrifice in one of the temples.

The Bay and Harbor (Pl. C, 3) are formed by the coast and the *Gallega Reef* (on which stands the *Castillo de San Juan de Ulua).* The harbor has an area of 550 acres and an average depth of 30 ft. The breakwaters form the favorite promenades of the towns-people, who come here for the fresher and cooler air. The visitor should stroll out to the end of one of the breakwaters for the sake of the view, and for a look at the many brilliant fish which the fishermen bring up from the depths of the bay.

The **Castillo de San Juan de Ulua** (Pl. D, 2), on *la Gallega Island,* in the bay of Veracruz, about 1 M. from the mainland, with a fort, an arsenal, a dry-dock, ship-yard, light-house, and a military prison (*presidio militar*), contains also a chapel dedicated to *Nuestra Señora de la Escalera* (Our Lady of the Stair), in which offerings were

formerly made to ensure a safe return from sea voyages. The Veracruz marine signal station is located here. A fine view of the town, the *Isla de Sacrificios,* the bay, and the adjacent country is possible from the summit of the lighthouse tower.

Permits to visit the castle are necessary and they can be obtained by applying in person to the *Comandante Militar* (military governor) at the *Comandancia Militar,* on the *Ave. de la Independencia,* near the *Paseo da los Cocos,* 5 min. walk from the *plaza.* The *castillo* should be visited between 10 and 11 A.M. or 4 and 5 P.M., as the workshops close at 11:30 A.M. for the noontime meal and rest. Boats from any of the piers, 4-5 *pesos* for the round trip, for 1-2 persons. If there be more than 2 in the party an agreement should be reached with the boatman before embarking. The castle landing is at the foot of a heavily barred gate on the side facing the town. The permit (one is sufficient for a party) is handed to the captain in command of the fortress (*El Capitán de la Fortaleza*), to whom it is addressed. The convicts in the prison (usually long-term men put there for serious crimes) are permitted to make and sell souvenirs — usually blackened cocoa-nut shell, carved with infinite patience into grotesque scrolls, faces, and the like. A finely carved nut can be bought for 4 to 5 *pesos.*

The corner-stone of the *castillo* was laid in 1528 on the spot where *Juan de Grijalva* first landed 10 years before. When *Grijalva* was exploring this island he "asked an Indian the significance of the detestable rite of ripping open living human bodies and offering bloody hearts to hungry gods; and the heathen answered because the people of *Culhua,* or *Ulua,* as he pronounced the name, would have it so. From this circumstance, together with the fact that the name of the commander was *Juan,* and that it was now about the time of the anniversary of the feast of John the Baptist, the island was named *San Juan de Ulua.*" The foundations of the fort are unusually massive. That they are solidly built is evidenced by the fact that they have withstood the incessant pounding of the sea for nearly four centuries. In 1746 the fort was mounted with 120 guns and three mortars. In 1771 the Viceroy, *Marqués de la Croix,* spent a million and a half *pesos* in strengthening the castle and in equipping it with 100 brass cannon and about 50 pieces of ordnance made of iron, the latter of heavy calibre. Greed and graft were not unknown in the time of the Spanish Viceroys, and the new Crown possessions offered an attractive field to the poor but proud nobility sent out to govern them. The immense sums spent on *Ulua* — in all purported to be about 40 millions of *pesos* — and in Veracruz attracted the attention of Charles V, who, one day as he stood on the balcony of his palace in Spain, shaded his eyes and

looked intently toward the west. "At what is your majesty looking?" inquired a courtier. "I am looking for *San Juan de Ulua,*" the King answered; "it has cost me enough to be seen across the sea!" Until recent times the island was used exclusively as a penal settlement. During the Spanish régime the unfortunates sent there were to be commiserated. Many of the cells were mere holes in the sea-wall, and were half-flooded at high-tide. Some of the dungeons were too small to admit the bulk of a man in any but a crouching position, and the walls were vermin-infested and slimy with the filth of centuries. When the tide made in, the unhappy prisoner sat immersed to his chin in salt water. Food was lowered to him through a man-hole in the upper pavement. Three months of this confinement usually sufficed to kill the prisoner or to render him insane. The dungeons still exist, but the humane Mexican Government does not confine culprits in them. The castle was the last Spanish stronghold on Mexican soil at the close of the war for independence. On Sept. 15, 1824, the Castilian flag was lowered finally from its towers.

History. After *Francisco Hernández de Córdoba* had discovered (Mch. 4, 1517) the coast of Yucatán, the Governor of Cuba (*Velásquez*) despatched another expedition to that region, placing it in command of *Juan de Grijalva.* He sailed along the coast of Mexico and landed, in 1518, on the spot now occupied by the *Castle of San Juan de Ulua. Grijalva* found the mainland so rich, and the trading so profitable, that on his return *Velásquez* fitted out another expedition — which he placed under the command of *Hernando Cortés,* then 34 years old — for the conquest and exploitation of the newly discovered territory. The ships captained by *Cortés* anchored in the roadstead April 21, 1519. The next day *Cortés* landed on the site of the present town, then a wild spot, called by the Indians *Chalchiuhouecan.* Because the landing was made on Good Friday (on which the Catholic Church venerates the true cross), and because the adjacent country was very rich and tropical, *Cortés* named the spot *La Villa Rica de la Vera Cruz* — the rich town of the true cross. Huts (*jacales*) were hastily constructed, a pillory (apparently a necessary adjunct to the alleged civilization of the time) was erected in what is now the *Plaza de la Constitución,* and for the King of Spain, and in the name of all the saints the invaders could think of, they declared themselves lords of the continent. The town-site was soon found to be unhealthy, and another settlement was founded about a mile from the Indian town of *Quizhuiztla* — which was drier and nearer the hills. A fort and a stockade were erected as a military base to be used whenever the maltreated and enraged natives turned on their tormentors, and forthwith *Cortés* set out on his famous march to *Cempoalla,* where, with con-

siderable perfidy, and not a little cruelty, he secured the adhesion of the *Totonaca* Indians as allies in his future battles with the Aztecs of *Tenochtitlán.*

In 1599 *Gaspar de Zúñiga,* Viceroy of Mexico and Count of Monterrey, ordered the town removed to the original site selected by *Cortés* in 1519. For many years the present town was called New Vera Cruz to differentiate it from the old, abandoned town. Until about 1850 a high stone wall (*muralla*) surrounded the port, completely excluding the purifying sea breezes and rendering it one of the unhealthiest spots on the Gulf coast. For three centuries Veracruz was the terror of sea-faring men, who knew it as the "Gridiron of the West," in contradistinction to the Dutch city of Batavia (Java), called the "Gridiron of the East." Years ago open sewers disfigured the narrow streets and Yellow Jack made the place his permanent abode. Few cities have suffered more heartbreaking trials. The town has been repeatedly sacked by buccaneers, bombarded by foreign fleets, scourged by cholera and yellow fever, torn by internecine strife and buffeted and wrecked by hurricanes. Whenever a piratical sea-rover wished (in the words of Francis Drake) to "singe the King of Spain's beard," Veracruz became the objective point, and attempts were made to sack it. One of the most tragic events in its history was its capture and pillage by pirates in 1683.[1] At that time the Gulf and the Caribbean Sea were infested by an infamous gang of sea-rangers captained by one *Laurent deGaff,* notorious as *"Lorencillo,"* the Captain Kidd of the region. About twilight of May 17, 1683, two sails were decried on the southern horizon: believing them peaceful merchantmen, the gunners and lookouts at the *Castillo S. J. de Ulua,* and at the citadel on shore, paid little attention to them. When night fell the two ships crept shoreward, but remained out of range of the fort guns. At midnight 200 of the 800 pirates on board disembarked in pirogues, fell upon the sleeping and unsuspecting town and soon made themselves masters of it. While some sacked the houses and murdered the unarmed defenders, others rounded up the inhabitants and conducted them, regardless of age, sex or color, to the parochial church. Here 1500 unfortunates remained shut in for four days, while the buccaneers searched the houses for valuables. Many women and children died of suffocation and hunger. The ch. itself was stripped of its rich ornaments, and when the robbers departed they carried away four millions of silver *pesos,* besides jewels and other valuable objects. When a thing is lost in Veracruz it is still the custom to say, *"Lorencillo lo ha tomado"* — *Lorencillo* has taken it.

[1] It was also plundered by the English corsair *John Hawkins,* in 1568. He was aided in this raid by *Francis Drake.*

At a later period the castle guns were silenced and the town pillaged by pirates under the noted corsair *Nicolás de Agramonte.* After robbing the port of more than seven millions of *pesos,* this Spanish blue-beard conducted three hundred ill-fated *Veracruzanos* to the neighboring *Isla de Sacrificios,* where they were left to perish of starvation. The anniversary of this affair is still celebrated in Veracruz. Says a writer: "The very name of Veracruz is interwoven with all the departed romance and glory, all the fighting and bloodshed of the great days of the Spanish Main. Through her streets the bearded and bepistolled buccaneer, in all his awful glory, once swept, plundering, burning and ravishing. If the old walls could speak, they could relate such stories of sack and fire, of such devilish cruelty and desperate combats, the like of which even dims the murderous renown of *Morgan's* sack (in 1671) of Panama." At the close of the Mexican war for indepenence (1821), the Spanish troops, enraged at having to evacuate *San Juan de Ulua,* their last stronghold on Mex. soil, subjected the port to such a terrific bombardment that is was almost ground to powder. In 1838 both the town and castle were attacked by the French, and 1847 both again suffered a cannonading by the American fleet under General Scott. The effects of this destructive bombardment are still visible on the walls of *Ulua.* In 1856 a "norther"[1] destroyed nearly all the shipping in the roadstead and drowned several hundred sailors. In 1859 President *Benito Juárez* landed here after a circular tour of Mexico and was besieged by the Mexican General *Miramón,* at the head of the troops of Maximilian's empire. In 1861 the "intervention" fleet appeared in the offing and the town was in possession of the French and the imperial troops of Maximilian until 1867, when the cause of freedom triumphed. Veracruz is now called *la siempre heróica* — the always heroic. Many of the old walls of the port are built of madrepore stone — a sea product of a coral insect of the genus *madrepora.*

Veracruz Llave, richest of the Mexican Gulf States (and one of the wealthiest in the Repub.), with an area of 75,651 sqr. kiloms. and a pop. of 1,620,000, is progressive, and is one of the most beautiful regions of the world. The name *Llave* is in honor of General *Ignacio de la Llave,* who was governor of the state between 1857 and 1860. It is bounded on the N. by the states of Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí, on the E. by the Gulf of Mexico, on the S. by Tabasco, Chiapas and Oaxaca, and on the W. by Puebla and Hidalgo. Politically it is divided into 18 *cantones* (subdivided into municipalities) which may be classed as Maritime and Interior. It lies on the slope of the eastern *Sierra Madre* range and reaches from the coast

[1] These hurricanes were long the bane of Veracruz.

halfway up to the Central table-land. Its culminating point is the *Pico de Orizaba,* long considered the highest point on the North American continent. A lesser peak, hard by, is the Cofre de Perote. Many minor peaks rise in pointed grandeur from the tropical lowlands, and on their sides vegetation representing every degree of climate, from the torrid to the frigid zone, is found. The towns on their more elevated slopes are the sanitaria of the sun-baked inhabitants of the coastal towns. Other mt. ranges within the state are the *Maltrata, Alcucingo, Jalacingo, Oxocupan* and *Zongólica.* The eastern littorial stretches (460 kilom.) from the Tampico Bar to Tonalá, and from the sea which washes its shores, enough fish could be taken to supply a nation. The N. part of this coast is called the Windward Coast, the S. half, from Veracruz to the Bar of Tonalá, the Leeward Coast. The state is well watered, rich, intensely tropical, and amazingly productive. A number of broad rivers — the haunt of alligators, allied reptilia, and a myriad water-fowl — pour their turgid waters into the Gulf. Chief among the *ríos* is the *Pánuco* (largest of the state and known in the contiguous State of Hidalgo as the *Tula*), the *Túxpam, Casones, Tecolutla, Nautla, Actópan, Antigua, Papaloápan, Coatzacoalcos,* etc. The hydrographic basins formed by these streams contain the *Catemaco, Ostión, Mexcalapa, Tortuguero,* and *Tecunanapa* lakes. It would require a book to list the fruits, flowers, precious woods, animals, birds, and fishes of the state. The products are those of the temperate and torrid zones combined. In the northern region are the interesting and ancient ruins of *Misantla, Tusupan, Mapilca* and *Casones,* the latter also known as *Casas Grandes* (big houses).

51. From Veracruz to Alvarado (*by railway*), thence (*by steamboat*) to Tlacotlálpam, San Cristóbal, Cosamaloápam, Chacaltianguis, and Túxtepec.

70 Kilom. Train from the Terminal Station daily in about 3 hours. For fare, see Rly. folders. Consult the company's folder for arrival and departure of steamboats.

Veracruz, see p. 784. 16 K. **Medellín,** a favorite resort of the *Veracruzanos.* Two rivers, the *Atoyac* and the *Jamapa,* join here. Excellent bathing and fishing. The site of *Medellín* was occpuied by an Indian town of some importance before the Spanish invasion; the ruins of a pre-historic town, *Xicalanco,* lie in the forest near by. The Spaniards destroyed the old Indian town, and *Cortés,* who had a special predilection for the spot, founded the new town and named it *Medellín* after his native town in Spain.

19 K. *Paso del Toro,* in the centre of a rich farming

district whence the Veracruz markets draw their main supplies. Many fine fruits are grown in the neighborhood, and fat cattle are a specialty. 33 K. *Laguna,* shipping-point for fine dye-wood (fustic). Splendid forests of valuable timber surround the town. One of the chief industries is the exportation of oil extracted from the castor-bean, which grows here in great profusion. The line traverses savannahs and dense tropical jungles. 59 K. *Buen País,* noted for its fine oysters (*ostiones*).

70 K. **Alvarado** (named for *Pedro de Alvarado,* a trusted lieutenant of *Cortés*). (*Hotel Olympia,* $6-$8 Am. Pl.) Pop. 5,800. Terminus of the rly., and headquarters of the deep sea and river steamers of the Veracruz R. R. Co., Ltd. The town stands on a peninsula formed by the sea, the *Alvarado River,* and the bay of the same name. It is a quaint, old-fashioned fishing village, more like a 16th than a 20th cent. place. A line of sand dunes rises directly back of the port; beyond these many graceful palms raise plumed heads and advertise the dense jungle which stretches inland. A time-stained old church bearing the date of 1779 faces the *plaza. Pedro de Alvarado* entered the bay which now bears his name in 1518, during the progress of the *Grijalva* expedition. The Indian inhabitants were soon pacified, and for many years the port was the centre of operations against the interior. Large fleets of up-river canoes came hither to barter native merchandise for the trinkets supplied by the Spaniards. The region in which *Alvarado* lies is known as the *Sotavento,* or Leeward Coast.

From (*Veracruz*) Alvarado to Tlacotálpam, San Cristóbal, Cosamaloápam, Chacaltianguis and Túxtepec, by river (*continuation of Rte. 51*).

Departamento de Navegación, Ferrocarriles de Veracruz, Ltd. The mail boats run throughout the year to *Túxtepec,* where they transfer passengers for up-river points to cargo boats and to the light draught vessels which ascend the shallow confluents. The service changes with the seasons, and the traveler is recommended to the general office of the company in Veracruz for tariff-sheets and sailing-dates.

Soon after leaving *Alvarado* the river channel narrows. The scenery is tropical and the views picturesque. On each side of the river are small *ranchos* (devoted to the raising of sugar-cane or some tropical product), dotted with palm-thatched huts. Tall cocoa-nut trees shade each diminutive native home and furnish many articles necessary to the native economy.

The original home of the **Cocoa-nut Tree** (*Cocos nucifera*) is the East Indies, although it is now common in tropical

America. On many a crescent-shaped beach along the Gulf shore these noble trees may be seen in all their beauty and productiveness. The rough, cylindrical trunks are sometimes 2 ft. thick and they soar 50 ft. or more above the ground, bearing great clusters of valuable fruit amid their crowning tufts of feathery leaves. What the cactus is to the highlander, the cocoa-nut is to the natives of the tropical littoral — its fruit furnishes food and drink, its leaves are used to thatch their cottages, to make matting for floors and for clothing, for baskets and bags, fans and whatnot, and to be used in lieu of spoons, dishes, paper, and a host of other things. The unripe fruit supplies a very refreshing (but slightly laxative) drink. The cocoa-nut tree matures in 7 years, and bears fruit during its life of 60 years or longer.

As we ascend the river the cocoa-nut groves thin out, then finally disappear.

Tlacotálpam, the first big town on the right, was an important Indian post in pre-Spanish days. (*Hotel Central,* facing the steamer-landing, $5-$6 Am. Pl.) The town (known as *La Perla de la Costa* — pearl of the coast — and which stands at the meeting-point of the *San Juan* and *Papaloapan Rivers*) was made a *ciudad* in 1847 to commemorate an heroic repulse of the American troops. The country roundabout produces great numbers of fat cattle for the various Mexican markets. Two churches (uninteresting) face the main *plaza,* along with the *casa municipal.* Hard by the town is a house in which *Porfirio Díaz* is said to have had his temporary headquarters during his early struggles for prominence.

Above *Tlacotálpam* vast banana plantations line the river-bank. Nine miles beyond, an important tributary, the *Tesechoacan River,* joins the main stream. Sugar plantations stretch away from the bank on either side; at *Amatlán* and *San Cristóbal* the country is like one vast sugar estate. *Cosamaloápam,* a few miles up stream from *San Cristóbal,* birthplace of the poet *Manuel Carpio* (1791), in the centre of a very productive fruit region, was of much importance during the Viceregal period. The Indian ch. offers nothing to interest the visitor. *Chacaltianguis* (75 M. from *Alvarado*) a charmingly tropical village, untouched by the white hand of progress, is the highest point of navigation for the deep-draught boats, and passengers are here transferred to smaller and less comfortable vessels. We soon some to *Paso de Salas,* near which the *Río Tonto* joins the main stream.

Túxtepec, head of navigation on the *Papaloapan River,* a shipping town of some importance, lies contiguous to a number of celebrated tobacco plantations. The region bears the same relation to Mexico that the famous *Vuelto Abajo* does to Cuba, in that it produces tobacco of noteworthy excellence. The greatest tobacco factories in

Veracruz draw their supplies hence. From this point pack-trains penetrate to the interior of the country and bring out the varied products of the hills — rubber, coffee, sugar, vanilla, ginger, ramie, and a multitude of tropical commodities. The old Indian village of *Tochtepec* occupied the site of the present town before the Spanish invasion.

52. From Veracruz viâ Córdoba, Orizaba, and San Juan Teotihuacán to Mexico City.

Mexican Railroad — *Ferrocarril Mexicano.*

To Mexico City: 265 M. (424 K.), 2 trains daily (from the Terminal Station) in about 12 hrs.

The Day Train (*servicio diurno*) carries an observation car (*carro Salón*) along with first class cars (*coches de primera clase*). Good buffet service.

The Night Train (*servicio nocturno*) has sleeping cars (*coches dormitorios*) with drawing rooms (*gabinetes*). Note: the night train has been temporarily suspended.

For fares see the railway folders.

The best views are from the left side of the cars, going from Veracruz to Mexico City.

Orizaba, midway between the coast and the highlands, with a soft, healthful climate, pure water, comfortable hotels, etc., makes a good stop-over place.

Passengers for points on the *Veracruz* and *Isthmus Rly.* (Rte. 62) change cars at *Córdoba;* also for towns on the *Córdoba* and *Huatusco Line.* For *Tehuacán* and the *Mexican Southern Rly.* (Rte. 59) at *Esperanza*: for *Pachuca*, at *Ometusco,* and for *Puebla* at *Apizaco.*

Veracruz, see p. 784. We travel through verdant country broken into hills and valleys and brilliant with flowers to 76 K. *Paso del Macho* (Mule Pass), 1,500 ft. The warm, humid air of the coast lands, laden with the pungent smell of rank, tropical vegetation, merges into waves of cooler mountain air in which the senses register faint piny odors, at this dividing-line between the foothills and the mts. A few miles beyond P. del M. we reach 86 K. *Atoyac.* Hard by is a splendid cavern (*caverna*) discovered July 21, 1906.

The rails cross a section of the *Gruta de Atoyac.* Prehistoric instruments, fragments of pottery, skeletons and many relics of a vanished race of Indians were found in the wide *salas.* There are also many fine stalactites and stalagmites. Explorations are in progress and efforts are being made to sound the cave to its limit. The rly. runs excursion trains from Mexico City, Córdoba and other points (see the newspapers for rates and dates). The traveler who wishes to stop over at *Atoyac* may secure through tickets with stop-over privileges. The cave is within easy walking distance of the station. Guides are

easily procurable. Consult the station-master.

97 K. *Paraje Nuevo.* The ascent becomes visibly steeper. Soon the rank vegetation of the tropics, and the giant hot-country trees garlanded with beautifully tinted orchids drop silently behind. The mts. up which we are climbing show belting forests of pine on their verdant sides. The scenery is charming. On this stretch of the line we ascend from an elevation of 1,510 ft. to 2,710 ft. within 20 miles. 106 K. Córdoba, see below. For a continuation of the journey see p. 799.

53. Córdoba and Environs.

The station is about 1 M. from the centre of the town, which clusters around the *Plaza Principal.*

Hotels. *Hotel Francia, Hotel Zeballos, Hotel Imperial.* Rooms from 3 *pesos* up, a day. Am. Plan from 6 *pesos* up.

Cabs, Autos. The usual rate is 6-8 *pesos* per hour. Special rates can always be made with the driver for sight-seeing tours in the country roundabout. The outskirts of Orizaba are more attractive than those of Córdoba, and it is a better stop-off place on the route between Veracruz and Mexico City.

Excursions to outlying places should not be undertaken without first consulting the hotel manager, whose help will be found valuable. Secure a guide recommended by him.

Passengers for points on the Veracruz & Isthmus, the Tehuantepec National Rly. (Rte. 62, p. 852), and the Pan-American Line connecting the latter with the Guatemalan frontier, change at Córdoba. The Station (*Estación del Ferrocarril de Veracruz al Istmo*) is about ⅛ M. east of the Mexican Rly. Station. For the time of departure of trains consult the Rly. folder.

A railway (the Ferrocarril de Córdoba a Huatusco) leads hence to *Huatusco* (23 Kilom., 1 train daily in about 3 hrs.).

Córdoba is on the main Mexico City-Veracruz highway, hence easily accessible by motor.

Airline Connections: Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A., Comunicaciones Aereas de Veracruz, S.A.

Córdoba was founded April 18, 1618, by order of the Spanish Viceroy *Don Diego Fernández de Córdoba;* pop. 17,900, 2,713 ft. above sea-level. It lies on the slope of a little hill called *Xitango,* in the fertile valley of the *Río Seco,* 198 M. from Mexico City and is one of the most important towns in the State of Veracruz. The climate is warm, moist and a bit feverish. Rain falls frequently during 9 months of the year; the three remaining months (the so-called winter) constitute the *estación de secas* (dry season) and they are the best for visitors. May is the hottest, and Jan. the coldest month. Light fogs are not uncommon; they are sometimes of a beautiful azure tint

and they idealize the splendid, snow-capped *Pico de Orizaba.*

The town is at the present time being modernized at a reputed outlay of 4,000,000 *pesos,* with street paving and more efficient water and sanitation systems. *Córdoba* has, in the past few years, changed considerably for the better. Excellent beers and bottled waters are always obtainable, and the traveler is counselled to drink them rather than the town water.

Some of the houses, erected when the town was founded, are very ancient and time-stained. Antique Spanish-Moorish windows (*ventanas*) heavily barred with iron, quaint wooden balconies, massive colonial doors with huge iron knockers (*llamadores*) and studded with broad-headed hand-wrought copper nails, are characteristic features. Most of the houses are low and are roofed with red tiles (*tejas*) which form a pleasing contrast to the luxuriant green of the tropical vegetation. The *plaza* is flanked on one side by a new municipal building, on the others by the church and some ancient *portales.* The general atmosphere of this region is hazy and lazy. Facing the *plaza* is a house where the unfortunate Archduke Maximilian is said to have slept, *en route* from Veracruz to Mexico City. Another house is pointed out as the spot where the treaty that recognized the Independence of Mexico was signed (Aug. 24, 1821) by *General Agustín de Iturbide* and the last Spanish representative under viceregal rule, *Don Juan de O'Donoju.* The *Church of San Antonio* was founded in 1688 by the Franciscans; the present building (uninteresting) was completed in 1725. The *Church and Convento de San Hipólito* (also uninteresting) were founded in 1793.

The **Environs of Córdoba** are very tropical. Vast fields of sugarcane, pineapple plantations and banana farms stretch away to the horizon. Fine Manila mangoes (introduced by *Juan Antonio Gómez* in 1770) grow in the vicinity. The tobacco and coffee which thrive here are ranked high. A day can be spent to advantage visiting one of the *haciendas* in the neighborhood. The **Indian Village of Amatlan** lies about 3 M. to the S.-E. The tribe (very friendly) possesses its own laws, customs and language. Though living in proximity to Spanish-speaking people, the Indians are so jealous of their own language and traditions that they usually refuse to understand or to speak Castilian. The attractive women (frequently seen in *Córdoba*) wear loose flowing robes of white cotton ornamented with narrow, colored braid and silver trinkets; they make excellent needle-work.

Córdoba, see p. 798. 114 K. *Fortín.* "Tropical Paradise," as this region is deservedly called, does not over-emphasize the beguiling attractions of the quaint town of *Fortín*

de las Flores where is situated the famous new **Hotel Ruiz Galindo,** which has become one of the great tourist resort hotels of Mexico, much liked by Americans and Mexicans alike. Located at K 332 of the splendid and picturesque Mexico-City-Veracruz highway at an elevation of 3000 feet above sea level, *Fortín de las Flores* owes the first part of its name to a small fort constructed here by Hernán Cortés on his tortuous way from *Veracruz* to the Aztec capital of *Tenochtitlán.* The second part derives from the exuberance of beautiful tropical orchids, gardenias, roses, hybiscus, camellias, azaleas, and other exotic flowers with which this enchanting Edenic spot is smothered. Smiling native girls greet the visitor to *Fortín* with leis of gardenias which they place around his neck in welcome. The place also abounds in orchards and plantations of coffee, oranges, tobacco, bananas, sugarcane, and other tropical bounties.

The Hotel itself, a large, rambling, red-tile-roofed structure in the attractive Spanish style combines native charm with the most complete modern comfort and convenience. Its 135 rooms and suites, all with private baths, are furnished with modern furnishings in excellent taste, have telephones and every convenience, and are scrupulously clean. Many give out on cool red-tiled verandas or flowered *patios* of which there are many, due to the charmingly irregular lines of the edifice.

The life of the Hotel centers about the famous **Ruiz Galindo** swimming pool of crystalline waters perfumed with thousands of fresh floating gardenias. Located on the side of the Hotel giving toward snow-capped Mt. Orizaba which thus furnishes a majestic background, the scene at the pool in the late afternoon with its gardenia-laden air is one not quickly forgotten. In addition to swimming, facilities for almost every kind of recreation are provided: saddle-horses from the Hotel stables, billiards, dancing, motion pictures in the Hotel's private theatre, fishing, hunting, mountain and forest hiking, bowling, golf, and tennis.

The excellent cuisine furnishes French, American, and Mexican food of highest quality. There is a bar where the finest of imported and domestic liquors are served. Drinking water is purified and tested. The Hotel maintains a drug store for the convenience of guests. Garage, gasoline and service station are on the premises.

The rates, on the American plan including meals, are: single rooms 37.50 pesos per day; double rooms 70 pesos; suites for 2 persons 100 pesos. The Hotel is under the able management of Sra. Andriana C. de Torphe.

The Hotel Ruiz Galindo is easily accessible as follows: By motor from Mexico City over the paved Mexico City-Veracruz highway in 5 hours. For those not having their own cars, a special car service for guests is maintained by

the Hotel which runs new 5-passenger cars from Mexico City at moderate rates. Inquire at Hotel headquarters at Mexico City, address below.

By plane from Mexico City over the airways of the Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A. Plane leaves daily at 7 A.M., arriving at the city of *Córdoba* at 8.35 A.M. Thence it is but a 5 minute motor drive by special auto service to the Hotel.

By railroad from Mexico City, train leaving at 7.30 A.M. and arriving at *Fortín* at 4.10 P.M. Night service has been temporarily suspended, but upon resumption the train will leave Mexico City at 8.25 P.M. and arrive at *Fortín* a few minutes after 8 the following morning. Station 3 min. from Hotel.

Reservations for the Hotel can be made at its special department at 22 Av. Madero, Mexico City.

The Hotel Ruiz Galindo is an altogether delightful place for real rest, relaxation, and pleasure amid charming tropical surroundings.

A visit should be paid to the charming central *plaza* of the little town, with its beautifully kept flower beds. A fine view of the town and surrounding Mts. is had from the roof of the municipal bldg. here.

From *Fortín,* the real attractions of the rly. line begin to appear; the scenery becomes grandly beautiful. Magnificent forest trees, covered with yellow, purple and pink blossoms, palms of many kinds, and patches of luxuriant tropical jungle, bright with scores of different brilliant flowers or creepers. In due course the train emerges upon an extensive table-land, whence the eye looks upon broad valleys, billowy mt. ranges, and many straw-thatched native huts tucked away in some fair glen or vale. The magnificent cone of *Orizaba* is again visible, a white and serene apotheosis against the bosom of the blue sky.

122 K. *Sumidero,* in the heart of the **Coffee Zone** which extends from *Paso del Macho* to *Orizaba.* Some of the best Mexican coffee (*café*) comes from this district, or zone, which is about 35 M. long by 20 M. wide. The growing demand in the U. S. A. for the coffee from this region has increased land values and the acreage devoted to coffee culture. The *café caracolillo* (pea-bean coffee) grown here is much liked.

As the Mexicans are *muy cafeteros* (great coffee drinkers), the coffee berry is cultivated in many parts of the country. The Spaniards who early settled in the rich Tepic district, in the present State of Nayarit, devoted much time and effort to the cultivation of coffee in the Tepic and Compostela valleys.

134 K. **Orizaba,** see below. For a continuation of the journey, see p. 804.

54. Orizaba and Environs.

The Railway Station is about ¼ M. S.-W. of the *Plaza,* near which are the chief hotels.

Autos from the Rly. Station to the hotel 2 *pesos.*

Hotels. *Grand Hotel de France — Hotel Diligencias;* rates in both for rooms, from $5 up per day. Meals *a la carta.* Special arrangements can be made for board and lodging on the American plan.

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico. Banco Mercantil de Veracruz.*

Clubs. The Orizaba *Rotarians* are known throughout the Repub. for their fine membership, enterprise and good works. Also Lions Club.

The city is on the main Mexico City-Veracruz highway.

Orizaba (4,028 ft.), a quaint and unusually attractive city (pop. 48,000) in the rich and productive state of Veracruz, one of the most important manufacturing centres in the Republic, and much frequented as a winter resort, is picturesquely situated in a green, well-watered valley where eternal springtime reigns, midway between the tropics and the cool tableland of the higher reaches. It occupies the site of an Indian village which existed centuries before the Spaniards came. History records that the Aztecs conquered it in 1547, and that they named it *Ahuializapan* (joyful waters) because of the many streams which burst from the verdure-covered mt. sides. One of these gurgling streams, the *Orizaba,* plunges through a rocky ravine in the city and adds charm to it. Its power was utilized by the utilitarian Spaniards as early as 1553, when they established a flour-mill — perchance the first one erected in America. The town received its charter in 1774.

Orizaba is nationally renowned for the high intelligence and ambition of its citizens, and for progress and development. It has always been a busy place. Cotton spinning was a home industry among the Indians before the Conquest, and today the largest cotton mills in Mexico are here. The abundance of water and an unusually heavy rainfall impart to the atmosphere a moisture favorable to cotton working — which thrives particularly well here.

Numerous factories and a nationally famous Film Studio are located here. The city (a Mexican Manchester) is fast becoming noted as a tourist resort.

The somewhat unique position of *Orizaba* — halfway between the *tierra fria* and the *tierra caliente* — endows it with many products of the tropic and temperate zones, and with a climate at once delightfully pure and mild. It has long been the favorite resort of fever-stricken persons from the lowlands, and of the frost-nipped residents of the higher altitudes. The town was the chosen retreat of Maximilian and the Empress Carlota during their meteoric

career in Mexico. The rainfall is heavy, and the phenomenally developed flora is beautiful. The red-tiled roofs of the houses blend harmoniously with the all-prevalent green foliage, and the wide gardens which surround some of the native homes impart the aspect of a country village. The snow-capped *Pico de Orizaba* peers above the hills N. of the town.

The *Plaza Principal* (called also *Parques Castillo e Hidalgo*), with a band-stand, parterres of flowers, palms, cedars, roses, azaleas and cacti, is an attractive spot. The imposing marble statue of the *Defensores de la Patria* was erected in 1903. The inscription (in Sp.) on the S. side says the monument is dedicated "to the sons of the state of Veracruz, who defended the country and *Orizaba City* in 1847-48" (refers to the war with the United States). At the W. side of the *plaza* is a marble shaft surmounted by a bronzed life-size figure (unveiled Sept. 16, 1901, and cost $9,000) of the *Cura de Dolores* in the attitude of voicing the famous *grito*. Below is the date 1810. An ecclesiastical monument to the memory of the Cura D. Nicolás de Llano stands at the W. corner of the church atrium. Flanking the *plaza* on the S. side is the *Teatro Llave*. At the N. is the *Palacio Municipal*, an iron structure (cost $100,000) of Belgian origin. *The Salón de Cabildos* and the chief local offices of the Government are in this building. The bronze bust of Columbus, in the small garden, formerly stood in the *Alameda*, or *Prado Colón*.

The **Parochial Church** (*La Parroquia*), begun about 1690, completed in 1720 and dedicated to San Miguel, flanks the *plaza* on the N. and is the most interesting temple in the city. It has an unusual number of domes, one of them tile-covered, after the *Mudéjar* style. The ungainly square tower (completed in 1732) serves as a belfry, a clock-tower and a meteorological observatory. The huge bulk of the edifice presents many odd architectural features, most of them dating from the early colonial period. The frowning façade and the great, nail-studded doors impart a sinister aspect to the building. A quaint *campanario* and four squat towers are visible above the S. entrance. The bizarre decorations (the main altar was redecorated in 1907) of the interior recalls some of the pagan temples of the Orient. There are a number of interesting mural paintings by the local painter *Barranco*. A relic of the old days is the splendid *vestuario* or chest of drawers, inlaid with bone and ivory, in the *sacristía*.[1] In this room is an

[1] Travelers interested in this species of inlaid work will sometimes find excellent specimens in Mexico. The genuine pieces were brought from Spain soon after the Conquest. Later the work was copied, with more or less skill, by native craftsmen in Puebla, but the wood employed was inferior, and bone inlay took the place of ivory. Chests of drawers and secretaries that would grace a palace are sometimes the reward of diligent search through the antique shops of Mexico City.

unusually good mural painting, *The Last Supper.* On the opposite wall is a *Cristo* washing the feet of a poor man. Both pictures bear the date 1873 and are the work of *Gabriel Barranco.*

Churches of minor interest are *Santa María de los Ciervos, Quinta Calle de la Santa Escuela — Nuestra Señora del Carmen,* facing the *Parque Alberto López — San Juan de Dios,* flanking the *plaza* of the same name — *Nuestra Señora de los Dolores, Calle de la Libertad — San José de Gracia, Ave. José María Morelos,* and *El Calvario,* in the 4th *C. Benito Juárez.* The Statue to *Benito Pablo Juárez,* in the *Calle Real,* was erected in 1906 to commemorate the centenary of the patriot's birth. The inscription on the house number 17 in the *Ave. de la Libertad* refers to the capture of the town by *Morelos* on Oct. 29, 1812. That on the house No. 6 in the 3ª *Calle de San Miguel* refers to the visit of the *Generalismo D. Agustín de Iturbide* in 1821. The Alameda, or *Prado Colón,* at the base of the *Cerro del Borrego,* served as a corral for the horses of the troops during the French Intervention. The white marble monument (of European origin) which stands here to the memory of *General D. Ignacio de la Llave* (1818-1863) was unveiled in 1898. He was born at *Orizaba,* in the house (commemorative tablet) No. 30 in the 2d *Calle de San Rafael.* Attractive architecturally is the Federal School on *Av. Colón* No. 18, with frescoes by José Clemente Orozco.

Excursions. Many pleasant walks and rides in the environs. Tramcars, which leave from the centre of the town, or autos, will take the traveler to *Ingenio, Nogales* (with a large marble quarry and works), *Santa Rosa, Santa Gertrudis, El Barrio Nuevo,* etc., all pretty spots. The Cascades of *Yute* and *Tuxpango,* as well as that of *Rincón Grande,* are very picturesque.

An attractive excursion is to the Power-House at *Tuxpango,* which supplies electric current to the cities of *Veracruz* and *Puebla,* and which is to be utilized to electrify the railway between *Orizaba* and *Esperanza.* Permission should be obtained from the company to visit the Fall, which is reached by means of a cable-way which lets the visitor down into the *Tuxpango Valley,* several hundred feet below *Orizaba.*

The attractive sugar- and coffee- *hacienda* of *Jalapilla* (2 M.) is one of the show places; it was the favorite country residence of Maximilian and the Empress Carlota.

Hightop boots are advisable as a protection against skinburrowing insects, when cross-country walks or mt. climbs are undertaken. If one's time is limited, it is advisable to employ as a guide one of the many small boys to be found in or about the hotels.

Orizaba, see p. 801. The rly. line traverses fertile fields

and wooded foothills. 138 K. *Río Blanco.* The cotton-mills here are among the largest in Mexico; the scenery recalls certain stretches of the Austrian Tyrol. Presently conifers and mountain scrub-oaks take the place of banana and coffee groves as we steadily gain altitude.

152 K. **Maltrata** (5,544 ft.). The vale is encircled by tall hills, rising grandly above which is the splendid cone of *Orizaba.* The scenery is very fine.

166 K. *Alta Luz.* The environing hills are clothed in pines and oaks, and giant cacti cling like huge green rosettes to the mt. wall. The scene is more like New Hampshire than tropical Mexico. Here it is 2,919 ft. higher than the topmost point of Mt. Washington, and the panorama from here on to *Boca del Monte* is magnificent.

173 K. *Boca del Monte,* on the eastern edge of the great Mexican Plateau, 7,849 ft. above Veracruz and the sea. Since leaving that port we have climbed 1½ M. above the fortress of *S. J. de Ulua,* and we have touched three zones — the *tierra caliente, tierra templada* and *tierra fría.* A range of huge mts. cuts the western sky-line, and behind the ramparts are *Popocatepetl, Iztaccihuatl, Malinche, Ajusco,* and the giants which guard the Valley of Mexico.

179 K. **Esperanza.** Rly. restaurant. A branch railway (*F. C. Mex. del Sur — Ramal de Esperanza*) leads hence (one train daily in about 4 hrs.) to *Tehuacán.* Consult the *Guía Oficial.*

A fine view of the *Pico de Orizaba* is had from *Esperanza.* From the time the traveler leaves *Veracruz* for the capital, this omnipresent, hoary-headed sentinel appears to watch him just as the swift runners of *Montezuma* spied on *Cortés* and his men and reported their advance, league by league, to the anxious monarch in *Anáhuac.* When the morning sun tips the almost perfect cone with a fugitive glory of golden light, or when twilight casts about it its mantle of crimson and violet shadows, the imagination easily pictures it as an Aztec signal fire flashing a warning to *Malintzi,* thence onward to *Popacatepetl* and the "White Woman," the guardian spirits of *Tenochtitlán.*

Though not as accessible as *Popocatepetl, Orizaba,* the monarch of Mex. mountains, has been several times ascended. The first assay was made by a party of American officers (of *Scott's* army) in 1848; the second by a Frenchman, *Alexandre Doignon,* in 1851. When *Doignon* reached the summit he found planted there the tattered, wind-whipped remnant of an American flag, with the date 1848 cut into the staff. Hitherto the mountain had been regarded as wholly unscalable, and it was not until the daring Frenchman made this second attempt (which almost cost him his life) that the natives credited the story and accorded the honor of the achievement to the modest Americans. An iron cross now surmounts it. The Mt. is shaped like a great ant-hill; climbers experience but little difficulty,

as there are no avalanches. The glissade from the summit down to snow-line is very exhilarating. The starting-point for the top is from the little village of *San Andrés Chalchicomula* (birth-place of the poet *Manuel M. Flores*), whence several parties start during the year. The management of the Mexican Rly. (at Buena Vista station, Mex. City) will aid climbers to plan the ascent.

According to Aztec Mythology, *Quetzalcoatl*, God of the Air, died at *Coatzacoalcos*, after his departure from *Cholula*, and his body was brought to the peak of *Orizaba*, where it was consumed by a divine fire. His royal spirit took flight heaven-ward in the guise of a peacock, since when the Mt. has borne the name (Indian) of *Citlatepetl* — mountain of the star. The ancient Aztecs believed his spirit would return to Mexico, and to the present-day Aztecs the Mt. stands in almost the same religious light that *Fuji-no-Yama* stands to the Japanese. Humboldt referred to it as one of the finest peaks of the Mexican Andes. It is 18,-225 ft. high, and it was considered the culminating point of North America, until Mt. *McKinley* (in Alaska) was found to measure over 22,000 ft.

203 K. *San Andrés.* The run hence to the capital is across the Central Plateau, which is practically level hereabout.

A railway line (*Ferrocarril de Chalchicomula*) runs hence (2 trains daily in 1 hr.) to *Chalchicomula*, where travelers may plan for the ascent of the *Pico de Orizaba.*

242 K. *San Marcos,* junction of the *Interoceanic Rly.* (Rte. 55), in a district celebrated for apples with a taste like sweet crab-apples.

The isolated peak of (usually snow-clad) Malinche (Matlacueyatl) rises 14,740 ft. close at hand.

Malinche is of deep significance to the Mexican mind, and in many awakens thrilling memories. Actually (hispanicized) Malinche is *Malintzine,* the Aztec name of the Indian girl who was interpreter and mistress to *Hernán Cortés* — who at first called her *Malina,* then *Doña Marina.* The conquered Aztecs sometimes called *Cortés Malintze* (because of the constant presence of *Malintzine*).

Malintzine is a pathetic figure in *Tezcucan* annals. When *Cortés* tired of his devoted slave (who for love of him had betrayed her country and her peoples' vulnerability) and gave her to one of his henchmen, she became a crazed being, and wept and lamented until, in the credulous mind, she personified the fabulous Phantom in White, recorded in Indian poetry as *La Llorona* (weeper, mourner). Tradition has it that because of the frightful treachery to her race, the Recording Angel condemned her to 300 years of martyrdom, her days to be passed beneath the waters of Lake Texcoco, her nights wandering the countryside in agony and tears. It further says that at the end of three centuries the angel returned her to her tomb.

285 K. Apizaco: junction of the branch line to *Puebla*

(47 K., 4 trains daily in 1½ hr.), trains for which leave from a siding in the same station.

300 K. *Guadalupe* (not to be confounded with Guadalupe-Hidalgo, with its celebrated shrine, on the outskirts of Mex. City). At the *Ocotlán* siding we reach the highest point on the line, 8,333 ft. above Veracruz and 986 ft. higher than Mexico City. From this point the plain slopes gradually to the Valley of Mexico. 331 K. *Apam,* in the heart of the great maguey region known as the "*pulque* district." The Plains of Apam are as celebrated for *pulque* as the *Valle Nacional* is for tobacco and *Yucatán* for henequén. Here the *pulque*-producing aloe (*Agave Americana*), commonly known in the U. S. A. as the Century Plant, attains its greatest perfection. Broad fields stretch away on every side, crossed by symmetrical rows of the huge, spiky plants which resemble exaggerated artichokes.

347 K. *Irolo.* A branch line (*ramal*) of the *Ferrocarril Hidalgo y Nordeste* runs hence to (28 kilom.) *Pachuca,* 1 train daily in about 2 hrs. 356 K. *Ometusco.* A branch line of the Mexican Rly. runs hence to (46 kilom.) *Pachuca,* 2 trains daily in 4 hrs. Considerable *pulque* is produced in the environs of **Ometusco.** 369 K. *Otumba,* the *Otompan* of the Aztecs; a poor town 2 M. to the r. of the station. The plain of *Otumba* was the scene of one of the fiercest battles fought between Spaniards and Indians in the New World. *Cortés* and his army had been ignominously ejected from the Aztec city, and they were on the march to Veracruz to recuperate their shattered forces. For a description of this battle (in which it is said 20,000 Indians were slain) consult Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico,* vol. ii, pp.379 et seq.

380 K. **San Juan Teotihuacán.** The great Pyramids are visible to the right.

420 K. **Guadalupe,** the station for the sacred shrine.

424 K. **Mexico City,** see p. 523.

55. From Mexico City to Texcoco, San Lorenzo, Oriental, Jalapa and Veracruz.

INTEROCEANIC RAILWAY OF MEXICO.

474 K. One through train daily, in 13 hrs. from the *Estación de Buena Vista* (Pl. G-2), Rly. restaurant. The best of the mt. scenery is between *La Cima* and *Veracruz.* To see this by daylight, travelers usually proceed to *Puebla* and board an early morning train from there (338 K. 1 train daily in 9 hrs.) *Jalapa* is one of the quaintest and most charming of the Mexican towns and is worth visiting. Trains for *Puebla* (several daily) leave from the same station.

Mexico City, see p. 523. The first town of importance is 39 K. *Texcoco* (7,391 ft.), the one-time rich and populous

suburb of the Aztec metropolis, and the seat of the *Tezcucan* kings. (The rly. usually runs special Sunday excursion trains to this point; leaving the *Estación de Buena Vista* at 9 A.M. and returning at 5 P.M.). *Texcoco* is now interesting chiefly for its historical associations. For many years preceding the Conquest it was the literary centre of *Anáhuac,* and it almost equalled the Aztec city of *Tenochtitlán* in social and political importance. Here the erudite *Netzahualcoyotl,* who was called the *Tezcucan Solomon,* lived and wrote, and here the invading Spaniards launched their brigantines (built in *Tlaxcala* and brought hither in sections) against the island stronghold of the Aztecs. At that time the (now dry) lake of *Texcoco* stretched to *Chapultepec.* The country adjacent to *Texcoco* is strewn with Indian relics, and the descendants of the early *Tezcucans* still cultivate the land which belonged to their forefathers. **Tetzcotzinco,** an Indian hamlet 3 M. east of *Texcoco,* was a busy mart before the Spanish invasion and was the favorite resort of *Netzahualcoyotl.* At the N.-W. is a grove of gigantic *ahuehuete* trees (about 600) said to have been planted by him. Some of them rival in size the great trees of Chapultepec. The two tall mountains E. of *Texcoco* are *Tlaloc* and *Telapon.* On the summit of *Tlaloc* are the ruins of a city whose history is lost in the mists of antiquity. Tradition has it that the eagle of the Aztec legend first alighted here, and that here the first city was built. The layout of the ancient streets can still be traced.

A one-time curious product of the *Lake* was the *ajolote,* a larval salamander (or tailed *Batrachia*) regarded (by the Indians) as edible. These repulsive looking creatures are from 6 to 10 inches long and are much sought. An extraordinary thing about them is that they are the young of a species of terrestrial salamander (*Amblystoma tigrinum*), well known over all the warmer parts of Mexico. In *Texcoco* they never transformed into adults, but remained permanently in the larval condition, yet became sexually mature when about six months old.

The *axolotl* — known to many as a water-lizard — is one of the most remarkable reptiles in the Republic. It has bushy, external gills similar to those which permanently characterize the mud-puppy, the color is of a mixed black and white, the tongue is broad and cartilaginous. The flesh is white and resembles that of an eel; it is said to be savory and wholesome. The theories in regard to the *axolotl* (which is as much of a puzzle to Mexican scientists as the *Platypus Ornithorhynchus* is to Australians), and the detailed history of the observations above mentioned, are given by Hans Gadow in *Amphibia and Reptiles* (1901), with many references to other books and periodicals.

Of equal interest is that peculiar product, the marsh fly called *axayacatl* (*Ahuatlea Mexicana*), "which deposits its eggs in incredible quantities upon flags and rushes,

and which are eagerly sought out and made into (the caviar of the Indians) cakes which are sold in the markets."

"These cakes, 'like unto brickbats,' are sold in the markets to this day, and the black heaps of the *ahuauhtli,* or 'water-wheat,' may be frequently seen dotting the mud flats about the lakes, *Texcoco* especially. The insects themselves (which are about the size of a house-fly) are pounded into a paste, boiled in corn husks and thus sold. The eggs, resembling fine fish roe, are compressed into a paste, mixed with eggs of fowls, and form a staple article of food particularly called for during Lent."

The rly. line traverses a comparatively level country with an upward slope and with mts. on the right. On the l. can be seen the celebrated Pyramids of *San Juan Teotihuacán.* 70 K. *Otumba,* celebrated for a fierce battle between the Indians and the invading Spaniards.

100 K. *San Lorenzo,* with one of the finest *pulque haciendas* in the state. The cluster of buildings (at the r.) are mediæval in appearance, and the chapel is quite as elaborate as one would expect to find in a big town. The land is highly cultivated, and shows evidence of having supported a large population in pre-Spanish days. The tall peaks of *Popocatepetl, Iztaccihuatl* and *Malintzi* dominate the surrounding country.

217 K. **Oriental** (7,693 ft.), an important rly. junction with a refreshment room. Hotel hard by. Branch rly. lines run hence to 80 K. *Teziutlán,* to 89 K. *Puebla,* and to other towns on the Interoceanic system. Consult the *Guía Oficial.*

236 K. *Tepeyahualco.* Near by are *haciendas* devoted to the breeding and raising of some of the fiercest fighting bulls known to Mex. bull-ring.

265 K. *Perote* (7,853 ft. — about 400 ft. higher than Mex. City). To the r. of the station is the frowning old fortress (*fortaleza*) of San Carlos de Perote (erected 1770-77), the scene of several sanguinary battles between the Mexicans and the French at the time of the French Intervention. *Guadalupe Victoria,* the first president of independent Mexico, died here in 1843. The Amer. soldiers under *General Worth* occupied the fortress in 1847. The Mex. government recently converted it into a military prison. From 281 K. *La Cima* (the summit), 9,280 ft. and the highest point on the line, amid a straggling forest of tall pines, we begin to go downward to the Gulf coast, and we descend 4800 ft. in the next 72 Kilom.

The landscape now visible on the l. is one of the most attractive in the Repub. The huge *Cofre de Perote* hems in the view on the S., but on the N. and E. the eye travels over thousands of sq. miles of beautiful hill and valley land. Picturesque villages dot the elevated hillsides.

317 K. *San Miguel,* embowered in flowering fruit and flamboyant trees; the country for miles around is flecked

with the latter, and at certain seasons the beautiful scarlet, scimitarlike flowers impart to the region the aspect of a floral paradise. Here the spiny cactus has made way for the orchid and the wild rose, the pines are replaced by palms and palmettos. 342 K. **Jalapa,** see below. For a continuation of the journey see p. 813.

56. Jalapa.

Arrival. The Rly. Station *(estación del ferrocarril)* is at the W. edge of the town, at the foot of a sharp slope which leads up to the (about 10 min. walk) *Plaza de la Constitución.*

Autos meet trains. To the hotel or a residence within the town limits, 2 pesos (for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage). More on Sundays and *Dias de Fiesta,* and for country trips (bargaining necessary).

The town is on the National Highway No. 2, the main Mexico City-Veracruz highway.

Airline Connections: Communicaciones Aereas de Veracruz, S.A.

Hotels. *Hotel Mexico. Hotel Principal* (good). *Posada Jardín* (very good). Rooms from 6 *pesos* up per day. Am. Plan 10 *pesos* up.

Jalapa, called politically *Jalapa Enríquez,* in honor of a popular military hero, capital of the *State of Veracruz,* with a population of 40,000, derives its name from an Indian vocable, *xalli* — sand, and *apan* — river. The word is often spelled *Xalapa* as *X* and *J* are convertible consonants in Spanish. *Jalapa* was a thriving Indian village when *Cortés* and his band of redoubtable freebooters marched through it on their memorable journey from *Cempoalla* to the Aztec capital.

Many descendants of the original Indian inhabitants still dwell in the neighborhood, cherishing the traditions of their forebears, practising their ancient customs, and as yet but little influenced by the hand of progress. They add materially to the picturesque aspect of the town as they trot demurely through the streets, laden with produce for sale, or with the quaint things they manufacture and barter. The ethnologist finds much to interest him in these sturdy representatives of a vanished race which once peopled southern Mexico — a people which mayhap could with truth call themselves the first Americans.

Giant mountains are dominant features in the landscape. The porphyritic **Cofre de Perote** (13,552 ft.), so called because the topmost point resembles a chest, hems in the valley immediately to the W. of the town, and it is one of the most impressive mts. of the *Sierra Madre* range. **Orizaba** (18,225 ft.), called by the Indians *Citlaltepetl,* is seen to the S. of *Perote.* In the intervening valleys is a bewildering mass of plants which flame and bloom perennially,

with coffee, *zarzaparrilla* (*Smilax médica*), vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*), and a host of aromatic shrubs as salient features.

Jalapa is often spoken of as "the flower-garden of Mexico" and it is a popular resort. The town is celebrated for its lovely *Señoritas.* In the early days it was a *diligencia* station on the highway between *Veracruz* and Mexico City. Many of the houses are time-stained relics of Vice-regal days — a blend of Spanish-Moorish architecture, with massive walls and prison-like windows flush with the pavement and protected by heavy iron bars. The overhanging balconies are usually laden with blooming flowers. The time-stained tiles, with which most of the quaint dwellings are roofed, impart an air of great antiquity to the place. Certain of the sun-bathed cloisters are a delight to the artistic eye. In the early morning the narrow, cobble-paved streets are thronged with donkeys bearing panniers of fruits and flowers to the local markets. Coffee is one of the great staples of the region, and *Jalapa* is the mart to which much of it is brought.

Soon after the fall of *Tenochtitlán*, Spaniards settled in *Jalapa* in appreciable numbers, as the place was a sort of halfway point between the coast and the capital, with a more agreeable climate than either of these places. The warmest month of the year is May, the coldest March. August is the most uniform. A disagreeable feature of the climate is a frequently recurring drizzle (*llovizna*) called *chipi-chipi,* which sometimes lasts for a week.

In 1791 the settlement received the title of *villa* (town), and this was altered (in 1830) to *ciudad* (city). It has changed but little since the Great Captain and his myrmidons first saw it. Perched on the slope of the *Cerro Macuiltepec* (*macuilli* — five, and *tepetl* — mountain) its steep, crooked and tortuous streets recall certain twisty thoroughfares of Naples. It is quite as quaint as some of the Italian cities, and the views from some of the vantage points in the town are among the most beautiful and beguiling in Mexico. Across miles of foot-hills, ravines and emerald valleys one looks out, as from an eagle's nest, upon a charming landscape which embraces the torrid, the temperate and the frigid zones. The contrast between the snow-clad peaks and the town, embowered in honeysuckle, gardenias, azaleas, bougainvillæa, camelias, iris, and a wealth of tropical and subtropical flowers, is striking. Even the modest hut of the lower class *Jalapeño* is adorned with bright flowers, and the smiling and happy faces of the people are in strong contrast to the sodden and sullen countenances of some of the proletariate of Mexico's capital.

The Cathedral, which flanks the *Parque Lerdo* on the W. and faces the *Palacio de Gobierno* (completed in 1907 at a cost of $300,000), was formerly the ch. of *Nuestra Señora*

de la Concepción, and it occupies the site of a primitive ch. erected in the 16th cent. The present structure dates from 1773; it was renovated a half century later and was consecrated as a Cathedral in 1864. The new Gothic façade is strangely out of place on the otherwise imposingly massive structure. A caustic writer has referred to this ch. as a "jaunty horror half-clad in cheap Gothic clothes which don't fit." The Gothic motif of the façade extends to the interior, and is carried out in the choir stalls (of carved wood), the pointed windows, the confessionals and the railing of the *presbiterio.* The pictures are not worth looking at.

There are a number of old churches but none are of special interest. The old *Beaterio,* on the 2nd *Calle de Zaragoza* (at the rear of the *Palacio de Gobierno*), was erected in 1750 for conventual purposes. It has several times been renovated, and the present stained glass windows and decorations date from 1909. The statue in the *Parque Lerdo* stands to the memory of the one-time president *Sebastián Lerdo de Tejada.* A favorite promenade is the *Parque Hidalgo,* called also *Los Berros,* at the E. edge of the town. Follow the *Calle Principal* to the suburbs, then turn to the r. and proceed two squares. The park is a half-wild spot, vocal with song birds and aflame with flowers.

Jalapa contains a number of small factories of various kinds. Cigars are made here in quantities. A number of these factories cluster about the *Plaza de San José,* in the N.-E. quarter of the town. When the local guide is nonplussed to find something to interest the visitor, he will point out the house in which the Mexican President *Sebastián Lerdo de Tejada* was born, the one occupied by *Marshal Bazaine* when with his French troops he retreated from the capital and left *Maximilian* to his fate, and the spot where the American soldiers under *Scott* and *Worth* played baseball (in 1847) with the wooden leg captured (by the Fourth Illinois regiment) from *General Santa Ana.*

Excursions: *El Dique,* about 10 min. walk southward from the *Jardín Juárez,* is not worth a visit, unless time hangs heavily. An interesting excursion for those who love country walks is by the highway to (9 kilom.) **Coatepec.** Turn to the l. at the *Parque Juárez,* enter the *Calle del Dique,* cross the stone bridge and enter the wide, tree-shaded and stone-flagged old Spanish military highway — a section of the great *camino real* which once linked *Jalapa* with the coast. The road soon enters the thick jungle. In the early morning many Indian men and women are met coming from *Coatepec.* The jungle is filled with beautiful flowers among which are hundreds of exquisite orchids. The walking is good, and from the hill-tops splendid views are to be had. The typical Indian *pueblo* of *Coatepec* is quaint and attractive. The traveler can

return to *Jalapa* by one of the several daily trains on the *Ferrocarril de Jalapa á Córdoba,* or proceed (by train) to (12 kilom.) **Xico,** and view the splendid *Xico Falls* (*El Salto de Xico*) whence *Jalapa* and *Coatepec* receive electricity for lighting. The falls are 256 ft. high. The environing country is wild and picturesque.

Fifty miles N. of *Jalapa* and 6 M. from the village of *Papantla* is the ancient **Pyramid of Papantla** (called by the *Totonac* natives of the region, *El Tajin*[1] = the thunderbolt), accidentally discovered by some hunters in 1785. Standing in a dense wood far from the highway it remained unknown to the Spaniards. Built of immense porphyritic blocks covered with hieroglyphics and bound together with mortar, it is supposed to be of great antiquity. Human figures predominate among the carvings, which usually represent crocodiles, serpents and smaller reptilia. The structure is remarkable for its symmetry, the polish of the stone surfaces, and the regularity of their cut. The base of the pyramid is an exact square, each side 82 ft. long with a height of about 60 ft. Like all Mexican *teocalli* this mound is composed of several stages or terraces, reached by a grand stairway of 57 steps leading to a truncated summit where human sacrifices were made. The visitor cannot fail to note a number of square niches (366 in all) which have given rise to the conjecture that they, in some occult way, were connected with the *Toltec* calendar. It is thought that the twelve additional niches in the stair toward the E. may have represented the "useless" or intercalated days at the end of their cycle. In one of his books on New Spain *Baron Van Humboldt* refers to the analogy of the brick monuments of *Anáhuac* to the temple of Belus at Babylon, and to the pyramids near Sakhara, Egypt. He says: "There are in Mexico pyramids of several stages, in the forests of *Papantla,* at a small elevation above the level of the sea, and on the plains of *Cholula* and *Teotihuacán,* at elevations surpassing those of our passes in the Alps. We are astonished to see in regions most remote from one another, and under climates of the greatest diversity, man following the same model in his edifices, in his ornaments, in his habits, and even in the form of his political institutions."

At *Papantla,* during the *Fiesta de Corpus Cristo* (in May) the tourist can witness the extraordinary picturesque *Juego de Voladores* (flying game) of the Totonac Indios, one of the most curious in Mexico. For exact dates and other information consult Wells Fargo's Travel Department, or Thos. Cook & Son, Mexico City.

Jalapa, see p. 810. We traverse plantations of coffee

[1] There is a handsome carved wood reproduction of this pyramid in the National Museum at Mex. City.

(*cafetales*), tobacco, and bananas. A myriad brilliant flowers add huge blotches of color to the landscape. Beautiful tree ferns abound, and the almost countless orchids seem here to reach a high perfection. 381 K. *El Palmar.* We enter a region of palms and palmettos. 429 K. *San Francisco.* We leave the coffee zone and enter the tropics. The region from here to the coast is beautiful and intensely productive. Fine oranges, cocoanuts, fat little yellow bananas of marvellous sweetness, *papayas,* and a host of other tropical fruits grow by the wayside. Prominent among the trees are many fine *Coyol* palms; the tall ones, with clusters of small nuts the size of dates, are known as *Coyol Real,* and they supply the palm oil of commerce. **Veracruz,** see p. 784.

57. Puebla.

Autos meet trains. From the station to any hotel, or residence, 2 *pesos* (for 1, 2, or 3 persons and hand luggage).

Motorbuses, *camiones,* operate through the city to suburban towns, and to Mexico City and other places. The fares usually are low, the buses comfortable. The hotel manager will advise the traveler. Or any Tourist Bureau.

Auto Roads. The Southern Extension of the Pan American Auto Highway runs from Mexico City through *Puebla* to *Tehuacán,* branches there to *Orizaba* and then goes to *Veracruz.* Another branch winds southward eventually to reach *Suchiate* and the Guatemala frontier.

Airline connections, Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A., Aerovías Braniff, S.A.

Hotels: The *Colonial, Arronte, Italia, Gran, Royal,* and others. Rates range from 6 *pesos* a day for room with bath. Meals in the restaurant *a la carta.* On the American Plan, with room and meals, the rates are from 12 *pesos* and up a day. Good restaurants: *El Merendero, El Royal.*

La Empresa Ericsson de Teléfonos operates an efficient Telephone Service in Puebla, and by means of its extensive system and its arrangement with the Bell System of the United States, it links *Puebla* with the entire republic and other parts of the world.

Museums: The *Santa Mónica* Museum, referred to hereinafter, attracts foreigners. Likewise the *Museo del Estado* (State), in the State College (*Colegio del Estado*).

The Post & Telegraph Offices are in the *Palacio Federal* (formerly the Archbishop's Palace — *Palacio Arzobispal*).

Excursions from Puebla: Chief among the pleasant excursions is that to the highly interesting **Pyramid de Cholula** (p. 827) and the nearby **Observatorio Nacional de Tonantzintla** described at p. 831.

The Puebla Churches, of which there are many, rank

PLANO DE
PUEBLA
1:15,800
0 500 1000 1500 Engl. Ft.
0 100 200 300 400 500 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).
A
B
C
1
2
3
4
5
Oaxaca
Sacristan
Rancho Zapata
Sta. Ana
Cruz Blanca
Manantial
F.C. Mexico a Puebla
F.C. la Ciudad de Mexico
Real de Sta. Ana
Templo de Santa Ana
Cristobal Colon
Union
S. Juanquito
Nueva
Martinez
Compañia
Juan Grandes
S. Pablo de los Frailes
Hidalgo
Vaqueros
Roncos
Obraje
Nuñes
Tesorera
Arco Grande
Cruz de Tejas
Estacion del Ferrocarril Mexicano del Sur
Templo del Corazon de Maria
Templo del Corazon de Jesus
Ventanas
Costado
Zapar
Progreso
S. Pablo de Naturales
Iglesia de San Ramon
Alfaro
Solar de Castro
Fuente de Belen
Templo de Belen
Corregidora
Nopalito
Pimentel
Belen
Ferrocarril a Cholula
F.C. a la Ciudad de Mexico
F.C. a Jalapa y Vera Cruz
Ferrocarril
Estacion del F.C. Interoceanico
Mason de Sosa
Industria
Palafox y Mendoza
Penitenciaria
Cuartel Zaragoza
Abril
Germania
Camelia
Dolores
Mucio P.
Martinez
Calzada
Porfirio Diaz
Pensador
Mexicano
Ramon Corona
Capilla de Dolores
Rastro
Templo de San Marcos
Hospicio
Miradores
Guadalupe
Padre Avila
Tecali
Templo de San Agustin
Luis de Haro
Cinco de Mayo
Juan Mugica
Locos
Plazuela de Iturbide
Parral
Cocheras
Libertad
Andrade
Iglesia de Santa Ines
Berrozabal
Velodromo
Carreras
Cuauhtemoc
Pila Seca
Santiago
Garita
R. Cruz

1	*Iglesia de Santo Domingo*	D-3	13	*Palacio del Poder Legislativo*	C-4
2	" " *San Cristóbal*	D-3	14	" *de Gobierno*	D-4
3	" " *La Compañía de Jesus*	D-3	15	" " *Justicia*	D-4
4	" " *San Gerónimo*	D-4	16	" *Arzobispal*	D-4
5	" " *la Concepción*	D-4	17	" *Municipal*	D-3
6	" " *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*	B-3			
7	*Templo de San Cristóbal*	D-3	20	*Academia de Bellas Artes*	D-3
8	" " *San Juan de Letran*	D-4	21	*Jefatura de Hacienda*	D-3
9	" " *Santa Catarina*	C-3	22	*Telégrafos Federales*	D-3
10	" " *La Santísima*	C-3	23	*Casa de Alfeñique*	D-3
M	*Monte de Piedad*	D-3	24	*Monumento á la Independencia*	B-3
12	*Colegio del Estado*	D-3	25	" " *á Gabino Barreda*	B-3

with the finest on the continent. The Cathedral is, in some respects, surpassed by the extraordinarily ornate **Capilla del Rosario,** a Dominican foundation dating from the 16th century and so marvellous and complex in its Baroque-Churrigueresque-Plateresque and Byzantine enrichments that it has been referred to as *La Octava Maravilla* — The Eighth Wonder of the world! Begun in 1596 by the renowned artist-architect *Francisco Alonso Gutiérrez,* it was not completed until 1659. Thereafter and until modern times the greatest *maestro pintores* of the time added greatness to its gorgeous interior — an ecclesiological gem of the first order.

Among the noted Conventual Estates is the mysterious **Convento de Santa Mónica,** today a Museum of religious art to which many tourists are attracted. The vast building stands in the *Avenida 18 Poniente No. 103.* — Established in 1606 as a Home for needy and desolate women, it became in time an Augustinian Convento directed by Bishop *Manuel Fernández de Santa Cruz y Sahagun* — whose mumified heart is one of the museum exhibits. The Reform Laws which culminated in the struggle (1855-1861) between the Clerical Party and the Liberal & Progressive Faction, brought unwelcome prominence to the convento, and so curtailed its functions that outwardly it dropped from the public mind and was forgotten. In 1935 a sensation was created by the report that the organization had been functioning clandestinely since 1857! Today it is the *Santa Mónica Museo* and is a reliquary of ancient conventual objects and life — fine paintings and furniture, ecclesiastical habiliments and many interesting things. There is a small admission fee. Guides show the way. Well worth visiting.

Puebla de Zaragoza (pop. 139,000), Capital of *Puebla* State, often referred to as *Puebla de los Angeles* (of the Angels), 130 M. from Mexico City, at the N.E. edge of the Valley of Puebla, 7,100 ft. above the sea, is one of the handsomest, most historical and most picturesque of the Mexican cities. It is often called the City of Churches, of which it has about 60, some of them exceptionally attractive. Because of its striking ecclesiastic architecture, and perhaps because it is the most Catholic City of the Republic, it is sometimes referred to as the Rome of Mexico. A liberal use of Moorish and Persian tiles imparts an Andalusian aspect to the city—where not alone the churches but the private residences, fountains and many other structures are adorned with these polychromatic embellishments. Puebla was the first city in Mexico to manufacture the Talavera tiles (and ware) and from its tile-factories go products to all parts of the country. The best place to buy *Talavera* ware is at the factories of *Isauro Irriarte* and the *Guervara Bros.*

The fine situation of *Puebla* — on the gradual slope of

the *Sierra Madre* foot-hills, whence magnificent views are obtained — is striking. Three eternally snow-crowned volcanoes, and many lesser peaks, overlook the city, which is one of the cleanest and perhaps one of the healthiest in the Repub. The straight and fairly broad streets run at right angles to each other.

History. Soon after the downfall of *Tenochtitlán* the Spaniards decided to found a city about midway between the Aztec capital and the coast; one that would be healthier than the island city of the Indians, nearer to their base of supplies, and which would afford greater security to their countrymen engaged in agriculture between the plateau and the ocean. A Franciscan friar, *Toribio de Benavente,* called *Father Motolinia,* was delegated to select a suitable spot, and he chose the plain lying between the stately *Popocatépetl* and the distant peak of *Malintzin,* or *Metlacueyatl.* The plateau was already dotted with the towns of *Cholula, Tlaxcala, Tepeaca,* and *Huejotzingo,* but none of these united the conditions desired by the *conquistadores.* According to the church chronicles *Padre Motolinia* was greatly aided in his task by a dream which came to *Fray Julian Garcés,* who saw two angels with line and rod pacing a beautiful plain flanked by tall volcanoes. The site was immediately chosen and was named *Puebla de los Angeles.* In his *Historia de los Indios de Nueva España,* Fray Toribio says: "The City of the Angels, in the fertile *Atoyac Valley, Province of Tlaxcala,* New Spain, was founded at the urgent request of the Franciscan Friars, and by order of the *Audiencia Real,* whose President was Bishop *Fuenleal.* It was established on the 16th of April — the day of *Santo Toribio* — in the year 1532. Eight thousand *Tlaxcalan* allies and many other Indians came from *Tepeaca* and *Huejotzingo,* and erected the first huts for the workmen. These allies came singing and dancing and playing upon their musical instruments. The day was one of great rejoicing, and mass was celebrated upon the place marked out for the city. On this day also came forty Spanish families to settle in the new city." The Indians have a different tradition; one to the effect that a small native town was demolished to make way for the Spanish city, which was founded on a spot called *Cuetlaxcoapan* — "where hides are washed." The first mass was said on the spot of the present ch. of *San Ramón;* the first house was erected in the suburb of *San Sebastián.* The suburb of *Santa Ana* was given over to the *Tlaxcalans,* that of *San Pablo el Antiguo* to the Aztec allies, and *San Pablo el Nuevo* and *Santiago,* to the *Cholulans.* Though it failed to supplant *Tenochtitlán, Puebla* rose in time to be the second city of the country. The transference of the Episcopal See from *Tlaxcala* gave a great impetus to church and convent building. The Dominicans followed close on the heels of the

Franciscans, and were in turn followed by the Augustinians, the Jesuits, and the Carmelites. "It seems," says *Prescott,* "to have inherited the religious pre-eminence of the ancient *Cholula,* being distinguished, like her, for the number and splendor of its churches, the multitude of its clergy, and the magnificence of its ceremonies and festivals." (Some of the first great conventual estates still exist; others have been so altered, to meet commercial requirements, as to be almost unrecognizable.)

Puebla capitulated to *Agustín Iturbide* in 1821, was taken by the American *General Scott* in 1847, and was beseiged and taken by the French soldiers of Napoleon in 1862. The repulse of the French, on May 5, 1862, by the valiant Mexican *General Ignacio Zaragoza,* was a notable military achievement; the city was thereafter called *Puebla de Zaragoza,* and the day became a national holiday. The French again beseiged the city and captured it (May 17, 1863) after a two months' struggle. On April 2, 1867, it was the scene of a furious battle between the Mexicans, led by *General Porfirio Díaz,* and the French troops. The engagement was one of the most brilliant and successful conducted by *General Díaz,* and the anniversary was also declared a national holiday. At that time *Puebla* was in the power of the Imperial forces and their allies under *General Manuel Noriega,* a sturdy and courageous fighter who, for 27 days, had defended it against the repeated assaults of the Mexicans. *Noriega* was in high spirits because of a private communication informing him that Maximilian had despatched *General Leonardo Marquez* to *Puebla* with reinforcements, and that *General Díaz* and his handful of patriots were on the eve of being trapped between the two forces. The wily general had, however, intercepted the message, and, mindful of his perilous predicament, had decided to take the city by storm, whatever might be the loss. Feigning a retreat, he divided his forces and shortly before daylight of April 2d he attacked the stronghold at various points, fighting against tremendous odds. Led in person by *General Díaz,* the heroic Mexicans captured one intrenchment after another, and daylight saw them in possession of the place.

The **Plaza de la Constitución** (Pl. D, 3), flanking the Cathedral and the *portales,* contains a number of fountains, a music kiosk (military music on certain evenings), and some parterres of semi-tropical flowers. It was formerly a mere stone-flagged square, sun-burned and uninviting. It is of particular interest to Americans because of a severe conflict (in Oct., 1847) between 2,500 men of the Mexican General *Antonio López de Santa Ana's* army, and 500 gaunt and weather-beaten Americans under *Colonel Childs* — a portion of *General Worth's* command left to guard 1,800 sick and disabled soldiers of the main

army then on its way from Veracruz to the Mexican capital.

The fierce battle of *Cerro Gordo* had just been fought, and though the Americans had emerged triumphant, they had been seriously disabled by the Mexicans. When the main army continued its march, *Colonel Childs* found himself encompassed in a hostile city of 80,000 inhabitants who took no pains to conceal their dislike for him and his wounded countrymen. Anticipating trouble, he secured 30 cattle and 400 sheep, along with army stores, and barricaded himself in the *plaza,* with stones and bales of cotton. The main army was no sooner out of sight than *Santa Ana,* who had held together about 2,500 men, determined to attempt to retrieve his fortunes, and by an attack on the harassed Americans, revive the drooping spirits of his men. He sent *Childs* a summons to surrender, which was refused. The Mexicans then opened a fierce artillery fire on the encampment in the *plaza.* A persistent and galling musketry fire was directed against the sick and besieged troops from house-tops, while from the narrow, converging streets the foot soldiers attacked with the bayonet. The church bells sang joyously, and the unequal battle was watched eagerly by the entire population. The heart-rending struggle was maintained for 30 days, under an almost continuous fire, many of the sick soldiers standing guard and taking part. The approach of *General Lane* with reinforcements from Veracruz forced *Santa Ana* to retire.

The **Paseo Nuevo,** in the N. part of the city (Pl. B, 4), is noteworthy for a handsome bronze group of statuary erected (by the state of *Puebla* in 1898) to the memory of the Heroes of the War for Independence. Beside a figure of Liberty is one of *Miguel Hidalgo, José María Morelos* and other patriots; prominent among them the sturdy *peón* miner of *Guanajuato,* who, with a paving stone as a shield against Spanish bullets, blew up the door to the *Alhóndiga* and turned the tide in favor of the insurgents. Hard by is a statue of the philosopher *Gabino Barreda,* and one to *Estéban de Antuñano, fundador de la industria fabril an el país.* Directly behind this statue is an evil-smelling sulphur spring whose vaporous waters rush hot from the heart of the distant volcano. At the S. end of the *paseo* is a striking monument erected (by the state in 1896) to *Nicolás Bravo.* The most interesting object in this part of the city is the **Church of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe** (Pl. B, 3), which faces the *paseo* at the E. The interior is uninteresting — the four huge paintings which represent scenes in the *Apparition of the Virgin* to *Juan Diego* being mediocre copies of those in the ch. of *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe.* "This church offers in its façade another remarkable example of the decorative use of glazed tiles that is peculiar to *Puebla.* In the bases of the

towers the tiles are red and green, the pictures have blue and white borders with polychrome figures; the sun and the moon with orange bodies and yellow rays are upon a blue ground. In the surface of the façade, the zig-zag bands are of orange, blue and green, alternating with white. The arched border is of blue and white. The angels in the spandrels have yellow garments and orange wings." The four square colored tile pictures refer to the *Apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe,* and the inscriptions beneath the four make the famous phrase *Non fecit taliter omni natione.* The time-stained dome is odd, with workmanship similar to that of the towers.

The **Cathedral** (Pl. D, 4), undoubtedly one of the largest, handsomest, and richest Catholic temples in America, a relic of early Spanish colonial days and a treasury of historical associations, is open all day (except from noon to 2:30) free to visitors. As a rule permission has to be obtained from the *sacristán* to enter the choir and the *Sala Capitular,* and as this functionary is apt to be busy in the early afternoon, the tourist should plan to visit the edifice in the morning. "The Cathedral of Puebla (says *Mr. Baxter*) ranks next to that of Mexico City in architectural importance. Both without and within it has an effect of greater unity than that of the capital, but exteriorly it lacks the elegant richness of the greater building, and internally it is less impressive though by no means wanting in grandeur. The façade has the charm of a beautiful simplicity, enriched by much sculpture and fine decorative carving in white marble. Surpassing the façade in design is the N. portal of the transept, one of the most beautiful examples of Spanish renaissance in all Mexico."

The massive proportions of the edifice are seen to great disadvantage from the park-like *Plaza de la Constitución,* which extends clear along one side of it, and from the narrow streets which hem it in on its three other sides. It stands upon a slightly elevated platform or terrace covering a wide area. An encircling iron fence with posts surmounted by winged angels encloses the long, dreary stone-flagged atrium, which, with the massive and time-stained buttresses, emphasizes the contrast between the somewhat uninviting exterior and the sumptuous interior. At first, the Spaniards who settled in *Puebla* contented themselves with the modest ch. erected (about 1535) by Bishop *Juan de Zumárraga.* In 1562 *Felipe II* approved the plans for the present structure. There plans were drawn by the celebrated architect *Juan de Herrera,* who built the Spanish Escorial, and who was the alleged constructor of the equally celebrated *Bridge of Segovia* (a Cyclopean aqueduct erected by *Trajan* and considered one of the finest Roman remains in Castile). The corner-stone of the ch. was laid the same year, and it was completed April 18,

1649 (at a cost of a million and a half *pesos*), and consecrated on that day by Bishop *Juan de Palafox y Mendoza*. It is 323 ft. long by 101 ft. wide, of dark brown stone remarkably preserved. Its twin towers (240 ft. high) dominate the city and are visible for miles around. The lanterns capping the towers are covered with red and yellow glazed tiles, and the great dome (designed by *Ferrar*) is covered with yellow and green glazed tiles, giving the effect of greenish gold.

The Campanario, erected in 1678 at a cost of $100,000 (according to an old inscription on the tower), contains nearly a score of bells, with various dates up to 1828. The largest weighs 9 tons and bears the date 1729. Its deep, melodious tones remind the traveler of certain of the bells of Florence. A modern clock in the W. tower detracts from its appearance.

The Main Entrance, between the towers, is surmounted by stone carvings and *basso-relievos* in white marble. Sculptured saints and figurines occupy the various niches, and over the central doorway is the date 1664, which commemorates the completion of this portion of the ch. Above is a crown and the insignia of the order of the Golden Fleece (*Toisón de Oro*). An the r. is a *basso-relievo* representing St. Francis and the stigmata, on the l. is *Santa Rosa* offering a crown of flowers to the Infant Jesus in the Virgin's arms. The huge carved doors, swung on massive pivots let into soffits, are not without interest. The side entrance is embellished with statues, some of them arrayed in pontifical robes, with medallions in marble, and with the Pope's mitre and keys. The massive side doors, with smaller ones cut into them, are studded with bronze bosses. The monument in the atrium was erected in 1886 to the memory of *Pope Pius IX*.

The **Interior** of the Cathedral is a veritable museum of pictures, not all noteworthy. Each of the 14 chapels has a half dozen or more; many hang against the walls, and at the *Altar de los Reyes* there are 19. The interior forms a huge parallelogram 295 ft. E. and W. and 153 N. and S. The central nave (*Nave del Perdón*) is 87 ft. high, and is separated from the lateral naves (63 ft. high) by unusually massive but graceful stone columns. The interior view is marred by the *coro* in the centre — a traditional remembrance of the early basilicas, and popular in Spanish Cathedrals. The critical eye will note a preponderance of the Mexican marble known as *Puebla* onyx, which detracts somewhat from the artistic ensemble. The effect of the great marble paved floor is admirable. The tall gilt *rejas* which separate the side chapels from the aisles are very elaborate, and the chancels are splendidly carved examples of early work. The 14 semi-oval paintings, in handsome gilt frames, which hang from the lateral pilasters and represent the 14 stations of the cross, are at-

tributed to the celebrated *Zapotec Indian* painter, *Miguel Cabrera,* albeit the work (thanks to the meddling hand of the modernizer) is sadly injured by restoration. The various confessionals are good examples of native wood-carving. The few stained-glass windows, which are not notworthy, are of European origin. The massive gilded candelabra are worth looking at. The seats on the side of the *crujía,* or railed-off passage between the *coro* and the high altar, are reserved for men, and a printed sign advises that women are not allowed there even when accompanied by men. The opposite seats are for women. The whole interior has an air of newness and of wealth in keeping with the rich city of *Puebla,* of which the Cathedral is the spiritual head. On the r. of the entrance from the *plaza* is a huge painting of *San Cristóbal,* and on the l. a companion piece, *Aparición á San Miguel* — both mediocre and by unknown painters. The unusually massive pulpits are carved from the *Puebla* onyx.

The **Coro** contains a veritable art treasure in the fine marquetry *silleria,* the work of the master *Pedro Muñoz,* who began it Aug. 24, 1719, and completed it June 24, 1722. The panels of the 54 upper seats and the 46 lower ones, as well as the graceful wooden shells which surmount the former, and the beautiful doors of the side entrances, are inlaid in many intricate patterns, no two alike. At the rear of the bishop's seat is a small inlaid door with a picture, in marquetry work, of *St. Peter.* Behind this door is a shrine containing an alleged thorn (much venerated) from the Saviour's Crown. Above the door is an ivory figurine of the *Purísima Virgen.* The old and quaint lectern (the work of *Pedro Muñoz*) carries some time-stained *pergamino* books with illuminated text. Near the entrance to the *coro,* let into the panelling of the seats at the l., is an oval painting of the *Nativity,* with figures of *San Pedro Arbeus, San Juan Nepomuceno,* and others. The richly carved wood cases of the organs are among the best in Mexico. The twin wheels of bells on the pilasters of the *coro* are quaint relics of early Spanish days.

On the l. outer wall of the *coro* are four large pictures illustrating scenes in the life of the Virgin, painted by *José Ibarra* in 1732.

The High Altar, an elaborate structure of gilded pillars, green onyx, and marble statuary, is considered superior to the similar feature in the Mexico City Cathedral. The original altar was by *Ferrar,* but the present structure was begun by *Tolsa* (after his own plans) and completed (in 1819) by *Don José Manso.* Additions have since been made by local craftsmen, and $110,000 are said to have been already spent on the structure. The bronze figure of *La Purísima Virgen* is one of *Tolsa's* best works. Beneath the *presbiterio* is a crypt, decorated with *Puebla* onyx, wherein are buried certain ecclesiastics.

The *Sagrario,* which is located at the rear of the apse and is entered from the S. end of the atrium, contains only one picture of note, a Christ Praying in the Garden, the work of *Miguel Gerónimo Zendejas,* who died in Puebla in 1810, aged 92.

The Capilla de los Reyes, to which several steps ascend, behind the high altar, in the apse, has a magnificent *retablo* designed by the famous Spanish sculptor *Juan Martínez Montañez,* who was the author of various celebrated *retablos* in Spain. Of the 19 paintings the six large ones are by *Pedro Garciá Ferrar* (who came from Spain with *Bishop Palafox* in 1640), and are probably the only ones he painted in Mexico. The decoration of the dome and the pendentives are by *Cristóbal de Villalpando.* The allegory of the *Assumption,* in the dome, is not without merit. This chapel is often called *Capilla de Nuestra Señora de la Defensa,* from a huge painting of the Virgin in the centre. There are some sculptures in onyx to the r. and l. of the steps which lead up to the altar, and outside the *reja* (which was newly gilded with the renovation of the Cathedral) are two long Latin inscriptions referring to the history of the ch. Let into the chapel wall are several mortuary tablets of ecclesiastics buried here.

The **Sacristy,** to the r. of the *tabernáculo* and the *Altar de los Reyes,* is a magnificent room, particularly notable for its great mural paintings, richly framed, and for its *estantes,* for storing the vestments, of handsomely carved wood. The painting at the head of the room and the adjacent four on the sides are by *Echave el Mozo.* The first is a version of a work by *Rubens,* representing *The Triumph of Mary.* The other two principal ones represent *The Triumph of the Cross* and the *Triumph of Faith over Idolatry.* Below the latter (on the l.), which is known also as *El Templo Pagano,* is a fine head of the *Santísima Virgen,* attributed to *Correggio.* The three other large paintings (by *Joaquin Magón,* a *Puebla* painter of the 18th cent.), a *Last Supper, Patrocinio de la Santísima Virgen,* and a curious *Apocalipsis,* are inferior in quality to the first-named pictures. There are also some minor paintings of no particular merit, chief among them an *Assumption* by some pupil of the *Murillo School.* The picture of the *Virgin of Guadalupe* is a copy of the original in the *Church of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe* at Guadalupe (Mex. City). Adjoining the sacristy, and reached through a short *pasillo* at the r., is the

Sala Capitular, or Chapter Room, which is hung with magnificent Flemish tapestries, after designs by *Rubens,* and presented to the Cathedral by the *Emperor Charles V. Mr. Baxter* holds the view that the pagan subjects of these superb textiles are out of harmony with, and produce a strange effect in, a church.

The panorama visible from the Cathedral Towers is

very fine, and these should be ascended if only for the sake of the view. The aspect of the city, with its many tile covered domes, is very Oriental — recalling certain cities of British India. The splendid snow-crowned summits of *Popocatepetl, Iztaccihuatl* and *Malinche* almost overshadow the city with their giant bulk. Far to the E., piercing the sky with its almost perfect cone, rises the romantic *Pico de Orizaba.* Midway between *Popo* and the "woman in white" is the gap through which the bold *Cortés* led his mailed troops in their first advance (in 1519) on the Aztec metropolis. Near this natural mountain pass, but closer to the city, is the celebrated *Pyramid of Cholula,* crowned by its ch. of glistening white. The *Cerros de Guadalupe* and *Loreto* are prominent features of the suburbs. To the E. is the highway over which the American *General Scott* led his troops (in 1847) to the siege and capture of Mexico City.

The **Church of San Francisco** (Pl. E, 2), founded in 1532 (the present edifice dates from 1667), has one of the most graceful towers in *Puebla,* and a façade quite unlike anything else in the Republic. Its unusual form of *Churrigueresque* work chiselled in the stone, and its decoration of glazed tiles set in red brick, are unique. Certain of the lustred tiles are formed into flowers of blue and yellow on a white ground with a connecting network of *Mudéjar* patterns. A series of blue and white vases, or jars, adorn the projecting angles of the brown stone strip, which reaches from the pave to the tower, and these, with the tiled figures of *santos,* crosses, and whatnot, form a joyous ensemble very unusual for a church façade. The interior is, on the whole, uninteresting, the *coro* with its *Rococco* stalls being the most noteworthy feature. The old convent adjoining the ch. is now used as a *Hospital Militar.* About 2 squares to the S.-E. is the (uninteresting) *Templo de la Cruz.* In this immediate neighborhood, at the E. end of the *Paseo de San Francisco* (at the W. end of which stands the ch. of the same name), is a striking

Bronze Equestrian Statue of General Ignacio Zaragoza (the work of *Jesús F. Contreras,* in 1895), Pl. E, 1. According to the inscription, it was erected by the state of *Puebla* in 1896, during the administration of *General Mucio P. Martínez.* At the base of the pedestal are the names of the generals who aided *Zaragoza* in his expulsion of the French troops during the French Intervention. The *Cerro de Guadalupe* (Pl. E, 1), with its frowning fortress, is visible to the l., and behind the hospital, to the r., is the *Cerro de Loreto* (Pl. E, 1), also surmounted by a fortress. To the l. of the *Zaragoza* statue, across an intervening creek, is the

Church of San José (Pl. D, 2) facing the *plaza* of the same name "with much remarkable tile-work, notably in the columns and pilasters of the façade. The treatment is

blue and yellow, and the fine dome of the chapel on the l., with its drum, is covered with tiles of yellow, grayish blue, and orange. On the l. near the ch. is a small dome brilliantly decorated in glazed tile. It does not belong to the ch. building itself, but crowns the *curato*, the residence of the clergy of the parish. The dome is covered with small white tiles decorated with designs in light blue; the ribs are marked by two bands of yellow tile; the lantern is also in white and light blue, with a belt of chevrons, and alternating dark blue and yellow tiles at the base." This ch. is best reached by taking a tram-car or taxi at the *Plaza Principal* and proceeding to the *Plaza de San José*. In the

Plazuela de San Francisco, facing the ch. of the same name but about one square distant, is the charming old *Fountain of San Miguel* (Pl. D, 3), a specimen of 18th cent. work which was erected in the *Plaza Principal* in 1777 but was brought hither in 1878. Immediately to the N.-W. of the fountain is the very quaint old *Parian* (Pl. D, 3), or market, where old iron articles and other rubbish are exposed for sale. The distinguishing features of the long row of stalls are the projecting hoods above the doors, and the white and blue tiles set in a red ground. Hard by is one of the oddest and most interesting houses in the city,

La Casa de Alfeñique (Pl. D, 3), a prominent example of the old-time architecture at one period peculiar to the city, which is now the state museum "(The word *alfeñique* is Spanish for almond-cake, and the house received the name from its combination of florid ornamentation with elaborate tile-work — a unique local development of the *Churrigueresque*. The term is equivalent to a 'ginger-bread house.') The surface pattern is formed by blue and white glazed tiles set in a ground of plain red ones. The broad projecting stone-work that shelters the balconies in the upper story, at the corner and elsewhere, is a common feature in the domestic architecture of Puebla." The house is late 17th cent. work, and is well worth looking at. The house next door, No. 14 (*Calle de Raboso*), which houses the *Jefatura de Hacienda,* also has a very curious façade inlaid with triangular white tiles. The house yet further up the street, No. 8, is likewise a curious old relic of Spanish colonial days. The odd porticoes (like wagon-tops) above the upper windows, and the squat, white-tiled covered dome at one corner, remind one of mediæval times.

The **Templo de La Compañía** (of Jesus), one square S. of the *Plaza Principal* (Pl. D, 3), is of cathedral-like proportions and has one of the queerest domes in the city. This dome, which is covered with blue and white tiles and surmounted by a bizarre lantern decorated in the same manner, is flanked by quaint flying buttresses and is

noteworthy for a maze of stone carving. The leaden façade is unusually repulsive. Within are many mural paintings, most of them without merit. The altars are over-decorated. The huge stoup is of onyx.

The **Church of San Cristóbal** (Pl. D, 3), with an uninviting exterior, has an interior that is not without interest, the most noteworthy objects being several pieces of sculpture by *José A. Villegas de Gora* — a giant figure of *San Cristóbal* with the *Child Jesus* (in the r. transept at the *Altar de San Cristóbal*), the *Virgin of the High Altar,* and an attractive *Virgin of Lourdes* (between the high altar and the r. transept). The decorations are new, but the stuccowork — similar to that of *Santo Domingo* at *Oaxaca* — dates from the erection (early in the 17th cent.) of the ch. Behind the quaint little balconies which overlook the single aisle are four huge paintings (the work of *Lorenzo Zendejas*) illustrating scenes in the life of the Virgin. The ceiling beneath the organ loft is particularly elaborate. The huge stoup and pulpits are of *Puebla* onyx. The façade is elaborately carved; the material is the dark local stone of *Puebla,* with strongly contrasting sculptures in white marble. The dome is of blue and yellow tiles. The ch. is sometimes called *La Purísima Concepción,* a name given it in 1687.

The **Church of San Marcos,** a 17th cent. foundation facing the *Calle Hospicio* (Pl. C, 3), has a very quaint red tile front with square tile insets, forming pictures of *santos* and whatnot. The general appearance of the façade is Flemish.

The **Church of Nuestra Señora de la Soledad** (W. of the Cathedral, Pl. D, 4), erected in 1731, and consecrated (to *Our Lady of Solitude*) March 9, 1749, is notable for its beautiful dome, which is covered with glazed tiles in black and white. On the façade is a sculptured allegory of the *Assumption.* The interior is chiefly noteworthy for two splendid examples of *Churrigueresque reredos,* whose huge proportions entirely fill the transepts. Overlooking the *tabernáculo* are two unique *celosías* which resemble coat-of-mail work. The two large allegorical paintings at the r. and l. of the main entrance are the work of *Pablo Joseph Talavera.* In the immediate neighborhood are the (uninteresting) *Church of San Juan de Letrán* (in the *Calle San Gerónimo*); and the old, heavily buttressed *Church of San Gerónimo* (Pl. D, 4), a Hieronymite foundation with a massive tile-ribbed dome. A short walk toward the N. brings us to the

Church of *La Concepción* (Pl. D, 4), which faces the main street but which is entered from the narrow side street of *La Concepción.* The blue and white tiled dome is a landmark. The two allegorical paintings which flank the high altar are attributed to *Ribera.* One square further W. (Pl. D, 4), on the *Calle Sacristía de Capuchinas,* stands

the *Iglesia de las Capuchinas* with a prominent green and yellow tiled dome. In the ch. is a quaint painting of the *Virgin and Child* with real gold ornaments appliqued on the canvas. The huge

Church of *La Santísima,* at the corner of the *Calles Zaragoza* and *Fuen Leal* (Pl. C, 3), contains a number of faded allegorical paintings of no great worth. The interior decorations are new. The massive doors are covered with bronze bosses.

The **Convent Church of Santa Catarina** (Pl. C, 3) is almost filled with towering *Churrigueresque* altars — of which there are 8 — with a host of dilapidated paintings, figurines of *santos,* etc. The narrow single nave seems too small to hold these huge relics of former grandeur, in sharp contrast to which is the newly decorated high altar, with its predominating white and gold. Running along both sides of the nave is a curious old dado of blue and white *Puebla* tiles in *Moresque* patterns. The stuffy interior with its vestiges of former grandeur and its superabundance of roods and life-size saints interests but oppresses one. The bizarre polychrome tower and dome "are strikingly good examples of the treatment of all the architectural members with a surface of glazed tiles."

The Palacio Municipal (Pl. D, 3), opposite the Cathedral, is a modern building in the Spanish Renaissance style and dates from 1907. It occupies the site of the original *palacio,* erected in 1536. The fine *salón* on the second floor is decorated in French Renaissance. The allegorical paintings on the ceiling are by local painters.

The **State of Puebla,** one of the largest and richest of the *Estados del Centro* (so called from a *Carta de Puebla,* or letter of authorization permitting its settlement), with a population of 1,295,000 and a superficial area of 31,616 sqr. kilom., occupies a commanding position on the great Central Plateau, 7,000 ft. above sea-level. It is bounded on the N. and E. by the state of *Veracruz,* on the S. by *Oaxaca* and *Guerrero,* and on the W. by *Morelos, Mexico* and *Hidalgo.* It is divided into 21 political *partidos* and subdivided into *municipalidades;* the principal towns (aside from *Puebla,* the capital) being *Atlixco, San Pedro Cholula, Huejotzingo, San Pedro de los Llanos and San Andrés Chalchicomula.* Between the mountains are some notable *barrancas,* chief among them *Zacatlán,* where one may find the products of the temperate and torrid zones growing within a few yards of each other. The *barranca* in the district of *Huachinango,* through which the *Necaxa River* flows and forms several fine cascades, is particularly noteworthy. The falls[1] of this river (known in the state of *Veracruz* as the *Tecalutla*) are 540 ft. high.

[1] Industrially the **Falls of Necaxa** are among the most important in the Repub. Here the Mexican Light and Power Co. has established the *Necaxa Hydro-Electric Power Plant,* which gener-

The climate is varied; hot in the south, temperate on the plateau, and cold in the mountains. That of Puebla City is much like that of Mex. City, with cool nights, warm days, and slight temperature variations. The most important mountain peaks are *Popocatepetl, Iztaccihuatl,* and the *Cofre de Perote.* A myriad minor peaks dot the country. Fine trees clothe the mt. slopes, beginning with conifers in the higher altitudes, and ending with mahogany and many precious dye-woods in the warm valleys at their base.

The Fauna and Flora present the same general characteristics of those of other states of the Central Plateau. Agriculture is the leading industry. Some of the finest wheat lands in the Repub. lie contiguous to *Atlixco.* Coffee, sugar-cane (there are upward of 30 sugar-mills in the state), vanilla, tobacco, and many fine fruits grow in profusion. The region is highly mineralized; gold, silver, and copper mines predominate. Of the latter perhaps the most celebrated mines are near *Teziutlán* (*Hotel Barron,* $5 to $8 Am. Pl.), a picturesque and very ancient town (pop. 8,400) near the border line between *Puebla* and *Veracruz.* The onyx quarries of the state are celebrated throughout the Repub. The district of *Tecali* produces a transparent onyx, which can be worked into sheets of extreme thinness. Various souvenirs are made from it — paperweights, knives, fruit groups, penholders, and whatnot. The palm-leaf mats (*petates,* Aztec = *petlatl*) made in and near *Puebla* are among the best in the Repub. The mineral *Springs of Tehuacán* are celebrated.

58. Excursions from Puebla.

To the Pyramid of Cholula, and to the National Observatory (Observatorio Astrofísico) of Tonantzintla.

Trains on the Interoceanic Railway (from the Interoceanic Station) make the 14 Kilom. run to *Cholula* in about 30 minutes. Motor buses (*camiones*) and trolley cars (*tranvías*) also run from *Puebla* and link the *Cholula* Valley towns.

The rly. train runs through a valley dotted with ranches, hamlets, and also many churches, with *Cholula* visible in the far distance.

8 M. **Cholula.** The town spreads out back of the rly. station, while to the immedate l. rises the ancient hill. Time can be saved by inspecting this first. We proceed for a few hundred yards along the track, turn to the l. and begin the ascent of the pyramid. The principal feature in the CHURCH at the summit is a small crowned figurine of

---

ates some 90,000 horsepower of electrical energy used to supply light and power to Mexico City (96 M.), and to the mines of *El Oro,* 75 M. away. The *barranca* through which the river flows is wildly picturesque.

the *Virgen de los Remedios,* on the high altar. Conspicuous objects are the votive offerings of alleged ailing ones who have been miraculously cured by the Virgin. To the native mind the next most valuable possessions are the four half life-size polychrome figures (in the newly decorated *camarin,* at the rear of the apse) of *San Alfonso María de Ligorio, S. Buenaventura, S. Bernardo* and *S. Bernardino de Sena.* The view from the summit of the hill is very fine. The hill itself is dilapidated. The time-eroded ruins of other pyramids are features in the landscape. About ⅛ M. to the N.-W. are seen the many squat domes of the ancient

Franciscan Church of San Gabriel, which we reach by following the street which leads from the rly. station to the *plaza,* then turning to the r. The ch. stands back in a huge yard which faces the *plaza* on the E. It is very large, "and the extent of the population of *Cholula* in the early days is indicated by the fact that the enormous *Capilla Real* was built for 'overflow' purposes. It is exceedingly plain in its austere lines, and bears evidence of the Gothic influences that were strong in the early period of Spanish-colonial work. The apse, in particular, is of Gothic character." The four large paintings at the r. and l. of the high altar, representing scenes in the life of San Francisco, are by *Isauro G. Cervantes,* and date from 1906. The ribbed vaulting of the huge single nave is an interesting specimen of early ecclesiastical work. At the r. of the entrance is a *Descent from the Cross,* of good color. Date and painter unknown. The Spanish inscriptions near the main entrance refer to the celebration of the third centenary (Oct. 28, 1894) of the placing in the ch. of *Nuestra Señora de los Remedios* the so-called miraculous image of that *santa,* and to the restoration, in 1897, of the Franciscan ch. The old doors are unusually massive and are heavy with iron bosses. A side view of the ch. with its massive buttresses, of the polychrome tiled dome and the many small domes of the adjoining chapel, is interesting.

The Capilla Real, known also as the *C. de los Naturales* (chapel of the natives) and as the *C. de Guadalupe,* flanking the main ch. on the S., is one of the most notable ecclesiastical structures in *Cholula. Mr. Baxter* believes that its style was suggested by the great Mosque of Córdova (Spain). The vaulted roof, which is square in plan, is supported by 64 large columns, which form seven naves in turn surmounted by 47 domes or *bóvedas.* The latter are comparatively modern, as the original structure, which perhaps dated from the opening years of the 17th cent., fell down in the night after its dedication. The enormous, bare interior possesses fine acoustic properties. A number of mediocre paintings hang on the walls, among them four large pictures depicting the *Apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe to Juan Diego.* The huge, carved stone

stoup is of undoubted antiquity. Between the *Capilla* and the main ch. is a closed chapel called the *Tercer Orden de San Francisco,* which contains nothing to interest the visitor.

History. The history of *Cholula* centres about the great pyramid, the date of the erection of which (says *Prescott*) is unknown, for it was found there when the Aztecs entered on the plateau. "It had the form common to the Mexican *teocallis,* that of a truncated pyramid, with its four sides facing the cardinal points, and divided into the same number of terraces. Its original outlines, however, have been effaced by the action of time and of the elements. . . . It was here that the god *Quetzalcoatl* paused in his passage to the coast, and passed 20 years in teaching the Toltec inhabitants the arts of civilization. It was in honor of this benevolent deity that the stupendous mound was erected, on which the traveler still gazes as the most colossal fabric in New Spain, rivalling in dimensions, and somewhat in form, the pyramidal structures of ancient Egypt. The hill was surmounted by a sumptuous edifice in which was the image of this mystic 'god of the air' with ebon features, unlike the fair complexion which he bore upon earth, wearing a mitre on his head waving with plumes of fire, with a resplendent collar of gold round his neck, pendants of mosiac turquois in his ears, a jewelled sceptre in one hand, and a shield curiously painted, the emblem of his rule over the winds, in the other. The sanctity of the place, hallowed by hoary tradition, and the magnificence of the temple and its services, made it an object of veneration throughout the land, and pilgrims from the farthest corner of *Anáhuac* came to offer up their devotions at the shrine of *Quetzalcoatl. Cholula* was, in short, what Mecca is to the Mahometans or Jesusalem among Christians: it was the Holy City of *Anáhuac.*

"The religious rites were not performed, however, in the pure spirit originally prescribed by its tutelary deity. His altars, as well as those of the numerous Aztec gods, were stained with human blood; and 6,000 victims are said to have been annually offered up at their sanguinary shrines. The great number of these may be estimated from the declaration of *Cortés* that he counted 400 towers in the city; yet no temple had more than two, many only one. High above the rest rose the 'pyramid of Cholula,' with its undying fires flinging their radiance far and wide over the capital, and proclaiming to the nations that here was the mystic worship of the good deity who was one day to return and resume his empire over the land. Nothing could be more grand than the view which met the eye from the area on the truncated summit of the pyramid. . . .

"When the Spanish conquerors reached this point on

the march to Mexico (says *Mr. Baxter*)[1] they found a large native city built around the pyramid, and for some time *Cholula* remained one of the chief centres of population in New Spain." It was claimed by *Cortés* that the city contained 20,000 houses within the walls, and as many more in the environs. It was said to be of great antiquity, and Indian history recorded that it was founded by the primitive races who overspread the land before the advent of the Aztecs. During the Aztec Confederacy it was one of the most populous and flourishing cities in the country, and was the great commercial emporium of the Central Plateau. The inhabitants excelled in various mechanical arts, especially that of working in metals, the manufacture of cotton and *agave* cloths, and of a delicate kind of pottery, rivalling, it is said, that of Florence in beauty. Though conspicuous for its refinement, the capital was even more venerated for the religious traditions which invested it. It was the scene, in 1519, of a terrific battle between the *Conquistadores* and the *Cholulans,* in which between three and six thousand of the latter were slain. This battle is referred to by historians and by the Indians as the "massacre of Cholula."

"In due course *Puebla,* only 8 miles away, became a great city and drew to itself nearly all the inhabitants of *Cholula,* which to-day looks as if it must have one church for at least every one hundred inhabitants — the domes and towers rising imposingly on every hand out of the rectangular mesh of streets that spread away before the beholder who looks down on the place from the pyramid summit.

"This pyramid, though a pre-Columbian structure, has an interest for the present as a structural site for one of the most notable of the hill-top pilgrimage temples that are commonly found crowning an eminence in the neighborhood of all considerable populations in the country. This combination of the colossal remains of indigenous religious architecture with an interesting type of Spanish-Colonial work is unique, the Pagan ruin making a formal base for the Christian temple, the Church of *Nuestra Señora de los Remedios.* With its magnificent site, its stately proportions, and its beautiful great dome resplendently glittering, covered with glazed tiles (green, white, and yellow) the scenic effect is something indescribably superb. Yet the church has been so radically restored, both without and within, that it has been robbed of all charm beyond that of the spectacular ensemble, which must always continue very great. The pyramid itself — as measured by the eminent archæologist, *Mr. Adolf F. Bandelier,* and including the irregular windings that probably are largely, if not entirely due to the ruinous con-

[1] *Spanish-Colonial Architecture in Mexico,* by Sylvester Baxter.

dition of the structure and its consequent falling away into what at first seems to be an almost shapeless mound of earth — has the following dimensions: N. side 1,000 ft.; E. side 1,026; S. side 833; W. side 1,000. The lines of the several terraces are clearly discernible and suggest how imposing the structure must have been in the old times when its form remained perfect. A long winding inclined way of hewn stone, 14 ft. wide, constructed by the Spaniards, is the present means of ascent to the summit, where the temple stands in the midst of a plateau about 203 ft. from E. to W., and 144 ft. from N. to S. The architectural effect of this commanding space about the church, surrounded by a handsome balustrade of stone, is extraordinarily good even in its present dilapidated condition. When carefully maintained it must have been a superb example of formal design in art out of doors."

On certain days the *Cholula* market, which flanks the large tree-shaded *plaza,* is very animated. There are a number of minor churches in *Cholula,* but they will not repay the traveler for the time spent in visiting them. There are 365 churches all told, because *Cortés* and his followers built one on every pyramid where human sacrifices had been made.

The Observatorio Nacional or *Astrofísico de Tonantzintla,* 12 Kms. from *Puebla,* in the Valley of *Cholula,* near the Pyramid, *pirámide,* and *Atlixco,* is reached by rly., *camión* (motorbus), and tramway (*tranvía*) from *Puebla.* The hotel manager or any Tourist Bureau will direct the traveler. The *Cholula* Pyramid can be included in the trip.

The Observatorio stands on a hill which rises from the *Cholula* Valley and houses a new (27-31 inch) Schmidt type Telescope (*telescopio*) almost a twin of Harvard University's Jewett Memorial telescope at the Oak Ridge Station of the Harvard Observatory in Massachusetts, U. S. A. Scientists aver that 90 per cent of the Milky Way is visible here, as compared to 60 per cent at the Harvard and Lick observatories.

It is the second largest telescope in Spanish America, and is surpassed only by the 60-inch telescope reflector in the National Observatorio at Córdoba, in the Argentine Republic.

59. From Puebla viâ Tehuacán to Oaxaca City (*thence to the* ***Big Tree of Tule,*** *and the* ***Ruins of Mitla***).

From Puebla to Oaxaca, 228 M., Ferrocarril Mexicano del Sur. Daily trains in about 12 hrs. Excursions are frequently run to *Oaxaca* (and the *Mitla Ruins*) at reduced rates; consult the *Guia Oficial,* and the company folders.

For the convenience of through passengers (from Mexico City) trains of the Mexican Southern Rly. sometimes leave from the *Interoceanic Rly. Station,* at *Puebla.*

The journey from *Puebla* to *Oaxaca* is picturesque and interesting with inspiring mountain scenery, beautiful valleys sprinkled with old Spanish churches, bridges and colonial relics, and magnificent snow-crowned volcanoes nearly always in view. The line sweeps down from a high point on the Mexican Plateau to the tropical zone, then back through many winding cañons to the tropical highlands. The entire region is fraught with memories of the Spanish *conquistadores,* and many of the customs of the simple inhabitants are those that were in vogue when *Hernán Cortés* and his bold raiders first entered the land. (The Mex. So. is operated by the Natl. Rlys. of Mex.)

The trip from *Puebla* to *Oaxaca* can also be made by bus or motor over a fine scenic highway. Also by air by planes of Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.

Puebla, see p. 814. The train runs toward the S.-E., across a fairly level, fertile country, changing farther along into an arid, rocky, hilly region. The views of *Popo* and its mate on one side, and the towering *Malintzi* on the other, are grand.

34 M. *Rosendo Marquez* (6,737 ft.), in a tree-dotted valley. Point of departure for the *Línea de Acatzingo,* which runs to the near-by town (½ hr.) of *Acatzingo.*

The fine *Pico de Orizaba* is now a conspicuous and inspiring feature in the landscape. The trend of the line is steadily downward, and the air becomes warmer. As we approach *Tehuacán,* the valleys take on a richer aspect.

79 M. **Tehuacán** (5,408 ft.). The town lies about ½ M. to the l. of the station.

Autos are available. The usual fare to the town and hotel is 2 *pesos.*

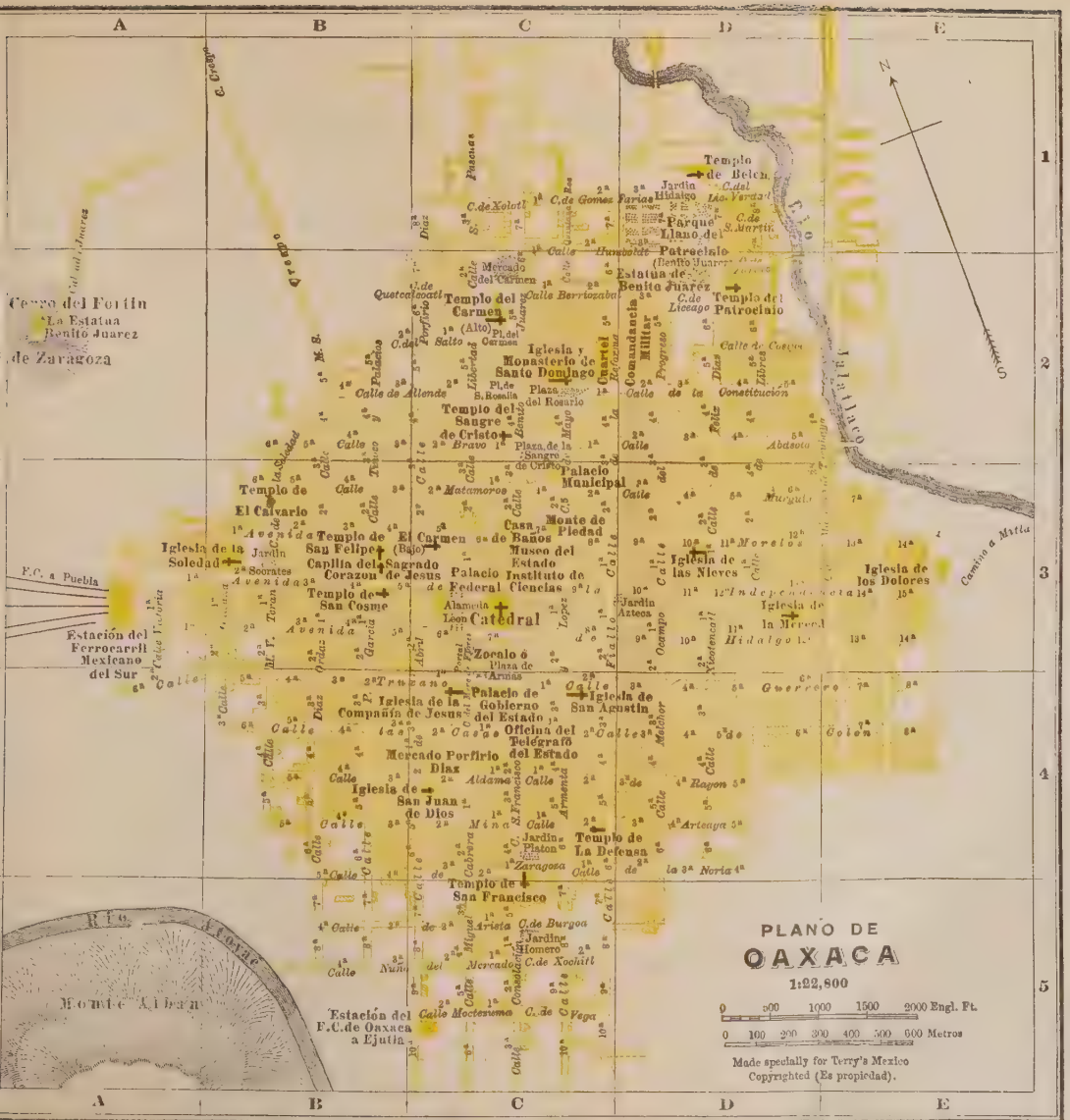
Hotels. The new *Balneario* (bathing resort) Hotel known as the *Garci Crespo,* an ultra-fashionable resort opened in 1934, attracts many Mexico City residents of the upper class. There are about 150 rooms. Rates from 35 *pesos* up, A. plan.

Associated with the hotel are mineral baths and a bottling works where water from one of the many springs is bottled and shipped to points in the Republic.

The *Hotel El Riego,* the *Hotel México,* and the *Hotel Madrid.* Rooms from 7 *pesos* a day and up, A. plan. *The Riego* is also run in connection with a mineral spring, and provides medicinal baths for guests.

A Branch Railway connects *Tehuacán* with *Esperanza* Station, on the Mexican Railway, and travelers entering *Veracruz* will find this a short route to the *Tehuacán* Springs.

The town is on the *Mexico City-Veracruz* highway, by the


A
B
C
D
E
1
2
3
4
5
N
Cerro del Fortin
La Estatua
Benito Juarez
de Zaragoza
Templo de Belen
Jardin Hidalgo
Parque Llano del
Templo de Patrocinio
Templo del Carmen
Mercado del Carmen
Estatua de Benito Juarez
Comandancia Militar
Iglesia y Monasterio de Santo Domingo
Templo del Sangre de Cristo
Templo de El Calvario
Iglesia de la Soledad
Templo de San Felipe (Bajo)
Capilla del Sagrado Corazon de Jesus
Templo de San Cosme
Estación del Ferrocarril Mexicano del Sur
F.C. a Puebla
Palacio Municipal
Casa de Baños
Monte de Piedad
Museo del Estado
Instituto de Ciencias
Catedral
Zocalo ó Plaza de Armas
Templo de El Carmen
Iglesia de los Dolores
Iglesia de las Nieves
Iglesia de la Merced
Palacio de Gobierno del Estado
Iglesia de la Compañía de Jesus
Iglesia de San Agustin
Oficina del Telegrafo del Estado
Mercado Porfirio Diaz
Iglesia de San Juan de Dios
Templo de La Defensa
Templo de San Francisco
Jardin Aztecs
Jardin Platon
Jardin Romero
Estación del F.C. de Oxaca a Ejutla
Monte Alban
Rio Atoyac
Camino a Mitla
PLANO DE
OAXACA
1:22,800
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Engl. Ft.
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted (Es propiedad).

alternate route branching off the National Highway No. 2 just below *Puebla.*

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A.

The Springs, of which there are a number, are scattered over the adjacent country. The waters are said to be efficacious in liver and kidney disorders. *Tehuacán* is frequently spoken of as the *Karlsbad of Mexico,* and the spot is a popular resort.

Tehuacán (in the state of *Puebla*), with a pop. of 16,300, the capital of the district of the same name and called *Tehuacán de las Granadas* (from the fine pomegranates which grow in the neighborhood), stands near the base of a range of tall hills in a region where considerable wheat is grown. A peculiarity of the district is the number of swift streams which race from the adjacent mountains and traverse the country.

The several old churches — *El Carmen, La Parroquia, San Francisco,* etc. — with their polychromatic tiled-domes, are chiefly interesting from an architectural viewpoint. There are a few pleasant walks in the neighborhood, but outside the town the country is a bit sandy. Its principal fame rests in the curative power of its waters.

As we proceed southward from *Tehuacán,* the views become more tropical, and palms are constant features, with wide fields of sugar cane. The scenery is impressive. 121 M. *San Antonio* (2,578 ft.) amid cane, bananas and other subtropical plants. Sugar-mills are features of the landscape. The train soon enters a rocky region of cañons on whose sides rise splendid specimens of organ cacti. The scenery is very striking.

We enter the state of *Oaxaca.* The scenery continues wild and picturesque. 182 M. *Santa Catarina* (4,359 ft.), with many banana trees. This region is celebrated for many fine fruits; notably the *mamey, mango,* orange, fig, *papaya, chirimoya,* etc. Orchids are features of the tall trees. The scenery becomes less varied. 200 M. *Las Sedas* (6,304 ft.), another high point, whence we descend by gentle gradients into the beautiful *Oaxaca Valley,* threaded by the *Atoyac River.* 228 M. **Oaxaca,** see below.

60. Oaxaca City.

Arrival. Distances from the rly. station to the hotel and chief points of interest are short.

Autos are available. From the station to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons 1.50-2 *pesos.*

Hotels. *Hotel Francia, Hotel Ruiz, Hotel Marqués del Valle, Hotel Monte Albán.* Rooms from 5 *pesos* a day, up. With meals from 12 *pesos* up. *Rancho San Felipe,* about 15 min. drive outside town. Single 33 to 57 *pesos,* double 70 to 112 *pesos,* A plan. Good.

Post-Office in the *Palacio Federal* (N. side of the Cathedral). **Telegraph-Office** in the same building.

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico.* English spoken.

Railways. *Oaxaca* (viâ *Santa Anita, Xoxo, San Isidro, Jalpan, Zaachila, La Trinidad, La Ciénega, Zimatlán, San Nicolás, Santiago Apóstol, Ocotlán, Guesbeche, La Cima*) to (56 K.) **Taviche.**

Oaxaca (viâ the aforementioned stations to *Ocotlán,* thence *San Dionisio, S. Pedro Apóstol, Garzona, San Martín, Vergel, Bonéqui*) to (69 K.) **Ejutla.**

For time of trains, fares, etc. consult the Rly. Folder, or the *Guía Oficial.*

The traveler who may wish to see the **Big Tree of Tule,** without proceeding on to *Mitla* (see Excursion to the *Ruins of Mitla,* p. 841), or *Tlacolula,* can reach these points by the *Oaxaca-Tlacolula Rly. Line.* Visitors pressed for time, who wish to visit *Mitla,* may proceed by rly. (daily trains) to *Tlacolula* and pick up some sort of a conveyance there for the rest of the journey. Consult the hotel manager before making any definite plan.

Oaxaca can also be reached by paved highway from *Puebla* or *Mexico City* (from the Capital one stretch of 50 Km. is graveled). Ruins of *Monte Albán* and *Mitla* accessible also by graveled road.

Airline connections by Aeronaves de Mexico, S.A. and Compañía Mexicana de Aviación.

Oaxaca, a Spanish corruption of the Indian *Huaxyacac* — "a place covered with trees" — chief city of the state of *Oaxaca,* 5,067 ft. above sea-level, with a population of 30,000, was changed in 1872 to *Oaxaca de Juárez,* in honor of *Benito Pablo Juárez.* It is one of the most attractive and interesting cities of the Repub. As a rule the older houses are low, massive and earthquake-resisting, with a more pronounced Spanish-Moorish cast than those of many other Mexican cities. Certain of the dwellings even are fortress-like in character — significant survivals of the days of political unrest. The fine *portales* (which flank the *Zócalo*) are, after those of *Mérida,* among the most picturesque in the country. A small army of hucksters, public-letter writers (*evangelistas*) and peddlers pursue their vocations beneath their grateful shade. *Oaxaca* is the leading industrial and commercial centre of the state, and the metropolis of the minor towns of *Etla de Santiago, Nochixtlán, Asunción, Villa Alvárez, Heróica Ejutla Crespo, Tlacolula de Matamoros, Tehuantepec* and *Salina Cruz.* The most frequented section, and the focus of the city life, is the shady, double *plaza* of which the Cathedral is the commanding feature. A good military band plays in the *plaza* on certain evenings (and Sunday mornings), and the cloister-like *portales* and the shaded walks of the parks

are then brilliant and animated expressions of the life of the *Oaxaqueños.* Saturday, the market day of the Indians of the neighborhood, is one on which the visitor may obtain the best views of the native life and customs. For sale is fine pottery, including toys, textiles, colorful embroidery. The *Mixtec* and *Zapotec Indians* one sees here are usually undersized, and there is considerable goitre among the women.

The wool **sarapes** made by these Indians on primitive looms are desirable and serviceable souvenirs. They vary widely in quality and price; the good ones cost $25 and upward, the cheap ones from $8 to $15. The Indians bring them to market on Saturdays and always ask much more for them than they expect to receive. The finer *sarapes* are usually bought up by brokers who ship them to the well-known dealers in antiques in Mexico City. From these dealers the traveler can usually select from a wider variety (as the Indians sometimes bring only one or two in for sale) and get better quality and value. The best grades (usual size 5 by 6 ft.) are of close texture and dyed with lasting vegetable colors. Fine blue-and-white *sarapes* are the rarest and best.

The hand-wrought, gold filigree jewelry made and worn by the *Mixtecan* and *Zapotecan* women is often purchased by travelers as souvenirs. The quality of the gold is usually 24 karat; prices vary according to the value placed on her possessions by the wearer. Other attractive curios are the embroidered *huipiles,* made and worn by the *Mazateca* Indians of *Oaxaca* state. Fine Toledo steelware, equal to that from Spain, is sold.

History. The town was founded in 1486 by some soldiers of the Mexican Emperor *Ahuizotl,* who, in the course of a journey from the highland capital to the *Isthmus of Tehuantepec,* founded a fort here on the banks of the *Atoyac River.* Because of the apparently inexhaustible deposits of gold-ore in the vicinity, the district became popular and populous, and the invading Spaniards so found it in 1521. From that date it was intimately connected with the history of the *conquistadores,* for after its definite occupation by *Diego de Ordaz,* a lieutenant of *Cortés,* it became a favorite Spanish stronghold. The *Mixtec* and *Zapotec* Indians did not permit the conquest to be facile, and history records many sanguinary struggles with the Spaniards. It was not until after the complete subjugation of *Tenochtitlán* that *Cortés* was able to send a considerable force to subdue the inhabitants and open through their possessions a route to the southern sea. Early in 1522 *Gonzalo de Sandoval,* with 35 horses, 200 Spanish troopers, and a swarm of Indian allies, advanced southward and encountered the *Mixtecas* near *Mitla.* Some weeks of guerrilla warfare ensued, then the discomfited Indians retired toward *Tehuantepec,* and the Spaniards and their allies

founded the towns of *El Marquesado, San Martín, San Juan Chapultepec,* and others. In 1524 the cavaliers *Juan Cedaño* and *Hernando Badajoz* named the growing settlement *Antequera* (from the old Roman town of *Antequera la Vieja,* in *Andalucia*), and by a decree of Charles V, dated July 6, 1529, it was made a *ciudad* and was called *Oaxaca.* The same edict created *Hernán Cortés Marquis of the Valley of Oaxaca,* and granted him an immense tract of adjacent land called later *La Marquesada* — the marquisate. "Thereafter *Cortés* was known generally as the Marquis, and this dignified title, when used without the name of the individual, has been always appropriated in the colonies, in an especial manner, to *Cortés,* as the title of Admiral was to Columbus."

The first convent was established here in 1529 by *Fray Gonzalo Lucero.* The *Oaxaca* diocese dates from 1530, and it was one of the first four created in New Spain. Coincidently, a Papal Bull confirmed the founding of the town. Great religious activity was shown between 1549 and 1575, the Spanish friars establishing 160 churches in as many villages.

Oaxaca has always been eminently Spanish and intensely Catholic. When *Miguel Hidalgo* declared (in 1810) for Independence, he was violently denounced by the Bishop of *Oaxaca* as an "instrument of Satan." This clerical worthy so inflamed the public imagination that when two of *Hidalgo's* aides (*Señores Armenta* and *López*) came (in the guise of peddlers) to get the trend of events, they were seized and executed — their decapitated heads being publicly exposed in the street where they were captured. The present *Calle de Armenta y López* is a relic of the ghastly occurrence. The *revolucionarios* retaliated promptly, and when the royalist officer *General José María Regules* and several of his followers, known to feel bitterly toward the cause, were captured, they were executed on the identical spot where *Hidalgo's* emissaries were shot. Thereafter the city was the scene of many bloody struggles. The patriot *José María Morelos* entered the place through the *marquesada* (where the Mex. So. Rly. station now stands) Nov. 24, 1812, and after a sharp struggle in the streets captured the city with its military stores.

The Climate of Oaxaca is almost perfect; the average temperature is 70° Fahr., and Government Weather Bureau statistics show that it varies but about 13° during a year. The rains are regular, and the rainfalls (about 33 inches) usually occur between June and November.

Oaxaca possesses many churches, certain of them with decorations unlike those of other cities of the Repub. At the head of the city churches is

The **Cathedral** (Pl. C, 3), facing the *Alameda León* and flanking the *Plaza Mayor,* founded in 1553 and completed in 1730 at a cost of $2,000,000. It has been bombarded and

pillaged so many times that it is now but a simulacrum of its former greatness. The fine pictures, altars and other decorations which once adorned it have disappeared; those remaining have but little more than a passing interest for the traveler. The general plan of the building is similar to that of Mexico City: a nave and four aisles, two of the latter closed and occupied by 14 newly decorated and uninteresting chapels. After the usual Spanish custom, the nave is occupied by the *coro* in the front part, and then by the *crujía* or way of the cross, and the high altar. Beyond the latter, in the apse, is the *Altar de los Reyes.* Against the wall of the choir, facing the main entrance, is the *Altar* of *El Señor del Perdón,* the Lord of Pardon. The handsomely decorated *Chapel of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe* (at the E. end) is attractive. Architecturally, the ch. has been much injured by the recent thoughtless innovations that have sacrificed much of the charm of antiquity, so that, as a whole, the edifice has lost the greater part of its interest. Happily the beautiful façade remains intact, enriched by some remarkably good sculpture by an unknown artist — work probably of the 17th century.

Of the number of paintings, antique and modern, in the ch., perhaps the most interesting are two in the Sacristy, one an *Assumption,* attributed to *Miguel Cabrera,* and the other a *Triumph of the Virgin,* possibly by *Juan Correa* or *Cristóbal de Villalpando.* Near the entrance to the *sacristía* is a curious closet let into the side wall of the aisle and protected by an iron grill, behind which are a half-dozen or more brass busts of *santos,* chief among them *San Francisco de Asis, S. Ignacio, S. Dominico,* etc. The two huge allegorical paintings to the r. and l. of the main entrance are by *Marcial de Santaella* and date from 1726. The *coro* contains nothing of interest. The two sets of wheel bells that hang from the E. end are quaint.

Four squares N. of the Cathedral, and far surpassing it in interest, is the unique **Monastery and Church of Santo Domingo** (Pl. C, 2), one of the largest conventual structures in the Repub., founded in 1575 and completed a century later at a cost (which may be doubted) of 13 millions of *pesos.* Because of the frequent and sometimes violent earthquakes in the *Valley of Oaxaca,* the edifice was given a fortress-like massiveness, consequently the monastery and its ch. have passed comparatively uninjured through many shocks of extraordinary severity. Many of the chiselled stone *santos* have been joggled and toppled from their niches in the façade, and, owing to the fact that the ch. has been often used as a fortress, its massive walls are scarred by shells. It was ruthlessly plundered and devastated by the French troops during the French Intervention. It is also related that some of the fine paintings by *Concha* were valued by the vandals, who

appropriated them solely for their canvas; to obtain this they pounded and washed clear the fabric of the pictures. More than once the sumptuous ch. has been used as a stable, while a large portion of the beautiful *reredos* of the high altar went as kindling-wood for the soldiers.

The church, together with the monastery which extends back of it, occupies a pace of over 550 ft. Twenty-one small iron angels on pedestals guard the huge stone and brick-paved atrium, which is enclosed by a time-stained iron *reja*. The brown, weather-beaten façade is now badly defaced. The quaint wire work on the main doors is interesting.

"The interior (says *Mr. Baxter*) is one of the most splendid in Mexico — indeed the most superb example of *Baroque* decoration in the country. The walls and the great barrel-arched ceiling are covered in every part with heavily gilded ornament and polychrome sculpture in high relief. The effect is one of indescribable splendor. The scheme of decoration in the domed vaulting of the organ-loft ceiling may be compared to an enormous tree, extending in all directions its branches and its innumerable leaves of gold, between which appear the busts of saints, diminishing in size as the height increases, until, at the apex, only the faces are shown."

This bizarre idea is carried out on a smaller scale on the vaulted ceiling above the main entrance, below the loft, where 34 figures, including the bust of the *Santísima* and many bunches of grapes, hang, as it were, in the branches of this odd genealogical tree of the Blessed Virgin. Flanking the single, tile-paved nave, are eleven lateral chapels, enclosed within screens of wrought iron, but connected by an interior *pasillo*. The largest and finest chapel is that of the *Virgen del Rosario* (the Virgin of the Rosary). This chapel is in itself a spacious temple, with its choir, its independent sacristy, and its towers. In splendor the interior vies with the main ch. Every square foot of the walls and ceiling of the main ch. carry *Moresque* decorations, and the arches in the clipped transepts, and the pendentives in the rear of the *presbiterio* are decidedly Alhambraic in character, with a tendency toward heraldic design. A host of polychrome *santos* in low relief adorn the over-elaborated ceiling above the high altar, prominent among them the bust of *San Gregorio Magno*, author of the Gregorian chant widely used in Mexican churches. The portrait in the S. transept (the work of *Licvano*) is that of *Don Juan López de Zárate*, first bishop of the *Oaxaca* diocese. That in the N. transept is of *Don Eulogio G. Gillow*, the first archbishop of *Oaxaca*.

"The original high altar was an elaborate affair of carved and gilded wood, made in Mex. City, and transported at enormous expense over the long and difficult route to *Oaxaca*. It was decorated in oil paintings by *Andrés*

Concha, and installed in 1612, but was replaced by a yet more elaborate affair in 1681, the original paintings and some of the images being retained. This second altar was destroyed in the War of the Reform, and later still it was proposed to scrape the walls clean of the heavy ornament for the sake of the gold contained therein. This vandalism was even begun, but happily it was stopped before it proceeded far enough to do irreparable harm. So the magnificent interior remains one of the great architectural spectacles of Mexico."

The present high altar is a modest structure enclosing a silver openwork casket in a glass case, guarded by four gilded angels. A small figure of Christ on the Cross is the central object.

The convent at the E. end of the ch., now the *Comandancia Militar,* is roofed with massive vaulting throughout. Originally it was as elegant as it was substantial, richly decorated in its enormous dormitories, handsome cloisters and corridors, grand courts, and extensive gardens with fountains, basins, and luxuriant vegetation. On its sequestration after the Reform Laws it was converted into a barrack.

The huge CHURCH OF LA SOLEDAD (Pl. B, 3), reached by several flights of stone steps from the *Ave. de la Independencia,* W. of the Cathedral, is a massive example of old Colonial architecture with a well-preserved *Baroque* façade carved in brown stone. It contains a locally celebrated image, *La Virgen de la Soledad* (crowned with great solemnity in 1909), to which miraculous healing powers are attributed. The IGLESIA DE LOS NIEVES (Pl. D, 3), in the E. part of the city, facing the *Calle Felix Díaz,* is very old and very quaint, with an odd, squat dome and many flying buttresses. Waxen saints stand about the interior, and their attitudes recall those of figures in a wax-works show. There is an old stone fountain near the entrance. About five squares higher up the street, toward the N., is the IGLESIA DE LOS DOLORES (Pl. E, 3), a nondescript structure devoid of interest. Adjoining the market in the upper part of the town, facing the *primera Calle las Pascuas,* is the CHURCH OF EL CARMEN (Pl. C, 2), called *alto* (upper), to distinguish it from the Carmen ch. (Pl. C, 3), facing the *Avenida Morelos,* which is known as *el bajo* (lower). Further down toward the centre of the city, in the *Ave. Independencia,* is the curious old greenstone CHURCH OF SAN FELIPE (Pl. B, 3), now but a tottering relic of former magnificence. It contains several noteworthy *Churrigueresque* altars and an elaborate *reredo* in the same style. The CHURCH OF LA COMPAÑÍA (Pl. C, 4), at the S.-W. end of the *Zócalo,* has been remodelled out of its former interest. The CH. OF SAN JUAN DE DIOS (Pl. C, 4), opposite the *Mercado Porfirio Díaz,* is the chosen shrine of the Indians, and contains a number of bizarre paintings

relating to episodes of the religious conquest which succeeded the military invasion of the Spaniards. Here may also be seen a number of portraits of the friars whose life work was associated with the early history of *Oaxaca.* Other churches of minor importance are the *Parroquia del Sangre de Cristo, Guadalupe, San Felipe, San Agustin,* etc. The Episcopal Methodist Mission maintains a Methodist Church in the city.

The rambling Palacio de Gobierno del Estado (Pl. C, 4), which flanks the S. side of the *Zócalo,* dates from Sept. 16, 1877, and contains but little to interest the visitor. The Palacio Federal, on the N. side of the Cathedral, adjoins the fine new Instituto de Ciencias, which houses the State Library. In the archives of this are some interesting old documents (in Spanish) relating to the Spanish Conquest, and to the early history of the region. In this building is also the Museo del Estado (state museum) with an interesting collection of Indian relics. Open all day, free. Closed on Sundays and public holidays.

The Parque Llano del Patrocinio (called *Llano* and also *Parque Benito Juárez*), at the N. end of the town (Pl. D, 1), is a pretty, semi-wild spot with several fountains and some fine trees and flowers. In the centre is a handsome bronze, life-size statue of *Benito Juárez* on an attractive pedestal, fashioned architecturally after the style of the *Mitla ruins.* The fallen and broken crown at the feet of the patriot, and to which he points, is supposed to be that of the *Archduke Maximilian.* The inscription on the rear of the statue advises that the monument was erected to pereptuate the memory of the *First Reformer,* by the city council, during the administration of *Governor Martín Gonzalez,* and that coincidentally the name of the park was changed to *Benito Juárez.* At the top of the park is a bronze statue erected to the memory of the patriot *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla.* The dates refer to his birth, his battles for liberty, and his death. The stone lions (curious attitude for roaring lions) which guard the entrances to the *paseo* are by local sculptors. Facing the Cathedral is the Alameda de Leon, with a bronze statue to General *Antonio de León* (b. 1794, d. 1847), erected by the municipality in 1886.

Excursions. 1. To the **Cerro del Fortín de Zaragoza** (Pl. A, 2), a hill (350 ft. above the city) to the N.-W., 15 min. walk from the *Plaza Mayor.* Proceed W. to the *Calle Crespo,* thence N. to its intersection with the stairs which lead to the *Calzada Juárez,* near the top. The colossal bronze statue (wt. 15 tons) of *Benito Juárez,* which crowns the hill, is the work of *A. Cencetti,* and was cast in Rome in 1891. On the book which the Indian President holds in his hand is the word *Reforma.* The view from the esplanade at the base of the statue is fine and is well worth the climb. The tall hill directly in front (to the S.) is *Monte*

Albán. The river which winds around its E. base is the *Atoyac.* Hundreds of square miles of mountain and valley land, and the many streets, houses, and churches of the city, are all spread out below like a relief map. *San Pablo Guelctao,* where *Juárez* was born, lies behind the hills at the N.-E. *Mitla* reposes some 25 M. to the E. Flowers and trees are being planted on the hillsides, and it is proposed to make this elevated spot a popular resort. At the summit are the ruins of an old fortress, in which is a weather-beaten French culverin (*culebrina*) with the name *Liege* and the date 1854 — a relic of the French invasion of 1864-67.

2. **Monte Albán** (Pl. A, 5), 7 M. to the S.-W. Autos and horses are available.

The fine gold and other relics recently discovered in one of the tombs (*tumbas*), under the direction of Mexican archæologists, are now displayed in the Museum at Mexico City. A recent discovery of great value is a jade mask representing the Bat God, dating back to the 2nd Epoch. Other work is in progress.

The hill shows evidences of having been the centre of a considerable population in ancient times. There are rock-carvings, the remains of fortresses and whatnot. The view is attractive, but an almost equally comprehensive *vista* may be had from the *Cerro del Fortín,* and with less exertion.

Explorers must obtain permission from the proper authorities in Mexico City before they can undertake any investigations of the many tombs in the Oaxaca region.

3. The suburban town of *San Felipe del Agua* (St. Philip of the water), 4 kilom. to the N. at the foot of the hill of the same name. Tram-cars and buses at frequent intervals. On certain days — particularly All Souls Day (*Día de muertos*) — a curious Indian ceremony, called the *Wedding of Skeletons,* is witnessed by several thousand visitors from *Oaxaca* and the surrounding country. Other picturesque towns in the environs are *Xoxocotlán, San Juan Chapultepec, Tlalixtac* and *Tule.*

61. Excursion to the Ruins of Mitla.

The Ruins of Mitla, about 25 miles south-east of *Oaxaca* City, in the pueblo of *San Pablo Mitla, State of Oaxaca,* are among the most interesting and the most accessible of the ancient ruined cities of the Mexican Republic, and are well deserving of a visit. The hotel manager at *Oaxaca* will help the traveler make his arrangements with a local *fotinguero,* or owner of a motor-car, and will plan out his trip for him (*Mitla* is reached over graveled road that will one day form part of the Pan American Highway). If the tourist is pressed for time this need not take more than one day inclusive — going, visiting the ruins, and return-

ing. If one has leisure, one can board a train (several daily) on the *Oaxaca* and *Tlacolula* branch, and go to (20 miles) **Tlacolula** and arrange there for a motor-car for the remaining five mile stretch to *Mitla*. Or one can board a trolley-car (frequent service) and proceed to **Santa María del Tule**, inspect the Big Tree there (see below), and go from there to *Mitla* by auto.

At Mitla a quaint, ranch-like hotel, primitive in character but hospitable withal, provides room and meals for six *pesos* and upward per day. For a small fee a local guide will conduct one through the ruins — which are quite near and are not extensive.

The road leads due E. past the Cathedral and out to the suburbs. In the early A. M. the valley fairly teems with Indian life. As one threads the peaceful country road and passes scores of natives, huge creaking carts, panniered burros, heavily laden mules and horses all bound cityward, one can easily imagine one's self in some distant and forgotten corner of the world untouched by the blight of progress and strenuosity, and where primitive methods and customs are still in vogue. The quaint town of *Santa Lucia* (often called *Pueblo de los Ladrillos,* from its many primitive brick-kilns) is soon reached. The old ch. on the r. and the native houses are attractive. Beyond *San Sebastián* we enter the pretty Tule Valley, with trees, cacti and *Bougainvillœa.*

Santa María del Tule (*Holy Mary of the bulrush*), in the centre of the valley of the same name, is celebrated for its delicious mangoes, and as the home of the largest tree in Mexico. It stands in the yard of the Church of *Tule* (consecrated to *La Virgen de la Asunción*). A small fee, collected by the municipality as a road tax, is charged for inspecting the tree.

This gigantic cypress, known to botanists as *Taxodium distichum* (Aztec — *ahuehuetl*), is about 160 ft. high, and is one of the largest of its kind. Four ft. from the ground the trunk measures 160 ft. in circumference, and 28 persons with outstretched arms and finger-tips touching can barely encircle it. The spread of the colossal branches is 140 ft. It is known throughout Mexico as the Great Tree of Tule, and it is supposed to have stood here for a thousand years before Columbus discovered America. It sheltered *Hernán Cortés* and his soldiers en route to Honduras nearly four centuries ago, and at that time its giant bulk commanded the admiration of the Spaniards. It is larger than any of the great trees in Chapultepec Park, at Mexico City, the monarch of which is the *Arbol de Montezuma. Baron Alexander Von Humboldt* was so impressed by the gigantic proportions of this great savin —which he considered a worthy rival of the huge baobab (*Adansonia digitata*) of Africa, believed to be the oldest organic monument on the globe — that he inscribed his

name on the trunk — an inscription now practically undecipherable. The large tree at the side of the ch. in the yard is believed to be the *hijo* (son) of the big tree.

We continue in a south-easterly direction across a level and smiling valley, dotted with many trees and sown to wheat, corn and alfalfa. The next point of interest, *Tlacochahuaya,* possesses an old weather-beaten ch. and a market-place swarming with country Indians interestingly garbed. On market day a score or more primitive native carts with huge greaseless wheels may be seen lined up in the *plaza,* like so many prairie-schooners. Ere long the white towers of

Tlacolula (Zapotec = glorious place) come into view. It stands in a region of aboriginal mounds, with many high fences of organ cacti. The stuffy little ch., in a huge yard, is not without interest. The silver chancel railing is unusually rich for a country ch., as are also the swinging silver lamps. The pictures are quaint but without artistic merit. The largest chapel is decorated in the style of the ch. of *Santo Domingo* at *Oaxaca,* and is a debased copy of that gorgeous interior. Should the traveler chance to pass through the town on Friday of Holy Week he may witness a queer Indian Plume dance (in the ch. yard); the natives who take part wear bizarre, pagan costumes and masks. Sunday is market day — a good collection of wraps is usually on sale. Directly behind the ch. is the highway leading away to *Tehuantepec.* The town is also the point of departure for the near-by ruins of *Gui-y-Baa,* which are inferior to those of *Mitla,* and which will scarcely repay one for the time spent in visiting them.

Beyond *Tlacolula* we pass some high cliffs on the left, with some crude picture-writing on the walls. From here onward the highway winds through a region marked with vestiges of the ancient *Zapotec* civilization. Most of the natives one meets refuse to understand spoken Spanish. At the head of a wide and romantically situated valley, leading away to the l., we descry the red-domed ch. of *San Pablo Mitla.*

San Pablo Mitla is a small, quaint *Zapotec Indian* settlement, with primitive dwellings overshadowed by flowering oleanders, pomegranates, orange and lemon trees, and by organ cacti which are used as hedge-fences. Nearly all the inhabitants speak the *Zapotec* dialect.

Strangers usually employ a local guide. The *conserje,* or care-taker of the ruins, who usually expects a small fee for unlocking the doors, is the best guide for the purpose. A fee of one *peso* per person is ample. Less for a party. Consult the hotel manager.

The Ruins, which can be explored easily in 1 hr., lie ½ M. back of the hotel, toward the N.-E. Turn to the l. and take the road leading away from the *plaza.* We cross a stream, climb the opposite hill, turn to the r. and find

ourselves in the midst of the first group of ruins, called by the natives, *El Quemazón* (excessive heat). This group is in too ruinous a state to be of sustained interest.

The scorching sun of southern Mexico has preserved the *Mitla* ruins so that they are in much the same condition to-day as they were when the Spaniards discovered them nearly four centuries ago. In architectural beauty, and excellence of detail, they rank lower than those of *Palenque* or *Chichen-Itzá,* but they are nevertheless very interesting. Their peculiar and elaborate style of ornamentation will give the traveler a fairly accurate idea of the degree of civilization reached by the mysterious people who dwelt in this favored region centuries before the dawn of the present era. The contrast between the neatly-kept *patio* of the hotel, abloom with flowers, and the arid plain of powdery sand on which the ruins stand, is striking — one typifying life, the other death.

Climbing a low wall, we proceed across the deserted open to **El Patio de los Cruceros** (of the crosses), a walled-in space with a well-preserved cement floor, at the right edge of which, near the base of the wall, is a square hole with a large slanting stone which once closed it, and an iron gate. Dropping into the hole we bend low, pass through the gate, and enter a cruciform *subterraneo* re-discovered by *Prof. Marshall Saville* in 1901. Of the three crosses the largest measures about 12 ft. in length, 5 ft. in width and 6 ft. in height. The walls are of cut stone in mosaic patterns similar to those of the other walls. The Indians lend an ear to the belief that an underground passage leads across, and beneath, the court and connects with another subterranean chamber wherein is stored the treasure of the ancient *Zapotec* kings. Superstitious fear has prevented further explorations — even of the other chambers, which the hollow sounds given back from foot-falls would indicate lie below the present ones. It is believed that the present *subterraneos* were opened and rifled by the Spaniards who first discovered the ruins. Traditions aver that the chambers are filled with mummies.

Non-credulous relic-hunters, who in times past have dug up the earth of the courts, have unearthed pottery in many shapes, painted urns, arrow-heads, gold jewelry (good specimens in the *Museo* at Mex. City) and various *Zapotec* and *Mixtec* relics. From time to time bizarre metal ornaments, antique vessels of gold and silver, and other curious Indian relics are found in the vicinity.[1] Terra-cotta

[1] Of unusual interest in this connection is the fact that in the *Fernando Sologuren* collection (recently acquired by the Mex. Government), now exhibited at the *Museo Nacional* at Mex. City, are many fine pieces of jadeite from *Mitla,* also a bronze Chinese idol (found in a *Zapotec* tomb at *Huchuetlan,* near *Oaxaca City*) some four inches high, and unmistakably of Chinese origin. A

figurines and funeral-urns of a high order of craftsmanship have been brought to light. The tools used by the ancient *Zapotecs* were of copper of such unusual hardness and density that many believe they possessed the secret of tempering this metal. Many copper instruments have been found in the vicinity, chiefly in the form of axes shaped like a Greek Tau, of pure copper, very thin and sharp. The old money was in the form of copper discs. Travelers should be skeptical of pseudo-antiques offered for sale at the ruins.

At the N. end of the court is another *subterraneo,* devoid of interest. We ascend a flight of steps. The **Hall of the Monoliths,** with its six tall columns and its unusually massive walls (4-5 ft. thick), is interesting. The lintels over the entrances are cut from solid blocks of stone and are 15-18 ft. long, about 4 ft. high and 5 ft. thick. The colossal porphyritic pillars ranged along this hall are 3 ft. in diameter, about 14 ft. high, and are thought to penetrate 6 ft. or more below the surface. They were once ornamented and covered with mortar, and it is thought they formerly supported the palace roof. They have neither pedestal nor capital, and in this they are unique, being, perchance, the only examples of the kind found in American ruins. They were raised to their position by some process of engineering unknown to the present-day Indians. Similar stone pillars lie scattered about the ruins. The long, narrow, open space flanking the Hall of the Monoliths is called the Salón de los Monolitos. It is some 20 ft. wide, a hundred or more long, with walls 10 ft. high, and with a fine cement floor. Passing through an iron gate, we traverse a narrow passage-way with traces (on the walls) of the lustrous, dark-red paint with which the cement facing was once covered. Sections of this wall recall certain highly decorated houses in Pompeii. We enter the

Corredor de los Mosaicos (Corridor of the Mosaics), one of the most interesting spots in the ruins. The floors have cut stone borders and show evidence of having been covered with hard cement. A lively imagination could trace the remains of a fountain in the centre. The walls are totally unlike the *Yucatán* ruins (which are carved) and the *Palenque* palaces (celebrated for their sculptures and bas-relief work), being covered with a sort of mosaic, of intricate and varied patterns, constructed of pieces of stone about 7 inches in length and 1 inch in breadth, accurately cut and fitted into the face of the wall, where some of them are cemented. The outer walls of the ruins

---

Chinese authority estimates its age at 3,000 years. The finding of this relic strengthens the theory that the Chinese were the ancestors of the *Mayas,* and that they peopled the humid valleys of Mexico and Central America ages before Christopher Columbus was born.

bear oblong panels of these mosaics in the form of grecques and arabesques. The figures are rectangular and diagonal, and these, with the mosaics, give the distinguishing character to the *Mitla* ruins. In certain places these miniature stone tiles are cut with such nicety as to require no adhesive to keep them in position, and no mortar is used. Measurements taken in various parts of the ruins demonstrate that they were built with scientific accuracy.

A little to the N. of the main group is a half-demolished temple on to which a modern stone church (Catholic) has been grafted. The temple is 284 ft. long and 108 ft. wide, with walls 6 ft. thick. Two immense stone pillars, 12 ft. high, stand near the doorway, at the back of the new ch. The walls carry the same diagonal mosaic decorations, and one portion, now used as a stable, possesses better specimens of color painting, in red and black, than can be found in the main group. Hieroglyphs resembling those of Egypt predominate here, and the characters (the only examples of ideographic writing found in *Mitla*) are as lustrous as when the color was (perhaps) first applied. The sacristy of the new ch. was one of the rooms of the old temple. The tower (completed in the 17th cent.) is built with stones from the original structure.

On the return from the ch. and stable, we get a good view of the walls with their elaborate and complicated patterns. Bearing to the r., we leave the ruins, cross the shallow river at a point higher up than on the outward journey, climb a hill on the opposite bank, and pause to examine a *subterraneo* on the outskirts of the village. This ruin, called El Sepulchro (the sepulchre), produced some small gold bells (*cascabeles*) not long ago. The underground chamber is adorned with the same style of mosaic work. The country adjacent to *Mitla* is dotted with ancient walls, mounds and graves. All of the tombs of the region look toward the setting sun (emblematic of the fading life) and some contain terra-cotta idols, usually in a sitting posture.

Some 2 M. to the W. is the Castle of Mitla, crowning an isolated, precipitous and rocky hill, accessible only on the E. side. The somewhat level summit is enclosed with a ruinous wall of hewn stone, 21 feet thick and 18 ft. high, with salient and retiring angles, and with curtains interposed. On the E. side are double walls; within the enclosure are several small buildings in a state of decay. The field of these ruins three centuries ago was evidently very large. Razed defences, dwellings, great heaps of stones and fragments of pottery are strewn about; the stones massed evidently to serve as projectiles. Near the battlements great rocks are poised, ready to be toppled upon an enemy attacking from below. The fortifications follow the contour of the hill and present at every point a perpendicular face to assailants. Hill-

top fighting was in vogue among Southern Mexican Indians before the Conquest, and the many huge *paredones* (walls) found adjacent to *Mitla* suggest the belief that it was practised by the *Zapotecs.* In some cases these walls are pierced by tombs, conveying the idea that they were used both for defence and as burying places for the dead.

History. THE RUINS OF MITLA (called by the Aztecs *Mictlan* — hell, or a place of sadness, and by the Zapotecs *Leoba* — tomb) first appear in history in the account of them by the Spanish cleric *Fray Martín de Valencia,* who visited the region en route to *Tehuantepec* in 1523. "We passed (says he) through a *pueblo,* in the *Valley of Tlacolula,* which is called *Mictlan,* where were found some edifices more worth seeing than anything else in New Spain." (*Palenque, Uxmal* and *Chichen-Itzá* were then unknown to the Spaniards.)

The first interest shown by the Mex. Government in the ruins was in 1802 when *Don Luis Martín* and *Colonel de Laguna* explored them. *Baron Alexander Von Humboldt* visited them about this time and was much impressed by their magnificence. He says (*Political Essay on New Spain,* vol. ii, pp. 239-40): "What distinguish the ruins of *Mitla* from all the other remains of Mexican architecture are six porphyry columns, which are placed in the midst of a vast hall, and support the ceiling. These columns, almost the only ones found in the new continent, bear strong marks of the infancy of the art. They have neither base nor capitals. . . . The distribution of the apartments in the interior of this singular edifice bears a striking analogy to what has been remarked in the monuments of Upper Egypt."

The French explorer *Dupaix* visited the ruins in 1806, and in 1830 the German traveler *Muhlenpfordt* made plans and drawings (originals in the Institute at *Oaxaca City*) which were published. The French archæologist *Charnay* explored and photographed the groups in 1850. *Hubert Howe Bancroft* speaks of them (*Native Races,* vol. iv, p. 389) as the finest group in the whole Mexican territory. "I am inclined to believe (says he) that *Mitla* was built at a very early period of their civilization, at a time when the builders were strongly influenced by the *Maya* priesthood, if they were not themselves a branch of the *Maya* people."

"The Ruins called Mitla," says Baldwin (*Ancient America,* pp. 117-22), "are situated in the upper part of a great valley, and surrounded by a waste, uncultivated region. At the time of the Spanish Conquest they were old and much worn by time and the elements, but a very large area was then covered by remains of ancient buildings. But what is most remarkable, interesting and striking in the monuments, and which alone would be sufficient

to give them first rank among all known orders of architecture, is the execution of their mosaic *relievos* — very different from plain mosaic, and consequently requiring more ingenious combination, and greater art and labor. They are inlaid on the surface of the wall, and their duration is owing to the method of fixing the prepared stone into stone surfaces, which made their union perfect. These ruins are remarkable among those of the country where they are found. One fact presented by some of the edifices at *Mitla* has a certain degree of historical significance: there appears to be evidence that they were occupied at some period by people less advanced in civilization than their builders. Lying between two great groups entirely different in the architecture of their original buildings, this *Mitla* assemblage of stone and structures possesses peculiarities belonging neither to those of Yucatán, to the N.-E., nor to those of Central America to the S.-W. Though from its geographic position it should form a connecting link between the two great systems, yet it does not, but stands out peculiarly conspicuous for its singularities of architecture and ornament." (In addition to the authorities mentioned the student may consult: Humboldt's *Nouvelles Annales de Voyages;* Charney's *Ruines Americaines;* Muhlenpfordt's *Méjico;* Bradford's *American Antiquities;* Brantz Meyer's *Mexico As It Was;* Lemprière's *Mexique;* Delafield's *American Antiquities;* Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico.*)

Oaxaca de Juárez (one of the most important maritime *Estados del Pacífico,* with a pop. of 1,192,800, and an area of 91,664 sqr. kilom.; birthplace of the patriot *Benito Juárez*) is bounded on the N. by the states of *Puebla* and *Veracruz,* on the E. by *Chiapas,* on the W. by *Guerrero* and on the S. by the *Pacific Ocean.* The coast-line, which describes a curve with the convexity toward the S., thus aiding to form the narrowest part of the Mex. territory, is low, sandy, and measures 410 kilom. The state is divided into 26 political divisions with 8 cities, 32 towns, 1084 villages and 812 ranches. Within its borders is the old and picturesque town of *Tehuantepec.* The region is rich but extremely mountainous; the highest peak is *Zempoaltepetl* (*zempoal* — twenty, and *tepetl* — mountain), also called *Zempoaltepec.* From the summit (11,965 ft.) of this towering giant one may enjoy the unusual experience of looking clear across the continent; the *Gulf of Mexico* is visible on the E. and the *Pacific Ocean* on the W. Few mts. of the world offer a grander tropical panorama than *Zempoaltepec* (easily scaled in summer), which should be climbed if only for the sake of the view. (Trips to the summit can be planned at a reasonable cost with the aid of the hotel management in *Oaxaca City.*) The *Pico de Orizaba, Malinche, Popocatepetl* and many lesser peaks

are visible from the crest. Various arms of the *Sierra Madre* reach out from *Zempoaltepec* and culminate in a number of minor peaks within the state. Many of the lesser peaks are 10,000 or more ft. above the level of the sea. The seismatic disturbances which frequently agitate the state apparently start from *Zempoaltepec,* and terminate in the city of *Tehuantepec.* The mt. sides are covered with a rich and varied vegetation that embraces the products of all the zones. Several splendid streams spring from the higher levels, fertilize the low-lying vales and plains, then pour their waters into the adjacent oceans.

The fertility of the region is amazing; few of the Mex. states possess greater natural resources and few are less developed. Magnificent tropical forests cluster about the base of the mts., and from greater heights, splendid pine-groves look down upon them. The humid valleys between the ridges are natural; wild gardens of great beauty and variety. One of the finest of these valleys occupies the greater part of the central portion of the state and is known as the *Valley of Oaxaca,* or *Antequera.* Between the sun-scorched sands of the littoral, and the cold regions of the peaks, almost every variety of tree known to the different zones is found. Some of them produce magnificent dye and cabinet woods. Coffee, indigo, vanilla, cochineal, cacao, rice, cotton, sugar-cane, oils, fibres, gold, iron, lead, coal, marble, onyx, and salt are among the products. The celebrated tobacco district of *El Valle Nacional* produces some of the finest tobacco known. *Cortés* obtained gold from several of the rich mines, of which there are many. The fruits, medicinal plants and flowers are almost countless.

The *Fauna* is varied and interesting. Wild animals abound in the virgin forests, many of which have perhaps never been penetrated by civilized men. Jaguars, leopards, pumas, tapirs, wolves, foxes and what-not roam the woods, and many birds of beautiful plumage give voice and color to the forests. Boa-constrictors and minor reptilia are indigenous to the region, also the dreaded *alacranes, tarantulas* and *garrapatas.* Crocodiles and alligators infest the tropical rivers, and the adjacent sea produces mother-of-pearl, pearl-oysters and a multiplicity of fishes. Goat-raising is a growing industry in the *Nochixtlán* district, and the extraction of maguey fibre (known as *pita de Oaxaca*) is one of the many sources of wealth. Considerable chocolate is manufactured. *The Valley of Puebla Magdalena* (Province of Etla) possesses onyx-mines which produce onyx of great beauty and variety. As the state lies between 16° and 18° N. of the equator, the climate is consequently that of the torrid zone. A cooler temperature is found on the mt. acclivities, while ice is brought down from the tall peaks by the

natives. It is cold throughout almost the entire region of the *Mixteca Alta,* and temperate in the *Valley of Oaxaca.*

Within the state are many highly interesting and picturesque Indian ruins, chief among them *Mitla.* At *Tehuantepec* there are pyramids (Ruins of *Guerenguela*) with stairs, fortresses, underground tombs, pottery, etc. *Petapa* possesses caves with painted walls, *Loallaga* mounds and hieroglyphics, *Chihuitlán* an ancient bridge, *Guatulco* a prehistoric mound and the ruins of an ancient city, *Tlacolula* an ancient mound. *Quiyechapa* has a ruined fortress, *Etla* underground tombs and images, *Peñoles* skulls preserved in lime, *Quilapán* a number of unexplored mounds. *Monte Albán* is a fortified holy place with subterranean chambers, pyramids and hieroglyphics; *Zachila* has mounds, burnt bricks, walls and statues; *Quiotepec* possesses a hill covered with ruins (from which some fine jadeite, obsidian and jewelry have been taken), platforms, terraced walls and a pyramid; *Hualmapam* sculpures in low relief, pottery and gold objects; and *Yanghiltan,* sculptured human figures.

The principal **Indian Tribes** (of which there are about 15) of the state are the *Cuicatecos* (of the *Zapotecan Family*), *Chatinos* (*Z. F.*), *Chochona* (*Z. F.*), *Chontals* (*Tequistlatecan F.*), *Mazatecos* (*Zapotecan F.*), *Mijes* (*Zoquean F.*), *Netzichos* (*Zapotecan F.*), *Pinomes* (*Zoquean F.*), *Papolucas* (*Zap. F.*), *Tepozcolula* (*Z. F.*), and the *Zapotecs,* of which there are many branches. Most prominent are the *Mixtecos* (*Zap. F.*). The language is spoken in *Tehuantepec;* the ruins of *Mitla* are within the *Zapotecan* territory.

One of the *Oaxaca* towns, *Juchitán* (Toltec, *Xochitl* — flower, and *tlán* — place), is celebrated as the home of a beautiful flower, called by the Aztecs, *Tlapalizqui-xochitl* — (the *Macpalxochitl* or claw-tree, of the *Cheirostemon platanifolium* of the *Bombaceas*), supposed to be medicinal, and venerated by the natives. The tree bears a curious and beautiful red flower, the centre of which is in the form of a hand with the fingers bent a little inward. Foreigners know it as the *Arbol de las Manitas* (tree of the little hands). The flower is most abundant in the small *pueblo* of *Yucuañe San Bartolomé,* where it is commonly called *Flor de Yucuañe.*

Cochineal. The Indian village of *Culiapán,* near *Oaxaca City,* is the original home of the cochineal industry. There, at an unknown date, the early *Miztecs* or the *Zapotecs* discovered that the dried bodies of the female cochineal (*Coccus cacti*) were a superior substitute for the *kermes,* or scarlet grain (the modern rival of the famed Tyrian purple), used by them to impart the rich and lasting dyes to their *sarapes* and other cloths. Albeit cochineal has been supplanted largely by aniline dyes, the *Oaxaca Indians* still employ the insects to dye the richly colored (and very desirable) *sarapes* made in their home workshops. The fe-

males, which alone produce the dye, contain the greatest amount of coloring matter immediately prior to the escape of the young from the egg. They are then detached from the plant and killed by being placed in boiling water or in hot ovens. Afterwards, they are placed in the sun, on sheet-iron plates, until they are perfectly dried, when they are marketed. Those killed in ovens develop a grayish red color and are known as silver-cochineal. The Indians affirm that Oaxaca state was the original habitat of the cochineal (Spanish *cochinilla*) and that it was taken thence to Guatemala and the Canaries. It is plentiful on the wild cacti of New Mexico, Texas and Southern California, but the dyes produced from it are pale in comparison to those of *Oaxaca*. It is said that the splendid *mantas* used by *Montezuma* and the Aztec nobles were dyed with cochineal.

62. From Córdoba to Jesús Carranza (thence to points on the Tehuantepec National, and the Pan-American Railways) 852
Banana Culture, 853. — Sugar-Cane, 853. — The Valle Nacional, 854. — Bird Life, 854.

63. From Coatzacoalcos (Puerto Mexico) viâ Jesús Carranza, Rincón Antonio and Tehuantepec, to Salina Cruz 855
Coatzacoalcos, 855. — Tehuantepec City, 858. — Salina Cruz, 860. — History, 861. — The Isthmus of Tehuantepec, 861.

64. From Ixtepec to the Guatemalan Frontier 862

65. State of Tabasco 864
Villa Hermosa, 865. — Rubber Culture, 866.

66. State of Chiapas 866
Orchids, 868. —History of Chiapas, 870. —Ruins of Palenque, 872. — Tuxtla Gutiérrez, 873.

67. State of Campeche 874
The Log-Wood Tree, 874. — City of Campeche, 875. — Excursion to the Cenotes of Bolonchén, 875.

62. From Córdoba to Jesús Carranza (*thence to points on the Tehuantepec National and the Pan-American Railways*).

VERACRUZ AND ISTHMUS RAILWAY.
(Ferrocarril Veracruz al Istmo)

Operated by the National Railways of Mexico.

Daily trains to (326 Kiloms. — 205 M. — in about 12 hrs,) **Jesús Carranza**, the connecting point with the **Tehuantepec National Railway.** In normal times the Pullman cars (good buffet service) run through to **Salina Cruz** (the Pacific Ocean terminus of the Tehuantepec Rly.) without change. Travelers arriving at Veracruz can board a train there for (93 Kiloms. from Córdoba) **Tierra Blanca**, a junction on the V. C. & Isthmus Line. For time card showing arrival and departure of trains, fares, etc., consult the rly. folder or the *Guía Oficial.* — The line traverses an attractive tropical country well worth seeing by daylight.

Córdoba, see p. 798. Leaving here, we get fine views of the *Pico de Orizaba.* The landscape in which the volcano is the crowning point is superb. 10 K. *Guadalupe.* Extensive pine-apple plantations spread out on each side of the line, stretch away to the distant hills and alternate

with well cultivated sugar-estates. The country is splendidly watered. These rich, alluvial plains, which bask in the never-failing, all-vivifying sun, know no agricultural repose. Miles of the lowlands are devoted to banana culture; bananas being the great staple of the district. From this region come many of the bananas sold in the great fruit markets of the capital.

The **Banana** and Plantain, *Musa sapientum* and *Musa paradisiaca,* thrive everywhere in the hot coast region and on the lower borders of the temperate land. It is said that the first banana was brought to America by a Dominican, in 1516, from the Canaries to Haiti, whence the plants reached the Continent. These plants, like the agave and cocoa-palm, are very useful to man in many ways, for besides producing delicious fruit, they furnish material, from stalk and leaves, for paper, cordage, etc. From a year to 18 months is required to ripen the fruit from the first planting. In this region one acre contains usually 600 to 800 plants which yield annually a rich harvest of fruit. Most of this is packed and shipped while green to be ripened artificially at its destination. The long, yellow plantain is cooked before eaten; the short yellow fruit (*Dominico*) and the fat red (*morado*) grow in the greatest abundance.

24 K. *Xuchiles.* We enter the cañon of the *Río Blanco.* The scenery becomes wild and tropical. Conspicuous figures in the warm pockets of the cañon are the dense patches of bamboo; the canes 30 or 40 ft. high — like great plumed carriage-whips, the culms often as thick as a man's thigh, while the *Parra*-grass beneath sends up blades 10 ft. high and seed stalks 10 to 15 ft.

As the ravine deepens the vegetation becomes more tropical, and in the thickening jungle one observes many birds that are strangers to the colder highlands. Splendid specimens of the Belted-Kingfisher dart up and down the stream: Trogons, Motmots (with pendulum-like tails), Parrots, Laughing Falcons, Chachalacas, Long-Tailed Blue Jays, Painted Redstarts, Hepatic Tanagers, Rufous Humming-Birds and almost numberless specimens of the remarkable avifauna of the district reward the watchful eye.

35 K. *Presidio.* Cane-fields stretch away as far as the eye can reach, and great quantities of sugar are produced in the region. The fertile valleys and plains of the environing country are rich in the fine mould demanded by the plant, which here attains a high state of perfection.

The first **Sugar-Cane** was brought to Mexico (1540) from the Canary Islands viâ *Santo Domingo,* where the Spaniards cultivated it as early as 1520. Prior to its introduction the Mexicans and Indians extracted sweets

from native honey, the honey-ant, from the agave, and from the sweet pith of the maize — an indigenous plant. Three varieties of the cane are now grown: the Castilian, Havana, and Otaheite. The first is not so rich in juice as the others but is full of saccharine matter. The best manufactured article is produced from a mixture of the three kinds. The methods of culture, the crushing process, and the crystallization are modern, similar to those practiced in other progressive, sugar-producing countries. There are about 83 active sugar mills (and 21 in suspense) in the Repub., and the annual production of sugar is about 113,400,000 *pesos* in value.

48 K. *Tezonapa.* Fields of bright green sugar-cane alternate with broad meadows. The land hereabout recalls certain fat farms in Bourbon County, Kentucky — the tall, wide-spreading trees free of underbrush, the well-rounded short-horn cattle standing beneath them, and the general air of fertility and abundance warranting the comparison. About 40 Km. farther on, fine palms are conspicuous features in the landscape, among them the splendid *Coyol,* whose seeds furnish the palm-oil of commerce.

93 K. **Tierra Blanca,** the junction of the branch line to *Veracruz* (63 miles). Rly. restaurant. The drinking water should be avoided.

103 K. *San José.* Chains of lakelets dot the lower reaches of the valley. The surrounding country is one of jungle and meadow-land. Soon the land takes on the character of a prairie country. To the l., far across the intervening land, the snow-capped peak of *Orizaba* glistens clear against the sky. We cross the *Rio Papaloápam,* a picturesque water-way (the most important stream in the state of *Veracruz*) for the many craft which float down laden with bags and bales of inland produce.

166 K. *Obispo,* in a region celebrated for its splendid fruits. The district produces, among other things, oranges, lemons, limes, dates, tangerines, sweet-cassava (known also as the *Yuca amarga* and as the *Huacamote* — the *yuca* furnishes a kind of bread and tapioca; the cassava fields are called *conucos*), pineapples, guavas, bread-fruit, and a host of fine aromatic shrubs. To the W. lies the celebrated **Valle Nacional,** or National valley, whence comes much of the fine tobacco, for which Mexico is noted.

The train traverses a diversified region of picturesque hills, valleys, and dense jungle. Good soil and almost constant heat and sunshine make it amazingly productive. Flowers and tropical fruit trees are everywhere, and sugar-cane grows eternally.

Bird Life is prominent. Many of the 353 species of birds (*aves, pájaros*) known to inhabit Mexico, some with brilliant plumage and others with notable singing qualities, seem to favor this natural sanctuary (*santuario*), conspicu-

ous among them the Mexican nightingale, or *Zenzontle,* or *Ruiseñor* — sweetest of all the native songbirds. Also the Mexican pileated woodpecker, yellow-bellied trogon, mourning dove, black phoebe, rufous cuckoo, Mexican meadowlark, red-eyed cowbird, black-capped vireo, magpie jay, summer tanager, wagler oriole, blackheaded grosbeak, boat-tailed grackle, swainson flycatcher, painted redstart, Audubon warbler, pileated warbler, western mockingbird, whip-poor-will, and scores of others. The humming-bird, *chupamiel,* flashes like a feathered jewel among the flowers, and is represented by various species.

The region is a tropical refuge, and a favorite breeding-place, for many feathered creatures from the North — ducks in great variety, loons, and other forms. White pelicans, mallards, cinnamon teal, ivory-billed coots, and other types people the ponds and marshes.

326 Kms. **Jesús Carranza,** junction of the *F. C. Nacional de Tehuantepec.* The town (pop. 2,000) is perched on a bluff overlooking the *Coatzacoalcos* River.

63. From Coatzacoalcos (*Puerto Mexico*) viâ Jesús Carranza, Rincón Antonio and Tehuantepec, to Salina Cruz.

Trains on the *Ferrocarril Nacional de Tehuantepec* (T. National R. R.), operated by the National Railways of Mexico, make the trip to 309 Kms. **Salina Cruz** in 10-12 hours, usually starting in the morning and reaching S. C. in the evening. Travelers refer to the experience of breakfasting on the Atlantic seaboard, and dining (supper) on the Pacific coast.

Ships come alongside the wharf at *Puerto Méjico* and land passengers within 5 minutes' walk of the hotels — small establishments on the main street, facing the sea. Rates on application. The *Hotel de la Compañía* (Company Hotel) in the station building, is for the use of employees, but the traveler can obtain lodging and meals. Moderate rates. Demand a mosquito net (*mosquitera*). Autos are available. Ask the rate.

Coatzacoalcos (or *Puerto Mexico*), State of *Veracruz,* on the Gulf of Mexico, the eastern terminus of the Tehuantepec National Railway, stands at the mouth of the *Coatzacoalcos* River, which here is wide and deep. The town is drab, sandy and warmish. It stands on the slope of a range of hills — barren toward the sea and green on the inland side — with the beach as its main street. The bay, shaped like a horseshoe, is almost land-locked, with the river flowing in at the bend and passing out to sea between the cusps. The beach is fine, where you can ride for hours on the hard sand.

The tropical climate is unvaryingly hot, and paludal

fevers are not unknown. The local market, the most animated spot in town, is an interesting place, and here one may see many curious fish brought in from the productive waters of the Gulf, and many bizarre fruits from the mainland. Some of the market women smoke strong black cigars and appear to enjoy them. The river forms a natural harbor of ample width and of an average depth of 50 ft. The wharves, with a total frontage of 3,433 ft., are equipped with electric cranes. There is a submarine cable station here.

The Rly. trends due S. and plunges at once into the jungle. 87 K. **Juile.** Point of departure for *San Juan Evangelista* (29 K. Rly. *Ramal de Juile á San J. Evangelista,* 3 trains a week, in ½ hr.), and for towns on the *Papaloapan* River, which are also reached by the steamboats of the *Ferrocarriles de Veracruz, Mexico, Limitada.* The flora of the district through which the train passes is a perpetual delight. Most of the forest trees bear some kind of a beautiful flower, and the splendid orchidaceous and other epiphytic plants which cling to them, present unusually beautiful masses of color. The entire district is a wild and surprisingly beautiful tropical hortus.

Numerous parrot-beaked blackbirds enliven the jungle hereabout. One will note many splendid specimens of the Mexican goshawk, Mex. goatsuckers and Mex. *caciques*— the beautiful yellow and black orioles of the tropics. Their swinging nests hang 3 or 4 ft. from the tips of tall branches, swaying in the slightest breeze. In flight the birds flash like brilliant sprites through the jungle and delight the eye that revels in color. They are usually jet black, with long crests and bright yellow shoulders, lower back and tail, save the two inner feathers. The Mexicans know them as *calandrias;* in the tropics they are as numerous as barn swallows or English sparrows are in the North. Long-tailed crested blue jays, or magpie jays, are very numerous and are perhaps the most beautiful birds seen in the tropical lowlands. Their brilliant blue and white forms are graceful in every motion, and with their tall, recurved, fan-like crests, and long, plume-like tails, they resemble macaws or some of the handsome long-tailed parrots for which this Southern country is renowned. A notable feature in the landscape is the parrot-fruit tree (*Pileu conica*). This odd-shaped fruit, which resembles okra pads, is four-sided, of a green color, and grows on a tree entirely devoid of leaves. It is juicy, sticky, and in form resembles a green parakeet.

Many glorious *Papilios* swing through the jungle, and scores of small and large *Iguanas*— "those singular Cerastosaurus relics of the Jurassic Age"—make it their home. The flesh of the *Iguana* is as white and tender as young chicken. Their eggs are esteemed by the natives and the

repulsive lizards themselves are eaten by them and relished. This district is also the home of the cacao-bean (*Theobroma cacao*) which produces the cocoa of commerce. In many parts of the tropics it is cultivated and the seeds exported, the growing of cacao being one of the most lucrative industries. The trees are planted about four yards apart, about 400 to the acre. They grow luxuriantly and thrive best at an altitude not exceeding 2,000 ft. The cacao grows in large pods, containing from 15 to 25 beans each, on trees from 10 to 12 ft. high. Mexico possesses many chocolate factories, and the delicious product is made from the cacao-beans. A moist atmosphere with a temperature ranging from 70° to 90° Fahr., shade and good drainage are necessary to the successful cultivation of the plants. These are the reverse of hardy, and they are always planted under the protecting branches of some taller tree, thus safeguarding them against the too fierce rays of a tropical sun. When the pods are ripe — two crops a year are generally gathered — they are skilfully severed from the branches, and are then left on the ground for a day or two, before being cut open. When the seeds are taken out they are sweated, cured and shipped to the chocolate factories.

The Coca (*Erythroxylon coca*), which is not to be confounded with the above, also grows here. It is a narcotic and stimulant plant, the leaves of which are used by the natives of Brazil, Bolivia and Peru. "Its home is in the sultry valleys of the eastern slopes of the Peruvian and Bolivian Andes. The shrub bears a foliage of lustrous green and white flowers ripening into small scarlet berries. When the leaves are brittle enough to break upon being bent, they are stripped from the plant, dried in the sun, and packed in sacks. No record exists of its first discovery, but it was used in the temples of Incas when Pizzaro invaded Peru, and the priests chewed coca while performing their rites." It is much used by the Mexican Indians, and this, with certain other stimulant plants accounts, perchance, for their notable powers of endurance in certain cases. Here also thrive the vanilla bean, rubber, rice, sugar-cane, cochineal, indigo, dyewoods, balsams, resins, and many varnish-making gums. From the dense forests hereabout the Spaniards drew their timber for ship-building. In these tropical woodlands there dwell also the collared peccary, the Mexican deer, the black-faced brocket, tapir, Mexican spermophile, jaguar, tiger-cat or ocelot, Yaguarondi cat, nine-banded armadillo, white-nosed coati mondi, ring-tailed cat and many lesser mammals. In the foothills of the state of *Oaxaca*, through which the line runs, black bear are more or less plentiful, and from the hills to the sea range the Guatemalan gray fox, the red-bellied ground squirrel, several unidentified species of flying squirrels, the great-tailed skunk, etc..

and ducks, loons, grebe, geese and wild turkeys.

127 K. **Jesús Carranza.** Junction of the *Ferrocarril Veracruz al Istmo.* We pass into a jungle dotted with tall palms whose wind-whipped leaves proclaim them to be within reach of the breeze which blows up from the (177 Kilom.) Pacific Ocean. Hereabout the natives have adopted the *Malay* custom of building their houses on stilts, on and near the river bank; the open-air stables beneath serve for the kine, swine and domestic fowls. Magnificent blue butterflies, the omnipresent convolvuli, and the bulky fruit of the melon-zapote are in evidence almost constantly.

204 K. **Rincón Antonio** (sometimes called *Matias Romero*). The working headquarters of the rly. It is a rly. town (pop. about 4,500), but a few years old, and established here because of the healthfulness of the locality. Hard by is a commodious club-house to which travelers with credentials are always welcome.

Hotels. *Hotel del Ferrocarril:* rates from 5 to 7 *pesos* American Plan. *Hotel Mexico;* from 5 to 7 *pesos.*

Autos are available, but distances are short.

228 K. *Chivela Pass,* the highest point (730 ft.) on the line. The train begins its descent to the Pacific, 76 K. distant. Instead of the red earth of the jungle the land shows light brown mineralized soil in which huge stones and splendid specimens of organ cacti are the predominant features. 256 K. **Ixtepec.** Junction of the *Ferrocarril Pan-Americano* (Rte. 64, p. 862).

285 K. **Tehuantepec,** pop. 10,400 (125 ft.), in a wide gorge limited on the E. and W. by the hills of *La Cueva, Santa María, Tigre, Padre López,* and *La Vixana.* The town is finely situated on a great bend of the *Tehuantepec* River.

Hotels. *Hotel Perla.* Rates per day, from 7 *pesos,* American plan. *Hotel Bohemia,* 7 *pesos.*

Autos are available. From the station to the hotel, for 1, 2, or 3 persons, with hand luggage, 1.50 *pesos.* More on Sundays and *Días de Fiesta.* An agreement should be reached with the *chofer* before starting on country trips.

The town can also be reached by unpaved section of the inter-American highway from *Oaxaca.* Regular bus service between the towns of *Ixtepec, Juchitán,* and *Tehuantepec.*

Tehuantepec (Hill of the *Tehuanas* or *Tehuantepecanos*), second city of the state of *Oaxaca,* 21 M. from the port of *Salina Cruz,* is the most picturesque town on the isthmus and the stronghold of the original inhabitants of this region. It is celebrated for its hot-springs, earthquakes and handsome women. For some unknown cause it is the centre of many seismic disturbances.

The traveler is surprised into admiration of the superb

symmetry and oftentimes striking beauty of the women, who form the bulk of the population. The racial and facial characteristics of the women are more noticeable, because as a rule they are pure bloods. They are thrifty, animated and more enterprising than the men. A striking characteristic is their commercial enterprise; many of them engage in business. They bear a stronger resemblance to Burmese than to Mexicans, and their customs and dress bear out the comparison. The upper part of their daily costume is an Oriental-looking jacket, cut very low at the neck with short sleeves, usually made of some brilliant cloth trimmed with yellow or gold braid. It flows loose at the waist and shows a strip of skin there, as well as every curve of the figure. The skirt is a replica of the Malay and Burmese *sarong,* a loop of cloth several yards long, bordered at the hem with some bright color, brought snug around the hips and tucked in at the waist line. Sandals, and bright red or yellow silk kerchiefs wound coquettishly around the head, turbanwise, complete a very piquant costume. They are true Orientals in their fondness for brilliant colors, and they delight to wear petticoats of a hue that would excite the envy of a macaw. The *huipil* (a *Nahoa* name for an embroidered chemise or waist), an elaborate lace affair something like an exaggerated Elizabethan ruff, is worn on special occasions and adds to their unquestioned attractiveness. The *huipil* is sometimes worn hanging down the back, and then it recalls the trailing eagle-plumes or the war panoply of a Comanche chief.

These olive-skinned queens of the tropics possess beautiful sloe-black eyes, superb teeth and luxuriant black hair. They are much addicted to wearing gold jewelry. They bathe often and are clean. Many of the women smoke and some of the children are almost weaned on tobacco fumes. Like certain other native mothers, they nurse their youngsters until they are 3 or 4 years old, and it is no uncommon sight to see a child descend from its mother's knee, after a lacteal repast, repair to an easy chair, light a cigarette and enjoy an after-dinner smoke. *Pulque,* the curse of the highlands, is unknown here. Many of the men twist silk handkerchiefs jauntily about their heads, and this custom imparts a gay and oriental aspect to the town. Few places in Mexico afford more picturesque or attractive scenes than *Tehuantepec* on Sundays or *dias de fiesta.* The town usually is flooded with tropical sunshine, the rounded church domes rise toward a faultless blue sky, and the Spanish-Moorish houses, with flower embowered *patios* and balconies, enhance the charm. The current language is *Zapotec* or *Tehuana;* the pure-blood natives are supposed to be the descendants of the once powerful *Zapotecs,* who built the now ruined palaces of *Mitla.*

A shaded *plaza* occupies the centre of the town, and facing it is the *Palacio Municipal,* a white building with many supporting columns. *Tehuantepec* is the seat of a bishopric, and the Catholic Church is in evidence. None of the half score or more churches contain aught to interest the traveler. The largest, *La Iglesia de Santo Domingo,* has suffered severely from earthquakes. The *cárcel* dates from 1530.

The town has not become modernized and sanitary conditions are not of the best. Water should be boiled before drinking, or bottled water used. Holy Week is a gay time, with merry festivals and everyone dressed in their finest.

One of the sights of the town is the old fortress which was the headquarters of *General Porfirio Díaz,* when he fought through this region during the war of the French Intervention. Hard by the town are the Hot Springs, famed locally for their efficacy in rheumatic and allied ailments.

The Ruins of Guerenguela (horse and guide necessary) lie in the midst of a country dotted with *henequén* plants. Giant trees grow from the roofs of ruinous stone buildings whose origin is lost in the misty past. The trip to the ruins is a bit wearisome and will scarcely repay the trouble, time or expense. The *jícaras* (gourds) made at *Tehuantepec* are something like the *Uruapan* ware and make desirable souvenirs.

On the outskirts of the town the rly. crosses a long steel bridge spanning the *Tehuantepec River.* 304 K. **Salina Cruz,** see below.

Salina Cruz. Arrival. *Hotel Guasti,* 7-8 *pesos* a day Am. Pl. *Hotel Gambrinus,* 6 *pesos. Hotel Terminal,* 6 *pesos.* All near the railway station.

Autos meet trains. To the hotel 1 *peso.*

Steamships of several lines make *Salina Cruz* a regular port of call. For approximate sailing dates consult the agents of the lines at *Salina Cruz* or Mexico City. Freight vessels come alongside the wharf, and, before the ships are loaded again, their discharged cargoes are far on their way to, or are being unloaded at, *Coatzacoalcos,* for their journey on the Atlantic Ocean. Fine breakwaters (*rompeolas*) form the outer harbor.

Salina Cruz, terminus of the Trans-Isthmian Railway on the *Golfo de Tehuantepec,* state of Oaxaca, pop. about 4,600 (of a floating character), lies in a semi-circular or oviform basin formed by bare, brown hills and the sea. The town is swept almost continuously by a stiff ocean breeze which blows from the sea during the day and returns at night. The place resembles a western frontier town in transition, and unless one be interested in the splendid Port Works or the broad Pacific Ocean, it offers

nothing of particular interest to the stranger. There is good bathing.

History. *El Istmo de Tehuantepec,* in the humid tropic zone of southern Mexico, which stretches across the states of *Veracruz* and *Oaxaca,* 7,000 ft. below the great Mex. table-land, and along the narrowest part of the Repub., with a trend from N. to S., and which represents one of the shortest transcontinental routes in America, came into history during a conversation between *Montezuma II* and *Hernán Cortés.* The latter asked the monarch where his vassals secured so much of the precious gold. Montezuma named several places, among them the region which lies contiguous to the old city of *Tehuantepec.* Soon thereafter (1522) *Cortés* sent *Pizarro* (the future conqueror of Peru), and several of his soldiers, on an exploring expedition through the Isthmian district. *Pizarro* returned not only with gold, but with information relating to the proximity of a great ocean, discovered afterward by *Vasco Nuñez de Balboa* and named the *Pacífico* (calm). A second expedition under *Diego de Ordaz* confirmed *Pizarro's* report. After the fall of *Tenochtitlán* a third party was dispatched under the captaincy of *Francisco de Orozco;* the object was to find the great ocean, locate the gold mines, and open a road through southern Mexico to the Gulf. *Orozco* reported the territory as being so very rich and attractive that *Cortés,* on his memorable expedition to Honduras (in 1524), visited the region himself. At the request of *Cortés* the Spanish emperor made him a grant of land in that region, and with it he conferred upon *Cortés* the title of Marquis. *Cortés* was known thereafter as the Marquis of the Valley (of *Oaxaca*) and the land was held by his descendants until comparatively recent times. This grant included 22 towns and some 23,000 vassals, including their lands and subordinate hamlets, civil and criminal jurisdiction, offices and rentals, and with full power to dispose thereof according to his pleasure and that of his heirs. It is curious to note that the land passed into the hands of the Real Estate Co. of Mexico in 1908. The cattle on the *haciendas* are still branded with the cross of *Santiago* (patron of the Spaniards) used in the days of the Conquest. The original grant is now divided into three *haciendas: La Venta, Chicapa,* and *Tarifa,* and they are still known as *Las Marquesadas* — estates of the Marquis.

The Crown policy was unfavorable to the development of colonial trade during the Spanish domination of Mexico, but despite this, several surveys for an interoceanic route across the Isthmus were made — the best among the early ones during the reign of Felipe II, and later, of Charles III. In 1774 the Viceroy, *Antonio M. de Bucareli,* sent the engineer, *Agustín Cramer* (then governor of the *Castle of San Juan de Ulua,* at *Veracruz*), to survey the terri-

tory. He was the first, it is said, to proclaim the feasibility of a canal across this neck of the continent. In 1824 the Government of the Federal District sent *Colonel Juan de Obregozo,* and the State Government of *Veracruz* appointed *Don Tadeo Ortiz* to act conjointly and to trace out a plan for rendering the *Coatzacoalcos River* navigable, the idea being to deepen it to its junction with the *Malatengo River,* thence construct a carriage road to the nearest point on the Pacific coast. The commissioners made their report and the project was abandoned. Soon thereafter American engineers began to take note of this region — the narrowest portion of the continent north of Panama — and among the great engineering minds was that of *Captain J. B. Eads,* who at one time visited England for the purpose of securing capital to build his much discussed *Tehuantepec Ship Railway.* After many tribulations the present transcontinental (and transcendental) railway was formally opened for traffic Jan. 23, 1907. Three silver keys with gold ornamentation were used in the official opening of the Ports of *Salina Cruz* and *Coatzacoalcos* — which latter was rechristened *Puerto Mexico,* in honor of the occasion.

64. From Ixtepec (*formerly San Gerónimo*) to Tapachula, Suchiate and the Guatemalan Frontier.

PAN-AMERICAN RAILWAY.

A train leaves Ixtepec daily for, 459 *kilómetros,* Suchiate, and makes the run in about 20 hours. Full information relating to the line, time of departure of trains, etc., is printed in the Time Table of the National Railways of Mexico.

For information relating to connections between *Mexico City, Veracruz* and *Ixtepec,* see Route 52, page 797; and Route 63, page 855 of this guidebook.

The rly. follows the contour of the coast of the Pacific Ocean (fine views at certain points) and trends in a southerly and south-easterly direction, traversing a marvellously rich (and practically undeveloped) country (State of *Chiapas*) characterized by dense forests, commanding mountains (some of them snow-capped) and plains almost as level as a Kansas prairie. The jungles produce rare and priceless orchids, gums and resins, rubber, cabinet-woods, dye-woods, cacao, and a wealth of tropical and sub-tropical products; while on the plains are vast fields of sugar-cane and *henequén,* and *potreros,* or stock-farms. The line will eventually form a link in the vast chain of railways stretching from the northernmost part of the United States to the Argentine in South America. (It is estimated that about 3,600 miles must yet be built before this project can be realized.) The Pan-American follows the old *Camino Real,* or royal high-

way, built by the Spaniards soon after the Conquest, to connect the Isthmian city of *Tehuantepec* with Central America.

Ixtepec (see p. 858). The first important town on the Pan-American rly. is

18 K. *Juchitán* (*Hotel del Faro,* near the station; $4 to $7 Am. Pl.), an ancient town of 14,600 inhab. in the centre of a district of the same name. The place is a sort of supply depot for many miles of surrounding country. Great quantities of salt evaporated from the lagoons bordering the ocean are shipped hence, and the industry is growing. 38 K. *Unión Hidalgo* (pop. 1,500), point of departure for the sometime estate known as *La Marquesada of Hernando Cortés.* The land in the vicinity is amazingly rich and productive, and the sugar produced on the estate ranks as the finest of the region. Certain of the old buildings (erected by the order of *Cortés* in 1530) still stand. The rly. traverses a fine but broken region, and soon enters the foothills of the coast range *(Sierra Madre)*. Wide *lagunas* with many water-fowl. 144 K. *Aurora,* shipping point for the products of the beautiful and fertile *Cintalapa Valley,* perhaps the richest section contiguous to the rly. The *henequén* fibre of the *Santa Catalina Hacienda* (which lies in the valley) ranks in quality with the celebrated productions of *Yucatán.* The town of *Cintalapa* is about 65 kilom. from *Aurora* station. Conveyances can be arranged for with the station agent.

177 K. *Tonalá,* a dainty town of cleanly whitewashed, tile-roofed houses, nestling at the base of the mts., and recalling, in its general appearance, certain Swiss villages. In the pretty *plaza* facing the *Palacio Municipal* is an immense *Pochote,* or "Cotton Tree," which shades the entire square. Beneath it cluster the market booths wherefrom is sold the produce which supplies the 6,400 inhabitants of the place. The town is one of the most important of the region and contains a number of banks and commercial houses. In the mts. behind the town are the ruins of an ancient city which *Prof. Hewitt* (of the Smithsonian Institution) believes once formed a link between the *Casas Grandes* of *Chihuahua,* the ancient *Mixtec Palaces* of *Oaxaca* and the ruins of *Yucatán.* No trace of the inhabitants of this silent city can be found, and history contains no record of them. The ruins perhaps antedate the Conquest. The region roundabout evidently supported a vast population in the dim ages of the past.

For 200 Kilom. southward from *Tonalá* the rly. traverses a rich fruit region, where the fertility of the soil has made work unnecessary, and where the natives dwell in a sort of happy summer dreamland. Some of the finest rubber, the best tobacco and the choicest coffee and cacao come from this district. The Spanish cedars *(cedros)* of the

forests produce magnificent lumber, besides a host of fine woods. Between *Tonalá* and (376 K.) *Huixtla,* there are many towns, but few of them are of any importance. *Huixtla* is a shipping point for the many coffee *fincas* (*cafetales*) of the immediate vicinity. Between *Huixtla* and *Tapachula* the line crosses a grazing country where considerable stock is raised and shipped to Guatemalan towns.

419 K. **Tapachula,** with a handsome tropical *alameda,* stands at the base of the fine *Taconah* volcano.

Hotels. *Gran Hotel Internacional.* Good, modern, with clean rooms and good meals. English speaking personnel. One mile from center of town. Rates: from 10 *pesos,* A. plan. *Hotel America, Hotel Palacio,* rates from 7 *pesos* up A. plan.

Road conditions — road from *Tuxtla* and points N. only projected as yet.

Airline connections by Pan American Airways, Aerovías Braniff, S.A., and Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A. Connections made here for Guatemala City and other Central and So. American points.

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

The Town (pop. 15,187) is pretty and attractive, with a fine winter climate and pleasant people. It is becoming more favored by tourists. *Tapachula* has bus service to the customs station at Talisman Bridge on the *Guatemalan* border, and from there to *Quetzaltenango, Guatemala City,* and other towns in *Guatemala.*

From *Tapachula* the rly. runs to Km. 459 **Suchiate,** the terminus of the line. The place has two hotels, both primitive: *Hotel Terminal* and *Hotel Mexico.* Rates 3 to 4 *pesos* per day, without meals.

Suchiate is a small (pop. 2,540) village serving as a port of entry from the Republic of *Guatemala.* Customs and immigration inspection, required on entering or leaving, is performed in the two buildings on the edge of the *Suchiate River.* Baggage and passengers cross to the *Guatemala* port of entry, *Ayutla,* in boats when the bridge is out. Immigration and customs stations are approx. 1 Km. from the river on the *Guatemala* side. From *Ayutla* there is daily train service to *Guatemala City. Ayutla* has one hotel, *La Perla,* and a pensión, *La Rosita.*

65. State of Tabasco.

The Gulf Coast State of *Tabasco* (an Indian term signifying "damp earth"), with an area of 26,094 kilom. and a population of 285,700, is bounded on the N. by the Gulf of Mexico, on the E. by *Campeche,* on the S. and S.-E. by *Chiapas* and the Republic of *Guatemala* and on the W. by *Veracruz.* There are no capes, bays or sheltered harbors

along the coast (which has an extension of 190 kiloms.), and it is low and densely wooded, but vessels find anchorage in the mouths of the rivers. There are many rivers, the state being noted as the best watered of all the Mexican possessions. The largest is the *Usumacinta,* a noble river 800 kiloms. long and navigable for 300 kiloms. from its mouth. The second largest stream is the *Grijalva,* which is formed by the confluence of the *Mexcalapa* and the *Tacotalpa.* Minor streams abound and they drain a magnificently wooded and very fertile region. The chief products are cacao, sugar-cane, coffee, tobacco, rubber, pepper, vanilla, a myriad choice tropical fruits, and an exceptionally long list of splendid cabinet and dye-woods, prominent among them the mahogany and the log-wood tree. Chicle-gum is produced and exported in large quantities. It is estimated that the state (which is sparsely inhabited and but little explored) exports annually log-wood worth 908,350 *pesos,* 2,809,000 *pesos* of cacao, 532,360 *pesos* of coffee, 330,000 *pesos* of tobacco, and 460,000 *pesos* worth of chicle. The tobacco from the *Huimanguillo District* ranks among the best in the Repub. The Climate is healthy, albeit malarial fevers are somewhat common. The Fauna is unusually extensive and comprises the tiger, tiger-cat, puma, porcupine, ant-eater, monkey, tapir, fox, armadillo, wild-boar, deer, and so forth. These animals are rarely hunted. The rivers swarm with fish and the woods are alive with brilliant tropical birds. The state also exports 3160 *toneladas* of sugar and 4734 *toneladas* of sugar-loaf annually.

Villa Hermosa, capital of the State of Tabasco, on the S. shore of the Gulf of Mexico, with a population of 25,114, was founded in 1598 under the name of *Villa Felipe II.* Later the name was changed to *Villa Hermosa* — beautiful town — and in 1826 to *San Juan Bautista,* then to its present title. The Indian name for it was *Tabasco.* It stands on a commanding site on the margin of the fine *Río Grijalva,* on alluvial soil with a sub-stratum of stone. The region is celebrated as the first spot on which *Cortés* put foot (March 25, 1519) on Mexican soil.

Hotels. *Hotel Palacio.* — *Hotel La Galatea,* First *Ave. de Grijalva.* — *Hotel Pasaje.* The charges in each are 5 to 10 *pesos* Am. Pl.

Banks: *Banco Nacional de Mexico.*

Road conditions: dirt roads only.

Airline Connections by Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A., Communicaciones Aereas de Veracruz.

Steamships: *Los Vapores Correos Mexicanos* (known also as *Compañía de Navegación en los Ríos Grijalva, Usumacinta y Palizada*), operate boats on the rivers mentioned and convey passengers to *Frontera, Jonuta, Amatitan, Montecristo* (point of departure for the *Ruins of Palenque*), *Balan-*

can, Tenosique, and other points. For sailing dates and other information, write or apply to *P. Valenzuela, Hijos y Compañía,* at *Villahermosa.*

Tram-cars and buses connect the town with several suburban places — each a veritable tropical hortus.

The CATHEDRAL dates from 1614. The much venerated image of the *Virgen de la Victoria,* called *Nuestra Señora de la Conquista,* dates from the first Conquest (in 1519) by *Hernán Cortés.* There are two minor churches, a *Palacio Legislativo,* and a handsome theatre.

The **Rubber-Country** begins a few miles out of *Villahermosa* and extends in an almost unbroken line to the Guatemalan frontier. Some of the trees are magnificent specimens, measuring 6 ft. or more in girth, and producing on an average of 10 gallons (about 2 lbs. of rubber) of milk each a year. These are usually planted from 12 to 30 ft. apart, with cacao or coffee trees between. The trees mature at about 12 years of age and thenceforth they produce, where carefully cultivated and watched, about ½ lb. of rubber a year. (They will produce more if permitted to, but the over-production is not good for them.) The rubber district is one of extreme beauty. The rainfall is almost continuous and the region is amazingly rich and very tropical. As a rule the country is inaccessible to wheeled vehicles. Travelers must traverse the region on horseback. For further information under this head, consult *Geographical and Statistical Notes on Mexico,* by *Matías Romero.*

66. State of Chiapas.

Chiapas, the southernmost Mexican state (pop. 680,000, area 70,524 sqr. kilom.), one of the richest but least known of the Mex. possessions, is bounded on the N. by the *Estado de Tabasco,* on the E. by the *República de Guatemala,* on the S. by the *Gulf of Tehuantepec,* and on the W. by *Veracruz* and *Oaxaca.* Its 12 political divisions are noted for their large Indian population — about 164,000. The capital is *Tuxtla Gutiérrez,* 530 metres above sea-level with a population of 15,900. As the state lies but 16° N. of the equator, under a semi-tropical sun and in a splendidly watered region, it is marvellously productive.

The Sierra Madre Mts. cross the S. portion from S.-E. to N.-W., leaving between them and the Pacific Ocean a strip of land varying from 10 to 40 miles wide, cut off from the rest of the state by its mountain barrier, amazingly rich, very tropical, and the home of the cacao-bean, coffee, sugar-cane, and many valuable products. A dense forest, abounding in precious cabinet and dye-woods, is a feature of this strip, which is watered by many small streams that burst from the mt. sides and empty into the Pacific

Ocean. At the extreme S. end of this ribbon of land, in the *Soconusco* district (famed for its splendid *cacao*), rises the majestic *Taconah* Volcano, 11,970 ft. high. The dividing line which separates Mexico and Guatemala passes across its summit. On this giant arm of the cordilleras are the clustered mts. known as *Los Tres Picos* — the three peaks. In the *Districts of Palenque* (celebrated for some of the finest ruins on the continent), *Simojovel* and *Pichucalco,* the foot-hills of the *Sierra Madre* are marked by an exuberant and beautiful tropical vegetation. On the E. plateau, known as the *Desierto de los Lacandones* (desert of the Lacandon Indians), there rises the *Cerro de Ixbul,* across whose summit also passes the imaginary line which separates the two republics. The vast plain of this region is watered by the *Usumacinta River,* which rises in Guatemala, serves as a section of the dividing line between that country and *Chiapas,* crosses the contiguous state of *Tabasco* and ends its 500 kilom. journey in the Gulf of Mexico. The *Chiapa* or *Mezcalapa River* also rises in Guatemala, crosses *Chiapas* from N.-E. to S.-W., passes through the state of *Tabasco* under the name of the *Rio Grijalva* (named for the chief pilot of *Hernán Cortés*), and empties into the Gulf of Mex. 554 kilom. from its source. Both of these splendid rivers are navigable the greater part of their length; steamboats come up the *Mezcalapa* to within 70 M. of the state capital. Few railways (the most important is the Pan-American) exist in *Chiapas,* and much of the travel is by waterways and rudimentary roads. Six rivers penetrate the state, forming the communication between the different sections. Entering from the Gulf of Mexico by the *Grijalva River,* one passes into the *Mezcalapa* district. *Pichucalco* is reached by ascending the *Blanquillo River, Palenque* and *Chacamas* by the *Tulija River.* The chief ports are *San Benito* and *Tonalá,* both on the Pacific Ocean.

The Fauna and Flora cover a wide range. The former embraces 60 species of mammals, 100 birds, 40 reptiles, 9 batrachians, 40 fishes, and almost numberless insects, myriapoda (thousand-legged insects), crustaceans, mollusks, corals, sponges, and the like. Cochineal insects abound; likewise the mollusk called *Aplisia depilans,* much used by the Indians as a dye substance — a product said to be the same dye known to the ancients as *lepus marinu,* which produced the purple of Tyre, in Asia Minor. The beautiful *Quetzal* (the Aztec Bird-of-Paradise) makes its home in the dense, unexplored forests, which are also the resort of wild-turkeys, wood-pigeons, pheasants, and a small world of feathered marvels. The lakes and rivers swarm with fish, and mother-of-pearl is found in the adjacent sea. Leopards, tigers, wild-boars, deer, lynxes, monkeys, hares, rabbits, squirrels, and whatnot, live on the mt. slopes. The beautiful American egret (*Herodias*

egretta) is found on the coast near *Tonalá* and *Soconusco.*

The Flora comprises 70 classes of cabinet-woods, 50 different kinds of timber, 40 varieties of fruits, 30 textile plants, 22 tanning, 25 oleaginous, 15 poisonous and many aromatic and medicinal plants, 36 dye-woods, 30 gums and resins, 15 forage plants, roots, leaves, barks, and myriad flowers. Among these are orchids that rank with the finest in America. The *ziquilite* plant which produces indigo (Sp = *añil*) thrives luxuriantly, also the saffron and a plant called *curcumaque,* which produces a beautiful yellow color. From the pulp of the seed vessel of the Annota (*Bixa orellana*) a fine red coloring substance is obtained, and from a host of other plants as many coloring and medicinal products are extracted.

Much of the *cacao* (from the Aztec *cacahuatl,* or peanut) of commerce has its origin in the *Soconusco District* of *Chiapas.* The forests produce almost every variety of tree that grows in equatorial soil. The ebony, mahogany, fig, balsam, rubber, log-wood, orange, pine, walnut, cypress (in the foot-hills), Brazil-wood (used in making dyes), *Chinchona* (which produces the quinine of commerce), the cork, royal palm, and cocoanut are but a few of them. From the life juices of certain of the myriad plants are taken copal, liquid-amber, incense, and a wide variety of products. Excellent oranges grow side by side with lemons, limes, tamarinds, mangoes, aguacates, mamayes, zapotes, pineapples, plums, peaches, bananas, figs, and whatnot. Chief among the multitudinous products are coffee, sugar, tobacco, rice, cotton, henequén, vanilla, sarsaparilla, and a wide range of cereals. Many cattle and horses are raised, and the exportation of crocodile skins nets a large revenue. Considerable rubber (*hule*) is produced, and it thrives well in the *Pichucalco* district, where there are said to be upward of 3,000,000 rubber trees. The rubber plantations are often referred to, and confounded with, *cacao* plantations, as the rubber and *cacao* trees are usually planted near to each other just as are coffee trees and banana-plants. Henequén raising is becoming a valuable industry.

Orchids (Sp. *Orquidea*) is the name of a group of plants (order *Orchidaceæ*) containing more than 12,000 known species and some thousands of varieties, many of which are highly valuable commercially. They are as a whole by far the most interesting order of plants of the entire vegetable kingdom, because of their extraordinary mode of growth and existence, their curious habits, and the varied form of their flowers, which are distinct from all other classes of plants, fine in texture, and of glowing and exquisite colors.

"Orchids are distributed over a considerable area of Mexico, where they are classified according to their habit of growth and subsistence as *saprophytic, epiphytal,* and

terrestrial. The first-named class includes the more inferior species, which grow mostly in wet and marshy places, and, commercially speaking, are of little value for botanical purposes. The *epiphytal* group is by far the most valuable and the most important of them all in every respect. The species of this section are often erroneously called parasites, when it is a fact that not one of the whole orchid family is a parasite. Nearly all the members of this class grow and thrive best upon the trunks and limbs of trees in mid air, simply clinging to a single stem or small limb, and, therefore, sometimes quite properly called air-plants. It is this group, too, which contains the most beautiful and most valuable species and varieties and the most varied colors. Their natural habitats are generally confined to tropical and sub-tropical climates, where the moisture-laden and humid atmosphere affords the most congenial nourishment."

The most valuable variety of orchid in Mexico is perhaps the *Citrina* of the genus *Cattleya,* one of the most prized among all orchids. It is usually found in the remote fastnesses of the forests of the *tierra caliente* and is sought by Indian hunters employed for the purpose. Closely allied to the genus *Cattleya* is the *Lœlia,* the varieties of which most common in Mexico are *L. anceps, L. autumnalis, L. gouldiana, L. alba, L. albida, L. majollis,* and *L. digbiana.* Of the genus *Oncidium,* which embraces many beautiful species and varieties, there are also to be found the *Oncidium splendidum,* the *O. cavendishianum,* and the *O. trigrinum.* The *Inseleyii leopardinum* of the genus *Odontoglossum* is one of the most gorgeous of the forest flowers of the hot lands. In Europe and America, where efforts are being continually made to cultivate this wonderful plant in hot-houses, almost fabulous prices are paid for fine specimens. There are several species of the *Lycasta, Stanhopia, Chysis, Schomburgkia,* and other less known varieties in the Repub.

There are about 14 distinct Indian tribes in *Chiapas,* each with its own language. The curious assertion has been made that some of these Indians (who mix as little as possible with the whites) are able to communicate telepathically across hundreds of miles of space, employing in the operation a sort of native wireless telegraphy whose secrets are guarded from all outlanders. *Comitán,* one of the southernmost *Chiapas* towns (1,337 kilom. from Mexico City and but 19 kilom. from the Guatemalan frontier), the centre of a large trade in sugar and cattle, is noted for the manufacture of a kind of strong brandy, called *Comiteco,* made from a species of maguey plant. Noteworthy features of certain of these southern *Chiapas* towns are the *Marimba* players, or performers on the musical instrument caller *Marimba* — a bizarre object (perhaps African in origin) shaped like a zylophone, on

collapsible legs, and which is played upon by four men at one time. The instrument is often seen N. of *Chiapas,* and it is very common throughout Central America. Albeit *Chiapas* lies in the torrid zone, the topographical inequalities of the state produce several climates. Along the coast it is hot and in many places unhealthy. The *Valley of San Cristóbal* is cool and sometimes cold. In certain regions the climate is temperate and agreeable. In the *Districts of Comitán, Chiapa, La Libertad,* and *Tuxtla* the rain-fall is moderate; in the remaining regions it is excessive.

History. Some historians believe *Chiapas* to have been the cradle of the human race. Its ruins are world-renowned and of the greatest interest. The name *Chiapas* is supposed to be derived from the Indian vocable *Tepetchia,* signifying "Battle mountain." The origin of the people who first inhabited the region is shrouded in the deepest mystery. According to some historians they came from Nicaragua: others believe them an offshoot of the wandering tribes who in ages past inhabited the vast continent of North America in general, and the great Mexican plateaux in particular. The ruins of *Palenque* and *Ococingo* have astonished every traveler who has visited them, by their evidences of an advanced civilization, in which mental culture predominated. The dialects spoken by the various peoples who in times past have dwelt in the state are the *Tzotzil, Tzendal, Trokeck, Zoque, Maya, Mamé, Chiché,* and *Mexican.* These dialects are still spoken by the descendants of the vanished races that once swarmed over this section.

The earliest historical records mention an invasion of the *Ulmecas* who secured possession of the country and dominated the *Chiapanecos* (native of *Chiapas*) and finally drove them to Guatemala. Later came the *Toltecs,* who in turn were overthrown by *Ahuizotl,* one-time head of the Mexican Empire. This was the condition of the country when it was invaded by the Spaniards. Owing to its inaccessibility, some time passed after the Spaniards reached the coast of Mexico before *Chiapas* was added to their laurels. Finally *Cortés* sent *Don Diego de Mazariego* on an expedition against the valiant defenders of the country. This expedition failed and was supplemented by another. *Mazariego,* on reaching *Chiapas,* met with a resistance even stouter than the first. The people were more intelligent than the bloodthirsty inhabitants of *Tenochtitlán,* and they fought with a bravery that astonished the invaders. Retiring to a mountain where there was a sort of fortress, they defended it against the mail-clad Spaniards with such shrewdness the *Mazariego* lost many of his men. But finally the terrible foreigners prevailed, and the disheartened Indians, preferring death to captivity, threw their wives and children, and finally

themselves, from the heights into a boiling river that ran through a deep cañon at the foot of the mountain. But very few were taken captives. These were treated with benevolence, and in time they founded a city (supposed to be the present city of *Chiapa*) 7 kilom. distant from the scene of the battle.

Struck by the astonishing fertility and beauty of the country, *Mazariego* decided to found a Spanish city within its confines. This was done, and on the 31st of March, 1528, *Villa Real* (royal town) was founded on the spot, which is the present site of *San Cristóbal Las Casas. Mazariego* was a humane man with advanced ideas, and the city in the wilderness flourished from its inception. The first *Audiencia de Mexico* elected *Don Juan Enrique de Guzmán* to supersede *Mazariego,* and the excellent work done by the founder was soon invalidated. *Guzmán,* in his hatred for *Mazariego,* changed the name of the place and called it *Villaviciosa* (vicious town). By a royal decree promulgated Nov. 20, 1542, the so-called *"Audiencia de los Confines"* (Captaincy General of Guatemala) was created. This embraced the provinces of *Honduras, Nicaragua, Soconusco, Chiapas, Tabasco,* and *Yucatán.* From that date *Chiapas* was considered a province of Guatemala, but on August 29, 1821, it proclaimed its independence of Spain. Once free, it spontaneously declared its adherence to the Mex. Repub. (Sept. 29, 1822). Later, finding that it had no voice in the matter of how the country should be conducted, it regained its sovereignty, but presently rejoined the confederation. After the revolution of *Ayutla,* by a decree promulgated by the political constitution of the United Mexican States, Feb. 5, 1857, *Chiapas* was elevated to the rank of a free and sovereign state of the *Federación Mexicana,* and as such it issued its Political Constitution Feb. 4, 1858. Education is obligatory in *Chiapas,* but its propagation is difficult owing to the diversity of races and dialects, and to the fact that the Indians cling persistently to their ancient customs.

That the amazing richness of this little-explored state was known to the early tribes is shown by the fact that within its confines are **Ruins of Ancient Cities** which rank among the finest in the American continent. Owing to their isolation, and to the lack of rlys., these ruins, the chief among which are **Palenque** (*palemke* — a word of Spanish origin and meaning stockade or an enclosure of palisades), are rarely visited by other than the natives dwelling in the vicinity.

Visitors to the ruins must carry a camping outfit and food, and must camp in the neighborhood. Indians make the best guides; they are usually to be found at *Montecristo,* the point of departure from the river. More than one should be taken along, as the journey is apt to be

arduous, and illness is not uncommon.

The best way to reach *Palenque* is by steamship of the Mexican Navigation Co. from *Veracruz* or *Coatzacoalcos* to the port of *Frontera,* State of *Tabasco,* thence up the *Usumacinta* to (150 M.) *Montecristo.* The Ruins are 30 M. in a northeasterly direction (about 2 days' travel) from *Montecristo,* and 6 M. N. of the Indian village of *Palenque,* on the far side of the *Chimchivol River.* Before undertaking the trip the traveler should seek the advice of some official in the Department of Anthropology at Mexico City, and also consult an agent of the Mexican Navigation Co.

The **Ruins of Palenque**[1] were the first which awakened attention to the existence of ancient and unknown cities in tropical America. In 1750 a party of Spaniards traveling in the interior penetrated to the lands N. of the district of *Carmen,* in the province of *Chiapas,* when all at once they found, in the midst of a vast solitude, the remains of a city, some 20 M. in extent, known to the Indians as the *Casas de Piedras* (stone houses). The existence of such a city was entirely unknown; there had been no mention of it in any books, and no tradition that it had ever been. It is thought to have been abandoned as early as the 12th century. To this day it is not known by what name it was called, and the only appellation given to it is that of *Palenque,* after the village near which the ruins stand. The whole country for miles around is covered by a dense forest of gigantic trees, with a growth of brush and underwood impenetrable in any direction except by cutting a way with a machete. What lies buried in the adjacent forest is still a mystery, as one might go within 100 ft. of all the buildings without discovering one of them. These palaces of stone and stucco, elaborately carved, painted and covered with petroglyphs, are evidently the work of a polished and cultivated people who reached their finest achievement in these humid forests, then perished entirely unknown, and left behind them not even a name to distinguish their peculiar civilization. That this was of a high order is evidenced by the splendid tablets and other relics now in the National Museum at Mex. City.

A singularly beautiful insect is found in and near the *Palenque* ruins. To the early Spanish chroniclers they were known as shining beetles. This insect, which is common to the tropical forests bordering the Gulf of Mexico, belongs to a family of beetles known as the *Elateridæ,*

[1] The best detailed description of the ruins is to be found in John L. Stephens' *Incidents of Travel in Central America, Chiapas and Yucatán.* Consult also *Native Races,* by Hubert Howe Bancroft; Prescott's *Conquest of Mexico;* Holmes' *Ancient Cities of Mexico;* Morgan's *Houses and House Life of the American Aborigines.*

and is called by the Indians *cucuji*. Seen by day, this Elater firefly is a large beetle, of a greenish black, a trifle more than an inch long. When resting at night with wings closed, only the two spiracles on the back show light. The larvæ are thin, hard, and voracious, and in the wire-worm state, are very destructive to sugar-cane. Behind the eyes are two round transparent substances full of luminous matter, about as large as the head of a pin, and underneath is a larger membrane containing the same luminous substance. When roused and in perfect vigor, the insect seems perfectly saturated by the luminous secretion. The light is much stronger and far more beautiful in color than that of the common glow-worm. Four of these luciferous insects (which abound hereabout) will throw a fairly brilliant light for several yards around, and by the light of a single insect one may read distinctly the finely-printed pages of a newspaper.

They are nocturnal creatures, and they resemble fiery dragons sweeping through the air with automobile lamps set upon their shoulders. They live upon gnats and other insects, and their lasting brilliance causes them to be used as miniature torches by the natives. The Indians fasten them to their ankles when treading the forest at night; the women wear them in their hair under a thin gauze veil and construct little cages for them, thus using them as lamps. The insects congregate by the thousands on certain forest trees, and as if at a given signal simultaneously flash their lights; then darken them and flash them again. The effect is singularly beautiful and unique: the entire tree resembles a giant phosphorescent flame. Then, as if satisfied with the success of their performance, the beetles dart upward in all directions, like sparks from brilliant fire-works.

Tuxtla Gutiérrez (1,776 ft.), capital of the state of *Chiapas*, with a population of 15,900, is 140 kilom. from the station of *Arriaga* (*Pan-American Railway*, Rte. 64), to which it is linked by a highway.

Tuxtla Gutiérrez is a somnolent town, characteristically Mexican, with squat houses and cobble-paved streets. The absence of rly. communications accounts, in a way, for the lack of progress. It stands in the midst of an amazingly rich district, on a fertile plain watered by the *Río Chiapa*. Beautiful tropical trees and flowers adorn the *Alameda* and the numerous small *plazas*. The *Paseo Joaquin Miguel Gutiérrez* is the fashionable promenade. The *Feria de Guadalupe*, held in Dec. of each year, brings many visitors and fills the hotels.

Airline connections by Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A., Comunicaciones Aereas de Veracruz, S.A.

Hotels. There are a number of modest but comfortable hotels in the city, prominent among them the *Hotel España*

and the *Hotel Cano.* Rooms only, from 4 *pesos* a day up. Meals in the restaurant *a la carta,* at moderate prices. Rates by the day, American plan, which include room and meals, from 8 to 10 *pesos* and up.

Baths. The favorite bathing place is in the *Rio Sabinal.*

Banks. *Banco Nacional de Mexico,* and *Banco de Chiapas.*

The MARKET PLACE, which on certain days is thronged with *Tzotzils, Zoques, Zapotecs,* and many other Indians, is unusually interesting. Many of the Indian women are goitrous and not a few are afflicted with leprous tendencies — the spotted ones being known as *Pintas* or painted ones. The brightly painted gourds and calabashes sold in the market are a specialty of the region, and resemble in design and workmanship those of *Uruapan.*

67. State of Campeche.

Campeche (known also as *Campeachy*), renowned for its production of *campeachy* or log-wood, with a pop. of 90,500 and an area of 46,855 sqr. kilom., skirts the warm *Golfo de Méjico,* which bounds it on the W. *Yucatán* lies to the N. and E., the Repub. of *Guatemala* to the S.-E. and S., and the State of *Tabasco* to the S. and S.-W. Its soil is tropical and wonderfully fertile. Throughout its greatest extent it is covered with dense forests of log-wood and other valuable trees. The Southern region, contiguous to *Guatemala,* is but little known. On the S.-W. coast is the fine *Laguna de Términos,* discovered in 1518 by *Antón de Alminos,* the Spanish pilot of the *Grijalva* expedition, who gave it its present name because he believed it was the terminus of what he thought was the island of *Yucatán.* The name stuck to it from the circumstance of its having long served as the dividing line between the old states of *Yucatán* and *Tabasco.* It is a vast sweet-water lake (70 by 40 kilom.) formed by a multitude of rivulets. Along its splendidly wooded shores are the *municipalidades* of *Sabancuy, Mamantel,* and *Palizada.* Many of the rivers which empty into this lagoon drain the contiguous tropical forests and swarm with alligators and fish. Some of the streams are natural flumes down which plunges the splendid forest timber, cut in the interior and exported from *Carmen.*

Chief among these is the **Log-Wood Tree** (*Hœmatoxylon Campeachianum*), which produces a heavy, red wood of fine texture, containing a crystalline yellow substance called *hœmatozyline* — used extensively for dyeing and for coloring wines. An extract of the wood is employed medicinally as an astringent. The tree has a crooked, deformed stem and grows to a height of 25 ft. or more. The native Indian name for it is *opiaxtle,* but it is known in the world's markets under the Spanish name of *palo de tinte* (dye-wood). The annual product is valued at (approx-

imately) 1,652,700 *pesos.* Resinous and medicinal plants abound in *Campeche.* Sugar-cane, rice, and tobacco of excellent quality are produced, along with maize, *henequén,* cotton, indigo, and a multiplicity of minor products. Besides log-wood the forests produce ebony, cedar, mahogany, rose-wood, lignum-vitæ, etc. The Fauna and Flora are varied and interesting.

Campeche (Maya, *kim,* serpent; *pech,* tick or *garrapata*) is an important city (capital of the state of the same name, pop. 23,300) on the beautiful Gulf of *Campeche* (a section of the Gulf of Mexico) and is linked to (180 *kilómetros,* time about 5 hours) Mérida by the excellent United Railways of Yucatán. The *Compañia Mexicana de Navigación* connects it with (930 K.) *Veracruz* and other Gulf ports. The **Banco Nacional de Mexico** has a branch here. **Hotel** *Cuauhtémoc;* rates from 6 *pesos* up per day, E. plan.

Campeche was founded (by *Francisco Montejo*) in 1540. *Hernández de Córdoba* disembarked here in 1517, before sighting *Veracruz.* The port occupies the site of the ancient *Maya* town of *Kimpech,* the present name being a Spanish corruption of that vocable. In the early years of its existence it was sacked repeatedly by buccaneers of the Spanish Main, and the bastioned and fortified walls (8 ft. thick), segments of which still stand, are relics of the early defences.

Viewed from the sea the town is very picturesque, embowered in many brilliant-hued flowers and trees. The town is built over a system of immense subterranean caverns, excavated by the early *Mayas* and used by them as catacombs. The chief street is the *Calle de Baranda,* named for an illustrious statesman, in whose honor the state is also known as *Campeche de Baranda.* The manufacture of tortoise-shell combs, and so-called Panama-hats is one of the minor industries. The Cathedral, in the centre of the port, is a time-stained monument to the religious enthusiasm of the *conquistadores.* The moist sea air imparts a venerable look to the port buildings, all of which seem hoary with age. In the *Instituto Campechano* are two museums, one of natural history, the other archæological.

Excursions: Sixty-two kilom. E. of *Campeche,* in the *Partido of Bolonchén* (sometimes called *Los Chenes*), lies the town of *Bolonchenticul,* renowned for its famous **Cenotes** (water-caves). The name, *Bolonchen,* signifies 9 wells, and is derived from a cluster of wells in the town. The cave in which these wells are found is mammoth in its proportions and is known locally as *La Gruta de Xtucumbi-Xunan* — Hidden Woman, because of a popular legend which refers to a beautiful Mestiza maiden, an unfortunate love affair, and a determination to adopt a hermit exist-

ence in one of the gloomy caverns of this underground world.

The water lies 500 ft. below ground and is reached by an inclined corduroy stairway 1,400 ft. long, made of tree trunks. The entrance is along a narrow, precipitous trail, leading from the surface to a darksome ledge overlooking the pools. From this high ledge the wells resemble the Bottomless Pit of the Mammoth Cave of Kentucky. Many brilliant stalactites pend from the dusky recesses of the great arched roof. At the foot of the stairway are 7 pools of still water, containing *cenote* fish, blind like those of the Mammoth Cave. Lizards, iguanas and a myriad swallows make the caverns their home.

X. THE PENINSULA OF YUCATAN

The Peninsula of Yucatán 877
Barbachano's Travel Service 879
Climate. Seasons 881
The River System 882
Caves, Caverns 882
Cenotes 882
Cenote of Mukuyche 883
Ancient Ruins 884
The Carnegie Institution 884
Forests 885
The Zapote Tree 885
Fruit Trees 886
Wild Animals 886
Reptilia 887
Birds 887
Fish 887
Horses 887
Turkeys 887
Maize 888
Henequén 888
Hammocks 889
The Mayas 890
The Mestizos 891
Arrival at Progreso 892
Railways — Airlines 893
Mérida 893
Excursions from Mérida 902
From Mérida to Chichen-Itzá 902
From Mérida viâ Muna to Uxmal 909
The Ruins of Mayapán 910
Izamal 911
Isla Mujeres 911
Cozumel 911

The Peninsula of Yucatán.

Few regions of the vast Mexican Republic are more interesting and more picturesque than age-old, sunswept, mysterious Mayapán, or Yucatán, with is enigmatical Maya peoples and their inscrutable Indian ways; its impressive ruined cities buried for unnumbered centuries in the great brooding forests of the land and linked by some historians with the builders of the *Lost Atlantis* and the submerged *Continent of Mu;* its unplumbed, labyrinthine underground rivers flowing forever soundlessly through dusky caverns of magical beauty and unswervingly pointing to some unknown lodestone at the North; its awesomely silent *cenotes* into which anciently the loveliest and most gracious maidens of the realm were flung to propitiate the Gods; its medieval, unchanged Spanish-Moorish towns and *Indio* settlements; its great *ranchos,* fruit farms and *henequén haciendas;* and its fascinating Spanish-Maya *mestizas,* star-eyed sisters of other Antillean *criollas* and of the winsome, unforgotten quadroons, octoroons and *grandissimes* of flowery Louisiana in the old French days.

A captivating Middle American *imperium in imperio* relatively isolated from Central Mexico, a sort of Antillean garden midway between the cool, brooding North and the languid, sun-drenched equatorial region, Yucatán (*yuca* yucca, Adam's needle, Spanish bayonet; *tán,* place of) differs historically, archæologically, racially and in its mystical traditions from both the North and the South — particularly from the storied Vale of Anáhuac at the head of the great Mexican Plateau.

Though of and for Mexico, many of the *Castellanos* in the Peninsula are pure blood grandees of Castile and León who trace their lineage with unerring accuracy to Spanish royalty and pre-Columbian sources. The *Mestizos* are distinctively a Yucatecan product; the Mayas are as unlike Aztecs as Choctaws are dissimilar from the Incas or the Iroquois, and the mystery which enshrouds their autochthonous ancestors is the unsolved puzzle of the centuries.

A true land of romance is this meridional Yucatán of handsome men, ultra-charming women and alluring Spanish-Indian customs; its ruined palaces are the most magnificent and the most amazing on the continent — and the most baffling. For the keenest scientific minds and the most cunning metaphrastic ability have failed to decode the logograms on their templed walls and storied stelæ, or to solve the riddle of who their artificers were or whence they came.

Due to the efforts of many friendly writers, to the reconstructive genius of the scholarly scientists sent out by

the Carnegie Institution at Washington to re-create the finest of the ancient Maya cities and locate lost and hidden ones, to the explorations and discoveries by skilled engineers of the Yucatán section of the Department of Education of the Federal Government, and to various causes, historic, hitherto little known Yucatán has quickened into an American tourist resort of increasing popularity.

The ease with which the peninsula can now be reached by the excellent ships of the New York and Cuba Mail Steamship Co. (4 days instead of the former 8) is also an important factor (temporarily suspended during the war). From New Orleans the Munson Line operates a direct passenger service on a ten-day round-trip schedule, the ships remaining in Progreso 4-5 days. Also several air lines now connect Mérida with the outer world, such as the Pan-American Airways, Inc., the Aerovias Braniff, S.A., and the Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A. Barbachano's Travel Service, with its carefully perfected organization planned to serve travelers well and at moderate prices, now offers such worth-while aid in seeing Yucatán and its interesting sights that what formerly was a task is now a pleasure which most travelers wish to repeat.

Barbachano's Travel Service (formerly Mayaland Tours) enables the traveler to see all that is worth seeing in Yucatán in the quickest and most comfortable way with the least outlay of money, energy and time. It is the most economical in the end, particularly for the visitor whose time may be limited, and who may have little knowledge of the languages or customs of the country. In Yucatán both Maya and Spanish are the current languages, and regional customs differ somewhat from those of other localities of the Mexican Republic.

While the personally-escorted tours are the most popular, adjustable independent tours can be arranged to meet the special desires of patrons. All-inclusive Tours for a day, a week or a fortnight provide the best at reasonable prices. Patrons arriving in Yucatán usually spend the first night and the following forenoon in Mérida, and proceed in the afternoon to the Mayaland Lodge at the strikingly picturesque Ruins of Chichen-Itzá. American comforts, good food and perfect service are specialties there. The Lodge with its attractive bungalows is like a first class American Country Club, or Inn. English is spoken in all departments. Excursions to other sights start from this spot.

Barbachano's Travel Service is under the personal supervision of Mr. Fernando Barbachano, General Manager; and Mr. Felipe H. Escalante, Asst. Manager. The Executive Offices are at Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico. Cable address: Mayaland. Post Office Box No. 90. Branch Offices

at Chichen-Itzá, Uxmal, and Izamal. **The Service** is on sale at the various offices of the New York and Cuba Mail S/S Co., The Pan American Airways System, The Munson Line S/S Co., and the principal Travel Bureaus and Tourist Agencies in the United States. All are authorized to issue exchange orders on **Barbachano's Travel Service** in Yucatán. Free illustrated folders. **For Rates** and other information apply to any of the foregoing.

Many tourists bound for Mexico proper stop off at Yucatán for the weekly interval between ships, and in that time get an excellent idea of the country before proceeding to Veracruz, thence to the Mexican capital. Ample stopovers are allowed on steamship tickets.

One of the outstanding charms of median Yucatán is the blend of the modern with the primitive, the present with the past. Mérida rests on the site of a Maya capital thousands of years old, and others lie almost within calling distance of the suburbs. Jungle is visible from almost any high point in the metropolis, and a few miles out one finds broad *haciendas* and *ranchos* on bits of pampas cut from the tangled jungle which eternally threatens to reclaim its lost sovereignty.

The archæologist, the ethnologist, the ornithologist, the orchidist, the seeker after gaudy papilios, strange insects and bizarre reptilia, finds vast fields for research close at hand.

The Peninsula of Yucatán includes the adjacent Quintana Roo (until Jan. 1st, 1932, a *territorio,* named for a military hero), has a total area of approximately 90,000 sqr. *kilómetros,* a population of 418,200, is bounded on the N. by the Gulf of Mexico, on the E. by the Caribbean Sea, on the S. by British Honduras, on the W. by the Mexican State of Campeche, and is the greatest *henequén* producing region of the world.

Quintana Roo is about 7 hours travel from Mérida, by railway and horseback.

History. In 1506 *Juan de Solis* entered the *Gulf of Honduras* and saw the east coast of Yucatán, but did not land. In 1518 *Hernández de Córdoba* sailed with *Juan de Grijalva* and coasted the entire northern and western shores of the peninsula. On this voyage they touched at *Campeche* and discovered *Veracruz.* The latter proved so rich that "all the captains and soldiers went thither," and Yucatán remained comparatively unnoticed for a decade after its discovery. In 1526 the gallant *Conquistador, Don Francisco de Montejo,* obtained a grant from the King of Spain for the conquest and colonization of Yucatán, and he sailed from Seville, with four small vessels, toward the end of 1527. The squadron reached the island of *Cozomul,* then the coast in the following year, and *Montejo* took possession of the territory in the name of the Spanish king.

The dazed Indians were terrified at the appearance of the 400 mailed strangers, armed with fire and mounted on ferocious animals (horses) and they fled at their approach. Later, they regained courage, and from that date to the great battle (1540) of *Tihoo* (*Mérida*) the Spaniards were fighting almost constantly. When they finally triumphed they found that this country, which had been so bravely defended by the natives, contained not a single mine of gold or silver; nothing to reward them for their conquest. Had not gold been the shibboleth of the valiant *Montejo,* he might have solaced himself with the fact that in subduing Yucatán, he opened to the world a land thought by many to have been the cradle of the human race. Within its borders are the ruins of three score ancient cities whose origin is shrouded in the deepest mystery.

Yucatán was under Spanish domination from 1540 until 1821 when Mexico achieved independence and broke the Spanish power in New Spain. In 1825 Yucatán, which had retained a quasi autonomy, essayed to join the confederation of Mexican states, but the agreement reached with the Central powers did not last. In 1842 the Federal Govt. sent troops to the Peninsula to force allegiance and the state had to yield, but 2 years later it again freed itself. In 1847, subsequent to a grave Indian outbreak, it finally abandoned its autonomy and became a permanent part of the Union.

Cape Catoche, at the N.E. point of Yucatán, was the first place touched at, in Mexico, by the Spanish discoverers, and here the first mass was said on Mexican soil.

For many years Mexicans called the Yucatán Peninsula *Mayapán* (where the Mayas are). *Yucateco* is a coined Spanish word.

La Península is a wide plain (*llano*) which, starting from the seacoast, rises toward the interior and culminates (in the South) in a series of forest-clad hills called *Uitzes,* about 200 ft. high. In the N. and N.W. the land is low, calcareous and rocky, with a thin soil regarded as sterile until the native hemp throve on it and made the country rich and prosperous. Much of the hemp land is subdivided by frail stone fences rising above which are windmills which lift (from underground streams) the moisture needed in the dry season. The fertility of the land increases toward the N.E., and in the E. and S. rich, iron-impregnated loam sometimes as red as paint imparts life, great vigor and abundant crops to the plantations.

Climate. Despite its low latitude seagirt Yucatán is never unbearably hot. The winter temperature ranges between 60 and 75 degrees Fahrenheit, the summer between 75 and 95. Usually a cooling breeze blows in each

morning from the sea and continues until midnight, dispelling any mugginess and making the evenings delightful. Mérida has no mountains behind it to shut off this breeze (which the constantly whirring windmills help to keep in motion), and its many lofty trees aid to cool the air. Every night the capital streets are flushed with cool *cenote* water and this pleasantly influences the mid-summer mornings.

The presence of these *cenotes* (romantically ideal bathing places), the ample water supply, and the ocean but 20 miles away over a smooth auto road (a delightful early morning spin) make bathing a popular and frequent function. The Yacatecos have a reputation for cleanliness.

Seasons (*estaciones*). The dry season (marked by an occasional brief shower) lasts from October to May, the rainy season (during which the mornings are nearly always beautiful and clear) from May to September. May is sometimes a bit trying because it is the fag end of the dry period when rain is most needed. These rains usually fall for 2-3 hours in mid-afternoon.

The River System of Yucatán is underground, hence is of unknown extent. All located streams flow in a northerly direction to the sea. In many places water (rainwater and seepage from the sea filtered through porous limestone, hence hard) comes to within 20 ft. of the surface, whence it is lifted by windmills for irrigation and other purposes. At certain spots the subterranean waterways flow through tortuous limestone caves (*cuevas*) and *cenotes* used as wells and bathing places.

Caverns (*cavernas*) honeycomb the Peninsula and sometimes are of great size and beauty. Certain of them, like the Cave of Loltun (stone flowers), possess magnificent galleries and grottoes, whose walls are covered with petroglyphs and other prehistoric symbols. It is said that many of the ancient Mayas dwelt in cool, spacious caverns protected from the blazing summer sun and amply supplied with chilled water. In pleasant weather they lived above ground, but if enemies appeared they retired to their subterraneous retreats and waited for them to leave. Unconfirmed stories say underground galleries connect the labyrinthine cave system of Yucatán with superb grottoes in subjacent Guatemala, the reputed home of the hero-deity *Itzamna* — whence the name *Itzaes* (Mayas).

Cenotes or (Maya) *Dzonots*, or water Caves, are natural curiosities of interest to travelers to Yucatán. They are large or small pools of slightly saline water usually from 20 to 70 ft. below the surface of the ground, shut in darksome caves, open to the sky, or back beneath high-arching laminated limestone ledges whose extensive overhang may permit daylight but no sunlight to reach the water. They form unique wells (*pozos*) and bathing-places, and supposedly are connected with the great system of under-

ground rivers, since at times a slow current passes through them. Many have rocky walls around two or three sides, a clean sandy or rocky bottom, and a rock or sandy beach on one side. The water maintains itself approximately at sea level. The nearer to the sea the nearer is the water to the surface. As the land rises toward the interior of the Peninsula, the *cenotes* deepen to conform to the sea level. Some *cenotes* contain blind fish similar to those in other great caves. Stone steps cut by the ancients reach down to the water in some *cenotes,* others are reached by primitive tree-trunk ladders similar to those used in old silver mines.

The *Sacred Cenote* or Well at Chichen-Itzá illustrates the open type, albeit scientists think its one-time overhanging arch broke (or was broken) away. It was the old Maya custom to found a settlement or city near a big *cenote,* to ensure adequate water. Relics of marine fauna taken from *cenotes* indicate that at one time Yucatán was sea-bottom.

Vegetation of many species flourishes in the half-open *cenotes,* and the rocky roofs are the homes of many birds. Conspicuous among these *cenote*-dwellers is the motmot (Maya *toh*), a saw-bill related to the kingfisher, about a foot long with fine silky feathers, and two long tail feathers which the bird strips nearly to the tip, leaving the shaft naked and looking like a small tennis racket. *Cenotes* are scattered all over Yucatán; there are many underneath Mérida. One conspicuous for its size and attractiveness is

The Cenote of Mukuyche, or dove-tree, so named for the many mourning doves which dwell in the neighborhood. It is on the fine *Mukuyche Hacienda* about 50 *kilómetros* from Mérida, on the Mérida-Ticul line of the United Railways.

Barbachano's Travel Service makes the short trip to the *hacienda* and *cenote.* The *hacienda* with its hundreds of acres of fine fruits of many kinds, and its many other products, is typical of the beautiful plantation homes of some of the wealthy Yucatecos. Visitors are welcome and memories are pleasant.

The Mukuyche Cenote is half-open to the light and is reached by a flight of broad, mossy, winding, irregular stone steps which lead down from the *hacienda* garden to the water level — about 50 ft. below the surface. It is a great open cavern overhung by trees and minor vegetation, open on one side and vaulted on 3 sides by a broken, laminated limestone ledge from which moisture drips and stalactites pend. The sunlight does not penetrate to the bottom. The prevailing color tone is a dusky blue-green. The cool silent pool is 50 or more ft. in diameter, shallow at the foot of the steps but 20 or more ft. deep where the water disappears beneath the rocky ledge. A faint cur-

rent pulses through it, indicating that the pool is connected with others in the unknown depths beyond.

A more enchanting spot could with difficulty be imagined. Stephens went into raptures over it, declaring it the very creation of romance, a bathing-place for Diana and her nymphs, one more beautiful than Grecian poets ever imagined. Maximilian's beautiful consort, the Empress Carlotta, bathed in the cool (but never cold) waters of the *cenote,* as do many tourists. — *Haltunes* are surface water-holes of shallow depth.

The Ancient Ruins of Yucatán rank among the most remarkable of any country. Within a few miles (and easy reach) of Mérida, the capital, are ruined cities of the old Maya Empire which amaze the traveler by their grandeur and beauty and because of their interest attract scientists from all over the world. Who built the strange cyclopean structures which for unnumbered centuries have lain hidden in the brooding forests of the State (in subjacent Campeche and contiguous Guatemala and British Honduras), and who the people were who came from the East to the West and brought with them traditions of a submerged Atlantean realm whence they had fled, no one knows. Their epigraphic monuments cannot be deciphered and their history is a mystery.

In 1924 the Carnegie Institution of Washington, D. C., in accord with the Mexican Government, sent the distinguished archæologist Dr. Sylvanus G. Morley and a corps of trained specialists in archæology, ethnology, anthropology, and allied sciences to Yucatán to continue the work of discovery made in the past, to make other discoveries where possible, to reconstruct certain of the Maya cities, and to study the various phases of Maya life. The results of this devoted, self-sacrificing work have been of extraordinary interest and profit.

To date more than three score lost and forgotten cities have been re-discovered and studied; Chichen-Itzá, the ancient capital, has been 'transformed from a meaningless heap of tumbled stone into a beautiful and understandable example of Nahua-Maya architecture at its apogee," and a rich mine of information relating to almost every phase of the life of the early inhabitants of Middle America has been opened to an appreciative world.

Every year new areas are uncovered and new and interesting objects discovered. When cleaned and restored, they amaze the traveler by their ancient charm.

The discoveries, by Mexican archæologists, in 1936, in the *Castillo,* the Pyramidal Temple of the Maya God *Kukulcan,* rank with some of the most important of all time — "of the utmost value to the scientists who are trying to clear up the perplexities that have arisen respecting the Maya race, the greatest of all the pre-Columbian races of the New World."

Good auto roads now link Mérida with Chichen-Itzá, Uxmal and other important places, and the Mayaland Lodge at the former ruins now offers the traveler comforts equal to those of the best American inns.

The auto rides through the Yucatán country are of unfailing interest — different from those in other sections of Mexico. The Maya civilization is unique, and its outward expressions never fail to intrigue the northerner. Picturesque Indian hamlets flank the roads, and oftentimes in some of them gay regional *fiestas* are in progress.

The Yucatán Forests and the Zapote Tree.

The Yucatán Forests (*selvas, bosques*) contain many fine trees unknown in colder lands. Much of the handsome furniture used in Mérida and other local cities is fashioned (by skilled native craftsmen) from the richly tinted mahogany (*caoba*) and cedar (*cedro*) from the state *selvas,* wherein grow many hardwood and other trees from which valuable medicines and dyes are distilled. The beautiful rosewood (Spanish, *palisandro;* Maya, *chechem*) is common, as is also the splendid logwood tree, the *palo de tinte,* or *de Campeche,* of the Spaniards. The Mayas, by using the dye to color their *mantas,* gave rise to an industry which has become world wide.

Native trees used for building are the *jabin,* the *chac-té,* the *chulul,* whose iron-hard wood is used in making bows, arrows and other objects; a tree called *pom* from which is extracted the resin *copal* (Aztec *copalli*) used to make incense and varnish; the *luch,* whose fruit provides a rind which shaped and hardened is used as drinking-cups; the *yaxché* (*Bombax Ceiba,* or silk-cotton tree); the *kapok* (the Malaysian *kapog*) whose seed-pods contain a soft cotton wool used for stuffing cushions; the *chaca,* whose light wood is used for making fancy boxes; and others. Ebony grows wild, along with a tree called *amianto* (asbestos) because its wood will not burn. The almond tree (*almendro*) is common and is said to be the only native tree which remembers to shed its leaves in autumn. Magnolias, palms in great variety, including the valuable cocoanut palm, the mulberry whose leaves are used (in the Valladolid region) in sericulture, the eucalyptus, the Indian laurel, the *ramón* tree and others attain perfection in the generous climate. One of the most vauable trees is

The Zapote (Nahuatl, *tzapotl*) usually referred to as *Chicozapote* (*xico-tzapotl,* or small *zapote*). It is a forest tree (common all over southern Mexico) and produces the thick milky juice known to the Aztecs as *chictli* — the *chicle* which forms the base of the chewing gum of commerce.

The tree is of medium size with handsome, glossy, oval, lanceolate leaves (4-5 inches long) which grow in thick

tufts. The white, bell-shaped blossoms have the agreeable perfume of apple-blossoms. The wood (called by the natives *ya*) is dark red, turns chocolate brown by age and exposure, is as heavy as iron and so hard that it is almost imperishable. Beams of *zapote* wood which for two thousand years have supported great weights of stone in the Maya ruins are still in position. Some of them stand the action of the tropical elements better than metal.

The round, light-russet fruit (shaped like a cleftless peach and about the same size) of the *zapote* has a roughish, downy skin like that of a newly-dug Irish potato, a rich sweetish juice, a somewhat granular, ashen (brightened by a dash of yellow) pulp of the quality of the *mamey*, and tastes something like an overripe pear. Known as the *sapodilla, sapodilla-plum,* and *zapote de culebra,* the fruit is the naseberry of Jamaica, and in E. Cuba is called *níspero* (the Spanish name for the persimmon tree). The *zapote borracho* (drunken) or *amarillo* (yellow), and the *zapote prieto* (black, dark) are much liked. The former looks like shoe-blacking, but is good to the taste.

The Spaniards found *chictli* popular as a chewing gum among the Aztecs of the Valley of Mexico, and their historians said the *Zapotecas* (zapote people), a famous Indian tribe of Southern Mexico, were so-called because of their extensive use of the *zapote* gum and fruit.

In the western, or Campeche, section the gathering of the *chicle* juice (by *chicleros*) is a big industry. The region has long been famous for its production of logwood, widely used for coloring wines. Vast unexplored forests stretch from Campeche to and beyond the Central American frontier, and produce, it is said, splendid trees rivalling the giant redwoods of California. In the uncharted depths of this primordial region dwell shy and strange Indian tribes who sometimes emerge and prove a pest to the local authorities.

Fruit Trees (*árboles frutales*) are legion in Yucatán and their products generally are delicious. Prominent among them are cocoanuts (*nueces de coco*), oranges (*naranjas*), *lemons* (*limones*), tamarinds (*tamarindos*), pawpaws (*papayas*), avocados (Aztec, *aguacatl*), mameyes, mangos, guavas (*guayabas*), star-apples (*caimitos*), pomegranates (*granadas*), custard-apples (*chirimoyas*), grapefruit (*toronja*), *guanábana* (a Carib name for the British West Indian sour-sop), *anon* (sweep-sop), etc. Figs (*higos*), pineapples (*piñas*), grapes (*uvas*), bananas (*plátanos*), and the like are common.

Wild Animals. The Maya (*ma,* not; *ya,* difficult, i.e.: pleasant region) names for Yucatán as repeated to the Spanish invaders in 1527 were *U-Lumil-Ceh* and *U-Lumil-Kutz* (land of turkeys and of deer). The names still apply, for notwithstanding both turkeys and deer are persistently hunted, and daily are served (instead of beef) on

the menus of the land, their numbers appear not to diminish.

Jaguars, though night prowlers, can be found in the dusky forests in daytime. Of the 4 species the black ones, which have a mania for trailing men, are less cowardly than "spots," hence the most prized as trophies. The three kinds of deer are more plentiful than the dogs that hunt them while wild-boars, ocelots, tapirs, peccaries, panthers, wildcats, foxes, armadillos, opossums, monkeys and a host of rabbits provide constant sport for hunters.

Reptilia. Big boas, harmless to man, live in the forests and sometimes are protected in the native homes, which they keep free from rats and similar pests. Rattlesnakes exist, as in most limestone countries, but they prefer jungly regions to urban places. A poisonous viper called *uolpoch* is sometimes found near deserted ruins. The *iguanas* (harmless frilled lizards) are much sought after by the natives, who like their tender, chicken-like flesh.

Birds (*pájaros*). Most of the 300 species of the avifauna of southern Mexico are found in Yucatán, along with the venerated *quetzal* (Mexican bird of paradise), a gorgeous creature noted for its exquisite plumage. Parrots, macaws, doves and a host of feathered beauties enliven the countryside, along with pheasants, quail, partridges, junglehens (*chachalacas*), snipe and many game birds. Flamingoes, pelicans, seagulls, cormorants, terns, wild ducks in numbers and other northern species people the coasts.

The Fish that swim the environing seas include almost everything from sardines to sharks. Fishing is a popular sport at Progreso, which see. Turtles abound, particularly the prized tortoise-shell (*carey*) variety. Skilled native craftsmen convert this shell into many attractive objects. Some of the finest work comes from the Indian town of *Tixchel*, where dwell the descendants of shell-workers (*concheros*) of early times.

Horses are scarce in Yucatán. Usually they are of the scrubby type, *hijos* of those brought over by the Spaniards in the 16th century. Because the early ships were small, and there was little room for bulky animals, runts were selected for the New World; the type persists. Mules, most of them dun-colored, are preferred to horses (as in Spain). Goats are numerous, as in other parts of Mexico.

Turkeys (*Maleagris Ocellata;* Aztec, *guajolote;* Spanish, *pavo;* Maya, *kutz*) are indigenous to Yucatán, where they are plentiful and attain to superb proportions. Ornithologists agree that the Peninsula is the original habitat of the great golden turkey — handsomest of the turkey tribe — and that the Yucatecan birds are the progenitors of the fine bronze beauties of our American woods. A splendid creature of lustrous plumage generously marked with iridescent ocelli like those of the peacock (*pavo real*), this prized trophy of the native hunter seeks the deep

forest glades for his chosen retreats. Fine gobblers are frequently trapped and crossed with the commoner domesticated variety (*M. gallopavo,* or *M. mexicana*), and almost every *hacienda* and *rancho* in the country breeds them for the city markets. The notable perfection of the native *kutz* is attributed to his chosen diet of

Maize (*Zea Mays,* or *Mahiz,* or — Mexican — *maíz;* Maya, *ixim*), or Indian Corn, evolved by the early Mayas from a gild grass called *teocintli* (grass of the Gods), and dedicated to the Goddess of Maize, *Cinteutl,* to whom (like the Greeks to Ceres) the first fruits of the harvest were offered.

Of undoubted antiquity (since fossilized corn has been found in the burial mounds of North American Indians, the catacombs of Peru, the tombs of the Incas and other places thousands of years old) and unknown in Europe before the discovery of America, this golden cereal, whose evolution is referred to as the corner stone of civilization in Ancient America and the outstanding achievement of pre-Columbian times, has been of transcendental importance to Yucatán and Southern Mexico, where it attains its finest development.

Two crops of maize are produced in Yucatán each year. The cornfields are *milpas.* The Mayas make a refreshing maize drink called *atol* (*atole*), and a sustaining paste gruel sweetened with native honey and known as *pozol* (also *keyem; pozole* in other parts of Mexico). The native *tortilla,* or corn pancake, perhaps had its origin here. And maybe the American cornbread.

Henequén, a plant and fibre of the *Agave Sisalense,* known also as Sisal-hemp and Sisal, forms an important industry in Yucatán. The strong, flexible fibre was known to the ancient Mayas who twisted it into ropes with which they hauled great stone blocks to the summits of their pyramids and temples. The Spaniards soon learned that ship's cables made of the *fibra* were stronger and resisted dampness better than hemp. They also used it for making sandals, bags, hammocks and other objects, and as rope for cording beds. Many articles are made of the fibre today in local factories. From 60,000 to 70,000 *toneladas* of the cleaned fibre (*henequén en rama*) are shipped annually from the 400 or more plantations (*planteles de henequén*) in Yucatán, chiefly to big cordage works in the United States. The planters are called *henequeneros.*

Henequén is believed to be derived from the Spanish *heno,* hay (because of its color), and the Nahuatl *nequén,* cloth or garment made of the fibre. Bernal Díaz, in his imperishable *Historia de la Conquista,* writes of the strong *nequén* (clothing, dress) of Cortés' Tlaxcalan allies, and the word is likewise known to the Panama Indians.

Because of its alcohol content, *henequén* burns as quickly and as fiercely as sugar-cane, whence the watch-towers in the fields to prevent fires. The San Pedro Henequén Works just outside Mérida, with its decorticating and packing machinery, and old rope walk, will be of interest to the tourist. Visitors welcome.

Three wild varieties grow in Yucatán: the (Maya) *chelem, cahum* and *citamci*. Cultivated varieties are the *yaxci*, or green fibre, and the *sacci* or white fibre. The latter produces the *henequén* of commerce. The wild *chelem* is supposed to be the progenitor of the cultivated *sacci*. The *cahum* fibre, though long and silky, it too brittle to be serviceable.

The plants are produced from seeds, from cutting, and from sprouts called *hijos* (children). A field is cut, the surface is burned, and 60-90 days before the rainy reason the *hijos* (usually 18 to 20 inches high) that have sprouted from the parent plant are rooted up and thrown into a heap, where they lie exposed to the weather for a month or more. When they present a dried and decayed appearance they are gathered, carried to the cleared field and planted in rows about 4 yards apart, each plant about 7 ft. removed from its brother. About 1,100 plants are generally placed to the acre. The space between the rows facilitates cutting and carrying off the plants and prevents the wounding of the leaves by the spines and thorns of adjacent plants. Six years after planting the leaves begin to yield fibre. The plant grows in the form of a sharp, conical spike which springs from the centre, and which is soon encircled by successive rings of long, sword-like leaves which radiate upward from it. A mature plant will bear from 6 to 8 rings with from 10 to 15 radiating leaves (*pencas*).

The older the leaves, the stronger the fibre. The two lower (or elder) rings are cut out each year, and the cutting and developing is almost continuous. The average productive life of the plant is ten years. At the end of this period a hard, wood-like bar, called in Spanish *varejón*, and in *Maya bob*, grows out of the centre to a height of 15 ft. or more. Sprouts grow from the apex of this bar, but they require from two to three years longer to mature than do the *hijos* cut away from the base. The leaves are cut out with the *corba*, a *machete*-like instrument, weighing about 1½ lbs. with a hooked end. They are collected in huge ricks and taken to the scraping mill. A decorticator then extracts the fibre from the plup, and it is bleached, dried, pressed into bales and prepared for shipment.

Hammocks (Caribbean *amaca*, or *hamaca;* Sp. *hamaca*) are said to be of Haitian origin and were first made in Yucatán by the Mayas in the early years of the 17th century. In Yucatán many persons use them as beds, are

born and die in them. Hammock-making is a popular home pastime, like knitting, rug-making or embroidery, and some of the home products are lace-like in texture, beautiful in coloring, strong, long and wide. The best are fashioned of fine, soft linen threads or silky fibres, are washable and will last a lifetime.

Hammocks are customary features of a bride's outfit, and fine ones are valued at hundreds of *pesos*. Beauty and utility are admirably blended in them. The *hamacas matrimoniales* (for married folks) are sometimes wide enough for half a dozen persons to lie athwart them (the usual way) at a time. Coarse machine-made *henequén* hammocks can be bought in the markets for 5-6 *pesos*. The standard price for fairly good ones is 25-50 *pesos*. Fine linen ones cost from 60 to 90 *pesos* according to quality and size. Good ones make handsome and useful souvenirs.

The Mayas. At the dawn of the Christian Era the Mayas are supposed to have numbered about 20 million souls, but who they were and whence they came is unknown. Their ancient Empire covered all Yucatán, Cozumel Island, and extended to and beyond the present Mexican states of Veracruz and Chiapas (and Guatemala and British Honduras). Subjacent Central America is choked with their ruined cities, and a number of native tribes there and in Mexico speak Maya dialects. Some historians link the Mayas with the survivors of the Lost Atlantis (and even the sunken continent of Limuria); others see in their descendants and in the early monuments strong Grecian, Egyptian and Mongolian characteristics.

That the Mayas were acquainted with Asiatics is proved by the prehistoric sculptured stone figure with Mongoloid features, Mongol skullcap and a long queue, dug from the Chichen-Itzá ruins and preserved in the Museo Yucateco at Mérida. These ruins antedate the Spanish Conquest by hundreds, perhaps thousands, of years. The hundreds of pieces of jade (or jadeite or serpentine) found in tombs in Yucatán and other Mexican states confirm the Asiatic idea, when it is remembered that jade is not mined on the American continent.

The astonishingly realistic sculptured stone figure in the Museo Yucateco of a huge African gorilla (an animal not found in the Americas), also dug out of Maya ruins, hence could not have come on the Portuguese slave ship which put into Sisal harbor in 1580 and brought to Spanish-Maya Yucatán its first African slaves and knowledge of a land called Africa.

Historians agree that when the shock of conquest came the Maya age of literature was just finding expression, and that the intellectual status of the people was comparable to that of the Greeks and Egyptians immediately preceding the dawn of history. They were the most advanced

of any American peoples, and the only nation on the Western continent that had made any considerable headway in the development of a phonetic system of writing. Their hieroglyphs occupy a place along the course of progress from pictograph to letter, and their stelae and date-stones show that they possessed a profound knowledge of the science of mathematics and astronomy.

It is interesting to recall that the Mayas played an unwitting part in the Spanish Conquest of Mexico. *Malintzi,* a nick-name given by the Aztecs to the maiden who became the mistress of, and interpreter to, Hernán Cortés when he first landed in Mexico, and was called by him and his men Doña Marina, was a Maya who learned Spanish from a shipwrecked sailor named Juan de Aguilar. When the Spaniards invaded Yucatán, Aguilar was restored to his comrades and he recognized *Malintzi* as the Maya girl who had befriended him.

Mestizos (from the Latin *mixtus;* Spanish *mixto,* mixed; or the mixture of two distinct castes or races) or *criollos* (and *criollas*), born of Spaniards and the Maya women, form a large and picturesque portion of the population of Yucatán. History records that the majority of unions of Spanish men and native women (never a Spanish woman with a native man, however exalted his rank) were legitimate, and that clandestine unions were (due to the pronounced chastity of the women) remarkable for their rarity. Thus (says Molina Solis in his *Historia de Yucatán*) the "early families were founded on the firm basis of duty and decency." It is known that among the Mayas bigamy, adultery and concubinage were punished with true Indian severity. The celibate friars who imposed their religion on the natives added cruelty to their punishment for moral laxity, and branded victims on the forehead with a hot iron (*hierro candente*).

The Mestizos are a handsome, gentle, docile, satisfied, pleasure-loving race, which retains many of the styles of dress, customs and dances of bygone days. Many of the women (the *mestizas*) are beautiful slender brunettes with rich complexions, sparkling black (or native brown) eyes, sloe-black hair, superb teeth and sweet, pensive expressions. Modesty is a notable trait, sweetness of disposition a characteristic. As girls they are rigorously chaperoned and are thoroughly drilled in the arts of making a home what it should be. They are celebrated as good cooks and housekeepers.

Arrival at Progreso

Progreso (pop. 12,000, 1580 miles from New York, 420 from Havana, 600 from New Orleans, 390 from Veracruz) is a regular port of call for ships of the Yucatán Line S/S Co., and is noted for the great amount of *henequén* which annually passes through it bound for the big cordage works of the U. S.

Passengers and luggage are carried from the anchorage to the Landing on the company's tugboat (*lancha*). The ship's purser gives each passenger a Landing-Card (*tarjeta de identificación*) which, with the passenger's Tourist Card (*tarjeta de turista*) or (in case of foreigners) a Passport (*pasaporte*) must be shown to the Port Authorities (when asked for).

Luggage is piled (at the dock landing) on small flat cars and wheeled to the Custom House (*aduana*) where examination by the inspector (*el vista*) usually is prompt, courteous and lenient.

Representatives of **Barbachano's Travel Service** meet ships, take charge of passengers' luggage, see them through the *aduana,* and conduct them, in their private cars, over the (good, picturesque) auto highway to (25M.) **Mérida.**

The Yucatán Line (S/S) Company's Agents (*agentes*) in Progreso (and Mérida) are *Señores Manuel Mier y Teran* (English spoken). Near the dock.

Progreso's Main Street (*calle principal*) is within a few minutes' walk of the landing. In the center of the port is the flower-crowned *Plaza de Hidalgo* — with a bronze *monumento* to the patriot *Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla.* The *Palacio Municipal* overlooks the plaza. Tropical trees and flowers impart an air of cleanliness and freshness to it. Coco palms idealize the port.

The traveler cannot fail to be struck by two salient characteristics of the Indian element: their personal cleanliness and a suggestion, more or less recessive, of Southern Asian provenience, perhaps Burmese, or Cambodian. Progreso bears little likeness to the unusually attractive Meridian capital.

The abundance of the fish called red grouper (*Epinephelus morio,* Mex. *guachinango, cabrilla* on the Pacific coast, closely allied to the Florida redsnapper) makes fishing an important industry. Sharks (*tiburones*) are common, as also is the parasitic sucking fish (Spanish *rémora*) which resembles a dog fish or baby shark and by means of its sucker clings to the shark back of its head. Many of the fine fruits for which Yucatán is celebrated are displayed in the Progreso shops, and the matrons who preside over them (an East Indian custom) carry babies on their hips as did their East Indian ancestors.

PLANO DE
MERIDA
1:67,000
1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Engl. Ft.
0 500 1000 1500 2000 Metros
Made specially for Terry's Mexico
Copyrighted. (Es propiedad).
Colonia San Cosme
Plaza
Ave. Paron-Martinez
Hospital
Penitenciaria
Parque
Asilo
Ayala
Melchor Ocampo
Avenida
Plaza e Iglesia de Santiago
Plaza e Iglesia de Santa Lucia
Hotel Itzá
Palacio Municipal
Catedral
Obispado
Palacio Justicia
Museo Yucateco
Palacio Federal
Plaza de San Juan
Estación
Parque Hidalgo
Estación La Mejorada
Cuartel
Union Station
United Rlys.
(Ferrocarriles)
of Yucatan
Paseo Montejo
Plaza e Iglesia de Santa Ana
F. C. á Progreso
F. C. á Peto
F. C. a Campeche
Chuminópolis
San Pedro
Miraflores
Cementerio General
N

Railways to Mérida. The rly. station (of the *Ferrocarriles Unidos de Yucatán*) is about 2 blocks from the fiscal pier. There are two lines, the Broad Guage (*vía ancha*) and the Narrow Guage (*vía angosta*). Both run morning and afternoon trains. The former (35 kiloms. in about 50 min.) goes through the towns of *San Ignacio, Yaxché, Xcanatun* and *Chuburna;* the latter (46 kiloms. in 1 hr.) via *Chicxulub, Conkal,* and *Cholul.* The cars are clean, cool and airy, the fares low, the service dependable. The countryside is interesting, with wide *henequén*-fields irrigated with water drawn up by whirring windmills (outposts of the thousands scattered over the country). Palms and Casuarina trees are conspicuous objects in the tropical landscape. All trains run into the Union Station at Mérida.

Spanish (along with the native Maya) is the spoken tongue of the Yucatecos.

Mérida.

Arrival. Trains center at the Union Station (*estación central*) of the *Ferrocarriles Unidos de Yucatán;* 55th St., near the center of the city. See the Plan D. 2.

Autos (taxis) meet trains: to the hotels or residence with hand luggage, 1.50 *pesos.* More on Sundays and *Días de fiesta.* Give trunk checks to the hotel manager.

Cabs (*coches*) or *Calesas* (horse-drawn two-wheelers called (slang) *púlpitos*) sometimes meet trains, are cheaper than taxis (ask the *cochero* for rates), and are popular with the economically inclined.

Street-cars (*tranvías*) run to outlying places, as do also autobuses (*camiones*). The latter usually start from in front of the Cathedral. Low fares.

Airline Connections by Pan American Airways, Inc., Aerovías Braniff, S. A., Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S. A., Transportes Aereos Mexicanos, S. A. The Compañía Mexicana de Aviación (subsidiary of the Pan American Airways System) maintains daily (except Sunday) round-trip service between Mérida and Mexico City (flying time each way, 5 hrs.). Also frequent services between Mérida and Havana, and Belize, British Honduras. The Mérida office is at the corner of 59th and 60th Sts., in *La Nacional* Bldg.

Road conditions — no through paved road to Mexico proper as yet.

Hotels. *Hotel Itzá, Calle* 59 No. 495 (Pl. C, 3). *Hotel Colón, Hotel Grand, Hotel Mérida, Hotel Montejo.* Rates from 8 *pesos* up for single, 12 up for double, E. plan.

Barbachano's Travel Service (formerly Mayaland Tours) is in the *Calle* 59 No. 488F.

Banks. The *Banco Nacional de Mexico* has a branch here. English spoken.

Money Exchange in the *Banco Nacional,* the Hotels, or Barbachano's Travel Service.

The New York and Cuba Mail Line S/S office is at number 489, *Calle* 59. *Señores Manuel Mier y Teran,* **Agents.**

Museums. The *Museo Arqueológico e Histórico de Yucatán* is on 61st street, between 58th and 60th streets, opposite the side entrance to the Cathedral. Fine collection of Maya and other relics. Replete with interest to the student of origins. Open all day free.

Mérida is a rich field for the hunter of early Spanish and American antiques. Almost every article in some of the Mérida homes is hundreds of years old. The hotel manager usually knows where to locate finds, and can be of help to the seeker. The Maya craftsmen make handsome furniture pieces of the rich mahogany grown in the country. Other local products are hammocks, drawn linen, leather, snakeskin articles, wood ware, tortoise-shell, etc. Catholics usually are interested in the beautiful 24-carat gold, richly made, old filigree rosaries and crosses, prized relics of better days in the Peninsula.

Consuls. The United States has a consulate (*consulado*) in Mérida, as do also other countries. The American Consul is *cónsul americano.*

Libraries. The Municipal Archives are rich in books and manuscripts (some dating from the 16th cent.) relating to Yucatán. The *Biblioteca Cepeda* is near the Hotel Itzá.

Newspapers (*periódicos*). The two popular papers are the *El Diario de Yucatán,* and *Diario del Sureste.* Both in the vernacular.

Moving Picture Theatres (*cinemas*): The *Novedades Principal,* and *Cantarell.* A sparkling program may occasionally be seen at the *Teatro Peón Contreras.* Movies, dancing, etc.

The Mérida Drinking Water is pumped from a 100-foot well and after being processed (purified) is sold in demijohns. Otherwise it should be boiled before drinking. Because of the (hard) lime and magnesia content, many residents catch soft rain water and store it in *cisternas,* or *aljibes,* and in big earthern jars called *tinajones,* placed in cellars and elsewhere. Water for common use is pumped from underground streams and *cenotes* by windmills, of which it is said there are 15,000 in the city.

The Mérida Health Department, an unusually active, efficient organization, keeps close watch on the water supply. If *cenote* water is drunk it must first be boiled. Working in conjunction with the Rockefeller Foundation and the Carnegie Institution, the progressive *Departamento de Sanidad* has made Yucatán a healthful country. Because of the absence of surface water the mosquito finds few breeding places; in consequence, malaria is not the scourge it is in many tropical countries.

The City Markets (*mercados*) usually are of interest to the stranger for the many fine fruits and local products displayed. Many of the ground spices used in the North are here seen in their original forms, frequently in the process of making. Due to the ever-vigilant Health Department the markets are models of cleanliness. Fish caught at Progreso in the morning, iced and brought to Mérida by fast motor trucks, must be sold before 11 o'clock or destroyed. The best time to visit the markets is about 9 o'clock in the morning, when the attractive *mestiza criadas* come to buy the day's supplies. Picturesque costumes.

Beer and wines are used in Yucatán; many of the latter come from Spain. The excellent beer brewed by the widely celebrated **Cuauhtémoc Brewery at Monterrey** is recommended. Much liked by Americans.

Mérida, population 98,900, 25 ft. above sea level, in lat. 20°, 55′, 40″, and long. 9°, 24′, 30″, capital of the Yucatán Peninsula, one of the richest, most picturesque and most interesting of the Mexican cities, was founded in 1542 by *Don Francisco Montejo* (the younger) on the site of the ancient Maya metropolis of *Tihoo.* It was named after the old Iberian city of *Mérida,* the *Emerite Augusta,* founded B. C. 23 by the *Legate Publius Carisius,* and long known as the Rome of Spain. When the Spaniards conquered Yucatán, *Mérida's* unique replica in the New World was so filled with magnificent Indian temples and barbaric palaces that the dazzled *conquistadores* likened it to, and named it for, the Old World city.

"The palaces and pyramids of the *Maya* city were so ancient (say the old chroniclers), that from the mounds built by the earliest inhabitants there grew trees a thousand years old." In *Maya* times each of these artificial mounds or pyramids was crowned by a temple, dedicated to some Indian divinity, and one of them, the great temple of *H-chun-Caan,* occupied the site of the present *Plaza de la República.* Historians aver that certain of the earlier temples bore a strong resemblance, in their architecture, to Toltec buildings. The massive stone blocks employed in their construction were later used by the Spanish *conquistadores* in the erection of many of the houses of the modern city. The decisive battle which won the peninsula for the Castilians was fought (in 1540) on the spot where the Cathedral now stands. According to the church historians 200 Spaniards and 40,000 Indians were engaged in a terrific struggle which resulted in victory to the Cross and *Santiago.* In sober truth this statement is perhaps a thing of romance; 40,000 Indians did perchance scuttle to the woods at the approach of the armor-clad Spaniards with their fire-spitting weapons, and the 400 *valientes* that remained to face them were no doubt promptly annihilated or converted to Christianity.

The place rose in importance soon after the Spanish occupation and it was made the see (*sede*) of a bishop in 1561.

Today Mérida is a fair city of peace, order, security and noteworthy cleanliness, inhabited by a kind, hospitable, courteous, considerate, friendly, intelligent people who love learning and progress and emphasize it by sending many of their young men and women to American colleges and universities for their education. The standard of intelligence is high. English, French, Spanish and Maya are spoken by many of the people, whose daily newspapers keep them in touch with the doings of all the world.

Mérida aptly illustrates the great diversity which exists in the vast Mexican Republic with its many different peoples, manners and customs. While the towns and the people adjacent to the Río Grande reflect the impress of the United States, one of the newest of the world's nations, antipodal Mérida stands for old Spain and a bizarre Indian race which perhaps antedates it! The Moorish-Spanish-Maya influence is so strong that it entirely overshadows the strange American note represented by railways, automobiles, windmills and other mechanical devices.

In one of its aspects Mérida is perhaps unique. Practically all the hundreds of Castilian families in the metropolis are interrelated. Many of them trace their ancestry to Spanish royalty, scions thereof, or to members of that brilliant assembly of cavaliers and *conquistadores* who followed Columbus, Cortés and the Montejos to the New World. In the archives at Mérida, and in the cathedral repository of records, are entries of every birth, marriage and death since the Conquest.

Formerly many Yucatecan boys and girls were sent to France to get their education. Now many of them go to colleges and universities in the United States, with the result that scholarly English, modern ideas, and American ideals are characteristic of the higher classes in Mérida, and their Americanization proceeds apace. *Productos americanos* are found everywhere in the domestic life of the people, and American ideas of home comforts exceed those of any other country.

Wealth from Henequén. Because of the world demand for *henequén* during the Great War, many of the patrician families of Mérida became enormously wealthy. It was said that at the time Yucatán contained more millionaires than any other country of given size in the world. The depression changed this, but it did not change the national character. There was little ostentatious display. The urbanity of the rich and well-born toward the proletariat and the financially unfortunate was as marked then as is now the goodwill of all and sundry toward the stranger within the gates. The absence of a sharp color line elim-

inates much social heartburning and adds materially to the amenities. The result is a social order worthy of being copied in other lands. Its qualities are frequently emphasized. The extraordinarily picturesque *meztisa* costume balls and dances, held often during the gay winter season in Mérida, usually take place in the stately apartments of the Gubernatorial Palacio, and often the governor himself is the prime mover in the functions that give so much pleasure to the people.

Fiestas. Mérida observes the usual Mexican *fiestas,* and others peculiar to the locality. The most important among the annual festivals is

Carnaval (*el carnaval — carne,* meat; *vale,* farewell), an extraordinarily brilliant season dating from the 2d century when Bishop Telesphorus instituted (in Rome) a 40-day fast as a rule of the church. The festivities begin in mid-Feb. just before Lent (*Cuaresma*) and last from Ash Wednesday (*Miércoles de Ceniza*) to Easter Eve (*Pascua de la Resurrección*). Customarily the period begins with a splendid masked *baile* attended by the Governor and the youth, beauty and charm of the Peninsula. Visitors can easily secure tickets of admission through friends. Tourists are treated as friends and guests. At this superb function the handsome Spanish and Maya costumes are rare and beautiful.

In anticipation of the lenten fasts the various Mestizo Societies arrange forty or more dances, concerts, festivals (*verbenas*), etc. amid great rejoicing. Mardi gras, the last day of Carnaval, is marked by a gorgeous procession in which there are gaily decorated floats, a crowned Queen chosen for her beauty, and a host of masked men and women who pay homage to King Carnaval personified by the mocking Momus (Greek god of ridicule) and Terpsichore (patroness of the choral dance). The scene is one of southern gladness and color difficult to portray. The Maya influence makes it unique, and many come from afar to be present at the occasion. Friskiness and decorous frivolity are the order of the day, and surging throngs of picturesquely clad, carefree people move in a cloud of flowers, confetti, tangled paper streamers and an atmosphere essentially Yucatecan.

La Fiesta de las Ampollas (relating to *El Cristo de las Ampollas,* see the reference under Cathedral) lasts for a fortnight in October, and, although picturesque, is of a more sober character.

The Maya Village Festivals held at various times attract the tourist by their quaint Indian character.

The Mérida Streets (*calles*) are clean, straight, well paved (asphalt, cobbles, etc.). Numbers (*números*) instead of names (*nombres*) prevail. Odd numbers run

east (*oriente*) and west (*poniente*), even numbers in a northerly (*norte, septentrional*) and southerly (*sur, meridional*) direction. The enamel plaques (*placas*) at the street corners (*esquinas*) usually carry several (*varios*) numbers, for example: *Calle 60* (60th st.), *Cuartel* 4 (4th Ward), *Manzana 1a* (Block 1), *Ayuntamiento de 1917* (Municipal Gov't of 1917, the year when the system was installed). Above some of the outlying streets are old arches with niches which once sheltered *santos* and *santas*.

When Mérida was founded the untutored *Indio* knew nought of Spanish street names, so a painted or sculptured sign or figure was placed in a niche at intersecting streets, or on the tops of houses. Thus the *Calle del Flamenco* was designated by a huge red flamingo painted on one of the corner houses. In the *Calle del Elefante* (now *Calle 46. Cuartel 7, Manzana 2a*) a huge wood tusker (a small one is still shown) with an exaggerated trunk was placed on the top of an appropriate house. A ludicrous caricature of a crone with immense goggles astride her nose represented the *Calle de la Mujer Vieja* (St. of the old woman), while the *Calle de las Dos Caras* (two faces) was made plain to the bewildered *Indios* by a human head with two faces.

The Paseo Montejo is one of the most attractive of the several boulevards.

The Mérida Houses (*casas*) are of the Spanish-Moorish type, 2-3 stories (*pisos*) high with immensely thick walls (*paredes*) and flat, bricked roofs (*azoteas*), which serve as promenades and observation points and often are protected by balustrades (*balaustradas*). To reflect the sun, protect the eyes, and induce coolness and cleanliness, the city houses are (by law) kalsomined twice a year with light brown, blue, pink, and green tints. They flank the streets, but in the suburbs (*suburbios, barrios, afueras, colonias*) one-story houses (*entresoladas*) surrounded by flower-gardens and enclosed by tall iron gratings (*rejas*), walls (*muros, murallas, tapias*) or fences (*cercas*) are popular.

The city houses are entered through massive swinging twin doors (*puertas*) large enough to admit the passage of a carriage or an auto. Deeply sculptured borders and heavy iron bosses impart a medieval, fortress-like aspect to these massive structures that swing on soffits (*sófitos*) or hinges (*goznes* or *bisagras*) and admit one to the (Moorish) *zaguán*, or vestibule, used in many cases for offices, lobbies (in hotels) and whatnot. From this cobbled *zaguán* wide stairs wind to the upper floor. A tall iron grill (*reja*) sometimes separates the *zaguán* from the court, or patio — a palm- and flower-crowned retreat with chairs or benches, a polychromatic tiled (playing) fountain (*fuente*), climbing vines, parrots and other caged (song) birds, a glass roof (or movable canvas) and various Se-

villian attributes. Overlooking this delightfully tranquil and restful spot are the cloistered corridors (*corredores*) and lustrous tiled terraces (*terrazas*) of the upper story.

The lower rooms opening off the *patio* get light and air through the communicating doors. The upper rooms usually overlook both *patio* and street, or inner *patios* or *jardines* aflame with tropical flowers. All rooms have lofty (12-16 ft.) ceilings of massive squared beams occasionally covered with canvas colorfully decorated with landscape views, where large birds fly in definite security.

The street windows usually are protected by iron bars (a Moorish custom) which project beyond the wall. They are so capacious that members of the household can sit there (a twilight custom) and enjoy the passing spectacle. Projecting from the second story are iron balconies.

One of the most celebrated of the Mérida houses is

La Casa Solariega (ancestral mansion) of **Don Francisco de Montejo** (often called the *Adelantado* — bold leader; governor) and *El Conquistador* (conqueror). Erected by *Montejo* the younger in 1549, it originally occupied the entire southern side of the *Plaza Mayor.* It was one of the first Spanish *casas* built in the old Maya capital, hence is now one of the oldest. The façade bears the escutcheon of the *Montejo* family and manifestly indicates the attitude of the conquerors toward the Indians, for on either side of the entrance crudely carved stone figures of two Spanish knights clad in the costume in vogue at the time of the Conquest are shown each with a foot resting on the bowed head of a conquered Maya Indian!

The old manorial homestead is one of the few remaining secular structures in Mexico with a purely plateresque façade. It was erected at a time when the new Italian renaissance forms were making an impression on the mediæval style in Spain, and were striving to supplant the early Roman and Gothic. Its resemblance to silver work (hence the name plateresque — *plata,* silver) imparts a classical element which appealed strongly to the Spanish taste of that remote period.

The clear, brilliant sunlight of Yucatán, where frost is unknown and where brusque climatic changes are the exception rather than the rule, has preserved the old *Montejo* mansion in most of its pristine excellence. When one recalls that it was erected in an Indian town which in all likelihood was a densely populated place in the opening years of the Christian Era, one gets a faint conception of the real antiquity of this world so wrongly called the New.

The *Montejos,* father and son, left an indelible imprint on the old Maya stronghold, which differs materially from every other city in the Republic. *Montejo* the elder (b. 1484, d. 1550) was one of *Grijalva's* captains, and was agent in Spain for *Hernán Cortés* from 1519 to 1522, and

again in 1526. He was a picturesque figure in the New World, beloved by his king, a conqueror by nature, and blessed by a son who inherited most of his sire's spirit and temperament.

The tourist will be interested in the vast interior, the quaint old kitchen (*cocina*), in the ancestral paintings and other objects. Many of the local houses belie their age and are from 150 to 200 years old.

The Plaza Mayor (*P. Grande, P. de la Independencia. P. de la Constitución*, etc.) is near the geographical center of the city (Pl. C, 3), is flanked on the N. by the Governor's Palace, on the E. by the Cathedral, on the W. by the *Palacio Municipal*, and on the S. by the Montejo mansion. Picturesque *potales* overlook it, as did at one time the *Cárcel* and the *Palacio Episcopal*.

The *Plaza* is 193 ft. N. and S. and E. and W., and occupies the site of a great Maya temple called *H-Chum-Caan*. It is at once the gayest and the most restful spot in the city. On Sunday mornings between ten and eleven when seductive Spanish *señoritas* and charming *mestizas* wend their way across the *plaza* to the cathedral, and after nightfall when the handsome *meridanos* and attractive *meridanas* assemble here to see and be seen, while a military band plays to the listening throng, the scene is one to be remembered. These matinal and nocturnal parades are the visitor's best chance to observe the youth and beauty of this winsome old metropolis, and one will travel far before he will see as many charming figures as a Mérida assembly produces.

The business life of the city centres round the Main *Plaza* and the converging streets. Prominent among the other *plazas* is that of *Hidalgo* with a statue of *General Manuel Cepeda*, who applied the Reform Laws to the Peninsula and drove therefrom (during the reign of Maximilian) the French troops of the Third Napoleon. The old church which separates this *plaza* from the *Parque Morelos* (with a statue to *La Maternidad*), is the (uninteresting) *Templo del Tercer Orden* (a Franciscan structure also called the *Iglesia de Jesús*).

The Cathedral (*la catedral*) faces the *Plaza Mayor* at the N., occupies the site of an ancient Maya *Templo* around which the decisive battle was fought which won the Peninsula for the *conquistadores*, was begun in 1561 after the plans of the architect *Pedro de Aulestia*, and was completed in 1598 by the *Maestro arquitecto Juan Miguel de Agüero*. It is of record that its completion was coincident with the arrival (June, 1597) in Yucatán of his *Excelencia Don Diego Fernández de Velasco*, son of the *Conde de Niebla* and the last *Gobernador* appointed to Yucatán by the illustrious bigot and rabid inquisitioner Felipe II.

The Cathedral is dedicated to *San Ildefonso* (a Gothic form of *Alfonso*, or *Alonso*), a sacrosanct personage (re

garded as a *santo* of the first water), one-time *Arzobispo* of Toledo. A *capilla* was erected in Mérida and dedicated to *San Ildefonso* soon after the Conquest, and he was named tutelar of the early church. His *fiesta* is celebrated Jan. 23d of each year.

The Cathedral measures 231 ft. E. and W., 110 N. and S., and is the largest and most impressive Christian temple in the Peninsula. The façade is 144 ft. wide and 153 high measured from the atrium. The *portico* is of the Corinthian order, formed by four fluted quadrangular stone columns resting on pedestals and surmounted by an ornate cornice and a triangular finial. The intercolumniation houses sculptured stone figures of *San Pedro* and *San Pablo.*

The great wooden doors swung on pivots let into soffits and studded with metal bosses are interesting Moresque relics of colonial times. The graceful twin towers contain an ancient clock and some old bells whose cracked, querulous voices eternally inveigh against the sinfulness of modern times.

The Interior is somewhat gloomy despite the light which streams through the high *cimborio* and the clerestory windows. It is but a simulacrum of its former splendor. An air of great massiveness and solidity characterizes it. Sixteen great stone pillars of the Tuscan Order and numerous pilasters support the lofty vaulted ceiling (*bóveda*) of *artesonado* work, and define the interior into one principal nave, two lateral aisles and the transept (*crucero*). Against the walls of these are various altars (*altares*), conspicuous among them, and separated from the ambulatory by a tall iron *reja,* the *Capilla del Cristo de las Ampollas* (Chapel of the Christ of the Blisters — referring to Christ the *Vía Crucis* and Calvary). Others are dedicated to the Virgin of Guadalupe (in the left transept), *La Purísima Concepción,* and *La Virgen de la Luz.*

On the altar to *El Santo Cristo de la Conquista* (Holy Christ of the Conquest), is a life-size crucified figure of the Saviour, said to have been brought over by the *conquistadores* and to have served them during the years following the Conquest. At the right of the *presbiterio* is an attractive altar to *San José* with the Christ Child. Fourteen polychromatic pictures representing the Stations of the Cross adorn the piers and *pilastros* of the aisles. The marble floor imparts a sense of coolness to the structure.

The High Altar behind the white marble *comulgatorio* is a saddening relic of revolutionary activities. Anciently it was one of the most beautiful and richly adorned in the Republic. At present the chief object of the high altar is a dimmed baldachin enshrining a winsome figurine of *La Purísima,* some angels with outspread wings poised for flight, a few modest candlesticks, some

artificial flowers and a reliquary which is the focus of a faith transcending all material things.

The Archbishop's Palace (*palacio arzobispal* or *episcopal*) occupies a rectangular space at the S. side of the cathedral, is separated therefrom by a long, lofty arcade and is now used for commercial purposes. It was constructed coincidentally with the cathedral, was begun by the *Illustrísimo Señor Fray Doctor Gregorio Montalvo,* and completed and used by his successors. Time was when the spacious structure was the most sumptuous in the old Indian metropolis, with many superb paintings and medallions by Spanish and other masters. Along with many thronging memories they have vanished down the corridor of time.

The Church of Our Lady of Lourdes, a quaint structure of the early days, is on 65th St. and is flanked by a modest graveyard in which many notables are buried.

The Convento de las Concepcionistas, in the *Calles* 63-64, was founded in 1610, and has a noble nave and some rich altar fitments.

Suburbs. Several attractive suburbs (*barrios*) are reached by the *tranvías,* and by the motorbuses (*camiones*), which leave at frequent intervals from the terminus near the entrance to the cathedral.

Itzimná is one of the most populous and oldest. Before the Conquest it was an Indian *villorio* (hamlet) peopled by a small tribe of aboriginals called *Peches.* The Spaniards converted Itzimná into the prototype of its present state.

In certain of the *barrios* are settlements of Chinese (the market gardeners of the city), Greeks, Turks, and Mexicans, who still speak the Aztec language.

Excursions from Mérida. Many delightful excursions, most of them short but instructive and interesting, are possible from the capital. Notable among them is the trip to the ruined cities of *Chichen-Itzá, Uxmal,* and *Mayapán,* to *Valladolid, Izamal, Campeche,* the unforgettable *Hacienda* and *Cenote* of *Mukuyche,* and other places.

The *Miraflores Hacienda,* just outside Mérida on the Chichen-Itzá auto highway, is typical of the superlatively beautiful plantations and country estates of some of the wealthy Yucatecos. Copiously watered from subterranean sources, with its superb orchards of fine tropical fruits, its orange, cocoanut and other groves and its fine old country mansion, it is an Edenic spot.

From Mérida to Chichen-Itzá.

By motorcars of Barbachano's Travel Service: 120 kiloms. (80 M.) S.E., over a good macadam highway in about 4 hours. A unique trip, stopping at the interesting Sisal Plantations of *San Pedro,* and *Ticopó,* and the pic-

turesque Spanish-Mexican-Maya villages of *Tahmek, Hoctún, Socchel, Kantunil, Holcá, Libre Unión,* and *Pisté.*

The Mayaland Lodge, in the midst of the Ruins, is modern, romantically attractive, with every comfort and convenience found in American inns. Two new bungalows and a swimming pool have recently been added, also a Tourist Court. Good food, perfect service. As it is the only hostelry in the vicinity, and accommodations are limited, travelers are advised to arrange for lodgings in advance. The usual custom is to secure these through one of the chief Travel Agencies, or Tourist Offices, in the U. S. before starting to Yucatán.

Properly to inspect the *Chichen-Itzá* Ruins and the immediate environs, about 3 days are needed. No ruins in the Americas excel them in interest and beauty.

The Ruins of Chichen-Itzá (from the Maya words *chi,* mouth, *chen,* well or pool, and *Itzá,* Itzaes), the ancient and mystifying capital of the *Itzaes* after they had been driven from *Itzamal* and before they sought safety and seclusion in the Guatemalan forests (where there are many other ruins), stand in a wooded country, in a glade with approximately a 2 mile area, on an *hacienda* (where one may obtain lodging and guides), and (with *Uxmal*) are not only the most important ruins in *Yucatán,* but unquestionably are the most unique and beautiful in America. They represent an astonishing collection of ornately sculptured houses, walls, and statuary, high hills and deep pools, magnificent columns, hieroglyphics, mural paintings, and fragments of what indubitably are the puzzling relics of a highly civilized people who lived and loved and worked in this sun-drenched, sequestered land perhaps ages before Columbus was born or *Cortés* came. Ages of neglect have failed to efface the traces of taste and enlightenment shown in the construction of these deserted palaces.

Time brings so few changes in the unpeopled forests of *Yucatán,* and the climate is so benign, that the ruins have perhaps altered but little in the last century. The petroglyphic symbols, many as yet undeciphered, and the mural decorations representing warriors in battle and events in the lives of the various rulers of *Chichen* are wonderful and beautiful, at once artistic in execution and of their kind the finest that adorn the walls of any buildings in the republic. A procession of lynxes and jaguars ornament the cornices of some of the edifices, while incised slabs and pillars are scattered profusely over the ground. There is no rudeness or barbarity in the designs or proportions of these strange and incomprehensible *palacios,* and the traveler is bewildered at their beauty and multiplicity. One cannot fail to be impressed by the Aryan and Turanian character of certain of the sculptures, and in this connection to recall Le Plongeon's

assertion that the Egyptians and contiguous peoples received the light of civilization from Yucatán perhaps 150 centuries ago. Nor yet this noted archæologist's claim that he deciphered Maya hieroglyphs referring to the Lost Atlantis and their origin in associations therewith.

Historians aver that *Chichen-Itzá* was founded sometime between 360 and 432 A.D., at which period the *Mayas* swarmed off from tribal headquarters in Guatemala and established themselves in southern Mexico. Indian chroniclers say the city was abandoned in 668 A.D. but was reoccupied in 964. In 1004 it was, with *Mayapan* and *Uxmal,* one of the largest cities in the peninsula, the centre of a *Maya* renaissance which resulted in a triple alliance under the name of the League of *Mayapan. Chichen-Itzá* became the capital. In 1201 *Hunnac Ceel,* the ruler of *Mayapan,* made war upon *Chac Xib Chac,* the *Itzán* ruler, and with the aid of *Nahuatl* allies from the Valley of Mexico, disrupted the league. From this period until 1448 when *Chichen-Itzá* was finally and definitely abandoned, it is believed to have been held in thrall by the *Aztecs,* who superimposed their culture on that of the *Mayas* — who withdrew to Guatemala whence they perhaps came. The *Aztecs* no doubt also retired to their own stronghold, for the ruins were deserted when the Spaniards came. It is only in recent years that the *Yucatecos* themselves became aware of the silent cities buried in their unpeopled forests.

The predominant character of the important *Maya* structures is that they are built upon an artificial elevation, a pyramid or truncated cone supporting a building more or less vast and grand. The walls are generally of great thickness, many are faced in the interior with carved stone, and many also present a rich profusion of adornments, sculptured in bas-relief upon their faces. Busts and human heads, figures of animals, and hieroglyphs which no one has yet been able to decipher, constitute in general these adornments. The finest workmanship is displayed in broad and elevated cornices, and the spectator does not know which to admire the more in the artist: the prodigious number of small pieces with which he composed the work, or the beauty and accuracy to nature of the scenes represented. The doors are generally low, and the lintels of wood, some richly sculptured. The ceiling is formed by the peculiar American arch (without a keystone), and, owing to their construction, not much breadth can be secured, but great length. No traces of iron or iron implements used in the construction of the houses have been found. Red copper chisels and axes have been turned up, but it is difficult to imagine them adequate to the fine cutting and polishing of the stones, unless hardened in some way.

Stephens says the Maya buildings do not resemble the works of Greek or Roman; there is nothing in Europe

like them. They are different from those of any other known people, of a new order, and entirely and absolutely anomalous; they stand alone. The knowledge of the laws of architecture possessed by the builders was considerable, and the structures themselves are amazing relics of what indubitably was a highly developed civilization. That this degree of progress should exist here, perhaps centuries before Columbus was dreamed of, is all the more singular and significant. While the Spaniards found the land inhabited by a diversity of tribes, but all speaking the *Maya* tongue, traditions and architectural details point to two or more distinct immigrations into the peninsula. It is conceded that in the opening years of the Christian era there existed in that part of Central America where *Yucatán,* Guatemala and southern Mexico come together a great and potent theocratic empire; an empire which in later years was strongly influenced by the *Nahoas* from the Valley of Mexico.

El Castillo (the castle) or Great Temple of *Kukul Can,* the tutelary deity of the ancient city, towers majestically above the surrounding plain, is the most conspicuous building in the group, and surmounts a conical hill about 100 ft. high formed of 9 diminishing terraces, the lower one 10 ft. above the level of the ground and 196 ft. long from (approximately) N. & S., and 202 ft. E. & W. The best views over the entire region are obtainable from the antechamber of this edifice, which is supposed to have occupied the geographical centre of the city. It is approached by 4 massive stairways, one on each face. That on the N., or front, has 103 steps, is 37 ft. broad, ascends at an angle of 45 degrees, and is flanked by enormous balustrades sculptured in the likeness of the Plumed Serpent (*Quetzalcoatl*), the head resting on the ground, the tail rearing itself aloft to the top of the stair. (This treatment strongly suggests the stairs at the Pyramid of *San Juan Teotihuacán.*) The terraces are of rubble faced with stone, and finished with a lime cement almost as hard and as durable as the stone itself. Of the 4 temple chambers, one is a sacrosanct spot where formerly began the impressive ceremonies which terminated at the *Chunkú,* or *Cenote del Sacrificio* (at the far end of a so-called *Vía Sacra,* 30 ft. broad, which led from the temple to the sacrificial pool). In time of drouth or in the face of some public calamity, young *Itzá* maidens drugged with *balche,* or sacred ambrosia, trod this highway of death, and to propitiate the gods were made to leap into still waters beyond. Devotees came from far and near to be present at the ceremony, and to cast into the pond, as votive offerings, the jewelry and other precious objects which explorers are to-day rescuing from their 5 centuries or more of oblivion.

The Great Ball Court, or *Tlachtli Field,* N.-W. of *El*

Castillo, is conspicuous for its massive twin stone walls or moles 28 ft. high, 39 ft. thick at the base, 272 ft. long, and 119 ft. apart. They delimn a level, smooth, cemented space sometimes referred to as the Ceremonial Court, which probably was the theatre of religious rites, games or other performances. The area, like that of a great stadium or open-air auditorium where 5,000 persons could assemble, is as large as a modern football field, and is marked at each end by a temple noted for its acoustic properties. Beautiful native dances in costume are sometimes staged here to commemorate important events. In the middle of each wall, 24 ft. above the level of the court and directly opposite each other, is a massive sculptured stone ring 4 ft. in diameter, 13 inches thick, and with a hole 18 inches in diameter. They are thought to have been used in the ancient Basque pelota game of *euscara,* a sort of basket ball which the *Aztecs* called *tlaihiyotentli,* and which the Spaniards are believed to have carried to Europe after the Conquest. The object of the game was to put a heavy rubber ball through these rings.

The traveler will wish to test the remarkable acoustic properties of the Ball Court. By standing at one side and voicing a loud "ha ha," one is greeted by a gale of demoniacal laughter from the opposite wall. The effect is eerie.

The Temple of the Tigers, which surmounts the S. end of the E. wall of the *Tlachtli Field,* is conspicuous for an incised procession of lynxes, or jaguars. These, with many sculptures in low-relief, adorn the building, to which time and the elements have not been kind. Many of the finest decorations are now sadly dimmed. The temple is guarded by 2 immense plumed serpents of minatory mien, whose deep-set eyes formerly were inlaid with obsidian or some similar colored substance.

The Temple of the Warriors, a vast architectural complex covering an area of about 20 acres and enclosing a wide central *plaza* or court containing upward of 5 acres, received its name from the more than one thousand square, round, plain and sculptured columns composed of drum-like sections, averaging under 2 ft. in diameter and from 8 to 10 ft. high. It is believed to date from the *Toltec-Aztec* period (hence is between 5 and 8 centuries old) and is composed of pyramidal temples, colonnaded halls, sunken courts, terraces, platforms, etc.

The Ah-Kab-Tzib, or House of the Dark Writing, 149 ft. long by 48 broad, with a grand stairway 45 ft. wide by 19 ft. long, is profusely ornamented with glyphs and representations of seated figures offering up what is believed to be a burned sacrifice.

Las Monjas (the Nuns), a magnificent and remarkably preserved structure believed to have been the palace of the *Itzán* rulers, has several annexes, is 300 ft. long, 150 ft.

wide, was originally about 70 ft. high and shows several periods of construction. The central part manifestly was incredibly old and pitted by time before it was buried in the plastic mass of later additions. The sculptures of these are outstanding examples of stone carving and ancient Mexican symbolism, and are marked by a rich and exuberant beauty that delights all who see them. It is doubtful if a more perfect example of pre-Columbian Indian art exists anywhere in the republic. Some historians aver that it was the house of the Vestal Virgins who were sacrificed in the Sacred *Cenotes.*

The Chichanchob, or House of the Deer, is also called the Red House, from a red band running round the wall of the antechamber, and the impress on the wall of a red hand. A band of hieroglyphics, 37 feet in length, adorns the interior of this chamber, and thus far has defied deciphering. It is regarded as one of the best preserved examples of *Maya* architecture extant.

El Caracol, or The House of the Snail, a noteworthy structure believed to have served as an Astronomical Observatory, stands 75 ft. above the plain on a base consisting of two terraces, the lower one 223 ft. from N. to S. and 150 ft. from E. to W. It is a turret-shaped building 40 ft. high, with an interior dimension of 26 ft. It derives its name from a central core of masonry in the heart of which is a spiral (snail-like, or *caracol*) stair to a small chamber in the upper part. The remains of a grand stairway of 20 steps 45 ft. wide extend to the upper terrace, which is 80 ft. long by 155 ft. wide. Time has not dealt kindly with this magnificent edifice, which bears the marks of great beauty and stands to the memory of a science in which both the *Mayas* and the *Aztecs* excelled.

The Casa de las Tortugas owes its name to the ornamental beading which extends round the upper cornice and represents a row of turtles.

The Casa de la Vieja was so called after a mutilated statue of an old woman found near it. Likewise the near-by **House of the Dwarf,** and others.

There are many objects of minor interest among the ruins, conspicuous among them the **Temple of the Tables, The High Priest's Grove, The Northwest Group, La Iglesia** (26 ft. high with a profusely sculptured façade), altars, statuary, etc.

Chac-Mool (red tiger), the superb monolith now in the Mexico City Museum, was exhumed (by Dr. A. and Mrs. Le Plongeon in 1874) from a dilapidated pyramid at the right near the entrance to the road leading from the ruins to the Sacred Well.

The Sacred Well or *Cenote Sagrado* (Maya, *Chen Ku*), or Well of Sacrifice, into which anciently lovely virgins were cast to become brides of the Rain God (*Noh-Och Yum-Chac*), is at the far end (about ⅛ M.) of a shaded road

referred to as *La Vía Sacra,* and which terminates at the brink of the pool.

To many, this elliptical well (160 ft. wide) of silent, jade-green water 60 ft. deep and 70 ft. below the brink of the almost vertical stratified limestone walls which encircle it is one of the most impressively romantic spots in the *Chichen-Itzá* region. Save for the muted trilling of tropical birds, the moaning of the wind through the tall cork and *yax-nic* trees, and the slithering rustle of harmless crested lizards and armored *iguanas,* a tragic silence broods above this fateful place. On the near side overlooking the sullen water are the remains of the sanctuary where the last sorry rites were performed before the drugged and bewildered maidens were flung by officiating priests to the suppositional Rain God at the bottom of the grim well.

From the masonry platform uncounted numbers of unfortunate girls were sacrificed in the old days, for in the dredging operations carried out by Mr. Herbert Thompson (first American Consul to Yucatán and one-time owner of the Chichen-Itzá *hacienda*) more than a hundred skeletons of girls between 14 and 20 years of age (and others of prisoners of war) were brought to the surface, along with a host of jade objects, gold and copper bells, discs and whatnot, and the bones of jaguars and other wild animals who no doubt had fallen into the treacherous water.

Discoveries are made in the *Chichen-Itzá* sector from time to time. In 1936 archæologists of the Mexican Gov't, working at the ruins, found *El Castillo* enclosed an older pyramid temple in whose dark chambers were ancient objects of great scientific value. Among them was a massive rectangular limestone treasure-box containing a beautiful turquoise mosaic plaque of rare design, coral and turquoise necklaces, about 2000 turquoise beads, and among other things some long, flint sacrificial knife-blades whose points mayhap pierced the breasts of many a lovely Maya maiden. The skeleton of the guardian of these treasures lay beside the box.

Other striking things were found in the temple, among them a vivid crimson Jaguar Throne inlaid with apple-green jade such as Asiatics prefer, a jade block carved to represent a human face, and other objects now on view in the Museum of Archæology and History, at *Mérida.* The Jaguar Throne remains where it has stood for unnumbered centuries. Visitors view this, thread the inner tunnels, inspect the age-old Throne Room with its sacrificial memories, and reflect on what Dr. Morley characterizes as "the most spectacular discovery of archæological specimens in original positions ever made in the New World."

The Carnegie Institution's Field Station is located on the

old *Chichen-Itzá hacienda* within a few minutes' walk of the chief buildings. Under the able direction of the distinguished archæologist Dr. Sylvanus G. Morley, expeditions go from this headquarters to all parts of the Peninsula, and as far as southern Mexico and Guatemala, in search of ruins and other data relating to the life of the early *Mayas.*

From Mérida viâ Umán and Muna to Uxmal.

The Ruins of Uxmal, in the *Maya* tongue "three times destroyed," lie about 50 miles (79 kiloms) S.W. of *Mérida,* and are approached over a new auto highway via the town (12 M.) of *Umán,* and then *Muna.* Time about 1½ hour. A superficial inspection of the ruins (*ruinas*) can be made in about three hours.

Barbachano's Travel Service usually starts from *Mérida* about 7 A.M., arrives at *Uxmal* about 8.30, starts back about 11.30 and reaches *Mérida* about 1 P.M.

For Prices and any information address Barbachano's Travel Service, *Mérida,* or *Chichen-Itzá.* Recommended.

From Mérida to the Ruins of Uxmal.

The distinguished archæologist, Mr. John L. Stephens, studied here and described these ruins in 1843. His books are classics on the subject.

A desirable side trip, at little extra cost, can be made on the *Uxmal* tour to the famous *Hacienda* and *Cenote* of *Mukuyche.* The auto ride from *Muna* is through a semi-wild, jungly country alive with brilliant tropical birds, aflame with gorgeous flowers, and the home of considerable small game.

The Ruins stand in the midst of a vast plain flanked by a range of hills trending from N.E. to S.W. Some of the views are wildly picturesque. Historically and architecturally *Uxmal* is similar to *Chichen-Itzá* and many of the other groups of ruins. The illustrious French *savant* Dr. A. Le Plongeon and his talented wife worked and studied hereabout for 7 years in efforts to decipher the inscriptions on the stately buildings, which stand on terraces and mounds and lie scattered over the plain. It is believed that all the tall, vegetation-covered mounds are buildings of some sort. Originally all the present exposed buildings carried polychromatic decorations, which in some places the elements have destroyed. No metal tools were used in the construction work. The *zapote*-wood beams in some of the houses are still in fair condition after having upheld great weights for more than 2000 years. The old traveler will be struck by the Egyptian, Hindu and Asiatic influence of some of the medallions, and by

the fact that phallic worship was practiced by the builders of the ruins.

According to Indian chroniclers, several hundred thousand *Mayas* lived in this region when *Uxmal* (or *Oxmal*) was a populous and highly civilized metropolis. Perhaps the best preserved of the ancient structures is the stately, finely ornamented

House of the Gobernador (governor), 322 ft. long by 40 ft. broad, 36 ft. above the level of the plain, on an artificial mound composed of triple terraces, the lower one 630 ft. long by 450 ft. broad and 6 ft. high, the 2nd 485 by 315 by 15 ft., and the upper one 365 by 200 by 15 ft. The thick walls are covered with intricate sculptures of human heads, animals, grecques and whatnot, and a sort of intercommunicating tracery which strikes one by its excellence, and wearies the eye that essays to find an end to it. It is perhaps the most striking architectonic ensemble on the American continent, a mosaic of extraordinary conception and workmanship, and showing ability of a high order. If the simile may be permitted, it could be likened to an Apocalypse in stone, amazingly curious, and puzzling in its suggestiveness. The inner walls of the *casa* are formed of square stone blocks, well polished, and placed with the precision that characterizes those of the floors. The most noteworthy feature of the façade is the central doorway with hieroglyphs no doubt referring to the date of erection of the structure.

The Casa de las Monjas, or Nuns, the supposed one-time residence of the Vestal Virgins destined for sacrifice to the gods, or perhaps the keepers of the sacred fire, surmounts the 3d of a series of terraces 19 ft. high, is upward of 280 ft. long, and is noteworthy for its striking architectural details — a chastely beautiful combination of art difficult to associate with so remote a period. The triangular arched entrance to the richly decorated *patio* is one of the most striking things in the entire group of buildings.

The House of the Palomas (doves) derives its name from the undulating character of the (240 ft.) wall which from a distance resembles a row of pigeon houses. The stucco ornamentation which once covered the outside has vanished.

The Ruins of Mayapán are about 30 M. south of *Mérida* on the *Hacienda of Xcanchakan* — a station on the *Mérida-Peto* Rly. — and are scattered over a wide area overgrown with vegetation. The *conquistadores* called *Mayapán* the Banner city of the *Mayas* (*el pendón de los Mayas*), and considered it one of the oldest in the Peninsula. It is believed to have been abandoned between 1150 and 1400 A.D. A maze of artificial mounds 60 or more ft. high, marked by fallen columns, sculptured figures and whatnot, extend over a wide area, now the haunt of jaguars, but

anciently the metropolis of a busy people. The United Railways run special excursions to the ruins, or charter cars at low prices to groups of tourists. Time from *Mérida* 1½ hours.

Izamal, an ancient Indian town (pop. 5,300) 67 kiloms. E. of *Mérida* on the *Mérida-Izamal* Line of the United Railways (frequent trains in about 2 hours, low fares) contains one of the most interesting conventual estates in Mexico and is within a mile of a great ruined pyramid reputed the highest in the Republic after that of *San Juan Teotihuacán,* near Mexico City.

The Church and Convent, attributed to *Bishop Diego de Landa,* are in the early Franciscan style, date from 1553 (hence rank with the oldest on the continent), and occupy the site of a *Maya* mound centuries old. A painted portrait of *Landa* adorns the *camarín,* along with a black *Cristo crucificado* — always an emblem of ecclesiastical appeal for tinted adherents to the faith.

The sturdy old church with its tall *campanario* and querulous bells overlooks a vast colonnaded cloister, the somnolent town, and a wide valley dotted with Indian mounds overgrown with vegetation, which no doubt conceals ruinous temples and other structures. A strange silence broods above the place. Now jaguars haunt the old ruins and give no hint of their kaleidoscopic past.

One should mount to the church roof for the vast panorama visible from that high point. The great pyramid, clothed in vegetation to its summit, is seen at the far right. Other lesser pyramids are scattered over vast areas that await the archæologic key, which will unlock the secrets of their past. Anciently, some 200 monks worshipped in the single high-vaulted nave of the old church, and perhaps spent long lives pacing the flagged walks of the cloister garden. Many almond trees still flourish in this now wild spot, as do tall coleus, hibiscus and other brilliant flowers.

Isla Mujeres, about 6 M. from the coast, to the N. of *Cozumel,* formerly contained many Indian temples. The name was derived from the many terra-cotta idols, in female form, found by the Conquerors.

Cozumel (Maya — *golondrina de mar,* tern), a small island (*isla,* about 20 by 60 *kilómetros*) approximately 20 kiloms. off the E. Central coast of *Yucatán,* was discovered in 1517 by *Fernández de Córdoba,* and is known for its ruined *Maya* houses, for its forest of fine woods, and as one of the greatest chicle marts in the world. The bulk of its 1,800 inhabitants, about 1,500 of whom dwell in the (chief) *Port of San Miguel,* live by fishing and the chicle traffic. Most of them are *Maya* stock, speak the *Maya* tongue, and possess such marked Asiatic characteristics that one instinctively classifies them as of Turanian origin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The following is a small selection of books on subjects of interest to the traveler in Mexico. Other works of local value are mentioned throughout the Handbook.

Historical Works. Histoire des Nations civilisées du Mexique et de l'Amérique-Centrale, durant les Siècles antérieurs à Christophe Colomb, by *Alexander Von Humboldt,* 4 vols. (Paris, 1857-59). — História General de las Indias Occidentales, by *Antonio de Herrera,* 5 vols. (1601-1615). It extends from the year 1492, the time of the discovery of America, to 1554 and is divided into eight decades. The work was subsequently republished in 1730, and has been translated into most of the languages of Europe. — Letters of Hernando Cortés (*McNutt* translation, N. Y. 1908). "*Cortés,* like Caeser, wrote his own commentaries." — History of the Conquest of Mexico, by *William H. Prescott.* Recommended. — History of Mexico, by *Hubert Howe Bancroft* (San Francisco, 1883). The chief events in Mexican history from the time of the Conquest up to 1887 will be found in this voluminous work, which, with Prescott's Conquest, will give the traveler the gist of many histories, such as the works of *Oviedo, Herrera, Bernal Díaz, Gomara, Sahagun, Ixtlilxochitl, Muñoz, Camargo* and others. — História de Méjico, 5 vols., by *Lucas Alamán* (Mexico, 1849-52). — Scott's Memoirs, an autobiography (New York, 1864). — The War with Mexico, by *R. S. Ripley* (New York, 1849). — History of the War between Mexico and the United States, *Brantz Mayer* (New York 1848). — Biografías de Mexicanos Distinguidos, by *Francisco Sosa* (Mex. 1884). — The True History of the Conquest of Mexico, by *Bernal Díaz del Castillo* (translated by *A. P. Maudslay*), Recent general works are Mexican Nation by *Priestley;* Wind that Swept Mexico, by *Brenner* (touches on the principal episodes of the Revolution); Aztecs of Mexico, by *Vaillant* (extensive bibliography).

Works on Art. Spanish-Colonial Architecture in Mexico, by *Sylvester Baxter* (Boston, J. B. Millet and Co.), is a book with many fine, hand-colored photographs. — Twenty Centuries of Mexican Art, a handsome exhibition catalogue of the Museum of Modern Art, is a good starting point. — *Justino Fernández'* Orozco and *Bertram Wolfe's* books on Rivera may prove useful, as well as *Helm's* Modern Mexican Painters.

Books of Description and Travel. Mexico in 1827, by *H. G. Ward* (London, 1828). — Life in Mexico during a Residence of Two Years in that Country (an admirable work), by *Madame Calderón de la Barca* (London, 1843). — Incidents of Travel in Central America, Chiapas, and Yucatán, by *John L. Stephens* (N. Y. 1867). — The ethnologist and naturalist will find unusual pleasure in the admirable work, Unknown Mexico, dealing chiefly with

the West and still valuable, 2 vols., by *Carl Lumholtz, M.A.*, (Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1902). — In Indian Mexico, by *Frederick Starr* (Chicago, 1908). — Mornings in Mexico, by *D. H. Lawrence,* The Days of Ofelia (a charming little work about a bewildered lady tourist), *Steinbeck's* Forgotten Village, and other lighter books present the "feel" of Mexico.

Archæology. Intensive archæological investigation has been performed in recent years. *Alfonso Caso* (the explorer of Monte Albán) is the central Mexican figure, and a general reorientation of our concepts of Ancient Mexico is in progress. *Jiménez Moreno* and *Acosta* have explored Tula with startling results, and a great archæological zone has been systematically investigated in Santiago Tlatelolco — a few blocks north of the Cathedral. *Gamio's* work on Teotihuacán is still useful, supplemented by *Armillas, Caso* and other later investigations. The works of *Drs. Vaillant* and *Kelly,* in the Archaic cultures and Western Mexico, respectively, are typical of American collaboration. *Vaillant's* Aztecs has been mentioned as a good popular introduction; *Spinden's* Ancient Civilizations is still informative, and these may be supplemented by monographs of the above mentioned archæologists. (Note: see also books on Yucatán hereinafter.)

Flora and Fauna. Biología Centrali-Americana, or Contributions to the Knowledge of the Flora and Fauna of Mexico and Central America, by *A. P. Maudslay* (London, 1889-1902). — *Hernández'* botanical work (16th Century) has recently been republished, and *Emmart's* Aztec Herbal of 1552 is handsomely illustrated.

Native Languages. More than sixty Indian languages are spoken in Mexico. It is an error to call them "dialects" —they are as different from Spanish (and, in most cases, from each other) as Italian is from Chinese. Of these, Náhuatl ("Aztec") is the most important, with over a million speakers, half of whom speak nothing else. (*Garibay's* Llave al Náhuatl is a good introduction to the language as spoken at the time of the Conquest — and modern forms are taught at the Escuela de Antropología). Maya is next in importance: here *Gate's* Grammar (Baltimore, 1938) in English, or *Médiz Bólio's* notes for the Maya course at the Escuela de Verano (Summer School) may be useful. Tarascan, Otomí and a number of smaller speech groups are likewise important for understanding Mexico's past and present. (A great part of the 16th Century historical documents are written in Náhuatl, and other tongues and await translation).

Fiction. Many Mexican novels have been translated into English recently. An introductory selection might include *Lizardi's* Itching Parrot (picaresque; deals with the end of the colonial Period), *Azuela's* Underdogs (vivid picture

of the early chaotic years of the Revolution), and *López y Fuentes'* Indio (same title in English — almost ethnographically accurate story of a native community). Poetic anthologies (Spanish) have been made by *Maples Arce* and by *Castro Leal,* while *E. W. Underwood* has a rather conservative selection in English (1932), which might be supplemented by the more general Latin-American anthology of *Dudley Fitts.*

A Unique Map of interest to antiquarians and others is on sale at the Bookstores — a pictorial, polychromatic record of Montezuma's Capital (the present City of Mexico), the work of the eminent artist, *Mrs. Emily Edwards Cantabrana,* of San Antonio, Texas. It has for its outstanding figure the famous Aztec hero *Cuauhtemoctzín,* last of the Aztec kings, imperishable in art records as *El Caballero Aguila.* Emerging from the ancient Aztec background with many coats-of-arms and historic symbols is the present capital with its valley towns, pyramids, ruins, legends, etc. The map makes a unique souvenir reasonably priced. The work and its printing was made possible by the distinguished historian and writer, *Mr. G. R. G. Conway,* author of various books on Mexico.

Books on Yucatán. Perhaps the best account of the life and customs of the Mayas at the time of the Spanish Conquest is *Diego de Landa's* Relación de las Cosas de Yucatán. Landa came to Yucatán in 1549, learned the Maya language, was made *Obispo* (bishop) in 1573 and preached the Christianity of the Spaniards until he died in 1579. His MSS. lay hidden in the Madrid achives until Brasseur de Bourbourg brought them to light in 1864 and gave them to the world as a recompense for Landa's bigoted destruction of the rarest and most precious of the Maya writings and records — perchance those of the first Americans. His first hand observations have served many writers on Maya antiquity, and *Cogolludo's* Historia de Yucatán, the works of *Herrera,* the Historia de Jucatán by *Padre Fray Bernardo de Lizana,* and others got much of their material from Landa's writings.

The best edition of Landa in any language, and a good starting point for serious Maya studies, is *Tozzer's* translation (Peabody Museum Papers), Vol. XVIII, Cambridge, 1941.

The great bulk of the ancient Maya hieroglyphic books were burned by Landa and his contemporaries, three only surviving (Codex Dresden, Codex Tro-Cortesiano, Codex Peresiano). Several prose texts in Maya, based on lost picture-works, survive: these are the curious compilations of charms, history and poetry called the Books of Chilaam Balaam — named after a native prophet of the late 15th Century. The most famous Chilaam Balaam book was preserved at Chumayel, and this has been

published in an English version by *Roys* (Carnegie Institute, 1933). Likewise, the Indian noble, *Caspar Antonio Chi* (1531-1610?), who spoke Maya, Náhuatl, Spanish and Latin — wrote and dictated certain valuable materials concerning pre-Conquest times, later used by Spanish chroniclers.

Equally curious is the collection of family documents now in the Peabody Museum, called La Crónica de Oxkutscab. They relate to the doings of the celebrated Xiu family which flourished as rulers and privileged nobles in Yucatán from about 1400 A.D. until 1817. The record is regarded as unique, since no other American family, not even that of the Montezumas, can be traced with such exactness over such a long period. The family is still prominent in Yucatán.

The Archivo General de las Indias, in Sevilla, contains a large number of Maya *Documentos* relating to the Spanish occupation of the Peninsula during centuries; as does also the Museo Yucateco, and the Municipal Archives at Mérida.

A fairly comprehensive dictionary of the Maya language was compiled by *J. P. Pérez* (Coordinación alfabética de las voces del idioma Maya, Mérida, 1898), and there exist innumerable other works in and about the language, which is very much alive.

At the head of modern scientific investigation of the Maya stands the work of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, whose publications are complete, authoritative and in general indispensable to a proper understanding of ancient Maya life and culture. They represent the careful work of trained experts in various fields and are marked by keen observation, logic and lucidity. Outstanding among these are the instructive writings of scholarly *Dr. Sylvanus G. Morley,* Chief of the Institution's Field Operations at Chichen-Itzá (and other Maya cities), and one of the greatest living authorities on Maya subjects.

Recent serious investigation of the field is summarized best in The Maya and their Neighbors (New York, 1940) — a technical work by numerous contributors.

Many instructive popular works also may be noted — from the still-entertaining travel journals of *John L. Stevens* (Incidents of Travel in Central America, Chiapas and Yucatán, New York, 1843), to *Herbert Spinden's* Ancient Civilizations of Mexico and Central America (New York, 1928), and *Joyce's* Maya and Mexican Art (London, 1926). *J. Eric Thompson* of the Carnegie Institution links the scientific and popular fields in such books as The Civilization of the Mayas (with *Thomas Gann,* New York, 1931). Another Thompson — *Edward Herbert* — who was once owner of the Chichen-Itzá ruins, has circulated many

interesting accounts of them (People of the Serpent, New York, 1932). The City of the Sacred Well by *T. A. Willard* (N. Y., 1926) also deals with the legend-haunted *cenote* at Chichen.

Note: Acknowledgment is gratefully made to Messrs. Harold W. Bentley and Robert H. Barlow, director and reference librarian respectively of the Benjamin Franklin Library of Mexico City, for their invaluable assistance rendered in the preparation of this bibliography.

INDEX

Consult the Index at P. 7, *et seq.* Note that in the Index below everything in and immediately around Mexico City comes under that head. This also applies to all the other chief cities.

Abasolo 404.
Acámbaro 408, 494.
Acaponeta River 368.
Acapulco 13, 769-774.
Acatzingo 832.
Acolhuans 198, 346.
Acolman, Church of San Agustín de 741-742.
Actopan, Convent of 53.
Actopan, Organos de 53, 735-736.
Actopan, Plateau of 13.
Actopan River 794.
Acuña, Juan de 231.
Acuña, Manuel 194, 311, 675.
Adrián 360
Aeronaves de Mexico 524-525, 770.
Agiabampo 13.
Agua Caliente (Lower California) 396
Agua Caliente (Sonora) 387.
Aguardiente 91.
Aguascalientes City 340-343.
Aguascalientes, State of 14, 343.
Ahuizotl 568, 835, 870.
Ahumada y Villalón, Agustín de 231.
Airways 41-44, 524-525, 879.
Ajusco Mt. 17, 492, 569, 761.
Ajusco Village 749.
Alamos 388.
Alarcón, Juan Ruiz 195.
Alcucingo Range 794.
Aldama, Juan 237, 405.
Alegre 193.
Alemán, Miguel 286.
Alfalfa 330.
Algodón 388.
Alhóndiga de Granaditas 235, 434-435.
Allende, Ignacio 405.
Almanza, Martín Enriquez de 229.
Almoloya District 356-357.
Almoyola, Plain of 492.
Alta Luz 805.
Altamarino, Ignacio M. 195.
Altar River 379.
Altata 13, 389.
Alvarado, Pedro de 210-211, 341, 459-460, 795.
Alvarado River 795.
Alvarado Village 795.
Alzíbar, José 180-181.
Amacusac River 761-762.
Amatlán 799.
Amatzinac River 761.
Amealco 419.
Amecameca 776-777.
American Airlines System 41-43, 285, 524.
American Express Co. 20, 28, 69, 378, 526.
Amygdaloid 567.
Anáhuac 300.
Anáhuac, Plateau of 13.
Anáhuac Range 568.
Antigua River 794.
Antiguo Morelos 52, 55.
Apam 807.
Apizaco 743, 806-807.
Apodaca, Juan Ruiz 233.
Architecture — 156-165.
Arista, Mariano 248.
Armendáriz, Lope Díaz de 230.
Armería 482.
Armería River 482.
Arriaga (Chiapas) 873.
Arriaga (San Luis Potosí) 55.
Arteaga, Sebastian 169, 175, 630-631.
Ascensión, Bay of 17.
Atemajac Valley 459.
Atentique Barranca 481.
Athapascans 148.
Atlixco 826, 831.
Atotonilco 404.
Atoyac 797.
Atoyac Cave 797.
Atoyac River 794.
Aurora 863.
Auto Insurance 48, 52, 527.
Axayacatl 808-809.
Axolotl 506, 808.
Axtla River 52.
Ayuquila River 480.
Ayutla 864.
Azanza, Miguel José de 233.
Aztecs 198, 338-339, 371, 571.
Aztlán 338.

Baca 356.
Bajío 425.
Balboa, Vasco Nuñez de 861.
Balleza 404.
Balsas 763.
Balsas River 513, 763, 775.
Bamoa 388.
Bananas 853.
Banks 23, 529.
Bañuelos, Baltazar Temiño de 335.
Barbachano's Travel Service 28, 48, 56, 879-880, 892, 893.
Barca, Calderón de la 194.
Bárcena, José M. Roa 195.
Baroque 160.
Baroyeca 370.
Barranca Blanca River 380.
Barranca de Cobre 355.
Barranca de Izatla 736.
Barroterán 399.
Basalenque, Diego 500.
Basaseachic, Falls of 328.
Batopilas District 328, 329.
Bautista, Fray Juan 500.
Bavispe River 379.
Bees 328.
Bejuco Gorge 481.
Beltrán Barranca 480.
Benevente, Fray Toribio de 191.
Beristain 193.
Bermejillo 331.
Bernal 419.
Bird Life 85-86, 853-856.
Bisbee, Ariz. 361.
Blanco River 853.
Blanquillo River 867.
Boca del Monte 805.
Bocas 315.
Bocoyna Cañon 354.
Bolaños 376.
Bolonchén, Partido of 875.
Bolonchenticul 875-876.

Bolson de Mapimi 55, 327, 331.
Borgraf, Diego de 177.
Bouganvillæa 756.
Bravo Valley 492.
Brownsville 299, 310.
Bucareli y Ursúa, Antonio María de 232.
Buena Vista 387.
Buena Vista Battlefield 314.
Bull-Fights 104-117.
Bus Lines 44-45, 525-526.
Bustamente 300.
Bustamente, Carlos Mariá 193.

Cabrera, Miguel 169, 179, 631.
Cabrera y Bobadilla, Diego López Pacheco 230.
Cacahuamilpa Caves 760-761, 775.
Cacao-bean 857.
Cacti 89-95.
Cadereyta 419.
Cajeme 387.
Cajijitlán Lake 480.
Caimanes, Laguna de los 17, 484.
Calabozal Mt. 340.
Calera 334.
Calexico 396.
California, Gulf of 17.
California, Lower 14, 393-397.
Camacho 333.
Camacho, Manuel Avila 285, 286.
Campeche City 13, 875.
Campeche, Gulf of 874.
Campeche, State of 14, 874-876.
Cananea 362-364.
Cananea Consolidated Copper Co. 362, 363.
Cananea Range 363.
Capilla de Maximiliano 418.
Capuchin Order 641.
Carbo 383.
Cárdenas 343.
Cárdenas, Lázaro 152, 154, 284.
Carmen, El 13.
Carmen River 328.
Carmen Springs 328.
Carmona 492.
Carnegie Institute 884, 908-909.
Carpio, Manuel 194.
Carranza, Venustiano 275, 278-280.
Carrizal Springs 328.
Carrizalejo Arroyo Hot Springs 389.
Casas, Fray Bartolomé de las 191, 229.
Casas Grandes 348-349, 794.
Casas Grande River 328.
Casas de Piedras 872.
Casitas 382.
Casitas Cañon 382.
Casones River 794.
Casones Ruins 794.
Castilla, Laguna de 350.
Castillo 442.
Catani, Pedro 233.
Catemaco Lake 794.
Catoche, Cape 881.
Catorce 314.
Cave Dwellers, American 352.
Cavo 193.
Cazadero 428.
Cebadilla 327.
Ceboruco Volcano 380.
Cebrián y Agustín, Pedro 231.
Cedros Island 397.
Celaya 407, 425-428.
Cenotes 875-876, 882-884.
Cerda, Tomás Antonio Manrique de la 231.
Cerro Alto 736.
Cerro de las Campanas 408, 418.
Cerro Colorado 329.
Cerro del Cubilete 423.
Cerro del Fortín de Zaragoza 840.
Cerro de los Frailes 53.
Cerro de los Gallos 341.
Cerro de Ixbul 867.
Cerro de Jalpan 568.
Cerro de Macuiltepec 811.
Cerro del Mercado 403.
Cerro de Montezuma 405.
Cerro de Navaja 736.
Cerro de Ocotlán 743.
Cerro de Patambán 17, 513.
Cerro de Punhuato 497.
Cerro de San Andrés 497.
Cerro de Sincoque 568.
Cerro del Tesoro 430.
Cerro de Zirate 513.
Chacaltianguis 796.
Chacamas 867.
Chacuaco Mt. 340.
Chalcas 338.
Chalchihuites 401.
Chalco 491, 492.
Chalco, Lake 569.
Chalco, Plain of 492.
Chamela 13.
Chapala, Lake 17, 475-477, 480, 513.
Chapala Village 476.
Chapultepec Mt. 340.
Chareos 514.
Charros 457-458, 560, 697.
Chatinos 850.
Cheran 512.
Chetmul, Bay of 17.
Chiapa District 870.
Chiapa River 867, 873.
Chiapas Indians 869-870.
Chiapas, State of 14, 866-873.
Chichen-Itzá, Ruins 903-909.
Chichimecs 198, 338, 342.
Chicle 886.
Chicomoztoc, Ruins of 338-339.
Chihuahua City 323-326, 350.
Chihuahua Dogs 329.
Chihuahua, State of 14, 327-329.
Chihuitlán 850.
Chilicote, Plain of 327.
Chilpancingo 774.
Chimal Waterfall 780.
Chimchivol River 872.
China Poblana 458-459.
Chinipas District 329.
Chinipas River 328.
Chipi-chipi 811.
Chiquito River 496.
Chivela Pass 858.
Chochonas 850.
Cholula 826, 827-831.
Cholula, Pyramid of 829-831.
Chone 419.
Chontals 850.
Chupícuaro Beach 506.
Churches 120-124.
Churrigueresque 160-162, 165.
Chuviscar Springs 328.
Cibuta Mts. 382.
Cifuentes, Rodrigo de 167, 173.
Cigarettes, Cigars 80-82.
Cima, La (Mexico) 487, 492, 749.
Cima, La (Veracruz) 809.
Cintalapa Valley 863.

Citlaltepetl 806.
Ciudad Juárez 322, 348.
Ciudad de Maíz 55.
Ciudad Obregón 387.
Ciudad Victoria 52, 310, 347.
Clavigero 193.
Cleofas Island 391.
Cliff Dwellers 355.
Climate 31-32.
Clothing 33-34.
Coahuayana River 513.
Coahuila, State of 14, 312-314.
Coatepec 812.
Coatetelco Lake 762.
Coatzacoalcos 13, 855-856.
Coatzacoalcos River 18, 794, 855.
Cobre 340.
Coca 857.
Cochineal 166, 850-851.
Cochinillas Springs 328.
Cock-fighting 117-118.
Coconut Trees 795-796.
Cocospera Mining Region 382.
Cocula 478.
Codices 165-166.
Coffee Zone 801.
Colhuas 338.
Colima City 481-482.
Colima River 482.
Colima, State of 14, 482.
Colima Volcano 17, 481-482.
Colombo Springs 343.
Colomos Gorge 481.
Colonia 53.
Colorado River 396.
Comitán 869, 870.
Commondú 393, 394.
Comonfort, Ignacio 249-251.
Compostela 392.
Compostela Valley 392.
Conca River 419.
Concha, Andrés de 173.
Conchos River 328.
Conejos 331.
Contreras, Pedro Moya de 230, 675.
Cook, Thomas, & Son 28, 47, 56, 378, 488, 502, 516, 518, 527, 752, 784, 813.
Coquito Palm 368.
Coras 373, 375-376.
Córdoba 798-799.
Córdoba, Diego Fernández de 230, 798.
Córdoba, Hernández de 347, 880, 911.
Corral 387.
Corralitos District 329.
Cortés, Hernán 203-204, 836, 861.
Cotton 402.
Covarrubias, Juan Dias 195.
Coyol 854.
Coyol Real 814.
Coyuca de Catalán 763.
Cozumel Island 911.
Creel 354.
Cresta de Gallo Peak 736.
Crestón Peak 736.
Croix, Carlos Francisco de 232.
Cruz, La 777.
Cruz, Fray A. de la 500.
Cruz, Juana I. de la 177.
Cuatro Ciénegas 399.
Cuauhtémoc, Cervecería 304.
Cuauhtemotzín (Cuauhtémoc) 692-695.
Cuauhtitlán 432, 491.
Cuauhtitlán, Plain of 492.
Cuautla 780-782.
Cubas, Antonio García 195.
Cucuji 873.
Cuencamé 403.
Cuencamé District 403.
Cuernavaca 29, 749-761, 762.
Acapacingo 760.
Atlacomulco 760.
Borda Gardens 755-757.
Cacahuamilpa Caverns 760-761, 775.
Cathedral 757-759.
Church of Guadalupe 760.
Hotels 749-752.
Palacio de Cortés 753-755.
San Antonio Waterfall 760.
Teopanzolco, Pyramid of 760.
Xochicalco, Cerro de 760.
Cueva, Francisco Fernández de la 230.
Cuicatecos 850.
Cuilty 323.
Cuitlatecos 514.
Cuitzeo Lake 17, 494, 513.
Culebras 419.
Culiacán River 367.
Culiacán Rosales 380, 388-389.
Cupatitzio River 518.
Cusihuiriachic District 329.
Customs (Mexican) 141-145.
Customs Regulations 23-27, 82.

Dances, Indian 126-127, 505.
Degollado, Santos 497.
Del Río 362.
Descubridora 331.
Díaz, Bernal del Castillo 191.
Díaz, Porfirio 266-268, 272-273, 277, 586, 660.
Diego, Juan 709-711.
Distances 63.
Doctor, El 419.
Dolores, Grito de 285, 589.
Dolores Hidalgo 234, 404.
Domínguez, Josefa Ortiz de 411.
Dominican Order 672.
Drawn Linen 72-73, 342.
Drinks 132-133.
Dura, La 387.
Durango City 399-401, 403.
Durango, Iron Mt. of 394, 400, 403.
Durango, Nile of 402-403.
Durango, State of 14, 401-403.

Eagle Pass 398.
Echave, Baltazar de (the Elder) 169, 173, 630.
Echave, Baltazar de (the younger) 176, 630.
Edificios, Los 338-339.
Eguiara y Eguren 193.
Ejutla 834.
Elater Fire-Fly 872-873.
Elephant Seal 397.
Elota River 367.
El Paso 321-322.
Empalme 384.
Endo 420.
Enríquez, Fernández de la Cueva 231.
Ensenada 396.

Ericsson Telephone System 59, 297, 303, 311, 316, 321, 341, 344, 381, 445, 526, 687, 814.
Escalón 331.
Escobar y Llamas, Diego Osorio de 230.
Escobedo Junction 407.
Esperanza 805.
Espíritu Santo, Bay of 17.
Estrada, Fray Juan de 192.
Etla 850.
Exchange 23.
Extoraz River 419.

Farías, Valentín Gómez 243.
Fauna 84-86 (See also under various States)
Fernández, Felix 242.
Figueroa y Salazar, Pedro de Castro 231.
Fishing 82-86.
Flores, Manuel Antonio 232.
Flowers 140-141 (See also under various States)
Food, Mexican-Spanish 127-132.
Fortín de las Flores 30, 799-801.
Franciscan Order 637, 639.
Fresnillo 333, 401.
Frontera 13.
Fruits 133-140 (See also under various States)
Fuerte River 355, 367, 372.
Fuerte River Valley 355, 367-368.
Fundición 387.

Galeana Gorge 52.
Galindo River 419.
Galvez, Bernardo de 232.
Galvez, Matías de 232, 700.
Gante, Fray Pedro de 167, 192, 229, 635, 639.
Garibay, Pedro 233.
Gerson, Juan 192.
Gigante, El 17, 440.
Gigante, Plain of 327.
Gil, Emilio Portes 282.
Gómez Palacio 331.
González, Eleuterio 195.
González, Manuel 267.
Gorostiza, Manuel Eduardo 194
Grapes 313.
Griega, La 419.
Grijalva, Juan de 347, 790-791, 880.
Grijalva River 865, 867.
Guacomea Mts. 382.
Guadalajara 32, 393, 443-478.
Agua Azul 474.
Barranca de Oblatos 474-475.
Cathedral and churches 465-472.
Chapala, Lake 475-477.
Chapala Village 476.
Character and History 453-468.
China Poblana 458-459.
Chorros Springs 478.
Climate 453-454.
Cocula 478.
Colomos Springs 478.
Colonia Reforma 473.
Fiestas 457-458.
Hospicio de Niños 472-473.
Hotels 446-448.
Huentitlán 478.
Jarabe Tapatío 458.
Juanacatlán, Falls of 477-478.
Library 465.
Museo del Estado 465.
Palacio de Gobierno 464-465.
Parks 473-474.
Plaza de Armas 463-464.
Plaza de Hidalgo 474.
San Andrés 478.
San Pedro Tlaquepaque 452-453, 474.
Shops 448-453.
Teatro Degollado 459, 472.
Tonalá 478.
Transportation 443-445.
University 465.
Zapópan 475.
Guadalupe (Mexico City) 708-721, 807.
Guadalupe (Veracruz) 807, 852.
Guadalupe (Zacatecas) 338, 340.
Guadalupe Island 396-397.
Guadalupe y Calvo District 366
Guadiana, Valley of 401.
Guahmuchil 388.
Guanaceví District 403.
Guanajuato City 235, 433-440.
Guanajuato, Nuestra Señora de 437-438.
Guanajuato River 433.
Guanajuato, State of 14, 440-441.
Guatulco 850.
Guaymas 13, 384-387.
Guaymas Bay 385-386.
Guazapares District 329.
Güemes y Horcasitas, Juan Francisco 231.
Guerenguela Ruins 850, 860.
Guerra, García 230.
Guerrero River 354.
Guerrero, State of 774-775.
Guides 72.
Gutiérrez, Ceferino 405, 406.
Guzmán, Luis Enríquez de 230.
Guzmán, Nuño de 347, 372, 401, 459.

Habas Lake 403.
Hacienda del Pabellón 325.
Hammocks 889-890.
Haro y Peralta, Alonzo Nuñez de 232.
Henequén 888-889.
Hercules 419.
Hermosillo 379, 383-384.
Herrera, Francisco 168, 191.
Hidalgo 55.
Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel 234-237, 404, 435.
Hidalgo State of 14, 736-737.
Hikuli Cult 375.
History, Races 196-286.
Holidays 124-126, 561-562.
Hornos 399.
Horse-Racing 104, 704-707.
Hotels 66-69, 446-448, 532-543, 749-752.
Houses 71.
Huacapa River 774.

Huachinango 826.
Huajuco Cañon 52.
Hualmapam 850.
Huamantla Valley 745.
Huatusco 798.
Huavas 148.
Huaxteca, La 344, 346-347.
Huaxteca Indiàns 346.
Huehuetoca 420, 431, 568.
Huejotzingo 826.
Huentitlán 478.
Huerta, La 501.
Huerta, Victoriano 274-276, 278.
Huetamo 517.
Hueyapan Lake 762.
Hueyutla Range 736.
Huichapan 420.
Huicholes 373-375.
Huimanguillo District 865.
Hulpiles 835.
Huitzilac Range 761.
Huitzilopochtli 231, 620-621.
Huixtla 864.
Humboldt, Alexander Von 735-736, 842.
Humming Birds 503, 508-509.
Hunting 82-86.

Ibarra, Diego de 885.
Ibarra, Francisco de 372, 401.
Ibarra, José María 169, 178, 631.
Icazbalceta, Joaquín García 196.
Iguala 763.
Iguala, Plan of 763.
Iguatzio 508.
Imuris 382.
Indé 403.
Indian Tribes 147-148, 869.
Industrial Expansion in Mexico 150-156.
Infiernillo, Canal of 380.
Inquisition 675.
Irapuato 423-424.
Irolo 807.
Isabel Point 299.
Iturbide, A. de 239-241, 586.
Iturrigaray, José de 233.
Itzimná 902.
Ixmiquilpan 430.
Ixtepec 858.
Ixtla, Plateau of 13.
Ixtlahuaca 491, 492.
Ixtlahuaca, Plain of 492.
Ixtlilxochitl, Fernando de Alva 190-191.
Izamal 911.
Iztaccihuatl 17, 569, 779-780, 827.

Jacala 53.
Jacala Range 736.
Jade, Jadeite 100-102.
Jajalpa 487.
Jalacingo Range 794.
Jalapa 810-813.
Jalisco, State of 14, 478-480.
Jamapa River 794.
Jarabe 459.
Jarabe Tapatió 458.
Jesuit Order 633.
Jesús Carranza 855, 858.
Jesús, San Felipe de 640-641.
Jilotepec 491.
Jiménez 330-331, 356.
Jimulco 333.
Jojutla 762.
Jonacatepec 762.
Jorullo, Volcano of 513, 521.
Juanacatlán, Falls of 477-478.
Juárez, Benito 251-254, 266, 322, 654-655.
Juárez, José 169, 176, 630-631.
Juárez, José Rodríguez 178, 630.
Juárez, Luis 176, 630.
Juárez, Nicolás Rodríguez 169, 178, 631.
Jucacote 518.
Juchipila River 340.
Juchitán 850, 863.
Juile 856.
Julián 340.
Jumatán Waterfall 380.
Junta, La 350, 355.

Kimpech 875.

Lacandones, Desierto de los 867.
Lacquer-ware 517.
Lagos 55, 421.
Laguna (Chihuahua) 322.
Laguna (Veracruz) 795.
Laguna District 332, 399, 402.
Laja River 404, 405, 425.
Lampazos 300.
Landa, Diego de 189.
Landázuri, Isabel Prieto de 195.
Language, Spanish 286-295.
Laredo 297-299.
Le Borde, Joseph 594, 767.
Lechería 734.
Leiva y de la Cerda, Juan de 230.
León 421-423.
Lerdo 332, 403.
Lerma 491.
Lerma, Laguna de 380.
Lerma River 380, 424, 492, 513.
Libertad District 870
Linares 52.
Literature 189-196.
Lizana, Francisco Javier 233, 236.
Lizardi, José Joaquín Fernández de 192-193.
Llanitos, Los 17, 440.
Llanos de Apam 745.
Loallaga 850.
Log-wood 874-875.
Loreto 393.

Madero, Francisco I. 268, 273, 275.
Magdalena 382.
Magdalena Bay 17, 397.
Magdalena District 382-383.
Magdalena, Fray Ivan de 192.
Magdalena Island (Cal.) 397.
Magdalena Island (Mex.) 391.
Magdalena Lake 480.
Maguarichic Springs 388.
Maiolica (See pottery)
Maize 428-429, 888.
Malachite 102-103.
Malila 736.
Malinche (Malintzine) 733, 806.
Malinche, Pico de 17, 745, 806.
Mal País 513.
Maltrata 805.
Maltrata Range 794.
Mamantel 874.
Mamulique Pass 51.
Manitas, Tree of 850.
Mante 52, 55.

Manzanillo 13, 483-485.
Manzanillo Bay 17, 483.
Mapilca Ruins 794.
Mapimí District 403.
Mapimí (village) 331.
Maravatío 493.
Marfil, Cañon de 433.
María Madre Island 391.
Marimba 869-870.
Marona y Silva, Fernando de Alencastro 231.
Maroquí, José María 195-196.
Marquina, Félix Berenguer de 233.
Martínez, Francisco 180.
Matamoros 13, 310-311.
Matamoros Jct. 300.
Matamoros, Mariano 237.
Matehuala 314.
Matlacuéyatl (Malíntzi) 745.
Matlatzinca 489.
Maximilian 258-266, 408, 418, 497, 586, 753.
Mayans 148, 890-891.
Mayapán, Ruins 910-911.
Mayo Indians 367.
Mayo River 367, 379.
Mayo River Valley 367.
Mayorga, Martín de 232.
Mazapil Mt. 340.
Mazariego, Diego de 870-871.
Mazatecos 850.
Mazatlán 389-390.
Médanos, Los 492.
Medellín 794.
Medina, F. Baltazar de 191, 192.
Melilla Mt. 340.
Mendieta, Fray Gerónimo 191.
Mendoza, Antonio de 229, 496.
Mendoza, Fray Gerónimo de 335.
Mendoza, Lorenzo Juárez de 229.
Mendoza y Luna, Juan Manuel Hurtado de 280.
Mendoza y Pimental, Diego Carillo de 230.
Mercado, Ginés Vásquez de 401.
Mérida 893-902.
Mescal 90.
Mesquital Mt. 340.
Mestizos 891.
Meteorites 331.
Metlapiles 735.
Mexcalapa Lake 794.
Mexcalapa River 865, 867.
Mexica 371.
Mexicali 396.
Mexican Govt. Tourist Bureau 28, 47.
Mexican Railway 38, 786.
Mexico City 32, 523-565, 572-707.
  Aeronaves 524-525, 770.
  "Aguila, El" 80, 563.
  Ahuehuete Trees 699-700.
  Airline Ticket Offices 524-525.
  Alameda 646.
  Alcaicería 586, 633.
  Altitude 564-565.
  Am. Photo Supply Co. 87, 89, 303, 553-554.
  American School 731.
  Aqueduct 657-658, 698-699.
  Archives, Public 588, 611.
  Artillery School 685.
  Astronomical Observatories 559, 730.
  Automobile Association 530.
  Azcapotzalco 732-733.
  Banks, National City Bank of New York 23, 529.
  Belén Jail 685-686.
  Benjamin Franklin Library 559, 689.
  Bull Ring 104, 559, 688.
  Bus Stations 525-526.
  Calendar Stone 596, 616-618.
  Calpini 87, 89, 553, 634.
Mexico City:
  Canal Nacional (de la Viga) 666-667.
  Capilla del Cerrito 720-721.
  Capilla de la Condelaria 684.
  Capilla del Pocito 719-720.
  Capilla del Señor de la Expiación 674.
  Carnival 562.
  Casa Alvarado 725-726.
  Casa de los Azulejos (House of Tiles) 641-643.
  Casa de Communicaciones y Obras Públicas 648.
  Casa de los Mascarones 659.
  Casa de Moneda (Mint) 582, 681.
  Casa de la Pinillos 657.
  Cathedral 591-610.
  Cemetery, American 659.
  Cemetery, Dolores 707.
  Cemetery, English 659.
  Cemetery, French 659.
  Cemetery de San Fernando 654, 656.
  Cemetery, Spanish 659.
  Cemetery, Tepeyac 721.
  Centro Escolar 577, 685.
  Chamber of Commerce 530.
  Chamber of Deputies 582.
  Chapultepec Castle 585, 699-703.
  Chapultepec Park 696-703.
  Charles IV Monument 690-691.
  Chief Attractions 558-560.
  Chiluca 598.
  Chinampas (Floating Gardens) 568, 668-669.
  Christopher Columbus Monument 691-692.
  Ch. of El Colegio de Niñas 662-663.

MEXICO CITY:
Ch. of La Concepción 649.
Ch. of La Encarnación 675-676.
Ch. of Guadalupe 713-719.
Ch. of Jesús María 681-682.
Ch. of Jesús Nazareno 664-665.
Ch. of Josefinos 658.
Ch. of Loreto 679-680.
Ch. Methodist Episcopal 635.
Ch. of Nuestra Señora del Carmen 677.
Ch. of La Profesa 633-634.
Ch. of La Regina 671.
Ch. of La Reina Caeli 671.
Ch. of La Sagrada Familia 686-687.
Ch. of San Agustín 661-662.
Ch. of San Antonio Abad 666.
Ch. of San Bernardo 659.
Ch. of San Cosme 658.
Ch. of San Diego 651.
Ch. of San Felipe de Jesús 639-640.
Ch. of San Felipe Neri 633.
Ch. of San Fernando 653.
Ch. of San Francisco 579, 636-639.
Ch. of San Gerónimo 684.
Ch. of San Hipólito 652-653.
Ch. of San José de Gracia 665.
Ch. of San Juan Bautista 725.
Ch. of San Juan de Dios 650.
Ch. of San Lázaro 684.
Ch. of San Lorenzo 648-649.
Ch. of San Miguel 666.
Ch. of San Pablo 666.
Ch. of San Rosario 685.
MEXICO CITY:
Ch. of Santa Clara 648.
Ch. of Santa Cruz Acatlán 666.
Ch. of Santa Inés 677.
Ch. of Santa María de los Angeles 649-650.
Ch. of Santa Teresa la Nueva 680-681.
Ch. of Santa Veracruz 650.
Ch. of Santísima Trinidad 682-683.
Ch. of Santo Domingo 672-674.
Ch. of Santo Tomás de la Palma 684.
Ch. of La Soledad de Santa Cruz 683-684.
Churubusco 723.
Cinco de Mayo, Ave. 583, 633.
Ciudad de los Deportes (City of Sports) 688.
Ciudadela, La 686.
Clubs 530.
Coat-of-arms 566, 611.
Colegio de Minería (Mines) 647.
Colegio de la Paz 670-671.
Colegio de San Ildefonso 677.
Colegio de las Vizcainas 670-671.
Colonia Alta Vista 727, 729.
Colonia Balbuena 684.
Colonia de Condesa 576, 584.
Colonia Cuauhtémoc 576.
Colonia Hidalgo 584.
Colonia Indianilla 584.
Colonia Juárez 576, 584.
Colonia Linda Vista 707.
Colonia Lomas de Chapultepec 576, 703-707.
Colonia Roma 576, 584.
Colonia San Rafael 585.
Colonia Santa Julia 585.
MEXICO CITY:
Colonia Santa María 585.
Colonia Tlaxpana 585.
Comisaría 578.
Communications Offices 526.
Conservatory of Flora and Fauna 697-698.
Cook, Thos. and Son 527.
Country Club 584, 722.
Coyoacán 723-726.
Cuartel de Infantería 681.
Cuarteles 578.
Cuauhtémoc Monument 692-695.
Cuicuilco Ruins 560.
Desagüe, Canal del 571-572.
Desierto, El 584, 669-670.
Diego, Juan 709-711.
Embassies, Consuls 529-530.
Enrico Martínez Monument 614.
Ericsson Telephone Co. 59-61, 526, 687.
Excursions 562-564.
Federal District 14, 566.
Floating Gardens 568, 668-669.
Flower Market 650.
Frontón Mexico 119, 559.
Gante, Calle de 635.
Golf Links 704, 722.
Guadalupe, Shrine of Virgin of 708-721.
Hipódromo de las Américas 576, 704-707.
Holidays 561-562.
Hospicio de Pobres 671.
Hospital, American 530.
Hospital, American-British-Cowdray 530.
Hospital de Concepción Beístegui 671.
Hospital, General 530.
Hospital de Jesús Nazareno 665.

MEXICO CITY:
Hospital de San Lázaro 684.
Hotels 532-543.
Altamira Hotel Apts. 534-535.
Hotel Del Prado 535.
Hotel Geneve 66, 533-534.
Imperial Apt. Hotel 536.
Hotel Lincoln 537.
Hotel Majestic 66, 537-538.
Hotel María Cristina 538.
Hotel Posada del Sol 538-540.
Hotel Reforma 66, 540.
Hotel Ritz 540-541.
Hotel San Angel Inn 66, 541-542, 727, 729.
Huitzilopochtli 620-621.
Independence Monument 695.
Instituto Geológico National 658.
Insurgentes Blvd. 687-688.
Inundations 575.
Iron Horse 690-691.
Iturbide Palace 634.
Jardín Botánico 703.
Jardín Corregidora Domínguez 674.
Jardín Morelos 650.
Jardín Zoológico 703.
Liberty Bell 589.
Madero, Avenida 579, 633-635.
Merced Market 583.
Mexico Light and Power Co. 636.
Misrachi Art Gallery 554, 635, 676.
Mixcoac 729-730.
Molino del Rey 698.
Monte de Piedad (National Pawn Shop) 612-613.
Montezuma, Tree of 698.
Municipal Palace 610-612.
Museo de Artillería 686.
Museo Tecnológico 698.
National Library 661-662.
MEXICO CITY:
National Lottery 120.
National Medical Institute 686.
National Museum 614-626.
National Museum of History 702-703.
National Palace 587-591.
Nationál Preparatory School 677-678.
National School of Fine Arts (formerly San Carlos Gallery) 627-632.
National School of Medicine 674-675.
National Theatre 643-645.
National University 678-679.
Newspapers 554.
Night Clubs 550.
Noche Triste, Tree of 731-732.
Nochistongo Canal 569.
Palace of Fine Arts (Bellas Artes) 643-645.
Palacio del Ayuntamiento 610-612.
Palacio del Conde de Santiago 663-664.
Palacio de Justicia 613-614.
Parian 586.
Paseo de la Reforma 689.
Pedregal 722, 726-727.
Peña Pobre Mill 722.
Penitentiary 582, 685.
Peñon, El 568.
Perla, La 553.
Piedad, La 729.
Plaza de la Constitución 585-587.
Plaza Mayor (Zócalo) 581-582, 585-587.
Plaza Mexico 559, 688.
Plaza de la Reforma 689.
Plaza de la República 689.
Plaza de Santa María 658.
Plaza de Santo Domingo 672, 674.
MEXICO CITY:
Plaza of Tlaltelolco 586.
Popotla 731.
Portal de Mercaderes 612.
Post Office (central) 526, 646.
Puente de Alvarado 657.
Puente de Alvarado, Callede 656-657.
Quetzalcoatl 621-623, 624.
Railway Stations and Ticket Offices 523.
Rancho del Charro 560.
Rastro Nuevo 582, 685.
Red Cross 530.
Restaurants and Cafés 543-550.
Revolución, Monument of 689.
Ribera de San Cosme, Callede 657.
Riveroll's (Mexican dances) 127, 558.
Rodríguez Market 577.
Ruins 560-561.
Sacrificial Stone 618-620.
Sagrario Metropolitano 608-610.
San Angel (Villa Obregón) 727-729.
San Bartolo Tenayuca, Pyramid of 560.
San Carlos Picture Gallery (now national School of Fine Arts) 627-632.
San Cosme Market 658.
San Juan Market 686.
San Lázaro Station 582.
Sanborn's 33, 302-303, 545-550.
Santa Rosa de Lima 603.
Santa Verónica 663.
Santa Oficio, Tribunal de 675.
Sec. Educación Pública 676.
Siesta 561.
Stadium 687.

MEXICO CITY:
Steamship Offices 523-524.
Stores and shops 550-557.
Streets (Calles) 578-580.
Tacuba 732.
Tacuba Jct. 420.
Tacubaya 730-731.
Taxicabs 530.
Telegraph Offices 526, 648.
Tenochtitlán 197-198, 572-576.
Tepeyac Hill 584, 720-721.
Texcoco 197, 569, 807-808.
Theatres 557-558.
Ticket Offices 523-526.
Tianguiz 586.
Tlacopan, Calzadade 656.
Tlalpan 721-722.
Tramways 530-532.
Travel Bureaus 526-528.
Union de Seguros 303, 527.
Victory Tours 527-528.
Viga, La 583.
Villa Madero 707-721.
Villa Obregón (formerly San Angel) 576, 727-729.
Washington Monument 688-689.
Wells Fargo Exp. Co. 526, 635.
Weston's Art Shop 550.
Xochimilco 668-669.
Y.M.C.A. 530.
Y.W.C.A. 530.
Zócalo (Plaza Mayor) 581-582, 585-587.
Mexico, Constitution of 15.
Mexico, Gulf of 18.
Mexico, Republic of 12-18.
Mexico, State of 14, 491-492.
Mexico, Valley of 197, 492, 567-572.
Mezquitic Valley 376.
Michoacán, State of 14, 513-514.
Michoas 514.
Micos 343.
Mieleras 333.
Mier y Guerra 193.
Mijes 850.
Milpillas 354.
Mina, Francisco Xavier 347
Miñaca 354.
Minas Nuevas 359.
Minas Nuevas District 329.
Mines 95-98.
Miramón, Miguel 252, 417.
Misantla Ruins 794.
Missouri Pacific Rlwy. 35, 39-40, 296-297, 378, 523.
Mitla, Ruins of 841, 843-848.
Mixteca Alta 850.
Mixtecos 850.
Mochis Junction 355.
Mochis, Los 388.
Mocorito 388.
Mocorito River 368.
Modern Art-Muralists 183-188.
Monclova 314, 399.
Money 21-23.
Monserrat, Joaquín de 232.
Montáñez, Juan de Ortega 231.
Monte Albán 841, 850.
Monte Alto, Sierra de 492, 569.
Monte Bajo, Sierra de 492, 569.
Montecristo 872.
Montejo, Francisco de 880-881, 895, 899.
Montemorelos 52, 310.
Monterrey 51, 301-309.
Montezuma 198, 207, 216.
Montezuma River 52, 379, 419.
Montezuma Village 322.
Morales 354.
Morelia 54, 495-501,
Morelos, José María y Pavón 237-238, 496, 497.
Morelos, State 14, 761-762.
Morrow, Dwight W. 282, 284.
Motorists, Information for 47-51.
Mudéjar 162-163.
Mudéjar Tiles (See Pottery)
Mujeres Island 911.
Mukuyche, Cenote of 883-884.
Mulegé 393, 394.
Munson Line 879.
Murillo, Bartolomé Esteben 169, 631.
Muzquiz 399.

Nabogame 353.
Naco 361.
Nacozari 361.
Nahuatlan Indians 147.
Nájera, Manuel Gutiérrez 195.
Naranjo 763.
National Lottery 120.
National Rlwys. of Mexico 35-37, 297, 376, 378.
Naucálpam 486-487.
Nauchamnatepetl 17.
Nautla River 794.
Navarrete, Manuel 193.
Navojoa 387-388.
Nayarit, State of 14, 371, 380, 391.
Nayaritos 372-373.
Nazas River 331, 402-403.
Necaxa Falls and River 826-827.
Neri, San Felipe de 660.
Netzahualcoyotl 189-190.
Netzíchos 850.
Nevado, El 480, 481, 482.
N.Y. and Cuba Mail S.S. Co. 40, 378, 523, 785, 879, 894.
Nieves 401.
Nieves, Río Grande de 340.
Nochistongo Canal 420, 431, 568.
Nogales 381-382.
Nombre de Dios 401, 403.
Noria 419.
Novillos Mt. 340.
Nuevo Laredo 299-300, 347.
Nuevo León, State of 14, 309.

Oaxaca City 833-840.
Oaxaca Indians 850.
Oaxaca, State of 14, 848-851.
Oaxaca Valley 849.
Oaxatepec 762.
Obispo 854.

Obregón, Alvaro 280, 282.
Obregón, Luis González 192.
Observatorio Nacional de Tonantzintla 831.
Obsidian 511, 736.
Ocampo, Melchor 497, 513.
Ococingo, Ruins 870.
Ocotlán (Jalisco) 442.
Ocotlán (Veracruz) 807.
Ocotlán, Sanctuary of 743-744.
O'Donoju, Juan 233, 239.
Ojo Caliente Springs 343.
Ojo Calientillo Springs 343.
Ojuelos 55.
Olas Altas Bay 389.
Olive Trees 507.
Ometusco 734, 807.
Onabas 370.
Oñate, Cristóbal de 335, 401.
Onyx 103, 849.
Opal Mines 97, 419.
Opals 98-99, 409-410.
Orchids 868-869.
Oriental 809.
Orizaba 802-804.
Orizaba, Pico de 12, 17, 794, 805-806.
Orizaba River 802.
Oro, El 492.
Orozco, J. C. 183-185.
Orozco y Berra, Manuel 195.
Ortiz 384.
Osorio, Rodrigo Pacheco 230.
Ostión Lake 794.
Otero, Luis Gutiérrez 195.
Othon, Manuel José 195.
Otomies 147, 410.
Otumba 491, 807, 809.
Otumba, Plain of 492, 807.
Oxocupan Range 794.
Ozumba 780.

Pacanda Island 506.
Pachuca 53, 430, 734-735.
Pachuca Range 736.
Padilla 347.
Padilla, Dávila 192.
Padilla, Ezequiel 286.
Padilla, Juan Vicente de Güemes Pacheco de (Revillagigedo) 232, 575, 589.
Padre Island 299.
Painting 165-182.
Palacio, Vincente Riva 195.
Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de 230.
Palenque District 867, 872.
Palenque Ruins 871-873.
Palizada 874.
Palmar, El 814.
Palmarejo District 329.
Palmillas 428.
Pan Amer. Highway 45-48, 51-56, 444, 562-564.
Pánuco River 344, 346, 794.
Papaloapan River 794, 854.
Papantla 813.
Papantla, Pyramid of 813.
Papasquiaro District 403.
Papolucas 850.
Paraja 777.
Paraje Nuevo 798.
Paricutín Volcano 285, 518-521.
Parral 357-359.
Parral District 329, 359.
Parral River 357.
Parras 314.
Paso del Macho 797.
Paso de Salas 796.
Paso del Toro 794.
Passion Play 776.
Passports 23.
Pátzcuaro 502-507.
Pátzcuaro, Lake 17, 505-507, 513.
Paz, La 395-396.
Pearl Fishing 395.
Pedrito 421.
Pelota 118-119, 559.
Peñas Cargadas 735.
Penas, Las 13.
Pénjamo 442.
Peñoles 850.
Peñón Blanco, El 319.
Peñón del Rosario 745.
Peón y Contreras, José 195.
Peralta, Gastón de 229.
Pérez y Sicardo, Francisco de Novella, Azabal 233.
Perote, Cofre de 794, 809, 810, 827.
Perote, San Carlos 809.
Pesqueira 383.
Petapa 850.
Peza, Juan de Dios 195.
Photography 86-89.
Piaxtla River 368, 390.
Pichachic 354.
Pichihualtepec Mt. 340.
Pichucalco District 867, 868.
Pie de la Cuesta 773.
Piedras Negras 314, 398-399.
Pimas 147, 353.
Pinalito 53.
Pineta Mts. 382.
Pingüito River 480.
Pinomes 850.
Pintas, Las 874.
Pirindas 514.
Pitahaya Cactus 383.
Pitiquitas Mt. 340.
Pizarro 861.
Placeres de Oro 763.
Planchas de Plata 383.
Playa de Cortés Hotel 386-387.
Popocatepetl 12, 17, 569, 777-779, 827.
Population 145-146.
Portugal y Castro, Pedro Nuño Colón de 231.
Post-Offices 56-57.
Pottery 73-79.
Pozos 404.
Prescott 193.
Presidio (Veracruz) 853.
Presidio del Norte 349.
Presidio River 368.
Prieto, Guillermo 194-195.
Progreso 13, 892-893.
Puebla, City 814-826.
Capilla del Rosario 815.
Casa de Alfeñique 824.
Casa de la Jefatura de Hacienda 824.
Cathedral and churches 818-826.
Cerro Gordo 818.
Cerro de Guadalupe 823.
Cerro de Loreto 823
Convento de Santa Mónica 815.
History 816-817.

Puebla City:
Palacio Municipal 826.
Paseo Nuevo 818.
Plaza de la Constitución 817-818.
Talavera Ware 815.
Zaragoza Monument 823.
Puebla Magdalena Valley 849.
Puebla, State of 14, 826-827.
Pueblito 418.
Pueblito, Virgen del 418.
Puente de Ixtla 762, 782.
Puerto Angel 13.
Puerto de Marqués 773.
Puerto Mexico 855-856.
Puerto Viejo, Laguna del 346.
Pulque 91-92, 807.
Purapecha Indians 508-512.
Purificación River 52.

Querétaro City 409-418.
Querétaro River 410.
Querétaro, State of 14, 418-419.
Quetzalcoatl 621-623, 624, 829.
Quilá 389.
Quilapán 850.
Quinceo, Pico de 17, 497, 513.
Quintana Roo (Territorio de) 15, 880.
Quintana Roo, Don Andrés 193.
Quiotepec 850.
Quiroga, Vasco de 503, 504.
Quiroga Village 505.
Quito 481.
Quitupán Lake 480.
Quiyechapa 850.

Radio Service 59.
Railways 34-40.
Rea, Fray Alonzo de la 191.
Real de Catorce 314-315.
Real del Monte 735-736.
Real del Oro 492-493.
Reata 399.
Regla, Conde de 612.
Remedios, Nuestra Señora de los 486-487.
Reyes, Los 776.
Ribera, Jusepe (José) 168, 631.
Rincón 404.
Rincón Antonio 858.
Rincón de Romos 340.
Río Blanco Village (Querétaro) 419.
Río Blanco Village (Veracruz) 805.
Río Grande del Norte River 12, 18, 328.
Río Grande Valley 298-299.
Rivera, Diego 185-188.
Rivera, Fray Payo Enríquez de 231.
Rodríguez, Abelardo L. 284.
Romero, Matías 195.
Ronquillo 362.
Rosario 360, 391.
Rosendo Marquez 832.
Rosita 399.
Rubber 866.
Rubens, Peter Paul 632.
Rubio, Pascual Ortiz 283-284.
Ruiz Galindo, Hotel 67, 800-801.

Sabancuy 874.
Sabinal 348.
Sabinal River 874.
Sabinas 399.
Sacro Monte 776.
Salamanca 424.
Salina Cruz 13, 860-861.
Salinas (Nuevo León) 300.
Salinas (San Luis Potosí) 319.
Salsipuedes Springs 388.
Saltillo 55, 311-312.
Salto, El 431.
Salvatierra 407.
San Andrés (Jalisco) 478.
San Andrés (Veracruz) 806.
San Andrés Chalchicomula 806, 826.
San Antonio (Cal.) 394.
San Antonio (Mexico) 429.
San Antonio (Puebla) 833.
San Benito 13, 867.
San Blas 13, 388, 391.
San Cayetano Church 439.
San Cristóbal 408.
San Cristóbal Ecatepec 497.
San Cristóbal, Lake 492, 569.
San Cristóbal Las Casas 871.
San Cristóbal Valley 870.
San Diego Springs 328.
San Felipe del Agua 841.
San Francisco 814.
San Francisco de Lajas 354.
San Ignacio River 379.
San José (Cal.) 394.
San José (Michoacán) 493.
San José (Veracruz) 854.
San José de Iturbide 419.
San José de Purúa, Balneario 67, 493-494.
San Juan Evangelista 856.
San Juan de los Lagos 55, 421.
San Juan del Río 403, 428.
San Juan Teotihuacán 738, 807.
San Juan Teotihuacán, Pyramids of 53, 738-741.
San Juanito Island 391.
San Lorenzo 809.
San Lorenzo River 368.
San Lucas, Cape 393.
San Luis, District of 393.
San Luis Potosí (City) 55, 316-319.
San Luis Potosí, State of 15, 319.
San Marcos 806.
San Miguel 809.
San Miguel de Allende 30, 404-407.
San Miguel, Fray Juan de 404.
San Miguel River 379.
San Nicolás 419.
San Nicolás de la Cantera Springs 343.
San Onofre 419.
San Pablo Mitla, 841, 842, 843.
San Pedro 399.

San Pedro Mining Region 348.
San Pedro de la Cañada 418.
San Pedro de los Llanos 826.
San Pedro Mt. 340.
San Pedro River 368.
Sangangüey Volcano 380, 391.
Santa Ana (village) 743.
Santa Ana, Antonio López de 169, 239, 243-244, 248, 730.
Santa Barbara 360.
Santa Catarina 833.
Santa Eulalia (village) 329.
Santa Eulalia, Real de 329.
Santa Lucía 842.
Santa Margarita Island 397.
Santa María 421.
Santa María de la Asunción 497.
Santa María Ocotlán 354.
Santa María del Río 319.
Santa María del Tule 842.
Santa Rosa 314.
Santa Rosalía 330.
Santa Rosalia Springs 330.
Santiago Ixquintla 391.
Santiago River 368, 380, 480, 492.
Santiago River Valley 380.
Santo Domingo Range 761.
Sarapes 337, 342, 835.
Seasons 30-31.
Seco River 798.
Sedas, Las 833.
Seiba Tree 388.
Septentrión Cañón 355.
Seri Indians 147.
Shops 71-72, 550-557.
Sierra de Ajusco 17, 492, 569, 761.
Sierra de Almoloya 356.
Sierra del Carmen 314.
Sierra de las Cruces 492, 569.
Sierra de la Cruz 357-358.
Sierra Gorda 440.
Sierra de Guadalupe 492.
Sierra de Guanajuato 440.
Sierra, Justo 195.
Sierra Madre 12, 513, 774, 866.
Sierra Madre, Oriental 568.
Sierra Mojada 314.
Sierra Mojada Mining Region 331.
Sierra Nevada 568.
Sierra de la Palma 347.
Sierra de Tlalpujahua 513.
Siesta 561.
Sigüenza y Góngora, Carlos de 192.
Sihuatlán River 480.
Silao 423.
Silva y Mendoza, Gaspar de la Cerda Sandoval 231, 588.
Simojovel District 867.
Sinaloa 388.
Sinaloa River 368.
Sinaloa, State of 15, 379-380.
Soconusco District 867.
Solis 493.
Sombrerete 401.
Sonora River 379.
Sonora, State of 15, 379.
Soto la Marina River 347.
Sotomayor, García Sarmiento de 230.
Sotomayor y Mendosa, Southern Pacific Rlwy. Guzmán 231. Baltasar de Zúñiga of Mex. 37-39, 282, 284, 376-377, 381, 382, 443, 461, 523.
Sports 82-89.
Spratling, Wm. 766.
Standard Fruit and S.S. Co. 40-41, 344, 378, 523, 785.
Suchiate 864.
Suchiate River 864.
Sugar-Cane 853-854.
Sultepec 491.
Sumidero 801.

Tabasco State 15, 864-865.
Taconah Volcano 867.
Tacotalpa River 865.
Tagle 193.
Talamanca, Miguel de la Grua 233.
Talavera Ware (See Pottery).
Tamasopo 343.
Tamaulipas, State of 15, 346-348.
Tamazula River 389.
Tamazunchale 52.
Tamesi River 344.
Tampaón River 52.
Tampico 13, 344-346, 347.
Tancanhuits 52.
Tancítaro, Pico de 17, 513, 519.
Tapachula 864.
Tapetillán Peak 736.
Tapia, Fernando de 417.
Tarahumare Indians 350-353.
Tarascan Indians 147, 508-512, 514.
Tarimangacho, Pico de 513.
Tarpon 346.
Taviche 834.
Taxco 29, 763-769.
Tecacho, Lake 17.
Tecajic, Church of 491.
Tecalco Waterfall 780.
Tecali 827.
Tecalutla Falls 826.
Tecolote Mt. 340.
Tecolutla River 794.
Tecoripa 370.
Tecos 514.
Tecuen Island 506.
Tecunanapa, Lake 794.
Tehuacán 832-833.
Tehuanas 858.
Tehuantepec City 858-860.
Tehuantepec, Gulf of 860.
Tehuantepec, Isthmus of 861-862.
Tehuantepec River 858, 860.
Tehuichic Springs 328.
Tejada, S.L. de 266, 489.
Telapon Mt. 808.
Telegraph Service 58-59.
Telephones 59-62.
Temascaltepec 491.
Temascaltepec, Sierra de 492.
Tembleque, Francisco 736.
Temosachic 350, 353.
Tenancingo 488, 491.
Tenango 491.
Tenango, Plain of 492.
Teneraca 354.

Tenochtitlán 197-198, 572-576.
Teotepec, Peak of 774.
Teotihuacán, Plain of 492.
Tepatitlán 55.
Tepehuanés 353-354, 401.
Tepenecas 338.
Tepetate 567.
Tepexpán 742.
Tepeyahualco 809.
Tepeyete River 752.
Tepezalá 340, 342.
Tepic City 391-392.
Tepozcolulas 850.
Tepozotlán 432.
Tepoztlán Range 761.
Tequezquitengo Lake 762.
Tequila 90, 454-455.
Tequistlatecans 148.
Tequixquiac River 569.
Términos, Laguna de 17, 874.
Tesechoacan River 796.
Tetecala 762.
Tetillas Mt. 340.
Tetitlán 393.
Tetzcotzinco 808.
Texcoco 197, 491, 492, 569, 807-809.
Texcoco, Lake 569.
Texcoco, Plain of 492.
Teyra, Pico de 340.
Tezcucans 346, 569-571.
Teziutlán 809, 827.
Tezonapa 854.
Tezontle 567.
Theatres 103-104, 557-558.
Tia Juana 396.
Tiazpanito Lake 480.
Tiburón Island 380.
Tierra Blanca 854.
Tierra Fría 32.
Tierra Templada 31.
Tijuana 396.
Time 68.
Tinoriba, Pico de 366.
Tips 69.
Titian 631.
Tlacolula 842, 843, 850.
Tlacotálpam 796.
Tlahuicas 338, 752.
Tlalnepantla (Mexico) 432, 491.
Tlalnepantla (Morelos) 762.
Tlalnepantla, Plain of 492.
Tlaloc Mt. 808.
Tlamacas 777.
Tlaxcala 743-745.
Tlaxcala, State of 15, 745.
Tlaxcalans 338, 745-748.
Tlayacopan 762.
Tlayacopan Mts. 761.
Tobacco 79-80.
Todos Santos 394.
Toledo, Antonio Sebastián de 230.
Toliman 419.
Tolsa, Juan de 335.
Tolsa, Manuel 647.
Toltecs 197, 371, 870.
Toluca 488-491, 492.
Toluca, El Nevado de 17, 481.
Toluca, Plateau of 13.
Toluca Range 487.
Toluca, Valley of 492.
Tomatlán 485.
Tomatlán River 480.
Tonalá (Chiapas) 13, 863, 867.
Tonalá (Jalisco) 478.
Tonto River 796.
Topolobampo 13, 355-356.
Torquemada 191.
Torre, De la 487.
Torreón 55, 314, 331-333, 399.
Torres 384.
Torres y Rueda, Marcos López de 230.
Tortuguero Lake 794.
Totolopan 762.
Totonacs 147.
Tourist Permits 23.
Towns 70.
Travel Bureaus 27-28, 526-528.
Travelers Cheques 20.
Traveling Expenses 18-19.
Trés Garantías, Las 239.
Trés Marías 749.
Trés Marías Islands 391.
Trés Picos, Los 867.
Tresguerras, E. de 181-182, 318, 412, 413, 414, 425-427.
Trinidad 492.
Tubar Indians 354.
Tuito River 480.
Tula 339, 429-430.
Tulancingo Range 736.
Tulancingo Valley 736.
Tulija River 867.
Tultenango 492.
Tunal, River 400.
Turquois 102.
Tusupan Ruins 794.
Túxpam River 794.
Tuxpan (Jalisco) 481.
Tuxpan (Veracruz) 13.
Tuxpan River 480, 481.
Tuxpango Valley 804.
Túxtepec 796.
Tuxtla District 870.
Tuxtla Gutiérrez 866, 873-874.
Tzaráracua Waterfall 513, 516-518.
Tzintzuntzán 507-508.

Uitzes 881.
Ulmecas 870.
Unión Hidalgo 863.
Unión Junction 383.
Unión de Tula Lake 480.
Urique River 355.
Uruapan 515-518.
Usumacinta River 18, 865, 867.
Uxmal, Ruins 909-910.

Valenciana, La 439.
Valle Nacional 849, 854.
Vallejo, Francisco Antonio 182.
Valles 52.
Vanegas 314.
Vanilla 348.
Vega, Francisco Cajigal de la 232.
Vega, Melchor Portocarrero Laso de, la 231.
Velasco, Luis de 229, 230, 404.
Venegas, Francisco Javier 233.
Venta de Carpio 53.
Veracruz, City of 13, 784-793.
Airport 785.
Bay and Harbor 789.
Castillo de San Juan de Ulua 789-791.
Church of San Francisco 788.
Climate and Weather Indications 786-787.
Grijalva, Juan de 790-791.
History 791-793.
Hotels 785.
Isla de los Sacrificios 789, 793.
Mexican Rlwy. 786.
Parochial Church 788-789.

Veracruz City:
Paseo de los Cocos 789.
Plaza de la Constitución 788.
Railways 786.
Regata Club 789.
Steamship Agencies 785.
Walks 789.
Veracruz, State of 15, 793-794.
Veta Colorada 359.
Vetancurt, Fray Agustín de 192.
Veytia, Mariano 193.
Vicario, Leona 311.
Victory Tours 28.
Viesca 399.
Villa Hermosa 865-866.
Villa Juárez 52.
Villa Santiago 52.
Villadares, José Sarmiento 231.
Villalpando, Cristóbal de 169, 177.
Vizarrón y Eguiarreta, Juan Antonio de 231.

Weights and Measures 63-65.
Wells Fargo Express Co. 20, 23, 28, 48, 56, 69, 488, 502, 516, 518, 526, 635, 752, 763, 784, 813.
West Coast Region 32, 364-380.
West Coast Route 55.
Wheat 745.

Xaltocan Lake 569.
Xanicho Island 506, 507.
Xaracuaro Island 506.
Xicalanco 794.
Xico 813.
Xico Waterfall 813.
Ximénez, Fray Francisco 189, 639.
Xinantecatl, Pico de 492.
Xochicoatlán 736.
Xochimilco 569, 668-669.
Xuchiles 853.

Yacatas 507, 512.
Yago 391.
Yanghiltan 850.
Yaqui Indians 367.
Yaqui River 366-367, 379.
Yaqui River Valley 366.
Yautepec 762.
Ymala Hot Springs 389.
Yondese 492.
Yucuañe San Bartolomé 850.
Yucatán 15, 877-911.
Yuman Indians 147, 394.
Yurécuaro 442.
Yuririapúndaro, Lake 17, 440.
Yuyuan Island 506.

Zacapu 512.
Zacatecas City 334-338.
Zacatecas, State of 15, 339-340.
Zachila 850.
Zacuatilpam Range 736.
Zamora 442.
Zapata, Emiliano 273, 782.
Zape 403.
Zapote Tree 885-886.
Zapotecs 147, 850.
Zapotlán 481.
Zapotlán Lake 480.
Zaragoza, Ignacio 311-312.
Zarco, Francisco 400.
Zempoalla 736.
Zempoaltepetl (Zempoaltepec) 17, 848-849.
Zihuatanejo 13.
Zimapán 53.
Zimapán Range 736.
Zinapécuaro 513.
Zipimeo, Lake 17.
Zirahuen, Lake 17, 513, 515.
Zitácuaro 493.
Zongólica Range 794.
Zoques 147.
Zoyacingo 780.
Zuloaga, Félix 251.
Zumárraga, Juan de 189, 593.
Zumpango, Valle de 492.
Zumpango, Plain of 492.
Zumpango, Lake 492 569.
Zúñiga, Alvaro Manrique de 230.
Zúñiga y Acevedo, Gaspar de 230, 441, 792
Zurbarán, Francisco 168, 175, 632.

MEMORANDUM

Mme Calderon de la Barca
on Mexico

Oaxitlan.

Angel Rivas 65 & 54 - Sesp.

MEMORANDUM

ADVERTISING SECTION

THE ADVERTISEMENTS on the following pages have been selected with scrupulous care from among many, and with a definite purpose.

The number has been limited intentionally; quality rather than quantity having been the aim. World-travelers will recognize each advertiser as of high class and unquestioned trustworthiness. Many advertisements of firms which we felt could not be recommended without reservation have been rejected — and will always be excluded from the Guidebook.

We believe that in granting to a few of the best Steamship and Railway Companies, Hotels, and Merchants, sufficient space to enable them to make a somewhat extended reference to their lines, specialties, and wares, we are doing the traveler a genuine service; for to reach an intelligent decision in a matter of importance, the stranger in a strange land often wants to know more about such than the mere name, a quoted price, or some similar stilted reference. Advertising is the natural response to such a wish.

The author knows every advertiser in the book, and he recommends each one unconditionally. If, when dealing with them, the user of the Guidebook will mention it, he will receive special attention.

Mexico Is Waiting For You

Land of dreams and marvels, wonderful panorams and ravishing beauty - Mexico, the land that offers you all the climates, awaits you to show you the treasures of her prodigious nature.

Know this country of wonders and romance! Remember that not only will you find many picturesque contrasts but also the comforts and achievements of all modern progress! And don't forget that among these conveniences there is a magnificent **TELEPHONE SERVICE**, both long distance and local, which is offered you by one of the most outstanding Companies in Mexico:

EMPRESA DE TELEFONOS ERICSSON, S. A.

While in Mexico - on business or vacation - let the ERICSSON TELEPHONE be the connecting link between you and your home.
Ericsson

The New Hotel Geneve

in the 7th Calle de Londres, 130

Mexico City

Mexico's Largest, Best, and Most Popular Hotel. Distinguished, with a Distinctive Charm.

A Happy Blend of the Best of the North with the charm and picturesqueness of the semi-tropics.

The New Hotel Geneve is situated in the beautiful, healthful Embassy Quarter, amid delightful surroundings, midway between the National Palace, the Cathedral, Zócalo, the Finest Shops, Theatres and the chief sights, and incomparably lovely Chapultepec Park and Castle—finest demesne in The Americas.

Convenient to everything. Instant Taxi Service. Street Cars and Buses pass near the entrance to the Hotel, and land one anywhere in a few moments.

Information Bureau to help the Traveler with his Plans.

Adjacent Parking Place and Garage with skilled mechanics to serve the visiting Motorists.

See the opposite page

The famous Salomonic Solarium of the New Hotel Geneve at Mexico City

The New Hotel Geneve has 450 large, quiet, refined, sunny Rooms with Private Baths and every Convenience planned after those of the best New York and Montreal Hotels, with Spanish-Mexican charm added.

The Fine Lobby, Uniquely Beautiful Solarium, Dainty Cocktail Lounge, Handsome Dining-Room and Café are known to be the most attractive in Spanish-America.

Luxury, Comfort, Hospitality, Courtesy, High Ideals and Moderate Prices are Hotel Geneve characteristics. The Preference of Distinguished and Discerning Travelers from everywhere.

The Pure Drinking Water comes from deep Artesian Wells on the premises. The Food and Service are Unexcelled.

The Hotel Management is Canadian - American with their ideas of hygiene and hospitality, and the art of making guests comfortable.

The Favorable Hotel Rates are mentioned on page 237 of this Guidebook.

Address **HOTEL GENEVE,** 7th Calle de Londres, No. 130, Mexico City, Mexico.

See following page

A Quiet Corner in the Classical Lobby of the New Hotel Geneve

The New Hotel Geneve is the most popular place in Spanish-America to pass the winter months.

The Mexican Climate is delightful, the Flowers legion, the Sunshine perpetual, the Views glorious.

In the Capital there are superb Libraries to visit; Palaces, Cathedrals and Churches; magnificent Picture-Galleries, marvelous Museums, Parks, and the most Picturesque Streets and Boulevards in the world.

In the environs are strange Pyramids of vanished races; Quaint Indian Towns; Haciendas; Silver Mines worked by the Conquistadores; Monasteries, Volcanoes and many unusual sights.

And in this semi-tropical, open-air Sanitarium one learns the beautiful Spanish Language by hearing it and associating with the People!

Come to Mexico for Health and Pleasure and to The Geneve for Comfort.

See opposite page

An inviting corner in one of the artistic Breakfast Rooms of the New Hotel Geneve at Mexico City.

Wholesome, appetizing food of the highest quality generously and daintily served in a pleasing environment, is a vital part of the Hotel Geneve Service.

Long experience, and our own American-Canadian taste, tells us what Northerners like to eat and how they like to eat it. Also how they feel about balanced meals, vitamins, and scrupulous hygiene in their preparation.

Travelers know more than anyone what a precious thing ample pure drinking-water is in a tropical foreign country. A deep, Artesian well full of cold, sparkling, inspiriting drinking-water awaits you at the Geneve. Free as the air that aerates it.

Advise us of your coming and your table will be reserved for you. We promise you will like it.

THE HOTEL GENEVE

7th Calle de Londres 130

Mexico City, Mexico

See following page

The same room taken from different angles.

The Bedrooms of the Hotel Geneve are models of dignified beauty and artistic simplicity. An inspiration of rich antique art blended with modern comforts.

All are large, airy, commodious and expressive of repose and the sunny side of life.

Charming views characterize them. Flowers adorn them. Perfect relaxation, warmth, quiet, and peaceful dreams are a part of them.

Advise us of your coming and we will reserve for you a room or suite you will always look back to with pleasure. And, we hope, with longing. Our other friends do.

Hotel Majestic

AAA

MEXICO CITY

100 ROOMS BATHS

"For Extra Comfort and Convenience"

Delightful Old-Spanish-Style Appointments 100% Modern

Deluxe Roof-Garden Restaurant

Located on the Famous "Zócalo"
with National Palace, Cathedral and City Hall.

For Further Information or Reservations Write or Wire:

HOTEL MAJESTIC

Mexico City, Mexico

Madero No. 73 Owner-Manager, Antonio Elorriaga

Hotel
Excellent Cuisine
American Bar
Air Conditioned

Centrally Located · Heart
of Shopping · Theatrical ·
Banking · District ·
Personal Unobtrusive Service

Hotel **RITZ**

Avenida Madero 30 México, D.F.

Pedro Gorarpe · MANAGER

HOTEL REFORMA

IN MEXICO CITY

250 Rooms
250 Baths

Air-Conditioned
Throughout

$5.00 up
(U. S. Cy.)
European
Plan

WRITE FOR OUR ILLUSTRATED FOLDER

(Advance Reservations Preferable)

Antonio Pérez O, Manager

HOTEL REFORMA

(See page 540 for further description)

An Exciting New Page In Mexico's Hotel History . . .

DEL PRADO

Embodying every comfort, convenience and charm possessed by the world's best

600 rest-inspiring rooms and suites, each with private bath, radio, purified ice water . . . top-class restaurant and dining room . . . exotic night club, cocktail lounges, men's bar . . . swimming pool and solarium . . . guest garage and car servicing on premises . . . banking facilities . . . theater, shops, art galleries . . . well-trained English-speaking personnel.

On Juárez Avenue Overlooking Alameda Park
the Very Heart of Downtown Mexico City

LUIS OSIO, *Managing Director*
To Be Inaugurated In March, 1947

(See page 535 for further details)

A Dream Come True

The Resurrected Beauty and Charm of an Exotic Past, Unobtrusively Expressing Every Comfort, Service and Convenience of Today . . . and Tomorrow.

POSADA DEL SOL

"Wonder Hotel of Mexico"

460 Luxury-Class Rooms and Suites

One hundred and one surprisingly delightful featured attractions. Not merely a hotel . . . an unforgettable adventure in the alluring realm of travel.

"Every Guest Is A Special Guest"

Ave. Niños Héroes 139

Only A Few Minutes From Downtown MEXICO CITY

(See pages 539-540 for rates and description)

FIRST-CLASS SUGGESTIONS:

HOTEL LINCOLN

For Better Living

Superior Comfort and Service

Centrally Located

Revillagigedo 24 **Mexico City**

ALTAMIRA

Hotel — Apartments

"For That Adventure In Smartly Refined Living"
With Every Respect for the Word "Quality"

Quiet Central Location

Independencia & Balderas **Mexico City**

HOTEL VICTORIA

Overlooking the Sea at the Boardwalk
Every Modern Comfort and Convenience

At the romantic old port of

VERACRUZ

HOTEL BELLA VISTA

Up-To-The-Minute in Comfort and Service
"Recommended by Americans to Americans"

Central Location

CUERNAVACA

MANUEL C. MEZA, *General Manager*

(For rates and further particulars see pages 537, 534, 785, 749, respectively.)

San Angel Inn

Villa Obregon [San Angel], Mexico, D. F.

Entrance to the lovely courtyard of the San Angel Inn.

The San Angel Inn is a fine old Carmelite Monastery converted into an extraordinarily comfortable Hotel, 15 minutes out from Mexico City, in a delightful flower-crowned Park and Garden of ancient trees, pure air and sempiternal sunshine. Uniquely beautiful.

Onetime tranquil retreat of Spanish Viceroys and their charming consorts: Emperors and Empresses, and the Aristocracy of Mexico's brilliant Viceregal Capital.

The Inn is a romantic link between the colorful past and the inspiring present. The gracious charm of age and distinction, with the luxury of modern appointments. The only place of its kind in Mexico.

Now the favorite rendezvous of Mexico City's élite, and world tourists. No experienced traveler ever leaves Mexico without lunching or dining at the San Angel Inn. Highly recommended.

The Lunches and Dinners served daily in the **Restaurant** are internationally famous for incomparable cuisine, and perfect service in exceptional surroundings.

Rooms and Suites with bath at moderate rates. Pure Artesian Water. Afternoon Teas. Many comforts. Children's Playground. Free, safe Parking Space for Cars. Garage.

For Detailed Information, Illustrated Booklet, and Reservations address the Managers, Miss Magdalena Cabbasut or Mr. A. L. Walker.

THE SAN ANGEL INN

SAN ANGEL (VILLA OBREGON) MEXICO, D.F.

Telephones { **Ericsson 23-90-24** / **F 1440**

English, French, Spanish spoken.

WHY LOOK FARTHER?

— Exclusive Yet Economical —

— Luxurious Yet Homelike —

HOTEL **IMPERIAL** APARTMENTS

(Day—Week—Month—Year)

Complete Homes — Hotel Service

"Our design for away-from-home living has won the unqualified approval of countless discerning guests." Popular Champagne Rooms — Cocktail Lounge — Nite Club — Restaurant — other enticing features.

TONY MALO — **OWNER-MANAGER**

Río de la Plata 21 — **Mexico City**

(For rates and further details see page 536)

"Galerías Ortiz"

Ave. Juárez — 48

"Joyas Matl"

(Branch)

Pasaje América (next Sanborns)

Mexico City

The beautiful and artistic eloquence of an ancient past on appealing exhibit.

Photo: Three-foot Chinese vase brought to Mexico during early galleon trade with the East.

Desirable Authenticated Antiques and Objects of Art

Selected Creations by Mexico's Foremost Silversmiths

Native Lacquer - - Ceramic Ware

Visitors Cordially Welcome

Lic. Leopoldo Ortiz—Owner

WESTON'S

Mexican Art Shop, S. A.

ESTABLISHED 1887 INCORPORATED 1931

AVE. MADERO 13
P. O. BOX 362

MEXICO CITY, MEXICO

OPALS, ZARAPES,
NATIVE JEWELRY,
SILVER, LEATHER,
FEATHER WORK,
STRAW WORK,
CURIOS, OLD
FIREARMS,
ANTIQUES, ETC.

Our specialty is special orders in carved leather.

An extensive assortment of antique jewelry. Half a century of service is our best guarantee. Mail inquiries receive our prompt attention.

"La Perla" Jewelry Store

AVENIDA F. I. MADERO No. 38 MEXICO CITY, MEXICO
Established 1879

American Tourists all come to La Perla for their Gifts and Souvenirs. **They know** our prices are moderate, our treatment the fairest, and our guarantee absolute.

We offer them the largest and richest collection in Mexico of **Platinum and Gold** Jewelry; Diamonds, Pearls and other gems. **The best Swiss** and American Watches in all the precious metals. **Lovely Chime,** Table, Traveling and other Clocks.

A wonderful assortment of American and European Art goods in bronze, porcelain, leather, and other attractive mediums.

A host of beautiful things that appeal to refined taste, at moderate prices.

Our name is an unquestioned guarantee of excellence.

"LA PERLA" JEWELRY STORE
Diener Hermanos, Sucs. S. en C.
AVENIDA F. I. MADERO No. 38 MEXICO CITY, MEXICO
English, German, Spanish Spoken

The

NATIONAL CITY BANK

of New York

MEXICO CITY BRANCH

Capital and Reserves—$6,000,000 Pesos

Corner Avenida Isabel la Católica and
Avenida Uruguay, Mexico City, D.F.

WILLIAM B. RICHARDSON, *Manager*

SAFE DEPOSIT BOX DEPARTMENT

Sizes for all needs
Commercial Houses and Individuals

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK

New York City

CAPITAL, SURPLUS and UNDIVIDED PROFITS
over $248,000,000 (U. S. Cy.)

ESTABLISHED IN 1812

Telephones:
Mexican Co.—J-2700
Ericcson—by name

Post Office Address:
Apartado 87 Bis,
Mexico, D.F.

The Union de Seguros, S.A.

(Insurance Union, Inc.)

AUTOMOBILE INSURANCE

Liability, Collision,

Fire & Theft. Property Damage.

Is your car properly insured Against **all** loss?

Have you protected yourself **fully,** on all sides?

All the above forms should be carried if you want complete and satisfactory protection.

Our Policy is Service and Satisfaction.

Our Liberal Policies ensure Safety and Contentment.

The Union de Seguros, S.A.

Is the Biggest, the Best, and the most Popular Automobile Insurance Co. in Mexico.

We Pride Ourselves on our Promptness and Fairness.

Do as almost every car owner in Mexico does. Insure with us, and let us do the worrying!

It's our Business to look out for you. Give us a chance.

Write, Telegraph, or See

The Union de Seguros, S.A.,

Calle Marconi No. 2, First Floor,
Mexico City, Mexico

P. O. Box No. 1582.

Telephones: {**Ericsson 12-52-91**
{**Mexicana, L-O-428**

UNION DE SEGUROS, S.A.

AUTOMOBILE INSURANCE

Plate Glass

We Cover

COLLISION - TURN OVER
FIRE - THEFT - WAR
LIABILITY FOR DAMAGE TO PROPERTY OF OTHERS
LIABILITY FOR INJURY TO OTHER PERSONS

Upon arrival at Monterrey see our Agent Luis Aguirre, at Wells Fargo & Company Express, S. A., Zaragoza Sur 1024, Monterrey, N. L. He will insure your car and furnish full information regarding your trip to Mexico City.

—◆—

UNION DE SEGUROS, S. A.
Post Office Box No. 1582
Calle Marconi No. 2
Edificio "GARANTIAS" MEXICO, D.F.
Telephones:
Ericsson 12-52-91 • Mexicana L-O-428

WELLS FARGO & COMPANY

Express, S. A., Mexico City, Mexico

Is of Unique Value to the Tourist in Mexico.

Agents in Mexico for

The American Express Company
For Railways, Steamship Lines, and for
Other Transportation Systems

Our Travel Department

Cashes and Sells American Express Travelers' Cheques.

Arranges for Travel Tours Anywhere. Secures Railway, Steamship, Airway, Hotel and other Reservations. Provides Automobiles and secures Automobile Insurance for the tourist.

Wells Fargo & Co. Express, S. A.,
Are General Express & Freight Forwarders
And Customs Brokers.

Through Express Service on Railways and Steamships

To and from the United States and Elsewhere

WELLS FARGO & CO. EXPRESS, S. A.

Travel Department,
Avenida Madero 14.

Express Department,
Avenida Madero 14.

Mexico City, Mexico

• PYRAMIDS OF SAN JUAN TEOTIHUACAN • GUADALUPE •

• CORDOBA • MITLA • MONTE ALBAN • OAXACA • TLAXCALA • PUEBLA • CHOLULA •

• ORIZABA • PATZCUARO • JANITZIO • URUAPAN • MORELIA • TOLUCA •

RANCHO TELVA IN TAXCO

THE TRAVEL DEPARTMENT OF WELLS FARGO & CO. OFFERS:

Daily Sight-Seeing Excursions . . . in and about Mexico City

Unusual two-day motor trip to Taxco, where clients stay at the Rancho Telva, the Wells Fargo owned and operated hotel

All-inclusive trips of six, ten and fifteen days' duration, the rates include transfers, rooms with baths, sight-seeing trips, table-d'hôte meals and all expenses except personal tips

Write for Rates and Detailed Itineraries

WELLS FARGO & CO. EXPRESS

Av. Madero, 14 -:- -:- Mexico, D. F.

ROBERT E. GRIFFITH, Vice-President
IN CHARGE OF TRAVEL OPERATIONS

• XOCHIMILCO • CUERNAVACA • TAXCO • ACAPULCO •

Protect Travel Funds with

AMERICAN EXPRESS TRAVELERS CHEQUES

American Express Travelers Cheques are the safe, convenient way to carry travel funds in Mexico and throughout the world. They are widely recognized and accepted, and in case of loss or theft, the full loss is refunded. You sign each cheque when you buy it and sign it again when you spend it. No other identification is necessary. These Travelers Cheques are available in denominations of $10, $20, $50, and $100 at a cost of only 75c per $100.

American Express Travelers Cheques are sold at Banks throughout the United States and Mexico and at American Express, Wells Fargo, and principal Railway Express offices.

AMERICAN EXPRESS
Travelers Cheques

HEAD OFFICE:
65 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.
Offices in principal cities throughout the world.

The Sun Never Sets on the World-Wide Empire of

American Express Travel Service

When you plan to travel, bring an outline of your proposed pleasure or business trip to an American Express office. Travel experts will plan an itinerary with you . . . reserve the air, rail, or steamship space you desire . . . book hotel reservations and secure confirmation . . . arrange your sightseeing in advance. You leave an American Express office with all details prepared and free to travel without care or worry.

You are invited to make use of American Express offices in foreign lands to receive mail and cables; and use the offices as your travel headquarters.

Personally escorted American Express Tours to Mexico by rail and air leave the United States regularly. Bookings may be made at any American Express office or through Travel Agents. American Express Travel Service is available in Mexico City at the Wells Fargo office to care for the free-lance traveler, arrange his sightseeing and further travels and serve him in any way necessary to the comfort and enjoyment of his trip.

All necessary travel information and literature are available on written or personal request.

AMERICAN EXPRESS
Travel Service

American Express Office in Mexico City is at Wells Fargo & Co., at Ave. Madero No. 14

COOK'S TOURS

REGULARLY OPERATED IN DE LUXE FIVE AND SEVEN PASSENGER AUTOMOBILES ESCORTED BY COMPETENT ENGLISH SPEAKING LECTURERS

MONDAY, THURSDAYS	Pyramids and Acolman Monastery
MONDAYS to WEDNESDAYS	Puebla, Garci Crespo & Fortin (3-day trip)
TUESDAYS, SATURDAYS	Puebla and Cholula
WEDNESDAYS to THURSDAYS	Cuernavaca and Taxco (2-day trip)
WEDNESDAYS	Tepotzotlan Monastery and Tenayuca
THURSDAYS to SATURDAYS	Volcano of Paricutín, Morelia, Patzcuaro and Uruapan (2-day trip)
THURSDAYS	Night Tour of Mexico City
FRIDAYS to MONDAYS	Oaxaca City, Ruins of Mitla and Monte Albán (Rail Tour)
FRIDAYS	Toluca and Desert of the Lions
SATURDAYS	Cuernavaca and Taxco (1-day trip)
SUNDAYS	Mexico City and Xochimilco

WAGONS LITS-COOK

WORLD TRAVEL SERVICE
ESTABLISHED 1841

88 JUÁREZ AVE. MEXICO CI

COOK'S TOURS

SPECIALLY OPERATED TOURS

ACAPULCO:—	By air and automobile.
YUCATAN:—	By air, including Mérida, Ruins of Chichen Itzá & Uxmal.
GUADALAJARA:—	By rail and automobile, including Lake Chapala.
OAXACA:—	By air and automobile, including the Ruins of Mitla and Monte Albán.
GUANAJUATO, QUERETARO & SAN MIGUEL ALLENDE :—	By train and automobile.
VERACRUZ:—	By air, train and automobile.

TRAVEL WITHOUT TROUBLE

With

WAGONS LITS-COOK

WORLD TRAVEL SERVICE

ESTABLISHED 1841

88 JUÁREZ AVE. MEXICO CITY

La Casa de los Azulejos, one of the most famous edifices in Spanish America, is the Home in Mexico of the equally celebrated **House of Sanborn**—one which through years of service to travelers has won the distinction of being the friendly meeting-place of a host of Mexicans and Foreigners.

Sanborns and the House of Tiles are inter-American symbols of the Good Neighbor Policy; of the abiding friendship between two powerful and progressive nations whose high purpose is fused in a determination to attain peace, happiness and prosperity for all; and of indestructible American solidarity.

You are cordially invited to join our cosmopolitan company and to make Sanborns your headquarters in Mexico. We welcome you and promise that your every need will be anticipated and safeguarded.

Bring your friends to us if you can and will. In any case make your slogan

Meet me at Sanborns

Restaurant
Novelties
Drugs

SANBORNS
MEXICO

Tobaccos
Perfumes
Candies

Sanborn Hnos., S. A.

La Casa de los Azulejos

MIEMBRO

Av. F. I. Madero 4.
Mexico, D. F.

A corner of the Breakfast Room in the famous Sanborn Restaurant

Distinguished people from all over the world meet and dine in friendly communion at Sanborns, the most celebrated rendezvous in the Americas.

Come to see and be seen at Sanborns. Your personality develops when **You** seat **Yourself** at **Your** table in this world-known resort and become one of the cosmopolites of the brilliant Mexican Capital.

Sanborns Restaurant is noted for wholesome, delicious, hygienically prepared food daintily served in an extraordinarily picturesque environment. Everything of the best at prices that will surprise and please you by their moderation.

Your tables and a delightful experience await you at Sanborns. Do not miss either on your Mexico trip. It's something to 'write home about'.

SANBORNS MEXICO

Sanborn Hermanos, S.A.

Avenida F. I. Madero No. 4

Mexico City

The Sanborn Drug Department contains practically every widely-known specialty the traveler is accustomed to find in his favorite home store.

Sanborns are Wholesale & Retail Druggists, and Representatives in Mexico of famous foreign manufacturers.

Time and climate sometimes change the potency of the most powerful drugs. To ensure perfect freshness and quality we use original formulas and thus can guarantee you just what you want.

Prescriptions filled by registered pharmacists who know their work and never make mistakes.

Pure medicines and meticulous accuracy in their use coupled with the right prices for the right goods characterize Sanborns.

Keep well by keeping in touch with Sanborns.

SANBORNS
MEXICO

Sanborn Hnos., S. A.

La Casa de los Azulejos

MIEMBRO

Av. F. I. Madero 4₂
Mexico, D. F.

Sanborns Silver Department is a treasury of barbarically-beautiful silver-work after Aztec, Tezcucan, Zapotec, Maya and other ancient Indian designs some of the unique pieces fit to adorn any home or grace any museum.

When the Conquistadores came to Mexico they were amazed to find in the Tenochtitlán Market-place gold and silver handwork almost equal to that of Benvenuto Cellini—greatest gold- and silversmith of all time (a contemporary of the Spaniards).

Recall the Montezuma Collection of Indian gold and silver work Cortés fought so hard to get, and the valiant Cuauhtémoc to defend.

Mr. Fred W. Davis, Sanborns famous art expert, has enhanced the utility and worth of some of the classically beautiful old masterpieces, by conforming the ancient designs to modern taste and requirements.

The Sanborn Hand-hammered Silver is the essence of virgin purity and appealing beauty.

Specialists in

MEXICAN CRAFTSMANSHIP

SANBORNS
MEXICO

SANBORN HNOS., S. A.

Avenida Madero No. 4 Mexico City

Perfumes of Quality and Refinement are specialties of the Sanborn Perfume Department. Because of low customs duties the finest imported perfumes are cheaper in Mexico than elsewhere: travelers who know this always stock up at Sanborns before returning home.

Women of marked personality and discernment: those who love dainty things and get perfumes that harmonize with their distinctive individuality, always come to Sanborns. They come also for the

Beauty Aids in Fascinating array which here await their inspection and approval. Everything that adds to feminine loveliness and grace are here, the finest specialties of the most noted houses of Europe and America.

Toiletries of the kind refined women demand are at Sanborns in satisfying quality and desirable variety.

The highest quality at the lowest price.

SANBORNS MEXICO

Sanborn Hermanos, S.A.

Avenida F. I. Madero No. 4
Mexico City

Souvenirs can be serviceable as well as attractive. Nowadays practical folks dislike drones; they put adornments to work, and make the beautiful useful as well.

Sanborns prides itself on the many useful and pleasing things the patient, artistic Indio knows so well how to make—native jewelry, feather cards, baskets in beautiful designs and unique forms, pottery and a host of articles the tourist likes.

Their Sarapes of fine design, color and workmanship are much prized in the United States, where they serve as floor-rugs, tapestries for the home walls, bed and couch covers, drapes, and in various other ways.

The Best Sarapes are all wool, close of texture, handsome in design, and as warm as eider-down when used as blankets. A good sarape is an intrinsically valuable addition to the home. The best ones cost less than a tenth of the price demanded for an East Asian product.

You'll be satisfied with our goods and prices, and you'll be glad **you met us at Sanborns.**

Specialists in

MEXICAN CRAFTSMANSHIP

SANBORNS
MEXICO

SANBORN HNOS., S. A.

Avenida Madero No. 4 **Mexico City**

The Ladies' Departments at Sanborns are centers of keen interest to persons who love beautiful things at reasonable prices.

The Ladies' Dress Shop specializes in lovely imported and native garments suited to every taste. They are charming in conception, distinguished in style, faultlessly modelled, and within your price range.

The Fine Linen, Porcelain and Glassware Dept., with other appropriate things, appeals to every home-maker.

Sanborns famous Candy Kitchen, with its delicious homemade chocolates and other bonbon dainties, is in the woman's sphere; as is also the **Perfume Counter** mentioned elsewhere.

The Men's Dept. supplies fine Sportswear and other beautiful Suitings, along with everything masculinity wants, wears and uses.

Smokers' Requisites, imported and domestic **Cigarettes, Cigars, Tobaccos, Fine Liquors, Shaving Outfits** and other things are here awaiting your choice and patronage.

Sanborns connotes the highest quality at the lowest cost.

SANBORNS MEXICO

Sanborn Hermanos, S.A.

La Casa de los Azulejos
Ave. F.I. Madero 4, Mexico, D.F.

KODAK HEADQUARTERS

HOUSED under up-to-date conditions, American Photo Supply Co. S.A. offers the visitor to Mexico the most comprehensive photo-supply service in all of Latin America.

High-class developing and printing, enlargements, photostats, are part of our daily routine. Technical equipment and accessories of all sorts are to be found here.

American Photo Supply is your Kodak Headquarters. Our facilities include an expert Repair Department, free Ciné-Kodak service, a special department for miniature cameras and a free Projection Room.

AMERICAN PHOTO

SUPPLY CO., S. A.

Madero 43 **Mexico City**

Also in: Monterrey • Mazatlan • Puebla Morelia • Acapulco

CALPINI

S. A.

Established in 1848, almost a century ago, the House of Calpini has been under American Ownership and Management for the past thirty-five years. Among the many services we have to offer are the following:

OPTICAL DEPARTMENT

A complete eyeglass service, broken lenses replaced, eyes examined and glasses fitted by competent, graduate optometrists. Binoculars, fieldglasses, magnifying glasses, microscopes and other scientific apparatus.

PHOTOGRAPHIC DEPARTMENT

Kodaks, fine European Cameras and other photographic supplies. Better Developing and Printing. Bell & Howell "Filmo" and Cine Kodak Home Movie Equipment. Free projection room and movie film developing service.

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Drawing Materials, Winsor & Newton's colors and Artists Supplies. Photostatic copies and reproductions, surveying instruments, Transits and Levels.

CALPINI

S. A.

SILVER DEPARTMENT

Exclusive Mexico City Distributors for Spratling's "Finer than Sterling" Taxco silver. Beautifully designed silver jewelry, gift items and flatware.

FOUNTAIN PEN DEPARTMENT

Sheaffer's Lifetime and Parker's fountain pens. Exclusive repair agency for the W. A. Sheaffer Pen Co. in the Republic of Mexico.

We are sure that you will like our new, completely remodeled and enlarged store. May we have the pleasure of serving you?

Thank you.

☆ ☆ ☆

CASA CALPINI, S.A.

FUNDADA EN 1848

ARTICULOS DE OPTICA Y DE FOTOGRAFIA

CALPINI

INSTRUMENTOS CIENTIFICOS Y DE INGENIERIA

AV. MADERO 34 MEXICO, D.F. APARTADO 703

Yes . . . An Extra-Special Tourist Attraction!

LA VIE PARISIENNE

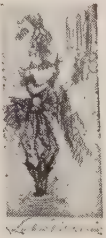
"The Gourmet's Rendezvous"

Enticing French cuisine, properly prepared, correctly served, midst a charmingly attractive and genteel atmosphere.

Memorable:
Oscar Burian—*Famed Pianist*
Jacques Navarre—*Popular Tenor*

CALLE PARIS — 25
A Few Steps Off Reforma Boulevard
(Across From Hotel Reforma)
MEXICO CITY

OPEN
FROM 1 P.M. ON



English-French-
Spanish-Speaking
Personnel

HIPODROMO de las AMERICAS

(In The Heart of Old Mexico)

Annual Racing Season ... October to June

BRUNO PAGLIAI, *President*

For All Information, Address:

HIPODROMO de las AMERICAS

San Juan de Letrán 9 Mexico City, Mexico

Above, a discreet moon. Around you the tranquility of a Mexican night. And with it, the caressing intimacy of a **Belmont**.

Belmont is the only Mexican cigarette which brings you the fragrance of a perfect blend of choice Turkish, Burley and Virginia tobaccos.

For quality and price - compare **Belmonts** with fine cigarettes - anywhere!

THE FINEST BEE

When in Mexico . . .
Enjoy Mexico's Finest—
CARTA BLANCA BEER

Cervecería Cuauhtemoc Brews
Carta Blanca Beer
Internationally Famous
It brews the most beer and the best

Carta Blanca has an exquisite flavor of its own—
delicious to taste and hard to forget, due to utte
purity, to thorough fermentation, long aging and t
the rare quality of its imported barley, malt and hops

DISTINGUISHED TRAVELERS, people who ar
accustomed to the best in the world and claim i
as their special domain, invariably demand

CARTA BLANCA
The Beer of the Connoisseurs!

IN AMERICA

57 Years of Uninterrupted Quality!

BACARDI

INTERNATIONALLY FAMOUS!

CARTA ORO
STRAIGHT OR IN HIGHBALLS

CARTA BLANCA
STRAIGHT OR IN COCKTAILS

NOTHING TAKES THE PLACE OF BACARDI

An Attractive Suggestion . . .

The HOTEL HERNAN CORTES

Cuernavaca's Popular New Vacation Hotel

150 Up-to-the-Minute Rooms and Suites—Heated Swimming Pool — Bar — Flowered Gardens and Terraces — Garage Service. Carefully Prepared Food to Satisfy Discriminating American Tastes.

Accent on Metropolitan Comfort and Service 'Midst an Old-World Tropical Paradise.

CENTRALLY LOCATED ENGLISH SPOKEN

Executive Director, Mr. Ralph Elguero

For Reservations wire or write:

MR. RALPH ELGUERO, Executive Director
Hotel Hernán Cortés, Cuernavaca, Morelos, Mexico

(For rates and further particulars see text in Cuernavaca chapter.)

CUERNAVACA BOUND?

Hotel MANDEL'S INN

An exotic, rambling, hacienda-style hotel designed for the vacationist's complete rest and enjoyment. Every modern appointment and service at the guest's disposal.

64 rooms with bath and Simmons Beds — Garage — Trailer Space — Heated Swimming Pool — Large Terraces — Tropical Gardens — Alluring Scenic Views of Snow-Capped Volcanoes and Valley.

Famed Continental and American Cuisine under personal supervision of Mrs. Ernest Mandel. Recommended by Duncan Hines.

Approved AAA Hotel
Special Weekly and Monthly Rates
European or American Plan

Located on Main Mexico City-Cuernavaca Highway, about one and one-half miles North of the city limits. Look for the sign.

Kilometer
Telephone
Apartado
P. O Box

72

Cuernavaca
Morelos
Mexico

Advance Reservations Advisable. Telephone the Hotel at Cuernavaca or Mexico City Office: Ericsson 14-07-90

Mr. and Mrs. Ernest Mandel, Owners and Managers

(See Cuernavaca text for further details)

THE STOP THAT REFRESHES . . .

Cuernavaca's

HOTEL MARIK

Located In The Heart Of Downtown Cuernavaca

There's something about the Marik's informal and friendly atmosphere, its understanding service and pleasing comforts, that makes of each new guest a life-long Marik fan. The Marik way of life must be experienced to be truly appreciated.

Guests will long remember the hotel's attractions—an Eden-like private garden featuring a spacious swimming pool and adorned with exotic tropical trees and flowers—restful verandas—delightful views of Cuernavaca's scenic glories — appetizing cuisine — cheerful, homey rooms.

Advance Reservations Advisable

CUERNAVACA, MORELOS, MEXICO

(See Cuernavaca text for rates and further information)

LA CHINA POBLANA

Mexican Sterling Silver

Hand Embroidered Dresses

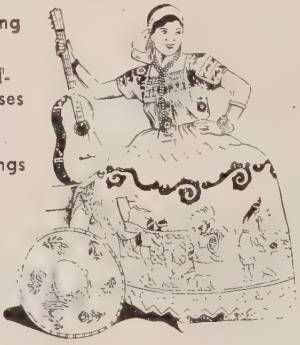
Dolls

Typical Paintings

Cuernavaca Cloth Materials

Mexican Costumes

Gifts



Mexican Curios

Typical Huaraches

Lacquer

Table Cloths

Sarapes

Chinaware

Leather

Guerrero Núm. 3 Teléfono 139

CUERNAVACA, MORELOS

the ViCTORiA, TAXCO

A RESTFUL AND INFORMAL HOTEL WITH GOOD FOOD

★

Charles and Quincy Nibbi

HOTEL
RANCHO TELVA

Taxco, Guerrero, Mexico

A delightfully picturesque old Spanish Colonial Country Estate converted by **Wells Fargo & Co.,** into an American-style Country Club Inn and Tourist Hotel, with every modern comfort and so much charm that in two years it has become one of the most favored resorts in Mexico.

High-poised in the Guerrero Mountains overlooking the Taxco so beloved by Cortés and his bold Conquistadores. Unique Taxco where every hill has its silver lining, and where the Spanish-Indian Mines have not changed since the Conquest. A happy blend of the medieval and the modern. A Hill Station of pure, invigorating mountain air, and ungrudging sunshine, where nerve strain is unknown, and tranquillity is the overtone.

Horseback Riding, Hiking, Old Mines and Indian Towns to visit; Native workshops where lovely metal things, sarapes and other textiles cost next to nothing.

The Hotel Rancho Telva Rates are on the American Plan, which includes room, meals, service, etc. For a single room with private bath $40 (Mexican pesos) a day. Double room with private bath, $70 (pesos). Suites for 2 persons, $80 (pesos). For three persons, $90 (pesos).

For Detailed Information, Reservations, Illustrated circulars, etc., address the Travel Department of Wells Fargo & Co. Express, S.A., Avenida Madero No. 14, Mexico City.

Hotel *"El Mirador"*

Acapulco, Mexico

Some of El Hotel Mirador Bungalows

Famous for its charm, good food, service and moderate prices.

Modest but amazingly attractive. Surrounded by a group of Swiss Chalets comfortably furnished and with sea views a King would envy. Cool breezes. No mosquitoes. Tranquil. Inspiring.

Generous Management and Methods. American beds, plumbing and other fitments. Private baths. Scrupulously clean and delightfully tranquil. Five minutes' walk from the Port.

High-poised on a cool, windswept, sun-drenched, healthful cliff overlooking the blue Pacific Ocean and the finest bathing beaches in Mexico. Steps lead down from the hotel. Delightful swimming pool. Cliff climbs. Shore drives.

Marvelous Fishing and Hunting. Beautiful walks and drives in tropical surroundings. A quaint, friendly historic port unlike any other. Ancient customs. Modern comforts.

Acapulco is the resort of thousands of Mexico City residents who come here for the incomparable sea-bathing and to enjoy life. A paradise for the tourist.

Rates are from $6.25 a day, American money, and up. American Plan, which includes room and meals. No extras.

Comfortable Chalet rooms with private baths at very moderate prices. Marvelous seascapes. The acme of comfort.

For additional information address:

CARLOS BARNARD

Proprietor the Hotel "El Mirador"

Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico

See the page opposite.

HOTEL EL MIRADOR

Acapulco, Mexico

CARLOS BARNARD, *Proprietor and Manager*

An adorable view from a corner of one of the Bungalows.

The Hotel El Mirador was recently enlarged and improved.

It now has ample space for its American guests.

Delicious Sea Foods a Specialty.

The Choicest of American and Mexican Dishes.

Bottled Water guaranteed pure is supplied free to guests.

From the Monastic colonnaded Dining Room one looks out over hundreds of square miles of blue ocean.

The cool, moist breezes blowing in from the west blend with the mountain air from the east and make Acapulco one of the healthiest ports on the coast.

You have not seen maritime Mexico until you have seen Beautiful Acapulco.

We are waiting to welcome you. Write us of your coming, and we will have everything ready for you.

Address: CARLOS BARNARD

Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico

See the opposite page.

Wonder Spa OF MEXICO

Hotel Balneario San Jose Purua

San José Purúa, Michoacán

IDEAL FOR YOUR MEXICAN VACATION

Rest Play Explore Rejuvenate

Matchless All-Year Climate—Four Swimming Pools of Health-Giving Radio-Active Water—Luxurious Rooms, and Bungalows for Families—Famous Excellent Cuisine.

In the heart of the lovely Tarascan Indian Country, yet only three hours by motor over fine, scenic highway from Mexico City (Hotel limousines leave every morning from Hotel Offices), and within easy motoring distance of Morelia, Pátzcuaro, Uruapan and the Paricutín Volcano.

For Reservations write or wire Señor Angel de Velasco, Manager, Balneario San José Purúa, Michoacán, Mexico; or Hotel Offices on the Paseo de la Reforma No. 445. Mexico City, Mexico.

(For further particulars and for rates consult the text on pages 493-494)

HOTEL ALAMEDA

Gifted in the Art of Hospitality

Charming old Morelia has long been a favored tourist mecca. Now the new, streamlined Hotel Alameda is at the disposal of discerning visitors who appreciate genuine comfort, superior cuisine, inspiring surroundings, efficient and understanding service, *complete* accommodations.

All Rooms Outside
All with Private Bath and Telephone
Drinking Water Carefully Purified
Elevator Service—Cocktail Lounge
Attractive Restaurant Enticing Roof Garden

The Logical Half-Way Stop Along the Mexico City-Guadalajara Highway

PLEASING RATES

EDUARDO LARIS RUBIO, *President and Managing Director*

MORELIA, MEXICO

While in Guadalajara stop at

HOTEL MORALES

GUADALAJARA'S LARGEST HOTEL

AVE. CORONA 243

In the Heart of the City

100 Rooms 100 Baths

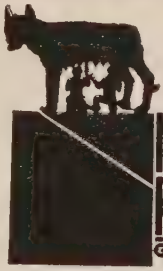
Convenient Central Comfortable

A modernized Colonial Mansion with up-to-the-minute fitments . . . Simmons Beds in every room . . . tiled baths with American plumbing . . . elevators . . . telephones in every room . . . attractive roof garden . . . cocktail lounge . . . lady bar.

Garage on Premises

Managers:
Señor Luis Morales
Señor Salvador Morales

For further information see text in Guadalajara section



HOTEL ROMA

GUADALAJARA
JAL. MEX.

Every Modern Comfort and Service in a
Romantic Old Spanish Setting

RATES **Single Rooms 10-12 pesos up**
Double Rooms 18-22 pesos up
European Plan

Member of:
National Hotels Chamber — Mexican Hotel Association

For Reservations Wire or Write PEDRO CONTE, Hotel Roma,
Calle Pedro Moreno 219, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico.

Casa
"Valdez"
Antiques

Calle Prisciliano Sanchez 334, Guadalajara, Mexico

Rare and beautiful objects.

Crystal . . . Porcelain . . . Paintings . . . Furniture
. . . and many other charming pieces.

SPECIAL DEPARTMENT OF

Silver

FROM OUR OWN FACTORY

Custom Jewelry and Silverware in general of individual designs executed by famous local silversmiths.

MEMO: Visit the

"HOME SHOP"

Hidalgo 1378

GUADALAJARA, MEXICO

and (or)

"DOMUS"

Hamburgo 40

(4 blocks from Hotel Geneve)

MEXICO CITY

Dedicated to the Advancement of Artistic Hand-Weaving

Thousands of Mexico shoppers, including Hollywood celebrities, famous interior decorators, members of royal families and Presidents have discovered the fascinating materials and novelties created by this outstanding old-world industry.

To observe these Indian craftsmen at their primitive looms turning out beautiful fabrics of homespun wool and cotton distinguished by charming innovations and exclusive designs, is a memorable pleasure.

"Domus," companion shop, features exclusive handmade furniture—prize winners at several international expositions ——always prize winners in a smart home. A fitting and lovely companion to "Home Shop" materials.

VISITORS ARE ALWAYS WELCOME

Esperanza Castellanos
Directress and Owner

A Charming Expression of Primitive Art

There
is only
ONE

"EL ARTE TONALTECA"

(Tonalart)

World-Renowned Indian Pottery

Only
ONE
Address

Corner Juárez & Progreso Streets

Tlaquepaque, Jalisco, Mexico

J. Palacios-Norman, Director

Visitors Welcome

GUADALAJARA, MEXICO

MEXICO CITY

IN JUST A FEW MINUTES YOU CAN FLY TO THE TROPICAL PARADISE OF FORTIN DE LAS FLORES.

Hotel Ruiz Galindo

FORTIN DE LAS FLORES, VER.

WE HAVE A PRIVATE PLANE SERVICE SPECIALLY FOR THE GUEST OF THE HOTEL "RUIZ GALINDO", IT'S A MAGNIFICENT FAIRCHILD, MODEL F. 24.

Aeronaves de México, S. A., and Comunicaciones Aéreas de Veracruz, S. A., have also established a daily plane service that runs from Mexico City to Cordoba, which is only 5 minutes from Fortin by car. You will find a private car at the airport ready to take you to the hotel. Come to swim amid gardenias and feel completely happy in the marvelous tropical paradise of Fortin de las Flores, known the world over. For reservations and information we have a well trained staff at our office in Madero num. 22, Mexico, City. Tel. 12-00-80 and J-19-97.

Hotel Ruiz Galindo

THE MOST EXCLUSIVE HOTEL
FORTIN DE LAS FLORES, VER.

GRAN HOTEL ANCIRA

HIDALGO PLAZA

MONTERREY, N. L. MEXICO.

MONTERREY'S LEADING HOTEL

Headquarters for Tourists. In the center of the city overlooking a flower-crowned Plaza on one side and the Santa Catarina River and Mountains on the other. Fine views. Near all the chief Points of interest.

New. Modern. Comfortable. Fireproof. Fine Air-conditioned Restaurants. Unexcelled Cuisine. Pure Drinking Water. Moderate Prices. Perfect Service. English-speaking personnel. Bar. Wine Cellar. Drive-in Garage. All the fitments of the best American hotel. Information Bureau.

Single Room with private bath, from $2.50 a day up, American money. Double Room with private bath and twin beds from $4.60 up.

ANGEL CUEVA, General Manager
A. TORRALLARDONA, Resident Manager

Sanborns Restaurant

SANBORNS

MONTERREY

A Branch of Sanborns at Mexico City, in typically attractive Mexican surroundings.

Celebrated for delicious food daintily served at moderate prices. The fine coffee, pure milk, and pure water you like. Homemade dishes. Hygienic. Air conditioned.

Motorists to and from the United States eat first at Sanborns, pick up Box Lunches for the Pan-Am Auto Highway journey to Mexico City, and on the return repeat the operations and buy their Souvenirs and Presents for stay-at-home friends.

Fair Treatment, Fair Prices, and the Sanborn Guarantee.

SANBORNS
MONTERREY
MEXICO
Calle Escobedo No. 920.

Sanborns Restaurant

SANBORNS

MONTERREY

Sanborns famous Restaurant at Monterrey.

Sanborns handmade hammered Silver articles are without a peer. The choicest of the choice, at reasonable prices.

The Sanborn Cocktail Lounge at Monterrey shows one of the ultra-handsome Mexican-Indian sarapes for which Sanborns is celebrated.

Many beautiful gifts for the home friends.

SANBORNS

MONTERREY

MEXICO

Calle Escobedo No. 920.

BARBACHANO'S TRAVEL SERVICE

(FORMERLY MAYALAND TOURS)

INDIVIDUAL TRAVEL—ESCORTED TOURS

ALL TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS

MERIDA -:- YUCATAN -:- MEXICO

FERNANDO BARBACHANO, *General Manager*
FELIPE H. ESCALANTE, *Asst. Manager*
GABRIEL CARACASHIAN, *Sales Manager*

Branch Offices: CHICHEN-ITZA, UXMAL, IZAMAL

Executive Offices: MERIDA, YUCATAN, MEXICO. CABLE: "MAYALAND"

MAYALAND LODGE

Ruins of Chichen-Itzá — YUCATÁN — MEXICO

Operated by Barbachano's Travel Service, Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico, and exclusive for our ALL-INCLUSIVE tour patrons.

Modern comforts in the heart of the Yucatán jungle. All rooms with private bath, double rooms with twin beds equipped with Simmons mattress and springs.

Excellent cuisine.

De Luxe accommodations throughout

Native charm Tropical garden

For full information apply to your Travel Agent, or

BARBACHANO'S TRAVEL SERVICE

Mérida • Yucatán • Mexico

P. O. BOX 90

See the Opposite Page

Barbachano's Travel Service

Can be of Unique Service to you on your visit to famous Yucatán. We Can Save you Time, Money and Effort and enhance the Benefits of your trip by showing you places of Interest you might otherwise overlook.

Profit by our long experience and make your trip more enjoyable. **It costs no more.**

Our trusted men will meet you at the Ship, have you in their watchful care while you are in Yucatán, and send you safely and happily on your way at the end of your visit.

The Barbachano Way is the Best Way.

Consult your favorite Travel Agency

or write, or wire to

BARBACHANO'S TRAVEL SERVICE

Mérida **Yucatán** **Mexico**

See the Opposite Page

Electric Trains are operated on the Mountain Section of

THE MEXICAN RAILWAY

Standard Gauge

Between Vera Cruz and Mexico City

Traversing one of the most thrilling and romantically beautiful mountain districts in America.

From the blazing tropics with its azure seas, gorgeous trees, birds and flowers, through the temperate coffee zone to the cool highlands. The snow-clad volcanoes of matchless beauty and charm—

Citlaltepetl (Mountain of the Star) **Popocatepetl** (Smoking Mt.) **Iztaccihuatl** (Woman in white)

are dominant features of the landscape at every turn of the train—verily, "The Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders."

Scenes that thrilled bold **Cortés** and his picaroon raiders centuries ago when they climbed this same fascinating trail to Montezuma's barbaric stronghold in the fabled Valley of Mexico.

The indomitable Cortés and the enterprising Mexican Railway have made it possible for you to enjoy this enchanting trip—a touristic adventure which thousands of world travelers have enjoyed, and will continue to enjoy from the comfortable observation cars.

A half-day journey through an amazing fairyland! 7350 feet almost straight up, and 264 miles of the Old Mexico of Spanish Vice Regal days. Unequalled and unforgettable!

A fine descriptive free folder with a handsome tinted map of the region will be sent on request to

A. M. ROJAS

General Freight & Passenger Agent

Apartado 68 Bis, Mexico City, Mexico

New York Office
76 Beaver St.

Chicago Office
140 South Dearborn St.

(See the page opposite)

MEXICO SIDE TRIPS

"The Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders"

The Mexican Railway

Low Fare Excursions from Mexico City to places of Romantic and Historic interest.

ORIZABA and CORDOBA. These quaint and picturesque cities, nestling in the foothills of Mount Orizaba, the second highest peak on the American continent and snow-crowned all year around, have become the "Mecca" of the tourists who seek the thrill of Mexico's By-Ways. **Orizaba** has several good hotels. It has long been famous as a health and rest resort for the high-class nationals. Tourists are received with unsparing hospitality. Practically all of the American tourist-travel agencies include **Orizaba** and **Cordoba** in their side-trip itineraries from Mexico City. Local automobile highways are in good condition. Some of the many attractive nearby trips are: Canyon of Zoquitlan, Falls of Tuxpango and Ramon Grande, Nogales Springs, Jalapilla, and the interesting Indian villages at San Andres Tenajapan and Amatlan.

PUEBLA, the Cathedral City. An unchanged relic of early Spanish days. The pilgrimage center for every Catholic traveler to Mexico. As instructive as it is beautiful and satisfying. Half Spanish-Moorish, half Mexican.

CHOLULA of the Great Pyramid is reached by motor highway and electric tram-car from **PUEBLA. Cholula** is the marvel of the centuries. Home for 20 years of Quetzalcohuatl, the Fair God. And indubitably a great (perhaps the first) center in Mexico for Oriental Buddhists!

VERA CRUZ, the True Cross. Forever famous as the Spanish Plymouth Rock of Mexico. Historic spot where Cortés and his bold adventurers landed and began their long climb to the Valley of Mexico and Montezuma's golden capital.

VERA CRUZ is now the fascinatingly picturesque terminus of the Rail Trip of a Thousand Wonders—all of which the tourist to Mexico should see.

FORTIN DE LAS FLORES, so-called because of the riot of tropical flowers, orchids, and gardenias of every description that abound here, is a delightful stop-over. Excellent hotel accommodations. A quaint, unspoiled tropical town with all the charm of Old Mexico, and dominated by the snowy crest of Mt. Orizaba towering above the palm trees. About the town are many sugar-cane, coffee, and fruit plantations. An ideal spot for tranquility and rest.

THE MEXICAN RAILWAY

General Agencies

Mexico City..... Ave. Cinco de Mayo No. 18
New York 5, N. Y..... 76 Beaver Street
Chicago 3, Ill..... 140 South Dearborn Street

"SEE AMERICA FIRST"

WHEN VISITING MEXICO DO NOT FAIL TO SEE THE WEST COAST SERVED BY THE SOUTHERN PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY OF MEXICO, WHICH RIVALS THE PACIFIC COAST OF THE UNITED STATES IN BOTH CLIMATE AND NATURAL RESOURCES.

Millions of Americans know Europe, and many of them are awakening to the distinctive Spanish charm of ancient Mexico, with its rich field of interest and pleasure.

From Picturesque Guaymas with its marvellous land-locked bay teeming with gamy fish; beautiful **Mazatlán** with its matchless bathing beach; the plunging rivers, awesome canyons, game-haunted mountain regions of the **Nayarit-Jalisco** country, and the volcanoes, tropical jungles and winsome fruit lands of the coastal district,

The West Coast Route of the Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico is one of constant contrast and inalienable charm. It is all bizarre, different, extraordinary, unique and unforgettable.

The Glamour of Southern Spain broods above the land. You tread in the very footsteps of the wandering Aztecs moving southward in search of their fabled Valley of Mexico, and of bold Cortés and his mailed raiders jauntily marching northward to the discovery of the fabulous Pearl Fisheries of the Gulf of California, and the silver bonanzas of the old padres.

Many of their Cathedrals, forts, mines, palacios and haciendas remain to delight the tourist. The towns they established centuries ago—**Tepic, Culiacán, San Blas, Mazatlán**—still drowse in the tropical sunshine, and dream, perchance, of their ancient glory.

Strange Indian Tribes—the fighting Yaquis, the peaceful Mayos, the mongoloid Coras, the dancing Huicholes with their handsome women, and the speedy, Marathon-running Tarahumares—still dwell in their quaint pueblos along the railway, and offer their fascinating handwork to the visiting curio hunter.

Wild Game abounds in some of the districts, where there is a deer, a bear, a mountain sheep, countless small creatures, and ducks, geese, quail and whatnot for every hunter. It is a hunter's, fisherman's, tourist's paradise, where unbelievable sport is possible, and where one gets ten times the return in pleasure and profit that Europe offers.

A Glorious Winter Climate, delightful Spanish-Mexican hotels, good food and **Low Prices** characterize Mexico's West Coast, where costs are in Mexican pesos, of which one gets two for every American dollar! Each goes as far as a dollar at home!

Summer and Winter Tourist Tickets to Guadalajara and Mexico City at astonishingly low rates, are on sale at the chief Ticket Offices in the United States and Canada. Ample stopovers and ample time. By entering Mexico at one point and leaving at another you see much of the country.

Fine Trains, luxurious Pullman cars, good dining cars, and perfect service characterize

The Southern Pacific Railway of Mexico,

MR. L. G. HOFF, *General Traffic Manager,*

Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico.

Southern Pacific Railroad Company

(Ferrocarril Sud Pacifico)

OF MEXICO

"WEST COAST ROUTE"

One of the most important railway systems in MEXICO, serving the WEST COAST OF MEXICO territory from the border at Nogales, Arizona, to Guadalajara in the State of Jalisco; the new extension of 103 miles between Tepic, Nayarit, and La Quemada, Jalisco, completed early in 1927, affords direct rail access to the great interior of Mexico via the WEST COAST ROUTE, and provides an entirely new and extremely interesting travel route.

1,771 KILOMETERS (1,101 MILES) OF STANDARD GAUGE MAIN LINE TRACK

BRANCHES

NACO-CANANEA-NOGALES Serving northern Sonora.
CORRAL-LA DURA To the upper Yaqui River District.
QUILA-EL DORADO Serving the San Lorenzo Valley.

PACIFIC COAST SEA PORTS

Guaymas, Sonora. **Mazatlan, Sinaloa.**

SERVICE — CONNECTIONS — BORDER GATE-WAYS

Connections with the SOUTHERN PACIFIC SYSTEM main line trains in the United States are made through the border port of NOGALES, via Tucson, Arizona; *and also through NACO* (Naco-Cananea-Nogales Branch). Through Pullman cars are operated between Tucson, Arizona, vía Nogales and Guadalajara to Mexico City. Pullman-Café, and Pullman-Observation cars between Nogales and Guadalajara, on the fast trains.

REPRESENTATIVES — INFORMATION

MR. L. G. HOFF, *General Traffic Manager,*
Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico,

and all General Agents of the SOUTHERN PACIFIC COMPANY in all principal cities of the United States and Europe.

How to see

TWICE AS MUCH

on your trip to Mexico

Consider all the routes you know to Mexico City and see any of them can match this one:
Down the beautiful **West Coast,** through the great cactus fo ests of northern **Sonora** . . . through **Hermosillo's** orang groves and Empalme, junction for **Guaymas**—the fisherman paradise . . . **Mazatlan,** drowsing beside its peaceful bay . . then climbing up through the awe-inspiring *Barrancas Nayarit,* to lofty **Guadalajara** . . . then **Mexico City.**

Now, if you live in the east, maybe this West Coast Rou may seem a little out of your way. Actually a West Coa Route trip takes very little extra time. Here's what suggest:

Go to Mexico City on one route and return on another, using t West Coast Route one way. Thus you'll see an entirely differe part of Mexico each way. You'll see *twice as much* of Mexico little (if any) extra cost.

Southern Pacific

WEST COAST OF MEXICO ROUTE

"Ruta de la Costa Occidental"

Beach at Mazatlan

That's the way Southern Pacific's West Coast Route looks in Spanish. It's the newest rail line between America and Mexico City, and one of the most picturesque. Starting at Tucson, Arizona, it shows you in quick succession — Nogales, Hermosillo, Empalme (junction for Guaymas — the fisherman's paradise), Navojoa, Mazatlan, Tepic, Guadalajara and Mexico City.

At every stop along the way, great crowds turn out to meet the train. It's like a long succession of fiestas. Every mile is filled with interesting sights. And you'll never forget your trip through the *Barrancas,* the wild stretch of mountainous country between Tepic and Guadalajara. For hours your train winds in and out along the mountainside, crossing deep gorges and revealing at every turn a limitless vista of impressive majesty.

El Costeño, the West Coast Route train, is air-conditioned, with the same type of Pullmans used in this country. For literature and detailed information about the West Coast of Mexico Route, see any Southern Pacific representative or write O. P. Bartlett, Dept. TU, 310 So. Michigan Avenue, Chicago.

Southern Pacific

WEST COAST OF MEXICO ROUTE

THE WEST COAST OF MEXICO

Is a Tourist's Paradise and in many respects is the most delightful region on the continent.

New, fast, modern trains such as always characterize the Southern Pacific Railway System, now carry the traveler to ancient, sunny, drowsy Spanish-Mexican-Indian towns that grew up with Cortés, and are a perpetual delight.

Their land-locked harbors teem with game fish — Tarpon, Seabass, Yellow Tails, etc.—that are always hungry, while the mountains which overlook them abound in wild game. A myriad ducks, geese and allied wild fowl enliven the marshes.

Spend the winter in a hospitable, tropical land where the hotels are quaint and delightful, the food good, the prices extraordinarily low; where wonderful fruit is abundant, and where you can hunt, fish, swim, climb mountains, go horseback riding or boating, walk through primeval forests and revel in gorgeous flowers and perpetual summer.

Join the thousands of tourists who will visit Mexico this year and love the country for its unspoiled charm and its friendly people. Just a step away from home, with telephone connections!

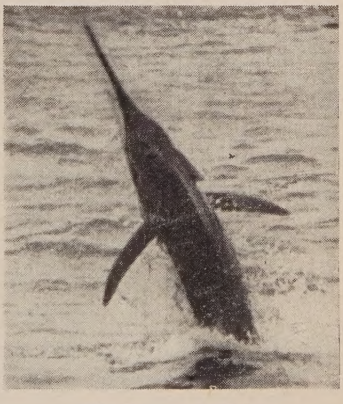
You'll be agreeably surprised at what you are offered by Mexico and by the

SOUTHERN PACIFIC
RAILROAD COMPANY OF MEXICO.

Ask Mr. L. G. Hoff, *General Traffic Manager.*
Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico.

World's Finest Deep-sea Fishing!

A prominent sportsman who has fished all over the world visited Guaymas and went fishing in the Gulf of California. Here is part of a letter he wrote to a friend:



Marlin Swordfish

"After having been there and seeing the fish myself, I would believe anything they told me about swordfish at this place. Several times I saw four or five fish at once within a space of 400 or 500 feet square. I know you yourself will doubt this when you read it, but it is a fact and you know I don't fabricate. There may be other places in the world that have as many swordfish as this, but to date I have never heard of them."

There's the testimony of one expert. If you like to fish, or if you just want to relax under a friendly sun, or play tennis, or swim . . . try the West Coast of Mexico. For information address any S. P. agent.

Southern Pacific

WEST COAST OF MEXICO ROUTE

Missouri Pacific Diner Service All the Way to Mexico City on The Sunshine Special

LOW COST ALL-EXPENSE TOURS

Available from Principal Cities of the United States

In addition to the attractive, all-inclusive tours offered by the Missouri Pacific Lines, similar inexpensive trips to Mexico are conducted by travel agencies throughout the United States.

The duration of these tours varies from ten days to two or three weeks depending upon the amount of sightseeing desired in Mexico. Unescorted tours leave daily—conducted parties usually leave over the week-end. Mexican tours are operated throughout the year.

For descriptive folders and complete details, see your local ticket or travel agent — or write:

H. L. SCHAEFFER
1601 Missouri Pacific Bldg.
St. Louis, Mo.

MISSOURI PACIFIC LINES

"A Service Institution"

The ONLY Thru
TRAIN SERVICE BETWEEN
the
UNITED STATES
and
MEXICO CITY

The Sunshine Special

This famous international train provides thru, daily service (sleeping cars, diner, lounge) between St. Louis and Mexico City.

Thru sleeping cars are operated between New York and Mexico City via the New York Central Lines and Pennsylvania Railroad to St. Louis, connecting with the Sunshine Special to and from Mexico City.

English and Spanish speaking attendants. American and Spanish dishes served in the diner.

ALL CARS AIR-CONDITIONED

10 sections, 2 compartments, 1 drawing room sleeper, via New York Central and Sunshine Special:
New York to Mexico City

6 compartments, 3 drawing rooms sleeper, via Pennsylvania Railroad and Sunshine Special: ..... **New York to Mexico City**

10 sections, 2 compartments, 1 drawing room sleeper:
St. Louis to Mexico City

Dining and Lounge Service:.....**St. Louis to Mexico City**

For information and travel details wire or write:

H. L. SCHAEFFER
General Passenger Traffic Manager
1601 Missouri Pacific Bldg.
St. Louis, Missouri